

Warburg Institute Studies and Texts
Edited by Charles Burnett, Jill Kraye, W. F. Ryan

Warburg Institute Studies and Texts

2

Al-Qabīṣī (Alcabitius): The Introduction to Astrology

Editions of the Arabic and Latin texts
and an English translation

Charles Burnett
Keiji Yamamoto
Michio Yano



The Warburg Institute – Nino Aragno Editore
London – Turin
2004

Published by
The Warburg Institute
School of Advanced Study
Woburn Square
London WC1H 0AB

and
Nino Aragno Editore
Via Bertholet 10/G
10100 Torino

©The Warburg Institute and Nino Aragno Editore 2004
ISBN 0 85481 132 X
ISSN 1471-5841

Designed and computer set at the Warburg Institute
Printed by Henry Ling, The Dorset Press, Dorchester, Dorset

Table of Contents

vii Acknowledgements

General Introduction

- 1 The Life and Works of al-Qabīṣī
- 7 Al-Qabīṣī's Sources
- 11 The Form and Contents of *The Introduction*
- 13 Bibliographical Abbreviations

The Arabic Text and Translation

- 14 The Manuscripts
- 17 Editorial Principles
- 17 Abbreviations

The Introduction to Astrology

- 18 Chapter One: On the essential and accidental conditions of the zodiac
- 62 Chapter Two: On the natures of the seven planets and what is proper to each and what conditions they indicate
- 90 Chapter Three: On the accidents of the seven planets by themselves and in relation one to the other
- 108 Chapter Four: On the explanation of the technical terms of the astrologers
- 140 Chapter Five: On all the lots

The Latin Versions

- 156 The Manuscripts and Early Printed Editions
- 198 The Title, Translator, and Date of Translation
- 202 The Presentation of the Text
- 205 The Relationship between the Manuscripts
- 220 The Early Printed Editions
- 221 Editorial Principles
- 224 Abbreviations and MSS Compendia

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introductorius

225	Differentia prima
267	Differentia secunda
296	Differentia tertia
315	Differentia quarta
350	Differentia quinta

Appendixes

365	Appendix I: <i>Urgūza</i> on the terms, written by al-Fazārī to make memorizing them easy
371	Appendix II: The Greek fragment of al-Qabīṣī
375	Appendix III: <i>Tractatus Alchabitii De coniunctionibus planetarum</i>
386	Appendix IV: Excerpts from al-Kindī's <i>Forty Chapters</i>

394 **Bibliography**

Indexes

399	Arabic–Latin Glossary
470	Latin–Arabic Glossary
500	Greek Glossary
501	Names of Places and Races
503	Names of Persons and Authors
504	An Index to all the Versions of al-Qabīṣī's <i>Introduction</i> and <i>De coniunctionibus planetarum</i>
511	General Index

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This book has been long in the making. Over the last few years we have incurred many debts. Rüdiger Arnzen shared his knowledge of the Arabic and Latin manuscripts of *The Introduction* and lent us his photographs of the Gotha manuscript of the Arabic text. Angelo Scarabel postponed his own plans to edit the Arabic text and kindly encouraged us to complete ours. Anne Regourd lent us microfiches of the Damascus manuscripts of the Arabic text, and Fritz Saaby Pedersen provided several printouts of the Latin manuscripts. Tomoko Kawai procured a copy of two Cairo manuscripts, and Fuat Sezgin helped us with the Istanbul manuscript. Dag Nikolaus Hasse arranged a visit to, and helped collate, the twelfth-century Latin manuscript in Schloss Pommersfelden. Tony Lévy and Carmen Caballeras interpreted the Judaeo-Arabic and Judaeo-Castilian manuscripts for us, and Roger Wright advised on the vernacular glosses to the Latin text. Martin Davies scrupulously checked and rewrote our descriptions of the Renaissance printed versions. Our debt to many librarians and friends in compiling the data for the catalogue of Latin and European vernacular manuscripts is expressed in the preface to that catalogue (pp. 156–7 below). For solving problems concerning the interpretation of the Arabic text we are grateful to Geert Jan van Gelder, Dimitri Gutas, Paul Kunitzsch, Yahya Michot, Peter Pormann, and Fritz Zimmermann. David Juste, aside from describing a large number of Latin manuscripts, was always ready to offer encouragement and advice throughout the project. David Pingree read the whole book with his customary zeal and saved us from many a slip. The project could not have been achieved without the financial support of the British Academy and the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science, and the facilities provided by the Warburg Institute and Kyoto Sangyo University. We are grateful for the opportunity to pursue this research in beautiful places and congenial surroundings: in the precincts of the Warburg library, the hills north of Kyoto, the Schloss of Pommersfelden, the Institut für Geschichte der Naturwissenschaften in Munich, the Dār al-Kutub in Cairo, and the Institut für Geschichte der Arabisch-Islamischen Wissenschaften in Frankfurt.

While all three authors have been involved in preparing all parts of the book, the main responsibility for the Arabic and Latin texts has fallen to Keiji Yamamoto and Charles Burnett respectively. The whole book has been prepared with a specially adapted version of the T_EX programme, for which we are indebted to Toshiaki Kashino. We are grateful to the Warburg Institute

ACKNOWLEDEMENTS

for accepting our work into their series *Studies and Texts* and to Will Ryan for seeing the book through the press.

Charles Burnett
Keiji Yamamoto
Michio Yano
Kamigamo, Kyoto
October 2003

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

THE LIFE AND WORKS OF AL-QABĪṢĪ

Abū ṣ-Ṣaqr ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Uṭmān ibn ‘Alī l-Qabīṣī l-Mawṣilī (Alcabitius) owes his reputation to a single work: his *Kitāb al-mudḥal ilā ṣinā‘at aḥkām an-nuḡūm* (‘Book of the Introduction to the Craft of Astrology’), which survives in at least twenty-five Arabic manuscripts (two written in Hebrew script), and in a Latin translation of which there are more than two hundred manuscripts, and twelve printings between 1473 and 1521. The reputation of this text in the Islamic world was such that, according to the biographer, al-Bayhaqī (ca. 1106–74), it ‘ranked among the works on the stars like Ḥamāsa among Arabic poetry’.¹ The Latin text received several commentaries, and was, in turn, translated into several of the European vernaculars. In the universities where astrology was taught (often as part of the curriculum in medicine), the *Introduction* was the first, and often the only, set text. Along with ‘Albumasar’ (Abū Ma‘ṣār), ‘Alcabitius’ became a household name as an authority in astrology.

Al-Qabīṣī’s full name indicates an association both with Mosul, the important city in northern Iraq on the bank of the Tigris opposite ancient Nineveh, and with a place called Qabīṣa of uncertain location. The meagre facts that can be gleaned concerning his biography show that he was a professional astrologer,² who devoted himself exclusively to astrology and the mathematical sciences associated with this subject. According to the *Fihrist* of the tenth-century bibliographer, Ibn an-Nadīm, he was the pupil of another scholar known as an astrologer, ‘Alī bn Aḥmad al-‘Imrānī (d. 955–6). Al-‘Imrānī, like al-Qabīṣī, was of Mosul, where the apprenticeship took place.³ He wrote a commentary on the algebra of Abū Kāmil⁴ and a book *Fi ḥtiyārāt as-sā‘āt* (‘On the choices of hours’) which has survived only in a Latin translation—*In electionibus horarum*—which was ‘interpreted’ by Abraham bar Ḥiyya in Barcelona in

1. Quoted in Wiedemann, ‘Beitrag XX’, p. 68. ‘Ḥamāsa’ was the name of an anthology by Abū Tammām (d. 849) which met with such success, in both Mashrik and Maghrib, that later anthologists imitated it and retained the title which ... became synonymous with ... “selection”, “anthology”’: Hatto, ‘Ḥamāsa’, p. 110.

2. In the rubric to *The Testing* the term *al-munaḡḡim*, ‘the astrologer’, is added at the end of his name.

3. Ibn an-Nadīm, *Fihrist*, trans. Bayard Dodge, p. 635: ‘I saw the tenth of these sections (of Euclid’s *Elements*) in the library of ‘Alī ibn Aḥmad al-‘Imrānī at al-Mawṣil. One of his young men, Abū al-Ṣaqr al-Qabīṣī, studied the *Almagest* under his supervision during our own time’.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 667.

1134. An opinion of al-Qabīṣī is referred to in this Latin version,⁵ which, if it is not a later addition, is a testimony to the mutual respect between the two astrologers. Ibn an-Nadīm specifies that al-Qabīṣī studied Ptolemy's *Almagest* with al-ʿImrānī.

All the other available evidence associates al-Qabīṣī with the court of Sayf ad-Dawla, the Ḥamdānid Emir of Aleppo from 945–67.⁶ To this prince al-Qabīṣī dedicated at least four works, and phrases in the preface to one of these texts—*The Testing of the Astrologers*—make it quite clear that al-Qabīṣī was serving in some official capacity in the court, as we shall see. Sayf ad-Dawla, as well as leading the Islamic campaign against the Byzantines, attracted scholars and poets of the highest calibre to his court. Included among them were the philosopher, al-Fārābī, who spent his last years there, and the poet al-Mutanabbī. The Arabic biographers mention a host of names,⁷ among whom is an astrologer, Abū ʿAbd Allāh al-Baḡdādī. Al-Qabīṣī's name is not mentioned in this context, but this is probably due to the sheer number of scholars who frequented the court. To no other patron or colleague did al-Qabīṣī address any of his writings.

Al-Qabīṣī's activity is best documented by the works of his that survive, or to which he refers. These are as follows:

1) *Kitāb al-mudḥal ilā ʿināʿat aḥkām an-nuḡūm* ('The book of the introduction to the craft of astrology'). Dedicated to Sayf ad-Dawla (= *The Introduction*).

2) *Risāla fī mtiḥān al-munaḡḡimīn mimman huwa muttasim bi-hāḍā l-ism* ('The treatise on the testing of those who call themselves astrologers'). A set of thirty questions testing astrologers on every aspect of their profession. Dedicated to Sayf ad-Dawla (= *The Testing*).

3) *Kitāb fī itbāt ʿināʿat aḥkām an-nuḡūm* ('The book on the confirmation [of the validity] of the craft of astrology'). This is referred to in the preface of *The Introduction* as an answer to the criticism of astrology by a certain ʿĪsā bn ʿAlī, but is no longer extant.

4) *Šukūk fī l-Maḡiṣṭī* ('Doubts/Problems on the *Almagest*'). Another non-extant work, referred to in the preface of *The Testing*. Al-Qabīṣī introduces this work as a companion piece to *The Testing*. It is a 'large book' and contains questions by which the 'complete astrologer' can be tested.

5. See the edition in Millás Vallicrosa, *Las traducciones orientales*, p. 338, MS Madrid, Biblioteca nacional 10009: 'et dixit Alcabicius: Si non poterimus omnes aptares significationes, et suffecerit aptare Lunam, erit bonum, sed non faciet nos securos, quod non destruat et aptatio significatorum (fol. 27ra) magis placebat ipsi quam Lune'.

6. On this prince see Bianquis, 'Sayf ad-Dawla', pp. 103–10, and Canard, *Sayf al-Dawla*.

7. A list is given in the article in Bianquis, 'Sayf ad-Dawla', p. 103.

5) *Kitāb fī n-namūdārāt* ('Book on the *namūdārs*'). Al-Qabīṣī refers the reader to this book of his in his brief description of the *namūdār* (a way of setting up a birth-horoscope when the date of birth is not known), within *The Introduction*, IV [3] and *The Testing*, q. 13.

Three works in MS Istanbul, Ayasofya 4832:⁸

6) *Risāla fī anwā' al-a'dād wa-tarā'if min al-a'māl mimmā ġama'ahu min mutaqaḍdimī ahl al-ilm bi-hāḍihi ṣ-ṣinā'a* ('The treatise on the kinds of numbers and the subtleties of <their> uses, from what he collected in this art from the men of science of Antiquity'). Dedicated to Sayf ad-Dawla. *GAS*, V, p. 312.⁹

7) *Risāla fī l-ab'ād wa-l-aġrām* ('Treatise on distances and (heavenly) bodies'). Dedicated to Sayf ad-Dawla. This work starts with a comment that Ptolemy only described the distances of the Sun and the Moon; al-Qabīṣī will deal with the distances between all the planets. *GAS*, VI, p. 209.

8) *Šarḥ k. al-fuṣūl* ('The explanation of the *Book of the Chapters*'). This is a commentary on the 'Thirty Chapters' written by al-Farġānī (d. after 861), in which the contents of Ptolemy's *Almagest* are summarized and supplemented with native Arabic material. *GAS*, VI, p. 209.

9) *Risāla fī masāfat al-arḍ* ('Treatise on terrestrial distances'). Cited in both nos 6 and 7. It discusses the dimensions of the earth in terms of miles, cubits and dirhams (sic!). The complete citations are quoted in English translation in Sesiano, 'A Treatise by al-Qabīṣī', pp. 489–90 and 495–6.

10) *Kitāb 'ilal az-zīgāt* ('The Book of the failings of astronomical tables'), referred to in *Risāla fī l-ab'ād wa-l-aġrām*. *GAS*, VI, p. 210.

11) What Fuat Sezgin lists as *Masā'il* (*GAS*, VI, p. 210) is probably the same as the *Šukūk fī l-Maġistī* (no. 3 above).

12) Poetry. Yāqūt (*Mu'ġam al-Buldān*, IV, p. 309) calls al-Qabīṣī a 'man of culture and a poet' and quotes a short poem concerning a broken promise. Ibn Ḥallikān (*Biographical Dictionary*, II, p. 335) quotes a poem on the rainbow which is attributed by some to al-Qabīṣī, by others to Sayf ad-Dawla himself.

13) Finally, there is a text extant only in Latin which is attributed to 'Alchabitius' and said to be translated by John of Seville: *De coniunctionibus planetarum in duodecim signis et earum pronosticis in revolutionibus annorum* ('About the conjunction of the planets in the signs and their prognostications for the revolutions of the years'; see Appendix III below). This is unlikely to

8. See the description of the manuscript in Reisman and Bertolacci, 'Tābit's Concise Exposition of Aristotle's *Metaphysics*'.

9. Edited in Arbouba, 'Un mémoire d'al-Qabīṣī' and analysed in Sesiano, 'A Treatise by al-Qabīṣī (Alchabitius) on Arithmetical Series'.

be a genuine work of al-Qabīṣī, at least not in its present form.

These titles already show the range of competence that an astrologer was expected to possess. Al-Qabīṣī followed up his study of the *Almagest* with al-ʿImrānī by writing two works based on the text: a set of problems (no. 4 above) and a commentary on a summary of Ptolemy's work.¹⁰ His association with high-ranking scholars (due, no doubt, to his being in the court of Sayf ad-Dawla) is suggested by the fact that four of his works were included in two prestigious collections of scientific and philosophical works: *The Testing* was copied in Baghdad in September 1160 into MS Damascus, Zāhirīya 4871, along with a parallel set of questions on astronomy by al-Marwazī and among texts by Aëtius, Themistius, Nemesius, Ibn ʿAdī and Miskawayh;¹¹ and texts nos 6–8 were copied into the equally renowned MS Istanbul, Ayasofya 4832, after texts by the Ḥarrānian Baġdādīs Tābit ibn Qurra (d. 901) and his grandson Ibrāhīm ibn Sinān (d. 967) and before a text by the mathematician an-Nayrīzī (d. 922). Moreover, al-Qabīṣī's *Treatise on Distances* (no. 7 above) was quoted by al-Bīrūnī.¹²

The prefaces to the works dedicated to Sayf ad-Dawla give some impression of the court atmosphere in which al-Qabīṣī worked. In the preface to his treatise on numbers he praises Sayf ad-Dawla's proficiency in finger-calculation¹³ and he states that he has collected together interesting numerical propositions for the prince to practise on his fingers. In the preface to *The Testing* he refers not only to works on the science of the stars, but also to proverbs attributed to Galen and the worldly wisdom of the eighth-century Arabic philologist, Ḥalīl ibn Aḥmad,¹⁴ thus reflecting (or appealing to) the broad culture of the Ḥamdānīd court. Although he wrote more specialized treatises (nos 6 and 7), the main purpose of his works seems to have been for teaching or examining.

10. It is interesting to note that, although al-Qabīṣī's *Explanation of the Book of the Chapters* was never translated into Latin, a version of al-Fargānī's text was made by the translator of al-Qabīṣī's *Introduction*, John of Seville, and 'Alfraganus' often travelled with 'Alcabitius' in Latin manuscripts and became a set text in courses on astronomy.

11. See Ragep and Kennedy, 'A Description of Zāhirīya (Damascus) MS 4871'.

12. Al-Bīrūnī, *Al-Qānūn al-Masʿūdī*, X, ch. 6 ('On the distances and bodies of the planets'), III, pp. 1306 and 1311. Al-Bīrūnī gives al-Qabīṣī's values for the circles of Mercury (p. 1306: *wa-ammā ʿuṭārid fa-inna ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz al-Qabīṣī qtaṣar fīhi ʿalā miḥl waḍʿ al-qamar fa-kāna: h d, talāṭa aḡzāʾ bi-l-miqdār alladī bihi: A d, sittin fa-baḡiya: h b, sabʿa wa-ḥamsin wa: b z ...*), and on the diameter of the Sun's orbit (p. 1311: *wa-ṭarīq al-Qabīṣī anna quṭr aṣ-ṣams fī l-buʿd al-awsaṭ yūtīru zāwiya miqdārihā: 0; 31, 20, wa-mā yūtīruhu quṭr ʿuṭārid huwa ṭulḥu ḥamsa fa-quṭruhu idān yūtīru: 0; 2, 5, wa-dālika miqdār zāwiya: 8, 5, 7, wa-nisba ḡayb niṣfiḥā ilā ḡayb tamāmihī wa-huwa zāwiya: d h h, ka-nisba: d h, quṭr ʿuṭārid ilā: h d, ...*), comparing al-Qabīṣī's values to those of Ptolemy.

13. 'I have seen that he has achieved the habit of using on his hand the perfume of arithmetic which all the so-called mathematicians are unable to do, except for the Indians'.

14. In *The Testing*, q. 28, he quotes the well-known Islamic poet, Dū r-Rumma (d. 735/6).

It is his concern for maintaining high standards in the profession of astrology which stands out.

This is particularly the case of his text 'on the testing of those who call themselves astrologers', which is literally a set of examination questions designed to sort out those who know their subject from charlatans and ignoramuses. This work appears to belong to a genre. There exist such lists of questions for medicine.¹⁵ In the *Zāhiriya* manuscript *The Testing* immediately precedes a set of thirteen questions on astronomy by an unknown Muḥammad ibn Maṣṣūr al-Marwazī, which include, like *The Testing*, 'trick questions (*maḡālīf*)'.¹⁶ Al-Qabīṣī himself refers to a similar set of questions of his own concerning astronomy (no. 4 above). The present work, however, is the first set of astrological questions of this kind to be discovered. It is not possible to say whether it was written on the initiative of Sayf ad-Dawla, or was rather the idea of al-Qabīṣī himself. At any rate, the purpose is clearly stated in a long preface.¹⁷

Al-Qabīṣī says that the prince is surrounded by people who call themselves 'astrologers', among whom some are competent, others incompetent, and others, out of deceit, only pretend to be astrologers. Because of the number especially of the last class, al-Qabīṣī has decided to draw up a list of questions covering the whole range of the science of the stars. But he insists that the document should be kept secret by the prince, because he provides the answers as well as the questions, and if someone gets hold of the answers, he may learn them off by heart, and so, when put to the test, rely on his memory rather than on working things out on the spot. Thus 'the wise man and the ignorant will be equal'.

In the same preface, al-Qabīṣī describes both the range of competence required of an astrologer (*munaḡḡim*), and the different kinds of so-called astrologers that one finds in society. To take the latter first. Four kinds are described.

1) The first is the 'complete astrologer', who is able to work out everything himself, using his own intelligence. 'He has read the *Almagest* and demon-

15. For medicine see the *K. imtiḥān al-aṭibbā'* ('The testing of the physicians'), of Ḥunayn ibn Ishāq (*GAS*, III, p. 256), the *Kayfa yanbaḡi an yumtaḥana ṭ-ṭabīb* ('How the doctor should be tested') of Ishāq ibn 'Alī r-Ruhāwī (possibly second half of the ninth century; *GAS*, III, p. 264), the *Maqāla fī imtiḥān al-aṭibbā'* ('Treatise on the testing of the physicians') of Ibn al-Ḥammār (b. 943, composed for the prince Abū l-'Abbās Ma'mūn ibn Ma'mūn; *GAS*, III, p. 323) and the *K. imtiḥān al-aṭibbā' li-kāffat al-aṭibbā'* ('The experts' examination of all physicians') by as-Sulamī (d. 1208), edited by Gary Leiser and N. al-Khaledy; see Dietrich, *Medicinalia arabica*, pp. 190-4 and 198, and Bürgel, 'Die Bildung'.

16. *GAS*, VI, p. 191; see Ragep and Kennedy, p. 95.

17. The following paragraphs are based on part of the article by Burnett, 'On the Certitude of Astrology' where al-Qabīṣī's discussion of astrologers is placed alongside that of Abū Ma'shar.

strated the movements of the planets, and their forms, sizes, and distances one from another, with rational demonstrations, and he does not need a book or tables'. If he wants to make tables, he can do so, but will do it by making his own direct observations, not by adapting earlier tables.

2) The second is the man who is competent in his craft, but does not seek the rational demonstrations that underpin the knowledge. He knows the requisite facts but 'he does not know the indications or demonstrations of them'.

3) The third is the one who has learnt particular astrological techniques off by heart, but has no idea of their relation to other techniques. 'He is like a blind man whom a man endowed with eyesight has put into a certain place and he does not possess it <as a tenant>'. This is the characteristic of most of those who take on this art in his time.

4) The fourth kind are those who rely entirely on instruments. These, according to al-Qabīṣī, know nothing about astrological theory and practice, but spend their time using astrolabes, determining the direction of the *qibla*, and doing other such things.

The range of topics in which the astrologer has to be competent is sketched in the preface, and is manifested in the text.

First there is the mathematical division, based on knowledge of the *Almagest*. This includes questions (1–9) of astronomical theory, such as why the Moon does not retrogress, and why Mercury and Venus are not eclipsed; of practice, such as determining the latitude of a locality on a cloudy day; and of the use of instruments. Then three questions are devoted to each of the five major divisions of 'the science of judgements', which al-Qabīṣī describes as follows:¹⁸

1) The first of these divisions is the judgement of the revolution of the world-years, eclipses, conjunctions and everything that indicates the conditions of the world (general or historical astrology).

2) The second division is the investigation of the conditions of the natives and the seeking of their *haylāḡes* and *kadhūdāhs* (genethliology or nativities).

3) The third division follows the second in intention, and is the investigation of the revolution of the years of the natives, and the terminal points (*intihā'āt*) and the *sālḡudāhs* (lords of the year) (anniversary horoscopes).

4) The fourth division is on interrogations and what is similar to them.

5) The fifth division is on the investigation of choices.

After questions on all these topics there are three 'trick questions' (*maḡālīt*)¹⁹ and a final group that involve 'remarkable items of knowledge' (*nawādir*). Al-

18. MS Damascus Ṣāhiriya 4871, fol. 67a.

19. The reading here is obscure.

Qabīṣī refers to several authorities in *The Testing*, including Ptolemy (Preface, and qq. 2, 3, 10, 13, 14, 24), Abū 'Alī (q. 12), Māṣā'allāh (q. 12), Valens (q. 13), Abū Ma'shar ('On the revolution of the years', q. 16), and Habaš ibn 'Abd Allāh (q. 30). Some of the answers to the questions in *The Testing* deal with topics explained in *The Introduction* (cf. q. 12 and V [17], lines 97–8 and [18]; q. 13 and IV [3]; q. 14 and IV [4]; q. 19 and I [22]), but since there are no direct quotations, and the doctrine is sometimes a little different, *The Introduction* may postdate *The Testing*.

AL-QABISĪ'S SOURCES

It is not our intention to track down all the sources.²⁰ Al-Qabīṣī's *Introduction to Astrology*, like most astrological texts, is heavily indebted to a common astrological tradition, and does not pretend to be innovative. It is, moreover, difficult to distinguish between direct and more remote sources. Nevertheless, certain texts can be identified as belonging to al-Qabīṣī's personal working library.

The most important of these is an *Introduction to Astrology* of Abū Ma'shar (787–886). Two introductions of Abū Ma'shar are known, the *Great Introduction to Astrology*,²¹ and the *Abbreviation of the Introduction* (or *Small Introduction*),²² which consists almost entirely of excerpts from the *Great Introduction*, so that in most cases it is impossible to say which introduction to astrology is the source. Al-Qabīṣī may be alluding specifically to Abū Ma'shar's *Abbreviation of the Introduction* when he refers to an aspiring astrologer, in the first paragraph of his *Testing*, as someone who solves the *Zīg as-Sindhind* and 'reads the *Abbreviation of the Introduction*'.²³ In the *Introduction* itself, al-Qabīṣī never mentions Abū Ma'shar or his works by name. However, whole sections of Abū Ma'shar's text have simply been copied, with some abbreviation, and sometimes with errors. These include, in the accounts of the signs of the zodiac (I [25]–[36]), the information on trees, characteristics of people, parts of the human body and regions and cities.²⁴ The fact that this information on each sign

20. Several parallels to the doctrine of al-Qabīṣī in respect to the signs of the zodiac can be found in Hübner, *Die Eigenschaften der Tierkreiszeichen in der Antike*, who uses, among his sources, the same Paris 1521 printing of the *Introductorius* that has been collated for our edition. Many technical terms are also discussed in Kunitzsch, *Mittelalterliche astronomisch-astrologische Glossare*.

21. Abū Ma'shar, كتاب المدخل الكبير إلى علم أحكام النجوم *Liber introductorii maioris ad scientiam judiciorum astrorum*, 9 vols, ed. R. Lemay, Naples, 1995–6.

22. *Kitāb muḥtaṣar al-mudḥal*: Abū Ma'shar, *The Abbreviation of the Introduction to Astrology*, ed. and trans. by C. Burnett, K. Yamamoto, and M. Yano, Leiden, 1994.

23. MS Damascus, Zāhiriya 4871, fol. 66b: *qara'a muḥtaṣar al-mudḥal*.

24. The information on trees is omitted in the case of Aries, Gemini, and Sagittarius

occurs together and in the same order in the *Abbreviation* (1.13–56), but is dispersed among several chapters in the *Great Introduction* (VI, chs 13, 24, 12 and 9) strongly suggests that the *Abbreviation* was al-Qabīṣī's immediate source, as one might suppose from his apparent reference to the work in his *Testing*. This impression is strengthened by the evidence of *Introduction*, V, in which al-Qabīṣī describes astrological lots using the same words as Abū Ma'ṣār. On two occasions al-Qabīṣī makes the mistake of jumping straight from the name of one lot to the calculation of the lot which immediately follows it in Abū Ma'ṣār (V [6] and V [10]); in the first case the order is exactly the same in *Abbreviation*, 6.16–17 and *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4 and 6, but in the second case the two lots are consecutive only in *Abbreviation*, 6.34–5. Also, in V [10] *The Introduction* includes the statement 'This lot is like the lot of rumours', which can be found in *Abbreviation*, 6.30, but not in the *Great Introduction*. However, the lots of the death of parents (V [7]), of piety (V [12]), and of war and fighting (V [16]) are missing in the *Abbreviation*, but present in the *Great Introduction* (VIII, 4, 5 and 6). This may be because al-Qabīṣī had a fuller version of the *Abbreviation* than that of the two extant Arabic manuscripts of the work; the twelfth-century Latin translation of Adelard of Bath shows that fuller versions once existed. When al-Qabīṣī discusses 'ninth-parts' his method is that found in a portion of the *Abbreviation* which is lost in Arabic, but survives in Latin.²⁵ Literal correspondences with the words of Abū Ma'ṣār (whether from the *Abbreviation* or from the *Great Introduction*) are found also in *Introduction*, II [46] and [48] and most of III.

Al-Qabīṣī also seems to have been acquainted with Abū Ma'ṣār's *Religions and Dynasties* (*Great Conjunctions*).²⁶ While his account of the six different conjunctions and other phenomena indicating changes in the world (IV [2]) need not come directly from Abū Ma'ṣār's work, his various methods of calculating lots for predicting the length of a reign (V [17]) parallel Abū Ma'ṣār's descriptions, and a passage of the *Religions and Dynasties* is directly quoted as the opinion of 'people other than al-Kindī' in IV [10].

While al-Qabīṣī appears to be reluctant to refer to Abū Ma'ṣār by name (especially in this last quotation), he is quite ready to cite al-Kindī (ca. 800–870), Abū Ma'ṣār's colleague and (perhaps) teacher. In IV [9] he attributes to al-Kindī a passage that can be found *verbatim*, with the same attribution, in the *Kitāb al-Bārī* of the eleventh-century astrology of Ifrīqiya, 'Alī bn Abī

to Pisces, and that on characteristics of people in the case of Aries, Taurus, Cancer, and Aquarius. In I [32] 'Sind' replaces the less familiar 'Suḡd' (Sogdia).

25. See *Abbreviation*, 7.22, p. 139.

26. *Abū Ma'ṣār on Historical Astrology: The Book of Religions and Dynasties* (*On the Great Conjunctions*), eds K. Yamamoto and C. Burnett, 2 vols, Leiden, 2000.

r-Riḡāl.²⁷ The correspondence is so close that al-Qabīṣī even includes an internal cross-reference 'as was explained for you in the *Zīj*', which is also found in the Latin translation, but not the Arabic original, of the *Kitāb al-Bārī*. Unacknowledged is his use of another text by al-Kindī: the *Forty Chapters* (see Appendix IV below). Al-Qabīṣī again tends to abbreviate, missing out sentences (e.g. at the end of II [58]), phrases (e.g. the points from which periods begin in II [55]), and words (e.g. 'his tribal group' in II [69]; 'his clothing' in I [23]).

Another acknowledged source is an astrological compendium by al-Andarzaḡar, whose title is given as *al-mawālīd* ('Nativities') in *Introduction*, I [57] and which dates from the time of the first generation of Islamic astrologers.²⁸ From this work al-Qabīṣī took the indications of the lords of the triplicities of the astrological places (I [57]–[68]). Perhaps from the same compendium originate the two lots attributed to al-Andarzaḡar (V [9] and [14]). The first of these also occurs in Abū Ma'shar, attributed to 'Zādān Farrūh and others' (*Great Introduction*, VIII, ch. 4, line 495 (Arabic only); ed. Lemay, III, p. 632), but since the second cannot be found in Abū Ma'shar, it is possible that al-Qabīṣī took both from the same source, and perhaps directly from a work of al-Andarzaḡar. No manuscript of this *k. al-mawālīd* has yet been found, but it is also quoted by Ibn al-Ḥaṣīb, Sahl ibn Biṣr, Ibn Hibintā, and as-Samaw'al.²⁹

It is clear that al-Qabīṣī was also using a work of Māsā'allāh, whose opinion on the form and characteristics of children born under each planet he quotes (II [4], [6], [11], [16], [23], [29] and [35]). This has not been found.

Al-Qabīṣī had no qualms about citing Classical authorities by name, but in this case it is less likely that he quotes first hand. Statements of Hermes and of Vettius Valens are usually embedded in text taken from Abū Ma'shar.³⁰ Phrases attributed to Dorotheus can usually be identified in his *Carmen astrologicum* (see I [14], II [7], [12], [17], and [30]), but are so short that it is very likely that they have been taken from an intermediate source. Ptolemy's *Tetrabiblos*, however, is referred to by name at the beginning of *The Introduction* (I [4]), and al-Qabīṣī's use of the text is confirmed by substantial quotations in *Introduction*, III [5] and IV [3].

It is likely that other passages of *The Introduction* will be shown to be

27. *Kitāb al-Bārī*, VIII, 39. The relevant section has been edited in *Abū Ma'shar on Historical Astrology*, I, p. 561.

28. For Zādān Farrūh al-Andarzaḡar see *GAS*, VII, pp. 80–81 and Burnett and Al-Hamdi, 'Zādānfarrūh al-Andarzaḡar on Anniversary Horoscopes'.

29. See *GAS*, VII, p. 81.

30. In V [13] 'the lot of the job and authority according to Valens' is not included in either the *Abbreviation* or the *Great Introduction*, but there may be a confusion between this 'lot of authority', the one that follows, and the one that is described in V [17].

taken from the works of other astrologers. For example, in chapter V, the lots that are not found in Abū Maʿṣar, but are added to the ends of sections ('the lot indicating the child when Jupiter reaches it' in V [8]; the lots 'of joy and desire' and 'of the wedding' in V [10]; 'the lot of whether there is friendship and enmity' in V [14], and the lots 'of peace among soldiers' and 'of consideration concerning the revolution of the year' in V [16]) may come from a single source that was also used by al-Bīrūnī in his *Tafhīm*, for both texts agree on two of them.³¹ The final series of lots 'employed at the time of the revolution of the years of the world' (V [19]), also finds several equivalents in the *Tafhīm*.

Since al-Qabīṣī tends to copy his sources *verbatim*, those sources may be expected to provide help with establishing the Arabic text of *The Introduction*, and also in determining, when the Latin translation differs from the Arabic manuscripts, whether the Latin translator had access to a more authoritative text of *The Introduction* than has come down to us. As one would expect, the Latin usually agrees more closely with al-Qabīṣī than with al-Qabīṣī's source.³² Where the Latin agrees with Abū Maʿṣar *against* the Arabic text of al-Qabīṣī, one might be tempted to see the Latin text as preserving the authentic reading.³³ However, it is possible that the Latin text has been 'corrected' by the translator in the light of the work of Abū Maʿṣar which was well known to him.³⁴ A more complicated interweaving of texts can be observed in the case of al-Kindī's *Forty Chapters* and *The Introduction*. For, in *Introduction* II [40], lines 226–7, the Arabic text of al-Qabīṣī is closer to the Latin translations of the *Forty Chapters* than to the Arabic original, while Latin MSS αBJLpr of al-Qabīṣī are closer to the Arabic original of the *Forty Chapters*. Nevertheless, the divergences of the Latin (whether occurring in only a few manuscripts, or in the whole tradition), can give us clues to the nature of the Arabic texts used in Spain in the twelfth century, and have accordingly been noted in the English translation of the Arabic text.

31. The lot of joy and desire = 'the lot of the marriage of men and women according to Hermes' in *Tafhīm*, 476, no. 45, and the lot of whether there is friendship and enmity = the lot of the same name in *Tafhīm*, 476, no. 75.

32. E.g. in I [31], line 181, both the Arabic vulgate text and the Latin translation have 'what adjoins' (*mā yalī/que succedunt*) whereas the equivalent passage in Abū Maʿṣar has 'what is between' (*mā bayna*), which survives in one Arabic manuscript of *The Introduction*.

33. E.g. in I [34] the Latin text has 'Duo Maria et usque ad Acint', which corresponds to *Abbreviation*, 1.68 ('Baḥrayn as far as Sind') while the Arabic text has only 'the sea'.

34. See pp. 206–7 below. The contamination of the two texts in Latin could also have operated in the reverse direction. For John of Seville's translation of *Great Introduction*, VII, 9 (ed. Lemay, V, p. 311) and *Introduction* II [38] give the same account of the 'middle years' of the Moon (Abū Maʿṣar: '.xxxviii. et dimidium et secundum quosdam .lxviii. et dimidium'; al-Qabīṣī: '.lxvi<lii>. et dimidium et secundum quosdam .xxxviii. et dimidium'), while the Arabic texts of both the *Abbreviation* and the *Great Introduction* suggest that Abū Maʿṣar himself gave only the value '39½ years'.

THE FORM AND CONTENTS OF THE INTRODUCTION

Al-Qabīṣī does not claim to correct or update the doctrine of his predecessors, but rather to set it out in a way that is more appropriate for an 'introduction', in respect both to the choice of material, and to the order in which it is set out. Throughout the work he draws attention to the logical order in which the topics follow on one from another (e.g. I [3-4], [55], [79]; II [51]; III [4], [11]; IV [25]; V [17]). He leaves the defence of astrology and certain more detailed discussions to other works (see I [4] and IV [3]). He eschews any philosophical or teleological comments of the sort that are found in Abū Ma'shar's *Great Introduction*, though sometimes such comments are added by his Latin interpreters (e.g. I [18]). He does, however, use the language of philosophy for his most general categories: those of 'essential' (*dātī*) and 'accidental' (*'araḍī*) conditions, the first being those determined by the entity's innate character, the second, by external factors, such as its position. Al-Qabīṣī devotes the first three chapters to horoscopic astrology—i.e. the doctrine necessary for interpreting a horoscope—the fourth to the explanation of a wide range of astrological terms, and the fifth exclusively to astrological lots. The material is arranged very systematically in the first three chapters.³⁵

Al-Qabīṣī starts by describing the zodiacal circle, first in respect to its 'essential conditions', then in respect to its 'accidental conditions'. For the first, he progresses from the largest divisions to the smallest: he begins with the characteristics of the semicircles of the zodiacal circle, then of the quadrants, then of each of the signs, and finally of specific degrees. The 'accidental conditions' are those imposed on the zodiacal circle by the position of the local horizon, i.e. the division of the circle into twelve 'houses' or 'places' (*buyūt* = τόποι) starting from the point where the circle cuts the horizon in the east. Again he progresses from the larger divisions—the quadrants—to the smaller ones—the places. He ends the chapter with a brief account of how one can work out which planet³⁶ is most relevant for a particular topic, from the combined evidence of the essential and the accidental conditions of the circle,³⁷ using as an example the question of whether the client will become rich or not.

Now that the focus is on the planets, it is appropriate that the second chapter describes the natures of each of the planets. In this case their 'property' (*ḥāṣṣa*: II [1]) or what they are 'in themselves' (*fī anfusiḥā*: II [51]) is

35. For a comprehensive summary of al-Qabīṣī's work, based on the Medieval English translation, see North, *Chaucer's Universe*, pp. 192-220 and 527-8. This gives a particularly helpful account of the astrological doctrine in *The Introduction*.

36. The Sun and the Moon are, of course, also considered as 'planets'.

37. A second paragraph recommends adding the evidence of the lots, which are not discussed until the fifth chapter.

contrasted to their accidental conditions. For each planet, the same range of subjects is discussed, which include: age of life, property, professions, illnesses, temperament, religion, parts of the body, colours, days and nights of the week, periods of time,³⁸ physiognomy, regions, and lots. The lunar nodes (the Head and Tail of the Dragon) are included as quasi-planets. The chapter ends with the planets' rulership over the development of the embryo and over the periods of a person's life, and the assignment of each of the hours of the day and the night to a planet.

The third chapter is devoted to the planets' accidental conditions, first of all as caused by their individual courses, and then as caused by their relationships to other planets: to the Sun and the Moon, and to the five remaining planets. Then al-Qabīṣī lists the places in which the planets are respectively made fortunate, strengthened, harmed, and weakened. The chapter ends with an account of the various ways in which the planets can be regarded as being 'friends' or 'enemies' to each other.

Perhaps the richest chapter, for the modern scholar, is the fourth one, in which al-Qabīṣī has gathered together information on astrological topics from a wide range of fields. The information of the first three chapters is relevant to any horoscope, in whichever category of those listed in the preface to *The Testing* (p. 6 above) the horoscope has been cast. In the fourth chapter doctrine specific to individual categories is dealt with: general and historical astrology (IV [2], [9–10], [21]); nativities (IV [3–8], [11], [14], and [19–20]), and choices ([24]), while IV [22] ('opening the doors') is specific to weather forecasting.³⁹ Some of the discussions are mini-treatises in themselves, such as the ones on *haylāḡ* (prorogator) (IV [4]) and *tasyīr* (prorogation: IV [11–13]).⁴⁰ There is less evidence of a rationale for the order of the material in this chapter than in the first three, and the accounts of 'twelfth-parts' (IV [15]) and 'ninth-parts' (IV [16–17]) of the signs would seem to belong more naturally to the first chapter. But this may be a consequence of the sheer variety of the subject matter, for which al-Qabīṣī has drawn on diverse sources.

The last chapter brings together all the information needed about astrological lots, which had been mentioned in passing in the first and second chapters. After describing how to calculate a lot, al-Qabīṣī describes the lots concerned with individuals (i.e. those that can be used in natal and anniversary horoscopes, interrogations and choices), according to the twelve places, with a few

38. I.e. the different numbers of years of influence assigned to each planet.

39. See Bos and Burnett, *Scientific Weather Forecasting*, especially pp. 385–95.

40. The latter becomes a separate text—*De directionibus*—in Latin manuscripts (see pp. 196–7 below).

extra lots added at the end. Then, he deals with lots relevant to historical astrology: specifically concerning how long a king will remain in office. The chapter ends with a list of lots which can forecast the economy of a community in any year; for they purport to reveal the value of specific commodities that year, although al-Qabīṣī expresses some scepticism about the reliability of his source here (V [20]). With the statement that he does not wish 'to omit anything that should be part of an introduction to astrology' al-Qabīṣī concludes his text.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation = Abū Maʿṣar, *The Abbreviation of the Introduction to Astrology*, ed. & trans. C. Burnett, K. Yamamoto, and M. Yano, Leiden, 1994.

Carmen astrologicum = Dorotheus, *Carmen astrologicum*, edit. & trans. D. Pingree, Leipzig, 1976.

Forty Chapters = Al-Kindī, *The Forty Chapters*, MS Ḥalīd ibn al-Walīd 21(2)-Astr.-2.

GAS = F. Sezgin, *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*, Bde III and VII, Leiden, 1970 and 1979.

Great Introduction = Abū Maʿṣar: *Liber introductorii maioris ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum*, 9 vols, ed. R. Lemay, Naples, 1995–6.

Glossar I and II = P. Kunitzsch, *Mittelalterliche astronomisch-astrologische Glossare mit arabischen Fachausdrücken*, Munich, 1977.

Kūṣyār, *Introduction* = Kūṣyār ibn Labbān, *Introduction to Astrology*, ed. & trans. M. Yano, Tokyo, 1997.

Lemay: see *Great Introduction*

Religions and Dynasties = Abū Maʿṣar, *On Historical Astrology: The Book of Religions and Dynasties (On the Great Conjunctions)*, ed. & trans. K. Yamamoto and C. Burnett, 2 vols, Leiden, 2000.

Tafhīm = al-Bīrūnī, *The Book of Instruction in the Elements of the Art of Astrology*, trans. R. Ramsay Wright, London, 1934.

'Tasyīr computation' = M. Yano and M. Viladrich, 'Tasyīr Computation of Kūṣyār ibn Labbān', *Historia Scientiarum*, 41, 1991, pp. 1–16.

Tetrabiblos = Ptolemy, *Tetrabiblos*, ed. & trans. F. E. Robbins, Cambridge and London, 1940.

The Toledan Tables = F. S. Pedersen, *The Toledan Tables. A Review of the Manuscripts and the Textual Versions, with an Edition*, 4 vols, Copenhagen, 2002.

TK = L. Thorndike and P. Kibre, *A Catalogue of Incipits of Mediaeval Scientific Writings in Latin*, London, 1963.

contrasted to their accidental conditions. For each planet, the same range of subjects is discussed, which include: age of life, property, professions, illnesses, temperament, religion, parts of the body, colours, days and nights of the week, periods of time,³⁸ physiognomy, regions, and lots. The lunar nodes (the Head and Tail of the Dragon) are included as quasi-planets. The chapter ends with the planets' rulership over the development of the embryo and over the periods of a person's life, and the assignment of each of the hours of the day and the night to a planet.

The third chapter is devoted to the planets' accidental conditions, first of all as caused by their individual courses, and then as caused by their relationships to other planets: to the Sun and the Moon, and to the five remaining planets. Then al-Qabīṣī lists the places in which the planets are respectively made fortunate, strengthened, harmed, and weakened. The chapter ends with an account of the various ways in which the planets can be regarded as being 'friends' or 'enemies' to each other.

Perhaps the richest chapter, for the modern scholar, is the fourth one, in which al-Qabīṣī has gathered together information on astrological topics from a wide range of fields. The information of the first three chapters is relevant to any horoscope, in whichever category of those listed in the preface to *The Testing* (p. 6 above) the horoscope has been cast. In the fourth chapter doctrine specific to individual categories is dealt with: general and historical astrology (IV [2], [9–10], [21]); nativities (IV [3–8], [11], [14], and [19–20]), and choices ([24]), while IV [22] ('opening the doors') is specific to weather forecasting.³⁹ Some of the discussions are mini-treatises in themselves, such as the ones on *haylāḡ* (prorogator) (IV [4]) and *tasyīr* (prorogation: IV [11–13]).⁴⁰ There is less evidence of a rationale for the order of the material in this chapter than in the first three, and the accounts of 'twelfth-parts' (IV [15]) and 'ninth-parts' (IV [16–17]) of the signs would seem to belong more naturally to the first chapter. But this may be a consequence of the sheer variety of the subject matter, for which al-Qabīṣī has drawn on diverse sources.

The last chapter brings together all the information needed about astrological lots, which had been mentioned in passing in the first and second chapters. After describing how to calculate a lot, al-Qabīṣī describes the lots concerned with individuals (i.e. those that can be used in natal and anniversary horoscopes, interrogations and choices), according to the twelve places, with a few

38. I.e. the different numbers of years of influence assigned to each planet.

39. See Bos and Burnett, *Scientific Weather Forecasting*, especially pp. 385–95.

40. The latter becomes a separate text—*De directionibus*—in Latin manuscripts (see pp. 196–7 below).

extra lots added at the end. Then, he deals with lots relevant to historical astrology: specifically concerning how long a king will remain in office. The chapter ends with a list of lots which can forecast the economy of a community in any year; for they purport to reveal the value of specific commodities that year, although al-Qabīṣī expresses some scepticism about the reliability of his source here (V [20]). With the statement that he does not wish 'to omit anything that should be part of an introduction to astrology' al-Qabīṣī concludes his text.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation = Abū Maʿṣar, *The Abbreviation of the Introduction to Astrology*, ed. & trans. C. Burnett, K. Yamamoto, and M. Yano, Leiden, 1994.

Carmen astrologicum = Dorotheus, *Carmen astrologicum*, edit. & trans. D. Pingree, Leipzig, 1976.

Forty Chapters = Al-Kindī, *The Forty Chapters*, MS Ḥalīd ibn al-Walīd 21(2)-Astr.-2.

GAS = F. Sezgin, *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*, Bde III and VII, Leiden, 1970 and 1979.

Great Introduction = Abū Maʿṣar: *Liber introductorii maioris ad scientiam judiciorum astrorum*, 9 vols, ed. R. Lemay, Naples, 1995–6.

Glossar I and II = P. Kunitzsch, *Mittelalterliche astronomisch-astrologische Glossare mit arabischen Fachausdrücken*, Munich, 1977.

Kūṣyār, Introduction = Kūṣyār ibn Labbān, *Introduction to Astrology*, ed. & trans. M. Yano, Tokyo, 1997.

Lemay: see *Great Introduction*

Religions and Dynasties = Abū Maʿṣar, *On Historical Astrology: The Book of Religions and Dynasties (On the Great Conjunctions)*, ed. & trans. K. Yamamoto and C. Burnett, 2 vols, Leiden, 2000.

Tafhīm = al-Bīrūnī, *The Book of Instruction in the Elements of the Art of Astrology*, trans. R. Ramsay Wright, London, 1934.

'Tasyīr computation' = M. Yano and M. Viladrich, 'Tasyīr Computation of Kūṣyār ibn Labbān', *Historia Scientiarum*, 41, 1991, pp. 1–16.

Tetrabiblos = Ptolemy, *Tetrabiblos*, ed. & trans. F. E. Robbins, Cambridge and London, 1940.

The Toledan Tables = F. S. Pedersen, *The Toledan Tables. A Review of the Manuscripts and the Textual Versions, with an Edition*, 4 vols, Copenhagen, 2002.

TK = L. Thorndike and P. Kibre, *A Catalogue of Incipits of Mediaeval Scientific Writings in Latin*, London, 1963.

THE ARABIC TEXT AND TRANSLATION

THE MANUSCRIPTS

The following Arabic and Judaeo-Arabic manuscripts are known. ** = manuscripts whose readings are fully reported in the apparatus to the edition. *(*) = manuscripts from which selected readings have been reported. * = manuscripts seen, but whose readings have not been reported.

B = **Oxford, Bodleian Library, Marsh 663/1 (fols 1^b–24^a), 27–29 lines per page, written in Naskhi script and copied by Ibrāhīm ibn ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Abd Allāh al-‘Umarī in Raḡab of AH 639 = AD 1242.¹ *K. al-mudḥal ilā šinā‘at an-nuḡūm ta’līf Abī š-Šaqr ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Uṭmān ibn ‘Alī l-Qabīṣī* is written on f. 1^a.

C = **Cambridge, Gg. 3-19/2 (fols 28^a–52^b), 21 lines per page, written in Naskhi script in AH 865 (= AD 1460/1).² There is no title. C lacks paragraphs from [16] of the fifth chapter to the end.

E = *(*)Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Miqāt 144 (fols 1^a–35^a), 16–17 lines per page, written in Naskhi script in ca. AH 950 (= AD 1543/4).³ The title is *K. al-mudḥal fī l-aḥkām ‘alā n-nuḡūm wa-mā yata‘allaq bihā min al-mawālīd wa-ḡayrihā, ta’līf aš-šayḥ al-‘ālim al-‘allāma al-‘umda ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Alī bn ‘Uṭmān al-Qibṭī* (i.m. *al-Qabīṣī*). E begins with *qāla š-šayḥ ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Alī bn ‘Uṭmān al-Qibṭī* (i.m. *al-Qabīṣī*) after the *basmala* and breaks off in paragraph [12] of the fourth chapter.

F = *(*)Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Miqāt 139 (fols 1^a–35^b), 23 lines per page, written in Naskhi script in ca. AH 1150 (AD 1737/8).⁴ The title is *K. al-mudḥal ilā šinā‘at aḥkām an-nuḡūm min ta’līf aš-šayḥ al-‘allāma ‘Abd ar-Raḥmān ibn ‘Uṭmān al-Qabīṣī*.

G = *(*)Gotha, orient. A 65/2 (fols 63^a–97^a), 19 lines per page, written in Naskhi script in AH 11C. (= AD 17C.).⁵ The title on f. 63^a is *K. mudḥal al-*

1. See Uri, p. 204, and p. 136, n. 69 below.

2. See Dunlop, ‘The *Mudḥakarāt fī ‘Ilm an-Nuḡūm*’, p. 233.

3. See King, *A Catalogue of the Scientific Manuscripts in the Egyptian National Library*, Part II, p. 700.

4. See King, *ibid.*, p. 700.

5. See Arnzen, ‘Vergessene Pflichtlektüre’, pp. 113–25, where a description of the manuscript and a German translation of I [1]–[37], [49]–[50] from this manuscript are provided.

Qabīṣī ta'rif 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Uṭmān al-Qabīṣī bi-ḡamī mā yaḥtaḡ ilayhi fī ṣ-ṣinā'a an-nuḡūmiya. G adds other topics such as 'the knowledge of taking the *haylāḡ* and its *kadḥudāh*' on fols 97^b–98^b.

H = *Istanbul, Hamidiye 856/2 (fols 89^b–112^a), 25 lines per page, written in Naskhi script in ca. AH 700 (= AD 1300).⁶ The title on f. 89^a is *Fī 'ilm an-nuḡūm*. H adds other topics such as 'the property of the superior planets when they stay in the twelve signs', 'the equation of the five planets' etc. on fols 112^a–114^b.

L = *(*)Leiden, Or. 6638/3 (fols 108^a–133^a), 19–27 lines per page, written in Naskhi script in AH 1154 (= AD 1741/2).⁷ The title is *K. al-mudḥal ilā 'ilm aḥkām an-nuḡūm taṣnīf aṣ-ṣayḥ al-fāḍil 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Uṭmān ibn 'Alī l-munaḡḡim al-Qibṭī*.

P = *(*)Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, arabe 5972/2 (fols 37^a–42^b), 17 lines per page, written in Naskhi script in the Byzantine year of 1641 (= AD 1329).⁸ The title in P is *Manqūl fī mudḥal al-Qabīṣī* and it contains the fifth chapter only.

1. Alexandria, al-Maktaba al-Baladiya 1132.⁹

2. Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Ḥurūf wa-awfāq 67, fols 38, AH 922 (= AD 1516/7).¹⁰

3. Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Ḥurūf wa-awfāq 89/2 (Anonymous), fols 10^b–29^a, AH 1025 (= AD 1616/7).

4. *Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Mīqāt 192/2, 22–24 lines per page, written in Naskhi script. This is a fragment from the beginning to the paragraph [44] of the first chapter in 5 folios. The folios are not numbered. This is attributed to 'Abd ar-Raḥmān ibn 'Uṭmān al-Qabīṣī, without a dedication.

5. *Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Mīqāt 488 (pp. 1–29), 23 lines per page, written in Naskhi script. This is a fragment from the beginning to the paragraph [36] of the second chapter, attributed to al-Qabīṣī with the same dedication as MS B.

6. *Cairo, Ṭal'at, Maḡāmī 370/1 (fols 1^b–28^b), 22–23 lines per page, written

6. See Krause, 'Stambuler Handschriften islamischer Mathematiker', p. 462.

7. See Voorhoeve, *Handlist of Arabic Manuscripts in the Library of the University of Leiden*, p. 175.

8. See Blochet, *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes des nouvelles acquisitions (1884–1924)*, p. 152.

9. See Sezgin, *GAS*, VII, p. 171. Probably the same as Alexandria, Ḥurūf 17 in Brockelmann, *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur*, I, p. 254.

10. For the Cairo manuscripts nos 3–7, see King, *A Catalogue of the Scientific Manuscripts in the Egyptian National Library*, Part II, p. 700.

in Naskhi script. This is attributed to Abū ṣ-Ṣafrā' 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Uṭmān al-Qabīṣī without a dedication.

7. *Damascus, Maktabat al-Asad al-waṭanīya, 14633 (fols 3^b–40^a), 19 lines per page, written in Naskhi script. This is attributed to the same as no. 7 without a dedication.

8. *Damascus, Maktabat al-Asad al-waṭanīya, 16459 (fols 1^b–43^b), 23 lines per page, written in Naskhi script. The attribution is the same as no. 7 without a dedication, but in the margin the scribe has added 'correctly Abū ṣ-Ṣaqr 'Abd al-'Azīz ...'.

9. *Damascus, Maktabat al-Asad al-waṭanīya, 16485 (fols 1^b–56^a), 17 lines per page, written in Naskhi script. The attribution is the same as no. 7 without a dedication.

10. *Istanbul, Fātiḥ 3439/20 (fols 205^a–217^a; old foliation 150^a–162^a),¹¹ 36 lines per page, written in Naskhi script by Ibrāhīm ibn al-Ḥusayn ar-Rūyānī in Mosul in AH 587 (= AD 1191). No title or dedication; finishes at the end of V [15].

11. Istanbul, Nuruosmaniye 2805/1 (fols 1–73).¹²

12. *Moscow, Russian State Library, Günzburg, 813, s. xvii or s. xviii, apparently written in North Africa (in Hebrew characters). The spelling of the Arabic text is so eccentric and erratic that Tzvi Langermann (personal communication) believes it to have been written down from oral dictation. The volume consists of a collection of works on astrology and astronomy, including several texts from Sahl ibn Biṣr's collection, and a text on trepidation which refers to the school (*madḥab*) of al-Bannā' (1256–1321). *Kitāb al-mudḥal 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Uṭmān al-Qabīṣī* (sic) *ilā ṣinā'at aḥkām an-nuḡūm ḡamā'at kutub al-ḥikmat al-mutaqadimīn* The dedication is missing.

13. *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Huntington 582 (in Hebrew characters), fols 19^a–61^a, Syria, *Mudḥal al-Qabīṣī*.¹³ After a pious formula, the text begins with I [3].

14. *Patna, Oriental Public Library 2478 (fols 1^b–39^b), written in 21 lines per page in Naskhi script in AH 1157 (= AD 1744/5).¹⁴ This is attributed to Abū ṣ-Ṣaqr 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Uṭmān ibn 'Alī al-'Asa'ī (?) with the dedication to 'Sayf Allāh' (sic).

11. See Krause, *ibid.*, p. 462.

12. See Sezgin, *ibid.*, p. 170.

13. See Steinschneider, 'Schriften der Araber in hebräischen Handschriften', p. 351.

14. See *Catalogue of the Arabic and Persian Manuscripts in the Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library*, 2nd ed., vol. xxii, 1994, pp. 111–12.

15. Tunis, Bibliothèque nationale, Zaytūna 3495.¹⁵

16. Wrocław, Stadtbibliothek 20 (191). Text lost since 1945. Includes the dedication to 'Sayf Allāh' (*sic*). Used by Chwolsohn, *Die Ssabier*, II, p. 174, who quotes I [49], lines 268–9.

None of the manuscripts we have seen was written in Maghribi script, nor do any manuscripts, apparently, come from Iran or Central Asia.

EDITORIAL PRINCIPLES

The edition is based on the three oldest and complete manuscripts available to us,¹⁶ i.e. BCH. When we take readings from manuscripts other than BCH, we mention all the variants available to us. It is impossible to make a stemma including all the MSS we used, but H clearly belongs to a different tradition from that of BC. As a result we take H's readings more often than those of BC.

ABBREVIATIONS

add. = add(s)

corr. = corrected

om. = omit(s)

i.m. = in the margin

Latin = the Latin translation

< > = word(s) to be added to make the meaning clear

() = paraphrase in the translation

15. See Sezgin, *ibid.*, p. 171.

16. MS Istanbul, Fātiḥ 3439, was not seen by us until 23 February 2004. It contains a good, though not exceptional, text which is close to MS H. In the table of terms in I [49] it follows the readings of MSS HC, and it adds a horoscopic chart to illustrate IV [8], 107–118. However, the scribe has missed out some words and phrases which may have seemed to him to be redundant, and has stopped copying the text after V [15]. This scribe is Ibrāhīm ibn al-Ḥusayn ar-Rūyānī, and he copied the text in the *riyād al-maḡribī* ('the Western Garden') of Mosul on the night of 'Āšūrā' of the year 587 (February 6, 1191). This scribe is presumably the son of the astrologer (of uncertain date) al-Ḥusayn ibn 'Alī ibn 'Abdūs ar-Rūyānī mentioned in Sezgin, *GAS*, VII, p. 173.

[1] بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وآله وصحبه وسلم

[2] قال أبو الصقر عبد العزيز بن عثمان بن علي القيصي الموصل¹

[3] أمّا بعد مسألة الله عزّ وجلّ² إطالة بقاء مولانا³ الأمير سيف⁴ الدولة ودوام عزّه وحراسة نعمه وامتداد دولته⁵ فإنّي لما⁶ رأيت جماعة من متقدّمي أهل⁷ صناعة أحكام النجوم قد عملوا كتباً سموها مداخل⁸ إلى هذه الصناعة فبعض لم يستقص⁹ جميع ما⁵ يحتاج إليه¹⁰ فيها مما يصلح أن يكون مدخلاً وبعض طوّل فيما أتى به ممّا¹¹ لا¹² يحتاج إليه فضاء فيه ما يحتاج إليه وبعض لم يسلك في ترتيبه طريق التعليم فألفت¹³ هذا الكتاب وجعلته مدخلاً وجمعت فيه من أقاويل¹⁴ المتقدّمين كلّ ما¹⁵ يحتاج إليه في الصناعة على سبيل المدخل

[4] ولم أحضر الاحتجاج¹⁶ على ما جئت به إذ كان¹⁷ في كتاب بطليموس¹⁸ المعروف بالأربعة وفي كتابي في¹⁹ إثبات صناعة أحكام النجوم²⁰ ونقض²¹ رسالة علي بن عيسى²² في إبطالها من الاحتجاج ما فيه غني²³ عن ذلك وجعلته خمسة²⁴ فصول الفصل الأوّل²⁵ في أحوال فلك البروج الذاتية والعرضية الفصل الثاني في طبائع الكواكب السبعة وما تختصّ²⁶ به وتدّل²⁷ عليه من الأحوال²⁸ الفصل الثالث فيما يعرض للكواكب السبعة في أنفسها وما يعرض لبعضها عند بعض الفصل الرابع في تفسير¹⁵ سمات المنجمين الفصل الخامس في جمل السهام

وما توفيقي إلا بالله عليه توكلت الحمد لله رب العالمين وصلواته على خيرته من خلقه محمد النبي B [وصلى الله ... الموصل¹
² C om. ³ C om. ⁴ C add. ⁵ H om. ⁶ H om. ⁷ C om. ⁸ H om. ⁹ B add. ¹⁰ B om. ¹¹ B om. ¹² B om. ¹³ HB om. ¹⁴ B om. ¹⁵ B om. ¹⁶ B om. ¹⁷ B om. ¹⁸ B om. ¹⁹ B om. ²⁰ B om. ²¹ B om. ²² B om. ²³ B om. ²⁴ B om. ²⁵ B om. ²⁶ B om. ²⁷ B om. ²⁸ B om.
 [متقدّم أهل] ⁷ C om. ⁸ H om. ⁹ B om. ¹⁰ B om. ¹¹ B om. ¹² B om. ¹³ HB om. ¹⁴ B om. ¹⁵ B om. ¹⁶ B om. ¹⁷ B om. ¹⁸ B om. ¹⁹ B om. ²⁰ B om. ²¹ B om. ²² B om. ²³ B om. ²⁴ B om. ²⁵ B om. ²⁶ B om. ²⁷ B om. ²⁸ B om.
 الف 13 HB om. اتاه ما C [اتي به ما لا] ¹² B om. ¹¹ B om. ¹⁰ B om. ⁹ B add. ⁸ B om. ⁷ B om. ⁶ B om. ⁵ B om. ⁴ B om. ³ B om. ² B om. ¹ B om.
 H , في كتاب B [وفي كتابي في] ¹⁹ E om. ¹⁸ HC om. ¹⁷ B add. ¹⁶ B om. ¹⁵ H om. ¹⁴ B om. ¹³ B om. ¹² B om. ¹¹ B om. ¹⁰ B om. ⁹ B om. ⁸ B om. ⁷ B om. ⁶ B om. ⁵ B om. ⁴ B om. ³ B om. ² B om. ¹ B om.
 غنا B ²³ B om. عيسى ابن علي CG ²² B om. ويقتضي C ; تقصي H ²¹ B om. الأحكام النجومية B ²⁰ B om. وفي كتابي C , في كتابي في
 من الاحوال BC om. ²⁸ B om. وما يدل B ; ويدل H ²⁷ B om. يختص HB ²⁶ B om. منها C add. ²⁵ B om. خمس BC ²⁴ B om. كفاية وغنا C

[1] In the name of God, the merciful and compassionate, and may God bless our Lord Muḥammad, his family, and his companions and grant them salvation!

[2] Abū ṣ-Ṣaqr ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Uṭmān ibn ‘Alī l-Qabīṣī l-Mawṣilī said:

[3] After asking God (powerful and exalted!) for length of life for our Lord the Emir Sayf ad-Dawla, and the duration of his glory and the protection of his goodness and the extension of his reign, <I begin>. When I looked at all the astrologers of the past | who composed books which they called ‘introductions’ 5 to this craft, and some did not examine in the <books> everything that should have been in an introduction, and some were too prolix, bringing in things that were not necessary for <an introduction so that> the necessary things disappeared, and some did not follow the right order of instruction in their arrangement of the material, I composed this book and put it together as an introduction, collecting in it, from the sayings of <my> predecessors, all that is needed for the craft, following the method of an introduction.

| [4] So I did not present¹ the defense of what I proposed in it, because, in 10 the book of Ptolemy known as the ‘Four <Treatises>’ and in my own book on the confirmation of the craft of astrology and the refutation of ‘Alī bn ‘Īsā’s letter invalidating the craft, there is a sufficient defense of this <craft>. I divided it into five chapters.

The first chapter, on the essential and accidental conditions of the zodiac.

The second chapter, on the natures of the seven planets and what is proper to each and what conditions they indicate.

The third chapter, on the accidents | of the seven planets by themselves 15 and in relation one to the other.

The fourth chapter, on the explanation of the technical terms of the astrologers.

The fifth chapter, on all the lots.

1. The Latin adds ‘necessary reasons for’.

[5] الفصل الأول في أحوال²⁹ فلك³⁰ البروج الذاتية والعرضية

[6] نطاق فلك البروج ينقسم اثني³¹ عشر قسما متساوية بحسب³² انقسام فلك البروج ويسمى برجاً³³ وينسب إلى الصور التي عند³⁴ النطاق وهي³⁵ الحمل والثور³⁶ والجوزاء والسرطان والأسد والسنبلة والميزان والعقرب والقوس والجدي والدلو³⁷ والحوت³⁸ 20

[7] كلّ برج منها ينقسم ثلثين³⁸ قسماً³⁹ متساوية وتسمى درجاً⁴⁰ والدرجة⁴¹ ستون دقيقة والدقيقة ستون ثانية والثانية ستون ثالثة وكذلك ما يتبع ذلك إلى⁴² الروابع والخوامس فصاعداً⁴³ إلى ما لا نهاية له

[8] وستة من هذه البروج شمالية وهي من أول الحمل إلى أول الميزان⁴⁴ وستة⁴⁵ جنوبية وهي من أول الميزان إلى أول الحمل⁴⁶ ومنها ستة يقال لها مستقيمة الطلوع وهي⁴⁷ من أول السرطان إلى آخر القوس ومطالع كلّ واحد منها أكثر من ثلثين درجة⁴⁸ وستة⁴⁹ معوجة الطلوع وهي من أول الجدي إلى آخر الجوزاء ومطالع كلّ واحد منها أقل من ثلثين درجة⁵⁰ وستة معوجة الطلوع⁵¹ مطيعة للمستقيمة الطلوع وهو أنّ كلّ برجين يكون⁵² بعدهما من رأس السرطان بعداً واحداً كالجوزاء فإنها مطيعة للسرطان والثور⁵³ للأسد والحمل للسنبلة وكذلك⁵⁴ سائرهما 30

[9] والبرجان اللذان يكون بعدهما من رأس الحمل بعداً واحداً يقال لهما⁵⁵ المتفقان⁵⁶ في الطريقة كالحمل والحوت والثور والدلو والجوزاء والجدي وما يتبع ذلك من البروج

[10] ويقال أيضاً⁵⁷ للنصف من الفلك الذي من أول الأسد إلى آخر الجدي النصف الأعظم وهو نصف الشمس لأنّ للشمس في جميع هذا النصف ولاية كولاية الكواكب⁵⁸ في حدودها ويقال للنصف من الفلك الذي⁵⁹ من أول الدلو إلى آخر السرطان النصف الأصغر وهو نصف القمر⁶⁰ لأنّ للقمر أيضاً⁶¹ في جميع هذا النصف ولاية كولاية الشمس

29 H om. 30 H om. 31 H اثنا 32 H بحسب 33 B يسما بروجاً C ; 34 H والتي هي 35 H om. [متساوية وتسمى درجاً 40 جزاً 39 B ثلاثين C 38 والدالي C 37 و before names of signs 36 B passim om. 46 B ومنها 45 C اخر السنبلة 44 C om. ; وصاعداً B 43 ما يتبع ذلك الى 42 C om. الدرجة B 41 تسما درج C ومطالع BC om. الى اخر القوس H add. 49 منها B add. 48 ومطالع كل واحد ... درجة BC om. 47 اخر الحوت 52 B om. 53 C add. 51 BC om. 50 [وستة معوجة الطلوع 50 كل واحد ... درجة 60 B om. 61 للقمر B 59 هو C add. 58 BC om. 57 المتفقة HBC ; FGL 56 لها B 55 وكذا C 54 مدار

[5] The first chapter on the essential and accidental conditions of the zodiac.

[6] The belt of the zodiac is divided into 12 divisions which are equal in respect to the divisions of the zodiac. <Each division> is called a 'sign' and it<s name> is related to the figures which are on the belt. These are: Aries, Taurus, | Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, 20 Aquarius and Pisces.

[7] Each sign is divided into 30 equal divisions, which are called degrees; the degree is 60 minutes; the minute is 60 seconds; the second is 60 thirds; and this proceeds similarly through fourths and fifths and beyond that until infinity.

[8] Six of these signs are northern, these being from the beginning of Aries to the beginning of Libra; six are | southern, these being from the beginning of 25 Libra to the beginning of Aries. Six of them are called direct in rising, these being from the beginning of Cancer to the end of Sagittarius (each of their rising-times is more than 30 degrees); six are crooked in rising, being from the beginning of Capricorn to the end of Gemini (each of their rising-times is less than 30 degrees); the six which are crooked in rising obey the direct in rising, I mean every pair of signs which are equidistant from the beginning of Cancer, e.g. Gemini obeys Cancer, Taurus | Leo, Aries Virgo, and so on for the rest.² 30

[9] Two signs which are equidistant from the beginning of Aries are called 'agreeing in path', e.g. Aries and Pisces, Taurus and Aquarius, Gemini and Capricorn, and the other signs in order.³

[10] The half of the circle from the beginning of Leo to the end of Capri- 35 corn is also called the greater half, | and this is the half of the Sun, because the same kind of lordship that planets have in their terms, belongs to the Sun in the whole of this half; the half from the beginning of Aquarius to the end of Cancer is called the smaller half, and this is the half of the Moon, because in the whole of this half also the Moon has the same kind of lordship as the Sun

2. Cf. Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 1.91-2 and the Table in Kūšyār, *Introduction*, I, 12 [5].

3. Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 1.96, refers to these pairs of signs as 'agreeing in the zodiac-belt (*al-minṭaqa*)'; see I [14] below.

في النصف الأعظم ويقال للنصف الذي من أول الحمل إلى أول الميزان النصف⁶¹ الحار والنصف الذي من أول الميزان إلى آخر الحوت النصف البارد

[11] ويقال للربيع الذي من أول الحمل إلى أول السرطان الربيع الحار الرطب الربيعي⁴⁰ الصيفي⁶² الدموي والربيع الذي من أول السرطان إلى أول الميزان الربيع الحار اليابس الصيفي⁶³ الشبابي والربيع الذي من أول الميزان إلى أول الحدي الربيع البارد اليابس الخريفي السوداوي⁶⁴ والدال على ابتداء النقص والاكتهال والربيع الذي من أول الحدي إلى أول الحمل الربيع⁶⁵ البارد الرطب الهرمي الشيخوخي⁶⁶ الشتوي البلغمي

[12] وأما الكواكب السيارة التي تنتقل في هذه البروج بمسامتها إياها فأعلاها⁶⁷ وأقربها من فلك البروج وأثقلها سيرا⁶⁸ زحل ثم المشتري ثم المريخ ثم الشمس ثم الزهرة ثم عطارد ثم القمر والقمر⁶⁹ أقربها من الأرض وأسرعا سيرا⁷⁰ وقد يستدل برأس الجوزهر وذنبه مع الكواكب بعض الاستدلال كما سنبينه⁷¹ فيما بعد

[13] ولهذه الكواكب حظوظ في هذه البروج بعضها بالطبع وبعضها بالعرض فأما التي⁷² بالطبع فالبيت ثم الشرف ثم الحد ثم المثلثة ثم الوجه وأما التي بالعرض⁵⁰ فسنذكرها⁷³ في المواضع التي تليق⁷⁴ بذكرها⁷⁵

[14] وأما البيوت⁷⁶ فإن الحمل والعقرب بيتا⁷⁷ المريخ⁷⁸ والثور والميزان بيتا الزهرة⁷⁹ والحوزاء والسنبلة بيتا عطارد والسرطان بيت القمر والأسد بيت الشمس والقوس والحوت بيتا المشتري والحدي والدلو⁸⁰ بيتا زحل والبرج السابع من كل بيت كوكب⁸¹ يقال له وبال ذلك الكوكب فإذا⁸² كان البرجان بيتين⁸³ لكوكب واحد قيل⁸⁴ لهما⁵⁵ المتفقان⁸⁵ في المنطقة وأما البروج⁸⁶ التي تسر أربابها⁸⁷ بنزولها بها⁸⁸ على قول دروثيوس⁸⁹ فإن زحل يسر بنزوله الدلو والمشتري بالقوس والمريخ بالعقرب والزهرة بالثور وعطارد بالسنبلة⁹⁰

اعلاها⁶⁷ B om. الشوخي C؛ الشخي B⁶⁶ H om. السوداوي الخريفي BC⁶⁴ B om. الطفل B⁶² H om. نينه⁷² B⁷¹ مسيرا B⁷⁰ وهو C؛ وهو B add. مسيرا B؛ وأقربها من فلك البروج وأثقلها مسيرا H om. بيتي⁷⁷ B passim فاما البيت HC⁷⁶ به H⁷⁵ الموضع الذي يليق HB⁷⁴ فنحن نذكرها C؛ فنحن B⁷³ الذي B⁸⁴ B om. وإذا⁸² C بيت الكوكب BC [كل بيت كوكب⁸¹ والدلو والحدي H⁸⁰ للزهرة C⁷⁹ للمريخ C⁷⁸ دروثيوس C⁸⁹ فيها ولهاها قوي B [بنزولها بها⁸⁸ أربابها C⁸⁷ فاما البيوت B⁸⁶ المتفقين HB⁸⁵ يقال باب افراح الكواكب لكل كوكب من السبعة في بعض البيوت فرح فمطارد يفرح في الطالع والقمر في الثالث والزهرة add. في الخامس والمريخ في السادس والشمس في التاسع والمشتري في الحادي عشر وزحل في الثاني عشر

has in the greater half. The half from the beginning of Aries to the beginning of Libra is hot; the half from the beginning of Libra to the end of Pisces is the cold half.

| [11] The quadrant from the beginning of Aries to the beginning of Cancer 40
is the hot and moist quadrant, belonging to spring, childhood and blood; the quadrant from the beginning of Cancer to the beginning of Libra is the hot and dry quadrant, belonging to midsummer, youth and choler; the quadrant from the beginning of Libra to the beginning of Capricorn is the cold and dry quadrant, belonging to autumn and melancholy, and signifying the beginning of decay and middle age; the quadrant from the beginning of Capricorn to the beginning of Aries is the cold and moist quadrant, belonging to old age and senility, winter and phlegm.

| [12] Of the wandering stars which move about in these signs because of the 45
elevation of <the signs> over them (the planets) the highest and closest to the zodiac and slowest in movement is Saturn, then Jupiter, then Mars, then the Sun, then Venus, then Mercury, and then the Moon; the Moon is the closest to the earth and the fastest of them in motion. In addition to the planets, some indications are taken from the Head and the Tail of the Dragon,⁴ as we shall make clear in what follows.

[13] These planets have shares in these signs, some of them by nature, others by accident; | those by nature are the house, then the exaltation, then the term, 50
then the triplicity, then the decan; those by accident we shall mention in the appropriate place.

[14] The houses. Aries and Scorpio are the two houses of Mars; Taurus and Libra the two houses of Venus; Gemini and Virgo the two houses of Mercury; Cancer is the house of the Moon; Leo is the house of the Sun; Sagittarius and Pisces the two houses of Jupiter; Aquarius and Capricorn the two houses of Saturn. The seventh sign from the house of each planet | is called the detriment 55
of that planet.

If two signs are the houses of the same planet they are said to be agreeing in the belt of the zodiac.⁵

The signs in which their lords take pleasure when they enter them, according to Dorotheus: Saturn takes pleasure in entering Aquarius; Jupiter in Sagittarius; Mars in Scorpio; Venus in Taurus; Mercury in Virgo.⁶

4. I.e. the ascending and descending nodes of the Moon.

5. Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 1.97, refers to these pairs of signs as 'agreeing in path (*aṭ-ṭarīqa*)'; see I [9] above, and a discussion of this terminology in al-Bīrūnī, *Tafhīm*, 377.

6. Dorotheus, *Carmen astrologicum*, I, 1.9.

[15] وأما الأشراف⁹¹ فإنّ الشمس تشرف في الحمل في تسع عشرة⁹² درجة منه والقمر في الثور في ثلث درج منه وزحل في الميزان في إحدى⁹³ وعشرين درجة⁶⁰ والمشتري في السرطان في خمس عشرة⁹⁴ درجة منه والمريخ في الجدي في ثمان وعشرين⁹⁵ درجة منه والزهرة في الحوت في سبع وعشرين⁹⁶ درجة منه وعطارد في السنبلة في خمس عشرة⁹⁷ درجة منه والرأس في الجوزاء في ثلث درج منه والذنب في القوس في ثلث درج منه وفي البرج السابع من⁹⁸ برج الشرف لكل⁹⁹ كوكب في¹⁰⁰ مثل درجة الشرف يكون هبوط ذلك¹ الكوكب² مثاله أنّ الشمس شرفها³ في تسع عشرة⁴ درجة من الحمل⁵ يكون هبوطها⁶ في تسع عشرة⁷ درجة من الميزان⁸ وبطلميموس⁹ يجعل برج¹⁰ الحمل بأسره شرف الشمس¹¹ وبرج الثور بأسره شرف القمر¹² وكذلك سائر الأشراف في¹³ البروج¹⁴

[16] فأما¹⁵ المثلثات فإن كان ثلثة من هذه البروج متّفقة على طبيعة واحدة يقال لها مثلثة فالحمل والأسد والقوس هي¹⁶ المثلثة الأولى نارية¹⁷ كلّ واحد منها ذكر نهاري حارّ⁷⁰ يابس ذو¹⁸ مَرّة صفراء¹⁹ ومذاقته مَرّة وهذه المثلثة شرقية وأربابها²⁰ بالنهار الشمس ثمّ²¹ المشتري ثمّ زحل وأربابها²² بالليل المشتري ثمّ الشمس ثمّ زحل والمثلثة اثنائية²³ الثور والسنبلة والجدي أرضية²⁴ كلّ واحد منها أثنى²⁵ ليلى بارد يابس ذو²⁶ مَرّة سوداء²⁷ ومذاقته حامضة وهذه المثلثة جنوبية أربابها بالنهار الزهرة ثمّ القمر ثمّ المريخ وبالليل القمر ثمّ الزهرة ثمّ المريخ والمثلثة الثالثة الجوزاء والميزان والدلو كلّ²⁸ واحد منها ذكر⁷⁵ نهاري حارّ رطب هوائي دموي مذاقته حلوة وهذه المثلثة غربية أربابها بالنهار زحل ثمّ عطارد ثمّ المشتري وبالليل عطارد ثمّ زحل ثمّ المشتري والمثلثة الرابعة السرطان والعقرب والحوت كلّ²⁹ واحد منها أثنى ليلى بارد رطب مائي بلغمي³⁰ ومذاقته مالحة

احد⁹³ C and uses abjad below passim B يط FG ; تسعة عشر CE ; تسع عشر L; H الفرف⁹¹ B
[وفي البرج السابع من⁹⁸ خمسة عشر⁹⁷ C سبعة وعشرين⁹⁶ B كوك⁹⁵ B خمسة عشر⁹⁴ C
في الحمل⁴ BC add. كل كوكب³ B ذلك الكوكب² لذلك¹ C H om. شرف كل⁹⁹ B وسابع¹⁰⁰ C
وبطلميموس⁹ من الميزان BC om. تسعة عشر⁵ BC add. من الحمل BC om. تسعة عشر⁶ H
واما¹⁶ C في البروج¹⁴ B om. جميع¹³ H add. شرفا للقمر¹² C شرفا للشمس¹¹ C البرج¹⁰ B
أربابها²² B و²¹ B و²⁰ B صفراوي¹⁹ C om. ناري¹⁸ B BC om. وهي¹⁷ B ; في
EFGL; HBC²⁹ وكل²⁸ C تراي²⁷ B [ذو مرة سوداء²⁶ C om. H om. BC om. BC om.²⁴ C om.²³
طلمي³⁰ B ; بلغم C وکل

[15] The exaltations. The Sun exalts in Aries, in its 19th degree; | the Moon 60
 in the third degree of Taurus; Saturn in the 21st degree of Libra; Jupiter in
 the 15th degree of Cancer; Mars in the 18th degree of Capricorn; Venus in
 the 27th degree of Pisces; Mercury in the 15th degree of Virgo; the Head in
 the third degree of Gemini; the Tail in the third degree of Sagittarius. In the
 seventh sign from the sign of each planet's exaltation and in the same degree
 | as that of the exaltation is the dejection of that planet; e.g., since the Sun's 65
 exaltation is in the 19th degree of Aries, its dejection is in the 19th degree of
 Libra. Ptolemy makes the whole of the sign of Aries the exaltation of the Sun,
 the whole of Taurus the exaltation of the Moon, and so on for the rest of the
 exaltations in all the signs.⁷

[16] The triplicities. When three of these signs agree in one nature, they
 are called | a triplicity. 70

So Aries, Leo and Sagittarius are in the first triplicity which is fiery; each
 of them is masculine, diurnal, hot, dry, having choler and a bitter taste; this
 triplicity is eastern, its lords by day are the Sun, then Jupiter, then Saturn; its
 lords by night are Jupiter, then the Sun, then Saturn.⁸

The second triplicity, Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn, is earthy; each of them
 is feminine, nocturnal, cold, dry, having melancholy and an acid taste; this
 triplicity is southern; its lords by day are Venus, then the Moon, then Mars;
 by night, | the Moon, then Venus, then Mars. 75

The third triplicity: Gemini, Libra and Aquarius; each of them is mascu-
 line, diurnal, hot, moist, airy, sanguine, having a sweet taste; this triplicity
 is western; its lords by day are Saturn, then Mercury, then Jupiter; by night
 Mercury, then Saturn, then Jupiter.

The fourth triplicity: Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces; each of them is feminine,
 nocturnal, cold, moist, watery, of phlegm, having a salty taste; this triplicity is

7. Ptolemy, *Tetrabiblos*, 1.10, ed. Robbins, pp. 88–9.

8. This formulation of the distribution of the planets as lords of the triplicities is described by al-Bīrūnī as being that of the Ḥaṣwiyites (*Taḥḥīm*, 445). Abū Ma'sar (*Abbreviation*, 1.86–9) uses the formulation 'its lords by day are the Sun, then Jupiter, by night are Jupiter, then the Sun, and the participant with them both by day and night is Saturn', whilst the Vulgate Latin version of the *Introduction* has 'its lord by day is the Sun, by night Jupiter, and its participant by day and night is Saturn'.

وهذه المثثة شمالية أربابها³¹ بالنهار الزهرة ثم المريخ ثم القمر وبالليل المريخ ثم الزهرة ثم القمر³²

80

[17] أجناس البروج أربعة³³ من هذه البروج منقبة وهي الحمل والسرطان والميزان والجدي وأربعة ثابتة³⁴ وهي الثور والأسد³⁵ والعقرب والدلو وأربعة ذوات جسد³⁶ وهي الجوزاء والسنبلة والقوس والحوت

[18] المناظرات³⁷ وقد يقال في هذه البروج إن بعضها³⁸ ينظر إلى³⁹ بعض وذلك أن كل برج ينظر إلى البرج الثالث منه أمامه والثالث منه⁴⁰ خلفه وهو الحادي عشر منه⁴¹ وهذا يقال له⁴² نظر تسديس⁴³ ومودة وينظر إلى البرج⁴⁴ الرابع منه أمامه والرابع منه⁴⁵ خلفه وهو العاشر منه وهذا⁴⁶ يقال له نظر ترييع⁴⁷ ومخالفة وهو نصف العداوة⁴⁸ وينظر إلى الخامس منه⁴⁹ أمامه والخامس منه⁵⁰ خلفه وهو التاسع منه نظر⁵¹ تثليث وموافقة⁵² وينظر إلى السابع منه نظر مقابلة وعداوة وإذا⁵³ كان في البروج المتناظرة⁵⁴ كواكب قيل لها أيضا⁵⁵ المتناظرة من⁵⁶ هذا النظر وإذا كان الكوكبان في برج واحد قيل لهما⁵⁷ مقتربان وإذا كان كوكب في برج كان شعاعه في البرج الذي ينظر إليه في مثل⁵⁸ درجته ودقيقته⁵⁹

[19] وأما⁶⁰ الحدود ففي كل برج⁶¹ حدود لخمسة كواكب⁶² بدرج مختلفة فمن أول الحمل إلى ست درج⁶³ منه حد المشتري ومن ست⁶⁴ درج إلى اثني عشر درجة منه⁶⁵ حد الزهرة ومن اثني عشر درجة⁶⁶ إلى عشرين درجة⁶⁷ منه⁶⁸ حد عطارد ومن عشرين درجة منه⁶⁹ إلى خمس وعشرين درجة⁷⁰ حد المريخ ومن خمس وعشرين⁷¹ درجة⁷² إلى آخر الحمل حد زحل ولاختلاف الدرج وصعوبة حفظها رسمناها هكذا⁷³ لتكون عتيدة عند العمل وهذه صفة الجدول⁷⁴

B ; ثوابت H 34 وأربعة BC [اجناس البروج أربعة 33 وبالليل المريخ ثم الزهرة ثم القمر H i.m. 32 أربابها C 31
BC om. 41 من H 40 من HC 39 ان بعضها H om. 38 BC om. 37 اجساد HB 36 جسد B 35 ثوابت
منه وهذا B om. 46 C om. ; أمامه والرابع منه H i.m. 45 C om. 44 التسديس B 43 يقال له HC om. 42
52 B فينظر B 51 BC om. 50 BC om. 49 BC om. , which CG om. , التثليث B [وهو نصف العداوة 48 الترييع B 47
H om.; 58 مقتربين HB 57 BC om. 56 لها أيضا B om. 55 المناظرة H 54 فإذا B 53 وهو نظر موافقة المقابلة
درجات B 63 خمسة C [لخمسة كواكب 62 خمس B add. 61 فاما B 60 ويمثل دقيقته والله اعلم C 59 يمثل C
64 H ; HC 71 HC om. 70 درجة منه C om. 69 BC om. 68 C om. 67 C om. 66 C om. 65 B om. 64 H ستة
وهذه صفة الجدول HC om. 74 هاكذي B 73 C om. 72 G ٢٥ ; كه BEF ; خمسة وعشرين

northern; its lords are Venus, then Mars, then the Moon; by night, Mars, then Venus, then | the Moon.

80

[17] The kinds of sign. Four of these signs are tropical: Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn; four are fixed: Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius; four are bicornoreal: Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces.

[18] The aspects. It is said that one sign looks at another among the signs. This means that | each sign looks at the third sign from it in front of it or the 85
third behind it, which is the eleventh from it. This is called sextile aspect and is of friendship.⁹ It looks at the fourth sign from it in front of it or the fourth behind it, which is the tenth from it; this is called quartile aspect and is of antagonism, and it is half-enmity. It looks at the fifth from it in front of it or the fifth behind it, which is the ninth from it; <this is called> trine aspect and is of compatability.¹⁰ It looks at the seventh from it; <it is called> an aspect 90
of opposition and enmity.¹¹ When planets are in the signs which aspect, they are also called | 'aspecting' with the same aspect; and when two planets are in one sign, they are called 'in conjunction'. When a planet is in a sign, its rays are in the sign it aspects, in the same degree and minute of that sign.

[19] The terms. In every sign there are terms of different degrees belonging to the five planets. From the beginning of Aries to its sixth degree is the term of Jupiter; from the sixth degree to its 12th degree is | the term of Venus; from 95
the 12th degree to its 20th degree is the term of Mercury; from its 20th degree to the 25th degree is the term of Mars; from the 25th degree to the end of Aries is the term of Saturn. Because of the differences of the degrees and the difficulties in remembering them, we have drawn this table to be handy for use.¹²

9. Some Latin manuscripts qualify this as 'half friendship'.

10. The Latin specifies that this aspect is 'of perfect friendship'.

11. The Latin Vulgate text specifies that this aspect is 'of perfect enmity'.

12. Cf. Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 7.10–21. Arabic MS B adds the *Urğūza* of al-Fazārī after the tables of terms and decans: see Appendix I below.

جدول حدود المصريين ⁷⁵					
100	الحمل ⁷⁶	المشتري و	الزهرة و	عطارد ح	الزئبق ه
	الثور	الزهرة ح	عطارد و	المشتري ح	زحل ه
	الجوزاء	عطارد و	المشتري و	الزهرة ه	الزئبق ز ⁷⁷
105	السرطان	الزئبق ز ⁷⁸	الزهرة و	عطارد و	المشتري ز
	الأسد	المشتري و	الزهرة ه	زحل ز	عطارد و
	السنبلة	عطارد ز	الزهرة ه	المشتري د	الزئبق ز
110	الميزان	زحل و	عطارد ح	المشتري ز	الزهرة ز
	العقرب	الزئبق ز	الزهرة د	عطارد ح	المشتري ه
	القوس	المشتري يب	الزهرة ه	عطارد د	زحل ه
115	الجدي	عطارد ز	المشتري ز	الزهرة ح	زحل د
	الدلو	عطارد ز	الزهرة و	المشتري ز	الزئبق ه
	الحوت	الزهرة يب	المشتري د	عطارد ج	الزئبق ط

وبعضهم يقدم صاحب⁷⁹ المثثة على صاحب الحد⁸⁰ وذلك أنّ صاحب المثثة في التربية أقوى وصاحب الحد في التفسير⁸¹ أقوى⁸²

[20] فأما⁸³ الوجوه فإنه قسم⁸⁴ كلّ برج بثلاثة⁸⁵ أقسام متساوية كلّ قسم عشر⁸⁶ درج يسمى كلّ قسم وجهاً وابتدأ⁸⁷ من أول وجه⁸⁸ من الحمل وهو⁸⁹ من أوله إلى⁹⁰ عشر درج⁹¹ فجعل⁹² للزئبق ومن عشر درج⁸³ إلى عشرين درجة⁹⁴ للكوكب الذي يتلوه وهو الشمس ومن عشرين درجة⁹⁵ إلى آخر البرج للكوكب الذي يتلوها⁹⁶ وهو الزهرة ثمّ جعل الوجه الأول من الثور إلى عشر⁹⁷ درج للكوكب الذي يتلوها⁹⁸ وهو عطارد وكذلك إلى آخر البروج

⁷⁵ HC om. جدول حدود المصريين ⁷⁶ B الحمل passim below ⁷⁷ HB ب ⁷⁸ C و ⁷⁹ C om. B puts a verse, given below [وبعضهم يقدم صاحب... أقوى⁸² تفسير⁸¹ C الحدود C [صاحب الحد⁸⁰ as the Appendix I. ⁸³ C وما ⁸⁴ C ينقسم ⁸⁵ B ثلاثة C ثلاثة ⁸⁶ B عشرة ⁸⁷ F; BEGL وابتدى C ⁸⁸ H om. وابتدى من أول وجه ⁸⁹ B om. ⁹⁰ H om. ⁹¹ B منه عشرة درجات منه C add. منه ⁹² C ⁹³ HB عشرة ⁹⁴ B om.; C om. إلى عشرين درجة ⁹⁵ BC om. ⁹⁶ corr.; HBCE يتلوه FG om.; L يتلوه الزهرة ⁹⁷ HB عشرة ⁹⁸ corr.; HBCE يتلوه FG om.; L يتلوه الشمس

Table of the terms of the Egyptians

Aries	Jupiter	6	Venus	6	Mercury	8	Mars	5	Saturn	5	100
Taurus	Venus	8	Mercury	6	Jupiter	8	Saturn	5	Mars	3	
Gemini	Mercury	6	Jupiter	6	Venus	5	Mars	7	Saturn	6	
Cancer	Mars	7	Venus	6	Mercury	6	Jupiter	7	Saturn	4	
Leo	Jupiter	6	Venus	5	Saturn	7	Mercury	6	Mars	6	
Virgo	Mercury	7	Venus	10	Jupiter	4	Mars	7	Saturn	2	105
Libra	Saturn	6	Mercury	8	Jupiter	7	Venus	7	Mars	2	
Scorpio	Mars	7	Venus	4	Mercury	8	Jupiter	5	Saturn	6	
Sagittarius	Jupiter	12	Venus	5	Mercury	4	Saturn	5	Mars	4	
Capricorn	Mercury	7	Jupiter	7	Venus	8	Saturn	4	Mars	4	
Aquarius	Mercury	7	Venus	6	Jupiter	7	Mars	5	Saturn	5	110
Pisces	Venus	12	Jupiter	4	Mercury	3	Mars	9	Saturn	2	

Some of them¹³ put the lord of the triplicity in front of the lord of the term, and that is because the lord of the triplicity is more powerful in bringing up (nourishing), and the lord of the term is more powerful in movement.

[20] The decans. Every sign is divided into three equal divisions, each division of ten | degrees. Each division is called a decan, and one begins from the first decan of Aries, which is ten degrees from its beginning, and it is given to Mars; from the tenth to the twentieth degree is given to the planet that follows it, which is the Sun; and from the 20th degree to the end of the sign is given to the planet which follows that, which is Venus. Then the first decan of Taurus as far as the tenth degree is given to the planet that follows, which is Mercury; and so on to the end of the signs. 115

¹³ I.e. astrologers; cf. al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 494: 'Among the astrologers of the present day the triplicity is regarded as having precedence over the term and decan'.

120

جدول الوجوه ⁹⁹			
الحمل	المريخ	الشمس	الزهرة
الثور	عطارد	القمر	زحل
الجوزاء	المشتري	المريخ	الشمس
السرطان	الزهرة	عطارد	القمر
الأسد	زحل	المشتري	المريخ
السنبلة	الشمس	الزهرة	عطارد
الميزان	القمر	زحل	المشتري
العقرب	المريخ	الشمس	الزهرة
القوس	عطارد	القمر	زحل
الجدي	المشتري	المريخ	الشمس
الدلو	الزهرة	عطارد	القمر
الحوت	زحل	المشتري	المريخ

125

130

[21] فإذا كان لك درج من برج من البروج¹⁰⁰ وأردت¹ أن تعلم في² وجه أبي كوكب هي فخذ من أول الحمل إلى آخر³ البرج التام الذي⁴ قبل البرج الذي⁵ تلك الدرج⁶ منه فاضرب⁷ ذلك في ثلاثة⁸ فما كان فزد عليه ثلاثة⁹ وألقه سبعة سبعة فما بقي¹³⁵ دون سبعة¹⁰ فعدّ من زحل على توالي الكواكب فحيث نفذ العدد فأول وجه¹¹ من البرج الذي¹² تلك الدرج¹³ منه لذلك الكوكب الذي نفذ العدد¹⁴ عنده وهو¹⁵ من أول البرج¹⁶ إلى عشر¹⁷ درج منه ومن عشر درج¹⁸ إلى عشرين درجة¹⁹ للكوكب الذي يتلوه ومن عشرين درجة²⁰ إلى آخر البرج للكوكب الذي يتلوه ففي أبي²¹ عشر درج²² كانت تلك²³ الدرج من البرج فهي من²⁴ وجه ذلك الكوكب

140

التي C⁵ التي B⁴ C om.³ من B om.² فاردت C¹ من البروج B om.¹⁰⁰ H i.m.; HC om.⁹⁹ عنده فأول درج B [أول وجه¹¹ السبعة C¹⁰ ثلاثة أبدا C⁹ ثلاثة C⁸ وأضرب C⁷ الدرجة H⁶ B¹⁷ H om.¹⁶ فهو C¹⁵ فأول وجه من البرج ... العدد C om.¹⁴ الدرجة H¹³ التي EFGL¹² B [فهي من²⁴ C om.²³ HB om.²² أيتا B²¹ BC om.²⁰ BC om.¹⁹ عشرة B [عشر درج¹⁸ عشرة B فهو

Table of the decans			
Aries	Mars	Sun	Venus
Taurus	Mercury	Moon	Saturn
Gemini	Jupiter	Mars	Sun
Cancer	Venus	Mercury	Moon
Leo	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars
Virgo	Sun	Venus	Mercury
Libra	Moon	Saturn	Jupiter
Scorpio	Mars	Sun	Venus
Sagittarius	Mercury	Moon	Saturn
Capricorn	Jupiter	Mars	Sun
Aquarius	Venus	Mercury	Moon
Pisces	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars

120

125

130

[21] When you have the degrees of one of the signs and you want to know in which decan of which planet this degree is, then count from the beginning of Aries to the end of the whole sign which is before this sign in which that | degree 135 is. Then multiply that by three and add three and diminish the sum seven by seven¹⁴ and with the number that remains <below seven> count from Saturn¹⁵ following the order of planets by height, and where the number comes to an end, the first decan of the sign in which that degree is belongs to that planet at which the number stops—this is from the beginning to its tenth degree—, and from the tenth degree to the twentieth belongs to the planet that follows, and from the twentieth degree to the end of the sign belongs to the planet that follows that. In whichever ten degrees | the degree <that you started with> 140 is, that degree belongs to the decan of that planet.

14. I.e. divide by seven.

15. The Latin Vulgate text gives a different method of calculation: '... Then multiply by three, and add to the product the number of decans that remain in the sign with which you are concerned, together with that decan whose lord you wish to know, and divide by seven, and with the number that remains count from the lord of the first decan of Aries, i.e. Mars ...' The result obtained by both methods is the same.

- [22] معرفة القوى فإذا²⁵ قد أتينا²⁶ على حظوظ الكواكب في البروج التي هي البيت والشرف والمثلثة والحدّ والوجه فإنّا نذكر قواها فيها وذلك أنّ صاحب البيت له خمس قوى وصاحب الشرف له أربع قوى وصاحب المثلثة له²⁷ ثلث²⁸ قوى وصاحب الحدّ له²⁹ قوتان وصاحب الوجه له³⁰ قوّة واحدة وبعضهم يقدّم³¹ الحدّ على³² المثلثة³³
- [23] ومثل بعضهم ذلك فقال إنّ كون³⁴ الكوكب في بيته كالرجل في منزله وضيعته¹⁴⁵ وكونه في شرفه كالرجل في مملكته وسلطانه وشرفه وكونه في حدّه كالرجل في عشيرته وجنسه وكونه في مثلثته كالرجل في³⁵ حرسه وأنصاره وأعوانه³⁶ وكونه في وجهه كالرجل في صناعته فهذه جميع حظوظ³⁷ الكواكب الذاتية في البروج
- [24] ولنتبع³⁸ ذلك بصفة البروج فإنّ في البروج بروجا³⁹ يقال لها ناطقة⁴⁰ وهي الجوزاء والسنبلة والميزان والدلو ونصف القوس الأوّل⁴¹ لأنّ صورها⁴² في الفلك على¹⁵⁰ صور⁴³ الناس وهي التي يقال لها حسنة الصوت وهذه البروج تقوى إذا كانت في المشرق ومنها ذوات الأجنحة وهي السنبلة والجوزاء⁴⁴ والحوت ومنها ذوات أربع قوائم⁴⁵ وهي الأسد والقوس ومنها الأهلية وهي⁴⁶ الحمل والثور والجدي وهي تقوى إذا كانت في الجنوب وأمّا⁴⁷ السنبلة والجدي والدلو فإنّها تقوى إذا كانت في الشمال ومنها⁴⁸ المعبوبة وهي الحمل والثور والسرطان⁴⁹ والعقرب والجدي ومنها بروج يقال لها كثيرة الذرية⁵⁰¹⁵⁵ وهي السرطان والعقرب والحوت وهذه البروج تقوى إذا كانت في المغرب ومنها عقيمة وهي الجوزاء والأسد والسنبلة ومنها قليلة الولد وهي الحمل والثور والميزان⁵¹ والقوس والجدي والدلو ومنها بروج يقال لها⁵² كثيرة النكاح وهي الحمل والثور والأسد والجدي ومنها⁵³ ما⁵⁴ يقال لها ذو نصف صوت وهي⁵⁵ ما كان على صور⁵⁶ البهايم الصنّيات⁵⁷
- مثل الحمل والثور والأسد والجدي ونصف القوس الأخير ومنها ما⁵⁸ لا صوت له وهو ما¹⁶⁰ كانت صورته⁵⁹ على صورة⁶⁰ الحيوان غير الصنّيات⁶¹ مثل السرطان والعقرب والحوت

25 B [معرفة القوى فإذا 26 C أثبتا 27 HB لها 28 B ثلثة 29 C om. 30 C om. 31 B وذلك ان صاحب المثلثة في التربة اقوى وصاحب الحد في التسيير اقوى 32 B add. صاحب 33 B add. صاحب 34 BC om. 35 H om. 36 B om. 37 C حظوظ جميع 38 B فلتتبع 39 B بروج 40 H om. 41 H om. 42 HB صورها 43 H صورة 44 H والميزان 45 H i.m. 46 H ومنها الاهلية وهي 47 H om. 48 B فاما 49 BC put after والجدي 50 B اولد 51 B om. 52 H ومنها 53 B om. 54 B om. 55 HB وهو 56 H صوت 57 B om. 58 B om. 59 C كان في الصور 60 C صور 61 B الناطق

[22] Knowledge of the powers. Since we have completed the shares of the planets in the signs, which are the house, the exaltation, the triplicity, the term and the decan, we will mention their powers in them. The lord of the house has five powers, the lord of the exaltation has four, the lord of the triplicity has three, the lord of the term has two, and the lord of the decan has one. Some of them put the term in front of the triplicity.¹⁶

[23] An example <given by> one of them¹⁷ is this: he said that the 145
presence of the planet in its house is like the man in his home and estate; its presence in its exaltation is like the man in his kingdom, authority and position of honour; its presence in its term is like the man amongst his kinsfolk and his people; its presence in its triplicity is like the man amongst his bodyguard, supporters and helpers; and its presence in the decan is like the man in his profession. These are all the essential shares of the planets in the signs.

[24] We will follow this with an account of the signs. Among the signs some are called rational, i.e. | Gemini, Virgo, Libra and Aquarius and the first half of 150
Sagittarius, because their forms on the circle follow the forms of people. These are what are called fine voiced, and they are powerful when they are in the east. Some have wings, i.e. Virgo, Gemini and Pisces. Some are quadrupeds, i.e. Leo and Sagittarius. Some are domestic, i.e. Aries, Taurus, Capricorn; and these are powerful in the south. Virgo, Capricorn and Aquarius are powerful when they are in the north. Some of them are defective,¹⁸ | i.e. Aries, Taurus, 155
Cancer, Scorpio and Capricorn. Some of the signs are called 'having many children', i.e. Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces; these signs are powerful when they are in the west. Some of them are sterile, i.e. Gemini, Leo and Virgo. Some of them are few in children, i.e. Aries, Taurus, Libra, Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius. Some of them are called 'much copulating', i.e. Aries, Taurus, Leo and Capricorn. Some of them are called 'possessing half a voice', i.e. those that are in the forms of beasts that utter sounds,¹⁹ | such as Aries, Taurus, Leo, 160
Capricorn and the last half of Sagittarius. Some of them do not have a voice, i.e. a sign whose form is in the form of an animal which does not utter sounds, such as Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.

16. See [19] above.

17. I.e. al-Kindī. The following passage comes from his *Forty Chapters*, I [69]: see Appendix IV below. A more remote parallel can be found in Kūšyār, *Introduction*, I, 19.

18. They are so-called because their images are not complete animals.

19. The Latin has: 'bleating, lowing and braying'.

- [25] وكلّ برج من⁶² البروج⁶³ يختصّ بدلالة ما يدلّ⁶⁴ عليه من خلق الإنسان⁶⁵ والنبات⁶⁶ والبلدان وغير ذلك فالحمل له من بدن الإنسان الرأس والوجه وله من البلدان بابل وفارس وآذربيجان وفلسطين⁶⁷
- [26] الثور⁶⁸ له من الشجر التي تغرس⁶⁹ وله من بدن الإنسان العنق وخرزة¹⁶⁵ الحلقوم وله من البلدان السواد والماهان⁷⁰ وهمذان والأكراد⁷¹
- [27] الجوزاء⁷² سخيّ⁷³ طيّب النفس له من بدن الإنسان المنكب والعضدان واليدان وله⁷⁴ من البلدان⁷⁵ جرجان وأرمينية الكبرى⁷⁶ وآذربيجان وجيلان وموقان ومصر وبرقة⁷⁷
- [28] السرطان⁷⁸ له من⁷⁹ الأشجار المعتدلة الطوال⁸⁰ وله من بدن الإنسان الصدر والقلب والمعدة والأضلاع⁸¹ والطحال والرئة وله⁸² من البلدان⁸³ أرمينية الصغرى وشرقي خراسان والصين وله شركة في بلد⁸⁴ بلخ وآذربيجان⁸⁵
- [29] الأسد⁸⁶ له من الشجر الطوال⁸⁷ ذو مكر وخداع⁸⁸ كثير الهمّ والغمّ⁸⁹ وله من⁹⁰ بدن الإنسان رأس المعدة والقلب والجنب والمنتان⁹¹ والظهر وله⁹² من البلدان⁹³ الترك إلى نهاية العمران⁹⁴
- [30] السنبلّة⁹⁵ له ما بذر من النبات سخيّ طيّب النفس وله⁹⁶ من بدن الإنسان الماء والبطن⁹⁷ والحجاب والمصارين⁹⁸ وله⁹⁹ من البلدان¹⁰⁰ الحرامقة والشام والفرات¹ والجزيرة وفارس²
- [31] الميزان له من الشجر الطوال سخيّ طيّب النفس وله³ من بدن الإنسان الصلب⁴

كالتبائت B⁶⁶ انسان C ; الانسا H⁶⁵ تدل B [ما يدل⁶⁴ من البروج H om.⁶³ هذه B add.⁶² وله من الشجر التي تغرس B puts⁶⁹ والثور EGL; HBCF⁶⁸ وله من الحروف واح س ر ط ع B add.⁶⁷ HC⁷² ومن الحروف د و ح ه ف ع ا ب B add.⁷¹ والمابين L ; والمابين E; HBCFG⁷⁰ الحلقوم after BC om.⁷⁶ البلاد B⁷⁵ والبدان والعضدان و B [والعضدان والبدان وله⁷⁴ الصوت B add.⁷³ والجوزاء H⁸¹ الطول B⁸⁰ om.⁷⁹ B ; والسرطان H⁷⁸ ومن الحروف ا ب ح و ن د ل ع B add.⁷⁷ ومن الحروف وس د ا ل ك د م ف B add.⁸⁵ BC om.⁸⁴ البلاد B⁸³ و B⁸² والاطلاع B ; والاولاج ومن الشجر الطوال وهو ذو مكر وخداع B puts ; ولغم H⁸⁹ وخديمه C⁸⁸ وهو C add.⁸⁷ والاسد HC⁸⁶ [والنتان والظهر وله⁹² والبيان H⁹¹ الشجر الطوال ذو . . . من B om.⁹⁰ below العمران after كثير الهم والغم و B⁹⁶ والسنبلّة H⁹⁵ له من الحروف ل ا ح د ح ر ف B add.⁹⁴ البلاد B⁹³ والظهر والنتان و B² والفرات BC¹ البلاد B¹⁰⁰ و B⁹⁹ والمصارين والحجاب C⁹⁸ البطن والامعا BC [الماء والبطن⁹⁷ القلب B⁴ و B³ ومن الحروف رس ع و ر د ا س ح add.

[25] Every sign has its own proper indication of what it indicates of the constitution of a person, and of plants, regions and other things.²⁰

Aries has of the body of a person the head and the face, and of regions Babylonia, Persia, Azerbaijan and Palestine. [1.13–14]

| [26] Taurus has trees that are planted, of the body of a person the neck 165 and the Adam's Apple, and of regions as-Sawād, Māhān, Hamadān and <the country of> the Kurds. [1.18–20]

[27] Gemini is generous, good in its soul; it has of the body of a person the shoulders, upper arms and hands, and of regions, Ġurġān, Greater Armenia, Azerbaijan, al-Ġīlān, Mūqān, Egypt and Barqa. [1.24–6]

| [28] Cancer has trees of moderate height and of the body of a person the 170 chest, the heart, the stomach, the flanks, the spleen and the lung; of regions Lesser Armenia, Eastern Ĥurāsān, China and part of the country of Balḥ and Azerbaijan. [1.30–32]

[29] Leo has tall trees, possesses cunning and deceit, has many cares and sadnesses; it has of the body of a person the mouth of the stomach, the heart, the side, the two sides of the back and the back; of regions it has the <land of the> | Turks to the end of the inhabited world. [1.36–8] 175

[30] Virgo has plants that are sown; it is generous, good in its soul, and has of the body of a person the large intestine, the belly, the diaphragm and the small intestines; of regions Ġaramaqa, Syria, Euphrates, al-Ġazīra²¹ and Persia. [1.42–4]

[31] Libra has tall trees; it is generous, good in its soul, and has of the body

20. [25–37] correspond very closely to the descriptions of the signs in Abū Maʿšār, *Abbreviation*, 1.13–81. The relevant passages from Abū Maʿšār are indicated in brackets at the end of each sentence. Arabic MS B and Latin MS V additionally assign the letters of the alphabet to each of the signs.

21. The Latin explains al-Ġazīra (literally: 'the island') as being 'Spain'.

وأَسفل البطن والسرة والعورة والوركين والأليتان والخاصرة وله⁵ من البلدان⁶ الروم وما¹⁸⁰
يلي⁷ تخومها إلى إفريقية⁸ وصعيد⁹ مصر إلى تخوم¹⁰ الحبشة وتخوم برقة وله¹¹ كرمان
وسجستان وكابل وطبرستان وبلخ وهراة¹²

[32] العقرب له الأشجار المعتدلة الطوال¹³ سخيّ طيّب¹⁴ النفس وله¹⁵ من بدن
الإنسان المذاكير والخصيتان والمثانة والدبر والفخذان وله¹⁶ من البلدان¹⁷ أرض¹⁸ الحجاز
وبادية العرب ونواحيها إلى اليمن وطنجة وقومس والريّ وله شركة في السند¹⁹
185

[33] القوس²⁰ صاحب حيل ومكر وله²¹ من بدن الإنسان الفخذان وله²² من
البلدان²³ بغداد والحبال وإصفهان وأماكن الهرايدة والزمرمة والحبشة²⁴

[34] الجدي حسن المعيشة غضوب حذر²⁵ صاحب حيل كثير²⁶ الهّم وله²⁷ من بدن
الإنسان الركبتان وله²⁸ من البلدان الحبشة ومهروبان²⁹ والسند وعمان إلى البحر والهند³⁰

[35] الدلو³¹ له من بدن الإنسان الساقان³² إلى أسفل الكعنين وله³³ من البلدان³⁴
السواد والكوفة وناحيتها وأرض³⁵ الحجاز وأرض³⁶ القبط من مصر وغربي³⁷ أرض
السند³⁸

[36] الحوت حذر صاحب حيل خليط³⁹ كثير اللون وله⁴⁰ من بدن الإنسان⁴¹
القدمان وله⁴² من البلدان⁴³ طبرستان وناحية الشمال⁴⁴ من⁴⁵ أرض جرجان وله شركة في
الروم إلى الشام وله⁴⁶ الجزيرة ومصر والإسكندرية وبحر اليمن⁴⁸
195

[37]⁴⁹ وإذا كان بعض الكواكب⁵⁰ قد دلّ على وجع فإنّ له في كلّ برج عضو
يحتصّ به فلنذكر أوجاع الكواكب في البروج⁵¹ الحمل⁵² زحل الصدر المشتري البطن

B [وهراة¹² من البلاد¹¹ نحو¹⁰ B وصعيدة⁹ H إفريقية⁸ HC بين⁷ B البلاد⁶ B و⁵ B
; له الأشجار المعتدلة... النفس و. om. B¹⁵ HB om. الطول¹³ وما وراها ومن الحروف ر د ن و ط ع س
B¹⁸ om. C ; البلاد¹⁷ B والفخذ ومن الأشجار المعتدلة الطول طيب النفس و B [والفخذان وله¹⁶ له C
H²³ و B²² وخذاع له B²¹ برج القوس B²⁰ وله من الحروف فطر جمع حوع B¹⁹ add. om.
; الحبشة والسند والهند وبغداد والحبال وإصفهان وأماكن الفراق B [بغداد والحبال... والحبشة²⁴ البلاد B ; البدان
B²⁹ و C²⁸ له C²⁷ كثير حمل B [صاحب حيل كثير²⁶ حار²⁵ H ازمرد C [الهرايدة والزمرمة والحبشة
B³⁴ و B³³ الساقين B³² الدالي B³¹ وإلى الهند C ; بحر الهند ومن الحروف صمد جيد سط B³⁰ وممدان
B³⁹ om. ; وله من الحروف B³⁸ add. وعرض و B³⁷ و C³⁶ ونواحيها إلى أرض B [وناحيتها وأرض³⁵ البلاد
B⁴⁵ القام C⁴⁴ البلاد B⁴³ و B⁴² الأبدان B [بدن الإنسان⁴¹ التلون له C ; البلوي له B⁴⁰ مختلط C
الكوكب⁵⁰ C ذكر أوجاع الكواكب B⁴⁹ add. ومن الحروف س لو حطعم B⁴⁸ add. و B⁴⁷ و B⁴⁶ و
om. C⁵² فلنذكر أوجاع الكواكب... البروج B om. ; أوجاع الكواكب في البروج H rep.⁵¹

of a person the backbone, | the lower part of the belly, the navel, the genitals, 180
the thighs, the buttocks and the waist; of regions the Byzantine Empire and
what adjoins its boundaries as far as Ifrīqiya, Upper Egypt as far as the bound-
aries of Ethiopia and the boundaries of Barqa, and it has Kirmān, Siġistān,
Kābul, Ṭabaristān, Balḥ and Hirāt. [1.48–50]

[32] Scorpio has trees of moderate height; it is generous, good in its soul;
and has of the body of a person the penis and testicles, the bladder, the rump
and the thighs; of regions the land of the Hejaz, | the Desert of the Arabs, and 185
the districts in the direction of the Yemen, Tangier, Qūmas and Rayy; and it
has a share in Sind.²² [1.54–6]

[33] Sagittarius is a master of strategems and cunning; it has of the body
of a person the thighs; of regions²³ Baghdad and al-Ġibāl, Iṣfahān, the places
of the Herpads and the murmuring songs of the fire-worshippers and Ethiopia.
[1.60–62]

[34] Capricorn is beautiful in its way of life, prone to anger, cautious, master
of strategems, of many cares; it has of the body of a person the knees; of regions
Ethiopia, Mahrūbān, Sind, and Oman as far as the Sea²⁴ and Hind. [1.67–69]

| [35] Aquarius has of the body of a person the shanks down to the base 190
of the ankles; of regions as-Sawād, Kūfa and its district, the land of the Hejaz
and the land of the Copts of Egypt, and the western part of the land of Sind.
[1.67–9]

[36] Pisces is cautious, master of strategems, promiscuous, Protean; it has
of the body of a person the feet; it has of regions Ṭabaristān and the district
of the north of the land of Ġurgān; it has part of | the Byzantine Empire to 195
Syria; and it has al-Ġazīra, Egypt, Alexandria and the sea of Yemen. [1.79–81]

[37] Since some of the planets indicate pain, and in every sign the planet
has a limb that is special to it, let us mention the pains of the planets in the
signs.²⁵

22. This is a mistake for 'Sogdia' (*Suġd*).

23. MS B and the Latin add 'China and India'.

24. Abū Maʿṣar and the Latin translation of the *Introduction* have 'Baḥrayn as far as Sind' instead of 'the Sea'.

25. The following information is also found in Abraham ibn Ezra, *Principium sapientiae*, ch. 1, where it is attributed to 'the wise men of Egypt'.

- المرئخ الرأس الشمس الفخذان⁵³ الزهرة القدمان⁵⁴ عطارد الساقان⁵⁵ القمر الركبتان⁵⁶
- [38] الثور زحل البطن المشتري الظهر⁵⁷ المرئخ العنق الشمس⁵⁸ الركبتان⁵⁹ الزهرة
200 الرأس عطارد القدمان⁶⁰ القمر الساقان⁶¹
- [39] الجوزاء زحل البطن المشتري العانة وما يليها المرئخ الصدر الشمس الساقان⁶²
والكعبان⁶³ الزهرة العنق عطارد الرأس القمر الفخذان⁶⁴
- [40] السرطان زحل العانة وما يليها المشتري الفخذان⁶⁵ المرئخ الصدر الشمس
القدمان⁶⁶ الزهرة العضدان والمنكبان⁶⁷ عطارد العينان⁶⁸ القمر الرأس
- [41] الأسد زحل العانة وما يليها المشتري الفخذان⁶⁹ والركبة المرئخ البطن الشمس
205 الرأس الزهرة الفؤاد عطارد المناكب والحلقوم القمر العنق
- [42] السنبلة زحل الفخذان⁷⁰ المشتري الركبة وما يليها المرئخ البطن الشمس العنق
الزهرة البطن عطارد الفؤاد القمر المناكب
- [43] الميزان زحل الركبة وما يليها المشتري العينان⁷¹ وما يليها المرئخ العانة وما يليها
210 الشمس المناكب الزهرة البطن والرأس⁷² عطارد البطن القمر الفؤاد
- [44] العقرب زحل الكعبان⁷³ وما يليها المشتري القدمان⁷⁴ المرئخ الرأس والعضدان
والفخذان⁷⁵ الشمس الفؤاد الزهرة العانة وما يليها عطارد الظهر⁷⁶ القمر البطن
- [45] القوس زحل القدمان⁷⁷ المشتري الساقان⁷⁸ والرأس المرئخ اليدين⁷⁹ والقدم
الشمس البطن الزهرة الفخذان⁸⁰ والعضدان⁸¹ عطارد العانة والفؤاد⁸² القمر الظهر
- [46] الجدي زحل الرأس والقدمان⁸³ المشتري العينان والركبتان⁸⁴ المرئخ الساقان⁸⁵
215 والمناكب الشمس الظهر الزهرة الفخذان⁸⁶ والفؤاد عطارد العانة وما يليها القمر
الفخذان⁸⁷ وما يلي العانة

الفخذان الزهرة القدمان 58 C om. الصدر HC 57 الركبتان 56 H الساقين 55 H القدمين 54 H الفخذين 53 H
H 65 الفخذين 64 H الكعبين 63 H الساقين 62 H الساقين 61 H القدمين 60 H الركبتان 59 H الشمس
العينين 71 H الفخذين 70 H الفخذين 69 H العينين 68 H العضدين المنكبين 67 H القدمين 66 H الفخذين
H 78 القدمين 77 H om. 76 H العضدين الفخذين 75 H القدمين 74 H العينان B ; العينين 73 H om. 72 B
H 85 الركبتين 84 H القدمين 83 H الفؤاد العانة B 82 HC om. 81 H الفخذين 80 H اليدين 79 H الساقين
الفخذين 87 H الفخذين 86 H الساقين

Aries: Saturn, the chest; Jupiter, the belly; Mars, the head; the Sun the thighs; Venus, the feet; Mercury, the shanks; the Moon, the knees.

[38] Taurus: Saturn, the belly; Jupiter, the chest; Mars, the neck; the Sun, the knees; Venus, | the head; Mercury, the feet; the Moon, the shanks. 200

[39] Gemini: Saturn, the belly; Jupiter, the pubes and its region; Mars, the chest; the Sun, the shanks and ankles; Venus, the neck; Mercury, the head; the Moon, the thighs.

[40] Cancer: Saturn, the pubes and its region; Jupiter, the thighs; Mars, the chest; the Sun, the feet; Venus, the upper arms and shoulders; Mercury, the eyes; the Moon, the head.

| [41] Leo: Saturn, the pubes and its region; Jupiter, the thighs and knee; 205
Mars, the belly; the Sun, the head; Venus, the heart; Mercury, the shoulders and throat; the Moon, the neck.

[42] Virgo: Saturn, the thighs; Jupiter, the knee and its region; Mars, the belly; the Sun, the neck; Venus, the belly; Mercury, the heart; the Moon, the shoulders.

[43] Libra: Saturn, the knee and its region; Jupiter, the eyes and their region; Mars, the pubes and its region; | the Sun, the shoulders; Venus, the 210
belly and head; Mercury, the belly; the Moon, the heart.

[44] Scorpio: Saturn, the ankles and their region; Jupiter, the feet; Mars, the head, the upper arms and the thighs; the Sun, the heart; Venus, the pubes and its region; Mercury, the back; the Moon, the belly.

[45] Sagittarius: Saturn, the feet; Jupiter, the shanks and the head; Mars, the hands and feet; the Sun, the belly; Venus, the thighs and upper arms; Mercury, the pubes and heart; the Moon, the back.

| [46] Capricorn: Saturn, the head and feet; Jupiter, the eyes and knees; 215
Mars, the shanks and shoulders; the Sun, the back; Venus, the thighs and heart; Mercury, the pubes and its region; the Moon, the thighs and the area of the pubes.

[47] الدلو⁸⁸ زحل الرأس والعنق المشتري الماكب والصدر والقدم المربخ الكعب⁸⁹
والفؤاد الشمس العانة وما يليها الزهرة الركبة وما يليها⁹⁰ عطارد الفخذان⁹¹ والفؤاد القمر
العانة

220

[48] الحوت زحل الماكب والعضدان⁹² والعنق المشتري الفؤاد والرأس المربخ الكعب
والبطن الشمس الفخذان⁹³ وما يليها الزهرة العنق⁹⁴ والظهر عطارد الساقان⁹⁵ والعانة
القمر الفخذان⁹⁶

[49]⁹⁷ وقد تختص درج كل⁹⁸ برج بالتذكير والتأنيث فإنه يقال⁹⁹ من أول الحمل
إلى ثمان¹⁰⁰ درج¹ مذكرة ومن ثمان إلى تسع مؤنثة ومن تسع إلى خمس عشرة² مذكرة
ومن خمس عشرة³ إلى اثنتين⁴ وعشرين مؤنثة ومن اثنتين⁵ وعشرين إلى آخر الحمل
مذكرة فلنثبت ذلك كما⁶ أثبتنا الحدود⁷

	الحمل	ح مذكرة	ا مؤنثة	و مذكرة	ز مؤنثة	ح مذكرة	
	الثور	ح مذكرة	ز مؤنثة	يه مذكرة			
230	الجوزاء	و مؤنثة	يا ⁸ مذكرة	و مؤنثة	د مذكرة	ج ⁹ مؤنثة ¹⁰	
	السرطان	ب مذكرة	ه ¹¹ مؤنثة	ج ¹² مذكرة	ب مؤنثة	يا مذكرة	د مؤنثة ج مذكرة
	الأسد	ه مذكرة	ب ¹³ مؤنثة	و ¹⁴ مذكرة	يه ¹⁵ مؤنثة	ز مذكرة	
	السنبلة	ز ¹⁶ مؤنثة	ه ¹⁷ مذكرة	ح مؤنثة	يه مذكرة		
	الميزان	ه مذكرة	ه مؤنثة	يا مذكرة	ز مؤنثة	ب مذكرة	
235	العقرب	د ¹⁸ مذكرة	و مؤنثة	د مذكرة	ه مؤنثة	ح مذكرة	ج مؤنثة
	القوس	ب مذكرة	ج مؤنثة	ز مذكرة	يب مؤنثة	و مذكرة	
	الجدي	يا مذكرة	ح مؤنثة	يا مذكرة			
	الدلو	ه مذكرة	ز مؤنثة	و مذكرة	ز مؤنثة	ه مذكرة ¹⁹	
	الحوت	يه مذكرة	يه مؤنثة	ج مذكرة	ه مؤنثة	ب مذكرة	

العين HC⁹⁴ الفخذين HB⁹³ العضدين H⁹² الفخذين H⁹¹ وما يليها H om.⁹⁰ البركب C⁸⁹ الدالي B⁸⁸
C⁹⁹ كل درج من كل C [درج كل⁹⁸ ذكر الدرج المذكرة والمؤنثة B add.⁹⁷ الفخذين HB⁹⁶ الساقين HB⁹⁵
HCEG³ corr.; F يه خمسة عشر HCEGL² corr.; منه C add.¹ سبعة G; ح F; ثمان HCE¹⁰⁰ L; ان add.
[فانه يقال من أول الحمل... الحدود⁷ على ما C⁶ اثنين HC⁵ اثنين HC⁴ خمسة عشرة L; يه F; خمسة عشر
HC¹⁵ ز HC¹⁴ ج HC¹³ ب HC¹² و HC¹¹ ه مذكرة C add.¹⁰ ح C⁹ ا C⁸ فاول ذلك برج B
الدلو ه مؤنثة ج مذكرة ه مؤنثة ومذكرة د مؤنثة ه مذكرة C¹⁹ ج H¹⁸ د HC¹⁷ ح HC¹⁶ ح

[47] Aquarius: Saturn, the head and neck; Jupiter, the shoulders, chest and feet; Mars, the ankle and heart; the Sun, the pubes and its region; Venus, the knee and its region; Mercury, the thighs and heart; the Moon, | the pubes. 220

[48] Pisces: Saturn, the shoulders, upper arms and neck; Jupiter, the heart and head; Mars, the ankle and belly; the Sun, the thighs and their region; Venus, the neck and the back; Mercury, the shanks and the pubes; the Moon, the thighs.

[49] The degrees of every sign are distinguished by masculinity and femininity. For, from the beginning of Aries | to the eighth degree they are called 225 masculine, from the 8th to the 9th, feminine; from the 9th to the 15th, masculine; from the 15th to the 22nd, feminine; from the 22nd to the end of Aries, masculine. Let us establish this as we have established the terms.²⁶

Aries	8 m	1 f	6 m	7 f	8 m		
Taurus	8 m	7 f	15 m				
Gemini	6 f	11 m	6 f	4 m	3 f		
Cancer	2 m	5 f	3 m	2 f	11 m	4 f	3 m
Leo	5 m	2 f	6 m	10 f	7 m		
Virgo	7 f	5 m	8 f	10 m			
Libra	5 m	5 f	11 m	7 f	2 m		
Scorpio	4 m	6 f	4 m	5 f	8 m	3 f	
Sagittarius	2 m	3 f	7 m	12 f	6 m		
Capricorn	11 m	8 f	11 m				
Aquarius	5 m	7 f	6 m	7 f	5 m		
Pisces	10 m	10 f	3 m	5 f	2 m		

230

235

26. The distribution of the degrees into masculine and feminine corresponds quite closely here to Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 7.39-50, but Arabic MSS HCG and the Vulgate Latin tradition show a different distribution. Al-Birūnī (*Taḥfīm*, 457-8) singles out the divisions into masculine and feminine degrees and into dark and bright degrees as being astrological doctrine on which there is no agreement and no underlying logic.

[50]²⁰ وفي كلّ واحد²¹ برج²² من²³ البروج درج بأعيانها²⁴ يقال لها مضيئة ودرج²⁴⁰ يقال لها مظلمة ودرج يقال لها شعثة وتسمى مدخنة²⁵ ودرج يقال لها²⁶ باطلة فإنه يقال إن من أول الحمل إلى ثلث درج²⁷ منه مظلمة ومن ثلاث²⁸ إلى ثمان²⁹ مضيئة ومن ثمان³⁰ إلى ست عشرة³¹ مظلمة ومن ست عشرة³² إلى عشرين مضيئة ومن عشرين³³ إلى أربع³⁴ وعشرين باطلة ومن أربع وعشرين³⁵ إلى تسع³⁶ وعشرين مضيئة ومن تسع وعشرين³⁷ إلى آخر الحمل باطلة³⁸ فلنثبت ذلك على رسم ما³⁹ تقدّم من الدرج في²⁴⁵ البروج⁴¹

240	الحمل ⁴²	ج مظلمة	ه مضيئة	ح مظلمة	د مضيئة	د باطلة	ه مضيئة	ا باطلة
	الثور	ج مظلمة	ز ⁴³ مضيئة	ب ⁴⁴ باطلة	ح مضيئة	ه ⁴⁵ مظلمة	ج ⁴⁷ مضيئة	ب باطلة ⁴⁸
250	الجوزاء	ز مضيئة	ج مظلمة	ه مضيئة	ب باطلة	و مضيئة	ه مظلمة	ب باطلة
	السرطان	ب مضيئة	ب مظلمة	د باطلة	ب شعثة	ح مضيئة	ب باطلة	
255	الأسد	م مظلمة	و شعثة	ه باطلة	ط مضيئة			
	السنبلة	و مظلمة	ج مضيئة	ب باطلة	و مضيئة	د شعثة	ه باطلة	د مظلمة
	الميزان	ه مضيئة	ه مظلمة	ح ⁴⁹ مضيئة	ج مظلمة	و مضيئة	ج ⁵⁰ باطلة	
	العقرب	ج مظلمة	ه مضيئة	و باطلة	و مضيئة	ب شعثة	ه باطلة	ج مظلمة
255	القوس	ط مضيئة	ج مظلمة	ز مضيئة	د شعثة	ز ⁵¹ مضيئة		
	الجدي	ز مظلمة	ج مضيئة	ه شعثة	د مضيئة	ب مظلمة	د باطلة	ه مظلمة
	الدلو	د شعثة	ه مضيئة	د مظلمة	ح مضيئة	د باطلة	ه مضيئة	
	الحوت	و مظلمة	و مضيئة	و مظلمة	د مضيئة	ج باطلة	ج مضيئة	ب ⁵² مظلمة

بأعيانها درج²⁴ هذه²³ C om. ²² B om. ²¹ H om. ذكر الدرج المضية والمظلمة والشعثة والباطلة ²⁰ B add.
 ستة عشر³¹ L; HCE ومنها³⁰ C ثمانية²⁹ C ثلاثة²⁸ C ثلاث ودرج²⁷ C يقال لها²⁶ H om. مدخنة²⁵ B
 أربعة وعشرين³⁵ L; HE رابع³⁴ C ومنها³³ C BF om. ومنها³² L; HE عشر³¹ C BF om. يو³⁰ G
 [رسم ما³⁹ فإنه يقال إن من أول الحمل... باطلة³⁸ B om. ومنها³⁷ C تسعة³⁶ C كد³⁵ FG ومنها³⁴ B om. C
 د⁴³ HB passim below برج الحمل⁴² B مارسم H [رسم ما تقدم... البروج⁴¹ من⁴⁰ B مارسم كما⁴⁰ C
 ر⁵² H ب⁵¹ H ح⁵⁰ ج⁴⁹ C مظلمة⁴⁸ BC ح⁴⁷ ه⁴⁶ باطلة⁴⁵ ب⁴⁴ ه⁴³ HB

[50] In every one of the signs there are degrees called in themselves bright, 240
 degrees called dark, degrees which are called dusty and are named smoky, and
 degrees which are called empty. For, from the beginning of Aries to its third
 degree they are called dark, from the 3rd to the 8th bright, from the 8th to the
 16th dark, from the 16th to the 20th bright, from the 20th to the 24th empty,
 from the 24th to the 29th bright, from the 29th | to the end of Aries empty. 245
 Let us establish this in a table as was done before concerning the degrees in
 the signs.²⁷

Aries	3 dark	5 bright	8 dark	4 bright	4 empty	5 bright	1 empty
Taurus	3 dark	7 bright	2 empty	8 bright	5 dark	3 bright	2 empty
Gemini	7 bright	3 dark	5 bright	2 empty	6 bright	5 dark	2 empty
Cancer	12 bright	2 dark	4 empty	2 smoky	8 bright	2 empty	
Leo	10 dark	6 smoky	5 empty	9 bright			
Virgo	6 dark	3 bright	2 empty	6 bright	4 smoky	5 empty	4 dark
Libra	5 bright	5 dark	8 bright	3 dark	6 bright	3 empty	
Scorpio	3 dark	5 bright	6 empty	6 bright	2 smoky	5 empty	3 dark
Sagittarius	9 bright	3 dark	7 bright	4 smoky	7 bright		
Capricorn	7 dark	3 bright	5 smoky	4 bright	2 dark	4 empty	5 dark
Aquarius	4 smoky	5 bright	4 dark	8 bright	4 empty	5 bright	
Pisces	6 dark	6 bright	6 dark	4 bright	3 empty	3 bright	2 dark

250

255

27. The distribution of degrees corresponds quite closely to Abū Maṣʿar, *Abbreviation*, 7.25–38, but Arabic MSS HB and the Vulgate Latin tradition show a different distribution.

[51]⁵³ وفي البروج درج بأعيانها⁵⁴ يقال لها آبار إذا كان الكوكب⁵⁵ في أحدها⁵⁶ قيل إنه⁵⁷ في بئر كالدوجة السادسة من الحمل والتاسعة والحادية عشرة⁵⁸ والسابعة 260 عشرة⁵⁹ والثالثة والعشرين والتاسعة والعشرين⁶⁰ وقد أثبتنا ذلك على رسم ما تقدّم في الدرج⁶¹

	الحمل ⁶²	و	ط	يا	يز	كج	كط
	الثور	هـ	يحب	يخ	كد ⁶³	كه	⁶⁴
265	الجوزاء	ب	يب ⁶⁵	يز	كو ⁶⁶	ل	
	السرطان	يب	يز	كج ⁶⁷	كو ⁶⁸	ل	
	الأسد	و	يحب	يه	كب	كج	كح ⁶⁹
	السنبلة	ح	يحب	يو ⁷⁰	كا	كه	
	الميزان	ا	ز ⁷¹	كر ⁷²	ل		
270	العقرب	ط	ي	كب	كج	كر ⁷³	
	القوس	ز	يب	يه	كد	كر ⁷⁴	ل
	الجدي	ب	ز	يز ⁷⁵	كب	كد ⁷⁶	كح
	الدلو	ا	يب	يز ⁷⁷	كج	كط	
	الحوت	د	ط	كد	كر ⁷⁸	كح	

[52]⁷⁹ وفي البروج درجات⁸⁰ يقال لها درجات الزمّانة وهي في الثور السادسة 275 والسابعة والثامنة⁸¹ والعاشر وفي السرطان من التاسعة إلى الخامسة عشرة⁸² وفي الأسد الثامنة عشرة⁸³ والسابعة والعشرون⁸⁴ والثامنة والعشرون⁸⁵ وفي العقرب التاسعة عشرة⁸⁶ والتاسعة والعشرون وفي القوس الأولى والسابعة والثامنة والثامنة عشرة⁸⁷ والتاسعة

انها C⁵⁷ احدها B⁵⁶ كانت الكواكب C؛ كانت احدى الكواكب H⁵⁵ om. H⁵⁴ ذكر درج الآبار. B add.⁵³
 [كالدوجة السادسة من الحمل... الدرج⁶¹ منه C add.⁶⁰ يز F؛ عشر HCEG L⁵⁹ يا F؛ عشر HCEG L⁵⁸ B
 B⁶⁸ C om. كو⁶⁷ H⁶⁶ B om. كو⁶⁵ L add.⁶⁴ كا HB⁶³ وهذه صفتها الحمل C⁶² وهي من B
 B⁷⁸ يو B⁷⁷ كج B⁷⁶ om. B⁷⁵ om. B⁷⁴ كو B⁷³ om. B⁷² كر B⁷¹ يز H⁷⁰ كك H⁶⁹ كح
 عشر HCE L⁸³؛ عشر HCE corr.⁸² والتاسعة C add.⁸¹ درجات H⁸⁰ باب درج الزمّانة. B add.⁷⁹ كو
 عشر HCE L⁸⁷؛ عشر HCE corr.⁸⁶ والعشرين E؛ والعشرين HC L⁸⁵؛ والعشرين E؛ والعشرين HC L⁸⁴؛

[51] In the signs there are degrees called in themselves wells: when a planet is in one of them, | it is said that it is 'in a well'. For example, the sixth degree 260 of Aries, and the 9th, 11th, 17th, 23rd, and 29th. We will establish what has been said concerning the degrees with a table:²⁸

Aries	6	9	11	17	23	29
Taurus	5	13	18	24	25	29
Gemini	2	12	17	26	30	
Cancer	12	17	23	26	30	
Leo	6	13	15	22	23	28
Virgo	8	13	16	21	25	
Libra	1	7	20	30		
Scorpio	9	10	22	23	27	
Sagittarius	7	12	15	24	27	30
Capricorn	2	7	17	22	24	28
Aquarius	1	12	17	23	29	
Pisces	4	9	24	27	28	

265

270

| [52] In the signs there are degrees called degrees of chronic illness. These 275 are:

Taurus	6, 7, 8, 10
Cancer	9 to 15
Leo	18, 27, 28
Scorpio	19 and 29
Sagittarius	1, 7, 8, 18, 19
Capricorn	26, 27 to 29
Aquarius	10, 18, 19

280

28. Cf. Abū Ma'sār, *Abbreviation*, 7.55-69.

29. MS L adds 26.

مرة⁸⁸ وفي الجدي السادسة والعشرون⁸⁹ والسابعة والعشرون⁹⁰ إلى⁹¹ التاسعة⁹² عشرين وفي الدلو العاشرة والثامنة عشرة⁹² والتاسعة عشرة⁹³

280

[53]⁹⁴ وفي الفلك درج⁹⁵ يقال لها الزائدة في السعادة وهي في الحمل التاسعة⁹⁶ مرة وفي الثور الثالثة والخامسة عشرة⁹⁷ والسابعة والعشرون⁹⁸ وفي الجوزاء الحادية⁹⁹ مرة وفي السرطان الأولى والثانية والثالثة والرابعة عشرة¹⁰⁰ والخامسة عشرة¹ وفي² سد الثالثة والخامسة والسابعة والسابعة عشرة² وفي السنبلة الثالثة³ والثانية عشرة⁴ عشرون⁵ وفي الميزان الثالثة والخامسة⁶ والحادية والعشرون⁷ وفي العقرب السابعة²⁸⁵ ثمانية عشرة⁸ والعشرون⁹ وفي القوس الثالثة عشرة¹⁰ والعشرون¹¹ وفي الجدي الثانية¹² والثالثة عشرة¹³ والرابعة عشرة¹⁴ والعشرون¹⁵ وفي الدلو السابعة¹⁶ والسابعة¹⁷ والعشرون¹⁸ وفي الحوت الثالثة عشرة¹⁹ والعشرون²⁰

[54] ويقال²¹ لكل درجتين يكون²² بعدهما من كل واحد²³ من رؤوس البروج²⁴ نقلة بعدا واحدا مقتدرتين ومشتريتين²⁴ في القوة كالدرجة العشرين من²⁵ الجدي²⁹⁰ لسرطان²⁶ مع الدرجة العاشرة من القوس والجوزاء²⁷ أو العشرين²⁸ من الحمل لميزان²⁹ مع العاشرة من الحوت والسنبلة³⁰ وكذلك سائرهما

[55] فإذا³¹ قد أتينا على أحوال فلك البروج فلنأت بأحوال³² العرضية بحسب³³ أفق³⁴ وذلك أن الفلك يتشكل في كل وقت بشكل³⁴ ينقسم³⁵ بأربعة³⁶ أرباع تقسمه³⁷ ثمة الأفق ودائرة³⁸ نصف النهار وينقسم كل ربع منها ثلثة أقسام غير متساوية بحسب²⁹⁵ لالم الطالع فيكون الفلك ينقسم اثني³⁹ عشر قسما تسمى بيوتا وتسمى مراكز⁴⁰ وقد⁴¹ ن عمل⁴² ذلك في الزيج فأول الأقسام الطالع وأوله⁴² على أفق المشرق ثم يتلوه الثاني

88 L; H; عشر; C; والعشرون; E; والعشرين; H; 89; والعشرين; H; 90; والعشرين; H; 91; B; C add. الدرجة; 92; L; HC; التاسعة عشر; HE; 96; L; الفلك; H; 95; باب درج السعادة; B add. 94; عشر; L; 93; عشر لحادي عشر; H; 99; L; وعشرين; E; وقيل كط. B add.; والعشرين; HC; 98; L; عشر; HCE; 97; الثانية عشر; C; 2; L; HCE; B add.; عشر; L; 1; HCE; 100; L; وقيل يد يو به. B add.; الحادية عشر; CE; 6; B; وقيل ج. يجم. B add.; والعشرين; H; 5; C om.; عشر; HE; 4; L; ب; B; الثالثة عشر; C; الثالث; H; 3; EL; 7; H; 12; L; HCE; 11; H om.; E om.; عشر; HC; 10; L; والعشرين; H; 9; CE om.; عشر; H; 8; L; والعشرين; H; 7; عشرون; H; 15; والسابعة عشرة; L; والرابعة عشر; CE; يد; BFG; والسابعة عشر; H; 14; عشر; HCE; 13; L; عشرون; H; 20; عشر; HCE; 19; L; وفي الدلو... والعشرين; H i.m.; عشر; HCE; 17; L; والسابعة يو; B; 16; السرطان; B; 26; H om.; مقتدرتين ومشتريتين; HC; 24; من كل واحد; C om.; 23; C om.; 22; وقد يقال; H; 21; 32; فإذا; C; 31; أو السنبلة; HB; 30; أو الميزان; C; أو الدرجة; كمن الميزان; B; 29; الدرجة; ك; B; 28; أو الجوزاء; C; 27; 37; أربعة; B; 36; بشكل; ينقسم; C om.; 35; و; B; | في كل وقت بشكل; 34; بحسب الأفق; BC om.; 33; بأحواله; 31; أوله; C; 42; B om.; 41; مراكز; BC; 40; اثنا; H; 39; وبقسمة دائرة; C; 38; بقسمة

[53] In the circle there are degrees called 'increasing fortune'. These are:³⁰

Aries	19
Taurus	3, 15, 27
Gemini	11
Cancer	1, 2, 3, 14, 15
Leo	3, 5, 7, 17
Virgo	3, 12, 20
Libra	3, 5, 21
Scorpio	7, 12, 20
Sagittarius	13, 20
Capricorn	12, 13, 14, 20
Aquarius	7, 17, 20
Pisces	13, 20

285

[54] Every two degrees which are the same distance from the beginning of any of the tropical signs | are called powerful and sharing in power. For 290 example, the 20th degree of Capricorn and Cancer with the 10th degree of Sagittarius and Gemini, or the 20th degree of Aries and Libra with the 10th degree of Pisces and Virgo, and so on for the rest of the signs.

[55] Since we have completed the essential conditions of the zodiacal circle, let us introduce the accidental conditions, i.e. those dependent on the position of the horizon, because the circle is shaped at every moment by a shape which is divided by four quadrants into which the circle | of the horizon and 295 the circle of the meridian divide it. Each of these quadrants is divided into three unequal divisions depending on the rising-times of the ascendant. So the circle is divided into twelve divisions, called 'houses',³¹ and they are also called 'orbs'. The working out of this is explained in astronomical tables. The first of the divisions is the ascendant, whose beginning is on the eastern horizon; then

³⁰ These degrees are a combination of two sets of degrees increasing fortune in Abū Ma'sār, *Abbreviation*, 7.70–73.

³¹ In Arabic and Latin the words for 'house' are used indiscriminately for the sign of the zodiac that is the domicile (οἶκος) of a planet and an astrological place (τόπος). 'Place' will henceforth be used as the translation of the word as 'astrological place', and 'house' will be reserved for a planet's domicile.

ثمّ الثالث وكذلك إلى الثاني عشر

[56] فالربع الذي من الطالع إلى وسط السماء وهو⁴³ البيت الثاني عشر والحادي عشر والعاشر ربع شرقي ذكر مقبل يدلّ على أوّل العمر ويسمّى النشوئي⁴⁴ الدموي³⁰⁰ الربيعي⁴⁵ والربع الذي⁴⁶ من وسط السماء إلى درجة الغارب وهو الجزء الذي على أفق المغرب الذي⁴⁷ هو التاسع والثامن والسابع جنوبي مؤنث زائل دليل على وسط العمر ويسمّى التمامي⁴⁸ الشبائي القيطي الصفراوي والربع الذي من الغارب إلى درجة الرابع وهو الذي على دائرة⁴⁹ نصف النهار تحت الأرض الذي هو السادس والخامس والرابع غربي ذكر⁵⁰ مقبل دليل على آخر العمر ويسمّى الإدباري الخريفي السوداوي الكهلي³⁰⁵ والربع الذي من الرابع⁵² إلى الطالع⁵³ وهو الثالث والثاني والطالع شمالي مؤنث زائل⁵⁴ دليل على ما يصير أمره إليه وماله وميراثه⁵⁵ بعد موته وما يثني⁵⁶ عليه من خير أو شر حسن أو قبيح ويسمّى الشيخوخي⁵⁷ البلغمي الفئائي⁵⁸ الشتوي والربيعان⁵⁹ منه الذي من⁶⁰ وسط السماء إلى الطالع ومن الطالع إلى الرابع يقال لهما⁶¹ النصف الصاعد والربيعان الباقيان⁶² يقال⁶³ لهما النصف الهابط وما فوق الأرض من الفلك⁶⁴ يقال له³¹⁰ يمتة⁶⁵ وما تحت الأرض⁶⁶ يقال له يسرة⁶⁷ فالطالع⁶⁸ والرابع والسابع والعاشر يقال لهما⁶⁹ الأوتاد والثاني والخامس والثامن والحادي عشر يقال لهما⁷⁰ ما يلي الأوتاد⁷¹ والثالث والسادس والتاسع والثاني عشر يقال لهما⁷² السواقط عن الأوتاد فإذا⁷³ حلّ كوكب في وتد أو ما يلي وتد قيل له⁷⁴ مقبل وإذا حلّ في⁷⁵ السواقط عن الأوتاد قيل له⁷⁶ مدبر

[57]⁷⁷ ولكلّ بيت من هذه البيوت دلالة على حال من أحوال الناس فالبيت الأوّل⁷⁸ الذي أوّله يطلع⁷⁹ من أفق المشرق يقال له الطالع وهو يدلّ على النفس والأبدان⁸⁰ والحياة⁸¹ وعلى ابتداءات⁸² الأعمال وأمر المسائل⁸³ والبلاغة والمنطق والكلام والأخبار وما يضمّره السائل في نفسه ويدلّ من العمر⁸⁴ على أوّله وقال الأندرزغر في المواليد إنّ

⁴³ H om. ⁴⁷ H om. الثاني الذي هو ⁴⁶ H ⁴⁵ C ⁴⁴ GL; HE الشتوي BC om.; F ill. هو ⁴³ H ⁵⁰ C om. ⁵¹ B ⁵² C om. ⁵³ H ⁵⁴ B ⁵⁵ HB ⁵⁶ H ⁵⁷ BC ⁵⁸ H ⁵⁹ H ⁶⁰ H ⁶¹ BC ⁶² E ⁶³ B ⁶⁴ B ⁶⁵ C ⁶⁶ C ⁶⁷ C ⁶⁸ BC ⁶⁹ C ⁷⁰ C ⁷¹ B ⁷² C ⁷³ B ⁷⁴ C ⁷⁵ HC ⁷⁶ BC ⁷⁷ H ⁷⁸ B ⁷⁹ B ⁸⁰ BC ⁸¹ C ⁸² B ⁸³ C ⁸⁴ B ⁸⁵ C ⁸⁶ B ⁸⁷ C ⁸⁸ B ⁸⁹ C ⁹⁰ B ⁹¹ C ⁹² B ⁹³ C ⁹⁴ B ⁹⁵ C ⁹⁶ B ⁹⁷ C ⁹⁸ B ⁹⁹ C ¹⁰⁰ B ¹⁰¹ C ¹⁰² B ¹⁰³ C ¹⁰⁴ B ¹⁰⁵ C ¹⁰⁶ B ¹⁰⁷ C ¹⁰⁸ B ¹⁰⁹ C ¹¹⁰ B ¹¹¹ C ¹¹² B ¹¹³ C ¹¹⁴ B ¹¹⁵ C ¹¹⁶ B ¹¹⁷ C ¹¹⁸ B ¹¹⁹ C ¹²⁰ B ¹²¹ C ¹²² B ¹²³ C ¹²⁴ B ¹²⁵ C ¹²⁶ B ¹²⁷ C ¹²⁸ B ¹²⁹ C ¹³⁰ B ¹³¹ C ¹³² B ¹³³ C ¹³⁴ B ¹³⁵ C ¹³⁶ B ¹³⁷ C ¹³⁸ B ¹³⁹ C ¹⁴⁰ B ¹⁴¹ C ¹⁴² B ¹⁴³ C ¹⁴⁴ B ¹⁴⁵ C ¹⁴⁶ B ¹⁴⁷ C ¹⁴⁸ B ¹⁴⁹ C ¹⁵⁰ B ¹⁵¹ C ¹⁵² B ¹⁵³ C ¹⁵⁴ B ¹⁵⁵ C ¹⁵⁶ B ¹⁵⁷ C ¹⁵⁸ B ¹⁵⁹ C ¹⁶⁰ B ¹⁶¹ C ¹⁶² B ¹⁶³ C ¹⁶⁴ B ¹⁶⁵ C ¹⁶⁶ B ¹⁶⁷ C ¹⁶⁸ B ¹⁶⁹ C ¹⁷⁰ B ¹⁷¹ C ¹⁷² B ¹⁷³ C ¹⁷⁴ B ¹⁷⁵ C ¹⁷⁶ B ¹⁷⁷ C ¹⁷⁸ B ¹⁷⁹ C ¹⁸⁰ B ¹⁸¹ C ¹⁸² B ¹⁸³ C ¹⁸⁴ B ¹⁸⁵ C ¹⁸⁶ B ¹⁸⁷ C ¹⁸⁸ B ¹⁸⁹ C ¹⁹⁰ B ¹⁹¹ C ¹⁹² B ¹⁹³ C ¹⁹⁴ B ¹⁹⁵ C ¹⁹⁶ B ¹⁹⁷ C ¹⁹⁸ B ¹⁹⁹ C ²⁰⁰ B ²⁰¹ C ²⁰² B ²⁰³ C ²⁰⁴ B ²⁰⁵ C ²⁰⁶ B ²⁰⁷ C ²⁰⁸ B ²⁰⁹ C ²¹⁰ B ²¹¹ C ²¹² B ²¹³ C ²¹⁴ B ²¹⁵ C ²¹⁶ B ²¹⁷ C ²¹⁸ B ²¹⁹ C ²²⁰ B ²²¹ C ²²² B ²²³ C ²²⁴ B ²²⁵ C ²²⁶ B ²²⁷ C ²²⁸ B ²²⁹ C ²³⁰ B ²³¹ C ²³² B ²³³ C ²³⁴ B ²³⁵ C ²³⁶ B ²³⁷ C ²³⁸ B ²³⁹ C ²⁴⁰ B ²⁴¹ C ²⁴² B ²⁴³ C ²⁴⁴ B ²⁴⁵ C ²⁴⁶ B ²⁴⁷ C ²⁴⁸ B ²⁴⁹ C ²⁵⁰ B ²⁵¹ C ²⁵² B ²⁵³ C ²⁵⁴ B ²⁵⁵ C ²⁵⁶ B ²⁵⁷ C ²⁵⁸ B ²⁵⁹ C ²⁶⁰ B ²⁶¹ C ²⁶² B ²⁶³ C ²⁶⁴ B ²⁶⁵ C ²⁶⁶ B ²⁶⁷ C ²⁶⁸ B ²⁶⁹ C ²⁷⁰ B ²⁷¹ C ²⁷² B ²⁷³ C ²⁷⁴ B ²⁷⁵ C ²⁷⁶ B ²⁷⁷ C ²⁷⁸ B ²⁷⁹ C ²⁸⁰ B ²⁸¹ C ²⁸² B ²⁸³ C ²⁸⁴ B ²⁸⁵ C ²⁸⁶ B ²⁸⁷ C ²⁸⁸ B ²⁸⁹ C ²⁹⁰ B ²⁹¹ C ²⁹² B ²⁹³ C ²⁹⁴ B ²⁹⁵ C ²⁹⁶ B ²⁹⁷ C ²⁹⁸ B ²⁹⁹ C ³⁰⁰ B ³⁰¹ C ³⁰² B ³⁰³ C ³⁰⁴ B ³⁰⁵ C ³⁰⁶ B ³⁰⁷ C ³⁰⁸ B ³⁰⁹ C ³¹⁰ B ³¹¹ C ³¹² B ³¹³ C ³¹⁴ B ³¹⁵ C ³¹⁶ B ³¹⁷ C ³¹⁸ B ³¹⁹ C ³²⁰ B ³²¹ C ³²² B ³²³ C ³²⁴ B ³²⁵ C ³²⁶ B ³²⁷ C ³²⁸ B ³²⁹ C ³³⁰ B ³³¹ C ³³² B ³³³ C ³³⁴ B ³³⁵ C ³³⁶ B ³³⁷ C ³³⁸ B ³³⁹ C ³⁴⁰ B ³⁴¹ C ³⁴² B ³⁴³ C ³⁴⁴ B ³⁴⁵ C ³⁴⁶ B ³⁴⁷ C ³⁴⁸ B ³⁴⁹ C ³⁵⁰ B ³⁵¹ C ³⁵² B ³⁵³ C ³⁵⁴ B ³⁵⁵ C ³⁵⁶ B ³⁵⁷ C ³⁵⁸ B ³⁵⁹ C ³⁶⁰ B ³⁶¹ C ³⁶² B ³⁶³ C ³⁶⁴ B ³⁶⁵ C ³⁶⁶ B ³⁶⁷ C ³⁶⁸ B ³⁶⁹ C ³⁷⁰ B ³⁷¹ C ³⁷² B ³⁷³ C ³⁷⁴ B ³⁷⁵ C ³⁷⁶ B ³⁷⁷ C ³⁷⁸ B ³⁷⁹ C ³⁸⁰ B ³⁸¹ C ³⁸² B ³⁸³ C ³⁸⁴ B ³⁸⁵ C ³⁸⁶ B ³⁸⁷ C ³⁸⁸ B ³⁸⁹ C ³⁹⁰ B ³⁹¹ C ³⁹² B ³⁹³ C ³⁹⁴ B ³⁹⁵ C ³⁹⁶ B ³⁹⁷ C ³⁹⁸ B ³⁹⁹ C ⁴⁰⁰ B ⁴⁰¹ C ⁴⁰² B ⁴⁰³ C ⁴⁰⁴ B ⁴⁰⁵ C ⁴⁰⁶ B ⁴⁰⁷ C ⁴⁰⁸ B ⁴⁰⁹ C ⁴¹⁰ B ⁴¹¹ C ⁴¹² B ⁴¹³ C ⁴¹⁴ B ⁴¹⁵ C ⁴¹⁶ B ⁴¹⁷ C ⁴¹⁸ B ⁴¹⁹ C ⁴²⁰ B ⁴²¹ C ⁴²² B ⁴²³ C ⁴²⁴ B ⁴²⁵ C ⁴²⁶ B ⁴²⁷ C ⁴²⁸ B ⁴²⁹ C ⁴³⁰ B ⁴³¹ C ⁴³² B ⁴³³ C ⁴³⁴ B ⁴³⁵ C ⁴³⁶ B ⁴³⁷ C ⁴³⁸ B ⁴³⁹ C ⁴⁴⁰ B ⁴⁴¹ C ⁴⁴² B ⁴⁴³ C ⁴⁴⁴ B ⁴⁴⁵ C ⁴⁴⁶ B ⁴⁴⁷ C ⁴⁴⁸ B ⁴⁴⁹ C ⁴⁵⁰ B ⁴⁵¹ C ⁴⁵² B ⁴⁵³ C ⁴⁵⁴ B ⁴⁵⁵ C ⁴⁵⁶ B ⁴⁵⁷ C ⁴⁵⁸ B ⁴⁵⁹ C ⁴⁶⁰ B ⁴⁶¹ C ⁴⁶² B ⁴⁶³ C ⁴⁶⁴ B ⁴⁶⁵ C ⁴⁶⁶ B ⁴⁶⁷ C ⁴⁶⁸ B ⁴⁶⁹ C ⁴⁷⁰ B ⁴⁷¹ C ⁴⁷² B ⁴⁷³ C ⁴⁷⁴ B ⁴⁷⁵ C ⁴⁷⁶ B ⁴⁷⁷ C ⁴⁷⁸ B ⁴⁷⁹ C ⁴⁸⁰ B ⁴⁸¹ C ⁴⁸² B ⁴⁸³ C ⁴⁸⁴ B ⁴⁸⁵ C ⁴⁸⁶ B ⁴⁸⁷ C ⁴⁸⁸ B ⁴⁸⁹ C ⁴⁹⁰ B ⁴⁹¹ C ⁴⁹² B ⁴⁹³ C ⁴⁹⁴ B ⁴⁹⁵ C ⁴⁹⁶ B ⁴⁹⁷ C ⁴⁹⁸ B ⁴⁹⁹ C ⁵⁰⁰ B ⁵⁰¹ C ⁵⁰² B ⁵⁰³ C ⁵⁰⁴ B ⁵⁰⁵ C ⁵⁰⁶ B ⁵⁰⁷ C ⁵⁰⁸ B ⁵⁰⁹ C ⁵¹⁰ B ⁵¹¹ C ⁵¹² B ⁵¹³ C ⁵¹⁴ B ⁵¹⁵ C ⁵¹⁶ B ⁵¹⁷ C ⁵¹⁸ B ⁵¹⁹ C ⁵²⁰ B ⁵²¹ C ⁵²² B ⁵²³ C ⁵²⁴ B ⁵²⁵ C ⁵²⁶ B ⁵²⁷ C ⁵²⁸ B ⁵²⁹ C ⁵³⁰ B ⁵³¹ C ⁵³² B ⁵³³ C ⁵³⁴ B ⁵³⁵ C ⁵³⁶ B ⁵³⁷ C ⁵³⁸ B ⁵³⁹ C ⁵⁴⁰ B ⁵⁴¹ C ⁵⁴² B ⁵⁴³ C ⁵⁴⁴ B ⁵⁴⁵ C ⁵⁴⁶ B ⁵⁴⁷ C ⁵⁴⁸ B ⁵⁴⁹ C ⁵⁵⁰ B ⁵⁵¹ C ⁵⁵² B ⁵⁵³ C ⁵⁵⁴ B ⁵⁵⁵ C ⁵⁵⁶ B ⁵⁵⁷ C ⁵⁵⁸ B ⁵⁵⁹ C ⁵⁶⁰ B ⁵⁶¹ C ⁵⁶² B ⁵⁶³ C ⁵⁶⁴ B ⁵⁶⁵ C ⁵⁶⁶ B ⁵⁶⁷ C ⁵⁶⁸ B ⁵⁶⁹ C ⁵⁷⁰ B ⁵⁷¹ C ⁵⁷² B ⁵⁷³ C ⁵⁷⁴ B ⁵⁷⁵ C ⁵⁷⁶ B ⁵⁷⁷ C ⁵⁷⁸ B ⁵⁷⁹ C ⁵⁸⁰ B ⁵⁸¹ C ⁵⁸² B ⁵⁸³ C ⁵⁸⁴ B ⁵⁸⁵ C ⁵⁸⁶ B ⁵⁸⁷ C ⁵⁸⁸ B ⁵⁸⁹ C ⁵⁹⁰ B ⁵⁹¹ C ⁵⁹² B ⁵⁹³ C ⁵⁹⁴ B ⁵⁹⁵ C ⁵⁹⁶ B ⁵⁹⁷ C ⁵⁹⁸ B ⁵⁹⁹ C ⁶⁰⁰ B ⁶⁰¹ C ⁶⁰² B ⁶⁰³ C ⁶⁰⁴ B ⁶⁰⁵ C ⁶⁰⁶ B ⁶⁰⁷ C ⁶⁰⁸ B ⁶⁰⁹ C ⁶¹⁰ B ⁶¹¹ C ⁶¹² B ⁶¹³ C ⁶¹⁴ B ⁶¹⁵ C ⁶¹⁶ B ⁶¹⁷ C ⁶¹⁸ B ⁶¹⁹ C ⁶²⁰ B ⁶²¹ C ⁶²² B ⁶²³ C ⁶²⁴ B ⁶²⁵ C ⁶²⁶ B ⁶²⁷ C ⁶²⁸ B ⁶²⁹ C ⁶³⁰ B ⁶³¹ C ⁶³² B ⁶³³ C ⁶³⁴ B ⁶³⁵ C ⁶³⁶ B ⁶³⁷ C ⁶³⁸ B ⁶³⁹ C ⁶⁴⁰ B ⁶⁴¹ C ⁶⁴² B ⁶⁴³ C ⁶⁴⁴ B ⁶⁴⁵ C ⁶⁴⁶ B ⁶⁴⁷ C ⁶⁴⁸ B ⁶⁴⁹ C ⁶⁵⁰ B ⁶⁵¹ C ⁶⁵² B ⁶⁵³ C ⁶⁵⁴ B ⁶⁵⁵ C ⁶⁵⁶ B ⁶⁵⁷ C ⁶⁵⁸ B ⁶⁵⁹ C ⁶⁶⁰ B ⁶⁶¹ C ⁶⁶² B ⁶⁶³ C ⁶⁶⁴ B ⁶⁶⁵ C ⁶⁶⁶ B ⁶⁶⁷ C ⁶⁶⁸ B ⁶⁶⁹ C ⁶⁷⁰ B ⁶⁷¹ C ⁶⁷² B ⁶⁷³ C ⁶⁷⁴ B ⁶⁷⁵ C ⁶⁷⁶ B ⁶⁷⁷ C ⁶⁷⁸ B ⁶⁷⁹ C ⁶⁸⁰ B ⁶⁸¹ C ⁶⁸² B ⁶⁸³ C ⁶⁸⁴ B ⁶⁸⁵ C ⁶⁸⁶ B ⁶⁸⁷ C ⁶⁸⁸ B ⁶⁸⁹ C ⁶⁹⁰ B ⁶⁹¹ C ⁶⁹² B ⁶⁹³ C ⁶⁹⁴ B ⁶⁹⁵ C ⁶⁹⁶ B ⁶⁹⁷ C ⁶⁹⁸ B ⁶⁹⁹ C ⁷⁰⁰ B ⁷⁰¹ C ⁷⁰² B ⁷⁰³ C ⁷⁰⁴ B ⁷⁰⁵ C ⁷⁰⁶ B ⁷⁰⁷ C ⁷⁰⁸ B ⁷⁰⁹ C ⁷¹⁰ B ⁷¹¹ C ⁷¹² B ⁷¹³ C ⁷¹⁴ B ⁷¹⁵ C ⁷¹⁶ B ⁷¹⁷ C ⁷¹⁸ B ⁷¹⁹ C ⁷²⁰ B ⁷²¹ C ⁷²² B ⁷²³ C ⁷²⁴ B ⁷²⁵ C ⁷²⁶ B ⁷²⁷ C ⁷²⁸ B ⁷²⁹ C ⁷³⁰ B ⁷³¹ C ⁷³² B ⁷³³ C ⁷³⁴ B ⁷³⁵ C ⁷³⁶ B ⁷³⁷ C ⁷³⁸ B ⁷³⁹ C ⁷⁴⁰ B ⁷⁴¹ C ⁷⁴² B ⁷⁴³ C ⁷⁴⁴ B ⁷⁴⁵ C ⁷⁴⁶ B ⁷⁴⁷ C ⁷⁴⁸ B ⁷⁴⁹ C ⁷⁵⁰ B ⁷⁵¹ C ⁷⁵² B ⁷⁵³ C ⁷⁵⁴ B ⁷⁵⁵ C ⁷⁵⁶ B ⁷⁵⁷ C ⁷⁵⁸ B ⁷⁵⁹ C ⁷⁶⁰ B ⁷⁶¹ C ⁷⁶² B ⁷⁶³ C ⁷⁶⁴ B ⁷⁶⁵ C ⁷⁶⁶ B ⁷⁶⁷ C ⁷⁶⁸ B ⁷⁶⁹ C ⁷⁷⁰ B ⁷⁷¹ C ⁷⁷² B ⁷⁷³ C ⁷⁷⁴ B ⁷⁷⁵ C ⁷⁷⁶ B ⁷⁷⁷ C ⁷⁷⁸ B ⁷⁷⁹ C ⁷⁸⁰ B ⁷⁸¹ C ⁷⁸² B ⁷⁸³ C ⁷⁸⁴ B ⁷⁸⁵ C ⁷⁸⁶ B ⁷⁸⁷ C ⁷⁸⁸ B ⁷⁸⁹ C ⁷⁹⁰ B ⁷⁹¹ C ⁷⁹² B ⁷⁹³ C ⁷⁹⁴ B ⁷⁹⁵ C ⁷⁹⁶ B ⁷⁹⁷ C ⁷⁹⁸ B ⁷⁹⁹ C ⁸⁰⁰ B ⁸⁰¹ C ⁸⁰² B ⁸⁰³ C ⁸⁰⁴ B ⁸⁰⁵ C ⁸⁰⁶ B ⁸⁰⁷ C ⁸⁰⁸ B ⁸⁰⁹ C ⁸¹⁰ B ⁸¹¹ C ⁸¹² B ⁸¹³ C ⁸¹⁴ B ⁸¹⁵ C ⁸¹⁶ B ⁸¹⁷ C ⁸¹⁸ B ⁸¹⁹ C ⁸²⁰ B ⁸²¹ C ⁸²² B ⁸²³ C ⁸²⁴ B ⁸²⁵ C ⁸²⁶ B ⁸²⁷ C ⁸²⁸ B ⁸²⁹ C ⁸³⁰ B ⁸³¹ C ⁸³² B ⁸³³ C ⁸³⁴ B ⁸³⁵ C ⁸³⁶ B ⁸³⁷ C ⁸³⁸ B ⁸³⁹ C ⁸⁴⁰ B ⁸⁴¹ C ⁸⁴² B ⁸⁴³ C ⁸⁴⁴ B ⁸⁴⁵ C ⁸⁴⁶ B ⁸⁴⁷ C ⁸⁴⁸ B ⁸⁴⁹ C ⁸⁵⁰ B ⁸⁵¹ C ⁸⁵² B ⁸⁵³ C ⁸⁵⁴ B ⁸⁵⁵ C ⁸⁵⁶ B ⁸⁵⁷ C ⁸⁵⁸ B ⁸⁵⁹ C ⁸⁶⁰ B ⁸⁶¹ C ⁸⁶² B ⁸⁶³ C ⁸⁶⁴ B ⁸⁶⁵ C ⁸⁶⁶ B ⁸⁶⁷ C ⁸⁶⁸ B ⁸⁶⁹ C ⁸⁷⁰ B ⁸⁷¹ C ⁸⁷² B ⁸⁷³ C ⁸⁷⁴ B ⁸⁷⁵ C ⁸⁷⁶ B ⁸⁷⁷ C ⁸⁷⁸ B ⁸⁷⁹ C ⁸⁸⁰ B ⁸⁸¹ C ⁸⁸² B ⁸⁸³ C ⁸⁸⁴ B ⁸⁸⁵ C ⁸⁸⁶ B ⁸⁸⁷ C ⁸⁸⁸ B ⁸⁸⁹ C ⁸⁹⁰ B ⁸⁹¹ C ⁸⁹² B ⁸⁹³ C ⁸⁹⁴ B ⁸⁹⁵ C ⁸⁹⁶ B ⁸⁹⁷ C ⁸⁹⁸ B ⁸⁹⁹ C ⁹⁰⁰ B ⁹⁰¹ C ⁹⁰² B ⁹⁰³ C ⁹⁰⁴ B ⁹⁰⁵ C ⁹⁰⁶ B ⁹⁰⁷ C ⁹⁰⁸ B ⁹⁰⁹ C ⁹¹⁰ B ⁹¹¹ C ⁹¹² B ⁹¹³ C ⁹¹⁴ B ⁹¹⁵ C ⁹¹⁶ B ⁹¹⁷ C ⁹¹⁸ B ⁹¹⁹ C ⁹²⁰ B ⁹²¹ C ⁹²² B ⁹²³ C ⁹²⁴ B ⁹²⁵ C ⁹²⁶ B ⁹²⁷ C ⁹²⁸ B ⁹²⁹ C ⁹³⁰ B ⁹³¹ C ⁹³² B ⁹³³ C ⁹³⁴ B ⁹³⁵ C ⁹³⁶ B ⁹³⁷ C ⁹³⁸ B ⁹³⁹ C ⁹⁴⁰ B ⁹⁴¹ C ⁹⁴² B ⁹⁴³ C ⁹⁴⁴ B ⁹⁴⁵ C ⁹⁴⁶ B ⁹⁴⁷ C ⁹⁴⁸ B ⁹⁴⁹ C ⁹⁵⁰ B ⁹⁵¹ C ⁹⁵² B ⁹⁵³ C ⁹⁵⁴ B ⁹⁵⁵ C ⁹⁵⁶ B ⁹⁵⁷ C ⁹⁵⁸ B ⁹⁵⁹ C ⁹⁶⁰ B ⁹⁶¹ C ⁹⁶² B ⁹⁶³ C ⁹⁶⁴ B ⁹⁶⁵ C ⁹⁶⁶ B ⁹⁶⁷ C ⁹⁶⁸ B ⁹⁶⁹ C ⁹⁷⁰ B ⁹⁷¹ C ⁹⁷² B ⁹⁷³ C ⁹⁷⁴ B ⁹⁷⁵ C ⁹⁷⁶ B ⁹⁷⁷ C ⁹⁷⁸ B ⁹⁷⁹ C ⁹⁸⁰ B ⁹⁸¹ C ⁹⁸² B ⁹⁸³ C ⁹⁸⁴ B ⁹⁸⁵ C ⁹⁸⁶ B ⁹⁸⁷ C ⁹⁸⁸ B ⁹⁸⁹ C ⁹⁹⁰ B ⁹⁹¹ C ⁹⁹² B ⁹⁹³ C ⁹⁹⁴ B ⁹⁹⁵ C ⁹⁹⁶ B ⁹⁹⁷ C ⁹⁹⁸ B ⁹⁹⁹ C ¹⁰⁰⁰ B

follows the second; then the third; and so on until the twelfth.

[56] The quadrant which is from the ascendant to the midheaven, which consists of the twelfth, eleventh | and tenth place<s>, is an eastern, masculine, 300
advancing quadrant; it indicates the beginning of life and is called growing, sanguine, and vernal.

The quadrant which is from the midheaven to the degree of the descendant, which is the part which is over the western horizon, consisting of the ninth, eighth and seventh <places>, is southern, feminine, decreasing, indicating the middle of life, and is called reaching perfection, youthful, of midsummer, and choleric.

The quadrant which is from the descendant <point> to the degree of the fourth, which is on the meridian under the earth, consisting of the sixth, the fifth and the fourth <places>, is | western, masculine, advancing, indicating 305
the last part of life and called decreasing, autumnal, melancholic, middle-aged.

The quadrant which is from the fourth to the ascendant, consisting of the third and second <place> and the ascendant, is northern, feminine, decreasing, indicating what will happen to his affairs, his property and his inheritance after his death, and whether good or bad, beautiful or ugly things will be said of him; it is called senile, phlegmatic, passing away, wintery.

The two quadrants of the <circle> from the midheaven to the ascendant point and from the ascendant point to the fourth are called the ascending half; | the two remaining quadrants are called the descending half. 310

The part of the circle above the earth is called right; the part of it below the earth is called left.

The ascendant, the fourth, the seventh and the tenth are called cardines; the second, fifth, eighth and eleventh are called succedents to the cardines; the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth are called cadent from the cardines.

When a planet arrives in a cardine or a succedent, it is said of it that it is advancing; when it is in <one of the> cadents it is called retreating.

| [57] Every one of these places has an indication over one of the conditions 315
of a person.

For the first place, whose beginning rises from the eastern horizon, is called the ascendant; it indicates the soul, bodies, life, beginnings of activities, the subject matter of questions, eloquence (rhetoric), logic and speech, rumours and what the questioner is concealing in his mind; it indicates the beginning of

صاحب مثثة⁸⁵ الطالع الأول يدل على الحياة وعلى طبيعة صاحب المولد والمسئلة ولذاته وشهوته⁸⁶ وما يهوي ويكره⁸⁷ وما يصيبه من الخير والشر في أول عمره وصاحب المثثة³²⁰ الثاني يدل⁸⁸ على الحياة والجسم والقوة وعلى وسط العمر وصاحب المثثة الثالث يدل⁸⁹ على ما دل عليه صاحبه وعلى عاقبة الأمر عند الموت

[58] الثاني⁹⁰ بيت المال والمعاش⁹¹ والأعوان ويدل من العمر على آخر سني العمر وهو آخر الشبية وقال الأندرزغر إن صاحب مثثة⁹² بيت المال الأول⁹³ والثاني والثالث ينظر أتيها⁹⁴ أقوى وأجود حالا⁹⁵ وموضعا فيجعل⁹⁶ أحق بيت المال والدليل على إصابة³²⁵ المال فإن كان في وسط السماء فإنه⁹⁷ يصيبه من السلطان وإن كان في⁹⁸ بيت الدين⁹⁹ فهو أفضل وكذلك يعطي صاحب¹⁰⁰ المثثة الأول¹ المال في أول العمر والثاني في وسطه² والثالث في آخره³

[59] الثالث⁴ بيت⁵ الإخوة والأخوات والأقرباء والمودة والأصهار والفقهاء والدين والأخبار والرسائل والنقطة والسفر القريب وأسفار الماء⁶ ويدل من العمر على الحال قبل³³⁰ الموت قال الأندرزغر صاحب مثثة بيت الإخوة الأول يدل على أكبر الإخوة والثاني على أوساطهم والثالث على الأصاغر وأقدارهم على حسب مواضعهم

[60] الرابع⁷ بيت الآباء⁸ والعقارات والعواقب والكنوز وكل أمر مستور خفي ويدل⁹ من العمر على¹⁰ ما ينال الأعقاب قال¹¹ الأندرزغر إن¹² صاحب مثثة بيت¹³ الآباء الأول يدل على الآباء والثاني¹⁴ على المدائن¹⁵ والأرضين¹⁶ والثالث¹⁷ على عاقبة³³⁵ الأمر والسجن¹⁸

[61] الخامس بيت الولد واللذة والأكل والشرب¹⁹ والرسائل والهدايا ويدل من

⁸⁵ C om. ⁸⁶ H تدل ⁸⁷ H تدل ⁸⁸ C om. ⁸⁹ H تدل ⁹⁰ H تدل ⁹¹ H add. ⁹² F صاحب مثثة ⁹³ EL; F الاول ⁹⁴ corr.; E add. ⁹⁵ L; F فيجمله ⁹⁶ E; F حاله ⁹⁷ EL; F فيجمله ⁹⁸ FL; E add. ⁹⁹ F; EL التبرين ¹⁰⁰ EL; F صاحبه ¹ EL; F الاولى ² E; FL وسط العمر ³ EFL ⁴ H وقال الأندرزغر رب المثثة الاولى للمال والثانية للمعيشة والثالثة للأخذ والعطاء ⁵ H وقال الأندرزغر ... آخره ⁶ C om. ⁷ H والثالث ⁸ H فاما المثثة الاولى منه فانه تعلم منها حال المال والثانية للمعيشة والثالثة للأخذ والعطاء ⁹ G om. ¹⁰ H خفي مستور يدل ¹¹ H add. ¹² H والرابع ¹³ H القريب وأسفار الماء ¹⁴ C om. ¹⁵ B om. ¹⁶ H om. ¹⁷ HB ¹⁸ H om. ¹⁹ BC om. ²⁰ H om. ²¹ H om. ²² H om. ²³ H om. ²⁴ H om. ²⁵ H om. ²⁶ H om. ²⁷ H om. ²⁸ H om. ²⁹ H om. ³⁰ H om. ³¹ H om. ³² H om. ³³ H om. ³⁴ H om. ³⁵ H om. ³⁶ H om. ³⁷ H om. ³⁸ H om. ³⁹ H om. ⁴⁰ H om. ⁴¹ H om. ⁴² H om. ⁴³ H om. ⁴⁴ H om. ⁴⁵ H om. ⁴⁶ H om. ⁴⁷ H om. ⁴⁸ H om. ⁴⁹ H om. ⁵⁰ H om. ⁵¹ H om. ⁵² H om. ⁵³ H om. ⁵⁴ H om. ⁵⁵ H om. ⁵⁶ H om. ⁵⁷ H om. ⁵⁸ H om. ⁵⁹ H om. ⁶⁰ H om. ⁶¹ H om. ⁶² H om. ⁶³ H om. ⁶⁴ H om. ⁶⁵ H om. ⁶⁶ H om. ⁶⁷ H om. ⁶⁸ H om. ⁶⁹ H om. ⁷⁰ H om. ⁷¹ H om. ⁷² H om. ⁷³ H om. ⁷⁴ H om. ⁷⁵ H om. ⁷⁶ H om. ⁷⁷ H om. ⁷⁸ H om. ⁷⁹ H om. ⁸⁰ H om. ⁸¹ H om. ⁸² H om. ⁸³ H om. ⁸⁴ H om. ⁸⁵ H om. ⁸⁶ H om. ⁸⁷ H om. ⁸⁸ H om. ⁸⁹ H om. ⁹⁰ H om. ⁹¹ H om. ⁹² H om. ⁹³ H om. ⁹⁴ H om. ⁹⁵ H om. ⁹⁶ H om. ⁹⁷ H om. ⁹⁸ H om. ⁹⁹ H om. ¹⁰⁰ H om. ¹⁰¹ H om. ¹⁰² H om. ¹⁰³ H om. ¹⁰⁴ H om. ¹⁰⁵ H om. ¹⁰⁶ H om. ¹⁰⁷ H om. ¹⁰⁸ H om. ¹⁰⁹ H om. ¹¹⁰ H om. ¹¹¹ H om. ¹¹² H om. ¹¹³ H om. ¹¹⁴ H om. ¹¹⁵ H om. ¹¹⁶ H om. ¹¹⁷ H om. ¹¹⁸ H om. ¹¹⁹ H om. ¹²⁰ H om. ¹²¹ H om. ¹²² H om. ¹²³ H om. ¹²⁴ H om. ¹²⁵ H om. ¹²⁶ H om. ¹²⁷ H om. ¹²⁸ H om. ¹²⁹ H om. ¹³⁰ H om. ¹³¹ H om. ¹³² H om. ¹³³ H om. ¹³⁴ H om. ¹³⁵ H om. ¹³⁶ H om. ¹³⁷ H om. ¹³⁸ H om. ¹³⁹ H om. ¹⁴⁰ H om. ¹⁴¹ H om. ¹⁴² H om. ¹⁴³ H om. ¹⁴⁴ H om. ¹⁴⁵ H om. ¹⁴⁶ H om. ¹⁴⁷ H om. ¹⁴⁸ H om. ¹⁴⁹ H om. ¹⁵⁰ H om. ¹⁵¹ H om. ¹⁵² H om. ¹⁵³ H om. ¹⁵⁴ H om. ¹⁵⁵ H om. ¹⁵⁶ H om. ¹⁵⁷ H om. ¹⁵⁸ H om. ¹⁵⁹ H om. ¹⁶⁰ H om. ¹⁶¹ H om. ¹⁶² H om. ¹⁶³ H om. ¹⁶⁴ H om. ¹⁶⁵ H om. ¹⁶⁶ H om. ¹⁶⁷ H om. ¹⁶⁸ H om. ¹⁶⁹ H om. ¹⁷⁰ H om. ¹⁷¹ H om. ¹⁷² H om. ¹⁷³ H om. ¹⁷⁴ H om. ¹⁷⁵ H om. ¹⁷⁶ H om. ¹⁷⁷ H om. ¹⁷⁸ H om. ¹⁷⁹ H om. ¹⁸⁰ H om. ¹⁸¹ H om. ¹⁸² H om. ¹⁸³ H om. ¹⁸⁴ H om. ¹⁸⁵ H om. ¹⁸⁶ H om. ¹⁸⁷ H om. ¹⁸⁸ H om. ¹⁸⁹ H om. ¹⁹⁰ H om. ¹⁹¹ H om. ¹⁹² H om. ¹⁹³ H om. ¹⁹⁴ H om. ¹⁹⁵ H om. ¹⁹⁶ H om. ¹⁹⁷ H om. ¹⁹⁸ H om. ¹⁹⁹ H om. ²⁰⁰ H om. ²⁰¹ H om. ²⁰² H om. ²⁰³ H om. ²⁰⁴ H om. ²⁰⁵ H om. ²⁰⁶ H om. ²⁰⁷ H om. ²⁰⁸ H om. ²⁰⁹ H om. ²¹⁰ H om. ²¹¹ H om. ²¹² H om. ²¹³ H om. ²¹⁴ H om. ²¹⁵ H om. ²¹⁶ H om. ²¹⁷ H om. ²¹⁸ H om. ²¹⁹ H om. ²²⁰ H om. ²²¹ H om. ²²² H om. ²²³ H om. ²²⁴ H om. ²²⁵ H om. ²²⁶ H om. ²²⁷ H om. ²²⁸ H om. ²²⁹ H om. ²³⁰ H om. ²³¹ H om. ²³² H om. ²³³ H om. ²³⁴ H om. ²³⁵ H om. ²³⁶ H om. ²³⁷ H om. ²³⁸ H om. ²³⁹ H om. ²⁴⁰ H om. ²⁴¹ H om. ²⁴² H om. ²⁴³ H om. ²⁴⁴ H om. ²⁴⁵ H om. ²⁴⁶ H om. ²⁴⁷ H om. ²⁴⁸ H om. ²⁴⁹ H om. ²⁵⁰ H om. ²⁵¹ H om. ²⁵² H om. ²⁵³ H om. ²⁵⁴ H om. ²⁵⁵ H om. ²⁵⁶ H om. ²⁵⁷ H om. ²⁵⁸ H om. ²⁵⁹ H om. ²⁶⁰ H om. ²⁶¹ H om. ²⁶² H om. ²⁶³ H om. ²⁶⁴ H om. ²⁶⁵ H om. ²⁶⁶ H om. ²⁶⁷ H om. ²⁶⁸ H om. ²⁶⁹ H om. ²⁷⁰ H om. ²⁷¹ H om. ²⁷² H om. ²⁷³ H om. ²⁷⁴ H om. ²⁷⁵ H om. ²⁷⁶ H om. ²⁷⁷ H om. ²⁷⁸ H om. ²⁷⁹ H om. ²⁸⁰ H om. ²⁸¹ H om. ²⁸² H om. ²⁸³ H om. ²⁸⁴ H om. ²⁸⁵ H om. ²⁸⁶ H om. ²⁸⁷ H om. ²⁸⁸ H om. ²⁸⁹ H om. ²⁹⁰ H om. ²⁹¹ H om. ²⁹² H om. ²⁹³ H om. ²⁹⁴ H om. ²⁹⁵ H om. ²⁹⁶ H om. ²⁹⁷ H om. ²⁹⁸ H om. ²⁹⁹ H om. ³⁰⁰ H om. ³⁰¹ H om. ³⁰² H om. ³⁰³ H om. ³⁰⁴ H om. ³⁰⁵ H om. ³⁰⁶ H om. ³⁰⁷ H om. ³⁰⁸ H om. ³⁰⁹ H om. ³¹⁰ H om. ³¹¹ H om. ³¹² H om. ³¹³ H om. ³¹⁴ H om. ³¹⁵ H om. ³¹⁶ H om. ³¹⁷ H om. ³¹⁸ H om. ³¹⁹ H om. ³²⁰ H om. ³²¹ H om. ³²² H om. ³²³ H om. ³²⁴ H om. ³²⁵ H om. ³²⁶ H om. ³²⁷ H om. ³²⁸ H om. ³²⁹ H om. ³³⁰ H om. ³³¹ H om. ³³² H om. ³³³ H om. ³³⁴ H om. ³³⁵ H om. ³³⁶ H om. ³³⁷ H om. ³³⁸ H om. ³³⁹ H om. ³⁴⁰ H om. ³⁴¹ H om. ³⁴² H om. ³⁴³ H om. ³⁴⁴ H om. ³⁴⁵ H om. ³⁴⁶ H om. ³⁴⁷ H om. ³⁴⁸ H om. ³⁴⁹ H om. ³⁵⁰ H om. ³⁵¹ H om. ³⁵² H om. ³⁵³ H om. ³⁵⁴ H om. ³⁵⁵ H om. ³⁵⁶ H om. ³⁵⁷ H om. ³⁵⁸ H om. ³⁵⁹ H om. ³⁶⁰ H om. ³⁶¹ H om. ³⁶² H om. ³⁶³ H om. ³⁶⁴ H om. ³⁶⁵ H om. ³⁶⁶ H om. ³⁶⁷ H om. ³⁶⁸ H om. ³⁶⁹ H om. ³⁷⁰ H om. ³⁷¹ H om. ³⁷² H om. ³⁷³ H om. ³⁷⁴ H om. ³⁷⁵ H om. ³⁷⁶ H om. ³⁷⁷ H om. ³⁷⁸ H om. ³⁷⁹ H om. ³⁸⁰ H om. ³⁸¹ H om. ³⁸² H om. ³⁸³ H om. ³⁸⁴ H om. ³⁸⁵ H om. ³⁸⁶ H om. ³⁸⁷ H om. ³⁸⁸ H om. ³⁸⁹ H om. ³⁹⁰ H om. ³⁹¹ H om. ³⁹² H om. ³⁹³ H om. ³⁹⁴ H om. ³⁹⁵ H om. ³⁹⁶ H om. ³⁹⁷ H om. ³⁹⁸ H om. ³⁹⁹ H om. ⁴⁰⁰ H om. ⁴⁰¹ H om. ⁴⁰² H om. ⁴⁰³ H om. ⁴⁰⁴ H om. ⁴⁰⁵ H om. ⁴⁰⁶ H om. ⁴⁰⁷ H om. ⁴⁰⁸ H om. ⁴⁰⁹ H om. ⁴¹⁰ H om. ⁴¹¹ H om. ⁴¹² H om. ⁴¹³ H om. ⁴¹⁴ H om. ⁴¹⁵ H om. ⁴¹⁶ H om. ⁴¹⁷ H om. ⁴¹⁸ H om. ⁴¹⁹ H om. ⁴²⁰ H om. ⁴²¹ H om. ⁴²² H om. ⁴²³ H om. ⁴²⁴ H om. ⁴²⁵ H om. ⁴²⁶ H om. ⁴²⁷ H om. ⁴²⁸ H om. ⁴²⁹ H om. ⁴³⁰ H om. ⁴³¹ H om. ⁴³² H om. ⁴³³ H om. ⁴³⁴ H om. ⁴³⁵ H om. ⁴³⁶ H om. ⁴³⁷ H om. ⁴³⁸ H om. ⁴³⁹ H om. ⁴⁴⁰ H om. ⁴⁴¹ H om. ⁴⁴² H om. ⁴⁴³ H om. ⁴⁴⁴ H om. ⁴⁴⁵ H om. ⁴⁴⁶ H om. ⁴⁴⁷ H om. ⁴⁴⁸ H om. ⁴⁴⁹ H om. ⁴⁵⁰ H om. ⁴⁵¹ H om. ⁴⁵² H om. ⁴⁵³ H om. ⁴⁵⁴ H om. ⁴⁵⁵ H om. ⁴⁵⁶ H om. ⁴⁵⁷ H om. ⁴⁵⁸ H om. ⁴⁵⁹ H om. ⁴⁶⁰ H om. ⁴⁶¹ H om. ⁴⁶² H om. ⁴⁶³ H om. ⁴⁶⁴ H om. ⁴⁶⁵ H om. ⁴⁶⁶ H om. ⁴⁶⁷ H om. ⁴⁶⁸ H om. ⁴⁶⁹ H om. ⁴⁷⁰ H om. ⁴⁷¹ H om. ⁴⁷² H om. ⁴⁷³ H om. ⁴⁷⁴ H om. ⁴⁷⁵ H om. ⁴⁷⁶ H om. ⁴⁷⁷ H om. ⁴⁷⁸ H om. ⁴⁷⁹ H om. ⁴⁸⁰ H om. ⁴⁸¹ H om. ⁴⁸² H om. ⁴⁸³ H om. ⁴⁸⁴ H om. ⁴⁸⁵ H om. ⁴⁸⁶ H om. ⁴⁸⁷ H om. ⁴⁸⁸ H om. ⁴⁸⁹ H om. ⁴⁹⁰ H om. ⁴⁹¹ H om. ⁴⁹² H om. ⁴⁹³ H om. ⁴⁹⁴ H om. ⁴⁹⁵ H om. ⁴⁹⁶ H om. ⁴⁹⁷ H om. ⁴⁹⁸ H om. ⁴⁹⁹ H om. ⁵⁰⁰ H om. ⁵⁰¹ H om. ⁵⁰² H om. ⁵⁰³ H om. ⁵⁰⁴ H om. ⁵⁰⁵ H om. ⁵⁰⁶ H om. ⁵⁰⁷ H om. ⁵⁰⁸ H om. ⁵⁰⁹ H om. ⁵¹⁰ H om. ⁵¹¹ H om. ⁵¹² H om. ⁵¹³ H om. ⁵¹⁴ H om. ⁵¹⁵ H om. ⁵¹⁶ H om. ⁵¹⁷ H om. ⁵¹⁸ H om. ⁵¹⁹ H om. ⁵²⁰ H om. ⁵²¹ H om. ⁵²² H om. ⁵²³ H om. ⁵²⁴ H om. ⁵²⁵ H om. ⁵²⁶ H om. ⁵²⁷ H om. ⁵²⁸ H om. ⁵²⁹ H om. ⁵³⁰ H om. ⁵³¹ H om. ⁵³² H om. ⁵³³ H om. ⁵³⁴ H om. ⁵³⁵ H om. ⁵³⁶ H om. ⁵³⁷ H om. ⁵³⁸ H om. ⁵³⁹ H om. ⁵⁴⁰ H om. ⁵⁴¹ H om. ⁵⁴² H om. ⁵⁴³ H om. ⁵⁴⁴ H om. ⁵⁴⁵ H om. ⁵⁴⁶ H om. ⁵⁴⁷ H om. ⁵⁴⁸ H om. ⁵⁴⁹ H om. ⁵⁵⁰ H om. ⁵⁵¹ H om. ⁵⁵² H om. ⁵⁵³ H om. ⁵⁵⁴ H om. ⁵⁵⁵ H om. ⁵⁵⁶ H om. ⁵⁵⁷ H om. ⁵⁵⁸ H om. ⁵⁵⁹ H om. ⁵⁶⁰ H om. ⁵⁶¹ H om. ⁵⁶² H om. ⁵⁶³ H om. ⁵⁶⁴ H om. ⁵⁶⁵ H om. ⁵⁶⁶ H om. ⁵⁶⁷ H om. ⁵⁶⁸ H om. ⁵⁶⁹ H om. ⁵⁷⁰ H om. ⁵⁷¹ H om. ⁵⁷² H om. ⁵⁷³ H om. ⁵⁷⁴ H om. ⁵⁷⁵ H om. ⁵⁷⁶ H om. ⁵⁷⁷ H om. ⁵⁷⁸ H om. ⁵⁷⁹ H om. ⁵⁸⁰ H om. ⁵⁸¹ H om. ⁵⁸² H om. ⁵⁸³ H om. ⁵⁸⁴ H om. ⁵⁸⁵ H om. ⁵⁸⁶ H om. ⁵⁸⁷ H om. ⁵⁸⁸ H om. ⁵⁸⁹ H om. ⁵⁹⁰ H om. ⁵⁹¹ H om. ⁵⁹² H om. ⁵⁹³ H om. ⁵⁹⁴ H om. ⁵⁹⁵ H om. ⁵⁹⁶ H om. ⁵⁹⁷ H om. ⁵⁹⁸ H om. ⁵⁹⁹ H om. ⁶⁰⁰ H om. ⁶⁰¹ H om. ⁶⁰² H om. ⁶⁰³ H om. ⁶⁰⁴ H om. ⁶⁰⁵ H om. ⁶⁰⁶ H om. ⁶⁰⁷ H om. ⁶⁰⁸ H om. ⁶⁰⁹ H om. ⁶¹⁰ H om. ⁶¹¹ H om. ⁶¹² H om. ⁶¹³ H om. ⁶¹⁴ H om. ⁶¹⁵ H om. ⁶¹⁶ H om. ⁶¹⁷ H om. ⁶¹⁸ H om. ⁶¹⁹ H om. ⁶²⁰ H om. ⁶²¹ H om. ⁶²² H om. ⁶²³ H om. ⁶²⁴ H om. ⁶²⁵ H om. ⁶²⁶ H om. ⁶²⁷ H om. ⁶²⁸ H om. ⁶²⁹ H om. ⁶³⁰ H om. ⁶³¹ H om. ⁶³² H om. ⁶³³ H om. ⁶³⁴ H om. ⁶³⁵ H om. ⁶³⁶ H om. ⁶³⁷ H om. ⁶³⁸ H om. ⁶³⁹ H om. ⁶⁴⁰ H om. ⁶⁴¹ H om. ⁶⁴² H om. ⁶⁴³ H om. ⁶⁴⁴ H om. ⁶⁴⁵ H om. ⁶⁴⁶ H om. ⁶⁴⁷ H om. ⁶⁴⁸ H om. ⁶⁴⁹ H om. ⁶⁵⁰ H om. ⁶⁵¹ H om. ⁶⁵² H om. ⁶⁵³ H om. ⁶⁵⁴ H om. ⁶⁵⁵ H om. ⁶⁵⁶ H om. ⁶⁵⁷ H om. ⁶⁵⁸ H om. ⁶⁵⁹ H om. ⁶⁶⁰ H om. ⁶⁶¹ H om. ⁶⁶² H om. ⁶⁶³ H om. ⁶⁶⁴ H om. ⁶⁶⁵ H om. ⁶⁶⁶ H om. ⁶⁶⁷ H om. ⁶⁶⁸ H om. ⁶⁶⁹ H om. ⁶⁷⁰ H om. ⁶⁷¹ H om. ⁶⁷² H om. ⁶⁷³ H om. ⁶⁷⁴ H om. ⁶⁷⁵ H om. ⁶⁷⁶ H om. ⁶⁷⁷ H om. ⁶⁷⁸ H om. ⁶⁷⁹ H om. ⁶⁸⁰ H om. ⁶⁸¹ H om. ⁶⁸² H om. ⁶⁸³ H om. ⁶⁸⁴ H om. ⁶⁸⁵ H om. ⁶⁸⁶ H om. ⁶⁸⁷ H om. ⁶⁸⁸ H om. ⁶⁸⁹ H om. ⁶⁹⁰ H om. ⁶⁹¹ H om. ⁶⁹² H om. ⁶⁹³ H om. ⁶⁹⁴ H om. ⁶⁹⁵ H om. ⁶⁹⁶ H om. ⁶⁹⁷ H om. ⁶⁹⁸ H om. ⁶⁹⁹ H om. ⁷⁰⁰ H om. ⁷⁰¹ H om. ⁷⁰² H om. ⁷⁰³ H om. ⁷⁰⁴ H om. ⁷⁰⁵ H om. ⁷⁰⁶ H om. ⁷⁰⁷ H om. ⁷⁰⁸ H om. ⁷⁰⁹ H om. ⁷¹⁰ H om. ⁷¹¹ H om. ⁷¹² H om. ⁷¹³ H om. ⁷¹⁴ H om. ⁷¹⁵ H om. ⁷¹⁶ H om. ⁷¹⁷ H om. ⁷¹⁸ H om. ⁷¹⁹ H om. ⁷²⁰ H om. ⁷²¹ H om. ⁷²² H om. ⁷²³ H om. ⁷²⁴ H om. ⁷²⁵ H om. ⁷²⁶ H om. ⁷²⁷ H om. ⁷²⁸ H om. ⁷²⁹ H om. ⁷³⁰ H om. ⁷³¹ H om. ⁷³² H om. ⁷³³ H om. ⁷³⁴ H om. ⁷³⁵ H om. ⁷³⁶ H om. ⁷³⁷ H om. ⁷³⁸ H om. ⁷³⁹ H om. ⁷⁴⁰ H om. ⁷⁴¹ H om. ⁷⁴² H om. ⁷⁴³ H om. ⁷⁴⁴ H om. ⁷⁴⁵ H om. ⁷⁴⁶ H om. ⁷⁴⁷ H om. ⁷⁴⁸ H om. ⁷⁴⁹ H om. ⁷⁵⁰ H om. ⁷⁵¹ H om. ⁷⁵² H om. ⁷⁵³ H om. ⁷⁵⁴ H om. ⁷⁵⁵ H om. ⁷⁵⁶ H om. ⁷⁵⁷ H om. ⁷⁵⁸ H om. ⁷⁵⁹ H om. ⁷⁶⁰ H om. ⁷⁶¹ H om. ⁷⁶² H om. ⁷⁶³ H om. ⁷⁶⁴ H om. ⁷⁶⁵ H om. ⁷⁶⁶ H om. ⁷⁶⁷ H om. ⁷⁶⁸ H om. ⁷⁶⁹ H om. ⁷⁷⁰ H om. ⁷⁷¹ H om. ⁷⁷² H om. ⁷⁷³ H om. ⁷⁷⁴ H om. ⁷⁷⁵ H om. ⁷⁷⁶ H om. ⁷⁷⁷ H om. ⁷⁷⁸ H om. ⁷⁷⁹ H om. ⁷⁸⁰ H om. ⁷⁸¹ H om. ⁷⁸² H om. ⁷⁸³ H om. ⁷⁸⁴ H om. ⁷⁸⁵ H om. ⁷⁸⁶ H om. ⁷⁸⁷ H om. ⁷⁸⁸ H om. ⁷⁸⁹ H om. ⁷⁹⁰ H om. ⁷⁹¹ H om. ⁷⁹² H om. ⁷⁹³ H om. ⁷⁹⁴ H om. ⁷⁹⁵ H om. ⁷⁹⁶ H om. ⁷⁹⁷ H om. ⁷⁹⁸ H om. ⁷⁹⁹ H om. ⁸⁰⁰ H om. ⁸⁰¹ H om. ⁸⁰² H om. ⁸⁰³ H om. ⁸⁰⁴ H om. ⁸⁰⁵ H om. ⁸⁰⁶ H om. ⁸⁰⁷ H om. ⁸⁰⁸ H om. ⁸⁰⁹ H om. ⁸¹⁰ H om. ⁸¹¹ H om. ⁸¹² H om. ⁸¹³ H om. ⁸¹⁴ H om. ⁸¹⁵ H om. ⁸¹⁶ H om. ⁸¹⁷ H om. ⁸¹⁸ H om. ⁸¹⁹ H om. ⁸²⁰ H om. ⁸²¹ H om. ⁸²² H om. ⁸²³ H om. ⁸²⁴ H om. ⁸²⁵ H om. ⁸²⁶ H om. ⁸²⁷ H om. ⁸²⁸ H om. ⁸²⁹ H om. ⁸³⁰ H om. ⁸³¹ H om. ⁸³² H om. ⁸³³ H om. ⁸³⁴ H om. ⁸³⁵ H om. ⁸³⁶ H om. ⁸³⁷ H om. ⁸³⁸ H om. ⁸³⁹ H om. ⁸⁴⁰ H om. ⁸⁴¹ H om. ⁸⁴² H om. ⁸⁴³ H om. ⁸⁴⁴ H om. ⁸⁴⁵ H om. ⁸⁴⁶ H om. ⁸⁴⁷ H om. ⁸⁴⁸ H om. ⁸⁴⁹ H om. ⁸⁵⁰ H om. ⁸⁵¹ H om. ⁸⁵² H om. ⁸⁵³ H om. ⁸⁵⁴ H om. ⁸⁵⁵ H om. ⁸⁵⁶ H om. ⁸⁵⁷ H om. ⁸⁵⁸ H om. ⁸⁵⁹ H om. ⁸⁶⁰ H om. ⁸⁶¹ H om. ⁸⁶² H om. ⁸⁶³ H om. ⁸⁶⁴ H om. ⁸⁶⁵ H om. ⁸⁶⁶ H om. ⁸⁶⁷ H om. ⁸⁶⁸ H om. ⁸⁶⁹ H om. ⁸⁷⁰ H om. ⁸⁷¹ H om. ⁸⁷² H om. ⁸⁷³ H om. ⁸⁷⁴ H om. ⁸⁷⁵ H om. ⁸⁷⁶ H om. ⁸⁷⁷ H om. ⁸⁷⁸ H om. ⁸⁷⁹ H om. ⁸⁸⁰ H om. ⁸⁸¹ H om. ⁸⁸² H om. ⁸⁸³ H om. ⁸⁸⁴ H om. ⁸⁸⁵ H om. ⁸⁸⁶ H om. ⁸⁸⁷ H om. ⁸⁸⁸ H om. ⁸⁸⁹ H om. ⁸⁹⁰ H om. ⁸⁹¹ H om. ⁸⁹² H om. ⁸⁹³ H om. ⁸⁹⁴ H om. ⁸⁹⁵ H om. ⁸⁹⁶ H om. ⁸⁹⁷ H om. ⁸⁹⁸ H om. ⁸⁹⁹ H om. ⁹⁰⁰ H om. ⁹⁰¹ H om. ⁹⁰² H om. ⁹⁰³ H om. ⁹⁰⁴ H om. ⁹⁰⁵ H om. ⁹⁰⁶ H om. ⁹⁰⁷ H om. ⁹⁰⁸ H om. ⁹⁰⁹ H om. ⁹¹⁰ H om. ⁹¹¹ H om. ⁹¹² H om. ⁹¹³ H om. ⁹¹⁴ H om. ⁹¹⁵ H om. ⁹¹⁶ H om. ⁹¹⁷ H om. ⁹¹⁸ H om. ⁹¹⁹ H om. ⁹²⁰ H om. ⁹²¹ H om. ⁹²² H om. ⁹²³ H om. ⁹²⁴ H om. ⁹²⁵ H om. ⁹²⁶ H om. ⁹²⁷ H om. ⁹²⁸ H om. ⁹²⁹ H om. ⁹³⁰ H om. ⁹³¹ H om. ⁹³² H om. ⁹³³ H om. ⁹³⁴ H om. ⁹³⁵ H om. ⁹³⁶ H om. ⁹³⁷ H om. ⁹³⁸ H om. ⁹³⁹ H om. ⁹⁴⁰ H om. ⁹⁴¹ H om. ⁹⁴² H om. ⁹⁴³ H om. ⁹⁴⁴ H om.

life. Al-Andarzağar said in his *Nativities*, that the first lord of the triplicity of the ascendant indicates the life and the nature of the native and of the querist, his pleasures | and desire, what he likes and dislikes, and what he obtains of good and bad at the beginning of his life. The second lord of the triplicity indicates life, body, strength and the middle of life. The third lord of the triplicity indicates what the <first> two lords of the <place> indicate and the end of the matter at death. 320

[58] The second is the place of property, livelihood and helpers; it indicates of life the end of the years of life, i.e. the end of youth. Al-Andarzağar said: see which of the lords of the triplicity of the place of property—the first, the second or the third | —is stronger and better in its disposition and its place; then make it most deserving of the place of property and the indicator of acquiring property. If it is in the midheaven, then it will come to him from authority; if it is in the place of religion, it will be more abundant. Similarly, the first lord of the triplicity gives property at the beginning of life, the second in the middle of it, the third at its end. 325

[59] The third is the place of brothers, sisters, blood-relatives, love, in-laws, jurisprudence, religion, | messages, messengers, moving, short journeys, and journeys by water; concerning life, it indicates the condition before death. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of brothers indicates older brothers, the second middle brothers, the third younger brothers, and their conditions are according to the places of the <lords>. 330

[60] The fourth is the place of fathers, landed properties, outcomes, treasures, and every matter which is covered over and hidden; of life it indicates what kind of end he experiences. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place | of fathers indicates fathers, the second countries and lands, the third outcomes of the matter, and prison. 335

[61] The fifth is the place of children, joy, eating and drinking, messengers

العمر²⁰ على ما يكون بعد الموت من ثناء²¹ حسن أو قبيح قال الأندرزغر صاحب مثلثة بيت الولد الأول²² يدلّ على الولد والحياة والثاني على اللذة والثالث على الرسل

[62] السادس بيت المرض والعبيد والإماء²³ ويدل²⁴ من العمر على سني²⁵ آخر³⁴⁰ العمر²⁶ وما يكون قبل الهرم قال²⁷ الأندرزغر²⁸ صاحب مثلة بيت المرض الأول²⁹ يدل على المرض والسلامة من الآفات والثاني³⁰ على الممالك والعبيد والثالث³¹ على ما يصيبه منهم³² وخطرهم وأعمالهم وهو دليل على الدواب والمواشي وكل ذي أربع قوائم وفراها³³ وكثرتها وقتلتها³⁴ وثباتها في يده³⁵ أو خروجها³⁶ والسجون³⁷ والحبوس

[63] السابع بيت النساء والتزويج والخصومات والمنازعين³⁸ والشركاء والأضداد ويدل³⁴⁵ من العمر على وسط آخر العمر³⁹ عند الهرم قال الأندرزغر صاحب مثناة بيت الأزواج الأول يدل⁴⁰ على النساء والثاني⁴¹ على الخصومات والثالث على المخالطة

[64] الثامن⁴² بيت الخوف والموت والمواريث وأسبابه وأموال النساء والسرقات وأحوال الأضداد والسموم⁴³ ويدل من العمر على آخر سني العمر بعد⁴⁴ الهرم قال الأندرزغر صاحب مثثة بيت الموت⁴⁵ الأول يدل على الموت والثاني يدل على⁴⁶ الأمور³⁵⁰ القديمة والثالث على المواريث

[65] التاسع بيت السفر والغربة ⁴⁷ والطرق ⁴⁸ والدين والعبادة والعلوم والفلسفة ⁴⁹ والكتب والرسل والأخبار والرؤيا ويدل من العمر على أول وسط العمر ⁵⁰ قال الأندرزغر ⁵¹ صاحب مثنة بيت السفر الأول يدل على السفر وموافقته والثاني ⁵² على الدين والعبادة والخطر في ذلك وصورته والثالث دليل على ⁵³ العلم والرؤيا والنجوم ³⁵⁵ والزرجر وصدقه في ذلك وكذبه

[66] العاشر بيت السلطان والأعمال والرفعة والملك والذكر والصوت والصنائع⁵⁴

20 وقال ²⁷ H om. ²⁶ H om. ²⁵ H om. وتدل ²⁴ H om. ²³ BC om. ²² C om. مما ²¹ C من ثا. ²⁰ B الامر
³⁵ C ³⁴ B om. وفراحتها ³³ C يصيهم منه ³² H يدل ³¹ BC add. يدل ³⁰ BC add. ²⁹ H om. عن ²⁸ C
⁴¹ C add. تدل ⁴⁰ H على وسط اخر العمر. ³⁹ C om. ³⁸ BC om. والسجن ³⁷ HC ³⁶ H وخروجه ³⁵ H يدب
⁴⁶ C الموت ⁴⁵ H [بيت الموت ⁴⁴ C اخر ⁴³ BC om. والسوم ⁴² C والثامن ⁴¹ C يدل
⁴⁹ B والطرق والدين ⁴⁸ H om. والفلسفة ⁴⁷ H om. ⁴⁶ C والطعن ⁴⁵ BC om. الموت والثاني يدل على ⁴⁴ C
⁵⁴ C ⁵³ HC om. يدل ⁵² BC add. قال ⁵¹ C rep. على العمر الطويل ⁵⁰ C [من العمر على اول وسط العمر
والسنائم

and gifts; of life it indicates what kind of reputation—beautiful or ugly—comes after death. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of children indicates children and life, the second pleasure, the third messengers.

| [62] The sixth is the place of illness, slaves and slave-girls; of life it indicates 340
the last years of life and what is before old age. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of illness indicates illness and recovery from afflictions, the second white and black slaves, and the third what he receives from them, their importance, and their actions; it indicates riding and domestic animals, and every four-footed animal, their sturdiness, whether they are many or few, and whether he keeps them or they run away; and prisons and confinements.

| [63] The seventh is the place of women, marriage, controversies, disputants, 345
partners and opponents; of life it indicates the middle of the end of life at the time of old age. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of couples indicates women, the second controversies, and the third entering into covenants.

[64] The eighth is the place of fear, death and inheritance and their causes, 350
the possessions of women, thefts, conditions of opponents, and the simoom;³² of life it indicates the last years of life after old age. | Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of death indicates death, the second indicates old matters, and the third, inheritances.

[65] The ninth is the place of the journey, absence, roads (caravan routes), 355
religion, religious observance, sciences, philosophy, books, messengers, messages and visions; of life it indicates the beginning of the middle of life. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of the journey indicates the journey and its suitability, the second | religion and religious ob-
servance, the eminence <one obtains> in this, and the form <the eminence> takes, the third is the indicator of science, vision, stars (astrology), and omens, and truth and falsehood in this.

[66] The tenth is the place of authority, governorship, high rank, kingship,

32. Arabic MSS BC and the Latin omit 'and their causes ... the simoom'. With a different vocalization the last word means 'poisons'.

والأمهات وأبي عمل يعمل المولود⁵⁵ ويدل من العمر⁵⁶ على وسط سني العمر ونصف العمر ووسط⁵⁷ العمر للأمهات⁵⁸ قال الأندرزغر صاحب مثثة بيت السلطان الأول يدل⁵⁹ على العمل والشرف والمنزلة العالية والثاني⁶⁰ يدل على الصوت والصرامة في ذلك 360 والثالث⁶¹ يدل على ثباته ودوامه

[67] الحادي⁶² عشر بيت الرجاء⁶³ والسعادة والحمد والأصدقاء والثناء⁶⁴ والأعوان⁶⁵ واللباس والكسوة والطيب والترتة والألفة والعشق والسرور⁶⁶ ويدل من العمر على آخر سني وسط⁶⁷ العمر وبعد نصف العمر قال⁶⁸ الأندرزغر صاحب مثثة بيت الرجاء الأول يدل على الرجاء والثاني⁶⁹ على الأصدقاء والثالث⁷⁰ على الانتفاع بهم 365

[68] الثاني عشر بيت الأعداء والشقاء⁷¹ والحزن والغوم والحسد والنميمة والمكر والحيل⁷² والدواب⁷³ ويدل من العمر على الأجنة⁷⁴ وما ينال الأمهات في جملهن من خير وشر⁷⁵ قال الأندرزغر صاحب مثثة بيت الأعداء الأول يدل على الأعداء والثاني⁷⁶ على الشقاء والثالث⁷⁷ على الدواب والمواشي فهذا ما تدل⁷⁸ عليه⁷⁹ البيوت الاثنا⁸⁰ عشر

[69] وأما⁸¹ ما تدل⁸² عليه⁸³ البيوت⁸⁴ من الألوان فإن⁸⁵ الطالع والسابع أبيضان 370 والثاني⁸⁶ والثاني عشر أخضران والثالث⁸⁷ والحادي عشر أصفران والرابع⁸⁸ والعاشر أحمران والخامس⁸⁹ والتاسع عسليان والسادس⁹⁰ والثامن أسودان

[70]⁹¹ ولكل كوكب من الكواكب السبعة حظ في بيت من هذه البيوت وهو⁹² من الحظوظ التي تكون بالعرض⁹³ ويقال لها الأفراح فعطارد يفرح في الطالع والقمر⁹⁴ في الثالث والزهرة⁹⁵ في الخامس والمريخ⁹⁶ في السادس والشمس⁹⁷ في التاسع والمشتري⁹⁸ في 375 الحادي عشر وزحل⁹⁹ في الثاني عشر

[العمر ووسط العمر للأمهات 58 B om.; وإحوال وسط 57 H om. من العمر 56 H om. واي عمل يعمل المولود 55 BC om. 65 C والتبا 64 H والامال 63 C add. والحادي 62 C الثالث 61 B الثاني 60 B تدل 59 H وسط العمر C 70 B يدل 69 B add. وقال 68 C العمر ووسط 67 B واللباس والكسوة . . . والسرور 66 BC om. والاعوان والثناء 76 B الثاني 75 HC او شر 74 B اخره 73 H add. والجيسين 72 C والحيلة 71 B يدل 70 B add. على 83 C يدل 82 BC ذكر 81 B اثني 80 C على 79 C يدل 78 BC الثالث 77 B يدل 76 B add. السادس 90 B الخامس 89 B الرابع 88 B الثالث 87 B الثاني 86 B om. 85 B اثنا عشر 84 B add. 97 B المريخ 96 B الزهرة 95 B القمر 94 B كالعرض 93 H وهي 92 HB باب افراح الكواكب 91 B add. ; الحظوظ 98 B المشتري في التاسع 99 B ; زحل 98 B المشتري 99 B الشمس

renown, fame, professions and mothers, and whatever job the native does; of life it indicates the middle years of life and the half of life and the middle of life for the mothers. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of authority | indicates governorship, honour and high rank, the second 360 fame and bravery in that, the third its fixedness and continuity.

[67] The eleventh is the place of hope, good fortune, praise, friends, recompense, helpers, clothing, garments, scents, dignity, affection, love, and joy; of life it indicates the last years of the middle of life and after the mid-point of life. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of hope | 365 indicates hope, the second friends, and the third their usefulness.

[68] The twelfth is the place of enemies, misfortune, sadness, griefs, envy, slander, cunning, strategem, and riding animals; of life it indicates the embryo and what mothers in general obtain of good and bad. Al-Andarzağar said: the first lord of the triplicity of the place of enemies indicates enemies, the second misfortune, and the third riding and domestic animals.

This is what the twelve places indicate.

| [69] The colours indicated by the places. The ascendant and the seventh 370 are white; the second and twelfth are green; the third and eleventh are yellow; the fourth and tenth are red; the fifth and ninth are honey-coloured; the sixth and eighth are black.

[70] Each of the seven planets has a share in one of these places; these are the shares which are accidental, and they are called the joys. Mercury has its joy in the ascendant; the Moon in | the third; Venus in the fifth; Mars in the 375 sixth; the Sun in the ninth; Jupiter in the eleventh; Saturn in the twelfth.

[71] ويقال في ¹⁰⁰ دلالة البيوت إن¹ الأوتاد تدلّ على القوّة والإقبال والسواقط تدلّ على الضعف والإدبار غير أنّ التاسع والثالث يدلّان² على الشهرة والثاني عشر والسادس يدلّان³ على الاكتنام⁴ والستر⁵ وخمول الأمر والأوتاد وأرباب الأوتاد تدلّ على عظم⁶ القدر والسعادة والتباهة⁷ والبعد عن السقوط⁸ وحلول السواقط ضدّ السعادة أعني 380 المهانة والسقوط

[72] فأما ما يلي الأوتاد فإنّ الذي يلي العاشر وهو الحادي عشر إذا كان على ما وصفنا⁹ من القوّة دلّ على القوّة¹⁰ والسعادة المتوسطة بسبب الأعوان والأصدقاء والأشياء التي¹¹ يرجوها وأما الذي يلي الرابع وهو الخامس فالسعادة المتوسطة بسبب الهدايا¹² والتحف وبسبب¹³ الأولاد مع السرور والفرح وأما الذي يلي الطالع وهو 385 الثاني فالسعادة¹⁴ المتوسطة بسبب الأموال¹⁵ والأعوان وأما الذي يلي السابع وهو الثامن فيدلّ على السعادة المتوسطة¹⁶ بالمواريث¹⁷ والأمور الخفية

[73] وأما¹⁸ ما يدلّ عليه حلول أصحاب الأوتاد في الأوتاد¹⁹ فإنّ صاحب الطالع يدلّ بحلوه في²⁰ الطالع على سعاده بنفسه ودخلته²¹ واكتسابه وأما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوه في²² العاشر فالسعادة²³ بالسلطان²⁴ والصناعات العالية وأما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوه 390 في²⁵ السابع فالسعادة²⁶ بالمعاملات²⁷ والمنازعين والأزواج وأما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوه في²⁸ الرابع فالسعادة بالعقارات وبسبب²⁹ الآباء واستنباط المياه والخراج³⁰ وعمارة الأرضين وبناء المدن³¹ والأمور القديمة الأصلية³²

[74] وأما ما يدلّ عليه صاحب العاشر بحلوه³³ في³⁴ العاشر فالسعادة³⁵ بالسلطان³⁶ العظيم والصناعات العالية وأما ما يدلّ عليه³⁷ بحلوه في³⁸ السابع فالسلطان³⁹ بالفلاح⁴⁰ 395

100 F; HBCL 5 الاكتنام BC 4 om. ; يدل B 3 يدل BC 2 البيوت ان HB om. 1 معرفة B [ويقال في 100 دل على القوّة H om. 10 وصفناه B 9 السواقط H 8 والتباهة H 7 الخطر و B add. 6 والشر EG ; والسر B om. 16 المال HB 15 يدل على السعادة B 14 وتسبب B 13 بالهدايا HC [بسبب الهدايا 12 الذي B 11 B 21 HC om. 20 في الأوتاد H om. 19 فأما B 18 في الماريث C 17 بسبب المال والأعوان ... المتوسطة بالمعاملات B 27 فالسابع H 26 H om. 25 فالسلطان B 24 والسعادة H 23 H om. 22 سعادة نفسه رجائه 32 C والعقارات BEFGL [والخراج وعمارة ... المدن 31 والجراج H corr.; 30 فالعقارات بسبب B 29 H om. 28 36 B فبالسعادة C 35 HC om. 34 B om. 33 وأما ما يدل عليه بحلوه في العاشر فالسعادة ... الأصلية. om. C om. ; والفلاح B 40 فبالسلطان C 39 HC om. 38 صاحب السابع C add. 37 السعادة والسلطان

[71] It is said, concerning the indications of the places, that the cardines indicate power and advance; the cadents indicate weakness and retreat, except that the ninth and the third indicate publicity; the twelfth and sixth indicate hiddenness, secrecy and the obscurity of the matter.

The cardines and the lords of the cardines indicate greatness | of rank and 380
of good fortune, celebrity and distance from falling; arrival in the cadents is contrary to good fortune—I mean contempt and falling.

[72] As for the succedents, the one that follows the tenth, which is the eleventh, when it has a power according to what we have explained, indicates middling power and good fortune because of helpers, friends and things which they hoped for. The one that follows the fourth, which is the fifth: middling 385
good fortune because of | gifts and presents and by reason of children, with happiness and joy. The one that follows the ascendant, which is the second: middling good fortune because of wealth and helpers. The one that follows the seventh, which is the eighth, indicates middling good fortune because of inheritance and hidden matters.

[73] The indications of the arrival of the lords of the cardines in the cardines.

The lord of the ascendant by arriving in the ascendant indicates good fortune in himself, his innermost being, and his gain. | By arriving in the tenth it 390
indicates good fortune in authority and important professions. By arriving in the seventh it indicates good fortune through business affairs, contenders and married couples. By arriving in the fourth it indicates good fortune through landed property and by reason of fathers, the discovery of waters, land-taxes, the cultivation of lands, the building of cities, and old and deep-rooted matters.

[74] The lord of the tenth by arriving in the tenth indicates good fortune because of great authority | and important professions. By arriving in the sev- 395
enth it indicates authority and victory over contenders and because of married

على المنازعين وأسباب⁴¹ الأزواج وأما ما يدلّ عليه⁴² بحلوله في⁴³ الرابع فالسلطان⁴⁴
بسبب الخراج⁴⁵ وعمارة الأرضين وبناء المدن وشقّ الأنهار وحراسة المدن والأمور القديمة
وأما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله في⁴⁶ الطالع فالسلطان⁴⁷ بالحيلة والتوسّل إليه⁴⁸ وأمور العامة

[75] وأما ما يدلّ عليه صاحب السابع بحلوله في⁴⁹ السابع⁵⁰ فالتجارات⁵¹
والمعاملات بسبب الكفالات والنساء والمنازعين⁵² وأما⁵³ ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله في⁵⁴ الرابع⁴⁰⁰
فالمعاملات⁵⁵ والنساء⁵⁶ والتجارات بسبب الآباء والعقارات والحرث⁵⁷ وأما ما يدلّ عليه
بحلوله في⁵⁸ الطالع فالمعاملات⁵⁹ والتجارات بسبب الطبّ والنجوم والأعمال النفسانية
والحيل⁶⁰ وما أشبهها وأما⁶¹ ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله في⁶² العاشر فالمعاملات⁶³ والتجارات
والنفع بالتزويج وبسبب⁶⁴ السلطان والصناعات

[76] وأما ما يدلّ عليه صاحب الرابع⁶⁵ بحلوله في⁶⁶ الرابع فالغلات⁶⁷ والحرث⁴⁰⁵
بسبب الآباء⁶⁸ والأمور القديمة وأما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله في⁶⁹ الطالع⁷⁰ فالغلات والحرث
بسبب⁷¹ الحيل وبعد الغور⁷² وأما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله في⁷³ العاشر فالنفعة⁷⁴ بالحرث
والغلات بسبب السلطان والصناعات وأما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله السابع فالغلات⁷⁵ والحرث
بسبب الأزواج والمنازعين والتجارات⁷⁶ فهذا ما يدلّ عليه أرباب الأوتاد بحلولها في⁷⁷
الأوتاد وكذلك تعمل بحلول سائر أرباب البيوت في البيوت وإنما أتيت بذكر أرباب⁴¹⁰
الأوتاد مثالا يحتذى عليه⁷⁸

[77] فإذا أردت أن تعرف⁷⁹ المستولي على الحاجة نظرت أكثر الكواكب حظوظا في
بيت الحاجة والكوكب الدالّ على طباع الحاجة كما سنذكر ذلك في طباع الكواكب

فبالسلطان C⁴⁴ ; بحلوله في H om.⁴³ صاحب الرابع C add.⁴² بسبب C ; بسبب B⁴¹
الى السلطان C ; والرسول الى السلطان B [والتوسل اليه⁴⁸ فبالسلطان HC⁴⁷ HC om.⁴⁶ الخراج H⁴⁵
H⁵⁵ HC om.⁵⁴ فاما C⁵³ H om.⁵² فبالتجارات HC⁵¹ في السابع C om.⁵⁰ H om.⁴⁹
C⁵⁹ HC om.⁵⁸ والعقار والموت B⁵⁷ C om.⁵⁶ فالمعاملات C ; والنساء واما ما ... فالمعاملات i.m.
H puts⁶⁵ بسبب BC⁶⁴ فالمعاملات C om.⁶³ فاما C⁶² HC om.⁶¹ والحيلة H add.⁶⁰ فالمعاملات
G⁶⁹ الاب C⁶⁸ فالغلات C⁶⁷ HC om.⁶⁶ عليه صاحب الرابع C om. ; فالغلات before صاحب الرابع
HB [واما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله في الطالع ... الغور EFGL⁷² B ; و F ; EL⁷¹ في الطالع L om.⁷⁰ om.
B⁷⁶ فالغلات C⁷⁵ فبالنفعة C⁷⁴ HC om.⁷³ واما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله الطالع فالغلات والحرث C om.,
EFGL⁷⁷ واما ما يدلّ عليه بحلوله في الطالع فالمعاملات والحيل والحرث والمعاملات بسبب السلطان والصناعات add.
ذلك ليكون مثالا يحتذى عليه L , من البيوت مثالا يحتذى به F , مالا يحيد عليه H [مثالا يحتذى عليه B⁷⁸ HC om.
G om. ; وكذلك تعمل بحلول ... عليه C om. ; فهذا ما يدلّ عليه ... عليه B om. ; (أرباب الأوتاد om.)
ان تعرف HC om.⁷⁹ واما اتيت بذكر ... عليه

couples. By arriving in the fourth it indicates authority because of land-taxes, the cultivation of land, the building of cities, the cutting of water courses, the protection of cities, and old matters. By arriving in the ascendant it indicates authority through strategems, petitions to it (the authority), and the affairs of the common people.

[75] The lord of the seventh by arriving in the seventh indicates trading | 400
and business dealings because of pledges, women, and contenders. By arriving in the fourth it indicates business dealings, women, and trading because of fathers, landed property and ploughed land. By arriving in the ascendant it indicates business dealings and trade because of medicine, stars (astrology), intellectual activities, strategems, and things like this. By arriving in the tenth it indicates business dealings and trade and advantage from wives and because of authority and professions.

| [76] The lord of the fourth by arriving in the fourth indicates crops and 405
ploughed land because of fathers and old matters. By arriving in the ascendant it indicates crops and ploughed land because of strategems and deep thought. By arriving in the tenth it indicates advantage from ploughed land and crops because of authority and professions. By arriving in the seventh it indicates crops and ploughed land because of wives and contenders and trade.

This is what the lords of the cardines indicate by arriving in | the cardines. 410
In the same way you can deal with the arrival of the other lords of the places in the places. I have only mentioned the lords of the cardines, as an example to be followed.

[77] When you want to know the ruling planet for a topic, you look at the planet having the most shares in the place of the topic, and the planet indicating the nature of the topic in accordance with what we will describe concerning

سهم الحاجة من جهة قواها التي قدّمنا قبل من ⁸⁰ قوى الحطوط فأتيها ⁸¹ كان أقوى
 415 ⁸² قوى في موضع الحاجة فهو المستولي عليها مثال ذلك أنّ السؤال كان عن المال ⁸³
 نادت أن تعرف المستولي على المال فكان البيت الثاني الدالّ على المال خمس درج من
 الحمل والبيت ⁸⁴ للمريخ فله ⁸⁵ في الموضع خمس قوى والشرف للشمس فلها فيه أربع
 قوى والثلاثة للشمس فلها ⁸⁶ فيه ⁸⁷ ثلث قوى فيكون فيه ⁸⁸ للشمس ⁸⁹ سبع قوى والحدّ
 المشتري وله قوتان والوجه للمريخ وله قوّة واحدة ⁹⁰ فيصير للمريخ ستّ قوى وللشمس
 سبع قوى فتكون الشمس المستولية على بيت المال وكذلك تنظر في موضع ⁹¹ سهم المال
 420 ⁹² سهم ⁹³ السعادة وتشرك مع ذلك المشتري الذي هو دليل المال بالطبع ⁹⁴
 وتمزج ⁹⁵ بين ⁹⁶ الشهادات وتفعل كذلك بسائر ⁹⁷ البيوت لتعرف المستولي عليها

[78] ومن حظوظ الكواكب العرضية الحلب ⁹⁸ وهو أن يكون الكوكب النهاري
 بالنهار فوق الأرض وبالليل تحت الأرض والكوكب ⁹⁹ الليلي ¹⁰⁰ بالليل فوق الأرض
 425 ¹ والنهار تحت الأرض فإن كان مع ذلك الكوكب الذكر في برج ذكر والكوكب الأنثى
 في برج أنثى قيل إنّه في حيّته وقوّته كقوّة الرجل ² في موضع فوائده ³ وكسبه ⁴ وسعاده

[79] فإذا قد أتينا على ذكر فلك البروج وما يعرض فيه فلنتبع ذلك بذكر الكواكب
 السبعة وطبائعها وأحوالها وما تدلّ عليه إن شاء الله تعالى

⁸⁰ B om.; C في ⁸¹ H فأيهم ⁸² أكثر H [أقوى وأكثر] ⁸³ C مال ⁸⁴ B فالبيت ⁸⁵ C أقوى و. C om.; H أكثر [أقوى وأكثر] ⁸⁶ B om. ⁸⁷ B om. ⁸⁸ BC om. ⁸⁹ H om. ⁹⁰ C om. ⁹¹ C om. ⁹² C om. ⁹³ B om. ⁹⁴ C om. ⁹⁵ H [بالطبع وتمزج] ⁹⁶ HB من ⁹⁷ C في سائر ⁹⁸ B الحيز ⁹⁹ H ¹⁰⁰ B اليلة ¹ H كقوّة الرجل ² كقوّة الرجل ³ كالرجل ⁴ H قوى يده ⁵ B كقوّة الرجل ⁶ كقوّة الرجل ⁷ كقوّة الرجل ⁸ كقوّة الرجل ⁹ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁰ كقوّة الرجل ¹¹ كقوّة الرجل ¹² كقوّة الرجل ¹³ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁴ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁵ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁶ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁷ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁸ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁹ كقوّة الرجل ²⁰ كقوّة الرجل ²¹ كقوّة الرجل ²² كقوّة الرجل ²³ كقوّة الرجل ²⁴ كقوّة الرجل ²⁵ كقوّة الرجل ²⁶ كقوّة الرجل ²⁷ كقوّة الرجل ²⁸ كقوّة الرجل ²⁹ كقوّة الرجل ³⁰ كقوّة الرجل ³¹ كقوّة الرجل ³² كقوّة الرجل ³³ كقوّة الرجل ³⁴ كقوّة الرجل ³⁵ كقوّة الرجل ³⁶ كقوّة الرجل ³⁷ كقوّة الرجل ³⁸ كقوّة الرجل ³⁹ كقوّة الرجل ⁴⁰ كقوّة الرجل ⁴¹ كقوّة الرجل ⁴² كقوّة الرجل ⁴³ كقوّة الرجل ⁴⁴ كقوّة الرجل ⁴⁵ كقوّة الرجل ⁴⁶ كقوّة الرجل ⁴⁷ كقوّة الرجل ⁴⁸ كقوّة الرجل ⁴⁹ كقوّة الرجل ⁵⁰ كقوّة الرجل ⁵¹ كقوّة الرجل ⁵² كقوّة الرجل ⁵³ كقوّة الرجل ⁵⁴ كقوّة الرجل ⁵⁵ كقوّة الرجل ⁵⁶ كقوّة الرجل ⁵⁷ كقوّة الرجل ⁵⁸ كقوّة الرجل ⁵⁹ كقوّة الرجل ⁶⁰ كقوّة الرجل ⁶¹ كقوّة الرجل ⁶² كقوّة الرجل ⁶³ كقوّة الرجل ⁶⁴ كقوّة الرجل ⁶⁵ كقوّة الرجل ⁶⁶ كقوّة الرجل ⁶⁷ كقوّة الرجل ⁶⁸ كقوّة الرجل ⁶⁹ كقوّة الرجل ⁷⁰ كقوّة الرجل ⁷¹ كقوّة الرجل ⁷² كقوّة الرجل ⁷³ كقوّة الرجل ⁷⁴ كقوّة الرجل ⁷⁵ كقوّة الرجل ⁷⁶ كقوّة الرجل ⁷⁷ كقوّة الرجل ⁷⁸ كقوّة الرجل ⁷⁹ كقوّة الرجل ⁸⁰ كقوّة الرجل ⁸¹ كقوّة الرجل ⁸² كقوّة الرجل ⁸³ كقوّة الرجل ⁸⁴ كقوّة الرجل ⁸⁵ كقوّة الرجل ⁸⁶ كقوّة الرجل ⁸⁷ كقوّة الرجل ⁸⁸ كقوّة الرجل ⁸⁹ كقوّة الرجل ⁹⁰ كقوّة الرجل ⁹¹ كقوّة الرجل ⁹² كقوّة الرجل ⁹³ كقوّة الرجل ⁹⁴ كقوّة الرجل ⁹⁵ كقوّة الرجل ⁹⁶ كقوّة الرجل ⁹⁷ كقوّة الرجل ⁹⁸ كقوّة الرجل ⁹⁹ كقوّة الرجل ¹⁰⁰ كقوّة الرجل

the rectitudes of the planets, and the lot of the topic, from the point of view of the powers of their shares, which I have explained before.³³ Whichever of them is more powerful | and has a greater number of powers in the place of the topic, 415 this is its ruler.

For example, if your question is concerning property, and you want to know the ruler over property, and the second place, indicating property, is the fifth degree of Aries, then the place belongs to Mars (so it has five powers in that place), the exaltation is the Sun's (so it has four powers in it), the triplicity belongs to the Sun (so it has three powers in it—that gives the Sun a total of seven powers in the place), the term belongs to Jupiter (so it has two powers), and the decan belongs to Mars (so it has one power). Six powers, therefore, are to Mars, and seven to the Sun; | so the Sun is the ruler over the place of 420 property.

In the same way you look at the place of the lot of property and the place of the Lot of Fortune, and you associate with these Jupiter, which is the indicator of property by nature. You mix these witnesses, and you do the same thing with the other places so that you get to know the ruler<s> over them.

[73] One of the accidental shares of the planets is the *ḥalb*. This is if a diurnal planet is by day above the earth and by night under the earth, and a nocturnal planet is by night above the earth | and by day under the earth.³⁴ 425 In addition to this, a masculine planet is in a masculine sign, and a feminine planet in a feminine sign, it is said that it is in its domain; its power is like the power of a man in the place of his benefits, his gain, and his good fortune.³⁵

[74] Since we have completed the description of the circle of the zodiac and what happens in it, we will follow this with a description of the seven planets and their natures, their conditions, and what they signify, if God the exalted wills.

³³ See [22] above.

³⁴ Cf. al-Kindī, *Forty Chapters*, I [70], Appendix IV below.

³⁵ This distinction between *ḥalb* and 'domain' (*ḥayyiz*) is also made by al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥṣīm*.

[1] الفصل الثاني في طبائع الكواكب السبعة وما تختص به وتدّل¹ عليه من الأحوال

[2] زحل نحس ذكر² نهاري وهو³ دليل الآباء إذا كان المولد⁴ ليلىا ويدلّ على الشيخوخة الفانية إذا⁵ كان مغرباً وأول الشيخوخة إذا كان⁶ مشرقاً ويدلّ على شدة البرد واليبس ومن مزاج الأبدان⁷ المزة السوداء أعني الزيادة فيها وتعكيرها⁸ وربما كانت باردة⁹ رطبة ثقيلة منتنة الريح وهو كثير الأكل صادق المودة ويدلّ¹⁰ على بعد الغور وكثرة¹¹ الصمت ومن الصناعات على¹² الأشياء المائية الشريفة مثل الفلاحة وعمارة الأرضين والأنهار إذا كان مسعوداً والأشياء¹³ الدنية إذا كان منحوساً كالتدليك في الحمامات والقسارة والملاحة وصناعة الفقاع¹⁴ وإذا كان مسعوداً دلّ على صدق المودة¹⁵ والتأني¹⁶ وإذا كان منحوساً فاللجاجة¹⁷ والحقد والغموم والأحزان وسوء الظنّ وشدة الهم¹⁸ والسعي بين الناس بالنميعة¹⁹ والتأريش وإذا²⁰ كان مسعوداً دلّ من²¹ المال على الأشياء¹⁰ الباقية والدائمة كالعقارات والحراث وإن²² كان منحوساً فكالل²³ الخسيس والأشياء²⁴ القدسة المستحيلة ويدلّ من الأمراض على العلل البلغمية للزجة والسوداوية الجامدة كالجدام²⁵ والنقرس ويدلّ على الأسفار البعيدة والحبس والدهق والصر والنكد والمواريث والآباء والأجداد والإخوة الأكابر²⁶ والخصيان²⁷ والعبيد والسفل ويدلّ من الأعمال على أعمال الجلود²⁸ فإن تفرّد بالدلالة²⁹ من غير أن عازجه شيء من الكواكب³⁰ 15 فإنه يدلّ من عمل الجلود على الأساكفة

[3] فإن مازجه المشتري فإنه يدلّ من عمل الجلود على عمل الرق³¹ الذي يكتب فيه المصاحف وأمر السنن وشرائع الدين فإن مازجه المريخ دلّ من³² عمل الجلود على حذو النعال ودباغتها³³ وإن مازجته³⁴ الشمس دلّ على صناعة الخرازة³⁵ وإن مازجته الزهرة دلّ على عمل³⁶ جلود الدفوف والطبول وجميع الجلود التي تستعمل للملاهي³⁷ وإن²⁰ مازجه عطارد دلّ على عمل الجلود التي³⁸ يكتب فيها الصكالك والحسابات³⁹ وإن مازجه القمر دلّ على دباغة جلود الذئب وما شاكلها ويدلّ من الديانات على التوحيد إن كان

om. C⁶ ان C⁵ المولد EF; HBCGL⁴ om. C³ ذكر نحس B² كل واحد منها وما تدل B | وتدّل¹ H¹² وكثرت H¹¹ يدل B¹⁰ زيادة C⁹ وتقديرها E; وتفكيرها BC⁸ على C⁷ add. مغرباً وأول... كان المودة وصدقها والتودة C | صدق المودة; والتودة B¹⁵ add. وصناعة الفقاع BC¹⁴ om. وعلى الأشياء C¹³ om. فالكمال B²³ وإذا B²² على HB²¹ وإن C²⁰ بالنهائم H¹⁹ التهم HC¹⁸ فاللجاجة HC¹⁷ والتواني B¹⁶ B²⁷ والأكابر C; الكبار H²⁶ كالجدام H²⁵ دل على الخيس ومن المال على الاثنا C | فكالل الخسيس والاثنا²⁴ H³³ على B³² الورق BC | عمل الرق³¹ من الكواكب شيء C³⁰ بالة H²⁹ والفقاع H²⁸ add. والخصمان والحسانات BC³⁹ الذي BC³⁸ في اللاهي B³⁷ om. H³⁶ الخرازة C; الحرارة H³⁵ مازجت H³⁴ وباغتها

[1] The second chapter, on the natures of the seven planets and what is proper to each, and what conditions each indicates.

[2] Saturn is a malefic, masculine, diurnal. It indicates fathers when the native is born at night. It indicates extreme old age when it is western; and the beginning of old age when it is eastern. It indicates an excess of coldness and dryness.

Of the complexion of bodies it indicates melancholy—i.e. an increase in it and its disturbances;¹ sometimes it (the complexion) is cold | and moist, heavy 5 and evil-smelling. It (Saturn) is much eating, trustworthy in friendship. It indicates profundity of thought and much silence.

Of professions it has noble activities involving water, like cultivation and management of lands and rivers when it is fortunate; but vile activities when it is harmed, like massage in the baths, the occupations of fulling, navigation and serving drinks. When it is fortunate, it indicates trustworthiness in friendship and taking time over things; when it is harmed, obstinacy, hatred, griefs, sadnesses, evil opinion, excess of anxiety, | the spreading amongst men of ma- 10 licious gossip and provocations. When it is fortunate, it indicates possessing durable and lasting things, like real estate and arable land; when it is harmed, <things> like vile property, and things which are old and always changing.

Of illnesses it signifies diseases <arising> from viscous phlegm and solid black bile, such as leprosy and gout. It indicates long journeys, imprisonment, the stocks, difficulty, misfortune, legacies, fathers, grandfathers, older brothers, eunuchs, slaves and the rabble.

Of jobs it indicates | leather-working. If it is on its own in its indication, 15 without being mixed with any of the planets, then it indicates leather-working for shoemaking.

[3] If Jupiter mixes with it, then it indicates leather-working of the skins on which holy books and the matter of precepts and religious laws are written. If Mars mixes with it, it indicates the cutting out of sandals and their tanning. If the Sun mixes with it, it indicates the art of a cobbler. If Venus mixes with it, | it indicates leather-working for drums and tambourines and all leather which 20 is used for musical instruments. If Mercury mixes with it, it indicates working leather on which legal documents and accounts are written. If the Moon mixes with it, it indicates the tanning of leather of predators and what is similar to them.

Of religions it indicates monotheism, if it is fortunate; if it is harmed, it

1. The Latin has 'its distillation'.

مسعودا وإن كان منحوسا دلّ من الاعتقاد⁴⁰ على التوحيد وكثرة⁴¹ الشكوك

[4] وقال ما شاء الله يدلّ على اليهودية ولبس السواد⁴²

[5] وقال قوم⁴³ آخرون إنّ زحل يدلّ على باطن الأذن وعلى الطحال والمقعدة⁴⁴ 25
وله من الألوان السواد ومن الأيّام السبت ومن الليالي ليلة الأربعاء ومقدار جرمه تسع
درج وسني فترارته إحدى عشرة⁴⁶ سنة وسنوه العظمى⁴⁷ أربع مائة وخمسة وستون
سنة والكبرى⁴⁸ سبع⁴⁹ وخمسون⁵⁰ سنة⁵¹ والوسطى ثلث⁵² وأربعون سنة ونصف⁵³
والصغرى ثلثون سنة⁵⁴ وقوّته من⁵⁵ نواحي جهات الفلك عن يمين الشمال

[6] وقال ما شاء الله إنّ يدلّ من صور⁵⁶ الناس على آدم إذا⁵⁷ مشى نكس⁵⁸ بصره 30
ثقل المشي يجمع بين رجله قصيف مخطف⁵⁹ صغير العينين يابس الجلد معزّق خفيف
العارضين غليظ الشفة ذو مكر وخدّاع وله من البلدان السند والهند وجميع بلاد الحبشة
وجبالهم⁶⁰

[7] وقال⁶¹ دروثيوس⁶² كثير شعر الجسد⁶³ مقرون الحاجبين⁶⁴ وله من السهام سهم
القوة والثبات⁶⁵ ويدلّ⁶⁶ على أسباب الأرض والضياع⁶⁷ وولاية الأعمال والذهن⁶⁸ 35
والصرامة والتعب والكبر وأسباب الموت⁶⁹

[8] المشتري⁷⁰ سعد ذكر نهاري وهو دليل المال وهو يؤثر⁷¹ حرارة ورطوبة معتدلة
هوائية دموية وله من السنّ الشباب إلى الاكتهال⁷² ومن الصناعات الديانة⁷³ كالقضاء
والحكومات والصلح بين الناس والسعي في الخير⁷⁴ ومن المال كثرة المال الصامت⁷⁵ ومن
التجارات النقية من الغشّ⁷⁶ ويدلّ على النفس النفسانية والحياة⁷⁷ وعلى الصدق والفقه 40
والحلم⁷⁸ والحقّ⁷⁹ والاحتمال وكلّ أمر⁸⁰ جميل فاضل وكثرة النكاح ومن الأمراض ما

[4] C om. 42 وعلى كثرة C ; على B 41. which GL om. , على الاعتماد BCE , مع الاعتماد H [من الاعتقاد F 40]

; وهي GL; H add. 47 أحد عشر BCEG ; إحدى عشر HFL corr.; وله من C 45 والمعدة FG 44 H om. 43

; ثلثة B 52 H om. 51 خمسين C 50 سبعة H 49 العظمى أربع مائة سنة و BC om. 48 العظمى F ; E om. 52

C 57 صورة H 56 عن B 55 وسنوه العظمى مائتي خمسة وستون وقيل ٢٦٥ B add. 54 HC om. 53 ثلاثا C

C 62 قال B 61 [7] after وله من البلدان ... وجبالهم B puts 60 مخطف H 59 يكر BC 58 وإذا

والدهق BC 68 والصنائع HBCGL EF; يدل HB 66 والنبات H 65 BC om. 64 الجلد H 63 دورثيوس

الخير B 74 الديانة C ; الديانة B 73 الاكتهال B 72 يزيد H 71 المشتري B add. 70 والله اعلم C add. 69

; التغير والتقسّم والحياة B [النفس النفسانية والحياة 77 العيش H] من الغشّ 76 الصائمات C [كثرة المال الصامت 75

حسن B add. 80 والنقّ والحقّ والفقه B ; والفقه والحلم والحقّ 79 C om. 78 والقم والحياة C [النفسانية والحياة

indicates monotheism with many doubts.

[4] Māšā'allāh said that it indicates Judaism and black clothes.

| [5] Certain others said that Saturn indicates the inner ear, the spleen and 25
the buttock.

Of colours it has black;² of days, Saturday; of nights, Wednesday night. The size of its body is 9 degrees; the years of its *fardārīya* are 11, its greatest years are 465 years;³ its great years are 57 years; its middle years are $43\frac{1}{2}$ years, and its smallest years are 30. Its power in the regions of directions of the zodiacal circle is from the right of the north.

| [6] Māšā'allāh said: of the appearances of people, it indicates a brown- 30
skinned person; when he walks he lowers his eyes; he walks heavily, keeping his legs together; fragile, thin (?),⁴ with small eyes, dry skin, veined, having a sparse beard, thick lips, possessing cunning, and deceitful.

Of regions it has Sind, Hind, and all the cities of Ethiopia and their mountains.

[7] Dorotheus said: a lot of hair on his body,⁵ eyebrows joined.

Its lot is the lot | of power and firmness. It indicates earthly causes, estates, 35
supervision of activities, intelligence, boldness, toil, arrogance, and the causes of death.

[8] Jupiter is a benefic, masculine, diurnal. It indicates property and it favours heat and moisture that is moderate, airy, and sanguine.

Of the ages of life it has youth until middle age.

Of professions, involvement in religious law, such as judging, passing sentences, reconciliation between people, and spreading the good.

Of possessions, much inanimate property.

Of | businesses, those that are free from corruption. It indicates the spiri- 40
tual soul, life, trustworthiness, jurisprudence, patience, truth, toleration, every fine and outstanding matter, and frequent sexual intercourse.

2. The Latin Vulgate text adds 'of tastes it has the harsh and sharp'.

3. This is an error for '265 years'. Arabic MS C omits the greatest years (as do the equivalent tables in *The Toledan Tables*, p. 1597), and MS B places them after the smallest years.

4. The Latin has 'bent'.

5. Dorotheus, V 35,87 (p. 142,22).

يكون من الدم بزيادة الكمية⁸¹ التي ليست بمفرطة ولا بالدم المحترق⁸² المستحيل وهو كوكب العلم والفهم والرؤية⁸³

[9] فإن مازجه زحل دل على علوم السحر والرقى والعزائم والشعبذة⁸⁴ فإن⁸⁵ مازجه المريخ دل على علم الطب فإن⁸⁶ مازجه الشمس دل على علوم الأديان والحدق⁸⁷ والجدل بالخصومات⁸⁸ والمناظرات⁸⁹ فإن⁹⁰ مازجه الزهرة دل على العلم بتأليف⁹¹ الألحان وكل علم⁹² مطرب فإن⁹³ مازجه عطارد دل على علم⁹⁴ الحساب والكتابة والنجوم والفلسفة والهندسة فإن⁹⁵ مازجه القمر دل على علم⁹⁶ تقدير المياه وتقسيطها والمساحة ويدل من الأخلاق على الكرم والحياء وقضاء الحقوق ويدل من الديانات على التكثير⁹⁷ والتشبيه⁹⁸

50

[10] وقال قوم إته⁹⁹ يدل على الكبد والمعدة والأذن اليسرى¹⁰⁰ والعضد والبطن وأسفل السرّة والمعاء¹⁰¹ وله من الألوان الغبرة والخضرة أو¹ ما شاكلها² ومقدار جرمه تسع درج وله من الأيام يوم³ الخميس ومن الليالي ليلة الاثنين وسني فرداريتها⁴ اثنتا عشرة سنة وأما سنوه⁵ العظمى فهي أربع مائة وثمان وعشرون⁶ والكبرى تسع وسبعون⁷ سنة⁸ والوسطى خمس وأربعون سنة ونصف والصغرى اثنتا عشرة⁹ سنة وقوته من¹⁰ جهات¹¹ نواحي الفلك في المغرب

[11] وقال ما شاء الله يدل من صور الناس على أبيض تعلوه¹² حمرة وفي¹³ إحدى¹⁴ عينيه شهلة¹⁵ أقنى قصير الأنف أصلع في إحدى¹⁶ أسنانه سواد حسن الصدر¹⁷ طيب النفس حسن الخلق حسن الجسم وله من البلدان العراق وبابل وإصفهان وفارس والمدائن والأهواز ويقال رومية وله من الحبوب الخنطة والشعير وكل حب مغري وله من¹⁸ الثمر كل ثمرة عذبة معتدلة وعلى دلالة على الأودية¹⁹ بالطبع وما يوافق الأمزجة²⁰

والحدق والجدل⁸⁷ وإن⁸⁸ B وإن⁸⁹ B وإن⁹⁰ B والشعبذة⁸⁴ C والدرية والرويا⁸³ B والحرق⁸² H الطبيعة⁸¹ B
BC⁹⁰ وإن⁸⁹ BC⁸⁸ والمناظرة⁸⁹ C والخصومات⁸⁸ C والجدل بالخصومات⁸⁸ ; والحدود والخصومات⁸⁸ B [بالخصومات
التكثير⁹⁶ HB om. ⁹⁵ B om. وإن⁹⁴ BC⁹⁴ على علم⁹³ C om. وإن⁹² BC⁹² C om. ; عمل⁹¹ B علم تأليف⁹⁰
H⁴ C om. ³ C om. يشاكلها² H أو الخضرة و¹ C om. ¹⁰⁰ B om. والماء⁹⁹ B add. ⁹⁸ H om. ⁹⁷ B om. ⁹⁶ H om. ⁹⁵ B om. ⁹⁴ H om. ⁹³ B om. ⁹² H om. ⁹¹ B om. ⁹⁰ H om. ⁸⁹ B om. ⁸⁸ H om. ⁸⁷ B om. ⁸⁶ H om. ⁸⁵ B om. ⁸⁴ H om. ⁸³ B om. ⁸² H om. ⁸¹ B om.
وسنة العظمى اربعمائة وعشرون وسني¹⁰⁰ B (وسني الفرداريتها⁹⁹ وسبعون⁹⁸ عشر سنة⁹⁷ C فاما سنه⁹⁶ C الفردارية⁹⁵ B om. ;
¹⁰ B om. ; اثني عشرة⁹⁴ C ; اثنا عشر⁹³ B om. ⁹² H om. فردارية اثنا عشر سنة فاما سنه الكبرى فهي تسع وسبعون سنة
¹⁷ corr. ; H والصوت¹⁶ C add. ¹⁵ H احد¹⁴ BC om. ¹³ BC om. في¹² C يعلوه¹¹ C جهة¹⁰ C
وله من البلدان¹⁹ الامزجة¹⁸ BC om. ¹⁷ B om. BCEFGH om. ; الاردية¹⁶

Of illnesses it indicates what comes from blood by an increase of its quantity which is not excessive nor accompanied by burning or changing blood. This is the planet of science, intellect and vision.

[9] If Saturn mixes with it, it indicates the sciences of magic, spells, incantations, and sleight of hand. If | Mars mixes with it, it indicates the science of 45
medicine. If the Sun mixes with it, it indicates religious sciences, cleverness, and debates by arguments and contests. If Venus mixes with it, it indicates the science of writing melodies and every science that entertains. If Mercury mixes with it, it indicates the science of calculation, writing, the stars (astrology), philosophy, and geometry. If the Moon mixes with it, it indicates the science of measuring water and sharing it out, and surveying.

Of temperaments it indicates nobility, modesty, and the enactment of the law.

Of religions it indicates polytheism | and idolatry. 50

[10] Some said that it indicates the liver, stomach, left ear, upper arm, belly, what is below the navel, and the intestines.

Of colours it indicates the dust-coloured and green and whatever is like that.⁶ The size of its body is 9 degrees; its day is Thursday; its night is Monday night; its *fardāriya* is 12 years; its greatest years are 428 years;⁷ its great years are 79 | years; its middle years are $45\frac{1}{2}$ years; its smallest are 12 55
years. Its power in the directions of the regions of the zodiacal circle is in the west.

[11] Māšā'allāh said: of the appearances of people it indicates a white person covered with red, a blue-grey colour in one of his eyes, the nose hooked and short, bald, with one of his teeth black, a fine chest, a good soul, a fine temperament, a fine body.

Of regions it indicates Iraq, Babylon, Iṣfahān, Persia, | Ctesiphon and al- 60
Ahwāz; Rome is <also> mentioned.

Of grains it has wheat, barley, and every grain that is glutinous (*magrī* ?); of fruits, every fruit that is moderately sweet; and an indication of natural medications that are appropriate for each temperament.⁸

6. Arabic MS L and the Latin Vulgate text add 'of tastes it has the sweet.'

7. This is an error for '427 years'.

8. Arabic MSS BC and the Latin omit 'of grains ... each temperament'.

[12] وقال دروثيوس¹⁹ عظيم العيينين²⁰ والحدقة عريض اللحية جعد الشعر²¹ وله من السهام سهم الفلح²² ويدل²³ على الأيمان والرغبة في الحسنات²⁴ وأساس العمل²⁵ والصحة واليمن والمشاركة

[13] المربخ نحس²⁶ ذكر ليلى يؤثر الحرارة واليبس وهو دليل الإخوة والأسفار وله⁶⁵ من السنّ الحداثة إلى²⁷ تناهي الشباب وطبيعته المرة الصفراء ومذاقه مرة وله من²⁸ الصناعات كلّ صناعة نارية أو ما عمل²⁹ بالحديد مثل ضرب³⁰ المطارق وطبع السيوف

[14] فإن مازجه زحل دلّ على ضرب الحديد وإن مازجه المشتري دلّ على ضرب³¹ النحاس وإن مازجه الشمس دلّ على ضرب الدنانير وإن مازجه الزهرة دلّ على صناعة³² الحلي وإن مازجه عطارد دلّ على ضرب الإبر والمسأل³³ وإن مازجه القمر⁷⁰ دلّ على ضرب الموازين والصنجات³⁴ وقد يدلّ إذا انفرد³⁵ بالدلالة على أعمال الطبّ فإذا³⁶ لم يمازجه شيء من الكواكب دلّ على الفصد والبظ وما أشبهه³⁷ وإن³⁸ مازجه زحل دلّ³⁹ من أعمال⁴⁰ الطبّ على أعمال الجراحات وإن⁴¹ مازجه المشتري فعلى أعمال أصحاب⁴² الطبائع فإن مازجه الشمس فعلى أعمال الكحالين وعلاج العين وإن⁴³ مازجه الزهرة فعلى أعمال الزينة مثل أخذ الشعر وقص الطرر وإن⁴⁴ مازجه عطارد⁷⁵ فعلى دقة الحيلة والذكاء وأعمال⁴⁵ الخبير⁴⁶ والكتابة وإن⁴⁷ مازجه⁴⁸ القمر فعلى قلع الأضراس⁴⁹ وتقية الآذان وهو⁵⁰ يدلّ على الظلم وسفك الدماء والتغلب وقطع الطريق والغصب وقود الجيوش والمجلة والطيش وقلة الحياء والأسفار والغربة وسماحة⁵¹ النكاح وسقوط الأجنة والإخوة الأوساط والسياسة للدواب⁵² ومن الأمراض الحميات الحارة⁵³ والبرسام الدموي والقروح الدموية والحمرة والآكلة والسعفة والنار الفارسية والفرع⁸⁰ والوسواس المقلق المحرك الذي يكون معه⁵⁴ العبث والأذى للناس وكلّما كان بالحرارة واللبهة⁵⁵ ومن الأخلاق الهوج فإن ناظره⁵⁶ زحل فالحقد⁵⁷ وشدة الحسد ومن الديانات⁵⁸

وله من البلدان العراق وبابل واصفهان وفارس والمدائن والاهواز. HC om.; B add. i.m. العين²⁰ B²¹ درينوس¹⁹ C om.²⁸ الى ان B; التي²⁷ H om.²⁶ العلم²⁵ B الحساب²⁴ يدل BC²³ الفلح²² H²² ورومية B³² الحديد وإن مازجه ... ضرب. H om.³¹ صوت B; طرب H³⁰ يعمل H²⁹ السن الحداثة الى ... من H⁴⁰ فان يدل BC³⁹ فان BC³⁸ اشبهها³⁷ فان C³⁶ تفرد B³⁵ والصنوج C³⁴ والمسأل B³³ صياغة H⁴⁶ دقة الحيلة والذكاء. و B om.⁴⁵ فان BC⁴⁴ العيينين فان B⁴³ اصحاب HB om.⁴² فان BC⁴¹ om.⁵¹ فهو C⁵⁰ الاطراس H⁴⁹ عطارد فعلى ... مازجه. C om.⁴⁸ ورد الخلع فان B [والكتابة وان⁴⁷ الخبير⁵⁸ بالحقد H⁵⁷ مازجه B⁵⁶ اللبئية H⁵⁵ منه H⁵⁴ الحادة H⁵³ وسياسة الدواب B⁵² والسماجة و الديانة

[12] Dorotheus said: big eyes and pupils,⁹ a broad beard, curly hair.

Its lot is the lot of prosperity, and it indicates faith, desire for good deeds, the foundation of the activity, soundness, prosperity, and partnership.

| [13] Mars is a malefic, masculine, nocturnal. It favours heat and dryness. 65
It indicates brothers and journeys.

Of the ages of life it has youth up to the end of adolescence. Its nature is choleric; its taste is bitter.

Of professions it has every profession involving fire, or what is done with iron, such as beating with hammers and pressing out swords.

[14] If Saturn mixes with it, it indicates the beating out of iron. If Jupiter mixes with it, it indicates the beating out of copper. If the Sun mixes with it, it indicates minting dinars. If Venus mixes with it, it indicates | the making 70
of ornaments. If Mercury mixes with it, it indicates the beating out of needles and pack-needles. If the Moon mixes with it, it indicates the beating out of scales and weights. When it is on its own in its indication, it indicates the activities of medicine. If none of the planets mixes with it, it indicates blood-letting, cupping, and things like that. If Saturn mixes with it, it indicates, of the activities of medicine, the practice of surgery. If Jupiter mixes with it, then the activities of the masters of physics. If the Sun mixes with it, then the activities of eye doctors and remedies for the eye. If | Venus mixes with it, then 75
the work of beauticians, like removing hair and cutting forelocks. If Mercury mixes with it, then sharpness of cunning and intelligence and the activities of algebra and writing.¹⁰ If the Moon mixes with it, then pulling out teeth and cleaning ears.

It indicates tyranny, bloodshed, conquering, highway-robbery, wrongful seizure, the leadership of armies, haste, inconstancy, smallness of shame, journeys, absence, indulgence in love-making, miscarriages, middle brothers, and the management of riding animals.

Of illnesses, hot fevers, | bloody pleurisy, bloody wounds, anthrax, cancer, 80
alopecia,¹¹ the Persian Fire, and fear, and troubling and disturbing uneasiness accompanied by mockery and injury for people, and whatever happens through heat and burning.

Of the temperaments, foolishness. If Saturn aspects it, then malice and excessive envy.

9. Dorotheus, V 35,86 (p. 142,18).

10. This prediction is unexpected since it is not medical. MS B has 'surgery and restoring dislocated limbs'. The word '*al-ḡabr*' (restoration/algebra) is common to both versions. The Latin has 'blood-letting'.

11. The Latin has 'migraine'.

الديانة التي منها الخوف⁵⁹ والتوحيد وسرعة التنقل عن الديانات وكثرة الشكوك والتقل⁶⁰ من عقد إلى عقد وجملة التوحيد

[15] وقال قوم له من الأعضاء المرارة والكليتان⁶¹ والعروق ومحجرى النطفة والصلب⁸⁵ وله من الألوان الحمرة ومقدار جرمه ثمانى⁶² درج وله من الأيام يوم⁶³ الثلاثاء ومن الليالي ليلة السبت وسني فدرارته⁶⁴ سبع⁶⁵ سنين وأما⁶⁶ سنوه⁶⁷ العظمى فهي مائتان وأربع وثمانون⁶⁸ سنة⁶⁹ والكبرى ست⁷⁰ وستون سنة والوسطى أربعون سنة ونصف والصغرى خمس عشرة⁷¹ سنة وقوته من⁷² جهات نواحي الفلك في الجنوب

[16] وقال ما شاء الله يدل من صور⁷³ الناس على أحمر أو⁷⁴ أشقر مدور الوجه⁹⁰ يهون⁷⁵ عليه مفاحشة الناس أشهل أصهب كرية⁷⁶ المنظر جريء في رجله علامة

[17] وقال دروثيوس⁷⁷ حديد النظر وله من البلدان الشام والروم إلى المغرب والترك⁷⁸ وله من السهام⁷⁹ سهم الجراءة والشجاعة⁸⁰ ويدل على الثبات⁸¹ والموافقة⁸² والخبث⁸³ والزهو والصلف واللجاج والصرامة والجحود والحدة⁸⁴ والسرعة في الأمور كلها وله من النبات الجبوبة الحريفة كالخرذل⁸⁵ وما جانسه من الطعوم وكلها يميل إلى الحرارة⁹⁵ المفرطة⁸⁶

[18] الشمس سعد⁸⁷ بالنظر نحس⁸⁸ بالمقارنة وهي ذكر نهارية⁸⁹ تؤثر الحرارة واليبس وهي دليل الآباء إذا كان المولد⁹⁰ نهاريا وتدل⁹¹ على السلطان الأعظم وعلى النفس الحيوانية والنور والضيء والفهم والنظافة⁹² والدين ولها من السن آخر الشباب وتشرك⁹³ جميع الكواكب في تدبير السنين⁹⁴ ولها من الصناعات الملك والرياسة والرمي والصيد¹⁰⁰ والتقية بكل⁹⁵ نوع من أنواع تنقية⁹⁶ الأبدان باطنها وظاهرها⁹⁷ ومن الأمراض الحارة

⁵⁹ H om. ⁶⁰ ثمان HBCEFL; ⁶¹ B; ⁶² corr.; ⁶³ H om. ⁶⁴ ينقل HC ⁶⁵ فيها الحزن C, فيها حرف B [منها الخوف ⁶⁶ B] فهي ... وثمانون; ⁶⁷ G ٢١٤; ⁶⁸ وستون HCEFL; ⁶⁹ سنه C ⁷⁰ و ⁷¹ B ⁷² سبع ⁷³ سنين ⁷⁴ C ⁷⁵ سنين ⁷⁶ H ⁷⁷ صورة ⁷⁸ B ⁷⁹ في ⁸⁰ H ⁸¹ عشر BC ⁸² فاما سنو الكبرى فست B [والكبرى ست ⁸³ H om. ⁸⁴ مائتي أربعة وثمانين ⁸⁵ L ⁸⁶ دورثيوس C; ⁸⁷ ذريوس B; ⁸⁸ كرية H ⁸⁹ تهون C ⁹⁰ يدل من صورة الناس على احمر او ⁹¹ B om. ⁹² which BCEG, له من البلدان الشام وبلاد الروم الى الغرب والترك [وله من البلدان الشام والروم الى الغرب والترك ⁹³ B ⁹⁴ يدل على النبات HB ⁹⁵ BC om. ⁹⁶ H i.m.; ⁹⁷ وله من البلدان الشام H [وقال دروثيوس ... السهام ⁹⁸ om. ⁹⁹ والحدة والجحور B [والجحود والحدة ¹⁰⁰ G; ¹⁰¹ والخبث F; ¹⁰² C om.; ¹⁰³ والخب B; ¹⁰⁴ والحب HE; ¹⁰⁵ L; ¹⁰⁶ والمواث which, والله اعلم C, وله من البلدان الشام وبلاد الترك B [وله من النبات الجبوبة ... المفرطة ¹⁰⁷ H ¹⁰⁸ corr.; ¹⁰⁹ كالخرذل ¹¹⁰ EFGL om. ¹¹¹ H ¹¹² سعد ¹¹³ H ¹¹⁴ منحه C; ¹¹⁵ نحسة H ¹¹⁶ corr.; ¹¹⁷ HBCEFL; ¹¹⁸ نهاري BC ¹¹⁹ B ¹²⁰ ويدل ¹²¹ B ¹²² وتقية B ¹²³ والتامة لكل B [والتقية بكل ¹²⁴ H ¹²⁵ السن HB ¹²⁶ وتشترك ¹²⁷ C ¹²⁸ والنظافة B ¹²⁹ ويدل C ¹³⁰ ظاهرها وباطنها

Of religions, the religion in which there is fear, monotheism, quickness of conversion from religions, many doubts, change from one agreement to another (all this being within monotheism).

| [15] Of the limbs, some said it has the gall-bladder, the kidneys, the veins, 85
the vessel of sperm, and the spinal column.

Of colours it has red.¹² The size of its body is 8 degrees; its day, Tuesday; its night, Saturday night; the years of its *fardārīya* are 7 years; its greatest years are 284 years;¹³ its great years are 66 years; its middle years are $40\frac{1}{2}$ years; its smallest years are 15 years. Its power in the directions of the regions of the zodiacal circle is in the south.

| [16] Māsā'allāh said that, of the appearances of people, it indicates a 90
person of a red or ruddy complexion with a round face; it makes him easily mistreat people; blue-black eyes, reddish-brown hair, loathsome, bold; a mark on his leg.

[17] Dorotheus said: a sharp gaze.¹⁴

Of regions, Syria, the Byzantine Empire as far as the west, and the Turks.

Its lot is the lot of boldness and courage. It indicates endurance, agreement, deceit, vanity, arrogance, stubbornness, harshness, ingratitude, sharpness and quickness in all matters.

| Of plants it has acrid-tasting grains, like mustard and what is similar to 95
it in taste and all grains which are inclined to excessive heat.¹⁵

[18] The Sun is a benefic in aspect, but a malefic in conjunction. It is masculine, diurnal; it favours heat and dryness, and it indicates fathers, when the birth is by day. It indicates the greatest authority, the animal soul, light, brightness, intelligence, cleanness, and religion.

Of the ages of life it has the end of youth, but it shares the management of <their> years | with all the other planets. 100

Of professions it has ruling, leadership, shooting arrows and hunting, and all kinds of cleaning of bodies, inside and out.

12. Arabic MS L and the Latin Vulgate text add 'of tastes it has the bitter'.

13. Arabic MS E and some Latin manuscripts omit the greatest years (as do the equivalent tables in *The Toledan Tables*, p. 1597).

14. Dorotheus, V 35,88 (p. 142,25).

15. Arabic MSS CEFGL and the Latin omit 'Of plants ... excessive heat'.

اليابسة الظاهرة في الأبدان ومن المال الذهب الكثير وجميع أنواع المال ومن الأخلاق
علق النفس والنبل⁹⁸ وما يتبع ذلك من المجد⁹⁹ والكرم وسعة الخلق ومن الديانات
الحنيفية وما شاكلها¹⁰⁰ وقد تدل¹ على بعد الصوت وشدة البطش

[19] فإن مازجها زحل فإنها تدل على القهمة والوكالة فإن² مازجها المشتري دلت¹⁰⁵
على الفقه في الدين والقضاء بين الناس وأعمال المظالم وإن مازجها المريخ دلت على قود
الحيوش وإمارة الحروب فإن مازجتها³ الزهرة دلت على السلطان بالنساء وبحرم⁴ الملوك
والعز بهن⁵ فإن مازجها عطارد دلت على الوزارة وأعمال الدواوين والضياغ⁶ وعلى جملة⁷
العقال فإن⁸ مازجها القمر دلت⁹ على أعمال البرد¹⁰ والفتوح¹¹ واستعلام الأخبار وما
أشبه ذلك¹²

[20] وقال قوم إنها تدل على صورة وجه¹³ الإنسان ومن الرجال خاصة العين
اليمنى ومن النساء العين اليسرى

[21] وقال قوم إن¹⁴ لها القلب والمخ والفخذين¹⁵ والآكلة في الفم والفساد فيه
خاصة والماء في العين وسلطانها¹⁶ في الرأس

[22] وذكرت الهند إنها إذا كانت في الطالع كانت محرقة ولها من الألوان ما يشق¹¹⁵
ومقدار جرمها خمس عشرة¹⁷ درجة ولها من الأيام يوم¹⁸ الأحد ومن الليالي ليلة
الخميس وسنو¹⁹ فرداريتها²⁰ عشر²¹ سنين وأما²² سنوها العظمى فهي²³ ألف أربع مائة²⁴
وأحد²⁵ وستون سنة وسنوها الكبرى²⁶ مائة وعشرون سنة والوسطى تسع وثلثون سنة
ونصف والصغرى تسع عشرة²⁷ سنة وقوتها من جهات²⁸ نواحي²⁹ الفلك في المشرق

[23] وقال ما شاء الله تدل من صور الناس على آدم تعلوه³⁰ حمرة فيه قصير³¹ أصلع¹²⁰
جعد حسن الجسم³² ولها من البلدان سمرقند وخراسان وفارس وما جاوزها ويقال بلاد
الروم³³

C ; وإن مازجها B³ وإن B² يدل HB¹ الحنوفة C [الحنيفة وما شاكلها¹⁰⁰ الحمد B⁹⁹ والنيل C⁹⁸
C¹⁰ دل H⁹ وإن B⁸ حله C ; أجلة H⁷ والصناع H⁶ بهم BC⁵ وخدم C ; والحرم B⁴ وإن مازجتها
عشر B¹⁷ وإن سلطانها BC¹⁶ والفخذان C¹⁵ om. C¹⁴ وجهه C¹³ أشبهه C¹² والفيوج B¹¹ البرد
B²³ اما om. B²² عشرة B²¹ افرداريتها H²⁰ وسن L ; وسني HBCEG¹⁹ F ; om. C¹⁸ خمسة عشر C
جهة H²⁸ عشر B²⁷ وأما سنوها الكبرى فهي B [وسنوها الكبرى²⁶ احد B²⁵ اربعمائة C ; مائتي B²⁴ om.
جعد حسن الجسم اصلع B³² قصره F ; قصر HBCGL³¹ E ; ادمى يعلوه C [ادم تعلوه³⁰ نواحي جهات C²⁹
او الذي C ; والتي B³⁵ دونيوس C³⁴ جعد حسن الجسم اصلع B [اصلع جعد حسن ... الروم³³

Of illnesses, those that are hot and dry and visible (external) on bodies.

Of property, much gold and all kinds of possessions.

Of temperaments, loftiness of soul, nobility and what pertains to it of splendour, magnificence and generosity of character.

Of religions, the true religion (*al-Hanīfiya*) and what is similar to it. It indicates widespread fame and excessive power.

| [19] If Saturn mixes with it, it indicates administration and management. 105
If Jupiter mixes with it, it indicates decisions concerning religious issues, and judgements between people and concerning injustices. If Mars mixes with it, it indicates leadership of armies and the office of emir in wars (army general). If Venus mixes with it, it indicates authority among women and over the harem (wives) of kings, and power over them. If Mercury mixes with it, it indicates being a minister, having an office in the diwan, craftsmen, and all significant offices. If the Moon mixes with it, it indicates the activities of messengers, disclosures, publishing news, and things | like that. 110

[20] Of the forms of people some said that it indicates the form of the face of a person, and the right eye of men properly, but the left eye of women.

[21] Some said that it has the heart, the marrow, the thighs, a cancer (gangrenous sore) in the mouth and corruption in it especially, and water in the eye (cataract). Its rulership is of the head.

| [22] The Indians mentioned that when it is in the ascendant it is burning. 115
Of colours it has what is transparent.¹⁶ The size of its body is 15 degrees; its day is Sunday; its night is Thursday night; the years of its *fardāriya* are 10; its greatest years are 1461; its great years are 120; its middle years are $39\frac{1}{2}$,¹⁷ its smallest years are 19. Its power in the directions of the regions of the zodiacal circle is in the east.

| [23] Māsā'allāh said: of the appearances of people, it indicates a brown-skinned person, covered with redness, short, bald, with curly hair, and fine-bodied. 120

Of regions it has Samarqand, Hurāsān, Persia and its neighbours; Byzantium is <also> mentioned.

16. Arabic MS L and the Latin Vulgate text add 'of tastes it has the acrid'.

17. This value is half the sum of the smallest plus *half* the great years, rather than half the sum of the smallest plus the great years (as in the case of the other planets): see al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 437. The Vulgate Latin text has substituted the result of the latter calculation— $69\frac{1}{2}$ —and some Latin manuscripts specifically state that $69\frac{1}{2}$ is al-Qabīṣī's value; $39\frac{1}{2}$ is the value given by Abū Ma'shar in *Abbreviation*, 7 and *Great Introduction*, VII, 8 (ed. Lemay, III, p. 551) and repeated in al-Bīrūnī.

[24] وقال درويشوس³⁴ صفة الشمس والقمر صفة الكواكب التي معها والذي³⁵ هو أولى³⁶ بموضعها فمن³⁷ أراد³⁸ الصفة منها فإن الشمس مصفرة³⁹ فيه بعض الصهوبة وفي عينيه بعض الصفرة⁴⁰ ولها من السهام سهم الغيب وهي⁴¹ دليل الطبائع والروح⁴² والعلم¹²⁵ والذهن والكمال والدين والعلو والمحمدة⁴³ ولها من النبات ما علم قدره وحسن منظره واختلفت ألوانه وكثر واستحمر داخله مثل الخوخ والمشمش والتمر⁴⁴

[25] الزهرة سعد⁴⁵ أنثى ليلية⁴⁶ وهي⁴⁷ دليل⁴⁸ النساء والأزواج والأمهات إذا كان المولد⁴⁹ نهاريًا وهي تؤثر البرد والرطوبة المعتدلة ولها من السنّ الحداثة ومن الصناعات الملاهي والزينة والشكل المؤنق⁵⁰ ولعب النرد والشطرنج والرقص⁵¹ والبطالة والزنا⁵² 130 والزواني وأولاد الزناء والنكاح وكثرة السحاق⁵³ والإجارة ونظم الأكاليل ولبس التيجان والنظافة والكسوة والحلي والذهب والفضة والصلف وحبّ اللهب والضحك والفرح والمطر والطيب والأشربة المسكرة والطمانينة⁵⁴ إلى كلّ أحد والسخاء والتودّد والعشق والغزل وبيوت⁵⁵ العبادة والتمسك بالدين وتدّل⁵⁶ على صناعة الألحان بمنزلة الغناء وغيره

[26] فإن مازجها زحل دلت من الألحان على النوح على الموتى وعلى الألحان البتائين¹³⁵ الذين يغنون عند⁵⁷ البناء فإن⁵⁸ مازجها المشتري دلت من⁵⁹ الألحان على ألحان⁶⁰ القراءة التي⁶¹ يستعملها⁶² أصحاب الأديان في هياكلهم ومواضع مصليّاتهم⁶³ في تسبيح الله عزّ وجلّ فإن مازجها المريخ⁶⁴ دلت على الألحان التي يغني⁶⁵ بها أصحاب الشطارة والعيارة والغناء الجاهلي الذي⁶⁶ فيه ذكر⁶⁷ الحروب والقتال والغناء السجني⁶⁸ الذي⁶⁹ فيه ذكر السجن والقيود وضرب السياط فإن مازجتها⁷⁰ الشمس فعلى ألحان العود الذي يكون¹⁴⁰ بين يدي الملوك والأشراف وإن⁷¹ مازجها عطارد فعلى الألحان في نشيد الشعر⁷² وإن مازجها القمر فعلى غناء الملاحين في السفن⁷³ والزواريق وهي تدلّ من الأمراض⁷⁴ على

36 B om. ; G om. ; مستمر ; مسمر F; 37 C فتى 38 B om. 39 F; 40 B add. i.m. متضرة L 41 C وهو 42 H 43 H 44 BC om. 45 H 46 BC 47 C 48 H 49 EF; 50 B om. 51 B om. 52 H om.; 53 HB 54 B 55 H 56 B 57 عند... 58 B 59 C 60 على 61 H 62 C 63 B 64 B om. 65 B 66 H 67 H 68 H 69 H 70 B 71 C 72 في نشيد الشعر 73 C 74 B om. في السفن om.

[24] Dorotheus said: the characteristic of the Sun and the Moon is the characteristic of the planets which are with them, and whichever planet is most worthy in their¹⁸ place. He who wants the character of them¹⁹ <should know this>: the Sun is yellowish; his hair is inclined to redness, and in | his 125 eyes there is some yellowness.

Of the lots it has the lot of the absent. It is the indication of natures, spirit, science, intellect, perfection, religion, and loftiness of praise.

Of plants it has those whose value is known and which are good to look at, and whose colours are various, and whose surface is red, like peaches, apricots, and dates.²⁰

[25] Venus is a benefic, feminine, nocturnal. It is the indicator of women, couples and mothers, when the birth is by day. It favours coldness and moderate moisture.

Of the ages of life it has youth.

Of professions, | <those involving> musical instruments, adornment, pretty 130 forms, playing backgammon and chess, dancing, idleness, adultery, whores, the children of adultery, sexual intercourse and much Lesbianism and hiring <prostitutes>, the arrangement of garlands, wearing of crowns, cleanliness, clothing, ornaments, gold and silver, showing off, love of amusement, laughter, joy, perfumes, scents, fermented drinks, tranquillity of mind towards everyone, generosity, friendliness, passionate love, flirtation, houses of worship, and adherence to religion. It indicates <engagement with> the craft of melodies at the level of song and other things.

| [26] If Saturn mixes with it, of melodies it indicates wailing over the 135 dead and the melodies of construction workers, which they sing whilst they are building. If Jupiter mixes with it, it indicates melodies of recitation which the religious use in their temples and the places of their prayers for the glorification of God (He is great and exalted!). If Mars mixes with it, it indicates melodies which schemers and vagabonds use, and the songs of the ignorant, in which there is a description of wars and killing, and prisoners' songs in which there is a description | of prison, chains, and beating with lashes. If the Sun mixes 140 with it, it indicates melodies of the lute, which are <played> before kings and noblemen. If Mercury mixes with it, it indicates melodies <used> in the singing of poetry. If the Moon mixes with it, it indicates the songs of sailors in ships and boats.

18. I.e. the Sun and Moon's.

19. I.e. the Sun and Moon.

20. Arabic MSS BC and the Latin omit 'Of plants ... and dates'.

العلل الباردة الرطبة وما يعرض من آلات النكاح خاصّة وأكثر⁷⁵ ذلك ومن المال ما يراد
لحسنه كالكماء والحلي⁷⁶ والملابس والجوهر ومن الصنائع⁷⁷ التزاويق ومن الأخلاق
المرح⁷⁸ والتهيج⁷⁹ والدعابة والمصادقة والمخالطة وما أشبه ذلك والحرص على الأكل¹⁴⁵
والشرب والنكاح ومن الديانات اتّخاذ الأصنام⁸⁰ والديانات التي⁸¹ يستعمل فيها كثرة
النكاح والأكل⁸² والشرب⁸³

[27] وقال قوم إنّها تدلّ على الورك وفقر الظهر والمنى

[28] وقال آخرون لها⁸⁴ الشحم واللحم والكلتان والفرج والرحم والبطن⁸⁵ والسرّة
ولها من الألوان البياض⁸⁶ ومقدار جرمها سبع درج ولها من الأيّام يوم⁸⁷ الجمعة ومن¹⁵⁰
الليالي ليلة الثلاثاء وسنو⁸⁸ فرداريتها⁸⁹ ثمانين⁹⁰ سنين وأمّا⁹¹ سنوها العظمى فهي⁹² ألف
ومائة وإحدى⁹³ وخمسون سنة والكبرى اثنتان وثمانون⁹⁴ سنة والوسطى خمس وأربعون
سنة والصغرى ثمانين⁹⁵ سنين وقوتها من جهات⁹⁶ نواحي⁹⁷ الفلك عن يمين المشرق

[29] وقال⁹⁸ ما شاء الله تدلّ⁹⁹ من صور¹⁰⁰ الناس على أبيض إلى السمرة ما هو¹
حسن الشعر والجسم مدوّر الوجه صغير الحنك حسن العينين والساقين ذي صدر² على¹⁵⁵
وجهه³ خال ولها من البلدان⁴ الحجاز واليمن والقبلة وجميع بلاد العرب⁵

[30] وقال⁶ دروثيوس⁷ حسن الوجه كثير الشعر⁸ حسن⁹ العينين سواد¹⁰ عينيه أكثر
من قدره¹¹ الذي ينبغي أبيض مشرب بحمرة¹² سمين بطين¹³ حسن الخلق ولها من
السهم سهم الحرص والمودة¹⁴ والشهوة وتدلّ¹⁵ على الصداقة والهوى واللهو والمودة¹⁶
والتحمل¹⁷ ومجاعة¹⁸ الذكور¹⁹ وتدلّ على كلّ حبّ ذهبي ذكيّ عذب وكلّ نبات ذي¹⁶⁰
ريح ذكيّ ويدلّ على الكرم الأعتاب والرائحة الذكيّة والدهن من كلّ شجر²⁰

75 BC om. 76 كالنساء والحلي ; ما يراد حسنه للنساء كالحلي B [ومن المال ... والحلي 76 أكثر HC 75
83 B كثرة النكاح و C om. 82 الذي B 81 والتوحيد H add. 80 BC om. 79 البهيج C 78 من الصنائع
87 H om. 88 ومن الطعوم الدسمة B add. 86 H om. 85 الورك وفقر لها B om. 84 الاكل والشرب والنكاح
93 C 92 B om. 91 ثمان H BCEFGL 90 corr.; ثمان H 89 وسني H BCEGL 88 F; 98 B
97 B om. 96 حمة H 96 G ح ; ثمان H BCEFL 95 corr.; ثمان وثمانون C ; اثني وثمانين B 94 واحد
المغرب HC 5 اليلاد B 4 خده B 3 ذو صدره C ; صورة B 2 ما هو B om. 1 صورة B 100 يدل H 99 قال
حمرة HC 12 و B [من قدره 11 H om. 10 ملبح الجسد حد B 9 شعر الرأس C 8 درنيوس C 7 قال B 6
18 B والتجمل EF; 17 H في المودة [واللهو والمودة 16 تدل B 15 C om. ; والحب B 14 يظهر C 13
وتدل على كل شجر BC om. 20 والله اعلم C add. 19 ونكاح

Of illnesses it indicates cold and moist illnesses and those which happen particularly and mostly to the sexual organs.

Of property, what one desires for making oneself beautiful, like dress, ornament, clothes and jewels.

Of professions, embellishings.

Of temperaments, | joking, excitement, having fun, friendship, association 145 and what is like that, and a craving for drink and sexual intercourse.

Of religions, taking idols and religions in which much sex, eating, and drinking is used.

[27] Some said that it indicates the hip, spinal column, and semen.

[28] Others said that it has the fat, the flesh, kidneys, vulva, uterus, belly, and naval.

| Of colours, whiteness.²¹ The size of its body is 7 degrees; its day is Friday; 150 its night is Tuesday night; the years of its *fardārīya* are 8 years; its greatest years are 1151 years; its great years are 82 years; its middle years are 45 years; its smallest years are 8 years. Its power in the directions of the regions of the zodiacal circle is to the right of the east.

[29] Māšā'allāh said: of the appearances of people, it indicates a white to brownish-red person, who has | fine hair and body, a round face, a small palate, 155 beautiful eyes and thighs; who is generous, with a birth-mark on his face.

Of regions, the Hejaz, Yemen, the South, and all the countries of the Arabs.

[30] Dorotheus said: a beautiful face, much hair, beautiful eyes—the black is greater than the necessary amount²² —white imbued with red, fat, paunchy, <having a> fine character.

Its lot is the lot of greed, friendliness and desire. It indicates friendship, passion, entertainment, amiability, | adorning oneself, and intercourse with 160 males.

It indicates all grains that are golden, delicious and tasty, and all plants that have a delicious smell; and it indicates vines and grapes, delicious flavour, and oil from every tree.²³

21. Arabic MS B and the Latin Vulgate text add 'of tastes it has the greasy'.

22. In the Latin this phrase is attributed to Māšā'allāh in the previous section [29]. Dorotheus, V 35,89 (p. 192, 28–29) has 'much hair, beautiful eyes, black eyes'.

23. Arabic MSS BC and the Latin omit 'It indicates all grains ... every tree'.

[31] عطارد²¹ ممتزج ذكر نهاري²² يميل طبعه²³ إلى ما مازجه من الكواكب والبروج²⁴ وهو يدل على الإخوة الأصاغر²⁵ والمحبة للموصفاء²⁶ والوصائف ويدل²⁷ على الربوبية والوحي إلى²⁸ الأنبياء والتصديق²⁹ والعمل والكلام وإذا³⁰ كان على طبيعته ولم³¹ يمازجه³² شيء³³ دل على الأشياء الأرضية والنمو وله من السرّ الحداثة والنشوء¹⁶⁵ ومن الأعمال التمييز والخطب³⁴ والبلاغة والأعمال³⁵ التي تنتج بالرياضات كالتجارة³⁶ والتقدير والهندسة والفلسفة والزجر والفأل والكتابة والشعر³⁷ وعلى جملة الحساب

[32] فإن مازجه زحل دل من صناعة³⁸ الحساب³⁹ على مساحة الأرضين والضياع⁴⁰ وحساب البناء والرمّة وإن⁴¹ مازجه المشتري دل على حساب التسييح وأعداد الكتب المنزلة⁴² وإن⁴³ مازجه المريخ دل على الحساب الذي يكون في إعطاء⁴⁴ الجيش⁴⁵ والمحاربين⁴⁶ وعلى حساب ضرب السياط والمقارع⁴⁷ وإن مازجه الشمس دل على الاستيلاء على⁴⁸ حسابات الملوك وبيوت الأموال وإن مازجه الزهرة دل على حساب أوتار العيدين وحساب⁴⁹ الألحان والزمزوم وإن مازجه القمر دل على حساب الآلات⁵⁰ التي تعمل لأجل البريدات⁵¹ ويدل⁵² من الأمراض على العلل النفسانية كالوسواس والشكوك وما أشبهه⁵³ ومن الأخلاق على قدر مواصلته ومزاجه⁵⁴ فمتى⁵⁵ سعد كانت الفضائل¹⁷⁵ من⁵⁶ جنس⁵⁷ ما سعد به وحال الموضع الذي سعد⁵⁸ فيه ومتى⁵⁹ نحس كانت الرذائل⁶⁰ من جنس ما نحس به وحال الموضع الذي نحس فيه ومن الديانات الخنيفية⁶¹ وما أشبهها من⁶² التوحيد الخفي والنواميس العقلية

[33] وقال قوم يدل على الفخذين والسرّة والساقين⁶³ والعصب والعروق وله من الألوان الممتزج والأسماء⁶⁴ ومقدار جرمه سبع درج وله من الأيام يوم الأربعاء ومن¹⁸⁰ الليالي ليلة الأحد⁶⁵ وسنوه⁶⁶ فدرارته ثلاث عشرة⁶⁷ سنة وأما⁶⁸ سنوه العظمى فهي⁶⁹

²¹ H add. في البروج ²⁴ C بطبيعته ²³ B طبعه ²² H add. واما عطارد فانه ²⁵ H add. والتصديق والانبياء والتصديق ²⁹ C إلى الانبياء والتصديق ²⁸ B وهو يدل ²⁷ B والوصفان ²⁶ B وعلى الامراض ³⁵ C om. التمييز و ³⁴ B om. فيا ³³ C فيا من الكواكب ³² B مازج ³¹ B لم ³⁰ B فان ³⁸ C والتجارات ³⁷ HC add. بها الرياضات والتجارات ³⁶ B بالرياضات كالتجارة ³⁵ C التمييز والخطب ... والأعمال ³⁴ C حساب الأرضين ³³ C حساب الأرضين ³² B مساحة الأرضين والضياع ³¹ C من صناعة الحساب ³⁰ B om. صناعات أو الحاربين ²⁹ C الحس ²⁸ H عطا ²⁷ B اعصا ²⁶ H فان ²⁵ C والمنزلة ²⁴ H فان ²³ C ومساحتها والضياع ²² C وتدل ²¹ H الزندات ²⁰ C للزندات ¹⁹ H لاجل البريدات ¹⁸ C الارلات ¹⁷ C و ¹⁶ C ¹⁵ B om. ¹⁴ B om. ¹³ H متى ¹² H يسعد ¹¹ H جنس ¹⁰ H على ⁹ C مازجه ⁸ C add. وممازجه ⁷ C ومزاجته ⁶ B ⁵ H أشبهها أو الاسماء⁴ ³ C والصرة والفاقين ² C ومن ¹ BC ⁰ L الجنوفة ⁻¹ B الجنوفة ⁻² F; HCEG ⁻³ F; الدلائل العظمى ⁻⁴ B واما سنوه العظمى فهي ⁻⁵ 69 فا ⁻⁶ 68 C ثلثة عشر ⁻⁷ B ثلث عشر ⁻⁸ H وسني ⁻⁹ FG; HBCEL ⁻¹⁰ 66 لا ⁻¹¹ 65 C

[31] Mercury is mixed, masculine, diurnal. Its nature inclines to whichever of the planets and signs mixes with it. It indicates younger brothers and love for male and female servants. It indicates divinity, revelation to prophets, belief, <religious> practice, and oratory. When it is according to its nature | and no 165 <planet> mixes with it, it indicates earthy things and growth.

Of the ages of life, youth and bringing-up.

Of activities, making distinctions, public address, rhetoric, and activities which arise in mathematics like business, calculation, geometry, philosophy, taking omens, sorcery, writing, poetry, and all kinds of calculation.

[32] If Saturn mixes with it, it indicates calculation for surveying lands and estates, and calculation for building and repairing. If Jupiter mixes with it, it indicates calculation of <the number of times one says> 'praise be to God' and the numbers of revealed books. | If Mars mixes with it, it indicates 170 calculation in giving to the army and the combatants, and calculation of lashes and beatings. If the Sun mixes with it, it indicates mastery of the exchequers of kings, and treasuries. If Venus mixes with it, it indicates calculation of the strings of lutes, and calculation of melodies and wind-instruments. If the Moon mixes with it, it indicates calculation of the instruments which are made for the sake of legations.

Of illnesses it indicates psychological illnesses such as melancholy, doubts, | and the like. 175

Of temperaments <its indication is> according to which <planet> applies to and mixes with it. When it is a benefic, the advantages are from the kind <of benefic> by which it is made fortunate, and the condition of the place in which the benefic is; when the planet is a malefic, the harms are from the kind <of malefic> by which it is harmed, and the condition of the place in which the malefic is.

Of religions, the true religion and what is like it of secret monotheism and rational precepts.²⁴

[33] Some said that it indicates the thighs, the navel, the legs, the nerves, and the veins.

Of | colours, the mixed and sky-blue.²⁵ The size of its body is 7 degrees; 180 its day is Wednesday; its night is Sunday night; the years of its *fardārīya* are 13

24. Instead of 'secret ... precepts' the Latin has 'and this secretly with hypocrisy and pretence'.

25. Arabic MS L and the Latin Vulgate text add 'of tastes it has the sharp'.

أربعمئة⁷⁰ وثمانين⁷¹ سنة والكبرى ست⁷² وسبعون سنة والوسطى ثمان وأربعون سنة⁷³ والصغرى عشرون سنة وقوته من جهات⁷⁴ نواحي الفلك في الشمال⁷⁵

[34] وقال قوم إن عطارد يدل من السن منذ⁷⁶ وسط رجعت⁷⁷ إلى مقامه الثاني على الصباء⁷⁸ ومن مقامه الثاني إلى مقارنته للشمس⁷⁹ بالاستقامة على الحداثة ومن مقارنته¹⁸⁵ للشمس⁸⁰ إلى وقفته على الاكتهال⁸¹ ومن وقفته إلى وسط رجعت⁷⁷ على الهرم ويدل من وسط رجعت⁷⁷ على المضادة⁸² وفي مقارنته بالاستقامة على المودة⁸³ والمتابعة وفي مقامه الأول وهو ذاهب إلى مقارنته على طلب المودة⁸⁴ والموافقة والإسعاف وفي مقامه الثاني وهو ذاهب إلى⁸⁵ الرجعة على مطالبة المضادة والباينة وعلى الإبطاء وقلة الحيلة⁸⁶ والارتباك في الأمر وفي وسط الرجعة على سرعة⁸⁷ معتدلة وبسبب⁸⁸ الحيلة الضعيفة¹⁹⁰ وعند الوقفة الأخرى على الارتباك في⁸⁹ الحيلة والإبطاء والخروج من ذلك إلى السرعة وانفتاح الحيل⁹⁰ وعند مقارنته الشمس بالاستقامة على السرعة وانبساط الحيل واتساعها وكذلك يعرض للزهرة في هذه الأماكن والكواكب⁹¹ العلوية

[35] وقال⁹² ما شاء الله عطارد يدل⁹³ من صور الناس على آدم⁹⁴ ناتي الجبهة⁹⁶ في وجهه طول طويل الأنف خفيف اللحم خفيف العارضين حسن العينين طويل¹⁹⁵ الأصابع⁹⁷ أكحل وله من البلدان⁹⁸ الديلم ومكران⁹⁹ وتبت والقبلة¹⁰⁰ ويقال بلاد الهند كلها وله من¹ السهام سهم التجارة ويدل² على الخوف³ والمناسبة والقتال والعداوة والجور والمضادة⁴ والفلاح والصناعة⁵ واللفظ في العمل والبغي وسائر ما يكون في الناس من المعاملات⁶ والمنازعات ويدل على ما ضعف من الثبات وكل لينة ونباتة وكل الألوان المختلفة وكل لون سماوي تعلوه⁷ خضرة وينسب إلى الريح ذو طعم مثل الآسن⁸

[36] القمر سعد أنثى ليلي يؤثر البرد والرطوبة وهو دليل الأتمات إذا كان المولد⁹

جهة H 74. om. H 73. فاما سنوه الكبرى فهي ست B | والكبرى ست ; ست H 72. وستون HC 71. فاربعمئة C 70. مقارنة الشمس B 79. الصبي BC 78. وقت رجوعه C | وصت رجعت 77. السنين H 76. في الشمال B 75. والمتابعة B add. 84. المولد H 83. المضادة H 82. الاكتهال B 81. الشمس C ; مقارنة الشمس B 80. الشمس C 89. B. ولسبب G ; وسبب BL ; ونسب EF ; 88. شركة C 87. الحيا C 86. مقارنة على طلب ... الى C 85. om. H 94. يدل عطارد B 93. قال HB 92. والكواكب B 91. الحيلة B 90. الامر وفي وسط ... في. om. C 95. 1. القبلة B 100. وكرمان B 99. البلاد B 98. والساقين H add. 97. الجبهة C ; الحية B 96. ادمي وامور المضادة B | والجور والمضادة ; والصادرة H 4. الحون H 3. النحا يدل C ; نجاة يدل B 2. البلدان الديلم ... من which B om. , والله اعلم C | ويدل على ما ضعف ... الآسن 8. يعلوه H corr. ; 7. القالات H 6. والصناعة H 5. المولد EFL ; HBCG 9.

years; its greatest years are 480 years;²⁶ its great years are 76 years; its middle years are 48 years; its smallest years are 20 years. Its power in respect to the directions of the regions of the zodiacal circle is in the north.

[34] Of the ages of life some said that Mercury from the middle of its retrogression to its second station²⁷ indicates | childhood; from its second station 185 to its conjunction with the Sun in its direct motion, youth; from its conjunction with the Sun to its station,²⁸ middle age; from its station to the middle of its retrogression, old age. At the mid-point of its retrogression it indicates enmity; in its conjunction in direct motion, friendship and obedience; in its first station²⁹—i.e. approaching <inferior> conjunction—the seeking of love, agreement, and help; in its second station, i.e. approaching retrogression, it indicates seeking opposition and separation; it indicates being slow <in dealing with a thing>, having little ingenuity <in finding a solution for it> | and 190 staying entangled with it; at the mid-point of its retrogression, moderate speed on account of weak ingenuity; at the time of the second station, being involved in ingenuity and <initially> slowness until the <eventual> departure from this into swiftness and the beginning of <finding> means <to get out of the entanglement>; and at the time of its conjunction with the Sun in direct motion, speed, extended ingenuity and its spread. Such things happen in these places <also> to Venus and the superior planets.

[35] Māṣā'allāh said: of the appearances of person Mercury indicates a brown-skinned person having a prominent forehead, | a long face, a long nose, 195 being skinny, having a sparse beard, beautiful eyes, and long fingers, and dark<-eyed>.

Of regions it indicates Daylam, Makrān, Tibet, and the South; and all the country of India is <also> mentioned.

Its lot is the lot of commerce. It indicates fear, fighting, killing, enmity, tyranny, opposition, prosperity, craftsmanship, kindness in deed, investigation, and everything else concerning commerce and contentions.

It indicates what is lacking in firmness and all softness and (?) all mixed colours | and every azure colour covered with green, and it is related to a smell 200 possessing a taste like brackish water.³⁰

26. '460 years' is the reading in Arabic MSS HC and in some Latin manuscripts; it is also found in Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 7 and *Great Introduction*, VII, 8 (ed. Lemay, III, p. 551); al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥfīm* gives '461 years'.

27. Cf. *Toledan Tables*, p. 433: '[Where a planet] starts being retrograde is called the 'first station', and where <it starts> being direct <is called> the 'second station'.

28. I.e. first station.

29. The Latin Vulgate version, consistently with the first sentence of [34], reverses 'first station' and 'second station' in this sentence.

30. Arabic MSS BC and the Latin omit 'It indicates what is lacking ... brackish water'.

ليلاً¹⁰ وفيه بلغمية معتدلة وله من السنّ الصبي وبدء النشوء¹¹ ومن الأعمال البرد والإخبار والفتوح¹² والأرضين والأعمال¹³ المائية على قدر سعادته ومنحسته والسلطان إذا كان مزاعماً¹⁴ لبعض معاني السلطان وكان مسعوداً ومن الشمس في منظر صالح ومن المال الفضّة والحراث¹⁵ إذا كان مزاعماً للرابع¹⁶ ومن¹⁷ الديانات دين البراهمة¹⁸ وما شاكل ذلك 205 ومن الأمراض الفالج¹⁹ واللقوة وخلع²⁰ الأعضاء وما كان سببه²¹ البرد والرطوبة ومن الأخلاق على قدر ممارجته فإن كان ممارجاً للسعود وكانت الزهرة كان الظرف وخفة الروح وحسن السمائل²² وسرعة الحركة وإن كان المشتري كان الوقار²³ والصيانة وحسن العشرة وحسن العبادة²⁴ وإن كان ممارجاً للنحوس²⁵ وكان المريخ كان السعي والنيمة والحرص²⁶ وإن كان زحل كان الحقد²⁷ والحيل والحسد وإن كانت²⁸ الشمس في منظر²⁹ 210 محمود كانت سياسة سلطانية وإن كان عطارد كانت البلاغة³⁰ وجودة اللسان والكتابة³¹

[37] وقال قوم إنه يدلّ على الفكرة³² وحديث النفس وضعف العقل والنساء اللواتي³³ لهنّ أحساب وتربية الأطفال والأمّهات والحالات والطيور³⁴ وإطعام الطعام³⁵

[38] وقال آخرون إنه يدلّ على الدماغ خاصّة والرئة وله من الألوان الصفرة³⁶ ومقدار جرمه اثنتا عشرة³⁷ درجة ويدلّ على العين اليسرى من الرجال واليمنى من 215 النساء ومن³⁸ الأيام يوم³⁹ الاثنين⁴⁰ ومن الليالي ليلة الجمعة وسنو⁴¹ فدرارته⁴² تسع سنين فأما⁴³ سنوه العظمى فهي خمس مائة⁴⁴ وعشرون سنة فأما سنوه⁴⁵ الكبرى فهي مائة وثمانين سنين⁴⁶ والوسطى ست وستون سنة ونصف⁴⁷ والصغرى خمس وعشرون سنة وقوّته من جهات⁴⁸ نواحي⁴⁹ الفلك عن يمين المغرب

[39] وقال ما شاء الله يدلّ من صور الناس على أبيض تعلوه⁵⁰ حمرة مقوس⁵¹ 220

16 H الفضة و C om. 15 مراغما H 14 وكذا C 13 والفيوج C ; والفرج B 12 والسنو B 11 ليلاً B 10 [كان الوقار 23 السمائل 22 C شبيه C 21 وتخلع C 20 الفالج H 19 التزعة C 18 له من C 17 مراغما للربع ; كان من H 28 فالقود C [كان الحقد 27 والتحصن H 26 لنحس B 25 وحسن العبادة BC om. 24 فالوقار B 34 B om.; 33 H om. الفكر B 32 والكفاية C 31 الفلاحة 30 C من منظر C ; من نظر B 29 كان B below, and من النساء after وله من الألوان الصفرة HL put 36 وحسن العبارة والمعيشة B add. 35 والطورة C 40 B H om. 39 وله من BC 38 اثنا عشر EL ; اثني عشر HBCFG 37 corr.; ومن الطعوم الملوحة L adds خمسائة B [فهي خمس مائة 44 B om. 43 فدرارته H 42 وسني HBCEGL 41 F; ومن الطعوم الملوحة add. والكبرى وثمان وستين سنة H [فاما سنوه الكبرى فهي مائة وثمانين سنين 46 العظمى فهي خمس مائة 45 سنوه C om. B , والوسطى تسع وثلاثون H [والوسطى ست وستون سنة ونصف FL 47 G ١٠٨ ; وثمان HBCEFL [وثامني corr. والوسطى ٦٦ G , والوسطى ستة وثلاثون سنة E , والوسطى تسع وثلاثين سنة ونصف C , وسنوه الوسطى ستة وستون سنة مقرون B 51 تعلوه C ; يعلوه B 50 نواحي جهات B 49 جهة H 48

[36] The Moon is a benefic, feminine, nocturnal. It favours the cold and the moist. It is the indicator of mothers when the birth is at night. There is moderate phlegm in it.

Of the ages of life it has childhood and the beginning of youth.

Of activities, the post, messages, disclosures, opening up of lands, and activities concerning water according to its good and its bad fortune. <It indicates> authority when it has a dignity in respect to one <of the places> indicating authority and is fortunate and has a good aspect in respect to the Sun.

Of property, | silver and arable land when it has a dignity in respect to the 205 fourth <place>.

Of religions it indicates Brahmanism and what is like that.

Of illnesses, hemiplegia, facial paralysis, dislocation of the limbs, and <any illness> whose cause is coldness and moisture.

Of temperaments <its indication> is according to its mixture. If the mixture is with the benefics—if it is Venus, it is grace, amiability, fine qualities, quickness of movement; if it is Jupiter, it is dignity, composure, good association, and good worship. If the mixture is with the malefics—if it is Mars, it is the spreading <of rumour>, slander | and greed; if it is Saturn, it is mal- 210 ice, trickery, and envy. If the Sun is in a good aspect, it is administration of authority. If it is Mercury, it is rhetoric, eloquence, and writing.

[37] Some said that it indicates thought, premonition, weakness of the intellect, noble women, the bringing up of children, mothers, maternal aunts, wet nurses, and supplying foods.

[38] Others said that it indicates the brain especially, and the lung.

Of colours it has yellow.³¹ | The size of its body is 12 degrees. It indicates 215 the left eye of men and the right eye of women. Its day is Monday; its night is Friday night; the years of its *fardārīya* are 9 years; its greatest years are 520 years; its great years are 108 years;³² its middle years are $66\frac{1}{2}$ years;³³ its smallest are 25 years. Its power in the directions of the regions of the zodiacal circle is to the right of the west.

| [39] Māšā'allāh said: of the appearances of people it indicates a white per- 220

31. Arabic MS L and the Latin Vulgate text add 'of tastes it has the salty'.

32. Arabic MS H has '68 years'.

33. Arabic MS H has '39 years', MS C has ' $39\frac{1}{2}$ years'. The latter value is added, 'as the opinion of some people', in the Latin translation: it is the value found in Abū Ma'sār, *Abbreviation*, 7 and *Great Introduction*, VII, 8 (ed. Lemay, III, p. 551), and repeated in al-Bīrūnī, *Tafhīm*, 437 (with a correction to ' $66\frac{1}{2}$ '), where it is explained by Ramsay Wright as being half the sum of the smallest plus half the great years.

الحاجبين حسن الخلق⁵² في عينيه شهلة⁵³ مدور الوجه حسن القامة وله من البلدان⁵⁴
الترك والخيلا⁵⁵ وأرمينية والديلم

[40] وقال قوم إنه يدل على سني⁵⁶ الصبي من أول الشهر إلى سبع ليال تمضي⁵⁷
منه وعلى سن⁵⁸ الشباب إلى أربع عشرة⁵⁹ ليلة⁶⁰ وعلى سن⁶¹ الاكتهال⁶² إلى إحدى⁶³
وعشرين ليلة⁶⁴ وعلى الهرم إلى⁶⁵ الاجتماع وإذا كان تحت الشعاع وكذلك كل⁶⁶ كوكب⁶⁷
دل على السر⁶⁸ والأمور الخفية ويدل على كل كائن فاسد⁶⁹ ويدل على الخصم المطالب
في أول الشهر والشمس تدل في آخر الشهر على الخصم المطالب ويدل⁷⁰ في أول
الشهر⁷¹ على الاستفادة والافتناء وفي آخره على الإنفاق⁷² والتبذير⁷³ ويدل في المقابلة
على المضادة وفي أول⁷⁴ الانتهاء إلى أول المقابلة وهو حيث يكون بينه وبين المقابلة
خمس عشرة⁷⁵ درجة فيدل في⁷⁶ هذه الحال⁷⁷ على ابتداء⁷⁸ المضادة⁷⁹ وسببها⁸⁰ وإذا⁸¹
انصرف دل⁸² على سبب الخلاص من المضادة⁸³ وعند خروجه من شعاع الشمس⁸⁴ على
الخروج من الاختفاء وما أشبه ذلك وعند دخوله تحت⁸⁵ الشعاع على التهيؤ⁸⁶ للاختفاء
وعند انفصاله عن جزء الشمس على التهيؤ⁸⁷ للخروج من الاختفاء وعند خروجه من
الشعاع على الظهور والقدوم من الغيبة وأما⁸⁸ عند تربيعة للشمس⁸⁹ فيدل على
الانحطاط من العلو إلى السفلى وكذلك في التربيعة الثاني إلا أنه في التربيعة الأول يدل⁹⁰
على ظهور الأمر والأرباح والزيادة في القنية⁹¹ وفي تربيعة الشمس الثاني يدل على ضد
ذلك

[41] وقال قوم إن القمر من الاجتماع إلى منتصف⁹² ضوئه الأول طبيعته الرطوبة
ومن منتصف ضوئه إلى⁹³ الامتلاء طبيعته الحرارة ومن امتلائه إلى منتصف⁹⁴ ضوئه الثاني
طبيعته⁹⁵ اليبس ومن منتصف ضوئه الثاني⁹⁶ إلى الاجتماع طبيعته البرد ويدل في النبات⁹⁷

سني B 58 عضفين BC | ليال تمضي 57 السني B 56 والخيلا H 55 البلاد B 54 شهلة B 53 الخلق H 52
H 63 احد H 62 سني الاكتهال B 61 منه C ; تمضي منه B add. 60 اربعة عشر BCEFG ; اربعة عشر H 59 L ;
[تدل في اخر الشهر 68 فساد B 67 السر B 66 وكل C , دخل B] وكذلك كل 65 وقت B add. 64 منه C om. ;
H [والشمس تدل في اخر الشهر ... الشهر 69 على الخصم المطالب وفي اخر الشهر يدل على الخصم المطالب والشمس C
H 74 عشر 73 H om. 72 B om. والتبذير H 71 الاتفاق H 70 الشهر على الخصم المطالب وتدل في اول الشهر i.m.
H 79 وشبها EL ; ونسبتها HBC FG 78 شدة المضادة B [ابتداء المضادة 77 اشد C 76 الحالة BC 75 على
فاما H 85 التامب C ; النهي B 84 الهو C ; النهي B 83 BC om. 82 يدل H add. 81 المضادة B 80
طبيعة C 91 من B add. 90 الاول طبيعته ... الى B om. 89 نصف C ; منتصف B 88 الغيبة B 87 الشمس B 86
طبيعته اليبس ... الثاني B om. 92

son covered with red, having curved eyebrows, a fine character, bluish-black in his eyes, a round face, and of a good figure.

Of regions, <the land of the> Turks, al-Ġilān, Armenia, and Daylam.

[40]³⁴ Some said that it indicates the age of childhood from the first to seventh night of the month, the age of youth until the fourteenth night, middle age until the twenty-first | night, and old age until conjunction. When it is 225 under the rays—and this is the same for all the planets—then it indicates secret and hidden matters. It indicates all generation and corruption.³⁵ It indicates the plaintiff who is making a claim in the beginning of the month; <whereas> the Sun indicates the plaintiff who is making a claim at the end of the month.³⁶ It indicates benefit and gain at the beginning of the month, and spending and loss at the end of it. In opposition it indicates enmity; at the very moment of its arrival at the beginning of its opposition—this is when there are | 15 degrees between it and opposition—it indicates in this state the 230 beginning of enmity and its cause. When it separates, it indicates the occasion of salvation from enmity. At the time of its departure from the Sun's rays, <it indicates> coming out from hiddenness and the like; at the time of entering under the rays, preparation for hiddenness; at the time of its separation from the degree of the Sun, preparation for coming out from hiddenness; at the time of its departure from the rays, appearance and arrival from an absence. When it is in quadrature to the Sun, it indicates | decline from high to low; and likewise 235 in the second quadrature, except that in the first quadrature it indicates the appearance of the matter, profits, and increases in property, whereas in the second quadrature of the Sun it indicates the opposite of this.

[41] Some said that the Moon's nature from conjunction to first being half-lit³⁷ is moisture;³⁸ from being half-lit to being full, its nature is heat; from being full to its being half-lit a second time³⁹ | its nature is dryness; from 240 being half-lit a second time to conjunction its nature is coldness.

34. The whole of section [40] corresponds very closely to a passage in al-Kindi's *Forty Chapters*: see Appendix IV below.

35. The Vulgate Latin text gives 'At the beginning of the month it signifies everything that has to be made, at Full Moon, everything that has to be destroyed', which departs from the sense of al-Kindi.

36. The Latin has 'At the beginning of the month the Moon and the Sun indicate plaintiffs, at the end, defendants', which corresponds more closely to the Arabic text of al-Kindi's *Forty Chapters*.

37. I.e. its first quarter.

38. In this paragraph the Vulgate Latin text adds the Moon's indication over a person's life (as at the beginning of [40]).

39. I.e. its third quarter.

على الكمأة والفطر والحشيش والكلء والحرث والكراث والبقول وكل بقلة تحتاج إلى فصل⁹³

[42] وأما⁹⁴ الكواكب الباقية فإنها⁹⁵ من تشریقهن الأول⁹⁶ إلى مقامهن الأول في طبيعة الرطوبة ومن مقامهن الأول إلى استقبالهن الشمس⁹⁷ طبيعتهن الحرارة ومن هذا الموضوع إلى مقامهن الثاني طبيعتهن اليبس ومن مقامهن الثاني إلى استسارهن⁹⁸ طبيعتهن البرد⁹⁹

[43] وقال بعضهم¹⁰⁰ إن الشمس تدل على الروح والقمر¹ على الفكر² وزحل على الهم والحزن والمشقة³ والشر والمشتري على الحكم⁴ والعقل والمرتج على الشجاعة والقوة⁵ والإقدام والغضب والقتل⁶ والزهرة على اللهو والفرح⁷ وعطارد على المنطق والأدب وما⁸ ذكرنا⁹ في هذا الباب مما¹⁰ تدل عليه الكواكب فإنه¹¹ إذا مازجه غيره فينبغي¹² أن يمازج بينها¹³ كذلك¹⁴ سائر ما يدل¹⁵ عليه¹⁶ كوكب كوكب¹⁷

[44] وأما¹⁸ استيلاء الكواكب على الجنين فإن الشهر الأول من الحمل¹⁹ لزحل والثاني للمشتري وكذلك يصير الشهر²⁰ السابع للقمر والثامن لزحل والتاسع للمشتري وأما²¹ استيلاؤهن على العمر فإن القمر يبتدئ بالتدبير مع²² خروج الجنين فيدبر مقدار سني التربية وهي أربع سنين ثم عطارد بعد ذلك عشر سنين ثم الزهرة بعد ذلك ثمان²³ سنين ثم الشمس بعد ذلك تسع عشرة²⁴ سنة²⁵ ثم المرتج بعد ذلك خمس²⁶ عشرة سنة ثم المشتري بعد ذلك اثنتا عشرة²⁷ سنة ثم زحل بعد ذلك إلى آخر العمر

[45] وأما²⁸ رأس الجوزهر فإنه سعد وطبيعته مركبة من طبيعة²⁹ المشتري والزهرة وهو يدل على الملك والسعادة والمال

وقيل ان طبيعت من الاجتماع الى النصف من ضوه من الامتلا طبيعت الرطوبة ومن النصف B [ويدل في النبات . . . فصل⁹³ من ضوه الى الامتلا طبيعت الحرارة ومن الاجتماع الى النصف من ضوه الثاني طبيعت اليبس ومن النصف من ضوه الى الاجتماع استسارهن B ; استسارهن H⁹⁸ في H add.⁹⁷ C om.⁹⁶ فانه C⁹⁵ فاما BC⁹⁴ which C om. , طبيعت البرد الحرارة C⁵ الحلم B⁴ والهم C add.³ الفكرة B² يدل C add.¹ قوم B¹⁰⁰ البرودة C ; البرود H⁹⁹ [الباب ما ; فيما H¹⁰ ذكرناه C⁹ وقد B⁸ الفرح واللهو B⁷ والقتل والقوة C ; والمرتج على . . . والقتل B⁶ om. H¹⁶ تدل B¹⁵ وكذلك B¹⁴ بينهما H¹³ مازجت غيرهن ينبغي B¹² B¹¹ om. الكتاب ما B على التوالي B [يصير الشهر²⁰ من الحمل B¹⁹ فاما BC¹⁸ ذكر استيلاء الكواكب على الجنين B add.¹⁷ خمسة B²⁶ C om.²⁵ عشر HB²⁴ F om. ; ثمان HBCEG²³ L ; من C [بالتدبير مع ; B om.²² فاما B²¹ طبيعت C ; B om.²⁹ فاما C²⁸ اثني عشر EG ; اثنتي عشرة C ; اثنا عشر BE ; اثني عشرة H ; L²⁷

Of plants it signifies truffles, mushrooms, hashish, grass, arable land, leeks, herbs and every plant that needs to be cut.⁴⁰

[42] The remaining planets, from the beginning of their easternness to their first station are, in their nature, moist; from their first station to their opposition to the Sun their nature is heat; from this | place to their second station 245 their nature is dryness; from their second station to their hiddenness, their nature is coldness.

[43] Some of them said that the Sun indicates spirit; the Moon, thought; Saturn, anxiety, grief, trouble, and harm; Jupiter, wisdom and intellect; Mars, boldness, power, fearlessness, anger, and killing; Venus, entertainment and enjoyment; and Mercury, speech | and culture. As for what we mentioned 250 in this chapter concerning what the planets indicate, when another <planet> mixes with it, then it is necessary to mix the <ir indications> together, and so on for the rest of what each planet indicates.

[44] As for the rulership of the planets over the embryo, the first month of pregnancy belongs to Saturn, the second to Jupiter, and similarly the seventh comes to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn and the ninth to Jupiter.

As for their rulership over life, the Moon begins with the management of the delivery of the foetus and manages the number | of years of bringing-up, 255 i.e. four years; then Mercury after that 10 years; then Venus after that 8 years; then the Sun after that 19 years; then Mars after that 15 years; then Jupiter after that 12 years; then Saturn after that to the end of life.

[45] The Head of the Dragon is a benefic. Its nature is composed of the nature of Jupiter and Venus. It indicates rulership, good fortune, and property.

⁴⁰ 40. Arabic MSS BC and the Latin omit 'Of plants ... cut'.

[46] وقال قوم طبيعته³⁰ الزيادة فإن³¹ كان مع السعد زاد في سعادتها وإن كان مع²⁶⁰ النحوس زاد في نحوستها³² وسنو³³ فرداريتها³⁴ ثلث³⁵ سنين

[47] وأما الذنب فإنه نحس وطبيعته مركبة من طبيعة³⁶ زحل والمريخ وهو يدل على الضعة والسقوط والفقر

[48] وقال قوم إن³⁷ طبيعته النقصان فإذا³⁸ كان مع السعد نقص من سعادتها وإن³⁹ كان مع النحوس نقص من منحوستها⁴⁰ فلذلك⁴¹ قيل⁴² إنَّ الرأس سعد مع²⁶⁵ السعد ونحس⁴³ مع النحوس⁴⁴ والذنب نحس مع السعد وسعد⁴⁵ مع النحوس⁴⁶ وسني فرداريتها⁴⁷ سنتان

[49] وإذا كان يوم أو ليلة لكوكب من الكواكب فإنَّ⁴⁸ الساعة الأولى⁴⁹ منه لذلك الكوكب والساعة الثانية للكوكب الذي يليه والثالثة للكوكب الذي يلي ذلك الكوكب⁵⁰ مثاله أنَّ يوم الجمعة للزهرة فالساعة الأولى منه⁵¹ للزهرة والساعة⁵² الثانية لعطارد²⁷⁰ والثالثة للقمر والرابعة لزحل وكذلك إلى آخر اليوم واللييلة⁵³ من الساعات الزمانية

[50] وقد يقال إنَّ⁵⁴ في الساعات مذكرة ومؤتة وذلك أنَّ الساعة الأولى من⁵⁵ كلِّ يوم وكلِّ ليلة مذكرة والتي تتلوها⁵⁷ مؤتة والثالثة مذكرة والرابعة مؤتة على الولا⁵⁸ واحدة مذكرة وواحدة⁵⁹ مؤتة إلى آخر اليوم واللييلة

[51] فإذا⁶⁰ قد أتينا على صفات الكواكب في أنفسها وما تدلُّ عليه فإنَّا نتبع⁶¹ ذلك²⁷⁵ بذكر ما يعرض لها في أنفسها ولبعضها⁶² عند بعض

³⁶ B ثلاث ³⁵ C افرداريتها ³⁴ H وسني HBCEGL; ³³ F; منحوسها GL; ³² B ان ³¹ B طبيعة ³⁰ C
نحس ⁴³ B نقل ⁴² H فذلك ⁴¹ B ونحوها ⁴⁰ HB وإذا ³⁹ B فان ³⁸ C; ان ³⁷ B om. ³⁷ C om.
اذ كان النقص فيما يحمل فيه ⁴⁶ B add. ⁴⁵ F; HBCEL سعد ⁴⁴ B add. اذ كانت الزيادة فيما يحمل فيه
C om. يتلوها كذلك على التوالي B [يليه والثالثة ... الكوكب ⁵⁰ H om. ⁴⁹ H السبعة وان ⁴⁸ B افرداريتها ⁴⁷ H
و ⁵⁶ B نهار ⁵⁵ B add. ⁵⁴ H om. او اللييلة ⁵³ H و ⁵² HC ⁵¹ B om. والثالثة للكوكب ... الكوكب
⁵⁹ B كذلك على التوالي C [على الولا ؛ لذلك على التوالي B [والرابعة مؤتة على الولا ⁵⁸ والثانية B [والتي تتلوها ⁵⁷
ولبعض ⁶² H فلتتبع BC ⁶¹ فاذا ⁶⁰ C واخرى

[46] Some said its nature is increase. If it is with the benefics it increases 260
 their good fortune; if it is with the malefics, it increases their bad fortune.⁴¹
 The years of its *fardāriya* are three.

[47] The Tail of the Dragon is a malefic. Its nature is composed from the
 nature of Saturn and Mars. It indicates lowness, falling, and poverty.

[48] Some said that its nature is decrease. If it is with the benefics it
 decreases their good fortune; | if it is with the malefics it decreases their bad 265
 fortune. Thus it is said that the Head is a benefic with the benefics and a
 malefic with the malefics; the Tail is a malefic with the benefics and a benefic
 with the malefics. The years of its *fardāriya* are two.⁴²

[49] Since each of the planets has a day and a night, the first hour of <the
 day> belongs to that planet, the second hour to the planet which follows it,
 the third to the planet which follows that. | For example, since Friday belongs 270
 to Venus, the first hour of it belongs to Venus, the second to Mercury, the third
 to the Moon, and the fourth to Saturn, and so on until the end of the day and
 the night, of the temporal hours.

[50] The hours are called masculine and feminine: i.e. the first hour of every
 day and every night is masculine and the one that follows it is feminine, the
 third is masculine, the fourth is feminine, according to the order one masculine,
 one feminine, until the end of the day and the night.

[51] Since we have finished the descriptions of the planets in themselves⁴³ 275
 and what they indicate, we shall follow this with an account of what happens
 to them⁴⁴ in themselves and to one when it is with another.

41. This corresponds to Abū Maʿšar, *Abbreviation*, 4.19 (first sentence).

42. This section corresponds to Abū Maʿšar, *Abbreviation*, 4.19 (second sentence) and 20.

43. I.e. their essential conditions.

44. I.e. their accidental conditions.

[1] الفصل الثالث فيما يعرض للكواكب السبعة في أنفسها ولبعضها عند بعض

[2] فأما حالات¹ الكواكب في أنفسها فهو أن يكون الكوكب صاعدا في فلك أوجه ناقصا في² النور والعظم والسير وهو إذا كان بينه وبين أوجه أقل من تسعين³ درجة أمامه أو خلفه فإذا كان بينه وبين أوجه⁴ تسعون⁵ درجة سواء⁶ فهو معتدل في النور والعظم والسير⁷ وإذا⁸ كان غير ذلك كان هابطا في فلك الأوج⁹ زائدا في النور والعظم والسير وإذا كانت خاصته المعدلة أقل من مائة ثمانين¹⁰ درجة كان زائدا في العدد وإذا¹¹ كانت¹² أكثر¹³ كان ناقصا في العدد وإن¹⁴ كانت مائة وثمانين¹⁵ أو ثلثمائة وستين¹⁶ كان لا زائدا في العدد¹⁷ ولا ناقصا منه¹⁸ وإذا كان التعديل المعدل يزداد على الوسط المعدل قيل زائد¹⁹ في الحساب وإذا كان التعديل ينقص قيل ناقص²⁰ منه ومتى كان أحد الثلاثة²¹ العلوية يسير أكثر من سيره الوسط كان زائد المسير²² وإذا²³ كان أقل²⁴ كان ناقص المسير وإذا²⁵ كان مثله²⁶ كان معتدل المسير²⁷ ومتى كان أحد السفليين يسير أكثر من مسير²⁸ الشمس كان زائد المسير وإن كان أقل²⁹ كان يسير مثل سيرها كان معتدل المسير فأما النيران فالحال³⁰ في المسير³¹ كحال³² الثلاثة العلوية

[3] ومنها أن يكون الكوكب شماليا وهو إذا جاوز³³ جوزهره بأقل من تسعين³⁴ درجة³⁵ فهو شمالي صاعد وإذا³⁶ جاوز³⁷ جوزهره بأكثر من تسعين درجة³⁸ إلى مائة وثمانين درجة³⁹ فهو شمالي هابط وإذا⁴⁰ جاوز⁴¹ بأكثر من ذلك إلى مائتين⁴² وسبعين⁴³ درجة⁴⁴ فهو جنوبي هابط وإذا جاوز⁴⁵ ذلك إلى ثلثمائة وستين فهو جنوبي صاعد فهذه الأحوال التي تعرض⁴⁶ لها في أنفسها

[4] وأما⁴⁷ أحوال بعضها عند بعض فإنا نبدأ بذكر⁴⁸ ما يعرض للكواكب الخمسة

¹ B HC وبينه ² B uses alphabetical numerals passim below. ³ ناقص C [ناقصا في ⁴ حال H ⁵ add. ⁶ BC فإذا ⁷ B السير والنور والعظم B [في النور ... والسير ⁸ سوى C [درجة سواء ⁹ تسعين C ; ص ¹⁰ وستمائة ¹¹ H وثمانون ¹² H فإذا ¹³ C من قف ¹⁴ B add. ¹⁵ B كان ¹⁶ HB وإن ¹⁷ BC وستون ¹⁸ B أوجه ¹⁹ H الثلاثة ²⁰ H ناقصا ²¹ C زائدا ²² BC ²³ om. ²⁴ C في العدد ²⁵ BC om. ²⁶ C قف سوا B [مائة وثمانين ... وستين ²⁷ B add. ²⁸ C om. ²⁹ B السير ³⁰ B زائدا في السير ³¹ BC وإن ³² C ومثلته ³³ H ³⁴ B add. ³⁵ BC البطية ³⁶ B add. ³⁷ B فالحال ³⁸ H في المسير ³⁹ C om. ⁴⁰ B السير ⁴¹ B فالحال ⁴² H وإذا ⁴³ C om. ⁴⁴ H جاز ⁴⁵ BC ⁴⁶ H هابط شمالي ⁴⁷ H ⁴⁸ C om. ⁴⁹ H جاز ⁵⁰ BC ⁵¹ H فالحال ⁵² B ⁵³ H جاز ⁵⁴ BC ⁵⁵ H جاز ⁵⁶ BC ⁵⁷ H جاز ⁵⁸ BC ⁵⁹ H جاز ⁶⁰ BC ⁶¹ H جاز ⁶² BC ⁶³ H جاز ⁶⁴ BC ⁶⁵ H جاز ⁶⁶ BC ⁶⁷ H جاز ⁶⁸ BC ⁶⁹ H جاز ⁷⁰ BC ⁷¹ H جاز ⁷² BC ⁷³ H جاز ⁷⁴ BC ⁷⁵ H جاز ⁷⁶ BC ⁷⁷ H جاز ⁷⁸ BC ⁷⁹ H جاز ⁸⁰ BC ⁸¹ H جاز ⁸² BC ⁸³ H جاز ⁸⁴ BC ⁸⁵ H جاز ⁸⁶ BC ⁸⁷ H جاز ⁸⁸ BC ⁸⁹ H جاز ⁹⁰ BC ⁹¹ H جاز ⁹² BC ⁹³ H جاز ⁹⁴ BC ⁹⁵ H جاز ⁹⁶ BC ⁹⁷ H جاز ⁹⁸ BC ⁹⁹ H جاز ¹⁰⁰ BC ¹⁰¹ H جاز ¹⁰² BC ¹⁰³ H جاز ¹⁰⁴ BC ¹⁰⁵ H جاز ¹⁰⁶ BC ¹⁰⁷ H جاز ¹⁰⁸ BC ¹⁰⁹ H جاز ¹¹⁰ BC ¹¹¹ H جاز ¹¹² BC ¹¹³ H جاز ¹¹⁴ BC ¹¹⁵ H جاز ¹¹⁶ BC ¹¹⁷ H جاز ¹¹⁸ BC ¹¹⁹ H جاز ¹²⁰ BC ¹²¹ H جاز ¹²² BC ¹²³ H جاز ¹²⁴ BC ¹²⁵ H جاز ¹²⁶ BC ¹²⁷ H جاز ¹²⁸ BC ¹²⁹ H جاز ¹³⁰ BC ¹³¹ H جاز ¹³² BC ¹³³ H جاز ¹³⁴ BC ¹³⁵ H جاز ¹³⁶ BC ¹³⁷ H جاز ¹³⁸ BC ¹³⁹ H جاز ¹⁴⁰ BC ¹⁴¹ H جاز ¹⁴² BC ¹⁴³ H جاز ¹⁴⁴ BC ¹⁴⁵ H جاز ¹⁴⁶ BC ¹⁴⁷ H جاز ¹⁴⁸ BC ¹⁴⁹ H جاز ¹⁵⁰ BC ¹⁵¹ H جاز ¹⁵² BC ¹⁵³ H جاز ¹⁵⁴ BC ¹⁵⁵ H جاز ¹⁵⁶ BC ¹⁵⁷ H جاز ¹⁵⁸ BC ¹⁵⁹ H جاز ¹⁶⁰ BC ¹⁶¹ H جاز ¹⁶² BC ¹⁶³ H جاز ¹⁶⁴ BC ¹⁶⁵ H جاز ¹⁶⁶ BC ¹⁶⁷ H جاز ¹⁶⁸ BC ¹⁶⁹ H جاز ¹⁷⁰ BC ¹⁷¹ H جاز ¹⁷² BC ¹⁷³ H جاز ¹⁷⁴ BC ¹⁷⁵ H جاز ¹⁷⁶ BC ¹⁷⁷ H جاز ¹⁷⁸ BC ¹⁷⁹ H جاز ¹⁸⁰ BC ¹⁸¹ H جاز ¹⁸² BC ¹⁸³ H جاز ¹⁸⁴ BC ¹⁸⁵ H جاز ¹⁸⁶ BC ¹⁸⁷ H جاز ¹⁸⁸ BC ¹⁸⁹ H جاز ¹⁹⁰ BC ¹⁹¹ H جاز ¹⁹² BC ¹⁹³ H جاز ¹⁹⁴ BC ¹⁹⁵ H جاز ¹⁹⁶ BC ¹⁹⁷ H جاز ¹⁹⁸ BC ¹⁹⁹ H جاز ²⁰⁰ BC ²⁰¹ H جاز ²⁰² BC ²⁰³ H جاز ²⁰⁴ BC ²⁰⁵ H جاز ²⁰⁶ BC ²⁰⁷ H جاز ²⁰⁸ BC ²⁰⁹ H جاز ²¹⁰ BC ²¹¹ H جاز ²¹² BC ²¹³ H جاز ²¹⁴ BC ²¹⁵ H جاز ²¹⁶ BC ²¹⁷ H جاز ²¹⁸ BC ²¹⁹ H جاز ²²⁰ BC ²²¹ H جاز ²²² BC ²²³ H جاز ²²⁴ BC ²²⁵ H جاز ²²⁶ BC ²²⁷ H جاز ²²⁸ BC ²²⁹ H جاز ²³⁰ BC ²³¹ H جاز ²³² BC ²³³ H جاز ²³⁴ BC ²³⁵ H جاز ²³⁶ BC ²³⁷ H جاز ²³⁸ BC ²³⁹ H جاز ²⁴⁰ BC ²⁴¹ H جاز ²⁴² BC ²⁴³ H جاز ²⁴⁴ BC ²⁴⁵ H جاز ²⁴⁶ BC ²⁴⁷ H جاز ²⁴⁸ BC ²⁴⁹ H جاز ²⁵⁰ BC ²⁵¹ H جاز ²⁵² BC ²⁵³ H جاز ²⁵⁴ BC ²⁵⁵ H جاز ²⁵⁶ BC ²⁵⁷ H جاز ²⁵⁸ BC ²⁵⁹ H جاز ²⁶⁰ BC ²⁶¹ H جاز ²⁶² BC ²⁶³ H جاز ²⁶⁴ BC ²⁶⁵ H جاز ²⁶⁶ BC ²⁶⁷ H جاز ²⁶⁸ BC ²⁶⁹ H جاز ²⁷⁰ BC ²⁷¹ H جاز ²⁷² BC ²⁷³ H جاز ²⁷⁴ BC ²⁷⁵ H جاز ²⁷⁶ BC ²⁷⁷ H جاز ²⁷⁸ BC ²⁷⁹ H جاز ²⁸⁰ BC ²⁸¹ H جاز ²⁸² BC ²⁸³ H جاز ²⁸⁴ BC ²⁸⁵ H جاز ²⁸⁶ BC ²⁸⁷ H جاز ²⁸⁸ BC ²⁸⁹ H جاز ²⁹⁰ BC ²⁹¹ H جاز ²⁹² BC ²⁹³ H جاز ²⁹⁴ BC ²⁹⁵ H جاز ²⁹⁶ BC ²⁹⁷ H جاز ²⁹⁸ BC ²⁹⁹ H جاز ³⁰⁰ BC ³⁰¹ H جاز ³⁰² BC ³⁰³ H جاز ³⁰⁴ BC ³⁰⁵ H جاز ³⁰⁶ BC ³⁰⁷ H جاز ³⁰⁸ BC ³⁰⁹ H جاز ³¹⁰ BC ³¹¹ H جاز ³¹² BC ³¹³ H جاز ³¹⁴ BC ³¹⁵ H جاز ³¹⁶ BC ³¹⁷ H جاز ³¹⁸ BC ³¹⁹ H جاز ³²⁰ BC ³²¹ H جاز ³²² BC ³²³ H جاز ³²⁴ BC ³²⁵ H جاز ³²⁶ BC ³²⁷ H جاز ³²⁸ BC ³²⁹ H جاز ³³⁰ BC ³³¹ H جاز ³³² BC ³³³ H جاز ³³⁴ BC ³³⁵ H جاز ³³⁶ BC ³³⁷ H جاز ³³⁸ BC ³³⁹ H جاز ³⁴⁰ BC ³⁴¹ H جاز ³⁴² BC ³⁴³ H جاز ³⁴⁴ BC ³⁴⁵ H جاز ³⁴⁶ BC ³⁴⁷ H جاز ³⁴⁸ BC ³⁴⁹ H جاز ³⁵⁰ BC ³⁵¹ H جاز ³⁵² BC ³⁵³ H جاز ³⁵⁴ BC ³⁵⁵ H جاز ³⁵⁶ BC ³⁵⁷ H جاز ³⁵⁸ BC ³⁵⁹ H جاز ³⁶⁰ BC ³⁶¹ H جاز ³⁶² BC ³⁶³ H جاز ³⁶⁴ BC ³⁶⁵ H جاز ³⁶⁶ BC ³⁶⁷ H جاز ³⁶⁸ BC ³⁶⁹ H جاز ³⁷⁰ BC ³⁷¹ H جاز ³⁷² BC ³⁷³ H جاز ³⁷⁴ BC ³⁷⁵ H جاز ³⁷⁶ BC ³⁷⁷ H جاز ³⁷⁸ BC ³⁷⁹ H جاز ³⁸⁰ BC ³⁸¹ H جاز ³⁸² BC ³⁸³ H جاز ³⁸⁴ BC ³⁸⁵ H جاز ³⁸⁶ BC ³⁸⁷ H جاز ³⁸⁸ BC ³⁸⁹ H جاز ³⁹⁰ BC ³⁹¹ H جاز ³⁹² BC ³⁹³ H جاز ³⁹⁴ BC ³⁹⁵ H جاز ³⁹⁶ BC ³⁹⁷ H جاز ³⁹⁸ BC ³⁹⁹ H جاز ⁴⁰⁰ BC ⁴⁰¹ H جاز ⁴⁰² BC ⁴⁰³ H جاز ⁴⁰⁴ BC ⁴⁰⁵ H جاز ⁴⁰⁶ BC ⁴⁰⁷ H جاز ⁴⁰⁸ BC ⁴⁰⁹ H جاز ⁴¹⁰ BC ⁴¹¹ H جاز ⁴¹² BC ⁴¹³ H جاز ⁴¹⁴ BC ⁴¹⁵ H جاز ⁴¹⁶ BC ⁴¹⁷ H جاز ⁴¹⁸ BC ⁴¹⁹ H جاز ⁴²⁰ BC ⁴²¹ H جاز ⁴²² BC ⁴²³ H جاز ⁴²⁴ BC ⁴²⁵ H جاز ⁴²⁶ BC ⁴²⁷ H جاز ⁴²⁸ BC ⁴²⁹ H جاز ⁴³⁰ BC ⁴³¹ H جاز ⁴³² BC ⁴³³ H جاز ⁴³⁴ BC ⁴³⁵ H جاز ⁴³⁶ BC ⁴³⁷ H جاز ⁴³⁸ BC ⁴³⁹ H جاز ⁴⁴⁰ BC ⁴⁴¹ H جاز ⁴⁴² BC ⁴⁴³ H جاز ⁴⁴⁴ BC ⁴⁴⁵ H جاز ⁴⁴⁶ BC ⁴⁴⁷ H جاز ⁴⁴⁸ BC ⁴⁴⁹ H جاز ⁴⁵⁰ BC ⁴⁵¹ H جاز ⁴⁵² BC ⁴⁵³ H جاز ⁴⁵⁴ BC ⁴⁵⁵ H جاز ⁴⁵⁶ BC ⁴⁵⁷ H جاز ⁴⁵⁸ BC ⁴⁵⁹ H جاز ⁴⁶⁰ BC ⁴⁶¹ H جاز ⁴⁶² BC ⁴⁶³ H جاز ⁴⁶⁴ BC ⁴⁶⁵ H جاز ⁴⁶⁶ BC ⁴⁶⁷ H جاز ⁴⁶⁸ BC ⁴⁶⁹ H جاز ⁴⁷⁰ BC ⁴⁷¹ H جاز ⁴⁷² BC ⁴⁷³ H جاز ⁴⁷⁴ BC ⁴⁷⁵ H جاز ⁴⁷⁶ BC ⁴⁷⁷ H جاز ⁴⁷⁸ BC ⁴⁷⁹ H جاز ⁴⁸⁰ BC ⁴⁸¹ H جاز ⁴⁸² BC ⁴⁸³ H جاز ⁴⁸⁴ BC ⁴⁸⁵ H جاز ⁴⁸⁶ BC ⁴⁸⁷ H جاز ⁴⁸⁸ BC ⁴⁸⁹ H جاز ⁴⁹⁰ BC ⁴⁹¹ H جاز ⁴⁹² BC ⁴⁹³ H جاز ⁴⁹⁴ BC ⁴⁹⁵ H جاز ⁴⁹⁶ BC ⁴⁹⁷ H جاز ⁴⁹⁸ BC ⁴⁹⁹ H جاز ⁵⁰⁰ BC ⁵⁰¹ H جاز ⁵⁰² BC ⁵⁰³ H جاز ⁵⁰⁴ BC ⁵⁰⁵ H جاز ⁵⁰⁶ BC ⁵⁰⁷ H جاز ⁵⁰⁸ BC ⁵⁰⁹ H جاز ⁵¹⁰ BC ⁵¹¹ H جاز ⁵¹² BC ⁵¹³ H جاز ⁵¹⁴ BC ⁵¹⁵ H جاز ⁵¹⁶ BC ⁵¹⁷ H جاز ⁵¹⁸ BC ⁵¹⁹ H جاز ⁵²⁰ BC ⁵²¹ H جاز ⁵²² BC ⁵²³ H جاز ⁵²⁴ BC ⁵²⁵ H جاز ⁵²⁶ BC ⁵²⁷ H جاز ⁵²⁸ BC ⁵²⁹ H جاز ⁵³⁰ BC ⁵³¹ H جاز ⁵³² BC ⁵³³ H جاز ⁵³⁴ BC ⁵³⁵ H جاز ⁵³⁶ BC ⁵³⁷ H جاز ⁵³⁸ BC ⁵³⁹ H جاز ⁵⁴⁰ BC ⁵⁴¹ H جاز ⁵⁴² BC ⁵⁴³ H جاز ⁵⁴⁴ BC ⁵⁴⁵ H جاز ⁵⁴⁶ BC ⁵⁴⁷ H جاز ⁵⁴⁸ BC ⁵⁴⁹ H جاز ⁵⁵⁰ BC ⁵⁵¹ H جاز ⁵⁵² BC ⁵⁵³ H جاز ⁵⁵⁴ BC ⁵⁵⁵ H جاز ⁵⁵⁶ BC ⁵⁵⁷ H جاز ⁵⁵⁸ BC ⁵⁵⁹ H جاز ⁵⁶⁰ BC ⁵⁶¹ H جاز ⁵⁶² BC ⁵⁶³ H جاز ⁵⁶⁴ BC ⁵⁶⁵ H جاز ⁵⁶⁶ BC ⁵⁶⁷ H جاز ⁵⁶⁸ BC ⁵⁶⁹ H جاز ⁵⁷⁰ BC ⁵⁷¹ H جاز ⁵⁷² BC ⁵⁷³ H جاز ⁵⁷⁴ BC ⁵⁷⁵ H جاز ⁵⁷⁶ BC ⁵⁷⁷ H جاز ⁵⁷⁸ BC ⁵⁷⁹ H جاز ⁵⁸⁰ BC ⁵⁸¹ H جاز ⁵⁸² BC ⁵⁸³ H جاز ⁵⁸⁴ BC ⁵⁸⁵ H جاز ⁵⁸⁶ BC ⁵⁸⁷ H جاز ⁵⁸⁸ BC ⁵⁸⁹ H جاز ⁵⁹⁰ BC ⁵⁹¹ H جاز ⁵⁹² BC ⁵⁹³ H جاز ⁵⁹⁴ BC ⁵⁹⁵ H جاز ⁵⁹⁶ BC ⁵⁹⁷ H جاز ⁵⁹⁸ BC ⁵⁹⁹ H جاز ⁶⁰⁰ BC ⁶⁰¹ H جاز ⁶⁰² BC ⁶⁰³ H جاز ⁶⁰⁴ BC ⁶⁰⁵ H جاز ⁶⁰⁶ BC ⁶⁰⁷ H جاز ⁶⁰⁸ BC ⁶⁰⁹ H جاز ⁶¹⁰ BC ⁶¹¹ H جاز ⁶¹² BC ⁶¹³ H جاز ⁶¹⁴ BC ⁶¹⁵ H جاز ⁶¹⁶ BC ⁶¹⁷ H جاز ⁶¹⁸ BC ⁶¹⁹ H جاز ⁶²⁰ BC ⁶²¹ H جاز ⁶²² BC ⁶²³ H جاز ⁶²⁴ BC ⁶²⁵ H جاز ⁶²⁶ BC ⁶²⁷ H جاز ⁶²⁸ BC ⁶²⁹ H جاز ⁶³⁰ BC ⁶³¹ H جاز ⁶³² BC ⁶³³ H جاز ⁶³⁴ BC ⁶³⁵ H جاز ⁶³⁶ BC ⁶³⁷ H جاز ⁶³⁸ BC ⁶³⁹ H جاز ⁶⁴⁰ BC ⁶⁴¹ H جاز ⁶⁴² BC ⁶⁴³ H جاز ⁶⁴⁴ BC ⁶⁴⁵ H جاز ⁶⁴⁶ BC ⁶⁴⁷ H جاز ⁶⁴⁸ BC ⁶⁴⁹ H جاز ⁶⁵⁰ BC ⁶⁵¹ H جاز ⁶⁵² BC ⁶⁵³ H جاز ⁶⁵⁴ BC ⁶⁵⁵ H جاز ⁶⁵⁶ BC ⁶⁵⁷ H جاز ⁶⁵⁸ BC ⁶⁵⁹ H جاز ⁶⁶⁰ BC ⁶⁶¹ H جاز ⁶⁶² BC ⁶⁶³ H جاز ⁶⁶⁴ BC ⁶⁶⁵ H جاز ⁶⁶⁶ BC ⁶⁶⁷ H جاز ⁶⁶⁸ BC ⁶⁶⁹ H جاز ⁶⁷⁰ BC ⁶⁷¹ H جاز ⁶⁷² BC ⁶⁷³ H جاز ⁶⁷⁴ BC ⁶⁷⁵ H جاز ⁶⁷⁶ BC ⁶⁷⁷ H جاز ⁶⁷⁸ BC ⁶⁷⁹ H جاز ⁶⁸⁰ BC ⁶⁸¹ H جاز ⁶⁸² BC ⁶⁸³ H جاز ⁶⁸⁴ BC ⁶⁸⁵ H جاز ⁶⁸⁶ BC ⁶⁸⁷ H جاز ⁶⁸⁸ BC ⁶⁸⁹ H جاز ⁶⁹⁰ BC ⁶⁹¹ H جاز ⁶⁹² BC ⁶⁹³ H جاز ⁶⁹⁴ BC ⁶⁹⁵ H جاز ⁶⁹⁶ BC ⁶⁹⁷ H جاز ⁶⁹⁸ BC ⁶⁹⁹ H جاز ⁷⁰⁰ BC ⁷⁰¹ H جاز ⁷⁰² BC ⁷⁰³ H جاز ⁷⁰⁴ BC ⁷⁰⁵ H جاز ⁷⁰⁶ BC ⁷⁰⁷ H جاز ⁷⁰⁸ BC ⁷⁰⁹ H جاز ⁷¹⁰ BC ⁷¹¹ H جاز ⁷¹² BC ⁷¹³ H جاز ⁷¹⁴ BC ⁷¹⁵ H جاز ⁷¹⁶ BC ⁷¹⁷ H جاز ⁷¹⁸ BC ⁷¹⁹ H جاز ⁷²⁰ BC ⁷²¹ H جاز ⁷²² BC ⁷²³ H جاز ⁷²⁴ BC ⁷²⁵ H جاز ⁷²⁶ BC ⁷²⁷ H جاز ⁷²⁸ BC ⁷²⁹ H جاز ⁷³⁰ BC ⁷³¹ H جاز ⁷³² BC ⁷³³ H جاز ⁷³⁴ BC ⁷³⁵ H جاز ⁷³⁶ BC ⁷³⁷ H جاز ⁷³⁸ BC ⁷³⁹ H جاز ⁷⁴⁰ BC ⁷⁴¹ H جاز ⁷⁴² BC ⁷⁴³ H جاز ⁷⁴⁴ BC ⁷⁴⁵ H جاز ⁷⁴⁶ BC ⁷⁴⁷ H جاز ⁷⁴⁸ BC ⁷⁴⁹ H جاز ⁷⁵⁰ BC ⁷⁵¹ H جاز ⁷⁵² BC ⁷⁵³ H جاز ⁷⁵⁴ BC ⁷⁵⁵ H جاز ⁷⁵⁶ BC ⁷⁵⁷ H جاز ⁷⁵⁸ BC ⁷⁵⁹ H جاز ⁷⁶⁰ BC ⁷⁶¹ H جاز ⁷⁶² BC ⁷⁶³ H جاز ⁷⁶⁴ BC ⁷⁶⁵ H جاز ⁷⁶⁶ BC ⁷⁶⁷ H جاز ⁷⁶⁸ BC ⁷⁶⁹ H جاز ⁷⁷⁰ BC ⁷⁷¹ H جاز ⁷⁷² BC ⁷⁷³ H جاز ⁷⁷⁴ BC ⁷⁷⁵ H جاز ⁷⁷⁶ BC ⁷⁷⁷ H جاز ⁷⁷⁸ BC ⁷⁷⁹ H جاز ⁷⁸⁰ BC ⁷⁸¹ H جاز ⁷⁸² BC ⁷⁸³ H جاز ⁷⁸⁴ BC ⁷⁸⁵ H جاز ⁷⁸⁶ BC ⁷⁸⁷ H جاز ⁷⁸⁸ BC ⁷⁸⁹ H جاز ⁷⁹⁰ BC ⁷⁹¹ H جاز ⁷⁹² BC ⁷⁹³ H جاز ⁷⁹⁴ BC ⁷⁹⁵ H جاز ⁷⁹⁶ BC ⁷⁹⁷ H جاز ⁷⁹⁸ BC ⁷⁹⁹ H جاز ⁸⁰⁰ BC ⁸⁰¹ H جاز ⁸⁰² BC ⁸⁰³ H جاز ⁸⁰⁴ BC ⁸⁰⁵ H جاز ⁸⁰⁶ BC ⁸⁰⁷ H جاز ⁸⁰⁸ BC ⁸⁰⁹ H جاز ⁸¹⁰ BC ⁸¹¹ H جاز ⁸¹² BC ⁸¹³ H جاز ⁸¹⁴ BC ⁸¹⁵ H جاز ⁸¹⁶ BC ⁸¹⁷ H جاز ⁸¹⁸ BC ⁸¹⁹ H جاز ⁸²⁰ BC ⁸²¹ H جاز ⁸²² BC ⁸²³ H جاز ⁸²⁴ BC ⁸²⁵ H جاز ⁸²⁶ BC ⁸²⁷ H جاز ⁸²⁸ BC ⁸²⁹ H جاز ⁸³⁰ BC ⁸³¹ H جاز ⁸³² BC ⁸³³ H جاز ⁸³⁴ BC ⁸³⁵ H جاز ⁸³⁶ BC ⁸³⁷ H جاز ⁸³⁸ BC ⁸³⁹ H جاز ⁸⁴⁰ BC ⁸⁴¹ H جاز ⁸⁴² BC ⁸⁴³ H جاز ⁸⁴⁴ BC ⁸⁴⁵ H جاز ⁸⁴⁶ BC ⁸⁴⁷ H جاز ⁸⁴⁸ BC ⁸⁴⁹ H جاز ⁸⁵⁰ BC ⁸⁵¹ H جاز ⁸⁵² BC ⁸⁵³ H جاز ⁸⁵⁴ BC ⁸⁵⁵ H جاز ⁸⁵⁶ BC ⁸⁵⁷ H جاز ⁸⁵⁸ BC ⁸⁵⁹ H جاز ⁸⁶⁰ BC ⁸⁶¹ H جاز ⁸⁶² BC ⁸⁶³ H جاز ⁸⁶⁴ BC ⁸⁶⁵ H جاز ⁸⁶⁶ BC ⁸⁶⁷ H جاز ⁸⁶⁸ BC ⁸⁶⁹ H جاز ⁸⁷⁰ BC ⁸⁷¹ H جاز ⁸⁷² BC ⁸⁷³ H جاز ⁸⁷⁴ BC ⁸⁷⁵ H جاز ⁸⁷⁶ BC ⁸⁷⁷ H جاز ⁸⁷⁸ BC ⁸⁷⁹ H جاز ⁸⁸⁰ BC ⁸⁸¹ H جاز ⁸⁸² BC ⁸⁸³ H جاز ⁸⁸⁴ BC ⁸⁸⁵ H جاز ⁸⁸⁶ BC ⁸⁸⁷ H جاز ⁸⁸⁸ BC ⁸⁸⁹ H جاز ⁸⁹⁰ BC ⁸⁹¹ H جاز ⁸⁹² BC ⁸⁹³ H جاز ⁸⁹⁴ BC ⁸⁹⁵ H جاز ⁸⁹⁶ BC ⁸⁹⁷ H جاز ⁸⁹⁸ BC ⁸⁹⁹ H جاز ⁹⁰⁰ BC ⁹⁰¹ H جاز ⁹⁰² BC ⁹⁰³ H جاز ⁹⁰⁴ BC ⁹⁰⁵ H جاز ⁹⁰⁶ BC ⁹⁰⁷ H جاز ⁹⁰⁸ BC ⁹⁰⁹ H جاز ⁹¹⁰ BC ⁹¹¹ H جاز ⁹¹² BC ⁹¹³ H جاز ⁹¹⁴ BC ⁹¹⁵ H جاز ⁹¹⁶ BC ⁹¹⁷ H جاز ⁹¹⁸ BC ⁹¹⁹ H جاز ⁹²⁰ BC ⁹²¹ H جاز ⁹²² BC ⁹²³ H جاز ⁹²⁴ BC ⁹²⁵ H جاز ⁹²⁶ BC ⁹²⁷ H جاز ⁹²⁸ BC ⁹²⁹ H جاز ⁹³⁰ BC ⁹³¹ H جاز ⁹³² BC ⁹³³ H جاز ⁹³⁴ BC ⁹³⁵ H جاز ⁹³⁶ BC ⁹³⁷ H جاز ⁹³⁸ BC ⁹³⁹ H جاز ⁹⁴⁰ BC ⁹⁴¹ H جاز ⁹⁴² BC ⁹⁴³ H جاز ⁹⁴⁴ BC ⁹⁴⁵ H جاز ⁹⁴⁶ BC ⁹⁴⁷ H جاز ⁹⁴⁸ BC ⁹⁴⁹ H جاز ⁹⁵⁰ BC ⁹⁵¹ H جاز ⁹⁵² BC ⁹⁵³ H جاز ⁹⁵⁴ BC ⁹⁵⁵ H جاز ⁹⁵⁶ BC ⁹⁵⁷ H جاز ⁹⁵⁸ BC ⁹⁵⁹ H جاز ⁹⁶⁰ BC ⁹⁶¹ H جاز ⁹⁶² BC ⁹⁶³ H جاز ⁹⁶⁴ BC ⁹⁶⁵ H جاز ⁹⁶⁶ BC ⁹⁶⁷ H جاز ⁹⁶⁸ BC ⁹⁶⁹ H جاز ⁹⁷⁰ BC ⁹⁷¹ H جاز ⁹⁷² BC ⁹⁷³ H جاز ⁹⁷⁴ BC ⁹⁷⁵ H جاز ⁹⁷⁶ BC ⁹⁷⁷ H جاز ⁹⁷⁸ BC ⁹⁷⁹ H جاز ⁹⁸⁰ BC ⁹⁸¹ H جاز ⁹⁸² BC ⁹⁸³ H جاز ⁹⁸⁴ BC ⁹⁸⁵ H جاز ⁹⁸⁶ BC ⁹⁸⁷ H جاز ⁹⁸⁸ BC ⁹⁸⁹ H جاز ⁹⁹⁰ BC ⁹⁹¹ H جاز ⁹⁹² BC ⁹⁹³ H جاز ⁹⁹⁴ BC ⁹⁹⁵ H جاز ⁹⁹⁶ BC ⁹⁹⁷ H جاز ⁹⁹⁸ BC ⁹⁹⁹ H جاز ¹⁰⁰⁰ BC ¹⁰⁰¹ H جاز ¹⁰⁰² BC ¹⁰⁰³ H جاز ¹⁰⁰⁴ BC ¹⁰⁰⁵ H جاز ¹⁰⁰⁶ BC ¹⁰⁰⁷ H جاز ¹⁰⁰⁸ BC ¹⁰⁰⁹ H جاز ¹⁰¹⁰ BC ¹⁰¹¹ H جاز ¹⁰¹² BC ¹⁰¹³ H جاز ¹⁰¹⁴ BC ¹⁰¹⁵ H جاز ¹⁰¹⁶ BC ¹⁰¹⁷ H جاز ¹⁰¹⁸ BC ¹⁰¹⁹ H جاز ¹⁰²⁰ BC ¹⁰²¹ H جاز ¹⁰²² BC ¹⁰²³ H جاز ¹⁰²⁴ BC ¹⁰²⁵ H جاز ¹⁰²⁶ BC ¹⁰²⁷ H جاز ¹⁰²⁸ BC ¹⁰²⁹ H جاز ¹⁰³⁰ BC ¹⁰³¹ H جاز ¹⁰³² BC ¹⁰³³ H جاز ¹⁰³⁴ BC ¹⁰

[1] The third chapter, on what happens to the seven planets in themselves and in relation to one another.¹

[2] With regard to the conditions of the planets in themselves, if the planet is ascending in the orb of its apogee, it is decreasing in light, | magnitude and 5 motion. This is the case when there is less than ninety degrees, in front or behind, between it (the planet) and its apogee; when there are exactly ninety degrees between it and its apogee, then it is moderate in light, magnitude, and motion; when it is other than this, it is descending in the orb of the apogee and increasing in light, magnitude and motion. [2.3-5]

When its mean (equated) anomaly is less than one hundred and eighty degrees, it is increasing in number; when it is more than this, it is decreasing in number; when it (the mean anomaly) is one hundred and eighty or three hundred and sixty, it is neither increasing in number nor decreasing in it. [2.6]

When the equated equation is increasing over the equated mean, it is said <to be> increasing in calculation; when the equation is decreasing, it is said <to be> decreasing in it. [2.7]

When | one of the three superior <planets> is moving faster than its mean 10 <motion>, it is increasing in velocity; if it is <moving> less, it is decreasing in velocity; if it is <moving with> the same <motion>, it is equated in <its> velocity. [2.8]

When one of the two inferior planets is moving faster than the velocity of the Sun, it is increasing in velocity; if it is <moving> less, it is decreasing in velocity; if it is moving <with> the same speed as it (the Sun), it is equated in its velocity. [2.9]

As for the two luminaries, their condition in motion is like the condition of the three superior <planets>. [2.8]

| [3] Among them (the conditions) is that the planet is northern, namely, 15 that when it passes its <ascending> node by less than ninety degrees, then it is northern and ascending; when it passes its <ascending> node by more than ninety degrees up to one hundred and eighty degrees, then it is northern and descending; when it passes it by more than that up to two hundred and seventy degrees, then it is southern and descending; when it passes that up to three hundred and sixty degrees, it is southern and ascending.

These are the conditions which happen to them by themselves.

| [4] As for the conditions <in the relation> of one to another, we begin by 20 mentioning what conditions happen to the five planets in respect to the two luminaries.

1. Much of this chapter corresponds to Abū Ma'sar's *Abbreviation*, of which the relevant chapters and sections are added at the end of each paragraph below.

عند النّيرين من الأحوال⁴⁹

[5] فمن ذلك ما ذكره بطليموس⁵⁰ من المواجهة وهو أن يكون بين الكوكب وبين⁵¹ الشمس وهو مغرب أعني يتلو⁵² الشمس⁵³ مثل ما بين بيت ذلك⁵⁴ الكوكب وبين بيت الشمس من البروج أو يكون بينه وبين القمر وهو مشرق من القمر أعني يتلوه القمر مثل ما بين بيته وبين بيت⁵⁵ القمر من البروج وذلك أنه⁵⁶ إذا كان الكوكب⁵⁷ يتلو⁵⁸ 25 الشمس وهو من الشمس⁵⁹ أمّا زحل ففي البرج السادس منها وأمّا المشتري ففي البرج الخامس منها وأمّا المريخ ففي البرج الرابع منها وأمّا الزهرة ففي البرج الثالث منها وأمّا عطارد ففي البرج الثاني منها فعند ذلك يقال إنّه في مواجهة الشمس وكذلك إذا كان بين كلّ كوكب وبين القمر والقمر يتلو⁶¹ هذه البروج المعدودة لكل كوكب قيل إنّه في 30 مواجهة القمر

[6]⁶² ومن ذلك دستورية الكوكب⁶³ وهو أن يكون الكوكب في حيزه في وتد من أوتاد الطالع وأحد النّيرين في حيزه مرتع له في⁶⁴ وتد آخر⁶⁵ بالنهار من الشمس وبالليل من القمر

[7] وكلّ كوكب فمنذ يستتر بشعاع الشمس إلى أن يظهر من شعاعها⁶⁶ يسمّى⁶⁷ محترقا وأوّل⁶⁸ ما يبدأ⁶⁹ بالدخول في الشعاع يقال له⁷⁰ بدأ⁷¹ بالاحتراق وإذا غاب في 35 الشعاع وسار فيه يسمّى مغمورا وإذا⁷² كان مع⁷³ جزء الشمس أو⁷⁴ بينه وبينها ستّ عشرة⁷⁵ دقيقة فما⁷⁶ دونها وعرضه كذلك يسمّى⁷⁷ صميما⁷⁸ وإذا جاوز⁷⁹ التصميم⁸⁰ وهو⁸¹ يريد هناك⁸² أن يرى يسمّى⁸³ مقلتا⁸⁴

[8] ومنذ تظهر العلوية من تحت الشعاع وتبدأ⁸⁵ بالغدوات قبل الشمس وهو⁸⁶ حيث تكون⁸⁷ أقرب إلى الأفق الشرقي إلى أن تصير⁸⁸ إلى المقابلة تسمّى شرقية 40

49 B om. من الاحوال. 50 HC بطليموس. 51 B و. 52 H يتلوا. 53 B add. في الطالع. 54 C om. 55 HB om. يتلوه EF; HGL. 61 EF; HGL om. 60 B om. متاسر عنها. 59 H add. يتلوه. 58 H ان الكوكب كان C. 57 HC om. بيت من B. 64 EF; HBCL om.; G الكواكب. 63 B add. باب دستورية الكواكب. 62 B add. يتلوه و C. يتلوه في مثل B. 69 H فتاؤل. 68 B ويسمى H. 67 من شعاع الشمس B. شعاعها H [من شعاعها. 66 من ذلك B] وتد آخر. 65 HB. 75 H و. 74 C في. 73 C سمى معمرا فاذا C. سمى ممترا فاذا B. 72 قديدا. 71 H فقال قد C. 70 بيتدى C. ان B add. 81 التصميم GL. 80 فاذا جاز C. 79 صميما GL. 78 سمى EFL; HBCG. 77 وما B. 76 ستة عشر وتبدوا HBC. 85 L; منقلب G. منقلب E. مقبلا مثلكا C. مقلتا B. 84 FL; H سمى BC. 83 هنالك B. 82 يصير HC. 88 يكون HC. 87 فهو H. 86

[5] Pertaining to this <topic> is that which Ptolemy described as 'facing'.² This is the case if <the distance> between a planet and the Sun, when it is western (i.e. following the Sun in the ascendant), is equal to what is between the house of this planet and the house of the Sun (<'house' in the sense of> one of the signs);³ or <if the distance> between it and the Moon, when it is east of the Moon (i.e. when the Moon follows it), | is equal to what is between its 25 house and the house of the Moon (<'house' in the sense of one> of the signs). Therefore, when a planet is following the Sun and <is in a certain position> in regard to the Sun—as for Saturn, in the sixth sign from it; as for Jupiter, in the fifth sign from it; as for Mars, in the fourth sign from it; as for Venus, in the third sign from it; as for Mercury, in the second sign from it—in this <situation> it is said that it (the planet) is 'facing' the Sun. Likewise when, between each planet and the Moon, while the Moon is following, these signs are counted out for each planet, it is said that it is | 'facing' the Moon. 30

[6] Pertaining to this is the *dastūrīya* of a planet. This is if a planet is in its domain in one of the cardines of the ascendant and one of the two luminaries in its domain is in another cardine quartile to it, by day in the case of the Sun and by night in the case of the Moon.⁴

[7] Each planet, from when it is hidden by the Sun's rays until it appears from its rays, is called 'burnt', | and the moment when it begins to enter the 35 rays is called 'the beginning of burning'. When it vanishes in the rays and moves in them, it is called 'submerged'. When it coincides with the degree of the Sun and <the distance> between it and the Sun is sixteen minutes and less and its latitude is similarly, it is called 'in the heart'. When it passes 'being in the heart' and it wants at this point to be seen, it is called 'liberated'.

[8] The superior <planets>, after they appear from under the rays and begin <going> in front of the Sun in the mornings (this is | when they are 40 nearer to the eastern horizon) until they are in opposition, are called 'eastern'

2. Ptolemy, *Tetrabiblos*, I, 23 (ed. Robbins, pp. 110–111); Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 1.

3. See n. 31 to chapter 1 above.

4. The Vulgate Latin text gives: 'in such a way that the planet is east of the Sun by day, and west of the Moon by night'. Cf. Kūṣyār, *Introduction*, I, 17 [4], where the description of *dastūrīya* 'according to the general public' (*inda al-ḡumhūr*) is similar to the Arabic text.

ومتيامنة⁸⁹ ومنذ⁹⁰ تجوز⁹¹ المقابلة إلى أن تقارنها⁹² تسمى غربية متيامنة وأما⁹³ الزهرة وعطارد فمُند يفارقان جزء الشمس في وسط رجعتهما ويظهران⁹⁴ إلى أن يحترقا⁹⁵ بالشمس⁹⁶ في استقامتهما⁹⁷ يسميان شرقيين⁹⁸ ومنذ يفارقان في⁹⁹ الاستقامة جزء الشمس إلى أن يحترقا¹⁰⁰ يسميان غربيين¹ وهما في تشريقهما يسميان متيامين² ويقال إنهما مذكران وفي³ تغريبهما متياسرين ويقال إنهما⁴ مؤنثان

45

[9] والثلاثة الكواكب العلوية⁵ منذ تخرج من تحت الشعاع تسمى شرقية ويقال إنهما زائدة في القوة إلى ثلثين درجة من جزء الشمس وتسمى⁶ بعد ذلك ثلثين⁷ درجة أخرى شرقية⁸ قوية فإذا جاوزت⁹ الستين يسمّى الكوكب¹⁰ شرقيا ذاهبا إلى الضعف إلى أن ينتهي إلى الرجعة ويسمّى¹¹ شرقيا راجعا حتى يصير في المقابلة ثم يكون غربيا راجعا إذا جاوز¹² المقابلة حتى يصير إلى الاستقامة ثم من الاستقامة إلى ستين¹³ بعد 50 الاستقامة يسمّى¹⁴ غربيا قويا ثم¹⁵ بعد ستين بعد الاستقامة إلى أن يصير بعده من الشمس ثلثين درجة غربيا ذاهبا إلى الضعف ثم يصير غربيا ضعيفا إلى أن يدخل في الشعاع

[10] فأما السفلية فمُند تفارق الشمس وهي¹⁶ راجعة تسمى شرقية ضعيفة فلا تزال¹⁷ كذلك حتى تنتهي إلى استقامتها فهي عند ذلك شرقية قوية إلى أن يصير بعدها من 55 الشمس كبعد الشمس منها عند الرجعة ثم تكون¹⁸ شرقية ضعيفة إلى أن تغمر¹⁹ في الشعاع ثم تصمّم ثم تكون محترقة ذاهبة إلى الظهور إلى أن ترى ومنذ تفارق في الاستقامة جزء الشمس إلى وقت رجعتها إلى أن تصير مع الشمس راجعة فهي²⁰ ضعيفة ويقال²¹ للكوكب إذا برز من تحت الشعاع ولم يتصل²² بكوكب إنّه في ضوء نفسه فهذه أحوال الكواكب مع²³ النّيرين

60

[11] وأما²⁴ أحوال بعضها عند بعض فمن ذلك الاتّصال وهو إذا كان الكوكبان في

⁸⁹ H ومذكور B [ومنذ تجوز⁹¹ وقد H⁹⁰ ومنذ يجوز المقابلة إلى أن تصير في المقابلة تسمى شرقية متيامنة C add.⁸⁹ ⁹⁹ C om. مشرقان⁹⁸ استقامتها⁹⁷ فالشمس⁹⁶ يحترقان⁹⁵ B ويظهرا⁹⁴ C فاما⁹³ BC تقاربها شرقيهما يسميان متيامين B ; وهما في تشريقهما يسميان متيامين H om.² مغربين HBCGL¹ EF¹ يحترقا¹⁰⁰ HB ⁸ BC ثلاثين⁷ C ويسمى⁶ H العلوية من الكواكب B [الكواكب العلوية⁵ لهما⁴ H في³ HC ¹⁴ BC om. من¹³ C add. جاز¹² B يسمى¹¹ H الكواكب¹⁰ H جازت⁹ BC مشرق راجعة وهي C ; فهي راجعة B²⁰ تغمر¹⁹ C تصير¹⁸ H ولا يزال¹⁷ B فهي¹⁶ B من¹⁵ BC add. فاما²⁴ C عند²³ الشمس واتصل²² C [ولم يتصل²² أيضا²¹ B add.

and 'right'. After they pass opposition until they are conjunct with it (the Sun) they are called 'western' and 'left'. As for Venus and Mercury, after they are separated from the degree of the Sun in the middle of their retrogression and appear until they are burnt by the Sun in their direct motion they are called 'eastern'. After they separate in their direct motion from the degree of the Sun until they are burnt they are called 'western'. In their easternness they are called right, and it is said that they are | masculine; in their westernness, left, 45 and it is said that they are feminine.

[9] After the three superior planets pass from under the rays, they are called 'eastern'. It is said that they are increasing in power up to thirty degrees from the degree of the Sun, and they are called 'eastern and powerful' after this for another thirty degrees. When it passes sixty <degrees>, the planet is called 'eastern and approaching weakness' until it reaches retrogression. It is called 'eastern and retrogressing' until it is in opposition. Then it becomes 'western and retrogressing' | when it passes opposition until it is in its direct motion. 50 From <beginning its> direct motion to sixty <degrees> after direct motion it is called 'western and powerful'. Then, after sixty <degrees> after direct motion until its distance from the Sun is thirty degrees, it is 'western and approaching weakness'. Then it becomes 'western and weak' until it enters into the rays.

[10] As for the inferior planets, after they separate from the Sun and are retrogressing, they are called 'eastern and weak' and do not stop being | like this 55 until they reach their direct motion. They are at this time 'eastern and powerful' until their distance from the Sun is the same as the Sun's distance from them at the time of retrogression. Then they become 'eastern and weak' until they are submerged in the rays. Then they become 'in the heart'; then they are 'burnt and approaching appearance' until they are seen. After separation in direct motion from the degree of the Sun to the time of their retrogression, until they become with the Sun retrogressing, they are weak.

It is said of a planet that, if it comes out from under the rays <of the Sun> and is not in application with a planet, it is in its own light.

| These are the conditions of the planets with the two luminaries. 60

[11] With regard to the conditions of one of them in relation to another, one of these is application.⁵ This is when two planets are in two signs aspecting each other, and the degrees of the light <planet> in its sign are less than the

5. Kunitzsch, *Glossar* I, 43.

برجين متناظرين²⁵ وتكون²⁶ درج²⁷ الخفيف في برجه²⁸ أقل من درج²⁹ الثقيل في برجه وبينهما ست درج فما دونها فعند ذلك يقال إن الخفيف ذاهب إلى الاتصال بالثقيل فإذا تساوت درجاتهما تم اتصاله به فإذا جاوز³⁰ كان منصرفا عنه ويقال لهذا الاتصال اتصال الطول فأما اتصال العرض فهو أن يكون الكوكبان متصلين بالطول فإن³¹ 65 كان الاتصال³² من مقارنة يكون عرضاهما³³ متساويين في³⁴ جهة واحدة وإن كان الاتصال من مقابلة يكون عرضاهما³⁵ متساويين ويكون أحدهما شماليا³⁶ صاعدا أعني متزائدا في الشمال³⁷ والآخر شماليا³⁸ هابطا أي متناقص في الشمال وإن كان غير ذلك من الاتصال فهو³⁹ أن يكون أحدهما شماليا صاعدا والآخر جنوبيا هابطا

[12] فإذا⁴⁰ انصرف كوكب عن كوكب⁴¹ ولم يتصل بكوكب ما دام في برجه قيل 70 إنه خالي⁴² السير

[13] وإذا كان كوكب⁴³ في برج لا ينظر إلى برجه كوكب آخر ما فيه قيل إنه وحشي

[14] فإذا⁴⁴ انصرف كوكب خفيف عن كوكب ثقيل واتصل بكوكب آخر نقل طبيعة الكوكب⁴⁵ الأول⁴⁶ إلى الثاني وقد ينقل⁴⁷ الكوكب نقلا⁴⁸ آخر وهو أن يتصل 75 الكوكب⁴⁹ الخفيف بكوكب أثقل منه ثم يتصل الثقيل بكوكب آخر أثقل⁵⁰ منه فينقل الأوسط طبيعة⁵¹ الخفيف إلى الثقيل

[15] فإذا لم يتصل أحد الكوكبين بالآخر غير أنهما يتصلان جميعا بكوكب آخر فإذا نظر ذلك الكوكب إلى بعض مواضع الفلك ردّ نورهما إلى ذلك الموضع وهذا المعنى يقال له 52 ردّ النور وإذا لم يتصل أحد الكوكبين بالآخر ونقل بينهما كوكب آخر ردّ نور 80 أحدهما إلى الآخر وهذا أيضا يقال له ردّ النور

[16] ومن ذلك المنع وهو على وجهين أحدهما من مقارنة وهو أن يكون ثلاثة كواكب⁵³ في برج واحد مختلفة الدرج ويكون الثقيل أكثرها درجا والأوسط قد منع

30 C درجة 29 C في برجه om. C ; درج 28 H درجة 27 C وهو يكون B ; ويكون 26 H متناظران 25 B om. 37 B شمالي 36 BC عرضهما 35 B متساويين في 34 C om. عرضهما 33 BC 32 B om. فإذا 31 C جاره وإذا 44 B الكوكب 43 B خال 42 H الكوكب عن الكوكب 41 B وإذا 40 B وهو 39 H شمالي 38 C في الشمال وذلك الثقيل بأقل HC] ثم يتصل ... أثقل 50 C om. 49 B ينقل 48 H 47 H om. 46 H om. 45 C om. 51 H طبعه 52 له 53 C ثلث كوكب الموضع قيل أنه C | المعنى يقال له 52 طبعه 51 H

degrees of the heavy <planet> in its sign and <the distance> between them is six degrees or less than that; in this case it is said that the light <planet> is entering into application with the heavy <planet>. When their degrees are the same, its application is complete; when it passes it, it is separating from it. This application is called | 'application in longitude'. [3.14]

65

With regard to application in latitude, it is that the two planets are applying to each other in longitude; then, if the application is from conjunction, the latitudes of the two are equal in the same direction. [3.15] If the application is from opposition, the latitudes of the two are equal, but one of them is northern and ascending (i.e. increasing in the north), the other is northern and descending (i.e. decreasing in the north). [3.16]

If it is a different kind of application,⁶ then one of the two is northern and ascending, the other is southern and descending. [3.17]

| [12] When a planet is separating from a planet and not applying to a <third> planet, as long as it is in its sign it is said that it is 'void of course'. [3.21]

70

[13] When a planet is in a sign and no other planet aspects its sign, as long as it is in it it is said that it is 'wild'. [3.22]

[14] When a light planet (A) separates from a heavy planet (B) and applies to another planet (C), it transfers | the nature of the first planet (B) to the second (C). A planet transfers by another <kind of> transference: this is if a light planet (A) applies to another planet (B) which is heavier than it and then the heavy <planet> applies to another planet (C) which is heavier than that one; in this case the planet in the middle (B) transfers the nature of the light planet (A) to the heavy one (C). [3.23-4]

75

[15] When one of two planets does not apply to the other but they both apply to another planet, then, when this <third> planet aspects one of the places of the orb, it reflects the light of both of them to this place. This notion is called | 'reflection of the light'. [3.26]

80

When one of two planets does not apply to the other and another planet moves between the two, then it reflects the light of one of the two to the other. This is again called 'reflection of the light'. [3.27]

[16] Pertaining to this is 'prohibition'. It is in two ways. One of them is from conjunction. This is when three planets are in one sign but in different degrees, and the heavy planet (A) has most degrees, and the middle one (B)

6. I.e. not application from conjunction or opposition.

الأقل درجا⁵⁴ من الاتصال بالثقيل إلى أن يجوزه والوجه الثاني أن يكون كوكبان في
 برج واحد والخفيف متصل بالثقيل وكوكب آخر يتصل بذلك الثقيل بالنظر فالذي⁵⁵ معه⁸⁵
 في البرج قد منع الناظر⁵⁶ من الاتصال بالثقيل إذا كانت درجات المقارن⁵⁷ والناظر
 متساويين⁵⁸ فأما إن⁵⁹ كان الناظر⁶⁰ أقرب درجا⁶¹ إلى درج الثقيل كان الاتصال للناظر

[17] وإذا⁶² اتصل كوكب بصاحب البرج الذي هو فيه أو صاحب شرفه أو غير ذلك
 من الحظوظ دفع طبيعة الكوكب إليه

[18] ومتى كان في حظ من حظوظه واتصل بكوكب آخر دفع قوة نفسه إليه⁹⁰

[19] فأما إن كان في⁶³ حظ من حظوظه⁶⁴ واتصل بكوكب له في الموضع حظ⁶⁵
 أيضا دفع إليه الطبعيتين جميعا وجميع هذا الدفع يقال له القبول

[20] ومن ذلك الرد وهو أن يتصل الكوكب⁶⁶ بكوكب محترق أو راجع⁶⁷ فيرد عليه
 القوة لضعفه فإذا⁶⁸ كان الكوكبان في وتد أو ما يلي وتدا⁶⁹ كان ردا بصلاح وكذلك
 إن⁷⁰ كان المتصل⁷¹ به يقبل الكوكب⁷² المتصل⁷³ فأما إن كان الكوكب المتصل⁷⁴ ساقطا⁹⁵
 والمتصل به في وتد أو⁷⁵ ما يلي وتدا أو⁷⁶ كانا ساقطين كان رده⁷⁷ بفساد

[21] ومن ذلك الانتكاث⁷⁸ وهو أن يكون كوكب⁷⁹ يريد الاتصال بكوكب فقبل أن
 يتم⁸⁰ اتصاله به⁸¹ يرجع فيبطل الاتصال

[22] ومن ذلك الاعتراض وهو أن يكون كوكب خفيف كثير الدرج وكوكب أثقل
 منه وأقل درجات⁸² وكوكب آخر خفيف أخف من الأول يريد اتصاله⁸³ بالثقيل فقبل¹⁰⁰
 أن يتصل به يرجع الخفيف الكثير الدرج فيتصل بالثقيل ثم يجوزه فيتصل به ذلك⁸⁴
 الكوكب الذي هو أخف منه ويبطل اتصاله بالثقيل

الناظر⁶⁰ C وما إذا⁵⁹ H والناظر متساويين⁵⁸ C والمغرب⁵⁷ B والناظر⁵⁶ H والذي⁵⁵ H درج⁵⁴ B om.;
 كوكب⁶⁶ C حظ في الموضع⁶⁵ B نفسه H [من حظوظه⁶⁴ C om. فإذا⁶³ H درج⁶² C ; درجات⁶¹ B
 فقط في وتد وكذلك إن كان المتصل⁷¹ C add. إذا⁷⁰ H وتد HBCEGL⁶⁹ F; فان BC⁶⁸ B om. أو راجع⁶⁷ B om.
 F ; وتد و BE ; وتد أو HCGL⁷⁶ corr.; و⁷⁵ B om. به يقبل الكوكب المتصل⁷³ H om. المتصل⁷² C om.
 اتصال⁸³ C درج⁸² H om. ثم⁸¹ C الكوكب⁸⁰ C [يكون كوكب⁷⁹ الانتكاث⁷⁸ B ردا⁷⁷ B وتدا
 بذلك C | به ذلك⁸⁴

has 'prohibited' the <planet with> fewest degrees (C) from application with the heavy one (A), until it (B) passes it (A).

The second way is if two planets are in | one sign and the light one (A) is 85 applying to the heavy one (B), and another planet (C) is applying to that heavy one (B) in an aspect; in this case the one (A) which is with it (B) in the sign 'prohibits' the aspecting planet (C) from applying to the heavy one (B). <This is the case> when the degrees of the (planet) conjoining or aspecting are equal. If the aspecting one (C) is nearer in degrees to the degrees of the heavy one (A), then the application belongs to the aspecting one (C). [3.28-9]

[17] When a planet (A) applies to the lord (B) of the sign in which it (A) is, or to the lord of its (A's) exaltation or of another of <its> shares,⁷ then it (A) pushes the nature of the planet (B) onto it (B). [3.30]

| [18] When it (A) is in one of its (A's) shares and it (A) applies to another 90 planet (B), it (A) pushes its own power onto it (B). [3.31]

[19] If it is in one of its shares and applies to a planet which also has a share in the place, then it pushes two natures together to it. [3.32]

All this pushing is called 'reception'.⁸

[20] Pertaining to this is 'returning'. This is when a planet (A) applies to a planet (B) which is burnt or which is retrogressing; then it (B) returns to it (A) the power because of its (B's) weakness. [3.35] When the two planets are in a cardine or succedent, there is a returning with amelioration. [3.39] Likewise | if the applied-to planet receives the applying planet.⁹ [3.38] If the applying 95 planet (A) is in a cadent and the applied-to one (B) is in a cardine or succedent or both are in cadents, there is a returning with corruption. [3.41-2]

[21] Pertaining to this is 'refrenation'.¹⁰ This is if a planet (A) aims at application to a planet (B) and, before it completes its application to it (B), it (A) retrogresses; in this case its application is aborted. [3.43]

[22] Pertaining to this is 'resistance'.¹¹ This is if a light planet (A) has many degrees and a planet (B) heavier | than it has few degrees and another 100 light planet (C), which is lighter than the first, aims at application to the heavy planet (B), and, before it (C) applies to it (B), the light one (A) with many degrees retrogresses and applies to the heavy one (B); then it (A) passes it

7. I.e. when A is in the exaltation, triplicity, decan or term of B.

8. Kunitzsch, *Glossar* I, 48.

9. Arabic MS C and the Latin give: 'Likewise if only the applied-to planet is in a cardine, and likewise if the applied-to planet receives the applying planet.'

10. Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 18.

11. Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 19.

[23] ومنه الفوت وهو أن يكون كوكب⁸⁵ ذاهبا إلى الاتصال بكوكب فقبل أن يبلغه ينتقل⁸⁶ إلى برج آخر ويكون كوكب⁸⁷ آخر⁸⁸ ينظر إلى ذلك البرج قليل الدرج فيتصل بالكوكب المنتقل ويبطل اتصاله⁸⁹ بالأول⁹⁰

105

[24] ومن ذلك قطع النور وهو أن يكون كوكب ذاهبا⁹¹ إلى الاتصال بكوكب وفي البرج الثاني من برج⁹² المتصل به كوكب آخر فقبل أن يتصل به الأول يرجع الذي في البرج الثاني⁹³ فيقارنه⁹⁴ ويقطع نوره عن الكوكب الذي كان يريد أن يتصل به وكذلك إذا كان كوكب ذاهبا⁹⁵ إلى الاتصال بكوكب⁹⁶ وذلك الكوكب المتصل به يريد الاتصال بكوكب⁹⁷ أثقل منه فقبل أن يبلغ الخفيف⁹⁸ درجة الثقيل يتصل ذلك الثقيل⁹⁹ 110 بالكوكب الذي هو أثقل منه¹⁰⁰ فينقطع نوره عن الكوكب الأول الخفيف

[25] ولهذه الكواكب مواضع تقوى فيها¹ ومواضع تسعد فيها² ومواضع³ تنحس فيها⁴ فأما المواضع التي⁵ تسعد فيها فهو⁶ أن تكون في مناظرة السعد من التسديس أو التربع أو الثلاث⁷ أو تكون مقارنة لها أو تكون النحوس⁸ ساقطة عنها أو تكون منصرفة عن سعد ومتصلة⁹ بسعد أو تكون محصورة بين¹⁰ سعدين 115

[26] والحصار أن يكون قدامه سعد أو شعاعه وخلفه سعد أو شعاعه ويسميه بعضهم الاحتفاف¹¹ أو تكون¹² صميعة¹³ أو في مناظرة الشمس من التسديس أو الثلاث أو في مناظرة القمر والقمر مسعود أو¹⁴ تكون سريعة السير زائدة في النور والعدد أو¹⁵ تكون في حليها¹⁶ أو في حيزها أو في البروج التي لها فيها حظ أو في أفرانها¹⁷ أو في الدرجات النيرة أو مقبولة 120

[27] ومن قوتها أن تكون صاعدة في الشمال أو تكون شمالية أو تكون صاعدة في فلك أوجها أو تكون في المقام الثاني وهو حيث تقف في الرجعة للاستقامة أو تكون خارجة من شعاع الشمس أو في وتد أو ما يليه¹⁸ أو تكون الثلثة العلوية شرقية من

91 B الاول C 90 الاتصال HC 89 ويكون كوكبا اخر. 88 H om. كوكبا B 87 ينقل B 86 كوكبا C 85 كوكب ذاهب B 95 فيقارنه B 94 من برج المتصل ... الثاني H i.m. 93 البرج C 92 كوكبا ذاهبا C ; كوكب ذاهب 1 F add. فيه C [اثنى عشر منه 100 الخفيف H 99 C om. 98 اخر C add. 97 H om. 96 كوكبا ذاهبا C 7 B فهي HB 6 الذي HB 5 HC om. 4 تضعف ومواضع H add. 3 HC om. 2 ومواضع تضعف فيها صميعة C 13 يكون HC 12 الاحتفاف C 11 من C 10 متصلة B 9 يكون H [تكون النحوس 8 والثلاث والتربع يلي وتد H 18 افرانها HC 17 حليها H 16 و C 15 و C 14

(B) and the planet (C) which is lighter than it (A) applies to it (A). Its (A)'s application to the heavy one (B) is aborted. [3.44]

[23] Pertaining to this is 'evasion'. This is if a planet (A) is going towards application to a planet (B), and, before it (A) reaches it (B), the planet (B) shifts to another sign, and there is another planet (C) which aspects this sign for a few degrees. In this case it (C) applies | to the shifting planet (B) and its (B's) 105 application to the first (A) is aborted. [3.45]

[24] Pertaining to this is 'cutting the light'. This is if a planet (A) is going toward application to a planet (B), and in the sign next to the sign of the applied-to planet (B) there is another planet (C); then, before the first one (A) applies to it (B), the one which is in the second sign (C) retrogresses; then it (C) conjoins with it (B) and 'cuts its light' from the planet (A) which had aimed at application to it (B). [3.46] Likewise, when a planet (A) is going toward application to a planet (B) and this applied-to planet (B) aims at application | 110 to a planet (C) which is heavier than it (B); then, before the light one (A) reaches the degree of the heavy one (B), this heavy one (B) applies to the planet (C) which is heavier than it (B). In this case it (C) cuts its (B's) light from the first planet (A) which is the light one. [3.47]

[25] These planets have places in which they are powerful, places in which they are fortunate, and places in which they are harmed.

As for the places in which they are fortunate, it is that they are in an aspect of the benefics—in sextile, quartile, or trine—or they are in conjunction with them, or the malefics are cadent from them, or they are | separating from a 115 benefic and applying to <another> benefic, or they are besieged between two benefics. [4.2]

[26] Besieging occurs when there is a benefic or its rays before it and after it there is a benefic or its rays. Some people call it 'surrounding'.

Or¹² they are in the heart, or in an aspect of the Sun—either sextile or trine—or in an aspect of the Moon while the Moon is made fortunate, or they are swift in motion, increasing in light and number, or they are in their *halb*, or in their domain, or in the signs in which they have shares, or in their rejoicings, or in | the bright degrees, or received. [4.2–3] 120

[27] With regard to their power, it is that they are rising in the north or are northern, or are ascending in the orb of their apogee or at their second station—which is the place where they stop in <their> retrogression for direct

12. Al-Qabīṣī continues to list the places in which planets are fortunate, after digressing to define 'besieging' (This digression is not in Abū Ma'ṣār).

الشمس وإن¹⁹ نظرت إليها من²⁰ التسديس كان أقوى لها أو تكون في الربعين المذكرين²¹ وإذا²² كانت الشمس في الربعين المذكرين²³ أو في البروج المذكورة²⁴ فهي¹²⁵ قوية أيضا²⁵ إلا أن تكون²⁶ في الميزان ومن قوة الثلاثة السفلية أن²⁷ تكون غريبة من الشمس أو في الربعين المؤثتين²⁸ ومن قوة²⁹ القمر أن يكون³⁰ بالليل فوق الأرض وبالنهار تحت الأرض في مكان³¹ مؤث أو في³² برج مؤث وإذا كان في شرف الشمس أو تنظر إلى بيته³³

[28] ومن منحسة الكواكب وفسادها أن تكون في³⁴ مقارنة النحوس أو³⁵ مقابلتها¹³⁰ أو تريبعها أو تثليثها أو تسديسها³⁶ أو يكون بينها وبين جسد النحس أو شعاعه أقل من حد كوكب أو تكون³⁷ في حدود النحوس أو في بيوتها أو يكون بعض النحوس مستعليا عليها من³⁸ العاشر أو³⁹ الحادي عشر من مكانها وأضر ذلك⁴⁰ إذا كان النحس غير قابل لها وإن تكون⁴¹ مقارنة للشمس⁴² أو مرتبة لها أو تكون⁴³ مع رؤوس جوزهرات⁴⁴ أنفسها أو مع⁴⁵ الرأس أو⁴⁶ مع الذنب أو يكون بينها وبين أحدهما⁴⁷ اثنتا عشرة⁴⁸ درجة فما⁴⁹ ¹³⁵ دون ذلك لا⁵⁰ سيما إذا كان القمر من⁵¹ أحدهما كذلك فأما الشمس فأضر ما يكونان⁵² بها⁵³ إذا كان بين أحدهما⁵⁴ وبينها أربع درجات أمامها أو خلفها أو تكون محصورة بين نحسين وهو أن يكون الكوكب في برج ومعه من أمامه نحس أو شعاعه ومن خلفه نحس أو شعاعه أو ينصرف عن نحس بالمقارنة أو بالنظر⁵⁵ ويتصل بنحس آخر على تلك الحال أو يكون في برج⁵⁶ وفي البرج الذي أمامه⁵⁷ نحس أو شعاعه وفي البرج الذي¹⁴⁰ خلفه⁵⁸ نحس أو شعاعه وكذلك يقال في البروج إنها محصورة فإذا نظر كوكب سعد أو الشمس من التسديس أو التثليث إلى الكوكب المحصور وكان بينه وبين الاتصال أقل من سبع⁵⁹ درج تحللت⁶⁰ تلك المنحسة⁶¹ ومنها أن يكون الكوكب راجعا أو تحت الشعاع محترقا أو ساقطا عن الطالع

أو في البروج العرة B add. ; أن تكون في بعض الربعين المذكورين H [تكون في الربعين المذكرين²¹ في H²⁰ فإن C¹⁹ om. ²⁸ C أو H²⁷ يكون HB²⁶ om. ²⁵ B المذكورة H²⁴ المذكورين H²³ وأن C ; فإذا H²² أو تنظر إلى بيته BC om. ³³ BC om. ³² BC om. ربع HC³¹ أيضا C add. ³⁰ قوم H²⁹ ومن قوة الثلاثة ... المؤثين لذلك C⁴⁰ و H³⁹ في C³⁸ يكون HC³⁷ أو تثليثها أو تسديسها B om. ³⁶ على H add. ³⁵ H om. ³⁴ H corr.; أحدهما H⁴⁷ و C⁴⁶ H om. ⁴⁵ حواهرات C i.m. ⁴⁴ يكون H⁴³ الشمس B⁴² أو يكون HC⁴¹ أحدهما H⁵⁴ C om. ⁵³ يكون BC⁵² في C⁵¹ BC om. ⁵⁰ وما B⁴⁹ اثني عشر BCFG ; اثنا عشر HEL تسع C⁶⁰ حل H⁶¹ المنحسة H⁵⁹ أمامه H⁵⁸ خلفه B⁵⁷ البرج H⁵⁶ والنظر C⁵⁵

motion¹³ —or are leaving the rays of the Sun, or in a cardine or a succedent; or the three superior ones are east of the Sun—and if they aspect it from sextile, it is most powerful for them—or if they are in the two | masculine quadrants. 125 If the Sun is in <one of> the two masculine quadrants or in <one of the> masculine signs, then it is also powerful, except if it is in Libra. With regard to the power of the three inferior planets, it is if they are western from the Sun or in the two feminine quadrants. [4.4–7]

With regard to the power of the Moon, it is that at night it is above the earth and by day below the earth in a feminine place or in a feminine sign, and when it (Moon) is in the exaltation of the Sun or it (the Sun) aspects its (the Moon's) house.

| [28] Pertaining to the harm and corruption of the planets is that they are 130 in conjunction with the malefics or in opposition to them or in quartile or trine or sextile aspect to them, or between them and the body of the malefic or its rays there is less than the term¹⁴ of <that malefic> planet, or they are in the terms of the malefics or in their houses, or one of the malefics is dominating over them in the tenth or in the eleventh place from their place (most harmful is if the malefic does not receive them), and <they have misfortune> if they are in conjunction with the Sun or in quartile aspect to it, or they are with their own ascending nodes | or the Head or Tail <of the lunar orbit>, or there are 135 between them and one of them twelve degrees or less than twelve (especially when the Moon is like this in respect to one of the two; as for the Sun, the most harmful thing for it is when, between one of the two (the Head and Tail) and it (the Sun) there are four degrees in front of or behind it.) [4.15–18] Or¹⁵ they are besieged between the two malefics.

This <besieging> is when a planet is in a sign and with it there is a malefic or its rays in front of it and <another> malefic or its rays behind it, or it is separating from a malefic in conjunction or in aspect and it is applying to another malefic in this | situation, or it is in a sign, and in the sign which is 140 in front of it there is a malefic or its rays, and in the sign which is behind it there is a malefic or its rays. And similarly, it is said of the signs that they are besieged. When a benefic planet or the Sun aspects the besieged planet in sextile or trine aspect and the distance between it and the application is less than seven degrees, this misfortune is released. [4.21–4]

13. This phrase is an insertion of al-Qabīṣī in respect to Abū Ma'sār.

14. I.e. the small number of degrees that each of the five planets (excepting the Sun and the Moon) has in each sign of the zodiac: see I [19] above.

15. Al-Qabīṣī continues to list the places in which planets are harmed, having digressed about the Moon and the Sun in particular.

- [29] ومن ضعفها أن تكون بطيئة السير أو في المقام الأول وهو عند وقوفها للرجعة 145 أو⁶² تكون راجعة أو تكون⁶³ في الدرجات المظلمة أو تكون⁶⁴ المذكور في بروج إناث في درجات إناث⁶⁵ بالنهار تحت الأرض وبالليل فوق الأرض أو تكون الإناث⁶⁶ في بروج ذكور⁶⁷ في درجات ذكور⁶⁸ وبالليل⁶⁹ تحت الأرض والنهار فوق الأرض⁷⁰ أو تكون⁷¹ في نظائر حظوظها أو هابطة في الجنوب أو جنوبية أو⁷² ساقطة عن الوند⁷³ أو ما يليه⁷⁴ أو في البيوت الساقط أو تكون⁷⁵ في الطريقة المحترقة وهي الميزان 150 والعقرب⁷⁶ أو تتصل⁷⁷ بكوكب راجع أو فاسد أو زائل أو تكون⁷⁸ غير مقبولة⁷⁹ أو تكون الثلثة العلوية غريبة من الشمس أو في الربيعين المؤتئين وضعف الشمس أن تكون في بروج مؤتة أو في الربيعين المؤتئين إلا أن تكون⁸⁰ في البيت التاسع ومن ضعف الثلثة⁸¹ السفلية أن تكون مشرقة أو تكون⁸² في الربيعين المذكورين⁸³
- [30] ويقال في الكواكب إن بعضها مصادق لبعض ومعاد له⁸⁴ فأما المصادقة فإن 155 بعض القدماء قال إن المشتري مصادق⁸⁵ لجميع الكواكب سوى المريخ وهي مصادقة له والزهرة مصادقة لجميع الكواكب وهي مصادقة لها إلا زحل وزحل أصدقاؤه المشتري والشمس والقمر وأعداؤه المريخ والزهرة وهي له أشد عداوة والمريخ⁸⁶ صديقه الزهرة وسائر الكواكب معادية له⁸⁷ وأشدّها له عداوة⁸⁸ المشتري والشمس⁸⁹ أصدقاؤها المشتري والزهرة وزحل وأعداؤها عطارد والقمر⁹⁰ وعطارد⁹¹ أصدقاؤه المشتري والزهرة وزحل 160 فقط وأعداؤه الشمس والقمر والمريخ والقمر أصدقاؤه المشتري والزهرة وزحل وأعداؤه عطارد والمريخ والرأس أصدقاؤه المشتري والزهرة وأعداؤه المريخ وزحل⁹² والذنب أصدقاؤه زحل والمريخ وأعداؤه الشمس والقمر والمشتري والزهرة ونوع آخر من العداوة وهو⁹³ إذا كان الكوكبان⁹⁴ بيتاهما⁹⁵ متقابلين ونوع آخر وهو أن يكون الكوكبان شرفاهما متقابلين⁹⁶

165

⁶² E; ⁶³ H ذكورة ⁶⁴ H ذكورة ⁶⁵ H في درجات اناث ⁶⁶ H om. ⁶⁷ H يكون ⁶⁸ BC om. ⁶⁹ H ان ⁷⁰ HBCFGL بالليل ⁷¹ H يكون ⁷² BC om. ⁷³ C الاوند ⁷⁴ C يليها ⁷⁵ H فوفها ⁷⁶ B بالليل ⁷⁷ HC يتصل ⁷⁸ HB من هبوط الشمس في الميزان الى درجة هبوط القمر في المقرب B [الميزان والمقرب ⁷⁹ H يكون ومعادي لبعض B ومعادي ⁸⁰ H المذكورين ⁸¹ H ⁸² BC om. ⁸³ C الثلاثة ⁸⁴ H يكون ⁸⁵ HC مقبول ⁸⁶ H يكون عطارد ⁸⁷ C القمر وعطارد ⁸⁸ B الشمس ⁸⁹ C عداوة له ⁹⁰ C معادية له ⁹¹ C om. ⁹² C المريخ ⁹³ B مصادقا ⁹⁴ H متقابلين شرفاهما ⁹⁵ H بينهما ⁹⁶ EFL; HBCG add. وكان ⁹⁷ H وهي ⁹⁸ H زحل والمريخ ⁹⁹ BC

Pertaining to it (the harm)¹⁶ is that the planet is retrogressing or burnt under the rays or is cadent from the ascendant.

| [29] Belonging to the weakness <of the planets> is that they are slow in 145
their motion, or in their first station (this is when they stand still for retrogression)¹⁷ or retrogressing, or in the dark degrees, or that masculine <planets> are in feminine signs in feminine degrees by day under the earth and at night above the earth, or that feminine <planets> are in masculine signs or masculine degrees at night under the earth and by day above the earth, or they are in the *nadīrs* (oppositions) of their shares, or they are descending in the south or southern, or they are cadent from the cardine or | succedent, or they are in 150
cadent places, or they are in the burnt path—this is from Libra to Scorpio¹⁸—or that they apply to a planet which is retrogressing or corrupt or cadent, or they are without reception; or the three superior planets are west of the Sun or in <one of> the two feminine quadrants. [4.8–12]

The weakness of the Sun is that it is in <one of> the feminine signs or feminine quadrants, except if it is in the ninth place.¹⁹ [4.13]

Belonging to the weakness of the three inferior planets is that they are eastern or in <one of> the two masculine quadrants. [4.8–14]

| [30] It is said of the planets that one of them is friendly to another or 155
hostile to it.

With regard to friendship, some Ancients said that Jupiter is friendly to all the planets except Mars, and they are friendly to it. Venus is friendly to all the planets except Saturn, and they are friendly to it. The friends of Saturn are Jupiter, the Sun, and the Moon; its enemies are Mars and Venus, which is most hostile to it. The friend of Mars is Venus; the other planets are hostile to it, the most hostile of them to it being Jupiter.²⁰ The friends of the Sun are Jupiter, | Venus, and Saturn; its enemies are Mercury and the Moon. The 160
friends of Mercury are Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn only; its enemies are the Sun, the Moon, and Mars. The friends of the Moon are Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn; its enemies are Mercury and Mars. The friends of the Head are Jupiter and Venus; its enemies are Mars and Saturn. The friends of the Tail are Saturn

16. Al-Qabīṣī continues to list the places in which planets are harmed, having digressed concerning besieging.

17. The phrase in brackets is an addition of al-Qabīṣī.

18. These are Abū Maʿṣar's words. MS B gives a more detailed definition: 'This is from the dejection of the Sun in Libra to the degree of the dejection of the Moon in Scorpio'; cf. al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥṣīm*, 514.

19. Abū Maʿṣar adds 'because that is its joy', an explanation which also appears in MS M of the Latin translation. The Vulgate text of the Latin translation adds 'because the Sun indicates religion as does the ninth place'.

20. The Vulgate Latin text has 'Jupiter and the Sun'.

[31] وأقوى المصادقة⁹⁷ أن يوافق⁹⁸ الكوكب الكوكب في الطبع والخلق والجوهر والحظوظ كموافقة المربح للشمس⁹⁹ فإنها توافقه¹⁰⁰ في الحر واليبس والحدة¹ والطيش وهو رب شرفها الذي ظهرت فيه قوتها وكموافقة القمر للزهرة² في³ بردها ورطوبتها وهي ربة شرفه وإن⁴ اتفق كوكبان في طبائع الجواهر⁵ كالشترى والزهرة فإنهما متصادقان⁶

⁹⁷ H اتصادق ⁹⁸ B وافق ⁹⁹ الشمس C ¹⁰⁰ H موافقة ¹ H والحدة واليبس ² HB الزهرة ³ H om. ⁴ BC متصادقين ⁵ BC الجواهر ⁶ HC وإذا

and Mars; its enemies are the Sun, the Moon, Jupiter, and Venus.

Another kind of hostility is when there are two planets whose houses are in opposition. Another kind is when there are two planets | whose exaltations 165 are in opposition.

[31] The friendship is stronger if a planet agrees with <another> planet in nature, character, substance, and shares, such as the agreement of Mars with the Sun—for it (the Sun) agrees with it (Mars) in heat, dryness, sharpness, and rashness, and it (Mars) is the Lord of its (the Sun's) exaltation, in which its (the Sun's) power is manifest—and such as the agreement of the Moon <and> Venus in their coldness and moisture and it (Venus) is the Lord | of its (the 170 Moon's) exaltation.

If two planets agree in natures and substances, such as Jupiter and Venus, they are friendly <to each other>.

[1] الفصل الرابع في تفسير سمات المنجمين

[2] فأول ذلك القران والأمور الدالة على التغيرات¹ في هذا العالم من القرانات وغيرها² ستة أعظمها اقتران زحل والمشتري في أول³ الحمل وذلك يكون في كل⁴ تسعمائة⁵ وستين⁶ سنة والثاني اقترانها في أول كل مثلثة وذلك في كل مائتين⁷ وأربعين سنة وهما يقتربان في كل مثلثة⁸ اثني⁹ عشر قرانا¹⁰ ثم ينتقل اقترانها إلى المثلثة⁵ الأخرى¹¹ التي تليها والثالث اقتران زحل والمريخ في أول السرطان وذلك في كل ثلاثين¹² سنة والرابع اقتران زحل والمشتري في برج برج¹³ وذلك في كل عشرين سنة¹⁴ والخامس نزول النير الأعظم نقطة الاعتدال الربيعي وذلك في كل سنة شمسية¹⁵ والسادس اقتران النيرين أو¹⁶ تقابلها وذلك¹⁷ في كل نصف¹⁸ شهر قمري وإذا قيل طالع القران¹⁹ فإتما يراد به الطالع عند دخول الشمس نقطة الاعتدال الربيعي في²⁰ أول السنة التي يكون¹⁰ فيها القران

[3] ومن ذلك النمودار²¹ وقد يظن²² به كثير من المنجمين أنه يخرج به درجة²³ طالع المولود²⁴ بعينها²⁵ وذلك خطأ وقد بينت ذلك في كتابي في النمودارات²⁶ وإتما يخرج به أولى²⁷ درج الفلك في ذلك الوقت بالمولود²⁸ بعد درجة الطالع على المجري الطبيعي وقد يتفق على الأكثر أن يخرج به درجة الطالع ومعرفة ذلك أن تنظر إلى جزء¹⁵ الاجتماع أو جزء الاستقبال الذي كان²⁹ قبل المولد³⁰ فإن كان الاجتماع³¹ الذي³² قبل المولد³³ أقرب إلى المولد³⁴ من الاستقبال³⁵ الذي قد جاز فإن ذلك المولد³⁶ يقال له اجتماعي وإن كان الاستقبال أقرب إلى وقت المولد³⁷ من الاجتماع فإن المولد³⁸ استقبالي ولأن جزء الاجتماع³⁹ هو الجزء الذي يجتمع فيه النيران⁴⁰ لا يحتاج فيه⁴¹ إلى بحث⁴² فأما⁴³ جزء الاستقبال فلأن⁴⁴ النيرين كل واحد منهما في⁴⁵ جزء يحتاج أن يعلم أي²⁰

وذلك في كل C om. 8 مائتي B 7 وستون B 6 تسع مائة H 5 HC om. 4 وعدتها B 2 التغيرات C 1 شمسية BC om. 15 C om. 14 H om. 13 ثلاثين C 12 HC om. 11 مرة B 10 اثنا 9 مائتين ... مثلثة B 22 النمودارات G 21 B om. 20 H om. 19 نصف كل C 18 ومقابلتها H [أو تقابلها وذلك 17 و C 16 أول F ; ادلا B ; أولا HCEGL ; corr. 27 النمودارات G 26 بعينه H 25 بالدرجة B add. 24 BC om. 23 يطر قد جاز C add. 32 فان كان الاجتماع B i.m. 31 المولد C ; ان يولد المولد B 30 فيه C add. 29 للمولود B 28 ; فالمولود H 38 المولد HB 37 المولد B 36 B om. 35 وقت المولد B 34 المولد C ; الذي قبل المولد B 33 C 43 تحت H 42 C om. 41 النيرين ان C ; النيران B 40 ولين الحزو C [ولان جزء الاجتماع 39 فان المولد B 44 H add. 45 النيران لا يحتاج فيه الى تحت فما جزء الاستقبال فلان H 44 وما

[1] Fourth chapter, on the explanation of the technical terms of the astrologers.

[2] The first of them is conjunction. The circumstances of conjunctions *et cetera* indicating changes in this world are of six kinds.

The greatest of them is the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in the beginning of Aries. This happens in every 960 years.

The second is the conjunction of these two in the beginning of each triplicity. This is in every 240 | years, and they conjoin twelve times in each triplicity, 5 and then their conjunction moves to another triplicity which follows.

The third is the conjunction of Saturn and Mars in the beginning of Cancer. This is in every thirty years.

The fourth is the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in sign after sign. This is in every twenty years.

The fifth is the arrival of the greater luminary at the point of the vernal equinox. This is in every solar year.

The sixth is the conjunction of the two luminaries or their opposition. This is in every half lunar month.¹

When the ascendant of the conjunction is mentioned, what is | intended 10 by it is the ascendant at the time of the arrival of the Sun at the point of the vernal equinox in the beginning of the year in which the conjunction occurs.

[3] Pertaining to this <topic> is the *namūdār*:² many astrologers think that the degree of the ascendant of the native is itself derived from it (the *namūdār*), but this is wrong. I have explained this in my book on the *namūdārs*. Rather, with it is derived the most important degree of the sphere at this time for the native after the degree of the ascendant in the natural | progress.³ It is gener- 15 ally agreed that the degree of the ascendant⁴ was derived with it.

The knowledge of this is that you look at the degree of the conjunction or the degree of the opposition⁵ which occurred before the birth. Then, if the conjunction which precedes the birth is nearer to the birth <time> than the opposition which has passed, that nativity is called 'conjunctional'. If the opposition is nearer to the time of birth than the conjunction is, then the nativity is <called> 'oppositional'. Since the degree of the conjunction is the degree in which the two luminaries conjoin, it is not necessary to search for it. | As for the degree of the opposition, since each of the two luminaries is in a 20

1. Cf. Abū Ma'shar, *Religions and Dynasties*, I, 1 [12–15], [19–20]. This passage is paraphrased in Greek: see Appendix II below.

2. Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 3.

3. I.e. the so-called 'first motion', i.e. daily rotation.

4. I.e. the longitude of the ascendant. Some Latin MSS state that al-Qabīṣī refers to the 'decan' of the ascendant rather than to its degree.

5. I.e. the degree of the New Moon or the degree of the Full Moon.

الجزأين يعني بحزء الاستقبال وقد قال بطليموس⁴⁶ إنّ جزء النّير⁴⁷ الذي فوق الأرض هو جزء الاستقبال وقد⁴⁸ قال بعض العلماء إنّ⁴⁹ تهيأً للاستقبال⁵⁰ أن يكون أحد النّيرين في جزء المشرق والآخر في جزء⁵¹ المغرب فجزء الاستقبال جزء⁵² المشرق وقال واليس إنّ جزء الاستقبال هو الجزء الذي فيه الامتلاء يعني جزء⁵⁴ القمر ولأنّ هذا⁵⁵ العمل لبطليموس⁵⁶ ينبغي أن يرجع فيه إلى قوله قال⁵⁷ فإذا صحّ⁵⁸ جزء الاجتماع أو جزء⁵⁹ الاستقبال يجري الطالع بالتقريب والأوتاد الأربعة في⁶⁰ وقت المولد ثمّ تنظر⁶¹ إلى جزء الاجتماع أو الاستقبال الذي كان⁶² قبل المولد أي الكواكب أحطّ⁶³ فيه وأغلب عليه⁶⁴ بكثرة المحفوظ فقوم الكوكب⁶⁵ لوقت المولد⁶⁶ ثمّ انظر درج الكوكب في برجه إلى درج⁶⁷ العاشر أقرب أو إلى درج⁶⁸ الطالع فالإيهما كان أقرب فاجعل ذلك الوند مثل درج الكوكب ودقائقه وأقم البيوت الاثني⁶⁹ عشر عليه قال⁷⁰ بطليموس فإن⁷¹ استوى⁷² في الاستيلاء على ذلك الجزء أكثر من كوكب صيّرت ذلك⁷³ الكوكب⁷⁴ صاحب الحيز وإن⁷⁵ استويا في ذلك صيّرت⁷⁶ ذلك لأسرعهما تغييراً عن حاله إلى ما هو أفضل منه⁷⁷

[4] ومن ذلك الهيلاج في المواليد ومعرفة⁷⁸ أن تنظر إلى⁷⁹ وقت المولد⁸⁰ فإن كان نهاريًا⁸¹ تبدأ⁸² بالشمس فإن كانت⁸³ قبل درجة الطالع بخمس⁸⁴ درج فما دون ذلك⁸⁵ أو كانت في العاشر أو في الحادي عشر مذكراً كان البرج⁸⁶ أو مؤثناً فهي تصلح⁸⁷ أن تكون هيلاجا وإن كانت⁸⁸ في السابع أو في الثامن أو في⁸⁹ التاسع⁹⁰ في برج مذكّر⁹¹ فإنها تصلح أن تكون هيلاجا أيضاً⁹² فإن⁹³ كانت في هذه المواضع الثلاثة⁹⁴ في برج مؤنث لم تصلح⁹⁵ أن تكون هيلاجا⁹⁶ فتتنظر إلى القمر فإن كان في الطالع أو في الثاني أو في⁹⁷ الثالث أو في⁹⁸ السابع أو في⁹⁹ الثامن فهو يصلح أن يكون هيلاجا مذكراً كان البرج أو مؤثناً وإن كان قبل درجة الطالع بخمس درج فما دون ذلك¹⁰⁰ أو كان في⁴⁰

G [تهيأ للاستقبال ; في الاستقبال F ; للاستقبال BCE ; L⁵⁰ فان C⁴⁹ و C⁴⁸ النيرين B ; الميز H⁴⁷ بطليموس C⁴⁶ والآخر في جزء... المشرق H om.⁵³ الذي في B⁵² om. B⁵¹ وقد قال بعض... للاستقبال H om. ; هذا الاستقبال BC⁵⁹ سمح سمح C ; صحح H⁵⁸ C om.⁵⁷ لبطليموس HC⁵⁶ B om.⁵⁵ الامتلاء يعني جزء B om.⁵⁴ B⁶⁶ الكواكب H⁶⁵ H om.⁶⁴ احطى H⁶³ المولود B⁶² فيه C add.⁶¹ المولود ثم ينظر HB⁶⁰ om. BC⁷³ صيرنا صاحب H⁷² بطليموس اذا C⁷¹ وقال C⁷⁰ الاتا H⁶⁹ درجة B⁶⁸ درجة B⁶⁷ المولود المولد BC⁸⁰ زمان HC add.⁷⁹ ومعرفة BC⁷⁸ منها HC⁷⁷ صيرنا H⁷⁶ فان BC⁷⁵ الجزء H⁷⁴ om. يصلح B [فهي تصلح⁸⁷ B om.⁸⁶ H om.⁸⁵ بخمسة B⁸⁴ وان C [فان كانت⁸³ ابتدا H⁸² نهاريًا C⁸¹ يصلح C⁹⁶ الثالثة C⁹⁴ وان C⁹³ BC om.⁹² ذكر H⁹¹ او H add.⁹⁰ B om.⁸⁹ فان كان C⁸⁸ H om.⁹⁹ C om.⁹⁸ C om.⁹⁷ فان كانت في هذه المواضع... هيلاجا B om.⁹⁶

<different> degree, it is necessary to know which of the two degrees is meant by 'the degree of opposition'.

Ptolemy said that the degree of the luminary which is above the earth is the degree of the opposition.⁶ And some of the wise men said: if it is arranged for the opposition that one of the two luminaries is in a degree of the east and the other is in a degree of the west, then the degree of the opposition is the degree of the east.

Valens said that the degree of the opposition is the degree in which the Full Moon is, namely, the degree of the Moon. Since this calculation belongs | to 25 Ptolemy, it is necessary to come back to what he said. He said: when the degree of the conjunction or the degree of the opposition is confirmed, the ascendant and the four cardines at the time of birth are obtained approximately. Then you will observe, at the degree of the conjunction or opposition which precedes the birth, which of the planets is luckiest in it and is most powerful in it because of the abundance of <its> shares. Then compute the longitude of this planet for the time of birth. Then see whether the degrees of the planet in its sign are closer to the degrees of the tenth <place> or to the degrees of the ascendant. To whichever of the two it is nearer, make this cardine equal to | the degrees 30 and minutes of the planet, and establish the 12 places on it.

Ptolemy said that if more than one planet are equal in governorship over this degree, you make this planet the lord of the domain. If two <planets> are equal in this, you make this the faster of the two to change from its condition to what is better than it.

[4] Pertaining to this is the *haylāḡ* (prorogator) in nativities.⁷ The knowledge of this is that you look at the time of the birth. If it is by day, you begin with the Sun. If it (the Sun) is before the ascendant by five degrees or less, | or 35 if it is in the tenth or in the eleventh <place>, whether the sign is masculine or feminine, then it is suitable for the *haylāḡ*. If it (the Sun) is in the seventh, eighth or ninth <place> in a masculine sign, then it is also suitable for the *haylāḡ*. If it is in <one of> these three positions <i.e. VII, VIII, and IX> in a feminine sign, then it is not suitable for the *haylāḡ*. Then you look at the Moon. If (the Moon) is in the ascendant, second, third, seventh or eighth place, it is suitable for the *haylāḡ* whether | the sign is masculine or feminine. If it is 40 before the ascendant by five degrees or less or is in the tenth, eleventh, fourth or

6. Ptolemy, *Tetrabiblos*, III, 2, ed. Robbins, pp. 230–233, from which all the citations of Ptolemy in [3] are taken.

7. = ἀφέρης; Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 32.

العاشر أو في الحادي عشرة أو في¹ الرابع أو في الخامس في برج مؤنث فهو يصلح أن يكون هيلاجا وإن كان² في أحد³ هذه المواضع في برج مذكر فإنّه لا يصلح أن يكون هيلاجا وإن⁴ كان المولد⁵ ليلا⁶ بدأنا⁷ بالقمر وإن⁸ كان في بعض المواضع التي ذكرناها آنفا⁹ على تلك الحالات فهو¹⁰ في¹¹ موضع يصلح¹² للهيلاجية¹³ وإن لم يكن القمر فيها نظرت بعد ذلك إلى الشمس فإن كانت قبل درجة السابع بمخمس درج فما¹⁴ دونها¹⁵ أو⁴⁵ كانت في الرابع أو في¹⁶ الخامس فهي في¹⁷ موضع تصلح¹⁸ للهيلاجية¹⁹ مذكرا كان البرج²⁰ أو مؤنثا فإن كانت²¹ في الطالع أو في الثاني في برج مذكر²² فإنّها في موضع يصلح²³ للهيلاجية أيضا وإن²⁴ كانت²⁵ في أحد هذين²⁶ الموضعين في برج مؤنث فإنّها لا²⁷ تصلح أن تكون هيلاجا فإذا²⁸ لم تصلح النيران للهيلاجية نظرت بعد ذلك إلى المولد²⁹ اجتماعي هو أو استقبالي³⁰ فإن كان³¹ المولد³² اجتماعيا وكانت درجة الاجتماع⁵⁰ في بعض الأوتاد أو ما يليها فهي في³³ موضع تصلح³⁴ للهيلاجية وإن كانت هذه الدرجة ساقطة عن هذه الثمانية³⁵ المواضع نظرت³⁶ إلى درجة³⁷ سهم السعادة فإن كانت في بعض الأوتاد أو ما يليها فهي في³⁸ موضع تصلح³⁹ للهيلاجية وإن⁴⁰ كانت تلك الدرجة ساقطة عنها فإنّها لا تصلح للهيلاجية فتنظر بعد ذلك إلى درجة⁴¹ الطالع فتصير الهيلاجية لها وإن كان المولد⁴² استقباليا⁴³ بدأت بدرجة الاستقبال فتتظر فيها مثل النظر⁴⁴ في⁵⁵ درجة الاجتماع وبعدها درجة⁴⁵ سهم السعادة ثمّ بعدها درجة الطالع على الترتيب الذي حكيناه في درجة الاجتماع آنفا⁴⁶ وإتما تنظر⁴⁷ في تذكير البروج وتأنّيها إلى النيران فقط فأما درجة الاجتماع ودرجة⁴⁸ الاستقبال ودرجة سهم⁴⁹ السعادة فلا تلتفت إلى تذكير بروجها⁵⁰ ولا تأنّيها⁵¹ وإتما تصلح هذه الثلاثة⁵² للهيلاجية إذا كانت في المواضع الثمانية⁵³ التي هي الأوتاد وما يليها فإذا كانت في المواضع الزائلة عنها فإنّها لا⁵⁴ ⁶⁰

B ; بدا⁷ هـ ليل⁶ C المولد⁵ HB 4 فان B 3 احدى C القمر² B add. 1 الحادي عشرة او في BC om. 1
ان يكون¹² B add. في موضع EF; HBCG om.; L om. 11 فهي C 10 ايضا C ; انها B 9 فان C 8 ايدا
C i.m. 19 يصلح C 18 BC om. 17 B om. 16 دون C 15 او ما B 14 هيلاجا BC ; الهيلاجية H EFGL 13
هذه B 26 كان C 25 فان B 24 تصلح C 23 ذكر H 22 كان H 21 C om. 20 وان لم يكن القمر فيها ... للهيلاجية
الثمانية B 35 يصلح C 34 B om. 33 المولد B 32 C om. 31 فيه H add. 30 المولد B 29 فان C 28 C om. 27
استقبالي B 43 المولد BC 42 C om. 41 فان B 40 يصلح C 39 H om. 38 درج H 37 مواضع رجعة H 36
تأنيت B 51 بروجها B 50 H om. 49 و B 48 ننظر B 47 ايضا C ; B om. 46 BC om. 45 ما نظرت B 44
C om. 54 النية B ; اليمانية H 53 هذه الثلاثة C om. 52 تأنيت بروجها ولا تذكيره C [تذكير بروجها ولا تأنيتها

fifth <place> and the sign is feminine, then it is suitable for the *haylāḡ*. If (the Moon) is in one of these positions in a masculine sign, then it is not suitable for the *haylāḡ*.

If the birth is at night, we begin with the Moon. If (the Moon) is in one of the positions which we have mentioned before and in these conditions, then it is in the position suitable for the *haylāḡ*. If the Moon is not in <one of> these <positions>, | we next look at the Sun. If <the Sun> is before the degree of 45 the descendant by five degrees or less than that or if it is in the fourth or fifth <place>, then it is in the position suitable for the *haylāḡ* whether the sign is masculine or feminine. If it is in the ascendant or in the second <place> in a masculine sign, then it is in the position suitable for the *haylāḡ*. If it is in one of these two positions in a feminine sign, then it is not suitable for the *haylāḡ*.

When the two luminaries are not suitable for the *haylāḡ*, you look, after this, | at whether the birth is conjunctional or oppositional. If the birth was 50 conjunctional and the degree of the conjunction is in one of the cardines or succedents, then it is in the position suitable for the *haylāḡ*. If the degree is cadent from these eight positions, you look at the degree of the Lot of Fortune. If it is in one of the cardines or in <one of> the succedents, then it is in the position suitable for the *haylāḡ*. If this degree is cadent from them (the cardines), then it is not suitable for the *haylāḡ*.

After this we look at the degree of the ascendant, and the *haylāḡ*ship | 55 belongs to it. If the birth was oppositional, you begin with the degree of the opposition and you look at it in the same way as we looked at the degree of the conjunction, and after it the degree of the Lot of Fortune; then, after this, the degree of the ascendant according to the method which we have mentioned before concerning the degree of the conjunction, although only in the case of the two luminaries do you consider the masculinity and the femininity of the sign. As for the degree of the conjunction, the degree of the opposition and the degree of the Lot of Fortune, you do not consider the masculinity or femininity of the sign, but these three <positions> are suitable for the *haylāḡ* only when they are in | <one of> eight positions, namely, the <four> cardines and <four> 60 succedents. When they are in <one of> the positions which fall from them (the cardines),⁸ then they are not suitable for the *haylāḡ*.

8. I.e. the cadent places.

تصلح للهيلاجية فقد ظهر لنا⁵⁵ أن الشمس إنما تصلح للهيلاجية⁵⁶ بالنهار والليل فوق الأرض وتحتها في أحد عشر موضعا⁵⁷ فوق الأرض في ستة مواضع وتحت الأرض في خمسة مواضع وإن القمر إنما يصلح للهيلاجية بالنهار والليل⁵⁸ فوق الأرض في⁵⁹ خمسة مواضع وتحت⁶⁰ الأرض في ستة مواضع ومع ذلك فإنه إذا كان القمر في هذه المواضع تحت الشعاع فإنه لا يصلح⁶¹ للهيلاجية وإنما تنظر في الهيلاج⁶² في الأوتاد وما يليها⁶³ على ما يستوي عليه⁶³ بيوت الفلك الاثني⁶⁴ عشر بأجزاء⁶⁵ ساعات الطالع على ما بين عمله في الزيج فإذا استوت⁶⁶ البيوت على هذه الحال فكل كوكب يكون قبل درجة⁶⁷ البيت الذي يخرج⁶⁸ بالحساب بخمس درج مستوية فما⁶⁹ دونها فقوته⁷⁰ في البيت⁷¹ الذي بعده وكل موضع من المواضع التي ذكرناها إنها⁷² تصلح للهيلاجية إذا ينظر⁷³ إليها أحد أرباب الحظوظ⁷⁴ الخمس وإذا لم ينظر⁷⁵ إليها أحد أرباب الحظوظ⁷⁶ التي هي⁷⁷ صاحب البيت أو صاحب الشرف أو صاحب الحد أو صاحب المثانة أو صاحب الوجه لم يصلح⁷⁷ للهيلاجية

[5] ومن ذلك الكدخداه⁷⁸ وهو دليل كمية⁷⁹ العمر فإذا أردت معرفة ذلك وكنت قد عرفت الهيلاج بالطريق⁸⁰ الذي قدمنا ذكره⁸¹ نظرت إلى صاحب بيت الهيلاج أو شرفه أو حده أو مثلثه أو وجهه⁸² فأيهم كان أكثر مزاعة في جزء الهيلاج⁸³ وكان ينظر إلى⁷⁵ الهيلاج كان أولى بالكدخداهية⁸⁴ فإن لم يكن⁸⁵ ينظر إلى الهيلاج⁸⁶ فالذي هو⁸⁷ دونه في المزاعة⁸⁸ إلى أن ينظر إلى أقلها⁸⁹ مزاعة فإن لم يكن ينظر⁹⁰ إلى الهيلاج⁹¹ لم يتم لذلك الهيلاج هيلاجية وطلبت⁹² الهيلاجية من غيره وطلبت من ذلك⁹³ الهيلاج الثاني الكدخداهية⁹⁴ بهذا الطريق فإن استوى⁹⁵ كوكبان أو ثلاثة⁹⁶ في مزاعة جزء الهيلاج ونظروا جميعا فأولاهم بالكدخداهية أقواهم موضعا فإن استوا⁹⁷ في قوة المواضع⁹⁸

60 B 59 H om. بالليل B ; بالنهار H 58 موضع C 57 فقد ظهر لنا ... للهيلاجية C om. 56 B om. 55
 67 B سويت HC 66 فاجزاء C 65 الاثني H 64 H om. 63 الهيلاجية C 62 فانها لا تصلح H 61 وبالنهار تحت
 73 H إنما 72 قوة C [في البيت 71 قوية FG add. ; فقوية H 70 او ما B 69 خرج C 68 الطالع او add.
 C om. ; وإذا لم تنظر اليها ... الحظوظ B om. 76 تنظر H 75 محاطها B [ارباب الحظوظ 74 لم سطر B ; نظر
 81 BC om. الطريق B 80 BC om. 79 passim الكدخداه C 78 تصلح B 77 ارباب الحظوظ ... الحظوظ
 87 C إلى الهيلاج BC om. 86 H om. 85 passim الكدخداهية C 84 الاجتماع B 83 او وجه BC om. 82
 93 B om. طلبت C 92 الهيلاجية C 91 تنظر H [يكن ينظر 90 اقلها B 89 في المزاعة B om. 88 B om.
 98 BC 98 فان استوا C ; وان استوي B 97 ثلاثة 96 استوا HB 95 الكدخداه B 94

It is already clear to us that the Sun is suitable for the *haylāḡ* by day and by night above the earth and below it in eleven positions, <namely,> six positions above the earth and five positions below the earth. The Moon is suitable for the *haylāḡ* by day and by night above the earth <in> five positions and below the earth in six positions. In addition, when the Moon is in these positions | 65 and under the rays, then it is not suitable for the *haylāḡ*. Concerning the *haylāḡ* you look in the cardines and succedents according to <the way that> the 12 places are equalized by the time degrees of ascension, <namely,> according to what is explained in the *Ziḡ*. When the places are equalized in this way, and each planet is before the degree of the place, which is derived by computation, by 5 equalized degrees and less, then its power is in the place which is after it. Each of the positions which we have explained is suitable for the *haylāḡ* when | one of the rulers of the five shares aspects it. When one of the rulers of the 70 five shares, i.e. the lord of the place, the lord of the exaltation, the lord of the term, the lord of the triplicity, or the lord of the decan, does not aspect it, it is not suitable for the *haylāḡ*.

[5] Another is the *kadhudāh*.⁹ It is the indicator of the length of life. When you want to know this and you already know the *haylāḡ* by the method which we have described above, you look at the lord of the place of the *haylāḡ* or its exaltation | or its term or its triplicity or its decan, and whichever of them has 75 the most leadership in the degree of the *haylāḡ* and is aspecting the *haylāḡ* is the first <choice> for the *kadhudāh*ship. If it does not aspect the *haylāḡ*, it is the one that is below it in leadership <and so on> until one looks at the one which is the least in leadership. If it does not aspect the *haylāḡ*, the *haylāḡ*ship is incomplete for that *haylāḡ* and you seek the *haylāḡ*ship from another. And from this second *haylāḡ* you seek the *kadhudāh*ship by this method. If two or three planets are equal in the leadership of the degree of the *haylāḡ* | and 80 they aspect <it> together, then the first <choice> in the *kadhudāh*ship is the most powerful of them in position. If they are equal in the power of <their> positions, then the nearest of them in degrees to the degree of the *haylāḡ* <is chosen>.

9. = οἰχοδεσπότης; Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 4.

فأقربهم درجا⁹⁹ إلى درج جزء¹⁰⁰ الهيلاج وكان بعضهم يرى أن يبدأ بصاحب البيت فإن نظر إلى الهيلاج جعله كدخذه ولم يلتفت إلى غيره فإن لم يكن صاحب البيت ينظر فصاحب¹ الشرف فإن كان ينظر جعله كدخذه ولم يلتفت إلى غيره ثم كذلك صاحب² الحدة والمثلثة والوجه على الولاء³ وكان دروثيوس⁴ يقدم صاحب الحدة في ذلك⁵ على صاحب البيت⁶

85

[6] وقال بعضهم إذا استوى كوكبان أو ثلاثة⁷ أو أكثر في المزاغة وقرب النظر فالذي يكون منها من الشمس في مركز أو أقربها⁸ من المركز⁹ هو الكدخذه¹⁰ وذلك أن يكون¹¹ مع الشمس صميما¹² أو قد يكون نهض للتشريق¹³ أو يكون¹⁴ في أول تشريقه أو في مقامه الثاني أو يكون¹⁵ في إحدى¹⁶ الحالات المحمودة التي قدمنا من الشمس فإذا¹⁷ كان¹⁸ جزء الشمس هيلاجا وكان في الحمل أو الأسد كانت الشمس هيلاجا⁹⁰ وكدخذه¹⁹ معا ولم يبحث عن الكدخذه²⁰ من غيرها وكذلك إذا²¹ كان جزء²² القمر هيلاجا وكان في الثور أو السرطان²³ اتخذته هيلاجا وكدخذه معا ولم يبحث عن الكدخذه²⁴ من غيره

[7] فأما²⁵ الوالي وهو²⁶ المبتدئ على المولد ومنه يستدل على أحوال المولود²⁷ بعد الهيلاج والكدخذه²⁸ فهو أكثر الكواكب مزاغة في الطالع وموضع النيرين وموضع²⁹ سهم السعادة وموضع جزء الاجتماع أو الاستقبال الذي يكون قبل المولد فإذا³⁰ كان كوكب³¹ مستويا³² على مكانين أو ثلاثة أو أربعة³³ بكثرة³⁴ حظوظه³⁵ فيها كان³⁶ هو الوالي والمبتدئ والدليل بعد الهيلاج والكدخذه ومنه³⁷ يستدل على أحوال المولود وبعضهم يقيمه مقام الكدخذه³⁸ في عطية العمر

[8] ومن ذلك برج الانتهاء في سني المواليد وسني العالم فأما سني المواليد فمعرفة ذلك¹⁰⁰ أن تنظر ما³⁹ مضى للمولود من السنين الشمسية التامة فتأخذ⁴⁰ لكل سنة برجا وتبدأ

بصاحب² om.; C ثم بعد ذلك صاحب B [فإن لم يكن ... فصاحب¹ جزء الطالع B [درج جزء¹⁰⁰ درجة C⁹⁹ [من المركز⁹ أقربها⁸ C ثلاثة⁷ في ذلك B add.⁶ في ذلك B om.⁵ دروثيوس C; ودروثيوس⁴ B⁴ الولي C³ C [قد يكون ... للتشريق¹³ ضميما GL; تصميما C¹² لم يكن B; تكون H¹¹ الكدخذه HC¹⁰ مركز B HC¹⁹ om. C¹⁸ وإذا BC¹⁷ احد B¹⁶ تكون H¹⁵ تكون H¹⁴ يكون بعضى التشريق B, قديم التشريق B²⁵ الكداه C; الكدخذه H²⁴ في السرطان C²³ om. C²² ان B²¹ الكدخذه HC²⁰ أو كدخذه C³¹ المولد وإذا B³⁰ النيرين وموضع HC om.²⁸ الكدخذه H²⁷ المولد HC²⁶ وما وبه C; والكدخذه وبه H³⁷ فإن C³⁶ حظوظ C³⁵ بكثرة H³⁴ أو أكثر B add.³³ مستوي B³² كوكبا فأخذ C⁴⁰ فما C³⁹ الكدخذه H³⁸

Some of them consider that one begins with the lord of the place. If it aspects the *haylāḡ*, one makes it the *kadhūdāh* and does not consider another. If the lord of the place does not aspect <the *haylāḡ*>, then the lord of the exaltation <is considered>. If it aspects <the *haylāḡ*>, one makes it the *kadhūdāh* and does not consider another. Then, likewise, the lord of the term, of the triplicity, and of the decan <are considered> in this order. Concerning this, Dorotheus put the lord of the term before | the lord of the place.¹⁰

85

[6] Some of them said: when two or three or more planets are equal in leadership and nearness of aspect, then that which is in the centre of the Sun or the nearest of them to the centre is the *kadhūdāh*. This means that it is 'in the heart' with the Sun or has already begun easterliness or is in the beginning of its easterliness or its second station or is in one of the good situations which we have explained before in respect to the Sun. | When the degree of the Sun 90 is the *haylāḡ* and it is in Aries or Leo, the Sun is the *haylāḡ* and the *kadhūdāh* at the same time and one does not seek a *kadhūdāh* besides it (the Sun).

Likewise, when the degree of the Moon is the *haylāḡ* and it is in Taurus or Cancer, one adopts it as the *haylāḡ* and the *kadhūdāh* at the same time and one does not seek a *kadhūdāh* besides it (the Moon).

[7] As for the governor which is the <planet> predominating (*al-mubtazz*) over the birth from which one indicates the conditions of the native after | the 95 *haylāḡ* and the *kadhūdāh*,¹¹ it is the planet having the most leadership in the ascendant, the position<s> of the two luminaries, the position of the Lot of Fortune and the position of the degree of the conjunction or opposition which precedes the birth. When a planet has mastery over two, three or four positions by the abundance of its shares in them, it is the governor and the predominant <planet> (*al-mubtazz*) and the indicator after the *haylāḡ* and the *kadhūdāh*. From it one indicates the conditions of the native. Some people use it instead of the *kadhūdāh* in giving life.

[8] Pertaining to this is the sign of the *intihā'* (terminal point) in the years 100 of the nativities and in the years of the world. As for the years of the nativities, knowledge of this is that you consider the complete solar years which have passed for the native and take a sign for each year, and you begin with the

10. Cf. Dorotheus, III 2,5-6 (p. 87,9-15).

11. = ἐπικρατήτωρ; Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 5.

بطالع المولد⁴¹ على توالي البروج فحيث ينفذ⁴² العدد فالبرج الذي يليه هو برج الانتهاء من الطالع للسنة⁴³ الداخلة التي لم يدخلها⁴⁴ في العدد في مثل درجة طالع الأصل وصاحبه يقال⁴⁵ له السالخدائي ومعناه⁴⁶ رب السنة وكذلك تعد⁴⁷ من برج الشمس لكل سنة برجا⁴⁸ فيخرج لك⁴⁹ برج الانتهاء من الشمس وكذلك من⁵⁰ برج⁵¹ 105 القمر ليخرج برج الانتهاء من القمر وكذلك من وسط السماء ومن سهم السعادة في مثل⁵² درج الأصل مثال⁵³ ذلك أنّ مولودا⁵⁴ ولد والطالع الجدي⁵⁵ سبع عشرة⁵⁶ درجة⁵⁷ ووسط السماء العقرب ثمان⁵⁸ درج والشمس في الحوت خمس عشرة درجة والقمر في الميزان خمس عشرة⁵⁹ درجة وسهم السعادة في الأسد تسع عشرة درجة⁶⁰ وكان قد مضى للمولود ثلث سنين⁶¹ تامة⁶² فتنتهي له⁶³ السنة الرابعة من الطالع إلى 110 الحمل الرابع⁶⁴ من الجدي سبع عشرة⁶⁵ درجة وينتهي جزء القمر إلى الجدي خمس عشرة درجة⁶⁶ ويكون المربخ السالخدائي⁶⁷ وينتهي من⁶⁸ موضع الشمس إلى الجوزاء خمس عشرة درجة⁶⁹ والانتهاء من وسط السماء إلى الدلو ثمان⁷⁰ درج⁷¹ والانتهاء من سهم السعادة إلى العقرب تسع عشرة⁷² درجة فإذا انتهت السنة إلى جزء⁷³ ما من برج ما وكان⁷⁴ بين ذلك الجزء وبين نظيره من البرج الذي يتلوه وهو الجزء الذي تنتهي إليه 115 السنة التي⁷⁵ بعدها كوكب أو شعاعه فأردت⁷⁶ أن تعلم متى ينتهي إلى ذلك الكوكب أو الشعاع نظرت ما بين الجزء الذي انتهت إليه السنة والكوكب⁷⁷ أو الشعاع من الدرج والدقائق فضربته في اثني⁷⁸ عشر وسدس فما كان فأبام من السنة التي أنت فيها

[9] فأما⁷⁹ الانتهاء من سني العالم فإنّ الكندي ذكر أنّه كان بين سنة القران الدالّ على الملة وبين⁸⁰ الهجرة اثنتان⁸¹ وخمسون سنة شمسية وكان طالع سنة قران الملة⁸² 120 الجوزاء وانتهت السنة التي هاجر فيها⁸³ رسول الله⁸⁴ صلى الله عليه وسلم⁸⁵ إلى السنبلة

41 corr. بطالع الذي للمولود F ; بالطالع للمولود E ; بالطالع طالع المولد B ; بطالع المولد HCL [بطالع المولد 41 corr. B 47 B السالخدائي وتفسيره B 46 ويقال C 45 تدخلها C 44 طالع السنة C 43 بقدر C ; بعد B 42 من الطالع 56 H مولود B [أن مولودا 54 مثال H 52 B om. 51 H om. 50 H om. 49 B ذلك C 48 om. 60 H عشر H 59 ثمان HC 58 من الجدي 57 H add. s.l. B uses alphabetical numerals ; عشر H 56 BC 66 عشر H 65 C om. 64 C om. 63 H om. 62 H om. 61 B om. i.m. سهم السعادة في الأسد تسع عشرة BC add. ويكون المربخ ... درجة 69 H om. 68 C om. 67 السالخدائي B 67 وينتهي جزء القمر ... درجة H 72 corr. درجات B 71 E om. ثمان HCFGL ; corr. 70 وينتهي جزء القمر إلى الجدي خمس عشرة درجة وكان C [ما كان ; فكان H 74 برج B 73 سبع عشر L ; سبعة عشر FG ; سبع عشرة C ; يط B ; تسع عشر ; اثنا HBCFE ; corr. 81 ومن سنة H 80 وأما B 79 اثنا B 78 أو الكوكب B 77 وأردت B 76 الذي B 75 H add. 85 فيها التي B [رسول الله 84 HB om. 83 القران للملة C , القران H [قران الملة 82 L om. 82 اثني G فيها

ascendant of the nativity in the order of signs, and the sign which is next to the sign where the counting is exhausted is the sign of the *intihā'* from the ascendant belonging to the year being entered, i.e. the year which you do not enter while counting, in the same degree as is the ascendant of the base nativity. Its lord is called the *sālḥudāy*, which means 'the lord of the year'.

Likewise you count from the sign | of the Sun, one sign for each year, and the sign of the *intihā'* from the Sun results for you. Likewise, from the sign of the Moon, in order to derive the sign of the *intihā'* from the Moon. Likewise, from the midheaven, and from the Lot of Fortune, in the same degree as in the base nativity. 105

An example of this: the native was born when the ascendant was 17 degrees of Capricorn, the midheaven eight degrees of Scorpio, the Sun 15 degrees of Pisces, the Moon 15 degrees of Libra, and the Lot of Fortune 19 degrees of Leo. | Three complete years have passed for the native. The fourth year has arrived for him from the ascendant to Aries which is the fourth sign, i.e. from 17 degrees of Capricorn. The degree of the Moon arrives at 15 degrees of Capricorn. Mars is the *sālḥudāy*.¹² It (the *intihā'*) moves from the position of the Sun to 15 degrees of Gemini. The *intihā'* from the midheaven is to eight degrees of Aquarius. The *intihā'* from the Lot of Fortune is to 19 degrees of Scorpio. When the year arrives at any degree of any sign | and there is a planet or its rays imbetween this degree and the equivalent degree of the sign which follows it, namely, the degree at which the next year will arrive, and you want to know when it will arrive at this planet or <its> ray, you look at the degrees and minutes between the degree at which the year has arrived and the planet or <its> rays, and multiply them by 12 and one sixth. What results is the days in the year in which you are.¹³ 110 115

[9] As for the *intihā'* (terminal point) from the years of the world, al-Kindī says that between the year of the Conjunction indicating | the religion and the Hegira there were 52 solar years.¹⁴ The ascendant of the year of the Conjunction of the religion was Gemini and the year in which the Prophet (May the prayers and blessings of God be upon Him!) fled <to Medina> arrived at 120

12. The ascendant (Capricorn) increased by three signs is Aries, of which the lord is Mars.

13. Since this *intihā'* moves 30 degrees a year consisting of 365 days, it moves approximately 1 degree per $12\frac{1}{6}$ days. Cf. Kūṣyār, *Introduction*, III, 20 [7].

14. This is not the number of expired years but that of current years, since the Conjunction indicating the religion was in AD 571 and the year of the Hegira began in AD 622. The same passage from al-Kindī (the whole of section [9]) is also quoted by Ibn Abī r-Riḡāl, see Abū Ma'shar, *Religions and Dynasties*, I, pp. 560-1.

وبين الهجرة وبين⁸⁶ يزدرج ثلثة آلاف⁸⁷ وستمئة وأربعة وعشرون⁸⁸ يوما فإذا أردت معرفة ذلك فخذ سني يزدرج فابسطها⁸⁹ أيا ما يين لك⁹⁰ في الزيج وزد على ذلك⁹¹ ما بين الهجرة ويزدرج من الأيام واقسم ذلك على ثلثمائة خمسة وستين⁹² يوما وربع فما خرج فسنون شمسية وما بقي من الشهور والأيام فمن السنة الناقصة فما اجتمع من¹²⁵ السنين⁹³ فهي السنون الشمسية⁹⁴ منذ الهجرة⁹⁵ فالق لكل سنة برجا وابدأ بالسنبلة فحيث انتهى بك⁹⁶ العدد من البروج⁹⁷ فهو⁹⁸ البرج الذي انتهت إليه سنة العالم من طالع قران الملة

[10] وأما غير الكندي فكان يرى أن يزيد على سني يزدرج التامة إحدى⁹⁹ وستين سنة وشهرين¹⁰⁰ واثني¹ عشر يوما وست عشرة² ساعة فارسية ويبسطها أيا ما ويردها إلى³ السنين⁴ الشمسية كما قد بينا⁵ وتبدأ⁶ بالطرح من برج⁷ الميزان فإن⁸ أردت الانتهاء من برج قران الملة فليكن الطرح من العقرب فإن أردت الانتهاء من⁹ طالع¹⁰ الدولة فانقص من سني يزدرج التامة مائة وسبع عشرة¹¹ سنة فارسية وردها¹² سنين شمسية كما قدما وابدأ¹³ بالطرح من السنبلة وإن¹⁴ أردت الانتهاء من طالع انتقال الممر¹⁵ من المثلثة المائتة إلى المثلثة النارية فانقص¹⁶ من سني يزدرج التامة مائة ستا¹⁷ وسبعين سنة وترد¹⁸ الباقي سنين¹⁹ شمسية وتبدأ²⁰ بالطرح من الأسد فحيث انتهى العدد فثم²⁰ برج الانتهاء من كل واحد من الابتداءات التي قدما

[11] ومن ذلك التفسير وهو أن تسيّر دليلا²¹ ما إلى موضع ما من فلك البروج فتعرف²² ما بينهما من درج معدّل النهار وهو ما يدور من أزمان معدّل النهار بالموضع الميسّر منه إلى أن يصير في الموضع الميسّر إليه²³ فيؤخذ لكل درجة سنة فإن²⁴ أردت¹⁴⁰ ذلك وكان الدليل الذي تريد أن تسيّره إلى جزء ما من فلك البروج في الطالع نقصت مطالع الجزء الذي²⁵ تريد أن تسيّره²⁶ من مطالع الجزء الذي تريد أن تسيّره إليه²⁷ فما

تقدم وبين C ; ذلك B 90 تامة وابسطها B 89 وعشرين B 88 الف B 87 الهجر | الهجرة وبين ; بين H om. 86 هاجر رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم B 95 ذلك B 94 ذلك B 93 وستون B 92 وزده على C | وزد على ذلك 91 BC ; وستة عشر HEB ; 2 corr.; واثنا HB 1 وثلثة اشهر C 100 احد C 99 فهي C 98 البرج H 97 لك B 96 وينتدي B 6 قدما C , قدما ذكرها B | قد بينا 5 سني H 4 ويزيد عليها B 3 L om. ; وثمانية عشر F ; وست عشر وسبع عشر B ; وسبعة عشر H 11 الطالع H 10 برج قران الملة ... من C om. 9 فاذا C 8 اول F ; 7 B om. ; وترد B 18 ستة HB 17 نقصت B 16 الشمس C ; القران B 15 فاذا C 14 وابتدي BC 13 وزدها B 12 فاذا BC 24 التفسير BC [معدّل النهار وهو ... اليه 23 فيعرف C 22 دليل B 21 فثم انها العدد م 20 سنينا من مطالع الجزء ... اليه H om. 27 الدليل الذي تريد ان تسيّره مطالع البلد C | تريد ان تسيّره 26 فيه HC add. 25

Virgo.¹⁵ Between the Hegira and Yazdigird were 3624 days.¹⁶ When you want to know this, take the years of Yazdigird and convert them into days as was explained for you in the *Zīj*, and add to this the days which are between the Hegira and Yazdigird and divide this <result> by $365\frac{1}{4}$ days. What | results 125 are the solar years. The remainder is the months and days which belong to the incomplete (i.e. current) year. The sum of the years are the solar years after the Hegira. Take one sign for each year and begin with Virgo. Then, wherever your counting of signs has arrived is the sign at which the Year of the world has arrived from the ascendant of the Conjunction of the religion.

[10] As for <the people> other than al-Kindī,¹⁷ they considered that one should add to the complete years of Yazdigird, 61 | years, 2 months, 12 days 130 and 16 hours in Persian units,¹⁸ and convert then into days and change them into solar years as we have explained, and you begin the counting with the sign of Libra.

If you want the *intihā'* from the sign of the Conjunction of the religion, then let the counting be from Scorpio.

If you want the *intihā'* from the ascendant of the Dynasty,¹⁹ subtract from the complete years of Yazdigird 117 Persian years, and change them into solar years as we explained before and begin the counting with Virgo.

If you want the *intihā'* from the ascendant of the shift of the transit <of the conjunction> from the watery triplicity | to the fiery triplicity, subtract from 135 the complete years of Yazdigird 176 years, and change the remainder into solar years and begin the counting with Leo.

Wherever the counting has arrived, there is the sign of the *intihā'* from each one of the beginnings which we have explained before.

[11] Pertaining to this is the *tasyīr* (prorogation).²⁰ This is that you move an indicator to a position on the ecliptic, and you <want to> know what is <the distance> between the two in equatorial degrees—that is, what is rotated of the time-degrees of the equator with regard to the position | from which it 140 is moved until it is in the position to which it is moved. One takes a year for each degree.

If you want this and the indicator which you want to move to a degree of the ecliptic is in the ascendant, you subtract the rising-times of the degree of that which you want to move from the rising-times of the degree to which you

15. The number of expired years is 51, which divided by 12, gives the remainder 3. The third sign from Gemini is Virgo.

16. The first day of Hegira: 15 July, 622 (JD = 1,948,439). The first day of the Yazdigird Era: 16 Jun, 632 (JD = 1,952,063).

17. The reference is to Abū Ma'shar, from whose *Religions and Dynasties*, VIII, 2 [8–9] and [11] the following section is taken.

18. This is the interval from the Conjunction of the religion to the beginning of Yazdigird Era.

19. I.e. the Abbasid dynasty which began in AD 750.

20. = ἄφεσις; see Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 22 and Yano and Viladrich, 'Tasyīr computation'.

بقي فهو²⁸ درج التسيير وإن²⁹ كان الدليل في درجة السابع نقصت مطالع نظير الجزء الذي فيه الدليل من مطالع نظير الجزء الذي تريد أن تسيّر إليه في البلد وإن³⁰ كان الدليل في³¹ وسط السماء أو جزء وتد الأرض نقصت مطالع جزء الدليل من مطالع الجزء 145 الذي تريد أن تسيّر إليه بمطالع³² الفلك المستقيم فما بقي فهو³³ درج التسيير فإن³⁴ كان الدليل³⁵ الذي تريد أن تسيّره في غير هذه الأربعة أوتاد نظرت بعده من أحد الوتدين اللذين هما وسط السماء³⁶ وتدد الأرض وذلك أن تنظر فإن كان الدليل بين الطالع ووسط السماء³⁷ نقصت مطالع جزء وسط السماء بالفلك المستقيم من مطالع جزء الدليل وإن كان بين السابع ووسط السماء نقصت مطالع جزء الدليل بالفلك المستقيم من مطالع 150 جزء³⁸ وسط السماء فما³⁹ بقي من أي هذين كان قسمته على أجزاء⁴⁰ ساعات⁴¹ نهار الجزء الذي فيه الدليل فما خرج فهي ساعات البعد من الوتد وإن كان ما بين⁴² الطالع وتدد الأرض نقصت مطالع جزء الدليل بالفلك المستقيم من مطالع جزء⁴³ وتدد الأرض وإن كان بين وتد الأرض والسابع نقصت مطالع جزء وتد الأرض بالفلك المستقيم من مطالع جزء الدليل فما بقي من أي هذين كان قسمته على أزمان ساعات نهار⁴⁴ نظير جزء 155 الدليل فما خرج فهي ساعات البعد من الوتد

[12] فإذا عرفت ساعات البعد من الوتد وأردت أن تسيّر الدليل إلى جزء ما من فلك البروج وكان الدليل في نصف الفلك الشرقي الذي من وسط السماء إلى وتد الأرض مما يلي الطالع فانقص مطالع الجزء الذي فيه الدليل الذي تريد أن تسيّره بالفلك المستقيم⁴⁵ من مطالع الجزء الذي تريد أن تسيّر إليه⁴⁶ بالفلك المستقيم⁴⁷ فما بقي⁴⁸ فهو 160 دليل الفلك المستقيم فاحفظه ثم انقص مطالع الجزء الذي فيه الدليل بمطالع البلد⁴⁹ من مطالع الجزء الذي تريد أن تسيّر إليه⁵⁰ بمطالع البلد فما كان فهو دليل البلد ثم تأخذ فضل ما بين دليل الفلك المستقيم ودليل البلد فتأخذ سدسه فتضربه في ساعات البعد عن⁵¹ الوتد فما كان فهو⁵² التعديل فإن كان دليل الفلك المستقيم أقل من دليل البلد فزدت⁵³ التعديل على دليل الفلك المستقيم وإن كان دليل الفلك المستقيم أكثر نقصت 165

28 H 29 C 30 B 31 C add. جزء 32 H 33 H 34 BC 35 B om.
 36 H 37 H om. 38 BC om. 39 C 40 C 41 H om. 42 B | ما بين 43 C
 44 C om. 45 BC om. 46 C om. 47 H i.m. 48 H i.m.
 49 B 50 C add. 51 BC 52 H add. 53 L; HBCG
 EF om.

want to move it. What remains are the degrees of the motion (*tasyīr*).²¹

If the indicator is in the degree of the seventh <place> (i.e. descendant), you subtract the rising-times of the degree diametrically opposite to that in which the indicator is from the rising-times in oblique ascension of the degree diametrically opposite to that to which you want to move <it>.

If | the indicator is in the midheaven or in the degree of the cardine <under> 145 the earth, you subtract the rising-times of the degree of the indicator from the rising-times in right ascension of the degree to which you want to move <it>. What remains are the degrees of the motion (*tasyīr*).

If the indicator which you want to move is in <a place> other than these four cardines,²² you look at its distance from one of the two cardines, i.e. the midheaven and the cardine <under> the earth. This <means> that you look and if the indicator is between the ascendant and the midheaven, you subtract the rising-times in right ascension of the degree of the midheaven from the rising-times of the degree of the indicator, | and if it is between the seventh 150 <place> and the midheaven, you subtract the rising-times in right ascension of the indicator from the rising-times of the degree of the midheaven. Whatever remains, in either of these two <cases>, you divide it by the degrees of the hours of the day of the degree in which the indicator is. What results are the hours of the distance from the cardine.

If <the indicator> is between the ascendant and the cardine <under> the earth, you subtract the rising-times in right ascension of the degree of the indicator from the rising-times of the degree of the cardine <under> the earth. If it is between the cardine <under> the earth and the seventh <place>, you subtract the rising-times in right ascension of the degree of the cardine <under> 155 the earth from | the rising-times of the degree of the indicator. Whatever remains, in either of these two <cases>, you divide it by the time-degrees of the hours of the day of the degree diametrically opposite to that of the indicator. What results are the hours of the distance from the cardine.

[12] When you know the hours of the distance from the cardine and you want to move the indicator to a point on the ecliptic and the indicator is in the eastern hemisphere, which is from midheaven to the cardine <under> the earth in what follows the ascendant, subtract the rising-times in right ascension of the degree in which the indicator which you want to move is, | from the rising- 160 times in right ascension of the degree to which you want to move <it>. What remains is the indicator in right ascension. Keep it <in mind>. Then subtract the rising-times in oblique ascension of the degree in which the indicator is from the rising-times in oblique ascension of the degree to which you want to move it. What remains is the indicator in oblique ascension. Then you take the excess of what is between the indicator in right ascension and the indicator

21. For the four special positions of the indicator, see Kūšyār, *Introduction*, III, 20 [2]. They are explained in Yano and Viladrich, 'Tasyīr computation', p. 5.

22. For this general case, see Kūšyār, *Introduction*, III, 21 and Yano and Viladrich, 'Tasyīr computation', pp. 5–7.

التعديل منه فما بقي فهو درج التسيير وإن كان الدليل الذي تريد أن تسيّره في النصف الغربي وهو الذي من وتد الأرض إلى وسط السماء ممثلاً⁵⁴ يلي السابع نقصت مطالع نظيره⁵⁵ جزء الدليل الذي تريد أن تسيّره بالفلك المستقيم⁵⁶ من مطالع نظيره⁵⁷ الجزء الذي تريد أن تسيّره إليه بالفلك المستقيم⁵⁸ فما بقي فهو دليل الفلك المستقيم ثم نقصت مطالع نظيره جزء الدليل أيضا بمطالع البلد من مطالع نظيره الجزء الذي تريد أن تسيّره إليه¹⁷⁰ بالبلد⁵⁹ فما بقي فهو دليل البلد⁶⁰ ثم تأخذ فضل ما بين دليل الفلك المستقيم ودليل البلد فتأخذ سدسه فتضربه في ساعات البعد من الودت فما كان فهو التعديل ثم تنظر فإن كان دليل الفلك المستقيم أقل من دليل البلد زدت التعديل⁶¹ على دليل الفلك المستقيم وإن كان دليل الفلك المستقيم أكثر من دليل البلد نقصت التعديل من دليل الفلك المستقيم فما حصل فهو درج التسيير فإن كان الدليل في ربع والموضع الذي تسيّر¹⁷⁵ إليه في ربع آخر سيّرت من الدليل إلى الودت الذي يتلوه ثم سيّرت من الودت إلى الموضع كما أثرتك التسيير من الودت ثم جمعت التسييرين⁶² وإذا كان لك⁶³ دليل وأردت أن⁶⁴ تعرف موضع درجة القسمة وهو⁶⁵ إلى أين انتهى⁶⁶ من فلك البروج⁶⁷ في سنة من السنين⁶⁸ وكان الدليل في الطالع زدت⁶⁹ عدد السنين على مطالع درجة الطالع⁷⁰ وقوسه⁷¹ في مطالع البلد فحيث⁷² خرجت القوس من فلك البروج فثم ينتهي التسيير في¹⁸⁰ تلك السنة فإن كان الدليل في السابع زدت⁷³ عدد السنين⁷⁴ على مطالع نظيره جزء الدليل⁷⁵ وقوسه أيضا⁷⁶ في مطالع البلد⁷⁷ فحيث خرج من فلك البروج فألى نظيره ينتهي التسيير في⁷⁸ تلك السنة وإن⁷⁹ كان الدليل في العاشر أو الرابع زدت⁸⁰ على مطالع جزء الدليل في الفلك المستقيم عدد السنين⁸¹ وقوسه في مطالع الفلك المستقيم فما خرج من فلك البروج فثم ينتهي التسيير من تلك⁸² السنة فإن كان الدليل في غير هذه الأوتاد¹⁸⁵ الأربعة⁸³ عرفت ساعات⁸⁴ البعد من الودت كما عرفتكم أولاً فإن كان الدليل في النصف الشرقي زدت⁸⁵ على مطالع جزء الدليل⁸⁶ بالفلك المستقيم عدد السنين التي⁸⁷ تريد

59 C بالفلك المستقيم 58 B om. 57 C om. 56 H بالفلك المستقيم 55 C om. 54 C فيها 54 C ذلك 63 C فإن كان الدليل ... التسييرين 62 BC om. على لتعديل 61 B الدليل B دليل البلد 60 om. 70 B add. ردت 69 H التسيير 68 B البرج 67 H ينتهي 66 C موضع درجة القسمة وهو 65 BC om. 71 H وقوسه 72 C حيث 73 H ردت 74 B التسيير 75 B بالبلد 76 B om. 77 B add. أيضا ; B [الأوتاد الأربعة 83 لتلك 82 B التسيير 81 B ردت 80 H فإن 79 C 78 C om. في مطالع البلد C om. في نصف الشرقي زدت على مطالع جزء الدليل 86 C add. ردت 85 HB ساعة HC 84 المواضع الأربعة التي هي الأوتاد الذي C ; التسيير الذي B 87

in oblique ascension. Then you take its sixth <part> and multiply it by the hours of the distance from the cardine. What results is the equation. If the indicator in right ascension is less than the indicator in oblique ascension, | 165
you add the equation to the indicator in right ascension. If the indicator in right ascension is more, you subtract the equation from it. What remains is the degrees of the motion (*tasyīr*).

If the indicator which you want to move is in the western hemisphere, which is from the cardine <under> the earth to the midheaven in what follows the seventh <place>, you subtract the rising-times in right ascension of the degree diametrically opposite <to that> of the indicator which you want to move, from the rising-times in right ascension of the degree diametrically opposite to that which you want to move it. What remains is the indicator in right ascension. Then you subtract the rising-times in oblique ascension of the | 170
degree opposite to that of the indicator again, from the rising-times in oblique ascension of the degree diametrically opposite to that to which you want to move it. What remains is the indicator in oblique ascension. Then you take the excess of what is between the indicator in right ascension and the indicator in oblique ascension. Then you take its sixth <part> and multiply it by the hours of the distance from the cardine. What results is the equation. Then you look, and if the indicator in right ascension is less than the indicator in oblique ascension, you add the equation to the indicator in right ascension. If the indicator in right ascension is more than the indicator in oblique ascension, you subtract the equation from the indicator | in right ascension. What results 175
is the degrees of the motion (*tasyīr*).

If the indicator is in one quadrant and the position to which you move <it> in another quadrant, you move <it> from <the position of> the indicator to the cardine which follows it, then you move <it> from the cardine to the position as I have reported the motion (*tasyīr*) from the cardine to you. Then you add the two *tasyīrs*.

When you have an indicator²³ and you want to know the position of the degree of the *qisma*, i.e. where in the ecliptic it will arrive in one of the years, and the indicator is in the ascendant, you add the number of years to the rising-times in oblique ascension of the degree of the ascendant | and convert 180
it into an arc. Wherever the arc extends on the ecliptic, there the *tasyīr* will move in that year.

If the indicator is in the seventh <place>, you add the number of years to the rising-times in oblique ascension of the degree diametrically opposite to that of the indicator and convert this also into an arc. Wherever <the arc> extends on the ecliptic, the *tasyīr* will arrive diametrically opposite to it in that year.

If the indicator is in the tenth or fourth <place>, you add the number of years to the rising-times in right ascension of the indicator, and convert it into an arc in the rising-times of the *sphaera recta*. Wherever it falls on | the 185

23. The reversal. Cf. Yano and Viladrich, 'Tasyīr computation', pp. 6-7.

وتقوس ذلك في مطالع الفلك المستقيم فما خرج فهو دليل الفلك المستقيم فاحفظه ثم زد عدد السنين⁸⁸ أيضا على مطالع جزء الدليل في البلد وقوس ذلك⁸⁹ في مطالع البلد فما كان فهو دليل البلد ثم خذ سدس فضل ما بين دليل الفلك المستقيم ودليل البلد فاضربه 190 في ساعات البعد من الوند فما كان فهو التعديل فإن كان دليل الفلك المستقيم أقل من دليل البلد فزد⁹⁰ التعديل على دليل الفلك المستقيم⁹¹ وإن كان⁹² أكثر فانقصه⁹³ منه فما بقي فثم من فلك البروج انتهاء⁹⁴ التسيير في تلك السنة وإن كان الدليل في النصف الغربي فاعمل بنظير جزء الدليل كما⁹⁵ عملت بحجز الدليل⁹⁶ في العمل الذي قبله فما كان فإلى نظيره⁹⁷ انتهى⁹⁸ التسيير من فلك البروج في تلك السنة والموضع الذي ينتهي إليه 195 التسيير يقال له موضع القسمة وصاحب حدّ الموضع يقال له القاسم وإذا⁹⁹ كان في¹⁰⁰ جزء القسمة كوكب أو شعاعه أو قريبا¹ من الموضع قبله² قيل لذلك الكوكب أو لصاحب الشعاع المشارك للقاسم في القسمة والأدلاء التي تسيير³ هي درجة⁴ الطالع وجزء الشمس وجزء القمر وجزء سهم السعادة وجزء وسط السماء فجزء الطالع يسير للأعراض التي تعرض في البدن وتسير⁵ الشمس لأمر⁶ الخطوة⁷ والشرف والحلالة والسلطان والقمر 200 لأحوال النفس والتأهل وسهم السعادة لأمر الكسب⁸ والفوائد والضيق والسعة ووسط السماء للصناعة وسائر حالات التدبير⁹ الجزئية

[13] فأما إذا كان ذلك طالع تحويل¹⁰ سنة ما¹¹ للعالم¹² أو للمواليد¹³ فإن تسيير¹⁴ أدلائها على هذا التسيير لكل درجة يوم¹⁵ وبعضهم يرى أن تسيير أدلاء السنة¹⁶ لكل تسع¹⁷ وخمسين دقيقة وثمان¹⁸ ثواني يوم¹⁹ فأما التسيير للسلطان والملوك فتسير²⁰ لهم 205 من درجة وسط السماء بمطالع الفلك المستقيم لكل تسع²¹ وخمسين²² دقيقة وثمان²³ ثواني يوم²⁴ إلى أن ينتهي إلى النحوس أو²⁵ السعد والتسيير لحال بدن السلطان في صحته وسقمه من درجة الطالع إلى النحوس أو²⁶ السعد²⁷ لكل تسع²⁸ وخمسين²⁹ دقيقة وثمان³⁰ ثواني يوم³¹ بمطالع البلد وتسيير في³² تحويل سنة العالم لمعرفة حال

88 C 96 ما HC 95 انتهى HC 94 نفسته C 93 om. 92 C للمستقيم 91 C فرد H 90 وقوسه C 89 التسيير B 88 شعاع أو قريب H 1 om. 100 H om. 99 C فتم انتهاء C [فإلى نظيره انتهى 98 فثم B [فإلى نظيره 97 om. الحضرة B؛ الخطوة H 7 للامور H 6 الهلك C [البدن وتسير 5 B om. 4 تسيير B؛ وخمسين 3 H om. 2 B قريب C العالم H 12 HB om. 11 B om. 10 النفس C؛ وإسياس حالات تدبير الامور B [وسائر حالات التدبير 9 الكتب H 8؛ وثمان HBCFL 18 corr.؛ تسعة H 17 أدلاء السنة B om. 16 يوما 15 سير 14 للمواليد B؛ وللمولود H 13 يوما C 24 ح G؛ وثمان HBCFL 23 corr.؛ وخمسون B 22 تسعة H 21 فسير C 20 يوما C 19 ح G ح G؛ وثمان HBCFL 30 corr.؛ وخمسون B 29 تسعة HC 28 السعد والنحوس C 27 و H 26 و HC 25 C om. 32 يوما HC 31

ecliptic, there the *tasyīr* in that year will arrive.

If the indicator is in <a place> other than these four cardines, you should know the hours of the distance from the cardine as I told you before, and if the indicator is in the eastern hemisphere, you add the number of years which you want to the rising-times in right ascension of the degree of the indicator, and convert it into an arc in the rising-times of the *sphaera recta*. What is obtained is the indicator in right ascension. Keep it <in mind>. Then add the number of years again to the rising-times in oblique ascension of the degree of the indicator, and convert this into an arc. What results | is the indicator 190 in oblique ascension. Then take the sixth <part> of the excess between the indicator in right ascension and the indicator in oblique ascension, and multiply it by the hours of the distance from the cardine. What results is the equation. If the indicator in right ascension is less than the indicator in oblique ascension, add the equation to the indicator in right ascension. If it is more, subtract it from it. What remains is <the position> in the ecliptic where the *tasyīr* has arrived in that year.

If the indicator is in the western hemisphere, calculate with the degree diametrically opposite to that of the indicator, as you did with the degree of the indicator in the preceding calculation. Whatever results, | the *tasyīr* in 195 that year reaches its diametrically opposite <point> on the ecliptic.

The position at which the *tasyīr* arrives is called 'the position of the *qisma*', and the lord of the term of <its> position is called the '*qāsim*'.²⁴ When there is a planet or its rays in the degree of the *qisma* or near the position before it, this planet or the lord of its rays is called 'participating in the *qāsim* in the *qisma*'. The indicators which move are the degree of the ascendant, the degree of the Sun, the degree of the Moon, the degree of the Lot of Fortune, and the degree of the midheaven.²⁵ The degree of the ascendant moves for the accidents which | 200 occur in the body. The Sun moves for matters of respect, honour, majesty, and authority; the Moon for conditions of the soul and the family; the Lot of Fortune for the matters of profit, benefits, poverty, and wealth; and the midheaven for <one's> profession and other particular conditions of management.

[13] If this is the ascendant of the transfer of the year, whether it is for the world or for nativities, then the *tasyīr* of its indicators is according to *tasyīr* of one day for every degree. Some of them consider that the *tasyīr* of the indicators of the year is one day for every | 59 minutes and eight seconds.²⁶ 205

As for the *tasyīr* for authority and kings, the *tasyīr* for them is from the degree of the midheaven in rising-times in *sphaera recta*, one day for every 59 minutes and eight seconds until it arrives at malefics or benefics.

The *tasyīr* for the condition of the body of the ruler in his health and illness is from the degree of the ascendant to malefics or benefics, one day for every

24. Kunitzsch, *Glossar*, II, 6, p. 38, n. 77.

25. Some Latin manuscripts add 'and the degree of the New Moon or the Full Moon'.

26. Cf. Kūbyār, *Introduction*, III, 20 [9]. 0;59,8 is the daily motion of the Sun, while 1° is the mean motion of the Sun in a solar day.

الرعية من درجة الطالع كذلك ولمعرفة حال الملك³³ من وسط السماء وفي³⁴ تحويل سني²¹⁰ المواليد لمعرفة³⁵ حال المولود من درجة الطالع للتحويل³⁶ لكل تسع وخمسين³⁷ دقيقة وثمان³⁸ ثواني بدرج المطالع للبلد³⁹ يوم⁴⁰

[14] ومن ذلك الجاربختار⁴¹ في المواليد وهو تسيير درجة⁴² الطالع وذلك أن تنظر إلى⁴³ الطالع في حد أي كوكب هو وتتقص⁴⁴ مطالع الطالع في البلد⁴⁵ من مطالع آخر حد ذلك الكوكب فما بقي أخذت لكل درجة سنة ولكل خمس دقائق شهرا⁴⁶ ولكل دقيقة ستة أيام وكان⁴⁷ صاحب الحد يدبر تلك السنين⁴⁸ وهو القاسم ثم تأخذ درج⁴⁹ الحد الذي يلي ذلك الحد فتحولها أيضا إلى درج⁵⁰ المطالع⁵¹ فما كان أخذت لكل درجة سنة ولكل خمس دقائق شهرا ولكل⁵² دقيقة ستة أيام فيكون صاحب ذلك⁵³ الحد القاسم والمدبر لتلك السنين⁵⁴ وكذلك تفعل⁵⁵ بصاحب حد⁵⁶ على الولاء⁵⁷ إلى آخر العمر فإن كان في حد كوكب كوكب⁵⁸ أو شعاعه كان مشاركا⁵⁹ له في القسمة وهذه القسمة²²⁰ يقال لها قسمة الجاربختار⁶⁰

[15] ومن ذلك الاثنا عشرية للكواكب⁶¹ والبيوت وهو أن تنظر ما سار الكوكب في برجه أو درج البيت الذي تريد من الدرج والدقائق فتضرب⁶² ذلك في اثني عشر⁶³ ثم تعد⁶⁴ من أول البرج الذي⁶⁵ تلك الدرج منه لكل برج ثلاثين⁶⁶ درجة فيث نفذ العدد فثم⁶⁷ اثنا عشرية الكوكب أو البيت⁶⁸

[16] ومن ذلك النوبهات⁶⁹ وهي الأتساع ومعرفة ذلك أن تنظر إلى⁷⁰ ما سار الكوكب في برجه من الدرج والدقائق أو درج البيت الذي تريد أن تعرف نوبهارة⁷¹ ثم تقسم البرج بتسعة أقسام لكل⁷² قسم ثلث⁷³ درج وثلث ثم تنظر في أي تسع من الأتساع وقعت درجة الكوكب أو درجة البيت ثم تجعل أول تسع من البرج⁷⁴ لصاحب ذلك⁷⁵ البرج المنقلب الذي في مثله ذلك البرج⁷⁶ والتسع الثاني لصاحب²³⁰

38 corr.; تسعة وخمسون B; تسعة وخمسين H 37 التحويل B 36 بمعرفة H 35 ال C; في H 34 المولود H 33
C om. 43 درج H 42 الكاهنار B 41 يوما H 40 بدرج المطالع للبلد BC om. 39 وح G; وثمان HBCFL
BC 52 الطالع H 51 درجة C 50 درجة C 49 السنة H 48 و B 47 شهر H 46 بالبلد 45 فينقص B 44
الولي C 57 الحد زاد B | حد حد 56 يفعل H 55 لذلك التسيير B 54 H om. 53 خمس دقائق شهرا ولكل om.
; اثنا عشر H 63 فيضرب C 62 عشرية للكوكب H 61 الكاهنار B 60 فانه مشاركا H | كان مشاركا 59 C om. 58
BC om. 70 النوبهات C 69 أو البيت B om. 68 ثم C 67 B 30 66 الى B; التي H 65 يعد C 64 يب B
ذلك البرج B om. 76 C om. 75 المنقلب B add. 74 ثلاث C 73 كل C 72 نهرة C 71

59 minutes and eight seconds in rising-times of oblique ascension.

☼ The *tasyīr* at the transfer of the world year for the knowledge of the condition | of the subjects is from the degree of the ascendant likewise, and that 210
for the knowledge of the condition of the king is from the midheaven. At the transfer of the years of nativities for the knowledge of the condition of the native <it is> from the degree of the ascendant belonging to the transfer, one day for every 59 minutes and eight seconds, in degrees of the rising-times in oblique ascension.

[14] Pertaining to this is the *gārbuḥtār* used in nativities.²⁷ It is the *tasyīr* of the degree of the ascendant. This is that you see in which planet's term the ascendant is. You subtract the rising-times of the ascendant in oblique ascension from the rising-times of the end | of the term of this planet. Whatever 215
remains, you take for every degree one year, for every five minutes one month, and for every minute six days. The lord of the term rules these years and it is the *qāsim*. Then you take the degrees of the term which follows this term and you transfer these also into degrees of rising-times. Whatever results, you take for every degree one year, for every five minutes one month, and for every minute six days. The lord of this term is the *qāsim* and the ruler for these years. And you do the same with the lord of each term in succession until the end of the life span. | If there is a planet or its rays in the term of a planet, 220
it is participating with it in the *qisma*. This *qisma* is called the *qisma* of the *gārbuḥtār*.

[15] Pertaining to this are the dodecatemoria belonging to the planets and the cusps.²⁸ You consider those degrees and minutes which the planet has moved through in its sign or the degrees of the cusp which you wish, and you multiply this by 12. Then you count, from the beginning of the sign in which these degrees are, thirty degrees for each sign; and where the number is exhausted, | there is the dodecatemoron of the planet or the cusp. 225

[16] Pertaining to this are the *nawbahrāt*.²⁹ These are the 'ninths'. The knowledge of this is that you look at the degrees and minutes which the planet has moved through in its sign or the degrees of the cusp of which you want to know the *nawbahra*. Then you divide the sign into nine divisions, each division having three degrees and a third. Then you consider in which of the ninths the degree of the planet or the degree of the cusp is located. Then you give the first ninth of the sign | to the lord of that tropical sign which is in the 230

27. = βιοδοτήρ; Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 6.

28. [15] corresponds to Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 4.32; cf. also Kūšyār, *Introduction*, I, 17.

29. [16] and [17] present the first way described in Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 7.22 and *Great Introduction*, V, 17 (ed. Lemay, II, p. 330).

البرج⁷⁷ الذي يتلو⁷⁸ ذلك البرج المنقلب⁷⁹ حتى يصير إلى التسع الذي تلك الدرجة فيه⁸⁰ فيكون ذلك الكوكب صاحب نوبهة⁸¹

[17] مثال ذلك أن البرج الذي كانت تلك الدرجة⁸² منه في⁸³ مثلثة الحمل فيكون أول تسع منه للمريخ صاحب الحمل والتسع الثاني للزهرة صاحبة⁸⁴ الثور والتسع الثالث لعطارد صاحب الجوزاء وكذلك إلى التسع التاسع وإن كان البرج من⁸⁵ مثلثة السرطان²³⁵ كان التسع الأول منه⁸⁶ للقمر والتسع⁸⁷ الثاني للشمس صاحبة⁸⁸ الأسد والثالث لعطارد صاحب السنبلة وإن كان البرج في⁸⁹ مثلثة الميزان كان التسع الأول منه للزهرة صاحبة⁹⁰ الميزان والثاني للمريخ صاحب العقرب والثالث للمشتري صاحب القوس⁹¹ وكذلك في⁹² مثلثة الجدي أول تسع منه لزحل صاحب الجدي⁹³ وما يتلو⁹⁴ ذلك كما تقدم وإن كان⁹⁵ كوكب أو بيت من البيوت في⁹⁶ ثمان عشرة⁹⁷ درجة من الدلو فإذا قسم البرج⁹⁸ بتسعة²⁴⁰ أقسام كانت الدرجة الثامنة عشر في القسم السادس ولأن برج⁹⁹ الدلو من مثلثة الميزان جعل¹⁰⁰ أول تسع منه للزهرة صاحبة الميزان والثاني للمريخ صاحب العقرب والثالث للمشتري صاحب القوس والرابع لزحل صاحب الجدي والخامس أيضا لزحل صاحب الدلو والسادس للمشتري صاحب الحوت فيكون صاحب نوبهة¹ الدرجة الثامنة عشر المشتري²

[18] ومن ذلك الدريجان³ وهو أن تقسم الطالع بثلاثة⁴ أقسام كل قسم عشر⁵ درج فتجعل القسم الأول لرب الطالع والقسم⁶ الثاني لرب الخامس والقسم الثالث لرب التاسع والطالع والخامس والتاسع أبدا مثلثة⁷ مثال ذلك أن الطالع الحمل⁸ ما بين أوله إلى عشر درج فيكون⁹ دريجانه المريخ¹⁰ وإن كان¹¹ من عشر درج¹² إلى عشرين درجة¹³ دريجانه الشمس¹⁴ وإن كان من عشرين درجة¹⁵ إلى آخره¹⁶ كان دريجانه المشتري¹⁷

والتسع الثالث لصاحب البرج الذي and add. يتلو B; F om.; يتلو LG; 78 صاحب i.m. صاحب للبرج 77 BC 82 نهبهة C 81 منه F 80 والتسع الثالث لصاحب البرج الذي يتلو ذلك البرج. add. C; B om. 79 يتلو H 90 من BC 89 صاحب H 88 C om. 87 في H 85 صاحب H 84 من BC 83 الدرجة G; HBCFL 94 صاحب الجدي BC om. 93 B om. 92 والثالث للمشتري صاحب القوس. C om. 91 صاحب ثمانية عشر FG; ثمان عشر B; ثمان عشرة HCL corr.; 97 B om. 96 وكان فيه C [كما تقدم وإن كان 95 يتلو وتفسير الدريجانان and add. الدريجانان H 3 للمشتري HB 2 نهبهة C 1 حمل C 100 C om. 99 BC om. 98 درجات منه فتكون C 9 أبدا مثلثة... الحمل i.m. H 8 مثله B 7 و B 6 عشرة B 5 ثلاثة C; ثلثة H 4 B 14 كان B 13 عشرة B 12 الطالع HC add. 11 للمريخ C; عشرة درجات للمريخ B [عشر درج... المريخ 10 دريجاناته للمشتري C 17 درجة دريجانه الشمس... آخره C om. 16 B om. 15 للشمس

triplicity of this sign, and the second ninth to the lord of the sign which follows this tropical sign, until one comes to the ninth in which this degree is, and this planet is the lord of the *nawbahra*.³⁰

[17] An example of this: the sign to which this degree belongs is in the triplicity of Aries, so the first ninth of it is Mars,³¹ the lord of Aries, the second ninth is Venus, the lord of Taurus, and the third ninth | is Mercury, the lord 235 of Gemini, and similarly until the ninth ninth. If the sign is in the triplicity of Cancer, the first ninth of it belongs to the Moon, the second ninth belongs to the Sun, the lord of Leo, and the third to Mercury, the lord of Virgo. If the sign is in the triplicity of Libra, the first ninth of it belongs to Venus, the lord of Libra, the second belongs to Mars, the lord of Scorpio, and the third to Jupiter, the lord of Sagittarius. Likewise in the triplicity of Capricorn, in which the first ninth belongs to Saturn, the lord of Capricorn, and what follows this is like what has been said before.

So, if | a planet or one of the cusps is in 18 degrees of Aquarius, when 240 the sign is divided into nine parts, the eighteenth degree is in the sixth part. Since the sign of Aquarius is in the triplicity of Libra, its first ninth belongs to Venus, the lord of Libra, the second to Mars, the lord of Scorpio, the third to Jupiter, the lord of Sagittarius, the fourth to Saturn, the lord of Capricorn, the fifth again to Saturn, the lord of Aquarius, and the sixth to Jupiter, the lord of Pisces. Thus the lord of the *nawbahra* of the eighteenth degree belongs to | Jupiter. 245

[18] Pertaining to this are the *darīgān*. This is that you divide the ascendant into three divisions. Each division is ten degrees. You give the first division to the lord of the ascendant, the second division to the lord of the fifth <place>, and the third division to the lord of the ninth <place>. The ascendant, the fifth and the ninth <places> are always a triplicity. An example of this: the ascendant is Aries. The *darīgān* from its beginning to the tenth degree is Mars. If it is from the tenth degree to the twentieth degree, | its *darīgān* is the Sun. 250 If it is from the twentieth degree to its end, its *darīgān* is Jupiter.

30. *Navāṃśa* in Sanskrit. This can be summarized in the following table.

Triplicity	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
♈ ♎ ♊	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀
♈ ♎ ♊	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀
♈ ♎ ♊	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀
♈ ♎ ♊	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀	♈ 8 ♀

31. Arabic MS C and some Latin manuscripts give 'belong to' here and in the rest of this paragraph.

[19] ومن ذلك صاحب الدور في المواليد وهو أن تنظر إلى رب الساعة التي¹⁸ ولد فيها المولود فتجعل للطالع وللجنة الأولى من ولادته¹⁹ ويستدل بحالاته على صحة بدنه أو سقمه كما يستدل بصاحب طالع الأصل وتجعل رب الساعة الثانية منه للبيت الثاني من الطالع وللجنة²⁰ الثانية ويستدل بحاله في تلك السنة²¹ على حال المال وغيره كما يستدل بحال صاحب²² البيت الثاني وتجعل رب الساعة الثالثة منه للبيت الثالث من²⁵⁵ طالع الأصل وللجنة الثالثة²³ ويستدل بحاله²⁴ في تلك²⁵ السنة على²⁶ حال الإخوة والأخوات وغيرهم²⁷ كما يستدل بحال صاحب البيت الثالث وتجعل رب الساعة الرابعة منه²⁸ للبيت الرابع من طالع الأصل وللجنة²⁹ الرابعة ويستدل بحاله في تلك السنة على حال الآباء وما يدل عليه البيت الرابع وكذلك تعمل أرباب³⁰ الساعات على الولاء³¹ تجعل رب³² كل ساعة لبيت³³ من البيوت الأصلية فيكون رب الساعة الثانية عشر من²⁶⁰ الساعة التي ولد فيها المولود للبيت الثاني عشر من طالع الأصل ورب³⁴ الساعة الثالثة عشر منه لطالع الأصل وللجنة³⁵ الثالثة عشر³⁶ ورب الساعة الرابعة عشر منه لبيت المال وللجنة³⁷ الرابعة عشر ويسمى³⁸ رب الساعة الأولى³⁹ رب⁴⁰ ساعة الطالع ورب الساعة الثانية رب ساعة بيت المال ورب الساعة الثالثة رب ساعة بيت الإخوة وكذلك رب كل ساعة منها يسمى⁴¹ باسم البيت ويسمى⁴² أيضا بصاحب⁴³ الدور ويستدل به في كل²⁶⁵ سنة كما يستدل بالسالحذاي⁴⁴ ومنهم من يجعل صاحب الدور صاحب طالع الأصل لأول سنة والسنة الثانية للكوكب الذي يليه والثالثة للكوكب الذي يلي ذلك كما تقدم⁴⁵ في صاحب الساعة

[20] ومن ذلك تدبير الفرداريات⁴⁶ وهو إذا كان المولد⁴⁷ نهاريًا تولّى من أول عمره تدبير فرداريته⁴⁸ الشمس مقدار سني⁴⁹ فرداريته⁵⁰ التي هي عشر⁵¹ سنين ثم من²⁷⁰ بعدها⁵² الكوكب⁵³ الذي يلي الشمس وهي⁵⁴ الزهرة وسنو⁵⁵ فرداريته التي هي ثمان⁵⁶

¹⁸ HB الذي ¹⁹ ولادته ... للطالع وللجنة B | للولادة B | الطالع وللجنة ... ولادته ²⁰ F; HBCG
²¹ تلك السنة ²² ذلك B | بحال صاحب ²³ C add. منه ²⁴ corr.; HBCFL
 ; والسنة ²⁵ H om. ²⁶ B om. ²⁷ كل ²⁸ C add. و B | في تلك ²⁹ G add. والاصل ³⁰ BC
 B ³¹ رب ³² بيتا ³³ C om. ³⁴ بالرباب ³⁵ BC ³⁶ B | من طالع الاصل وللجنة
 HB ³⁷ ورب ³⁸ HC ³⁹ اوله ⁴⁰ B ⁴¹ وسما ⁴² C ⁴³ والسنة ⁴⁴ B ⁴⁵ منه لطالع الاصل وللجنة الثالثة عشر ⁴⁶ C om. ⁴⁷ HB
 B | ومن ذلك تدبير الفرداريات ⁴⁸ قدم C ⁴⁹ قدمنا ⁵⁰ B ⁵¹ بالسالحذاي ⁵² HB ⁵³ تسمى ⁵⁴ C ⁵⁵ صاحب ⁵⁶ HB ⁵⁷ تسمى
 بعد هذا ⁵⁸ H ⁵⁹ عشرة ⁶⁰ B ⁶¹ فرداريتها ⁶² H ⁶³ B om. ⁶⁴ فردارية ⁶⁵ C ⁶⁶ المولود ⁶⁷ HBCFL ⁶⁸ corr.; ⁶⁹ الفردارية
 ثمانية ⁷⁰ F; ثمان ⁷¹ HBCGL ⁷² corr.; ⁷³ G om. ⁷⁴ سني ⁷⁵ HBCL ⁷⁶ F; ⁷⁷ وهو ⁷⁸ HC ⁷⁹ الكوكب ⁸⁰ C

[19] Pertaining to this is the lord of the period in nativities. This is that you look at the lord of the hour in which the native was born, and you give it to the ascendant and to the first year from his birth. By its (the lord's) condition one is informed of the health or illness of his body just as one is informed by the lord of the ascendant of the base nativity. You give the lord of the second hour from it (the birth) to the second place from the ascendant and to the second year, and by its condition in this year one is informed of the condition of <his> property and other things, just as | one is informed by the condition 255 of the lord of the second place.

You give the lord of the third hour from it (the birth) to the third place from the ascendant of the base nativity and to the third year, and by its condition in this year one is informed of the condition of <his> brothers and sisters and others, just as one is informed by the condition of the lord of the third place.

You give the lord of the fourth hour from it (the birth) to the fourth place from the ascendant of the base nativity and to the fourth year, and by its condition in this year one is informed of the condition of <his> parents and what the fourth place indicates.

You deal with the lords of the hours in this way in succession. | You give 260 the lord of each hour to one of the places of the base nativity. Thus the lord of the twelfth hour from the hour in which the native was born belongs to the twelfth place from the ascendant of the base nativity, the lord of the thirteenth hour from it, to the ascendant of the base nativity and to the thirteenth year, and the lord of the fourteenth hour from it, to the place of property and to the fourteenth year.

The lord of the first hour is called 'the lord of the hour of the ascendant'; the lord of the second hour 'the lord of the hour of the place of property', and the lord of the third hour 'the lord of the hour of the place of brothers'. Likewise the lord | of each hour is called by the name of the place and it is also 265 called by <the name of> the lord of the period. One gets information with it in each year as one gets information with the *sālḥudāh*. There are some who³² make the lord of the period, the lord of the ascendant of the base nativity for the first year, and <give> the second year to the planet which follows it, and the third to the planet which follows that, as was explained before concerning the lord of the hour.

[20] Pertaining to this is the governance of the *fardārīya*.³³ When the birth is by day, the Sun rules | the governance of his *fardārīya* from the beginning 270 of his life for the amount of its *fardārīya*, namely, 10 years. Then after it the

32. The Latin translation specifies that these are 'the astrologers'

33. Cf. Abū Ma'shar, *Abbreviation*, 7.2 and Kunitzsch, *Glossar* II, 30.

سنين ثم من⁵⁷ بعد الزهرة الكوكب الذي يليها وهو عطارد وسنو⁵⁸ فداريته ثلاث عشرة⁵⁹ سنة وكذلك إلى آخر الكواكب ثم الرأس ثم الذنب ثم⁶⁰ ترجع إلى الشمس فإن كان المولد⁶¹ ليلا⁶² ابتداء بالتدبير⁶³ من القمر فدبر⁶⁴ سني فداريته التي هي تسع سنين⁶⁵ وكذلك كوكب بعد كوكب كما ذكرنا في باب الشمس⁶⁶ وإذا دبر كوكب سني²⁷⁵ فداريته اختص وحده بسبعها الأول أعني سبع سني فداريته ثم يشركه في التدبير في⁶⁷ السبع الثاني الكوكب الذي يليه ثم يشركه في التدبير في⁶⁸ السبع الثالث الكوكب الذي يلي الثاني وكذلك حتى⁶⁹ يشركه الكوكب الذي قبله في السبع الأخير من سني فداريته ولكل واحد منها إذا شارك الآخر حكم على المولد⁷⁰

[21] ومن ذلك المرفأه يقال إن الكوكب عر⁷¹ فوق الكوكب وذلك أن تنظر إلى وسط الكوكب وإلى موضعه المعدل فإن كان أقل من وسطه فهو صاعد من⁷² وسط نطاقه إلى ذروة⁷³ فلكه وإن كان موضعه المعدل أكثر من وسطه فهو هابط من وسط نطاقه إلى حضيض فلكه وإن استوى موضعه المعدل ووسطه كان في وسط نطاقه ثم تنقص⁷⁴ بعد الوقوف على ذلك أقلهما من أكثرهما⁷⁵ وتضرب⁷⁶ ما يبقى⁷⁷ في سبعة وتقسم⁷⁸ على اثنين وعشرين⁷⁹ فما خرج من القسم⁸⁰ كان ذلك لكل كوكب مقدار²⁸⁰ صعوده أو هبوطه وأما⁸¹ الزهرة وعطارد فإنه إذا كان كل واحد منهما شرقيا وكان موضعه المعدل أقل من موضع الشمس فإنه تأخذ الفضل بين موضعه وموضع⁸² الشمس فتعمل به⁸³ على⁸⁴ حسب ما تعمل في⁸⁵ الكواكب العلوية من الضرب والقسمه وأقوى دلالات الكواكب عند ممرات⁸⁶ بعضها فوق بعض عند المقارنة وأما في المقابلات والتربيعات فدلالاتها⁸⁷ تكون أقل ظهورا⁸⁸ وأضعف تأثيرا وإذا كان⁸⁹ أحدهما صاعدا²⁹⁰ والآخر هابطا فالصاعد يمر على الهابط وإن كانا هابطين فأقلهما هبوطا يمر على أكثرهما وقد يقال ذلك على جهة أخرى وهو⁹⁰ أن تعرف عرض الكوكبين فالشمالي منهما⁹¹ ماز على الجنوبي وإن كانا شماليين فأكثرهما عرضا ماز⁹² على أقلهما وإن كانا جنوبيين فأقلهما

المولد HBCFG 61 L; C om. 60 ثلثة عشر; B ثلث عشر 59 H om. G سني; BCL وسني 58 F; H om. 57 صورة الكواكب وسنيتها زحل يا المشتري 66 B add. 66 احد عشرة سنة C 65 B om. 64 لتدبير; التدبير 63 H ليلا 62 B [التدبير في 68 تدبير B] [التدبير في 67 يب المربخ ي الشمس ي الزهرة ح عطارد يح القمر ط الجوزهر ج الذنب ب] فإنه يقال ان الكوكب عر⁷¹ حكم على المولد اذا شارك الآخر B [اذا شارك ... المولد 70 C om. 69 تدبير بقي 77 B وتضرب 76 H اقلها من اكثرها B 75 ينقص HB 74 دورة H 73 في C 72 وهو ممر الكوكب H 78 B 78 B 84 C om. 85 C om. 83 B om. 82 بيت موضع C 82 فاما B 81 القسمه H 80 كب B 79 وتقسمه B 86 منها 89 C om. 90 وهي B 91 منها H 91 C add. 88 فلا لانها C; فان دلالاتها B 87 ممر C [عند ممرات 86 عر 92 B

planet which follows the Sun, namely Venus and the years of its *fardārīya*, which are 8. Then after Venus the planet which follows it, namely Mercury, and the years of its *fardārīya* are 13—and so on until the last of the planets. Then the Head <of the Dragon>, then the Tail, then you come back to the Sun.

When the birth is by night, begin the governance from the Moon. It governs the years of its *fardārīya*, which are nine | years. Likewise planet after planet, as 275 we have described in the section on the Sun. When a planet governs the years of its *fardārīya*, it makes its own its first seventh, namely, a seventh <part> of the years of its *fardārīya*. Then in the second seventh the planet which follows it shares the governance with it. Then in the third seventh the planet which follows the second shares the governance with it, and so on until the planet which was before it among the seven planets shares with it in the last seventh of the years of its *fardārīya*. For each one of them, when another planet is sharing, there is a judgement concerning the native.

| [21] Pertaining to this is transit.³⁴ It is said that a planet passes over a 280 planet. This is that you look at the mean <position> of the planet and its corrected position. If it (the corrected position) is less than its mean <position>, it is ascending from the mean on its sector towards the apogee of its epicyclic sphere. If the corrected position is more than its mean, it is descending from the mean on its sector towards the perigee of its sphere. If its corrected position and its mean are same, it is in the mean of the sector. Then after this investigation, you subtract the lesser of the two from the greater of the two and you multiply what remains by seven | and divide <the result> by 22.³⁵ 285 What is derived from the division is the amount of the ascent and descent of each planet.

As for Venus and Mercury, when each one of the two is eastern and its corrected position is less than the position of the Sun, then you take the excess of its position over the position of the Sun, and with it you make the computation of multiplication and division according to what you did concerning the superior planets.

The most powerful indications of the planets are at the transits of one of them over the other at conjunction. As for at oppositions | and quadratures, 290 their indication is less in manifestation and weaker in influence.

When one of the two is ascending and the other is descending, then the ascending one is passing over the descending one. When the two are descending,

34. Kunitzsch, *Glossar* I, 45 and II, 7. Most of the following section (until line 291) reproduces Abū Maʿṣar, *Religions and Dynasties*, VI, 1, [6]–[7] (lines 32–47).

35. The ratio of the circumference to the diameter of a circle is assumed to be 22:7, one of the well-known values ascribed to Archimedes.

عرضا ماز على⁹³ أكثرهما فلذلك يقال إنّ القمر يمرّ فوق المشتري في كلي⁹⁴ هذين
العملين وكذلك إن⁹⁵ كان أحد الكوكبين في وسط النطاق أو لا⁹⁶ عرض له فإنّ الصاعد
295 منها والشمالي⁹⁷ يمرّ عليه ويمرّ هو على الهابط وعلى الجنوبي

[22] ومن ذلك فتح الأبواب فإنّه يقال ذلك⁹⁸ إذا اتّصل الكوكب السفلي بالكوكب
العلوي ويكون بينهما متقابلين

[23] ومن ذلك البست⁹⁹ وهو شيء كانت تعمل به¹⁰⁰ الهند كثيرا¹ وذلك أنّهم
يعدّون بعد² الاجتماع اثني³ عشر ساعة ويضيفونها إلى الشمس وتقسّم⁴ الاثنتا عشرة⁵
300 ساعة أثلاثا في حيز الشمس⁶ ويحكم⁷ على كلّ أربع⁸ ساعات منها بحكم بحسب أرباب
مثلاث الشمس وقت الاجتماع ثمّ يعطون الزهرة بعد اثنتي عشرة⁹ ساعة¹⁰ الشمس
اثنتي عشرة¹¹ ساعة أيضا ويقسمونها¹² أثلاثا ويحكم على كلّ ثلث¹³ بحسب أرباب
مثلاث¹⁴ الزهرة وقت الاجتماع ثمّ يفعلون كذلك¹⁵ بعطارد وسائر الكواكب على تواليها
حتى يعود الدور إلى الشمس بعد أربع وثمانين ساعة ولا يزالون يفعلون ذلك¹⁶ دائما¹⁷
305 حتى يأتي الاجتماع الثاني

[24] وقال قوم البست¹⁸ هو أن تعدّ¹⁹ بعد الاجتماع اثنتا عشرة²⁰ ساعة زمانية
تسمّى²¹ محترقة لا ينبغي لأحد²² أن يبتدئ فيها²³ بعمل²⁴ وبعد هذه الاثنتي عشرة²⁵
ساعة²⁶ اثنتان وسبعون²⁷ ساعة غير محترقة يصلح²⁸ أن يبتدئ فيها بالأعمال²⁹ وبعد
هذه³⁰ الاثنتين والسبعين³¹ ساعة غير³² المحترقة³³ اثنتا³⁴ عشر ساعة محترقة وكذلك
310 إلى³⁵ الاجتماع³⁶ الذي يتلوّه ثمّ قسموا هذه الاثنتي عشرة³⁷ ساعة ثلاثة أقسام فقالوا³⁸

100 H النسب B 99. om. B 98 منها والشمالي H 97 ولا B 96 إذا C 95 كلا C 94 H كل 94 H يمر فوق B 93
B om. 6 الاثنتي عشرة CF؛ اثنا عشر HGL؛ corr. 5 ويقسم C 4 اثنا H 3. om. B 2 به B 1 كان يعمل
C 10. om. G؛ اثنتي عشرة F؛ اثني عشرة C؛ اثنا عشر H؛ L 9 أربعة B 8 ويحكم H 7 وتقسّم الاثنتا ... النص
، ويقسموها BC 12 اثني عشر CG؛ بعده اثني عشر B | بعد اثنتي عشرة ساعة ... عشرة؛ اثنا عشر H؛ FL 11 و
النسب B؛ البست H 18 B om. 17 كذلك C 16 ذلك H 15 مثلاً C 14 ساعات B add. 13 أيضا C add. 19
23 C فيها. 22 C add. 21 H om. 21 اثنتي عشرة L؛ اثني عشر BCG؛ اثنا عشر H؛ F 20 تعمل C؛ يعد من B 19
C 26 الاثنتين عشرة L؛ الاثني عشر CG؛ الاثنا عشر HB؛ F 25 يعمل فيها عمل ابتدا H | يبتدئ فيها يعمل 24
om. بعد H | وبعد هذه 30 للاعمال H | أن يبتدئ فيها بالأعمال 29 تصلح HBC؛ FGL 28 اثنا وتسعون 27 C
om. الاثنتي عشرة ساعة اثنتان وسبعون E؛ الاثنتين تسعين C؛ الاثنتين وسبعين H؛ corr. 31 C om.
37 F؛ الثاني B add. 36 C om. 35 اثني C 34 غير المحترقة B om. 33 الغير 32 الاثنتين والسبعين L؛ ٢٢ G
فقالوا B 38 الاثني عشرة C؛ الاثني عشر B؛ الاثنا عشر HGL

the lesser of the two in descent passes over the greater of the two. This is said in a different way: if you know the latitude of two planets, then the northern of the two passes over the southern. If both are northern, the greater of the two in latitude passes over the lesser of the two. If both are southern, the lesser of the two in latitude passes over the greater of the two. Therefore it is said that the Moon passes above Jupiter in both these | computations. Likewise, 295 if one of the two planets is in the mean of the sector or has no latitude, then the ascending one of the two and the northern one passes over it, while it (the latter) passes over the descending one and the southern one.

[22] Pertaining to this is opening the doors. This is said when an inferior planet applies to a superior planet and their houses are in opposition.

[23] Pertaining to this is the *bust*.³⁶ This is something which the Indians use a lot. | They count 12 hours after a conjunction³⁷ and bring them into relation 300 to the Sun and divide 12 hours in the domain of the Sun into three <parts>. They make a judgement concerning each of these four hours according to what is judged from the lords of the triplicity of the Sun at the time of conjunction. Then they give Venus another 12 hours after the 12 hours of the Sun and divide them into three <parts>, and they make a judgement concerning each third according to what is judged from the lords of the triplicity of Venus at the time of conjunction. Then they act similarly with Mercury and the other planets in their order | until the turn comes back to the Sun after 84 hours. They 305 continue using this <method> until they arrive at the next conjunction.

[24] Some people said: the *bust* is that you count 12 seasonal hours after a conjunction, which are called combust; one should not begin any action in them. After these 12 hours, 72 hours are not combust, and it is good to begin actions in them. After | these 72 hours which are not combust, 12 hours are 310 combust, and so on until the conjunction which follows it.

Then they divide these 12 hours into three divisions, and they say: for one

36. Probably from Sanskrit *viṣṭi*, one of the *karāṇas*, but different in usage in this context. See also Pingree, 'Indian and Pseudo-Indian Passages', pp. 176 and 191.

37. I.e. a New Moon.

من ابتداء في الأربع ساعات الأولى³⁹ بالحرب خيف على نفسه التلف والأربع ساعات الثانية إن ابتداء فيها بالحرب⁴⁰ خيف عليه⁴¹ الجائحة⁴² في بدنه من غير أن⁴³ تتلف نفسه والأربع⁴⁴ ساعات الأخيرة⁴⁵ إن ابتداء فيها⁴⁶ بالحرب⁴⁷ خيف عليه الجائحة العظيمة في ماله وكلما أحاطت به⁴⁸ يده من ملكه وأصحابه وأعوانه

[25] وإذ⁴⁹ قد أتينا بتفسير⁵⁰ ما يعرف من سمات النجمين فإننا نتبع⁵¹ ذلك بذكر
جمل⁵² السهام⁵³

39 H الاول ; B الاولى 40 بحرب 41 H om. عليه ... ساعات 42 B الحراة 43 B om. 44 C
51 C بينا تفسير 50 واذا 49 ملكت] احاطت به 48 بحرب 47 فبين 46 H الاخرة 45 وفي الرابع
يعمل من ذكر السهامات C [بذكر جمل السهام ؛ وبالله التوفيق 53 H add. عمل 52 H فلتعلم

who begins a war in the first four hours there is fear of the ruin of his soul. If he begins a war in the second four hours, there is fear of the the ruin of his body, without his soul being ruined. If he begins a war in the last four hours, there is fear of great ruin of | his property and everything which is protected 315 by his hand—his possessions, his colleagues, and his servants.

[25] Since we have completed the explanation of what is known of the technical terms of the astrologers, we continue this with an account of all the lots.

[1] الفصل الخامس في ذكر جمل السهام¹

[2] وإذا قلنا في² بعض السهام خذ³ من موضع كذا⁴ إلى موضع كذا⁵ وألقه⁶ من الطالع أو من موضع آخر وهو⁷ أن تزيد على ما بين الموضعين درج الطالع أو⁸ الدرج التي⁹ في ذلك البرج الذي تلقي منه¹⁰ ثم تلقي ذلك من أول برج الطالع أو من أول البرج الذي يلقي منه

5

[3] مثال ذلك عمل سهم السعادة فإنك تأخذ ما بين الشمس والقمر¹¹ وتلقيه من الطالع وذلك بأن¹² تزيد عليه درجات الطالع¹³ وتلقي¹⁴ ذلك من أول برج الطالع فحيث نفذ العدد فذلك¹⁵ موضع¹⁶ سهم السعادة

[4] فلنبداً¹⁷ بعد سهم السعادة بسهام البيوت الاثني¹⁸ عشر فنبدأ¹⁹ بالطالع البيت الأول²⁰ سهم الحياة يؤخذ بالنهار من المشتري إلى زحل وبالليل مخالفاً ويلقى من الطالع¹⁰ سهم الهيلاج يؤخذ من جزء الاجتماع أو²¹ الاستقبال الذي يكون قبل المولد²² إلى درجة القمر ويلقى من الطالع سهم الغيب يؤخذ بالنهار من القمر إلى الشمس وبالليل مخالفاً ويلقى من الطالع سهم الحب والألفة يؤخذ بالنهار من سهم السعادة إلى سهم الغيب وبالليل مخالفاً ويلقى من الطالع سهم الثبات والبقاء وعماد الطالع وبهاء المولود ونمائه مثل سهم الحب والألفة سهم الشجاعة والحياة²³ يؤخذ بالنهار من المريخ إلى¹⁵ درجة سهم السعادة وبالليل مخالفاً ويلقى من الطالع

[5] البيت الثاني سهم المال يؤخذ بالنهار والليل²⁴ من رب بيت المال إلى درجة ودقيقة بيت المال ويلقى من الطالع سهم الفقر وقلة الحيلة يؤخذ بالنهار من سهم الغيب إلى سهم السعادة وبالليل مخالفاً ويلقى من الطالع سهم الفلح والنصر²⁵ والظفر²⁶ يؤخذ

و⁸ فهو⁷ فالقه⁶ C om. كذي⁵ B كذي⁴ فخذ³ C om. 2 C om. السهامات¹ C
¹⁴ HB وذلك بان... الطالع. ¹³ H om. ان¹² B الى القمر¹¹ B om. ¹⁰ H om. F om. الذي⁹ PL; HBCG
 و²¹ B و²⁰ HC om. ونبدأ¹⁹ C P om. الاثنا¹⁸ FGL; HBC فلعد¹⁷ B الموضع¹⁶ H فثم¹⁵ B ويلقى
 للمشتري²⁶ B [والنصر والظفر²⁵ C والنصرة²⁴ H i.m.; وبالليل²³ H والمرة²² H المولود²¹ H

[1] The fifth chapter, on the account of all the lots.

[2] When we say about some lots, 'take from a certain position to a certain position, and cast it out from the ascendant or from another position', this <means> that you add the degrees of the ascendant or degrees which are in that sign from which you cast out, to what is between the two positions, then you cast that out from the beginning of the sign of the ascendant or from the beginning | of the sign from which it is cast out.¹ 5

[3] An example of this is the calculation of the Lot of Fortune. You take what is between the Sun and the Moon, and you cast it out from the ascendant; that is, you add the degrees of the ascendant to it, and you cast that out from the beginning of the sign of the ascendant, and where the number is exhausted is the position of the Lot of Fortune. [6.3]

[4] After the Lot of Fortune let us begin with the lots of the twelve places. We begin with the ascendant. | The first place. The lot of life is taken by 10 day from Jupiter to Saturn, by night the opposite, and cast it out from the ascendant. [6.12]

The lot of the *haylāḡ* is taken from the degree of the conjunction or the opposition² which occurs before the nativity to the degree of the Moon, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.13]

The lot of the absent is taken by day from the Moon to the Sun, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.³ [6.4]

The lot of love and affection is taken by day from the Lot of Fortune to the lot of the absent, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.⁴ [6.6]

The lot of firmness, survival, the support of the ascendant, the splendour of the native | and his growth is like the lot of love and affection. [6.7] 15

The lot of courage and boldness is taken by day from Mars to the degree of the Lot of Fortune, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.⁵ [6.9]

[5] The second place. The lot of property is taken by day and night from the lord of the place of property to the degree and minute of the place of wealth, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.14]

The lot of poverty and lack of means is taken by day from the lot of the absent to the Lot of Fortune, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the

1. Since most of [3–15] corresponds closely to Abū Maʿṣar, *Abbreviation*, 6, the relevant sections of that work are added at the end of each section of the *Introduction*.

2. I.e. the New Moon or the Full Moon.

3. The Latin text glosses this as 'the lot of the Sun'.

4. The Latin text glosses this as 'the lot of Venus'.

5. Arabic MS B and a gloss to the Latin describe this as 'the lot of Mars'.

20 بالنهار من سهم الغيب إلى المشتري وبالليل مخالفا²⁷ ويلقى من الطالع

[6] البيت الثالث سهم الإخوة يؤخذ بالنهار والليل²⁸ من زحل إلى المشتري ويلقى من الطالع سهم موت الإخوة يؤخذ بالنهار من الشمس إلى زحل وبالليل مخالفا²⁹ ويلقى من الطالع فإن كان زحل تحت الشعاع فخذ³⁰ بالنهار من الشمس إلى المشتري وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع³¹

[7] البيت الرابع سهم الآباء يؤخذ بالنهار من الشمس إلى زحل وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى 25 من الطالع سهم موت الآباء³² يؤخذ بالنهار من زحل إلى المشتري وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع³³ سهم الأجداد يؤخذ بالنهار من صاحب بيت الشمس إلى زحل وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع فإن كانت الشمس في بيت نفسها³⁴ أو في أحد³⁵ بيتي زحل فخذ³⁶ بالنهار من الشمس إلى زحل وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع³⁷ ولا تلتفت³⁸ إلى زحل إن كان³⁹ ظاهرا أو⁴⁰ تحت الشعاع سهم العقارات والضياح يؤخذ بالنهار والليل 30 من زحل إلى القمر ويلقى من الطالع سهم شرف المولود ومن يشك فيه⁴¹ لأبيه هو أم لا يؤخذ بالنهار⁴² من درجة الشمس إلى درجة شرفها وبالليل من درجة القمر إلى درجة شرفه ويلقى من الطالع فإن⁴³ كانت الشمس بالنهار في درجة شرفها أو⁴⁴ القمر بالليل في درجة شرفه فإنّ الدلالة لدرجتها⁴⁵ ودرجة الطالع سهم عواقب الأمور يؤخذ بالنهار وبالليل من زحل إلى رب بيت الاجتماع أو الاستقبال ويزداد عليه درجات الطالع⁴⁶ 35

الاب³² H add. فان كان زحل تحت ... الطالع³¹ B om. فخذ³⁰ C له 29 H add. وبالليل²⁸ C له 27 H add. 37 H om. 36 H om. F om. 35 P; HBGL بيتها B | بيت نفسها³⁴ سهم موت الآباء ... التالع³³ B om. 41 H om. ان كان³⁹ H om. يلفت³⁸ H سهم موت الآباء ... الطالع³⁷ C om. يلقي من الطالع³⁸ om. 40 H add. ان كان⁴⁰ H add. لدرجتها⁴⁵ H و⁴⁴ C وان⁴³ B om. 42 B om. انه 46 BC om. الطالع ... الامور⁴⁶ سهم عواقب الامور

ascendant.⁶ [6.8]

The lot of prosperity, overcoming and victory is taken | by day from the 20
lot of the absent to Jupiter, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the
ascendant.⁷ [6.10]

[6] The third place. The lot of brothers is taken by day and night from
Saturn to Jupiter, and is cast out from the ascendant.

The lot of the death⁸ of brothers is taken by day⁹ from the Sun to Saturn,
by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. If Saturn is under
the rays, then take <it> by day from the Sun to Jupiter, by night the opposite,
and is cast out from the ascendant.¹⁰ [6.16–17]

| [7] The fourth place. The lot of parents is taken by day from the Sun to 25
Saturn, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.17]

The lot of the death of parents is taken by day from Saturn to Jupiter, by
night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.¹¹

The lot of grandfathers is taken by day from the lord of the place of the
Sun to Saturn, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. If
the Sun is in its own house or in one of the two houses of Saturn, then take it
by day from the Sun to Saturn, by night the opposite, and it is cast out from
the ascendant. You should not consider whether | Saturn is visible or under 30
the rays. [6.19]

The lot of arable land and estates is taken by day and night from Saturn
to the Moon, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.20]

The lot of the nobility of the native and of the one about whom there is
doubt whether he is <a child> of his father or not, is taken by day from the
degree of the Sun to the degree of its exaltation, by night from the degree of
the Moon to the degree of its exaltation, and is cast out from the ascendant.
If the Sun is in the degree of its exaltation by day or the Moon is in the degree
of its exaltation by night, the indication belongs to the degree of both of them
and the degree of the ascendant. [6.47]

The lot of the outcomes of affairs is taken by day | and night from Saturn 35
to the lord of the place of the conjunction or the opposition,¹² and the degrees
of the ascendant are added to it. [6.39]

6. The Latin text glosses this as 'the lot of Mercury'.

7. Arabic MS B and a gloss to the Latin describe this as 'the lot of Jupiter'.

8. The Latin Vulgate text erroneously substitutes 'benevolence' for 'death'.

9. It is evident that al-Qabīṣī jumps to the calculation of the lot of parents, which immediately follows in Abū Maʿṣār's *Abbreviation*.

10. A gloss to the Latin adds the lot of the number of brothers here (= Abū Maʿṣār, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4, ed. Lemay, III, p. 627 and V, p. 339).

11. Lacking in the *Abbreviation*, but present in Abū Maʿṣār, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4 (ed. Lemay, III, p. 628).

12. I.e. the New Moon or the Full Moon.

[8] البيت الخامس سهم الولد يؤخذ بالنهار من المشتري إلى زحل وبالليل مخالفًا ويلقى من الطالع سهم يدلّ على الوقت الذي يكون فيه الولد وعددهم وذكر تلد المرأة⁴⁷ أم أنثى يؤخذ بالنهار والليل⁴⁸ من المَرِيخ إلى المشتري ويلقى من الطالع سهم معرفة حال الولد الذكر يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من القمر إلى المشتري ويلقى من الطالع سهم معرفة⁴⁹ حال الولد الأنثى⁵⁰ يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من القمر إلى الزهرة ويلقى من⁴⁰ الطالع سهم يعرف به المولود⁵¹ المسؤول عنه⁵² ذكر هو أم أنثى يؤخذ بالنهار من رب بيت القمر إلى القمر⁵³ وبالليل مخالفًا ويلقى من الطالع سهم يدلّ على الولد إذا بلغ المشتري إليه يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من المَرِيخ إلى المشتري⁵⁴ ويلقى من الطالع

[9] البيت السادس سهم المرض والزمانة يؤخذ بالنهار من زحل إلى المَرِيخ وبالليل مخالفًا ويلقى من الطالع سهم العييد يؤخذ بالنهار من عطارد إلى القمر وبالليل مخالفًا⁴⁵ ويلقى من الطالع وقال⁵⁵ الأندرزغر يؤخذ بالنهار من عطارد إلى سهم السعادة وبالليل مخالفًا ويلقى من الطالع وقال ينبغي أن تستعمل⁵⁶ السهمان معا

[10] البيت السابع سهم تزويج الرجال⁵⁷ يؤخذ بالنهار والليل⁵⁸ من الشمس إلى الزهرة⁵⁹ ويلقى من الطالع وهذا السهم مثل⁶⁰ سهم الأخبار⁶¹ سهم تزويج النساء لهمرس يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من الزهرة إلى زحل ويلقى من الطالع وهذا السهم موافق لسهم⁶²⁵⁰ الفلاحة سهم تزويج النساء لواليس يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من الشمس إلى القمر ويلقى من الطالع⁶³ سهم اللذة والشهوة يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من الزهرة إلى درجة السابع ويلقى من

⁴⁷ C om. ⁵¹ B om. ⁵² C ; الإناث H [الولد الذكر ... الأنثى ⁵⁰ C om. ⁴⁹ وبالليل ⁴⁸ C هو B [تلد المرأة ⁴⁷ C om. ⁵⁸ C om. ⁵⁷ H التزويج للرجال ⁵⁶ BC يستعمل ⁵⁵ B قال ⁵⁴ B المشتري إلى المَرِيخ ⁵³ H om. ⁵² C om. ⁵¹ H om. ⁵⁰ C add. وبالليل أيضا كذلك ⁴⁹ C om. ⁴⁸ H om. ⁴⁷ سهم تزويج النساء لواليس ... الطالع

[8] The fifth place. The lot of children is taken by day from Jupiter to Saturn, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.22]

The lot indicating the time in which the children are <born>, their number, and whether the woman gives birth to a male or female <child>, is taken by day and night from Mars to Jupiter, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.24]

| The lot of the knowledge of the condition of the male child is taken by day 40 and night from the Moon to Jupiter, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.25]

The lot of the knowledge of the condition of the female child is taken by day and night from the Moon to Venus, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.26]

The lot by which one knows whether the native about whom a question was asked is male or female, is taken by day from the lord of the place of the Moon to the Moon, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.27]

The lot indicating the child when Jupiter reaches it, is taken by day and night from Mars to Jupiter, and is cast out from the ascendant.¹³

[9] The sixth place. The lot of illness and chronic disease is taken by day from Saturn to Mars, by night | the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. 45 [6.28]

The lot of slaves is taken by day from Mercury to the Moon, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.29] Al-Andarzağar said that it is taken by day from Mercury to the Lot of Fortune, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant, and he said that the two lots should be used together.¹⁴

[10] The seventh place. The lot of the marriage of men is taken by day and night from the Sun to Venus, and is cast out from the ascendant. This lot is like the lot of rumours. [6.30]

The lot of the marriage of women according to Hermes | is taken by day 50 and night from Venus to Saturn, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.32] This lot agrees with the lot of cultivation.¹⁵ [6.33]

The lot of the marriage of women according to Valens is taken by day and night¹⁶ from the Sun to the Moon, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.34-5]

The lot of joy and desire is taken by day and night from Venus to the degree

13. This lot is not in Abū Maʿṣar, but is the same as the lot of the marriage of men and women according to Hermes in al-Birūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 476, no. 45. It is followed in the Latin translation by the lot of delight (also not in Abū Maʿṣar), which is taken by day and night from Venus to Saturn and is cast out from the ascendant.

14. Abū Maʿṣar, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4 (Lemay, II, p. 632).

15. The Latin adds the lot of whoredom and fornication (= Abū Maʿṣar, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4, ed. Lemay, III, p. 634 and V, p. 348).

16. Here al-Qabīṣī jumps to the calculation of the lot of the time of marriage, which immediately follows in Abū Maʿṣar's *Abbreviation*.

الطالع سهم العرس⁶⁴ يؤخذ بالنهار والليل⁶⁵ من زحل إلى الزهرة⁶⁶ ويلقى من الطالع⁶⁷

[11] البيت الثامن سهم الموت يؤخذ بالنهار والليل⁶⁹ من القمر⁷⁰ إلى درجة ودقيقة بيت⁷¹ الثامن ويلقى من درجة⁷² زحل سهم الكوكب الذي يقتل⁷³ يؤخذ بالنهار⁵⁵ من درجة رب الطالع إلى درجة القمر وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع سهم السنة التي يخاف على المولود فيها⁷⁴ الموت والفقر والمضرة⁷⁵ والشدة يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من زحل إلى رب بيت الاجتماع أو⁷⁶ رب بيت الاستقبال الذي كان قبل المولد⁷⁷ ويلقى من الطالع سهم الوثاق والسجن وهل ينجو⁷⁸ منه أم لا⁷⁹ يؤخذ بالنهار من زحل إلى سهم السعادة وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع

[12] البيت التاسع سهم السفر يؤخذ بالنهار والليل⁸⁰ من صاحب البيت⁸¹ التاسع إلى درجة ودقيقة⁸² البيت⁸³ التاسع ويلقى من الطالع سهم المسير في الماء يؤخذ بالنهار⁸⁴ من زحل إلى خمس عشرة⁸⁵ درجة⁸⁶ من السرطان⁸⁷ وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع فإن⁸⁸ كان زحل في خمس عشرة⁸⁹ درجة⁹⁰ من السرطان فإن درجة السهم هي درجة الطالع سهم الورع⁹¹ يؤخذ بالنهار من القمر إلى عطارد وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من⁶⁵ الطالع

[13] البيت العاشر سهم السلطان وأبي عمل يعمل المولود⁹² يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من زحل إلى القمر ويلقى من الطالع سهم الملك والسلطان يؤخذ بالنهار من المربع إلى القمر وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع وله سهم آخر مثل سهم الآباء سهم العمل والسلطان لو ليس يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من الشمس إلى درجة وسط السماء ويلقى من الطالع⁹³ ⁷⁰ سهم يدل على أمر السلطان يكون أم لا يؤخذ بالنهار والليل⁹⁴ من الشمس إلى درجة

⁶⁴ B عرس الرجال ⁶⁵ BC om. بالنهار والليل ⁶⁶ B add. بالنهار ⁶⁷ B بالنهار والليل ⁶⁸ B add. سهم الموت ⁶⁹ C بالنهار ⁷⁰ C بالنهار ⁷¹ B om. ودقيقة بيت ⁷² H om. ⁷³ C يقبل ⁷⁴ G; HBLP om.; C فيه ⁷⁵ F; puts يخاف after فيها ⁷⁶ C والفقر والمضرة ⁷⁷ HB المولود ⁷⁸ GL; HBCPF ⁷⁹ B add. زحل ⁸⁰ C وبالليل ⁸¹ H بيت ⁸² B om. ⁸³ HC بيت ⁸⁴ BC om. ⁸⁵ L; ⁸⁶ H om. ⁸⁷ C add. بالنهار ⁸⁸ B وان ⁸⁹ L; HBCFG ⁹⁰ H om. ⁹¹ H om. ⁹² H المولود ⁹³ H add. من المشتري ⁹⁴ H بالنهار ⁹⁵ H بالنهار

of the seventh <place>, and is cast out from the ascendant.

The lot of the wedding is taken by day and night from Saturn to Venus, and is cast out from the ascendant.¹⁷

[11] The eighth place. The lot of death is taken by day and night from the Moon to the degree | and minute of the eighth place, and is cast out from the 55 degree of Saturn. [6.36]

The lot of the planet that kills is taken by day from the degree of the lord of the ascendant to the degree of the Moon, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.37]

The lot of the year in which one fears death, poverty, harm, and affliction for the native, is taken by day and night from Saturn to the lord of the place of the conjunction or the lord of the place of the opposition¹⁸ which occurred before the nativity, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.38]

The lot of bonds, imprisonment, and whether he will be saved from it or not, is taken by day from Saturn to the Lot | of Fortune, by night the opposite, 60 and is cast out from the ascendant.¹⁹ [6.11]

[12] The ninth place. The lot of the journey is taken by day and night from the lord of the ninth place to the degree and minute of the ninth place, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.42]

The lot of the journey on water is taken by day from Saturn to the 15th degree of Cancer, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. If Saturn is in the 15th degree of Cancer, then the degree of the lot is | the degree 65 of the ascendant. [6.43]

The lot of piety is taken by day from the Moon to Mercury, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.²⁰

[13] The tenth place. The lot of authority and what work the native does is taken by day and night from Saturn to the Moon, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.49]

The lot of rulership and authority is taken by day from Mars to the Moon, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.48] And it has another lot like the lot of parents. [6.18]

The lot of the job and authority | according to Valens is taken by day and 70 night from the Sun to the degree of the midheaven, and is cast out from the

17. The last two lots in this section correspond to the lot of the marriage of men and women according to Hermes, and the lot of the marriage of men according to Hermes in al-Birūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 476, nos 45 and 34.

18. I.e. the place of the New Moon or the Full Moon.

19. Arabic MS B and a gloss to the Latin describe this as 'the lot of Saturn'.

20. Lacking in the *Abbreviation*, but present in Abū Ma'shar, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4 (ed. Lemay, III, pp. 637–8).

وسط السماء ويلقى من المشتري⁹⁵ سهم الّام يؤخذ بالنهار من الزهرة إلى القمر وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع⁹⁶

[14] البيت الحادي عشر سهم الأصدقاء يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من القمر إلى عطارد ويلقى من الطالع وقال⁹⁷ الأندرزغر يؤخذ بالليل مخالفا سهم⁹⁸ يدلّ على كون⁹⁹ الصداقة⁷⁵ والعداوة¹⁰⁰ يؤخذ بالنهار من سهم السعادة إلى سهم الغيب وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع¹

[15] البيت الثاني عشر سهم الأعداء لهرمس يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من ربّ بيت الأعداء إلى درجة² بيت³ الأعداء ويلقى من الطالع ولبعض الأوائل يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من⁴ زحل إلى المريخ ويلقى من الطالع⁵ فهذه سهام البيوت الاتي⁶ عشر⁷ 80

[16] وهاهنا سهام آخر يستعملها أصحاب أحكام⁸ النجوم⁹ كثيرا منها¹⁰ سهم يدلّ على كذب الخبر إن وقع في برج معوجّ الطلوع أو منقلب أو¹¹ كان صاحبه راجعا أو فاسدا أو نظرت إليه النحوس أو قارنته¹² وعلى صدق الخبر إن وقع مع السعود أو في بيوتها أو حدودها أو نظرت إليه أو كان في برج مستقيم يؤخذ بالنهار من عطارد إلى القمر وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع سهم العقل وبعد الغور يؤخذ بالنهار من زحل إلى القمر وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع سهم الحكمة يؤخذ بالنهار وبالليل¹³ من زحل إلى المشتري ويلقى من الطالع سهم العلم يؤخذ بالنهار من القمر إلى المشتري وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع سهم الحرب والقتال يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من زحل إلى القمر ويلقى

سهم الّام يؤخذ. ⁹⁶ C om. سهم موت الاخوة يؤخذ بالنهار من الزهرة الى زحل وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من الطالع. ⁹⁵ H add. ³ H om. ² B om. ويلقى من الطالع. ¹ H om. أو العداوة ¹⁰⁰ B om. ⁹⁹ B om. وسهم ⁹⁸ H قال ⁹⁷ HB ... الطالع om. ⁸ PFGL; ⁷ C ends here ⁶ HB الاتنا ⁵ H om. ويلقى من الطالع. ⁴ C om. رب بيت الاعداء ... من. ³ B om. ¹² B مغلبا و ¹¹ B كثير فمنها ¹⁰ B سهام تستعملها النجومون في الاحكام H [وهاهنا سهام ... النجوم ⁹ B om. بالليل والنهار ¹³ B أو قارنته. om.

ascendant.

The lot indicating whether <somebody's rule> will come to pass or not is taken by day and night from the Sun to the degree of the midheaven, and is cast out from Jupiter.

The lot of the mother is taken by day from Venus to the Moon, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.²¹ [6.51]

[14] The eleventh place. The lot of friends is taken by day and night from the Moon to Mercury, | and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.53] Al-Andarzağar 75 said: it is taken by night in the opposite way.

The lot indicating whether there is friendship and enmity is taken by day from the Lot of Fortune to the lot of the absent, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.²²

[15] The twelfth place. The lot of enemies according to Hermes is taken by day and night from the lord of the place of the enemies to the degree of the place of the enemies, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.55] According to some of the Ancients it is taken by day and night | from Saturn to Mars, and 80 is cast out from the ascendant. [6.54]

These are the lots of the twelve places.

[16] Here are other lots which the masters of the judgements of the stars (astrologers) often use. Among them is a lot indicating the falsehood of a rumour if it happens to be in a crooked sign or in a tropical <sign> or its lord is retrogressing or corrupted, or malefics aspect it or conjoin with it, and the truth of a rumour if it happens to be with benefics or in their houses or in their terms, or they aspect it, or it is in a direct sign.²³ It is taken by day from Mercury to the Moon,²⁴ | by night the opposite, and is cast out from the 85 ascendant. [6.45]

The lot of the intellect and profound thought is taken by day from Saturn to the Moon, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant. [6.44]

The lot of wisdom is taken by day and night from Saturn to Jupiter, and is cast out from the ascendant.

The lot of knowledge is taken by day from the Moon to Jupiter, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant.

21. Arabic MS H and the Latin add 'the lot of the sister (Latin: 'the lot of the death of the mother') is taken by day from Venus to Saturn, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant'.

22. This lot can be found in al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 476, no. 75.

23. The description of the lot of rumours up to this point is not in the *Abbreviation*, but can be found under the ninth place in Abū Ma'shar, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4 (ed. Lemay, III, p. 638).

24. The Latin gives 'Venus', but the Vulgate Latin text adds 'and, according to Abū Ma'shar, it is taken from Mercury to the Moon'.

من الطالع سهم الصلح في العساكر يؤخذ بالنهار والليل من القمر إلى عطارد ويلقى من
عطارد سهم النظر¹⁴ في تحويل السنة يؤخذ بالنهار من القمر إلى الزهرة وبالليل مخالفا
90 ويلقى من¹⁵ الشمس

[17]¹⁶ فإذا قد أتينا على هذه السهام التي تقع في الأمور الجزئية فإننا نتبعها بعمل¹⁷
السهام التي تقع في تحويل سني العالم والقرانات الدالة على أمور الملك وكم بقاء الملك
فمن ذلك سهم يعرف بسهم الملك والسلطان المستعمل في تحويل سني العالم يؤخذ من
الزئبق إلى القمر ويلقى من طالع القران¹⁸ الدال على انتقال الملة وقد يستعمل على جهة
95 أخرى يؤخذ من درجة طالع القران¹⁹ إلى درجة القران ويلقى من درجة²⁰ طالع
التحويل ويستعمل أيضا بأن يؤخذ من درجة²¹ الشمس إلى وسط سماء التحويل ويلقى
من درجة المشتري سهم مدة الملك يؤخذ في²² وقت قيام الملك²³ من الشمس إلى خمس
عشرة²⁴ درجة من الأسد ويلقى من القمر ثم يؤخذ من القمر إلى خمس عشرة²⁵ درجة
100 من السرطان ويلقى من الشمس²⁶ سهم آخر لمدة قيام²⁷ الملك يؤخذ في²⁸ وقت قيام
الملك بالنهار من المشتري إلى زحل وبالليل مخالفا ويلقى من طالع تحويل السنة التي²⁹
يقوم فيها³⁰ الملك فإن كان المشتري في برج ذي جسدتين وكان التحويل نهائيا وكان
المشتري³¹ ساقطا عن الأوتاد فليؤخذ من زحل إلى المشتري ويزاد عليه³² ثلثين درجة
ويلقى من الطالع فإن كان زحل والمشتري متقابلين وكنا ساقطين عن الطالع فلي نصف ما

¹⁴ H i.m. الطالع للقران ¹⁵ B فضل ¹⁶ B فضل ¹⁷ H add. فصل ¹⁸ B add. الطالع ¹⁹ B add. المطر ²⁰ B om. الدال على انتقال ... القران
باليهار و ²¹ H add. من ²² PL; HFG ; B om. وسط ²³ B add. ²⁴ B om. ²⁵ B om. ²⁶ B om. ²⁷ B om. ²⁸ B om. ²⁹ B om. ³⁰ B om. ³¹ B om. ³² B om.
الذي ²⁹ H من ²⁸ H لقيام ومدته ²⁷ B [لمدة قيام ²⁶ B الطالع ²⁵ B خمسة عشر ²⁴ B ستة عشر ³¹ القائم وهو
ذلك ³² B نهارا او كان ³¹ نهاريا وكان المشتري ³⁰ القائم وهو

The lot of war and fighting is taken by day and night from Saturn to the Moon, and is cast out from the ascendant.²⁵

The lot of peace among soldiers is taken by day and night from the Moon to Mercury, and is cast out from | Mercury.²⁶

90

The lot of consideration concerning the revolution of the year is taken by day from the Moon to Venus, by night the opposite, and is cast out from the Sun.

[17] Since we have fully dealt with those lots which occur in particular matters, we follow them with the calculation of the lots which occur at the revolution of the years of the world and the conjunctions indicating the matters of the rulership and how long the rulership will remain. Pertaining to this is the lot which is known as the lot of rulership and authority, employed at the revolution of the years of the world, which is taken from | Mars to the Moon and cast out from the ascendant of the conjunction indicating the shift of the religion.²⁷

95

One uses another method. It is taken from the degree of the ascendant of the conjunction to the degree of the conjunction and cast out from the degree of the ascendant of the revolution.²⁸

One uses also <the method> by which it is taken from the degree of the Sun to the midheaven of the revolution and cast out from the degree of Jupiter.²⁹

The lot of the duration of the rule is taken at the time of the accession of the king from the Sun to the fifteenth degree of Leo, and cast out from the Moon; then it is taken from the Moon to the fifteenth degree | of Cancer and cast out from the Sun.³⁰

100

Another lot for the duration of the accession of the king³¹ is taken at the time of the accession of the king by day from Jupiter to Saturn, and by night the opposite, and is cast out from the ascendant of the revolution of the year in which the king takes power. If Jupiter is in a bicorporeal sign and the revolution is by day, or Jupiter is cadent from the cardines, then let it be taken from Saturn to Jupiter and 30 degrees be added to it, and it is cast out from the ascendant. If Saturn and Jupiter are in opposition or cadent from the

25. Cf. Abū Maʿṣar, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4 (ed. Lemay, III, pp. 645–6), in which the calculation by night is opposite.

26. Cf. al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 479, p. 290, no. 7 (truce between armies), but is cast out from Mercury.

27. Abū Maʿṣar, *Religions and Dynasties*, I, 4 [6].

28. Abū Maʿṣar, *Religions and Dynasties*, I, 4 [8].

29. Abū Maʿṣar, *Religions and Dynasties*, I, 4 [8], which adds 'midheaven' before 'the Sun', with Arabic MS B of *The Introduction*.

30. Abū Maʿṣar, *Religions and Dynasties*, II, 4 [12].

31. Some Latin manuscripts have 'the establishment of the kingdom' rather than 'the accession of the king' here and in [18].

خرج بينهما ويلقى من الطالع وإن كان المشتري في شرفه وكان التحويل ليليا³³ 105
فليحسب³⁴ منه إلى زحل ويلقى من الطالع

[18] عمل السهمين الأعظمين المستخرج³⁵ بهما مدة قيام الملك فالأول³⁶ منهما أن
تتظرفي وقت قيام³⁷ الملك إلى أين³⁸ انتهت السنة من قران المثلثة التي دلت³⁹ على الملة
من حساب كل ثلثين درجة سنة وكل درجتين ونصف شهرا فإذا عرفت ذلك في أي برج
ودرجة⁴⁰ فاحفظه فهو الموضع الذي تعدل منه السهم الأول فإذا أردت تعديله فاقم
110 طالع تحويل السنة⁴¹ التي قام فيها الملك⁴² ثم خذ من الكوكب الشرقي من زحل
والمشتري من الشمس في تلك السنة إلى درجة تعديل السهم الأول الذي حفظت وألقه
من طالع التحويل فيث انتهى فهو⁴³ موضع السهم الأول السهم الثاني منهما⁴⁴ انظر
من⁴⁵ القران الذي قام فيه الملك إلى أي برج ودرجة⁴⁶ انتهت السنة من حساب كل
ثلثين⁴⁷ درجة سنة في اليوم والشهر الذي قام فيه الملك فهو موضع تعديل السهم الثاني
115 فاحفظه ثم خذ من الكوكب الغربي من زحل والمشتري من⁴⁸ الشمس إلى موضع
تعديل السهم الثاني الذي حفظت وألقه من طالع التحويل فيث انتهت⁴⁹ فهو موضع
السهم الثاني فإن كانا جميعين شرقيان أو غربيان⁵⁰ فخذ الأول من زحل والثاني من⁵¹
المشتري⁵² فهذه السهام التي تدل على أمور الملك⁵³ ودوامه

[19]⁵⁴ وهما نسا سهام تستعمل في تحويل سني العالم يعرف⁵⁵ بها ما يغلو⁵⁶ من
120 الأسعار وما يرخص وذلك أنك⁵⁷ تنظر إلى السهم أين يقع في بيت أو شرف أو حد أو
مثلة أي كوكب فإن كان ذلك الكوكب في الرجوع أو⁵⁸ الاحتراق أو موضع رديء
رخص ذلك الشيء وإن كان في موضع قوة أو وتد سيما وسط السماء غلا ذلك الشيء
وعز وإن انتهى صاحب ذلك البيت إلى موضع هبوطه رخص ذلك الشيء وانظر إلى نظر
السعود والنحوس إليه وإلى القمر وصاحبه فإن كانت السعود والقمر ينظرون⁵⁹ إلى
125 السهم فإن ذلك الشيء يكثر وإن نظرت النحوس فسد سهم الطعام⁶⁰ من الشمس إلى

الأول³⁶ B السهمان الأعظمان المستخرج B عمل السهمين ... المستخرج³⁵ فلتحسب³⁴ B ليل FL; HBPG³³
³⁷ H add. فيه ³⁸ H ان ³⁹ B دخلت ⁴⁰ B add. هو ⁴¹ H التحويل لسنة ⁴² H القائم ⁴³ H i.m.; B
⁴⁴ B انتهى ⁴⁵ B وسير ⁴⁶ B om. ⁴⁷ B او درجة ⁴⁸ B الى ⁴⁹ B منها ⁵⁰ PGL; H om.; BF فم
فصل ⁵¹ H add. الملل ⁵² H فان كانا جميعين شرقيان ... المشتري ⁵³ EGL om. ⁵⁴ H om. ⁵⁵ H شرقتين او غربتين
الخطه ⁵⁶ B ينظران ⁵⁷ H في ⁵⁸ B add. ⁵⁹ B ان ⁶⁰ B يغلو ⁶¹ H يتعرف ⁶² H

ascendant, then let what is between them be halved | and cast out from the 105
ascendant. If Jupiter is in its exaltation and the revolution is by night, let it
be counted from it (Jupiter) to Saturn and cast out from the ascendant.³²

[18] The calculation of the two greatest lots from which is extracted the
duration of the accession of the king: the first of them is that you observe,
at the time of the accession of the king, where the year has arrived from the
conjunction of the triplicity³³ which indicated the religion, at a rate of a year
every thirty degrees, and a month every two degrees and a half. When you
know in which sign | and degree <it is>, then keep that <in mind>, for this 110
is the position from which the first lot is equated. Then, when you want its
equation, fix the ascendant of the revolution of the year in which the king
took power. Then take <the distance> from the planet, <either> Saturn or
Jupiter, which is east of the Sun in this year to the degree of the equation of
the first lot which you kept <in mind>, and cast it out from the ascendant of
the revolution. Where it terminates, this is the position of the first lot. The
second lot of the two: observe, on the day and month in which the king took
power, to which sign and degree the year has arrived at a rate of a year | every 115
thirty degrees from the conjunction in which the king took power. This is the
position of the equation of the second lot: keep it <in mind>. Then take
<the distance> from the planet, <either> Saturn or Jupiter, which is west of
the Sun to the position of the equation of the second lot which you have kept
<in mind> and cast it out from the ascendant of the revolution. Where it
terminates, this is the position of the second lot. If they are both east or west,
take the first from Saturn and the second from Jupiter.³⁴

These are the lots which indicate the matters of rulership and its duration.

[19] Here are the lots employed at <the time of> the revolution of the 120
years of the world by which what will become expensive in price and what
will become cheap are known. This is that you look at the lot, in which
planet's house, exaltation, term, or triplicity it happens to be. If that planet is
retrogressing or combust or in a bad position, that object will become cheap.
If it is in a position of strength or a cardine, especially midheaven, that object
will become expensive and rare. If the lord of that place arrives at the position
of its dejection, that object will become cheap. See whether | the benefics or 125
the malefics aspect it and the Moon and its lord. If the benefics and the Moon
aspect the lot, that object will be plentiful, and if the malefics aspect, it will
be vitiated.³⁵

32. Abū Ma'sar, *Religions and Dynasties*, II, 5 [14].

33. I.e. the conjunction in which Saturn and Jupiter have shifted to a new triplicity.

34. Abū Ma'sar, *Religions and Dynasties*, II, 5 [15].

35. Several of the following lots are mentioned in al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 479, 'crops'; their

- الترينج سهم الماء⁶¹ من القمر إلى الزهرة سهم الشعير من القمر إلى المشتري سهم الحمص
 من الزهرة إلى الشمس⁶² سهم العدس من الترينج إلى زحل سهم الباقلاء من زحل إلى
 الترينج سهم الماش من زحل إلى الترينج⁶³ سهم التمر من الشمس إلى الزهرة سهم العسل
 من القمر إلى الشمس سهم الأرز من المشتري إلى زحل سهم الزيتون من عطارد إلى¹³⁰
 القمر سهم العنب من زحل إلى الزهرة سهم القطن من عطارد إلى الزهرة سهم السمسم
 من زحل إلى المشتري أو إلى الزهرة سهم البطيخ من عطارد إلى زحل سهم الأطعمة
 الحامضة من زحل إلى الترينج سهم الأطعمة الحلوة من الشمس إلى الزهرة سهم الأطعمة
 الحريفة من الترينج إلى زحل⁶⁴ سهم الأطعمة المرة من عطارد إلى زحل سهم الأدوية
 المسهلة الحلوة من الشمس إلى القمر سهم الأدوية المسهلة الحامضة من زحل إلى المشتري¹³⁵
 سهم الأدوية المسهلة⁶⁵ المالحه من الترينج إلى القمر سهم السموم من الجوزهر إلى زحل⁶⁶
 ويلقى جميع ذلك⁶⁷ من طالع التحويل

[20] فهذه جملة ما وقع إلينا من السهام وإتينا هذه السهام الأخيرة وإن كان
 القول فيها ضعيفا لئلا نترك شيئا⁶⁸ مما يجوز أن يكون مدخلا إلى صناعة أحكام النجوم
 إلّا أتينا به وبالله التوفيق⁶⁹

140

⁶⁵ H above سهم الطعام before سهم الأطعمة الحامضة ... زحل B puts ⁶⁴ عطارد B ⁶³ المشتري B ⁶² الطر B ⁶¹ H
 وسنحه من الذنب الى زحل B add. ; سهم المطر بالنهار من القمر الى الزهرة وبالليل بخالفا ⁶⁶ PFL; HG add. om.
 والحمد لله رب العالمين وهو حيي نبح الكتاب B [وبالله التوفيق ⁶⁹ وإتينا أتينا هذه ... شيئا ⁶⁸ B om. ذلك جميعه B ⁶⁷
 بمعونة الله تعالى ولطفه والحمد لله واهب العقل وله المنية والشكر ابدا فرغ من كتابته العبد الفقير الى الله تعالى الفارق في
 بحر البولي أبرهم بن عبد العزيز بن عبد الله العمري عفا الله عنه وذلك ليلة بقت من شهر رجب سنة ٦٣٩ للهجرة النبوية
 المدينة

- The lot of food³⁶ is from the Sun to Mars.
 The lot of water is from the Moon to Venus.
 The lot of barley is from the Moon to Jupiter. [no. 2]
 The lot of chick-peas is from Venus to the Sun. [no. 8]
 The lot of lentils is from Mars to Saturn. [no. 6]
 The lot of Egyptian beans is from Saturn to Mars. [no. 7]
 The lot of Indian peas is from Saturn to Mars.³⁷
 The lot of dates is from the Sun to Venus.
 The lot of honey is | from the Moon to the Sun. [no. 11] 130
 The lot of rice is from Jupiter to Saturn. [no. 3]
 The lot of olives is from Mercury to the Moon. [no. 14]
 The lot of grapes is from Saturn to Venus. [no. 9]
 The lot of cotton is from Mercury to Venus. [no. 21]
 The lot of sesame is from Saturn to Jupiter or to Venus. [no. 9 (to Venus)]
 The lot of melons is from Mercury to Saturn. [no. 16]
 The lot of sour foods is from Saturn to Mars.
 The lot of sweet foods is from the Sun to Venus. [no. 18]
 The lot of pungent foods is from Mars to Saturn. [no. 20]
 The lot of bitter foods is from Mercury to Saturn.
 The lot of purgative and sweet medicines | is from the Sun to the Moon. 135
 The lot of purgative and sour medicines is from Saturn to Jupiter.
 The lot of purgative and salty medicines is from Mars to the Moon.
 The lot of poisons is from the <Moon's> node to Saturn.³⁸
 All of these are cast out from the ascendant of the revolution.

[20] These are all the lots which we have come across. We have introduced these lots last, even though the statement about them is defective, so that we should not omit to introduce anything which can be <part of> an introduction to the craft of astrology. | In God is our trust. 140

numbers follow the lots below.

36. Arabic MS B and the Latin have 'wheat'.

37. Al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 479, no. 5 gives 'Venus to Mercury'.

38. Arabic MSS HG and some Latin manuscripts add 'the lot of rain according to Abū Maṣṣār is by day from the Moon to Venus, by night the opposite.' This is not in the *Abbreviation* or the *Great Introduction*, but occurs in al-Bīrūnī, *Taḥḥīm*, 479, p. 291, no. 6. Other Latin manuscripts add lots of nuts: from Mercury to Mars (cf. *ibid.*, p. 293, no. 13: from Mars to Venus); of sugar: from Mercury to Venus (cf. *ibid.*, p. 292, no. 10: from Venus to Mercury); of winds: from Mercury to (*lacuna*) (cf. *ibid.*, p. 291, no. 3: from Mercury to the lord of its house); of onions: from Saturn to Mars (= *ibid.*, p. 292, no. 7); of salty things: from Mars to the Moon (cf. *ibid.*, p. 293, no. 17: from the Moon to Mars); of earth: from Saturn to (*lacuna*) (cf. *ibid.*, p. 291, no. 1: from Saturn to Jupiter); of air (no calculation given; cf. *ibid.*, p. 291, no. 3: the same as the lot of winds); and of the fertility of the year: from the Moon to Mercury.

THE LATIN VERSIONS

THE MANUSCRIPTS AND EARLY PRINTED EDITIONS

The manuscripts

This list of manuscripts includes all the known manuscripts and early printed editions of *The Introduction* and its commentaries, and of the *De coniunctionibus planetarum*, in every language except Arabic. Fragments of the text are listed, but works which are heavily indebted to Alcabitius (of which there are very many) are omitted.¹ The manuscripts are listed according to the local name of the city in which they presently are, and for each manuscript the following information is given (as far as possible): class-mark, date and provenance (of the relevant codex, in the case of composite MSS), folio numbers of the *Introduction*, rubric, incipit of prologue, incipit of first chapter, explicit, and colophon. Then come a brief characterization of the contents of the manuscript,² and of the affiliation of the text of *The Introduction*. The printed editions are listed according to date of publication. The catalogue ends with references to the texts in early book lists, and discarded manuscripts and editions. The information in the first instance has come from the catalogues of the respective libraries, and the catalogues and lists of Carmody, Arnzen, Thorndike (1957), TK (+ Addenda and Further Addenda), IN PRINCIPIO, JORDANUS, Rosińska, Zinner (*Verzeichnis* 11–79), and Pedersen (*The Toledan Tables*). This information has been checked and supplemented by personal consultation of most of the manuscripts, and I am grateful to many librarians for sending me microfilms or printouts of selected pages. Of particular help was Fritz Saaby Pedersen, who sent me printouts of several manuscripts, and Menso Folkerts, whose archive of microfilms of medieval manuscripts of mathematical manuscripts saved me a lot of time. Finally, I am most grateful

1. Two examples of such works are the 'Declarationes abbatis Sancti Albani super Calendarium regine', edited in North, *Richard of Wallingford*, II, pp. 371–8, and the Middle Dutch texts in Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, germ., quarto 1404, fols 44r–46v and 39r–42r, edited by Veltmann in 'Een astrologisch traktaat', pp. 85–105 and in MS Wien, 2818, s. xv. All these works include substantial extracts from *Introductorius*, diff. I.

2. This has not been done systematically, but an attempt has been made to include translations by John of Seville, and other works that commonly accompany the *Introductorius*, such as the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version 17 times; Ca-version in OuOd¹MU), Pseudo-Ptolemy's *Centiloquium* (15 times), Alfraganus's *Liber in scientia astrorum* (*Rudimenta*) (8 times), Albumasar's *Flores* (9 times), and Campanus's *Theorica planetarum* (10 times).

to David Juste who gave me access to his catalogue of astrological manuscripts, who described several manuscripts on a tour of European libraries in the summer of 2001 and who has provided help and advice throughout the preparation of the edition and catalogue. Other scholars who have sent me information and provided help are Adelaida Andres Sanz, Jean-Patrice Boudet, Francis Brévar, Isabelle Draelants, Hossam Elkhadem, Thomas Falmagne, Silvia Fazzo, Ann Giletti, Jan Gromadzki, Joanna Komorowska, Jill Kraye, Benedek Láng, Tzvi Langermann, Tony Lévy, Bernd Michael, Anna Somfai, Patricia Stirnemann, Raphaela Veit, Linda Voigts, Faith Wallis and Andrzej Wypustek.

Proper names have been capitalized, but the spellings of the manuscripts have been retained, with the exception that final 'ij', 'y', and 'ii' are all transcribed as 'ii', and 'ti'/'ci' (often ambiguous in the MSS) are distinguished according to classical Latin orthography. Rubrics and titles are printed in italics, and mention is made in cases where it is clear that they have been added later. The rubric repeating the title of the first *differentia* is not mentioned. Square brackets indicate spaces left blank for rubrication (where a small letter has been written for the rubricator, or where the rubrication is obviously wrong the letter appears within the square brackets). Marginal and interlinear glosses have been placed in round brackets. In other respects the same editorial conventions are followed here as in the Latin edition (see p. 224 below). Sigla have been provided for every Latin text of the *Introductorius*.

Chorography = The brief notes on planets and places, added at the end of MSS

A, Ber², Ct, Ma¹, Ma², Ob¹, Pe, Sa¹, U, Ve¹, Vp⁴ (see p. 364 below).

Extra Lots = The extra astrological lots added at the end of MSS Ct, E, Fa, Mü², Ob¹, U, Ve¹ (see p. 364 below).

Gloss = The early gloss, found in MSS Ber², C, G, Gb, Ob¹, U, Ve¹, E, Vp⁶.

* = Manuscripts seen *in situ* or on microfilm.

() = Manuscripts from which selected readings have been taken in the Latin edition.

** = Manuscripts whose readings are fully reported in the Latin edition (the sigla are printed in bold font here).

† = Manuscripts, or portions of manuscripts, that are now missing, lost or destroyed.

Augsburg, Universitätsbibliothek (formerly Maihingen, Öttingen-Wallerstein'sche Bibliothek), III 2 2° 1, s. xvi (AD 1513), fols 75r-110r.

German translation. Follows 'Alkindi Astrologie'.

Bam = *Bamberg, Staatsbibliothek (formerly Königliche Bibliothek), Clas. M II 7 (Leitschuh and Fischer, no. 84), s. xiv, fols 272ra-293rb.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cenphadule i.e. gladii regni ... De divisione circuli signorum*: Michat circulus signorum dividitur ... quin perferamus ipsum. Perfectus est ergo introductorius Aldilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alkabra ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hypsalensi. Sit ergo deus collaudandus Amen. *Explicit Alkabicius introductorius*. Fols 293va–298vb. *Incipit glossa super Alkabicius*: Vir sapiens dominabitur astris ... (incomplete copy of John of Saxony's Commentary). The manuscript includes John of Sacrobosco, Campanus of Novara and William of Aragon.

Bas¹ = *Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität, F.III.8, AD 1355, fols 20r–40v.

Incipit liber Alkabicii de iudiciis astrorum (marginal note adds 'translatu a Ioh(ann)e hypsalensi de arabico in latinum et quidem assumptus (?)'): *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfaddaula i.e. gladii regis...* In nomine domini nostri Ihesu Christi zodyacus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur... ad magisterium iudiciorum (*sic*) astrorum ne aliquis etiam erraret in quam partem sumerent. Perfectus est igitur liber introductorius Abdicarith i.e. servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alkabicius in magisterium iudiciorum astrorum in laude Dei eiusque adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hypsalense. Finitus anno domini .m.ccc.lv. feria secunda post Quasimodo geniti. Followed by Zael's *Fatidica* and several texts on weather forecasting. Sister manuscript to Pnac¹.

Bas² = *Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität, O.IV.4, AD 1429, fols 47r–90v.

Incipit liber introductorius ad iudicia scientie astronomie vocatus Alkabycius. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Heyfaddaula i.e. gladius regni ... quin proferamus illud*. Perfectus est introductorius Abdylaziz i.e. servi gloriosi s. Dei qui dicitur Alkabycii ad magistrum iudiciorum astrorum cum laude et adiutorio dei, interpretatus a Iohanne hispanensy. Follows canons for astronomical tables.

*Bergamo, Biblioteca civica "Angelo Mai", MA 388 (Σ II 2), s. xv, fols 1r–48r. John of Saxony's Commentary. Kristeller, *Iter*, V, p. 475b, McGurk, pp. 3–9.

Bergamo, Biblioteca civica "Angelo Mai", MA 571 (Δ I sopra 11), s. xiv. John of Saxony's Commentary. Kristeller, *Iter*, V, p. 474b.

Berlin, Staatsbibliothek–Preussischer Kulturbesitz, germ. fol. 479, Vienna, AD 1385.

The German translation of Arnold of Freiburg.

*Berlin, Staatsbibliothek–Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 192 (Rose 963), s. xv, fols 103vb–104va.

Extract from V [17]–[19]: Preter tamen partes predictas que cadunt in rebus particularibus hic postea dicetur de partibus que cadunt in revolutionibus annorum mundi ... et prociuntur universa hec ab ascendente. Et est quinta differentia Alkabicii de partibus universis. Zambelli 1977, pp. 96–101, Lemay, IV, pp. 188–90.

Ber¹ = *Berlin, Staatsbibliothek–Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 246, AD 1443–58, Erfurt, fols 175va–184vb.

Alkabicius me fecit et sic me incepit (note in top margin: Iste liber translatus est a I(o)h(ann)e

hispalensi ex arabico in latinum): Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cenfandula \i.e./ gladii regni ... In nomine domini amen Sihat i.e. circulus signorum secundum aliam literam circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazys i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabitus ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio \et/ a I(o)h(ann)e hispalensi ex arabico in latinum est interpretatus anno 1443 incompleto altero die apostoli Simonis et inde de sancto hora octava completus est Erfordie. Includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version) and the *Speculum astronomie*. Zambelli 1977, pp. 102-4.

B = **Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 307 (Rose 956), s. xii^{ex}/s. xiiiⁱⁿ, English hand (the first section of the manuscript is older and may have been written in Paris), fols 29ra and 35r-40va.

Incipit liber Alcabitii in prologo: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfhaddaula ... *Incipit introductorius Al(cabitii) ad iudicia astrorum*: [P]ithac i.e. cingulus circuli signorum dividitur ... (the end of the text is illegible). With Alfraganus and the Canons and Tables of Pisa.

Ber² = *Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 632 (formerly Boncompagni, no. 4), s. xivⁱⁿ, Italian, fols 1r-9r.

Title in upper left corner of margin: *Incipit liber introductorius ad iudicia secundum Alcabiz*. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddaula i.e. gladii (al. gaudii) regni ... Nithac circuli signorum dividitur (alia litera: zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum) ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est liber introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne yspaniensi. Explicit. This is followed by the Chorography, a table of decans, and a table of the degrees of the qualities of each of the signs of the zodiac. The title and references to 'alia litera' are in a slightly later hand, but include part of the Gloss and show knowledge of some of the revisions in EU, and of the text of S (For 'gaudii regni' see G). Closely related to Pe and the text corrected by U.

Ber³ = *Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 869, s. xv, Germany, fols 173rb-189ra.

Incipit liber introductorius Alkabizi in iudicia astrorum. Prologue missing. Prima differentiarum est in esse circuli (list of chapters) ... Circulus signorum essentialis zodiaci dividitur ... quin proficimus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilar(is) i.e. servi gloriosissimi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio etc. *Explicit liber Alkabizi qui intitulatur introductorius ad iudicia astrorum*. Followed by an 'optimum remedium contra pestilentiam' and 'pulveres magistri Michaelis fr monchenyneborg'.

K = **Bernkastel-Kues, Bibliothek des St.-Nikolaus-Hospitals, 208, s. xiv, Czech provenance, fols 137v-49v.

Incipit prologus Alcabici introductorii ad iudicia astrorum interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e ys-palensi quem transtulit de arabico in latinum: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceufantule i.e. gladius regni ... In nomine domini zodiacus circulus vel nitac id est circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Abdilazuz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude dei. Amen. *Explicit introductorius Alkabicii a Ioh(ann)e hyspanensi interpretatus*. The text follows 'Albumazar Tractatus in revolutione annorum mundi', copied in 1310, and precedes 'De stellis comatis' and the 'Verba Hermetis'. The manuscript also includes Albumasar, *De magnis coniunctionibus*, and notes on Bohemian history, including one mentioning the date 1298 (fol. 84v).

Ku = *Bernkastel-Kues, Bibliothek des St.-Nikolaus-Hospitals, 212, s. xv (AD 1416–30), fols 328ra–329vb.

Introductorius, III. Title in upper margin: *Alkabicus*. Differentia 3a in illis que accidunt planetis ... ut Iupiter et Venus. *Explicit differentia 3a Alkabicii*. Fols 387ra–391vb. *Introductorius*, I–II [2]. No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite et Ceyphadula i.e. gladii regni ... [] itach circuli signorum dividitur ... II [2] morbos fleumaticos. Breaks off in the same place as Mü¹. A large compendium of astronomical tables (those of Alfonso) and astrology, which includes (fols 323–326) Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Iudicia* under the title ‘Albidazar Liber introductorius’: Signorum alia sunt masculini generis ... proiciatur ab ascendente. *Explicit Albidazar liber introductorius ad ho(no)re(m) Alchabizi i.e. Dei Ry .b. hey (sic)*. John of Stendal’s Commentary on *Introductorius* is found on fols 170r–204r: Ptolomeus in libro centum verborum TK 1148 and Thorndike, *A History of Magic*, III, p. 223.

Bol = Bologna, Biblioteca universitaria, 154 (132), s. xiv, fols 1r–20v.

Incipit introductorium Alchabitii: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite more ... aliquid quod possit esse introductorium ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum (three words missing). Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alzabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispa. With Campanus. Benjamin and Toomer, p. 108.

Bo = *Boston, Public Library, 1488 (formerly Admont, 481), s. xiv, 33ra–48rb.

Incipit liber Alchabitii Introductorius iudiciorum astronomie: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Teyfa adaddaula i.e. gladius regni ... Pytach i.e. cingulus circuli signorum dividitur ... quin prophnavimus eum. Perfectus est introductorius astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispanense amen. With Albumasar, *De meditatione cordis*.

Brn = Brno, Státní Vědecká Knihovna (Bibliotheca Universitatis), A 64 (IV.Z. e.9), AD 1477, fols 4r–43v.

Introductorius Alcabizi ad iudicia astrorum interpretatus a Iohanne yspalense: Postulata a domino ... si Deus voluerit.

Bru = *Brugge, Stedelijke Bibliotheek, 523, s. xiv, fols 1ra–15va.

No title. [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfad daula i.e. gladii regia ... In nomine domini zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus circuli signorum dividitur ... quin preferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Aldilaziz i.e. servi Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Deo gratias. *Explicit*. A manuscript of texts on the astrolabe, a *Theorica planetarum* and the *Liber Gergis de significatione planetarum in domibus*.

Br = *(*) Bruxelles, Bibliothèque royale, 18,678–81, s. xiv, fols 99r–121v.

Prologue missing. Prima differentia in esse circuli ... *Incipit liber Alchabitii*: In nomine domini zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... qm proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Althabicii ad mag(iste)r(iu)m iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. *Explicit*. The text is close to that of MS L (e.g. it omits I [4] ‘i.e. quem Deus voluit’), except that it gives the lots exactly as in our edition. For a completely independent reading of the Arabic text see app. crit. to II [12], line 60 below. With Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium* (mixed version ‘Mundanorum ad hoc et ad illud’ followed by ‘Scientia stellarum ex te et illis’), and Solinus, *De rerum mirabilibus*.

Bu = *Budapest, Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Könyvtára Kézirattárának, K 437 (2° 12), Italy, fols 1r–13r (entire MS).

Incipit liber ysagogarum Alkabitii ad iudicia. Prologus: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadaulo, i.e. gladii regni ... Nithac, i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. *Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaciz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei, qui dicitur Alkabitii ad magistrorum (sic) iudiciorum astrorum. Interperactus (sic) a Iohanne yspalense.* Explicit. These are the first 13 folios of a MS which, according to its donor, Lugossy, originally contained the *Epitome* of John of Seville, written in AD 1317 (perhaps the same as Edinburgh, Royal Observatory, Crawford 3.29, whose copy of the 'quadripartitus Iohannis yspalensis' was completed in that year).

† Cm = Cambrai, Bibliothèque municipale, 1330(1180), s. xiv.

'Introductorium Alkabitii interpretatum a magistro Iohanne yspalensi', incipit 'Zodiacus ...'; no longer in the manuscript.

*Cambridge, Emmanuel College, 70, s. xv, fols 24r–58v.

John of Saxony's Commentary.

Cambridge, Peterhouse, 250, s. xv, fols 130v–194v.

John of Saxony's Commentary.

Ct = *Cambridge, Trinity College, O.3.13 (James no. 1185), s. xvi, fols 80v–97v.

Introductorius Alcabiti de iuditiis astrorum interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e ispalensi feliciter incipit. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddala i.e. gladius regni ... Nitach i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. *Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz, i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e ispalensi.* Followed immediately by the Chorography and Extra Lots, and finishing with FINIS. The first few pages are accompanied by a detailed marginal commentary. The scribe appears to be imitating the script and format of his model, which must have been close to U. With the *Speculum astronomiae*. Zambelli 1977, pp. 110–1.

*Cambridge, Trinity College, O.5.26 (James no. 1307), s. xiv, fols 3r–29v.

English translation. *Here begynneth the book of Alkabitii interpreted by John of Spayn and it is cleped the introductorie of the domes of sterres:* The lengthe of lif of the lord axed Cenfadaula that is the swerde of the kynge ... In the name of the lord of sythar or zodiac of the circle of the signes is divided ... The text breaks off a few lines from the end because of the loss of a folio after fol. 29 (consequently the beginning of William of England's *Urines* is also missing). The text of this MS is summarized in North, *Chaucer's Universe*, pp. 192–220.

*Cha = Chantilly, Musée Condé, 322 (641), s. xv, fols 97r–119r.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cephadala i.e. gladio reg(n)i ... Alkabitii differentia prima:* Itach i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. *Perfectus introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcobuç ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio, interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hypsalensi. Deo gratias amen.* Very close to Ma³. Includes 'pars almesii i.e. rubellie'. Followed by untitled work beginning: *Spera secundum Ysidorum est species que in rotundum formata ...* and (on fol. 137r) the parapegma from Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Iudicia* (Cum autem de temporum mutatione ...) and some Pseudo-Alchandreana (cf. *Incipiunt quedam regule astronomie: In initio totius creationis primordio .12. signa aptavit Deus zodiaco cuncta cum spectent signifero Arietem* fol. 122r).

†Ch = Chartres, Bibliothèque municipale, 213, s. xii (notes added from 1137 to 1141; mention of a 'present year' of 1135), fols 14r–30r.

Incipit prologus Alcabizi: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite ... (Carmody, p. 147, gives the incipit as 'Zodiacus ...'). Accompanied by works associated with Raymond of Marseilles, including a work entitled *Incipit de planetarum coniunctione: Si Saturnus et Iuppiter ...*. The manuscript was destroyed in 1945.

Dijon, Bibliothèque municipale, 449, s. xv, fols 63r-97r.

Abbreviationes Alkabicii: Albumasar dist que quant l'astronomen ... Cy finient aucunes escriptures sur Alrabite, assamblees et faictes par maistre Jehan, astronomen de Saxonie, de la cité de Mondeburch, l'an de Nostre Seigneur 1301. TK 75.

Dt¹ = *Dublin, Trinity College, 368, s. xiii², Italy, fols 1r-34v.

Title in top margin: *Incipit Alcabici* (possibly with the sign for '-us'; a later hand has added above: 'Alcabicius'). Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfauddaula i.e. gladii regni ... Aitach (i.e. in nomine domini) circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Explicit. Fills an entire codex of a manuscript which also includes the *Liber trium iudicum*.

Dt² = *Dublin, Trinity College, 369, s. xv², England, fols 99r-120r.

No title. Postulata a domino ... eorum in gradibus. De fractionibus phisicis quibus plus indigemus ... posset esse introductorium ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Aldilazis i.e. gloriosi Dei qui et Alkabizi dictus est ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio qui melius novit. Amen. *Explicit liber Alcabutii*.

Dt³ = *Dublin, Trinity College, 399, s. xv^{mid}, England, fol. 159r.

Only *Introductorius*, V [19-20]. De partibus omnium fructuum terre. Pars tritici a Sole in Marte, pars aque a Luna in Venere, pars ordeï a Luna in Iove ... He universa que accidunt nobis ex partibus. Introduximus quoque has partes novissimas, et si inest in eis narratio debilis dimitteremus. Lemay, IV, pp. 81-2.

Düsseldorf, Universitätsbibliothek, F 13, 4^o, s. xvi.

John of Saxony's Commentary, copied from the printed edition of 1503.

Edinburgh, Royal Observatory, Crawford, 3.2, AD 1474.

The German translation of Arnold of Freiburg.

Er¹ = *Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 383, ca. AD 1363 (English?), fols 57r-76v.

No title. [ostulata a domino prolixitate vite et Theyfaddaula, i.e. gladii regni ... [itach circuli \signorum/ dividitur ... quin proferremus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdy-lariz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalensi. *Explicit liber Alkabicii introductorius huius scientie*. This is followed by an anonymous commentary, which begins by quoting the Centiloquium of Pseudo-Ptolemy (*Scientia namque stellarum ex te et ex illis est q(uesti)o per hanc propositionem: circa quod verbum ... iudicalis liquendum estimo esse* (?) apparently breaks off incomplete; perhaps John of Stendal's comm.). Fols 81ra-113vb, another anonymous commentary on the *Introductorius: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite etc.* Iste liber cuius subiectum est corpus celeste in quantum per motum ... Deinde Alkabicius finem huic imponens operi dicit se hunc librum introductorium complexisse cum adiutorio Dei, cui honor et gloria sit in secula seculorum, amen. Explicit iste liber, sit scriptor crimine liber. Completus est sub anno domini 1363. Followed by Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium*.

*Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 394, s. xivⁱⁿ, fols 155ra-

67va.

John of Saxony's Commentary.

Er² = *Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 395. Ca. AD 1373, fols 60ra-74va.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cephmule i.e. gladii regis ... Circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferemus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaris i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude eius et eius adiutorio. Amen. Followed by a table of the parts of the body affected with illness when each of the planets is in each of the signs (= I [37]-[48]) and a circle of the signs of the zodiac and the spheres of the planets, giving the number of dignities each planet has in each sign. Close to Pr³. Followed by Firminus de Bellavalle, *De mutatione aeris* (TK 1220).

Er³ = *Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 330, s. xiii^{mid}, French hand, fols 85ra-106ra.

Prologue missing. Title in top margin: *Alkabicius. Alii libri habent prohemium postulata etc.* In nomine domini miseratoris et misericordis incipit liber Alcabisci introductorius ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum in quo sunt quinque capitula (list of chapters) ... In nomine domini. Zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Aldalazit i.e. servi Dei qui dicitur Alcabizci ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. This is preceded and followed by John of Seville's translation of Omar, *De nativitatibus*, written in the same hand. TK 1713.

Er⁴ = *Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 343, s. xiv, fols 185r-v.

A quotation from I [37]-[48] (the distribution of illnesses in different parts of the body according to the planets in each of the signs).

Er⁵ = *Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 348, Erfurt, AD 1393, fols 54r-87v.

Title in top margin: *Incipit astronomia Alkabicii ad intelligendum quadripartitum Ptolomei*. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceydsaddauli.eydfeud i.e. gladii regni ... In nomine domini zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum secundum aliam literam circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferimus id. Perfectus est introductorius Ad dilaziz, i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi. *Finis est astronomie Alkabicii. 1393.* Notes from Messehalla, *De interpretatione* follow, and another explicit is given on fol. 89r: *Explicit astronomia Alkabicii in quadripartitum Ptolomei 1393 Erphordie in archa que non est Noe sed Amplonii de Berka* (followed by a horoscope of the time of copying). Very closely related to Er⁸. With the *Speculum astronomiae*. Zambelli 1977, pp. 123-5.

Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 354, s. xiv, fols 4r-59r.
John of Saxony's Commentary.

Er⁶ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 374, s. xiv, fols 136r-159r.

Item Alkabicius (as Folio 383). Followed by *Scientia proiectionis radiorum* (cf. MS Vo). Begins 'zodiacus ...' according to Carmody. The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version).

Er⁷ = *Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 379, s. xiv, fols 1r–19v.

Title in top margin: *Item Alkabicius in astrologiam introductorius*. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Caydfaddaul feydfend i.e. gladii regni ... Explicit prologus incipit liber Alkabizis: In nomine domine. Zodyacus, i.e. essentia circuli signorum secundum aliam literam circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferemus id. Perfectus est introductorius Ad dilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. *Hic finit Alkabitus*. Followed by Messehalla, *De interpretatione*. Closely related to Er⁵ and to MS C (Bodley 464). Fols 42r–54r include a commentary on Alcabitus: 'In primo capitulo ponit prohemium ...'. The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version).

Er⁸ = *Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Octavo 80, AD 1340, fols 17ra–30rb.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite ceyfaddaula i.e. gladii reg(n)i ... [I]ncipit liber Alchabiz translatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalense de divisione primi circuli. Nichat circuli signorum dividitur in quam partem sumerentur. Perfectus est igitur introductorius liber Ab dalazich i.e. servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alkabiz ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum sub laude Dei eiusque adiutorio. *Explicit Alkabitus*. Followed by descriptions of the children of the planets: Saturnus est fuscus pan9tes (?) pilas habens in barba et maxilla, oculos iugiter in terra ... Mars (?) habens oculos parvos et cutem siccam iracundus venosus noxius et turpis ingenerosus tamen circa rebus viles ... and an anonymous text beginning: Si ignoras te o pulchra mulier vade et abi post greges caprarum ...

Erl = Erlangen, Universitätsbibliothek, 434, s. xiii–xiv, fols 265v–270r.

Incipit liber introductorius de iudiciis astrorum: (Dedication missing) Cum vidissem conventum quorundam antiquorum ... Jupiter in 11°, Saturnus in 12° (= I [70]). Follows the *Liber similitudinum*. Not the Commentary of John of Saxony as stated in TK 351.

Es = El Escorial, Real Biblioteca de San Lorenzo, e III 15, s. xiv, fols 1r–13r.

Incipit introductorius Adylacis qui dicitur Alchabitus ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite et Caychalauda i.e. gladii regni ... Nithath circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Adylacis, scilicet servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabitus ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi, Amen. Followed by Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium* (Iam scripsi ...).

*Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Ashburniana 206, s. xv–xvi (includes the statutes for the 'artistae' and 'medici paduani' for AD 1330 on fols 72v–73), fols 88v–125v.

John of Saxony's Commentary.

Fa = *Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Ashburniana 208, s. xv (AD 1465), Italy, copied by Franciscus Eneaxio of Padua, pp. 337a–406a.

Incipit prologus Alchabicii: Postulata a Deo prolixitate vite Cephalica, i.e. gladii regni ... [N]itach circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. *Finis Introductorii Abdiladicie* i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Algabicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Deo gratias. Amen. Includes the Extra Lots just before V [20].

Fl = *Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Plut.29.3, s. xv (AD 1460), fols 4r–21r.

Incipit Alcabitius: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadaula, i.e. gladii regni (regis) ... [N]itac (vel nitac id est zona vel cingulus) circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus id. *Perfectus est introductorius Abdylaiz i.e. servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alcabitii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne yspanensi. Explicit Alcabitius scriptus mei manibus Laurentii Silvestri Silvestri .1460.* An extract from John of Saxony's Commentary appears on fols 125v–(133): 'Auctor docet eligere ilegh ...' TK 161.

Fm = *Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, S. Marco 194 (a composite MS, of which the first 17 folios have numeral forms similar to those of Fibonacci and look Italian), s. xiii, fols 123ra–vb (124ra–vb).

A fragment of *diff. II*, breaking off with the end of a quire. *Tractatus alius .7. planetarum ad plurima et diversa* (later hand adds: extat in Alcabitio): Saturnus est masculinus, malus diurnus ... breaks off in II [17]: ... Habet ex partibus mundi Assem et terras Romanorum usque in occidentem et terras T(r)achorum (...) parti/. The extant text incorporates further material.

R = *Firenze, Biblioteca Riccardiana, 163, s. xiii, fols 33r–36v.

Incipit prologus Alchabici in libro introductorio ad iudiciorum astrorum facto ad ceyphedeule regem: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite/ Ceypheddeule ... Zodiacus (i.e. circulus signorum) circulus dividitur ... Breaks off incomplete in I [44] Venus caput, Mercurius ventrem, Luna cor. Scorpio. The manuscript includes Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium* (Scientia stellarum ex te illis est ...), *Capitula Almansoris*, Haly Embrani, *In electionibus horarum*, Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Tractatus de 9 stellis caudatis seu cometis*, *De loco Lune secundum magistrum Abraam* and *De loco Lune in hora infusionis spermatis secundum Ptholomeum et Hermetem*. Several of these texts are also in Sa¹.

Fr = *Frankfurt am Main, Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek, Praed. 48, s. xv (AD 1440), Augsburg, fols 95ra–112vb.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate Ceypha daula i.e. gladii regni ... Zodyacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus id. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hyspaniensi. Deo gratias amen. Followed by the *Centiloquia* of Hermes, Ptolemy and Bethen, *Capitula Almansoris*, *Theorica planetarum* and *Cyranides*.

Go = *Gotha, Forschungsbibliothek, Memb. II 60, s. xv, fols 1r–24v.

Incipit prologus Alchabitii introductorii ad iudicia astrorum interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hyspalensi quem transtulit de arabico in latinum: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceufadaula i.e. gladii regni ... Nithac circuli signorum dividitur

Gö = Göttingen, Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Philos. 62, s. xv, fols 218a–220a.

Fragments of *diff. V*. Arnzen.

Heidelberg, Universitätsbibliothek, Pal. germ. 511, s. xv, fols 1r–69r.

German translation.

Kl = Klagenfurt, Bischöfliche Bibliothek, cod. XXXI b7, AD 1396 (written by Burkardus Liberi), fols 2r–27v.

Alchibicius, Liber de astrorum indicitiis. Postulata a domino prolixitate vitae Ceuphanculae

i.e. gladii regni ... et ipse melius novit (?). Followed by Thebit, *Liber imaginum*. A different codex in the manuscript contains Hermann of Carinthia's translation of Albumasar. Lemay, VII, pp. 72–74.

Kø = *København, Kongelige Biblioteket, 447 folio, s. xiv/xv, fols 2r–18v.

Incipit introductorium Alkabicii ad astronomiam etc.: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddala ... Nichat i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkobizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. *Explicit textus Alkabicii*. Followed by Albumasar, *Flores*. Closely related to MS E.

Kr¹ = *Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 573, s. xv, pp. 155–205 (fols 78r–103r).

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfaddaula i.e. gladii regni ... Nicat i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus est introductorius Aldilasis i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkiibicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispaniensi. Et in hoc terminatur opus huius textus, pro quo fine sit benedictus Deus in secula seculorum amen. Closely related to Kr⁷. Long notes at the beginning of the text, at the beginnings of diff. III, IV and V; detailed notes from III [16] (prohibitio) to IV [4] (hileg), often with worked-out 'exempla'. Followed by an untitled text beginning: Circa signa universalis distributiva ... (TK 221).

Kr² = *Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 575, s. xv, fols 165ra–190rb.

No title. [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Scydzadala (Ceufaddaula) i.e. gladii regni ... Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus introductorius est servi gloriosi sibi Dei qui dicitur Alkabicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi etc. Amen. No annotations (except for the name of the dedicatee), and tables not filled in. Followed by Albumasar, *Flores*. Rosińska no. 1593.

J = **Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 578, s. xii^{ex} (pp. 231–318 constitute an early codex bound with other codices of later dates), Iberian peninsula, pp. 231a–288b.

No title. *De prolixitate vite. Ceufadaule. i.e. gladius regni et durabilitate sui honoris custodia quoque eius opum sive honorem atque extensionem su<i> imperii. exordiamur id quod volumus narrare. Incipit prologus*: []um vidissem conventum ... *Explicit prologus. Incipit liber primus. Capitulum primum de .12. signorum*: zodiacus circulus i.e. nitach circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum qu(a)m illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Abdileziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabicius ad magisterium astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a magistro Ioh(an)ne hispalensi feliciter. Followed by Albumasar, *Flores*. The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version). Rosińska no. 2389.

Kr³ = *Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 601, s. xv, fols 83r–94r.

Heading in top margin: *Alkabicius. Introductorium ad iudicia astrorum Alkabicii astrologi excellentissimi*. [P]ostulata a deo prolixitate vite Ceyfaddaula i.e. gladii regni ... [I]ncipit liber Alkabiz translatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalense de divisione primi circuli. Nitach circuli signorum dividitur ... ne quis erraret qua(s)i (?) in quam partem sumerentur. Perfectus est igitur introductorius liber Abdilazich i.e. servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alkabiz in magisterium iudiciorum astrorum sub laude et adiutorio Dei. Close to Bas¹, Er⁹, Le³ and Pnac¹. Followed by a text entitled in the margin 'De orbe magno' (Ad cognoscendum orbes magnos ...) and Campanus. Benjamin and Toomer, p. 101. Rosińska no. 1593.

*Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 609, s. xv, fols 179r-187r.

Definitions and schemata taken from the *Introductorius* evidently with the commentary of John of Saxony, since the incipit of this commentary is used as a kind of motto at the beginning of the text: *Vir sapiens dominabitur astris: Zodiacus est circulus obliquus ... et presentia casus contrarium est fortune i.e. dedecus et casus (= I [72])*.

Kr⁴ = *Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 805, ca. AD 1379, fols 372r-382v.

Introductorius minor ab Ioanne de Sevilla e lingua arabica in latinam translatus: Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum secundum aliam literam Nitach circuli signorum ... ends at IV [3], line 15 ut consideratur gradus conjunctionis. Rosińska no. 1593.

Kr⁵ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 1857, s. xv/xvi, Kraków, pp. 1-24.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceijphadala i.e. gladii regni ... Differentia prima de divisione signorum: Nitach i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... Breaks off incomplete. With Pseudo-Ptolemy, Centiloquium and Alkindi, De mutatione temporum. Rosińska no. 1593.*

Kr⁶ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 1915, s. xv, fols 20r-53r.

Postulata a domino prolixitate vite seu Fandala i.e. gladii regis ... In nomine domini amen. Essentia circuli signorum secundum aliam literam Sythach circuli signorum. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alcabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Abundant annotations. Follows De astrolabii compositione. Cf. MS B (Bodley 464). Rosińska no. 1593.

Kr⁷ = *Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 1918, ca. AD 1447, fols 116r-183v (229r-364v old foliation).

Title in the top margin: *Sequitur liber astrologie Alkabicii. [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfaddaula i.e. gladii regni ... Nitath i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus est introductorius Aldilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkibicyis ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Closely related to Kr¹. The text is surrounded by a commentary beginning: Ut o anime (first three words very difficult to read) laboratorem bene cepit ..., said to be by Albert of Opatow (Rosińska no. 1593). Followed by 'Iudicium anni domini 1471. per magistrum Martinum de Przemissia doctorem medicine promulgatum'.*

Le¹ = *Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1463, AD 1486, fols 40r-64v.

Title added in top margin: *Libellus Isagogicus Abdilazi i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alkabicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi incipit fauste. []ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceuphaud(u)la i.e. gladii regni ... [N]itach i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. (A table of the friendship and hostility of the signs occurs here; cf. pr¹ and Wu²). Libellus introductorius Abdilazi i.e. servi gloriosi Dei Alchabitii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum interpretatus a Iohanne yspalensi explicit. Per ... (unreadable) Wellendarffer artium studii ... sancti Mathee ... anno Salvatoris et gratia sexto ornatissimo in collegio ... (unreadable).*

Le² = *Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1468, s. xiv, fols 1ra-31ra.

Incipit liber introductorius astronomie Albilazid quem vocavit Alkabizab a Iohanne hispalense de arabico in latinum translatus et continet quinque differentias. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfanddaula i.e. gladii regni ... Nithac circuli signorum dividuntur ... Scribe stops copying in V [10] Pars dispositionis mulierum ab Hermete acci-.

Le³ = *Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1471, s. xv, fols 7va–21va.

No title. Postulata a Deo prolixitate vice Ceyfaddaula i.e. gladii regni ... *Incipit liber Alchabar translatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalense de divisione primi circuli*: Sitach circuli signorum dividitur ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum ne quis erraret quarum in quam partem sumerentur. Perfectus est ergo introductorius liber Abdilarith i.e. servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alkabiz i.e. magisterium iudiciorum astrorum subque laude Dei eiusque adiutorio. For 'sitach' cf. Wu², for explicit, cf. Bas¹.

Le⁴ = *Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1484, s. xv, fols 193r–217r.

No title. []ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Sceyfedalule i.e. gladii regis ... Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispaniensi. Explicit liber introductorius Alkabicii. Extensive marginal annotations, perhaps used for teaching purposes.

L = **London, British Library, Arundel 268, s. xiv, fols 7vb–23va.

Title mentioned only in a barely legible marginal note: Alkabicius ... introduct ... ad scientiam de iudiciis astrorum. []ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphada\u/la ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaçiz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabitus ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e yspalensi. Explicit Alcabitus amen. Followed by Ptolemy, *Quadripartitum*.

Le = *London, British Library, Egerton 822, s. xv, Italian (from the Cilotti collection), fols 1r–52r.

A beautiful humanistic MS, containing only the *Liber introductorius*: INCIPIVNT.YSAGOGE.ALKABITII.AD.SCITIAM.IVDITIORVM.ASTRORVM.POSTVLATA a domino ... Zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum ... quin proferamus illud. FINIS Explicit Liber Alkabiti Feliciter. Although the text is beautiful to look at, it is full of mistakes, none of which have been corrected.

G = *(*)London, British Library, Harley 13, s. xiii^{ex}, fols 199ra–217vb.

Incipit l<iber> introductorius Alkabizi qui Abdilaziz dicitur ad totam artem astronomie: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Teysauda\u/la (Cey- a.c.) i.e. gaudii regni (gladius regni a.c.) ... Nitach circuli signorum dividitur (These words have been crossed out and replaced in the margin by: 'Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum dividitur') ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi (+ i.e. a.c.) Dei qui dicitur Alcabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio scilicet Dei (Later hand adds in the margin: 'interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalensi'). Followed by some notes on the planetary nodes (Geusahar Saturni ...), and Messehalla, *Liber de receptione*. The later hand that has corrected the incipit and completed the explicit has also added the Gloss, and some alternative readings from a source very similar to MS C (Bodley 464).

Lr = *London, British Library, Royal 12 C.XVIII, s. xiv, fol. 26.

Introductorius, V [18], line 113 (in ipsa anno usque ad gradum) until the end: ... quin proferamus id. Perfectus est introductorius Alchabiz. i.e. servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alchabicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio a Ioh(ann)e hispalen. Explicit liber iste. Explicit Alcabz. This is followed by a short paragraph: Quando fiat quod futurum est sumus per hec .vii. per idem quod est inter significatores ... aspectum vel e converso. Then Abraham ibn Ezra, *De electionibus* (Sapientes legis ex ... TK 1378).

*London, British Library, Sloane 702, s. xv. A manuscript of excerpts from astrological texts, including paper astronomical instruments.

Unattributed excerpts from Alcabitius: fol. 4v, I [15]–[16], fol. 5v, I [18]. Fols 12r–13r, attributed copies of Alcabitius's tables.

L1 = *London, University College, Lat. 16, s. xv (AD 1467), Italy, fols 103rb–116ra (101rb–114ra).

Prologue missing. *Incipit liber Alcabitii laus Deo. Differentia prima de esse circuli signorum essentiali et accidentalibus*: Iste liber est divisus in quinque differentiis ... *In nomine domini. Prima differentia*: Zodiacus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... iudiciorum astrorum per (lacuna) illud. Perfectus est introductorius Ad dillagi sui gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne yspaniensi Amen. *Est finitus per me Paulum de Iult(er)monte anno .m.cccc.67*. Includes among the lots, some from Albumasar's *Great Introduction* (as in Vp¹). Follows Thadeus de Parma, *Expositio Theoricarum planetarum* and precedes Pseudo-Hippocrates, *De pronosticationibus egritudinum* (TK 1379).

*Lucca, Biblioteca Statale, 2114, s. xv, fols 1r–60v (the entire MS).

John of Saxony's Commentary, with a different preface substituted. *Ysagoge Alcabicii in modum introduc<tionis in radicem discretionis stellarum in via Tholomei*: [I]uamquam apud omnes rationales homines concedendum putem astrorum felicissimam scientiam ... (fol. 3v) supponitur hiis visis ad litteram accedamus. (fol. 4r) *Postulata etc.* In principio huius libri ... et sic est finis quinte differentie libri huius et per consequens totius libri Alkabicii qui est introductorius ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum etc. TK 1160.

Lü = *Lüneburg, Ratsbücherei, Misc. D folio 13, s. xv, fols 164r–166v.

No title. [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Cefadaula i.e. gladii regis ... Circulus signorum dividitur ... breaks off in I [33]: Sagittarius ingeniosus et calidus habet ex corpore hominis femora et ex regionibus Ethiopiam et Marabohen Maharaben et Alinch. Follows canons and astronomical table of Iohannes de Lineriis.

Lyon, Bibliothèque municipale, 329, s. xv (copied by Etienne de la Roche), fols 287r–90vb.

Commentary of Louis de Langle (Quedam notabilia super Alkabicium per magistrum Ludovicum de Angulo yspano: Quidam sapientes diviserunt terram ...). Followed by 'Dixit Sadan: audiui Albumasar'. TK 1246, Boudet, *Lire dans le ciel*, pp. 60 and 165–73.

Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 9287, s. xvi, fols 3r–157r (entire manuscript).

An incomplete commentary. In Ysagogas principis Abdilasi i.e. servi gloriosi Dei Alcabicii de astrorum apotelesmatis elucubratio Jerónimo Muñoz (name written above an erasure): *Differentia prima de ussia seu substantia et accidentibus signorum ... zodiacus circulus dividitur ...* Sections of text followed by 'Commentaria' followed by the commentator's name (often erased). Finishes half way down fol. 157r with ... quo die accidit ab alto casu pervenisse ad signum Leonis (?) cum die cassus fuerit m. 20. gradum Virginis. De directionibus (cf. IV [11]). Millás Vallicrosa, *Traducciones*, pp. 156–7. Information from Adelaida Andres Sanz.

Ma¹ = *Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 10009, s. xiii^{mid}, fols 55vb–70ra.

No title. [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceythadaula i.e. gladius regni ... [N]ethac circuli signorum dividitur ... ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum (last three words missing). Perfectus est introductorius Abdilagiz, i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet domini quod dicitur Alcabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Followed by a table of decans and the Chorography. Closely related to MS A. The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version).

THE LATIN VERSIONS

Ma² = *Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 10012 (Toledo 98-29), s. xiii^{mid}, Spanish, fols 3ra-45vb.

Incipit introductorius Alcabici a<d> iuditia astrorum interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e yspalensi. Incipit prologus Alcabici: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cespha dala i.e. gladius regni ... Itach i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz, i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcobici ad magistrum iudiciorum astrorum, cum laude D(e)i et eius adiutorio interpretatur (*sic*) a Ioh(anne) hypalensi. Finis. Followed by the Choro-graphy.

Ma³ = *Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 10063 (Toledo 98-19), s. xiii¹, Spanish, fols 1ra-10ra.

Title in late hand in upper margin: *Epitome quadripartiti Ptholomei*. [P]ostulata domini prolixitate vite Cephadalula i.e. (impossible to read) ... [N]ithac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alcobuz ad magistrum iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e yspalensi. Alvaro of Toledo has added: Domino nostro Ihesu Christi sint gratie supersunt 15. anni Machometi. Supersunt 180 Christus (*sic*) et qm̄ presunt tantum. Close to MS U (e.g. in including the equivalents 'robillie' and 'minutorum' to lots vii and xii in V [19]), but without the Gloss.

Mi¹ = *Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, A 183 inf., s. xiv, fols 24ra-28vb.

An acephalous copy. Begins in III [30] duorum planetarum exaltationes ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazzi i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet qui dicitur Alcapiz ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e inspanensi. Explicit liber Halchapicii ad iudicia astrorum. Followed by Zael, Messehalla, Pseudo-Hippocrates, *Astrologia medicorum*, and Thebit, *De imaginibus*. *Catalogo di manoscritti filosofici nelle biblioteche italiane*, VI, pp. 117-21.

Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, E 114 sup., s. xv², Milan, fols 1r-42v.

John of Saxony's Commentary. Kristeller, *Iter*, I, 298a.

Mi² = Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, M 28 sup., s. xiv, fols 53r-71r.

Late title added: Libellus Alchabitii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum interpretatus ... (?) incipit. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddala ... Nichat vel circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Alkabisi servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkobiz interpretatus a Iohanne hypalensi Deo gratias.

Mi³ = Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, S 54 sup., s. xiv, fols 2r-13r.

Incipit introductorium Alcabitii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadala i.e. gladius regni ... Nithac id est circulus orbis signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz, id est servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hypalensi. Copious notes. Followed by canons for the Alphonsine Tables and 'modus perspicendi radios et aspectus planetarum et dirigendi significatorem ad quemlibet locum conscriptus ad Mathiolum, script. in Montesiliciis anno 1449'.

Mis = Missouri, C. D. Humberd 6, s. xv, fols 39-84.

With the *Theorica planetarum*. *The Toledan Tables*, p. 90. De Ricci II 1144.

München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Cgm 328, s. xv²-xvi¹, Schwaben, fols 26ra-60va.

The German translation of Arnold of Freiburg, within a rich collection of German translations of texts on astronomy and astrology. Zinner 76.

Mü¹ = *München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 83, s. xv, fols 95va–99vb.

Introductorium Alchabitii: (added title in lower margin: Libellus ysagogicus Abdilazi i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alchabitius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum interpretatus a Ioanne hispalensi incipit) Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceufantute i.e. gladius regni In nomine domini zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... Breaks off on fol. 99vb in II [2] morbos flegmaticos (as in MS Ku). The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version).

Mü² = *München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 228, s. xiv, fols 3r–26r.

Incipit Alcabicii introductorius in iudicia astrorum: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cephanitule gladius reg(ni) ... In nomine domini zodyacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus istud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Abdilazi (et ioz (?) i.e. singulos .s. *crossed out*) servi Dei qui dicitur Alcabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio etc. Followed immediately by the Extra Lots and notes on other astrological matters. Fols 71ra–80ra, Commentary of John of Stendal (?). Blank space left for title. Ptholomeus in libro 100 verborum verbo primo scientia inquit stellarum ex te et ex illis est. Circa quod verbum pro commendatione ... Breaks off incomplete: ... sicut debilis dispositio cuius fuerit e(ri)t eius significatum multum infra predictum Si vero. (TK 1148, Arnzen). The *Introductorius* follows a text headed 'Liber Larges a<ut> Jergae' (Saturnus cum est in ascendente ...), and is accompanied by numerous notes, including (on fols 24v–26r) a comprehensive list of astrological lots from 'alius quidam liber antiquus'. The commentary follows the *Liber novem iudicum*, with the title: Incipit liber novem iudicum a magistro loh. ys. traditus (fol. 47ra). The text of the *Introductorius* is very close to K.

*München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 488, s. xiv, fols 25ra–36vb.

An anonymous commentary. A blank space has been left for a title, which has not been filled in: Postquam declaravit de esse circuli signorum tam essentiali quam accidentali ... (fol. 26v) Postquam ... declaravit de esse planetarum in semetipsis hic determinatur de esse planetarum ad invicem ... (fol. 36v) Et ex hoc ylech. Hoc tertium capitulum istius differentie ... Breaks off incomplete: ... habens maius dominium in alio de alkoden et est dans vitam (very difficult to read). Follows an incomplete commentary on the movements of the planets, probably by the same author (Iste liber cuius intentio est decertare de diversitate mot<u>um corporum superiorum et declarare ea quibus utimur ...).

Mü³ = *München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 660, s. xv (Schedel's title on binding: 'Collectum a Cristoforo de Pergamo Padue, et Trotula etc.), fols 480r–490v.

No title. Cum vidissem conventum quorundam antiquorum ... Sequitur prima differentia: In nomine domini nostri Ihu Xti zodiacus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... ends in I [70] dicitur gaudium exemplum infra (followed by a horoscopic chart with the planetary symbols placed in the appropriate triangles). In the tables in [49] and [50] this manuscript presents corruptions of the values of H. This is not John of Saxony's Commentary as stated in TK 351 and Arnzen.

*München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 2841, s. xvi, fols 37r–51v.

'Collecta' from the five *differentie* of the *Introductorius* (*Collecta in astronomia precipue Alcabicii*: Est itaque astronomia astrorum lex que cursus siderum et figuras habitudinesque stellarum ... causa captivorum aut principium etc.; cf. Zürich, Zentralbibliothek, Car XV 104) including the schema of the attributes of the signs and the seasons (as in Sf = St Florian

XI 619). The 'coniunctiones planetarum' on fols 2r-4v is not Alcabitus' *De coniunctionibus planetarum*. TK 510.

*München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 8950, s. xv, fols 156r-172r.

Title in upper margin: *Alkabicius*. John of Saxony's Commentary.

Mü⁴ = *München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 10661, AD 1471, fols 37ra-50rb (29ra-42rb).

Incipit liber ysagogarum Alkabitii ad iudicia astronomie interpretatus a Iohanne hispaniensi (corrected to *hyspalensi*) *ex arabico in latinum. Cuius libri primo incipit prologus: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfnal daula i.e. gladii regni ... Differentia prima in esse circuli signorum essentiali et accidental: Nithac circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferremus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaç i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispaniensi. Amen 1471.* Followed by an untitled commentary: *Nunc vero superest tertiam summe particulam diligentius pertractare, in qua quidem pervigiles artis medicine sectatores preter id quod utilitati deservit et laudi gloriosam artis industriam extendere possint immensum ...* The manuscript opens with the *Astronomia iudicialis magistri Arnaldi de Villanova quam ipse ad utilitatem tam medicorum quam aliorum philosophantium non modicam compilavit.*

Mü⁵ = *München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 14111, s. xv, fols 171ra-188vb.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceufaudaula i.e. gladii regis ... In nomine domini sychant circuli signorum secundum aliam literam circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabyzii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi et est finis huius libri Deo gratias.* The Chorography is inserted into the text of *diff. II* at the end of the each section for every planet. Followed by Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium* (*Dixit Ptholomeus iam scripsi tibi yesure ... Scientia stellarum ex te et ex illis est*), with commentary.

Mü⁶ = *München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 24865, s. xv, Padua, fols 30v-32v.

Ex Alchabicio excerpta. A table of houses, exaltations, joys, falls, triplicities, followed by I [17]-[18], [20]-[21], [55]-[57]: *De signis mobilibus fixis et communibus: Quatuor quoque ex his signis ... et unaqueque istarum domorum significatur aliquid de esse hominum.* The last item in the manuscript, following *Tabula mansionum Lune facta ad gradum zodiaci primi mobilis anno salutis 1466 ad meridianum Patavii: Prima alnath hoc est cornu Arietis temperata fac iter recipe medicinas indue non emas servos et est in Ariete gr. 19 min. 26 sec. 1 ...*

Mü⁷ = *München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 27001, AD 1465, fols 90r-120r.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Teyfandaula i.e. gladii regni ... Circulus signorum in 12. partes equales dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius [lacuna] i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur liber Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalense. Finitus est liber iste anno .1465. die duodecima die mensis iulii.* Followed by a note on the lot of fortune, a table of signs of planets, and schematic descriptions of the 'virtutes domorum figurarum novenarum secundum Abraham de quatuor complexionibus' and the distance of the planets from

each other in miles. Fols 121v–122v: the Victorious and Vanquished (Quia omnes verissime prescire perfectam scientiam ...).

Na = *Napoli, Biblioteca nazionale, Vittorio Emanuele II, VIII.G.86, s. xv (humanist script), fols 68v–92r.

Alcabitus: Postulata a domino prolixitate (*sic*) vite Cey phaddala (no 'i.e. gladii regni') ... Nichat i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Alkabisi servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkobiz interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi. It follows John of Sacrobosco's *Sphaera* and commentary.

Napoli, Biblioteca nazionale, Vittorio Emanuele II, III.F.12, fol. 103r.

An abbreviated Hebrew translation of *Introduction*, IV [19], headed 'Determination of the lord of the revolution'.

New Haven, Yale University Medical Library, 45, s. xvi, fols 125r–126r.

English translation of I [16]: Triplicites are thus defined: all three signs which seem to concord and agree in one nature ...

New York, Kraus booksellers, Bute 13, Part. 1, s. xv, fols 4r–46v.

An English translation: The list of chapters, followed by: The devysyon of the firmament in 12 partys egale as the devysyon of the signis and the 12 partis ... her endith oure introductory of Alcabiteus wt the louyng of Gode translated out of Frenche into Englysch be Brokhole be the sayd seigneur the yer of our lord 1460 the 26 day of Apriele and hours [manuscript cut off at this point].

New York, Pierpont Morgan Library, 722, s.xiv², fols 18r–48v.

The German translation of Arnold of Freiburg.

New York, Columbia University Library, D. E. Smith Library MS 41 (Western MS Add. 6), s. xiii², Umbria, fol. 84v.

De triplicitatibus signorum (*sic*) et dominis triplicitatum secundum Alcabitium (= I [16]). The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version). Kristeller, *Iter*, V, p. 313a.

Oa¹ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 191, s. xv, English, fols 83–105v.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Sytha damā, i.e. gladii regni ... Cingulus circuli signorum dividitur ... Zohal habet ex partibus mundi ... Armeniam. Explicit Alkabit. This copy of Alcabitius occurs within a section of the manuscript in which several texts have been copied from MS A = Ashmole 369. A note in the hand of John Dee is added at the top of the first folio of this collection (83r). Alcabitius has been intelligently copied, along with the Chorography.

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 206, AD 1601, pp. 1–4.

Opening only of an English translation by 'G. F.' ('S.F.' in the catalogue) of John of Saxony's Commentary. This is a Simon Foreman manuscript.

Oa² = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 357, s. xv, fols 27r–52v.

Incipit liber introductorius Abdirasi (Aldilozit) i.e. gloriosi servi Dei qui dicitur Alkabicius ad magisterium iuditorum astrorum cum Dei laude et eius auxilio translatus a Iohanne Hispaniensi: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite ceiphadala i.e. gladii regni ... In nomine

domini nostri Ihesu Christi zodiacus i.e. mirach circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... The first copy breaks off on fol. 46v at the end of IV [8]; the rest of the text was evidently copied on folios whose stubs are still visible. Another copy, in a different hand, begins on fol. 47r, starting from the beginning of IV [9]: *Profectio autem ex annis mundi dicit Alkyndi ... quin proferremus ipsum. Perfectus est liber introductorius Abdilazir i.e. servi gloriosi qui dicitur Alkabisi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispale(n)si*. Followed by the *Centiloquium* of Hermes (53r–57v) and a list of the translations of Gerard of Cremona (fol. 57r).

Oa³ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 360, s. xv, fols 89–108v.

Introductorius astronomie Alcabiti (this name added later): *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Teysandaula, i.e. gaudii regni ... Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferremus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazir i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alcabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio Amen. Explicit hic liber introductorius Alcabizi.*

Oa⁴ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 361, s. xiv^{mid}, English, fols 129r–156v.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceusaudaula, i.e. gladii regis ... In nomine domini zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum dividitur ... quod posset esse introductorium ad magisterium (saut du même au même) iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Interpretatus est iste liber qui dicitur Alcabiti a magistro Iohanne hypolensi de arabico in latinum. Orate pro eo.* The *Introductorius* occurs in a separate codex within the manuscript, which elsewhere includes the canons to the London Tables and the astrolabe text of Robert of Chester.

A = *(*)Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 369, s. xii^{ex}, fols 21ra–32va.

Alkabizi (contemporary heading in top margin). *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceythaula i.e. gladii regni ... 9ΘIZ.N9 (Cingulus) circuli signorum dividitur ... quod possit esse introductorium ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum (last three words missing). Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazir i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio.* Followed by the *Chorography*: ... *Atorc et Armeniam. Explicit Alcabit.* A later hand has added 'Partes secundum Haly' and, in the top margin of fol. 32vb, 'Proiectio partium secundum M. R. Herefordum'. Closely related to Ma¹ and copied into Oa¹. Followed by Raymond of Marseilles, *Liber iudiciorum*.

*Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 393, s. xv, part IV, s. xvi, pp. 118–25.

A commentary in English on technical terms in the *Introductorius*, headed 'Tabula Alcubicii': *Coniunction of light ... Amama that is to sey prohibycion ...*

Ou = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. F.3.13, s. xiii–xiv, fols 152ra–166ra.

Space left for title and first initial, not filled in. Prologue missing. [P]rima differentia in esse circuli \essentia/ et accidentali ... *In nomine domini zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazir, i.e. servi Dei qui dicitur Alcabizim ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio amen.* The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Ca- and Cb-versions).

H = **Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 430, s. xii^{ex} (a note on fol. 1v reads as follows: 'Anno domini .1178. (wrongly corrected to '1278') sunt anni Arabum .574. velud perfecto. Intrabit ergo cum .573. annis cum mensibus transactis'), English, fols 17r–31r.

Incipit liber introductorius Alkabizi qui et Abdilaziz i.e. servus Dei dicitur ad totam artem astronomie. In nomine domini. Incipiunt capitula .v. differentiarum. Primum Capitulum: [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddaulo ... [I]tach circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazir i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabizi et ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Explicit liber Alkabizi feliciter. Also includes the *Liber trium iudicum*, and the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version).

Ob¹ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 463, s. xiv (*Summary Catalogue*, no. 2456 suggests 'written in Spain?') Then belonged to Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter), fols 1r–20r.

Incipit introductorius Algabizi ad iudicia astrorum interpretatus anne (sic) yspalensi incipit prologus Algabizi: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadala, i.e. gladius regni ... Ithac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... qui proferamus eum. Perfectus introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dierum ad locum (?) ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretat. a Iohanne hispalensi. Includes the Gloss, the Chorography and the Extra lots. Followed by Jafar Indus, *Liber imbrium*, the *Experimentarius*, and Gerard of Cremona's version of Alfraganus.

C = *(*)Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 464, s. xiv, St Augustines, Canterbury (a book belonging to Michael of Northgate), fols 98r–119v.

Incipit prologus Alkabizii in libro introductorio iudiciorum astrorum facto ad Seydule regem, interpretatus a Ioh(anne) hy<s>panico: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Teyfaudal.feydfeud i.e. gaudii regni et ... Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum secundum aliam literam circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus est \liber/ introductorius Aldilaziz i.e./ servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Explicit Alkabizius i.e. introductorium iudiciorum astronomie. Deo gratias. This manuscript includes the Gloss and several 'in alio' readings which come from a manuscript very similar to U. The manuscript also contains the *Liber Hermetis de sex rerum principiis*. A sister manuscript to Ob³. Knorr, 'Two Medieval Monks and Their Astrological Books'.

Ob² = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 472, Louvain, s. xv (ca. AD 1437, Tristrandus), fols 156r–174r.

Alkabicius (in top margin). Opening rubric and initial capital missing: [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Thesari daula i.e. gladii regni ... Zodiacus i.e. essentia in hac circumferentia circuli signorum secundum aliam literam circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... introductorium ad magis tedium (a joke?) iudiciorum astrorum quod non proferamus illud. Et sic est finis. *Explicit Alkabucii liber.* Immediately preceded by 'Abraham Iudeus de nativitatibus' (144–155v: Dixit quoque Abraham iudeus optimum instrumentorum ad inveniendum oriens ...) and followed, after several inserted blank leaves, by John of Saxony's Commentary with the same preface as that in Lucca, Biblioteca Statale, 2114: 'Quoniam apud omnes rationabiles homines ...' (fols 199r–224r).

Ob³ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 491, s. xiv, fols 65r–96v.

In nomine domini Incipit liber introductorius Alkabucii in iudiciis astronomie quem interpretatus est Ioh(anne)s hispanicus ad Seydule regem: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Teysaudadula i.e. gaudii regni ... Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus est liber introductorius Aldilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio

interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. *Explicit Alcabicius i.e. introductorium iudiciorum astronomie. Deo gratias.* Followed by a comprehensive table of the astrological significance of the degrees of each of the planets (cf. Digby 149). A sister manuscript to C (Bodley 464). The manuscript includes the Alfonsine tables, the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version), and John of Sacrobosco's *Algorism*.

Ob⁴ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 613, s. xv, fols 54v–57v.

Untitled fragment. Nitach circuli signorum dividitur ... I [19] ut levius esset etc.

*Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 621, fols 119v–133v.

Francisco Juntino, Castilian translation of Alcabitius, *De coniunctionibus planetarum: tratado de Alcabicio de las conjunciones de los Planetas*.

*Oxford, Bodleian Library, Canon. misc. 517, s. xv, fols 23rb–24rb.

Alchabitius de revolutione annorum. Si in quolibet anno que res care aut viles ... plenarie inveniet. Finis. *Explicit liber Alcabicii in revolutione annorum mundi et de significatione coniunctionis planetarum in unoquoque signorum interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Deo gratias.* Preceded by 'Saturnus sub radiis in Ariete ...' (fols 20r–21v) and followed by an anonymous text on what to do on the day when each of the planets is in a certain aspect to each other planet (Hec dies valet ad agendum negotia regum ad loquendum senibus ducibus et principibus ad obtinendum ea que rationabiliter petimus ab eis ...).

Od¹ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 47, s. xiv, Italy (cf. fol. ult. verso 'Iste liber est Iohannis fontana physici Veneti'), fols 29v–57r.

Incipit prohemium libri Alchabiç ad magisterium iudiciorum arabum translatus a magistro .G. cremonense de arabico in latinum: Postulata a domino prolixitate Theuraia i.e. gladius regni ... *Explicit prologus. Incipit tractatus.* Sodiachus (sic) circulus signorum dividitur ... introductorium ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum (last three words missing). Perfectus est introductorius liber Abdilaç et servi gloriosi scilicet domini quod dicitur Alchabiç ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei. *Explicit liber Alchabiz introductorius ad libros iudiciorum astrorum. Deo gratias amen.* Other texts are attributed to Gerard in this MS: cf. fol. 2r: *Incipit liber omnium sperarum celi et compositionis tabularum translatus a magistro G. Cremonense de Arabico in Latin* ('in Toletto' added at end of text) (Est quedam celestis machina spera = TK 512). The manuscript also includes the *Liber Archazelis* (fols 19r–29r), 'Liber iudiciorum astrologie que sententie septem iudicum intitatur' (fols 128r–153r) and *The Toledan Tables* (Ca version).

Od² = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 48, s. xv, England, fols 208r–236r.

No title or rubric. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfaudadula i.e. gaudii regni ... Zodiacus i.e. essen(tia) circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum.* Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alcabum ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio scilicet Dei interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi Amen. Very closely related to C (Bodley 464). Additional tables and a horoscope. A 'tabula geuzahar planetarum' immediately follows the explicit. After a blank page there are explanations of astronomical terms, with horoscopes: coniunctio, applicatio, vacuus cursu, feralis, translatio luminis etc (fols 237r–242v), followed by John of Saxony's Commentary (fols 243r–302r, the end of the manuscript). Includes tables for Oxford for ca. 1433–8 and John Somers's tables for 1437–63. North, *Horoscopes and History*, p. 81.

*Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 71, s. xiv, fols 3r–26v.

An incomplete copy of John of Saxony's Commentary (ends pr. Paris 1521, p. 49: '... in ista parte ostendit qualiter').

Od³ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 93, s. xv, fols 55r–88v.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite* []is haudhaulta i.e. g[] ... Sicat circulus signorum in 12 partes equales ... Pars venatorum a geuzahar i.e. a capite draconis in Saturnum. Explicit. The last page is filled with a horoscope for a nativity in 1412 (Figura natiuitatis 1412 post meridiem 7° die Septembris .3. hora Martis). Follows the *Theorica planetarum* ('Circulus ecentricus et circulus egressus cuspidis ...').

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 97, s. xvⁱⁿ, fols 165r–240r.

John of Saxony's Commentary.

Gb = *(*)Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 149, s. xiii, fols 177r–188v.

Note in top margin in same hand: Hic incipit liber ysagogarum Alcabitii ad iudicia astronomie factus ad Ceyfaldaulam regem et interpretatus a Iohanne hispaniensi ex arabico in latinum cuius libri incipit prologus. *Incipit liber ysagogarum Alcabitii*: *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfhaldaula i.e. gladii regni ... Differentia prima in esse circulus (sic) signorum essentiali et accidentalibus*: Nitach (i.e. zodiacus) circuli signorum dividitur ... Breaks off incomplete at the end of a quire in IV [11], line 146: ... ascensionibus gradus significatoris. Extensive marginal notes in the form of a lemmatized commentary, including part of the Gloss, and passages comparable to MS V. The *Introductorius* occurs in the same codex as tables of astronomical symbols and the powers each of the planets has in each of the signs of the zodiac (fol. 176r; cf. Bodley 491), lists of the strengths and weaknesses of the planets (fol. 176v), 'De .4. partibus astronomie iudiciorum editus a magistro Rogero de Herfordia' (fols 189r–194v), part of the 'liber quadripartitus' of 'Iohannes hispalensis' (fols 195r–200r), the 'Liber Messehalle de interpretatione cogitantis' (fols 200r–201r), the same author's *De occultis* (fols 201r–202v), 'Capitulum utrum occulta fuerunt in loco in quo dicitur esse', 'Incipiunt quedam capitula extracta de libro .3. iudicium' (fols 202v–205v), and an incomplete version of the *Liber novem iudicium*, headed in this manuscript 'Abenaiat, Messehallae, Dorothei, Iergis, Aristotilis, Albumasaris, Aomar, Alkyndi, Zaelis liber incipit' (Celestis circuli forma asperica idem cum terra ...; fols 205r–216v).

Os¹ = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Savile 17, s. xv¹, or earlier, England, fols 60v–94r.

Incipit prologus Alcabitii in libro introductorio iudiciorum astrorum facto ad Seydula regem interpretatus a Iohanne hispanico: *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfaudala. syd fed. de gladii regni ... Zodiacus i.e. essentia circuli signorum secundum aliam literam circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est liber introductorius Aldilaziz servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne hispaniensi. Closely related to MS C. The manuscript includes works of Peter of Dacia, John of Sacrobosco, Alexander de Villa Dei, and the Theorica planetarum.*

Os² = *Oxford, Bodleian Library, Selden supra 78, s. xivⁱⁿ, fols 25v–50v.

Incipit Alcabitius introductorius ad iudicia astrologie: *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Texfaudaula i.e. gladii regni ... Nichat autem circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud (no rubricated colophon). Some marginal notes, including the poem (fol. 26r) 'Est tibi Saturne domus eglocerontis ...' which also occurs in the margin of V. Follows Pseudo-Ptolemy, Centiloquium. The manuscript includes the canons to The Toledan Tables (Cb-version).*

M = **Oxford, Merton College, 259 (C.2.10), s. xii^{ex}, fols 56r–66v.

INCIPIIT PROLOGVS. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceif handdaula i.e. gladius regni* *Incipit liber introductorius Alkabizi qui Abdilazi dicitur i.e. servus Dei ad totam astrono-*

miam. Prima differentia in esse circuli (list of chapters) ... Sytac circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferremus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazit i.e. servi gloriosus Dei qui dicitur Alkabiczi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. The text is immediately followed by a table of 'Termini Ptolomei'. The rest of the manuscript contains John of Seville's translation of Alfraganus, his two texts on the astrolabe ('Primum capitulum in inventione astrolabii ...' and 'Astrologice speculationis ...') and canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Ca-version).

Oxford, St Johns College, 164, s. xiv (personal copy of the dauphin Charles), fols 119r-52v.

French translation accompanying French texts written in AD 1361-2 on the science of the stars by Pélerin de Prusse. Boudet, 'L'Astrologie dans la crise'; Laird, *Pélerin de Prusse*, pp. 4-5.

Pa¹ = *Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7282, s. xv (AD 1466 and 1468 on fols 96rb and 62ra), French, fols 14ra-27vb.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Zeyphaddula (no 'i.e. gladii ragni') ... Nithac circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferremus ipsum. Perfectus est liber introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e ispalensi etc. *Explicit Deo gratias*. Followed by a table of aspects and a table of laudable days according to the aspects of the Moon to the planets (cf. Vat. lat. 5714, VI⁶), lists of distances of the centres of the deferents of the planets from the centre of the earth, and other parameters of the planets, and then, on fol. 29r, John of Seville's translation of Thebit, *De imaginibus* with the translator's proemium. It is preceded by Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium* (Mundanorum ad hoc vel ad illud ... Scientia stellarum ex te et ex illis ...) with commentary.

Pa² = *Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7321, s. xv (written by Louis de Langle in AD 1448; belonged to Simon de Phares), fols 1r-78v.

Postulata a domino prolixitate vite ... Zodiacus i.e. circulus ... Explicit. Perfectus est introductorius Aldilaziz Albabiza ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alkabicius cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi. The fly-leaves (fols A1-4) list all the chapters of the works contained in the manuscript, and end (fol. A4v) with a full-page illustration of a man making an observation with an astrolabe. Alcabitus's text is surrounded by the commentary of Louis de Langle (beginning 'Opifex omnium rerum ...') which continues to fol. 78v. Boudet, *Lire dans le ciel*, pp. 57-61.

Pa³ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7321A, s. xv (copied for Louis de Bruges between AD 1470 and 1492), fols 1ra-32va.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceysandadiha, i.e. gaudii regni ... Zodiacus, i.e. essentia circuli signorum dividitur ... in magisterium iudiciorum astrorum (last three words missing). No colophon. Followed by a treatise on the 7 planets, 36 constellations and 12 signs (Saturnus sum altior planetarum ...; fols 33ra-52va). The rest of the manuscript consists of astrological texts in French. Laffitte, 'Les manuscrits de Louis de Bruges', p. 248, n. 20.

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7322, s. xiv, French, fols 1ra-39rb. John of Saxony's Commentary. Date s. xiv according to Thorndike 1957, p. 117.

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7324, s. xiv (belonged to Simon de Phares), fols 59r-68v.

Excerpts from John of Saxony's Commentary: Incipit glossa facta per magistrum Iohannem

... Ista differentia dividitur in 16 partes (beginning of *diff.* IV) ... TK 730 and 778. Boudet, *Lire dans le ciel*, p. 66.

Pa⁴ = *Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7329, s. xiv, Italian, fols 84v–87r.

Fragment. Heading in top margin: *Alkabitus. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceythadula i.e. gladii regni ... [] lithach circuli signorum dividitur ... potestates planetarum essentiales in signis (= I [23]).* The scribe ceases copying the text after writing the next heading 'De figuris signorum'.

Pa⁵ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7416, s. xv, France (belonged to 'Arnault de la Palu m(aître) en astrologie' who annotated the manuscript and whose astrological summa can be found on fols 66r–130r), fols 11r (copy of the preface alone) and 12r–37r (the complete text).

Fol. 11r. No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphalodaula (Ceufaudaula), i.e. gladii regni ... earum in gradibus;* fols 12r–37r: title added in top margin: *Alcabitus Introductorium: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceusaudaula, i.e. gladii regis ... In nomine domini. Zodiacus, i.e. essentia (?) circuli signorum, secundum aliam literam (?) archat circuli signorum et cetera. Circulus signorum dividitur ... qui proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi qui est Alchabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Explicit introductorium Alkabicii ad iudicia astrorum. Deo gratias.* Le Masuyer (signature of scribe?). Followed by Arnold of Villanova, *Introductio ad iudicia astrologie* (fols 39r–48r). TK 1078 (*Further addenda and corrigenda*).

Pa⁶ = *Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7432, AD 1468.

A beautiful humanistic manuscript in which Conrad Heingarter completed the copying of *Alcabitus* on 9 Sept. 1468. A lavish frontispiece (fol. 160r) opens the work, and every book and chapter begins with illuminations. A complete list of chapters at the end serves as a kind of index. The prologue is missing. *Nichat circuli signorum dividitur ... Abdilaziz Albabiza ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alkabicius cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne hypsalensi.* Related to C and Pa². TK 911. Préaud, *Les Méthodes de travail d'un astrologue du XVe siècle, Conrad Heingarter*, I, pp. xiv–xix.

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7437, s. xiii–xiv (added text on fol. 183v bears the date 1324), French, fols 11r–79r.

A commentary on *Alcabitus*. Title added in top margin: *Alkabitus. Incipit introductorium ad iudicia satis bonum primo agitur de divisione circuli signorum. Zodiacus circulus est circulus signorum cuius circumferentia dividitur ...*. Note in margin: *Nota quod fere omnia que secuntur de libro Alchabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum extracta sunt.* TK 1714 (*Further addenda and corrigenda*).

Pa⁷ = *Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 16198, ca. AD 1362, probably Flemish, fols 187ra–198vb.

No title. [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite et Cheyfaddala i.e. gladii regni ... Nitach circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus. Perfectus introductorius Ab dilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e yspalensi. Deo gratias. *Explicit liber Alkabici introductorius de iudiciis astrorum.* This appears to have once been the last page of the manuscript since in the bottom margin there is written 'Iste liber est pauperum magistorum de slona (?) ex legato domini Egidii Gossium de Harmies. precii .xvi. flor.'

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 398, s. xv (written by Simon Belle in AD 1474 in Haute Vienne), fols 39ra–(76va?).

John of Saxony's Commentary.

Pnac¹ = *Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 625, s. xiv, fols 20ra–34ra.

No title. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite et Ceyfadaula ... Nitach circulus signorum dividitur ... ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum ne quis etiam erret quando in quam partem sumant. Perfectus est igitur introductorius liber Abdilarich i.e. servi Dei gloriosi qui dicitur Alkapicii in magisterium iudiciorum astrorum sub laude Dei eiusque adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Amen. Explicit liber Alkapicii inchoatus Parisius set completus Erfordie anno domini 1349 in transcio (?) nativitatibus virginis gloriose. Followed by Pseudo-Ptolemy, Centiloquium (Mundanorum ad hoc et ad illud ... Scientia astrorum ex te et illis) with commentary. This is a sister manuscript to Bas¹. It does not contain John of Saxony's Commentary as stated in TK 351.*

Pnac² = *Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 1893, s. xivⁱⁿ, fols 91rb–109rb.

Incipit ysagoge Alkabicii in libros iudiciorum astronomie: [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Cheyfaddaula i.e. gladius regni ... Explicit prologus incipit liber Alkabicii translatus ex arabico in latinum a magistro Ioh(an)ne hispalense atque lunense etc.: []ithach circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Aldilahiz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Preceded by Thebit, De motu octave spere, De rebus que indigent expositione antequam legatur Almagestum, De imaginatione spere, and De quantitativibus stellarum, and by 'instrumentum equationum Petri quod vocatur semisse' (Petrus Dacus), followed by Pseudo-Ptolemy, Centiloquium (Iam scripsi tibi ... Scientia stellarum ex te et ex illis ...).

N = **Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 3091, AD 1295–1300, Paris, fols 81ra–92rb.

Later title added in top margin. *Incipit hispalensis super introductorio Alkabicii. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceytalddanda i.e. gladii regni ... Nithac circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Aldikiz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Explicit. Followed by Pseudo-Ptolemy, Centiloquium (Iam scripsi tibi Iesure ...). With Hermann of Carinthia's translation of Albumasar's Great Introduction. Lemay, VII, pp. 52–74.*

P = **Paris, Bibliothèque de l'Université, lat. 640, late s. xiii^{ex}, Paris, fols 1ra–11va.

Incipit introductorius Abdiraçaçi i.e. gloriosi servi qui dicitur Alcabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum cum laude Dei et eiusdem adiutorio translatus a Iohane ispalensi: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite ceuphadaula ... In nomine domini nostri Ihesu Christi çociacus (sic) i.e. nitac circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus liber introductorius Abdilazizi servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alrabizi ad magisterium astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Followed by an unrevised version of John of Seville's translation of Albumasar's Great Introduction. Lemay, IV, pp. 52–5.

Par = *Parma, Biblioteca palatina, cod. 720, s. xiv, fols 403r–418v.

Incipit liber introductorius Altabici qui Aldalatiz i.e. servus Dei dicitur ad totam astronomie

ortem: Prologue missing. Prima differentia in esse circulari (list of chapters) ... Nitach cingulus circuli signorum dividitur ... prociuntur universa hec ab ascendente (last paragraph missing). *Explicit liber introductorius Altabici Aldalatiz* (+ 11 letters in Pseudo-Greek). Lemay, VII, p. 110 claims, wrongly, that this is a different version from that of John of Seville. Followed by *De motibus planetarum secundum Abraham* (Investigantibus astronomie rationes prius ponendum est punctos TK 775) and the canons and tables of Raymond of Marseilles. Lemay, VII, pp. 104–119.

S = *Pommersfelden, Schlossbibliothek, 60 (2633; LXII), s. xii, fols 142r–164v.

Begins abruptly in III [8] (... fuerint propiores circulo emisperii ...)... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazith, i.e. servi Dei, qui dicitur Alcabisin, ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum, cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Amen. Two later hands have added, respectively, corrections, and notes, the latter occasionally corresponding to the Gloss. The manuscript also includes a heavily annotated copy of Plato of Tivoli's translation of Ptolemy's *Quadripartitum* (incomplete), and Albumasar's *Flores* (not annotated). The catalogue suggests that this is the same as Erfurt, Ampl. de math. 23, but this cannot be the case.

Po = *Pommersfelden, Schlossbibliothek, 66 (2640), s. xivⁱⁿ, fols 1ra–23vb.

Incipit prologus Alkabicii: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddala i.e. gladius (corrected to 'gladii') reg(n)i ... in hac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur (pars exsequitiva habet alia litera In nomine domini zodiacus circulus id est circulus signorum dividitur) ... quin proferamus eum. At this point the scribe continues with chapters on the lunar nodes and the indications of the planets (Cum fuerit Luna cum capite vel cauda ... Iupiter vero qui est in ultima quarta ab ascendente designat finem suam laudabilem) after which a later hand adds (fol. 24rb) 'Explicit Alkybutius'. This MS probably derives from the family of U since 'glo sa' and 'va ... cat' occasionally appear where U has them. Followed by the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version). The manuscript also includes John of Seville's works on the construction and use of the astrolabe.

Pr¹ = Praha, Knihovna Metropolitní Kapitoly, M. LXXXV (Podlaha, 1442), s. xiii and xivⁱⁿ, fols 150r–65v.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceuphadaula (no 'i.e. gladius regni') ... In nomine domini nostri Iesu Christi zoziacus (*sic*) idest circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Adilazit i.e. servi Dei ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio eius. Amen. Adds in margin poem 'Est tibi, Saturne, Egoceruntis et Ulne ...' (also in V).

Praha, Národní Knihovna České Republiky, VIII.B.15 (Truhlár 1451), s. xvi.
A German translation.

Pr² = *Praha, Národní Knihovna České Republiky, VIII.G.27 (Truhlár 1609), s. xv, fols 73r–107r (old foliation 75r–110r).

Title in upper margin: *Incipit Alkabicius introductorius ad librum iudiciorum astronomie*: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceuphadule i.e. gladii regni ... Uichath circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus est ergo introductorius Aldilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi. Sit ergo Deus collaudandus. Et cetera. *Explicit Alkabicius introductorius etc.* The manuscript also includes part of Euclid's *Elements*.

Pr³ = *Praha, Národní Knihovna České Republiky, X.A.23 (Truhlár 1826), s.

xiv, fols 41r–62r.

Title in top margin: *Incipit Alkubicius. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cephamule, i.e. gladii regis ... Circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferimus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilar(is) i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabachi zi (sic) ad magisterium astrorum in laude eius et eius adiutorio. Close to Er². Followed by Messehalla, *Practica astrolabii* (TK 916).*

Pr⁴ = *Praha, Národní knihovna České republiky, XIV.C.28 (Truhlár 2495), AD 1497, fols 1r–192r.

A copy of the 1491 edition, made by Albert of Trzeibon.

Ri = Rimini, Biblioteca civica Gambalunga, 278, copied by Salvatore Alvario in Macerata in AD 1634.)

Fols 1r–134v, John of Saxony's Commentary interspersed with the text of the *Introductorius* (Abdilazi Alchabitii opus ad stellarum magisteria isagogicum cum commentariis Ioannis de Saxonia); fols 135r–137v, Tractatus Alchabitii de coniunctionibus planetarum in duodecim signis et eorum (*sic*) pronosticis in revolutionibus annorum: si in quolibet anno que res chare aut viles sive mediocres ... hoc pacto certa iudicia eloqui poteris; fols 137v–138v, Index capitulum in singulis differentiis. Both texts appear to have been copied from pr¹⁰ with some stylistic variations. *Catalogo di manoscritti filosofici nelle biblioteche italiane*, I, pp. 147–8.

Sa¹ = *Salamanca, Biblioteca universitaria, 2051, s. xiv, fols 15ra–25vb.

Incipit liber Algabicii: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfadala i.e. gladii regni ... Nittac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdiraç i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabiçi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e yspalensi. This is followed by the Chorography. Extensive contemporary notes, some of which correspond to the notes or corrections in U. Followed by the *Trutina Hermetis* (TK 445), and Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium* with commentary (Scientia astrorum ex te et ex illis ...). Compare MS R.

Sa² = *Salamanca, Biblioteca universitaria, 2621, s. xv, The Netherlands, fols 162ra–175rb.

Later title in top margin: *Alchabitii mauri hispalensis astronomi intro<du>ctorium De Iudiciis astrorum*. Prologue missing. Singulus circuli signorum dividitur ... ad quod posset esse introductorium in magisterium iudiciorum astrorum (last three words missing). Et sic est finis. Explicit introductorium perfectum Altab. vel Alchabitii N I hispalensis. Beaujouan, *Manuscripts scientifiques médiévaux de l'Université de Salamanque*, p. 173.

Salzburg, St Peter, b XI 30, 7, AD 1477, fols 191r–213v.

German translation of Arnold of Freiburg.

Sf = *Sankt Florian XI 619, AD 1447, fols 152r–168v.

Incipit prologus Alkabicii. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceufantule i.e. gladius regni ... Sichat alias zodiacus vel circulus signorum secundum aliam literam dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Aldilazuz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei Amen. *Explicit introductorius Alkabicii ad iudicia astrorum interpretatus a Iohanne hispanensi quem transtulit de arabico in latinum Anno 1.4.4.7*. Followed by a diagram in which the various attributes of the signs are shown schematically; a note on the fixed stars (Nota stelle fixe propter nimiam remotionem a nobis scintillat ...), a note on the planetary weekdays (Item gentiles primam diem

scripserunt Soli ...) and other small notes, and then Alfraganus (Numerus mensium anni Arabum et aliorum ...). Similar to Wu².

Sankt Gallen, Stadtbibliothek, 427, AD 1466, fols 1r-121r.

Commentary of Louis de Langle.

Pe = *Sankt Peterburg, Akademia nauk (Academy of Sciences), Folio N. 8 (XX Ab-III₁), s. xiii¹, Southern, possibly Spanish, fols 37ra-47ra.

Incipit prologus Alcabizi: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfalddaula i.e. gladius reg(n)i
Incipit introductorius Alcabizi ad iudicia astrorum: Nithic i.e. circulus signorum dividitur
 quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei
 qui dicitur Alcabicicus ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio
 interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalensi. Followed by a table of decans and the Chorography.
 With Alfraganus, Thebit, *De motu*, Gergis, Geminus, Zael and Messehalla. Lemay IV, pp.
 84-97 (on p. 88 Lemay suggested that the manuscript was copied before a horoscope was
 added on fol. 77rb for Reggio di Calabria on 13 March 1177). Closely related to Ber² and
 the text corrected by U.

So¹ = *Soest, Wissenschaftliche Stadtarchiv, 2, s. xiv, fol. 164ra-va (endpaper).

Excerpt from *Introductorius*. Alcabizis. Dabunt quoque planete in hiis signis ... augmentates
 fortunam (= I [13]-[17], [19]-[22], [50]-[53]). Preceded by an acephalous excerpt on weather-
 forecasting and followed by an incomplete text beginning 'Astrologus si ... aliquis querit quis
 suppositus ...' Close to β.

So² = *Soest, Wissenschaftliche Stadtarchiv, 24, s. xiv, fols 56r-60r.

Introductorius, IV and the beginning of V: [I]nitium horum est coniunctio sicut res signifi-
 cantes destructiones ... et iam explevimus expositionem eorum que sequuntur ex nominibus
 astroloycis. Fols 66ra-76vb, complete *Introductorius*. In nomine domini incipit liber Al-
 cabicii introductorius ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum interpretatus a Io. yspaniensi. In-
 cipiunt capitula sequentis operis. Prologue missing. Prima differentia in esse circuli signorum
 essentiali et accidentali (list of chapters) ... []odiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividi-
 tur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet
 Dei qui dicitur Albici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio
 interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e yspaniensi. Followed by further lots excerpted from Adelard of
 Bath's translation of Albumasar's *Abbreviation of the Introduction to Astrology* ('Sumptum
 de isagoga Adelardi. Prima cehem fortune ...'). A sister manuscript to VI⁶. The rest of the
 codex is occupied by astrological texts of Roger of Hereford. This codex is bound with a
 codex of Firmicus Maternus.

St = Stuttgart, Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Math. 4o 34, s. xv (owned
 and partially written by Burchhard of Horneck), fols 22r-51r.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cepphandala ... Zodiacus id est Vithac id
 est circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. *Explicit liber Alhabicii ad magis-
 terium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatum* (sic) a Iohanne
 yspalensi.

Tü = Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, Mc 64, s. xvi, fols 139v-140r.

Ex Alcabitii differentia quinta: Partes duodecim domorum: Prima domus pars vite et ... die
 et in nocte a Saturno in Iovem (= *Introductorius* V [4]-[15]). The text is close to that of the
 printed versions.

Upperville, Virginia, Library of Paul Mellon, ms 40, s. xv^{ex}, fols 1r-75r.

John of Saxony's Commentary. Faye and Bond, *Supplement to the Census of Medieval and Renaissance MSS in the US and Canada*, 530a.

Up = *Uppsala, Universitetsbibliotek, C 653, s. xiv, fols 198r-212v.

On fol. 198r there is a false start to the text: [P]rima differentiarum in esse circuli signorum naturali et accidentali ... Mutac circuli signorum dividitur ... secunda et secundi in 60 tertia similiter que sequuntur quarta scilicet et quinta (I [7]). The same hand starts again on fol. 199r. However, another, later, hand has added on fol. 198v the prologue: *Alchabicius Prohemium*. [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddaula i.e. gladius regni ... Fol. 199r: [P]rima differentiarum in esse circuli ... Michat circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazis i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Explicit *Alchabicius*. Followed immediately by a chronology which gives the 'present date' as 1213 (Anni mundi ab Adam usque diluvium .2292. ... a Christo usque nunc .1213. anno dominice incarnationis .1222. vero Val(erius) ap(ostolus) vel ingressus Solis in Arietem) and a passage on the *facies planetarum* (I [20]) that had been omitted earlier in the text.

V = **Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Barberini 236, s. xiii, Italian, fols 20r-54r.

Incipit liber ysagogarum Alcabitii ad iudicia. Incipit prologus: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Sceyph eldeule ... *In nomine domini*. Nitac, i.e. zodiacus circulus signorum dividitur ... quia proferamus illud. Perfectus introductorius liber Alcabitii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum octavo die mensis Ianuarii tertie indictionis annis domini perfectis .1181. Explicit Deo gratias. A second hand has filled in a lacuna in I [21] .vii. et .vii. ... in decimum, and added copious notes. Followed by John of Seville's translation of Alfraganus.

Vb = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Borgh. 312, s. xivⁱⁿ, fols 26ra-35ra.

Incipit liber introductorius astrorum Aldirarsi i.e. gloriosi servi Dei qui dicitur Alcabitius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius auxilio translatus a Ioh(ann)e hysspalensi: [Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Centuphalez et gladii et regni ... *Explicit prologus*. [In nomine domini nostri Ihesu Christi zodiacus i.e. nitach circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum quin proferamus eum. *Explicit*. With Alfraganus, Albumasar, Flores, Jafar, *De imbribus*, the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version), and Hermann of Carinthia, *Liber imbrium*.

*Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 2366, s. xiv, fols 133r-140v.

The Commentary on the first *differentia* of the *Introductorius* by Francesco Stabili (Cecco d'Ascoli). Edited in Boffito, *Il Commento inedito di Cecco d'Ascoli all'Alcabizzo*. TK 1240.

Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 2880, s. xv, fols 32ra-51vb.

John of Saxony's Commentary.

VI¹ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 3104, s. xiv-xv, fols 1ra-39va.

Incipit liber Ysagogarum Alcabitii. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceytatodaula, i.e.

gladii regni ... Nithith circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectum est introductorium Abdilaziz scilicet in gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabiçii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e yspano. Explicit liber Alkabiçii sui Dei. Deo gratias. Several further lots are included. With Campanus of Novara, *Compotus*.

VI² = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4077, s. xvi, fols 5r-78v (entire manuscript).

The *Introductorius* interspersed with John of Saxony's Commentary: *Incipit textus Alchabici*. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cemphadala id est gladius regni ... Nitach id est circulis (sic) signorum dividitur ... quin per (*lacuna*) illud. Perfectus est introductorius Ad dilazi sui gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabitius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispaniensi, Deo gratias. Described by Ann Giletti.

VI³ = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4079, s. xiii, fols 41ra-52vb.

Incipit liber Alchabitii qui est Introductorius. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadailo i.e. gladii regni ... Nithac (i.e. orbis) circuli signorum dividitur ... ne dimitteremus aliquid quod possit esse introductorium ad iudicium astrorum quin proferamus illud. Deo gratias amen. *Explicit liber Alchabitii qui est introductorius*. Extensive contemporary annotation. With Aomar, *De nativitatibus*, Albumasar, *Flores* and '*De iudiciis*' and works of Zael.

VI⁴ = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4084-I, s. xiv¹ⁿ, fols 15r-18r.

Incipit introductorius Alcabici ad iuditia astorum (sic) interpretatus a Iohanne Yspalensi. *Incipit prolagus (sic) Alcabici*. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceypladala i.e. cladius regni ... Nithat (i.e. orbis), i.e. circulus singnorum dividitur ... breaks off incomplete in I [56], line 307 ... deveniet corpus eius vel eius dispositio. Follows *Alchandreana*.

VI⁵ = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4084-II, s. xv, fols 67r-76v.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceuphadailo, i.e. gladio regni ... [L]ongitudo circuli signorum dividitur in partes XII equales ... ne aliquid dimitterem quod posui 2e est finis. Explicit. Fols 43ra-64va, John of Saxony's Commentary.

VI⁶ = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 5714, s. xiv, fols 1ra-9ra.

Incipiunt capitula in libro Algabicii prima differentia. Prologue missing. Prima differentia est in esse circuli signorum essentiali et accidentali ... [Z]odiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectum introductoris Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabitii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius aiutorio interpretatus a Io(hann)e yspaniensi. Followed by further lots excerpted from Adelard of Bath's translation of Albumasar's *Abbreviation of the Introduction to Astrology* ('Sumptum de isagoga Adelardi. Primum cehem fortune ...') and a tables of laudable days according to the aspects of each of the planets, and 'Tractatum de spera incipientes 4 capitula distinguimus ...', astronomical canons and tables and Alfraganus ('Numerus mensium anni arabum ...'). A sister manuscript to So².

Vo = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Ottob. lat. 1552, s. xv, fols 33r-73v.

Incipit prima differentia Alkabicii. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cephadanla, i.e. gladii et regni ... In nomine domini nostri Yhesu Christi cōdiacus mutat i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quoniam perferamus eum. Explicit liber Alchabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. With Pseudo-Ptolemy, *De projectionibus radiorum* (TK 332) and astrological aphorisms (*Flores Hermetis, Centiloquium Bethem, Capitula Almansori*).

Vp¹ = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 446, s. xv, fols 195r–210v.

Title in top margin: *Alchabitius In theorica planetarum.* Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceufddaddula, i.e. gladius regni ... [Z]ycat (nirach) i.e. figura (*sic*) circuli signorum dividitur ... (after the 'pars venenosorum (*sic*)' follow the lots of 'rationis et sensus', 'macra corpora', 'audacia', 'hora coniugii' and 'rumores', as in Lu) ... a nobis ex partibus (last sentence missing, but added in the margin from another manuscript). Perfectus est introductorius Adlozis, i.e. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alkabicius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Followed by the lots of rain, dryness, heat, cold pestilence, and hot pestilence, and Zael's *Liber introductorius*. Readings from another manuscript given in the margin sometimes correspond to MSS EU. Fols 138r–157r, John of Saxony's Commentary (incomplete, ends ... 128 milia et 44 miliarium).

Vp² = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1340, s. xv^{med}, fols 165ra–190rb.

Incipit liber Alkabicii introductorius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum: Postulata a domino prolixitate Theifadaula, i.e. gladius regis ... Zitach circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Aldilag(is) sive Dei gloriosi qui et Alkabicii dictus est introductorius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum et eius adiutorio cum laude Dei eiusdemque adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Accompanied by informative diagrams. Preceded by a 'compilatio Leupoldi' with curious illustrations in the margins, and followed by Alkindi, *De mutatione temporum*.

Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1354, AD 1464, fols 126r–160r.

Anonymous Commentary, apparently the same as that attributed to John of Stendal in Bernkastel-Kues 212: Ptolomeus in prima propositione Centiloquii dicit ... nives permanse-
runt usque in ieiunium. TK 1148.

Vp³ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1367, s. xv^{med}, SW Germany, fols 123rb–127ra and 131vb–133rb.

Begins abruptly in the Prologue: Cum vidissem conventum quorundam Antiquorum ex auctoribus magisterii, i.e. iudiciorum astrorum et dedisse libros ... In nomine domini nostri Iesu Christi, zodiacus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... ut essent exemplar in ceteris (= end of I [77]). Et cetera. Preceded by Grosseteste, *De impressionibus aeris*. On fols 127rb–131vb there is an anonymous compilation based on Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Iudicia* and the *Alchandreana*.

Vp⁴ = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1372, s. xiv, Italy (?), fols 1ra–12va.

Incipit liber ysagogarum Alcabizi. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfhaldaula, i.e. gladii regni ... qui proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispaniensi. Followed by the Chorography. Abundant

annotations. With Albumasar, *Flores*.

Vp⁵ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1376, s. xv^{med} (AD 1447–58), St Emmeramm, Regensburg, fols 256r–286r.

Incipit prologus Alkabicii introductorii ad iudicia astrorum, interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi quem transtulit de Arabico in Latinum: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceufantule, i.e. gladius regni ... In nomine domini zodiacus circulus vel nicac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferatus (sic) illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Aldilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabicii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei. Amen. *Explicit introductorius Alkabicii a Iohanne hyspanensi interpretatus de Arabico in Latinum.* Other texts include Alfraganus and 'De aeris mutatione'.

Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1380, s. xiv^{mid}, fols 47r–64v.

Super Alkibicium: Nota super Egidium ... Nota Ptolomeus fuit melior inventor, Haly melior collector, Abraham Avenesdra melior discussor. Described by Ann Giletti.

Vp⁶ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1382, s. xiii/xiv, Italy, fols 1ra–13ra.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfaddaula, i.e. gladius regni ... *Executio:* Mithac circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hyspalensi. ('Gloria tibi Trinitas Amen' added in Greek letters). The manuscript includes the Gloss. Close to MS C.

Vp⁷ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1408, s. xiv, Germany, fols 43r–67v.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyfhanda[n]la, i.e. gladii regni ... Nithac circulus signorum dividitur ... qui proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilazaz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alchabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi. Precedes Haly Embrani, *De electionibus*.

Vp⁸ = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1414, s. xiii–xiv, French, fols 1ra–20rb.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite et Ceyfhadaula, i.e. gladii regni ... *Incipit exequio libri:* [] itach circuli signorum dividitur ... qui proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Aldilaziz i.e. servi Dei qui dicitur Alkabici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. Deo gratias. With Thebit, *De motu octave sphere* and the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version).

Vp⁹ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1451, s. xv, Bavaria, fols 27v–59v.

Bibellus ysagogicus Abdilazi idest servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alchabitus ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum, interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi, scriptumque in eundem a Iohanne saxonie editum utilis serie connexus incipit: [P]ostulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadala, i.e. gladii regni quin proferamus illud. Followed immediately by 'tabula amicitie et inimicie signorum' as in pr¹. John of Saxony's Commentary has apparently been inserted into the text.

U = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Reg. lat. 1285, s. xiiiⁱⁿ, Northern Italy, fols 139ra–151vb.

Incipit introductorius Alcabici ad iudicia astrorum interpretatus a Iohanne yspalensi. Incipit prologus Alcabici. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddala, i.e. gladius regni ... [v]ithac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz, i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcobizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio, interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalensi. Followed by the Chorography and Extra Lots. Follows the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Ca-, Cb- and Cc-version), Albumasar, *De magnis coniunctionibus*, the *Liber erarum* and Ptolemy, *Quadripartitum*.

Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Reg. lat. 1337, s. xv, fols 93r–108r.

French translation possibly by Pèlerin de Prusse (see Oxford, St Johns College, 164). Boudet, 'L'Astrologie dans la crise'.

Vr = *Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Reg. lat. 1452, s. xiv, fols 2ra–13va.

Incipit liber introductorius Alkabiz vel Abdilaziz i.e. servi Dei ad totam artem astronomie. In nomine domini Dei incipiunt capitula .v. differentiarum. Primum capitulum etc. Prologue missing. Prima differentia in esse circuli (list of chapters) ... Nitac circuli signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alkabizi ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. *Explicit liber Alkabizi Deo gratias.* This MS, which includes the *Epitome* of Johannes hispalensis, belongs to the same family as MS H.

*Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. VIII 30 (3270; Val. Cl. XI, 109), AD 1393, fols 1r–300v.

The entire manuscript is a commentary on Alcabitus: *Scriptum super Alcabicio: Postulata obmissis multis consuetis declarari in principiis huius libri communibus et aliorum librorum principiis dicam (?) notitiam huius libri esse practicam quoniam esse introductorium ad notitiam iudicalem astrorum ... et in hoc laudat auctor hunc librum suum introductorium tamquam completum quia in eo non deficit quod omne comprehenditur quod est introductorium ad iudicia astrorum. Complevi 1393 die dominica 21^o setembris ante horam vigesimam.* The manuscript belonged to 'Ioannes' and was copied 'propria compositoris manu' in 1400; a later note suggests that Nicolas de Comitibus was the author (note fully transcribed by Valentinelli, vol. IV, pp. 287–8). See Thorndike, *A History of Magic and Experimental Science*, III, p. 600, n. 64.

Ve¹ = *Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. VIII 33 (2499; Val. Cl. XI, 106), s. xiv, fols 12r–28v.

Incipit introductorius Alcabici a (sic) iudicio astrorum interpretatus a Iohanne yspalensi. Incipit prologus Alcabici: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadala idest gladii regis idest ceu pro sic. postulata a domino prolixitate gladii regis se potentie et dictionis et durabilitate sui honoris custodiaque operum eius sive bonorum ... Nithac idest circulus signorum (vel zodiacus) ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaziz f. i.e. secundum gloriosi s. caldey qui dixerunt Alcabicum ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispallensi Deo gratias amen. Followed by the Chorography and Extra Lots. Includes the Gloss.

Ve² = *Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. VIII 44 (3715; Val. Cl.

XI, 105), s. xiv or xv, fols 2r–28v.

Space left for rubric. *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadala idest gladius regni ... Sithac idest circulus signorum ... quin proferamus eum. Perfectus introductorius Abdilaziz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dierum ad locum (sic) ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi.* Followed by the years of the planets, according to Ptolemy.

E = **Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. Z. 344 (1878; Val. Cl. XI, 104), s. xivⁱⁿ, fols 79ra–102vb.

Prologus Alcabitii: Incipit introductorius Alcabitii ad iudicia astrorum interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalensi incipit: *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphaddala ... Nithac circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius Abdilaciz i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Alcabitius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio interpretatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalensis (sic).* Includes the Gloss. Closely related to MS U. Followed by Albumasar, *Flores*. The manuscript includes the canons to *The Toledan Tables* (Cb-version).

Ve³ = Venezia, Museo Civico Correr, Cicogna 2721 (3747), s. xv, fols 48va–62vb.

Prologus Alcabitii: *Postulata a deo prolixitate vite Cephalica ... Incipit liber Alcabitii Prima doctrina. Nistach id est circulus signorum dividitur ... Introductorium Abdiladicir i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei qui dicitur Algabitus ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et adiutorio interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi. Deo gratias amen. Cf. MS Fl. With Prosdócimo de Beldomandi and Campanus. Benjamin and Toomer, p. 93.*

Wf = *Washington, Folger Library, V.a.323 (1815.3), s. xvi, fols 271r–83r (incomplete).

Copied from the printed edition of 1482.

Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Hebr. 199, s. xv, Spain, 2nd part, fols 1v–47r.

A Castilian translation written in Hebrew characters. (Pious formula in Hebrew) *Aqi qominsa el libro qe azin Alqabiš qe fabla enel juizo delaš éštrelaš i éš entrada dela éštralaria. Porqe wimoš mujoš antigoš qe fablan enla arte deloš juizoš ... El eqinosiu (equinox) del sirqo deloš signoš se parte por 12 partes ... menešter enla entrada deloš juizoš delaš éštreliaš. Aqi še qaba el libro qunplido enlaš fuersaš deloš juizoš delaš éštreliaš elqe éš liamado 'alqabbéšō.* Schwarz, *Die Hebräischen handschriften*, pp. 30–31. Transliteration by Carmen Caballeras.

Vi¹ = *Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5251, s. xv, fols 1r–47v.

No title. [*Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Seudzadala i.e. gladii regni ... Incipit liber Alcabitii translatus a Ioh(ann)e hispalensi capitulum primum:* [*Jodyacus i.e. essentia circulorum dividitur ...* The *differentiae* have been divided into chapters.

Vi² = *Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5275, s. xvi or earlier, fols 221r–254r.

Introductorium Alcabitii in maysterium de iudiciis astrorum: *Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceitphawdula i.e. gladii regni ... Nitac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus ipsum. Perfectus introductorius Aldilas i.e. servi gloriosi scilicet Dei quem Deus salvat qui dicitur Alcabitius ad iudiciorum maysterium astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio*

THE LATIN VERSIONS

interpretatus a Io(hann)e hispalensi etc. Followed by notes on astrological lots, mentioning the date 1331. Extensive notes.

Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5318, s. xv, fols 107r–128v.

The German translation of Arnold of Freiburg. See Kaeppli, *Scriptores ordinis Praedicatorum Medii Aevi*, I, p. 129, no. 332.

Vi³ = *Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5417, s. xiv, fols Bv–27r.

Incipit liber introductorius Alkabitii sive Abdilazit i.e. s(er)mo di(vi)d(it)ur ad dandam artem astronomie in nomine domini incipit prologus et capitula .v. differentiarum: Postulata a domino Ceufataula i.e. gladio regni prolixitate vite ... *Capitulum primum*: [I]n nomine domini zodiacus circulus i.e. malach i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proficeremus illud. Perfectus est liber introductorius Abdilazit i.e. servi Dei qui dicitur Alchabizini ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio. *Explicit liber introductorius Alkabitii sive Abdilazit*. Followed by a table of terms of Ptolemy. The text is heavily annotated. Fol. 28v contains nothing but 'Complevi has glosas anno domini .1360. incompleto in die exaltationis sancte crucis' (probably referring to the preceding annotations). Fols 28r–55v, John of Saxony's Commentary, followed by 'Dixit Kankaf Indus'.

Wo¹ = Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 76.1 Aug. fol. (2725), s. xiv, fols 51r–82r.

Alkabitii introductorius astrologiae interprete Iohanne hispalensi.

Wo² = *Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 81.24 Aug. fol. (2814), s. xv, fols 77vb–87ra.

No title. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cenfantule i.e. gladius regni ... In nomine domini zodiacus circulus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... Breaks off in II [6] ... interfecto. Et dixit Darotius quod significat hominem). Preceded by an untitled text (Sequitur de retrogradatione planetarum ...) and followed by a numerical table in German.

Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 81.26 Aug. fol. (2816), AD 1461, fols 12v–76r.

John of Saxony's Commentary, finishing with the words: *Explicit Alkybicius interpretatus a Iohanni hispalensi*.

Wo³ = Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 85.2 Aug. fol. (2885), s. xv, fols 7v–8v.

Liber Alkabitii translatus ex Arabico in Latinum a magistro Iohanne hispalensi (First differentia only).

Wo⁴ = Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 277 Gud. lat. fol. (4582), s. xvi, entire manuscript.

Libellus isagogicus Abdilami i.e. servi gloriosi dei, qui dicitur Alkabitius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum interpretatus a Iohanne hispalensi commentariumque in eundem a Iohanne Saxonio editus, additis annotationibus et in margine et in textu atque glossa per magistrum Petrum Turrellum astrophilum. Apparently a copy of pr⁸ Lyon, 1510.

Wk = Wrocław, Biblioteka Kapitulna (Diocesan Library), HS 105, AD 1473, Jelenia Góra (Poland), fols 203r–221v.

Incipit introductorius ad iudicia astronomica sui (?) Alcabitius (?): Postulata a domino ...

Wu¹ = Wrocław, Stadtbibliothek, R(ehdig.) 173, s. xiv, part 1 (lost since 1945. This manuscript was never included in the Biblioteka Uniwersytecka with the rest of the Redig. collection).

Wu² = *Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Ac. IV F 18, s. xv (AD 1495–6), fols 32r–60v.

Title only in marginal annotation: Titulus huius libri talis est: Incipiunt ysagoge Alcabicii ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum. Postulata a domino prolixitate vitę Ceuphadala (alia litera habet Ceuphaddaula) i.e. gladii (gladius a.c.) regni ... Nitach i.e. circulus signorum (alii libri habent Sitach alia litera circulus signorum, alius zodiacus circuli signorum) dividitur ... quin proferamus illud. No rubric. Similar to Sf. Extensive annotations. Followed immediately by 'tabula amicitie et inimicitie signorum' as in pr¹.

W = **Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Ac. IV F 23, s. xv, fols 145ra–173rb.

No rubric. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cephaudula i.e. gladius regni ... In nomine domini Nichat i.e. zodiacus i.e. circulus signorum dividitur ... qui profectamus eum perfectus est introductorius nobis Ad hiilagiz qui Alcabicius dicitur etc. etc.. *Et sic est finis huius Alcabicii*. Followed on fol. 173v by several paragraphs from 'Abraham Avenezre', 'Haly', Ptolomeus, 'Andurgar', 'hyspalensis'. On fol. 174v there follows the marginal rubric 'De differentia quarta', which signals the beginning of a commentary on *Introductorius* IV, which includes 'exempla' (i.e. worked-out examples) and the use of conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter in 1325 and 1345 (Sequitur hic modicum de quarta differentia in qua exponit nomina quibus utuntur magistri iudiciorum et docet ea applicare ad opus ...); this commentary appears to end on fol. 179v with the phrases 'Alia capitula scilicet 12m ... 16m leviter satis patent in textu'.

Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Akc. 1948/207 (formerly Görlitz, Oberlausitzische Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, A.III.18), s. xiv, fols 40v–63v.

The German translation of Arnold of Freiburg. See T. Kaeppli, *Scriptores ordinis Praedicatorum Medii Aevi*, 4 vols, 1970–93, I, p. 129, no. 332.

*Zürich, Zentralbibliothek, Car XV 104.

Notes from Alcabitius (fol. 208r, Collecta de tertia differentia hysagogarum Alcabicii anno incarnationis 1510 mensis decembris; fol. 211, Collecta de differentia quarta Hiisagogarum Alcabicii: tria diluvia: primum tempore Noe in toto orbe terrarum; secundum iperius). Cf. München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 2841.

Zw = Zwickau, Ratsschulbibliothek (Stadtarchiv), XXII, VIII, 10, s. xv (belonged to Stephan Roth, 1492–1546), fols 46r–67v.

An incomplete copy of the *Introductorius* with John of Saxony's Commentary, copied from one of the printed editions, breaking off in II [23] calvum pulcri corporis.

Printed editions³

pr^m = *Iohannes Vurster, Modena, 1473–4]. 40 fols (the first blank), 4°, roman type.

GW 842, BMC VI 803 (IB.28602), ISTC ia00361500 (with assignment to Modena). INTRO. DVCTORIVM. ALCHABITHI. ARABICI. AD. SCIENTIAM. IVDICIALEM. ASTRONO. MIAE. ... []ostulata a domino prolixitate vita ceu Ceyphadala i.e. gladii regis... []ithac i.e. circulus signorum dividitur... quin proferamus illud. Perfectus est introductorius liber Adilacet idest servi Dei qui dicitur Alzabici. ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum cum Laude omnipotentis Dei EMENDATVM. PER. EXIMIVM. ARTIVM. ET. MEDICINAE. DOCTOREM. D. M. MATHEVM. MORETVM. DE. BRIxia. BONONIAE. LEGENTEM. ANNO. DOMINI. MCCCCLXXIII. FINIS. Spaces for initials have been left blank.

pr¹ = *Erhard Ratdolt, Venice, 16 Jan. 1482. 32 fols, 4°, gothic type.

GW 843, BMC V 285 and XII 19 (IA.20511 and IA.20512), ISTC ia00362000. Libellus ysagogicus Abdilazi .i. servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alchabitius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum, interpretatus a Ioanne hispalensi incipit. Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Cephadala i.e. gladius regni... Nitach id est circulus signorum dividitur... quin proferamus illud. Libellus introductorius Abdilazi .i. servi gloriosi Dei Alchabitici ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum: interpretatus a Ioanne yspalensi: explicit. Erhardus Ratdolt Augustensis eundem perpolite emendatissimumque impressit .xvii. Calen. Febr. Anno Salutis M: cccclxxxii Venetiis. Includes woodcuts of a 'figura celi generalis' (horoscope), 'Tabula amicitie et inimicitie signorum' and 'figura aspectuum'.

pr² = *Erhard Ratdolt, Venice, 1485 (with John of Saxony's Commentary). 98 fols, 4°, roman and gothic type.

GW 844, BMC V 290 (IA.20542 and IA.20543), ISTC ia00363000. LIBELLUS YSAGOGICVS (as in pr¹) ... HISPALENSI SCRIPTVMQUE IN EVNDEM A IOHANNE SAXONIE EDITVM VTILI SERIE CONNEXVM INCIPIVNT. There is no colophon to Alcabitus's text (in roman), which is followed immediately by John of Saxony's Commentary (in gothic), which ends: Finitur scriptum super Alchabitium ordinatum per Iohannem de Saxonia in villa parisiensi anno .1331. Correctum per artium et medicine doctorem dominum Bartholomeum de Alten de Nusia. Impressum arte ac diligentia Erhardi Ratdolt de Augusta Imperante Iohanne Mocenico Venetiarum duce. Anno salutifere incarnationis .1485. Venetiis. This gives the same text and the same woodcut diagrams as pr¹. Boudet, *Lire dans le ciel*, pp. 160–1.

pr³ = *Iohannes and Gregorius de Gregoriis, Venice, 26 July 1491 (with John of Saxony's Commentary). 82 fols, 4°, roman type.

GW 845, BMC V 342 (IA.21012), ISTC ia00364000. Impressum venetiis per Iohannem et

3. This catalogue of editions has been compiled with the generous help of Martin Davies. The following abbreviations are used: GW: *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, Stuttgart, 1968–; BMC: *A Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum [British Library]*, London, 1963– (The BMC reference is followed by the pressmark of the British Library copy/ies consulted); ISTC: *The Incunabula Short-Title Catalogue* [database in course of compilation at the British Library], published with digitized images as *The Illustrated ISTC on CD-ROM*, 2nd edition, Reading, 1999; EDIT16: *Le edizioni italiane del XVI secolo: censimento nazionale*, Rome, 1985–; VD16: *Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachbereich erschienenen Drucke des XVI. Jahrhunderts*, 25 vols, Stuttgart, 1983–2000 (Additions not found in the printed volumes are online at www.vd16.de); BL: British Library copy consulted. The orthography and punctuation of the editions have been retained.

Gregorium de Forlivio fratres anno salutis .Mccccxxxxi. in die .xxvi. Iulii. Reprint of the same text and diagrams.

pr⁴ = *Iohannes and Gregorius de Gregoriis, Venice, 18 Feb. 1502 (with John of Saxony's Commentary). 75 fols, 4°, gothic type.

EDIT16 829. BL 1608/591 and C.16.h.14. Reprint of the same text.

pr⁵ = *Iohannes and Gregorius de Gregoriis, Venice, 1503 (with John of Saxony's Commentary). 72 fols, 4°, gothic type.

EDIT16 830. BL 718.g.15. Reprint of the same text. This printing does not include the information that the translation was completed on 'gumedi secundi 12 anno arabum 530', as claimed by Carmody, p. 145.

pr⁶ = Konrad Baumgarten for Ambrosius Lacher, Frankfurt a.d. O., 1508. 32 fols, 4°, gothic type.

VD16 online (www.vd16.de/). *Index Aureliensis*, I, p. 292. Dresden LB 6.A.870, angeb. 2. Introductorium in astrologiam ALCHABICIL. ... Impressum in alma universitate Franckfordiana Marchie. Impensa et castigatione magistri Ambrosii Lacher de merspurk maioris Collegii ibidem collegiati sacreque Mathematicae discipline ordinarii. qui hunc libellum pro incremento laudabili studii prefati. publice ac omnibus gratis. more solito interpretatus est. anno ... 1508. [Device of Baumgarten] Printed by Baumgarten for Ambros Lacher, Professor of Mathematics at the recently founded university of Frankfurt an der Oder (Franckfordia Marchie). Not seen.

pr⁷ = *Melchior Sessa, Venice, 1512 (with John of Saxony's Commentary). 71 fols, 4°, gothic type.

EDIT16 831. BL 718.f.3. Reprint of the earlier Venetian texts.

pr⁸ = *Guilhelmus Huyon, Lyon, [ca. 1520]. (with John of Saxony's Commentary and notes of Petrus Turrellus). 79 fols, 8°, gothic type.

von Gultlingen, *Bibliographie des livres imprimés à Lyon au seizième siècle*, III, p. 113, Baudrier, *Bibliographie lyonnaise*, VIII, p. 415, with plate. BL 718.g.7. Alcabitus Astronomie iudicarie principia tractans cum Ioannis Saxonii commentario ordine textus nuperrime distincto. Additis annotationibus et in margine et in textu atque glossa per magistrum Petrum Turrellum Astrophilum divionensis gymnasii rectorem: cum tractatulo de cognoscendis infirmitatibus apprime Medicis necessario e multis authoribus per eundem extracto, sine quo revera sepius quam nauta sine remo medicus hebet omnis: quo habito urinam videre non opus est. ... Finis. Tractatus Alkabitii cum apparatu Ioannis Saxonii finem sortitus est in inclyta urbe Lugd. Opera M. Guilhelmi Huyon calchographi. Impensis vero honesti viri Bartholomei Trot bibliopole. The text is the same as in the Venetian editions, but John of Saxony's Commentary has been inserted into the text of Alcabitus; the further comments of Turrellus (Pierre Turel, principal of the College de Dijon in 1520) are signalled with the word 'additio'.

pr⁹ = *Simon de Colines, Paris, 2 July 1521 (with John of Saxony's Commentary). 94 fols, 4°, roman type.

Moreau, *Inventaire chronologique des éditions parisiennes du XVIe siècle*, III no. 3. BL C.81.c.32. Libellus isagogicus Abdilazi idest servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alcabitus: ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum: interpretatus a Ioanne Hispalensi. scriptumque in eun-

dem a Ioanne Saxoniae editum utili serie connexum incipiunt. Text, fols 1v–29v (Postulata a domino prolixitate vitæ Ceyphadala i. gladii regni ... Nitach id est circulus signorum dividitur ... quin proferamus illud, and the 'Tabula amicitiae et inimicitiae signorum') followed immediately by the Commentary, fols 29v–94r (Vir sapiens dominabitur astris ... charum donec exiverit casum suum). Excudebat Parisiis Simon Colinaeus: Anno MDXXI altera die Iulii. Reprint of the Venetian texts.

pr¹⁰ = *Petrus Liechtenstein, Venice, 1521 (with John of Saxony's Commentary). 64 fols, 4°, gothic type.

EDIT16 833. BL Cup. 407.a.54. Preclarum summi in astrorum scientia principis Alchabitii Opus ad scrutanda stellarum Magisteria isagogicum pristino candori nuperrime restitutum ab Excellentissimo Doctore Antonio de Fantis Tarvisino, qui notabilem eiusdem Auctoris libellum de Planetarum Coniunctionibus nusquam antea impressum addidit et pleraque scitu dignissima cum castigatissimo Ioannis de Saxoniae Commentario. ... *Differentia prima: Clarissimi astronomorum principis Abdilazi idest servi gloriosi Dei qui dicitur Alchabitius opus ad stellarum magisteria isagogicum incipit*: Postulata a domino prolixitate vite Ceyphadala i. gladii regni... Nitach i. circulus signorum dividitur... Fol. 21v: Explicit subtilissimum opus Isagogicum ad iudicia astrorum et magisteria cognoscenda stellarum servi Dei gloriosi Abdilazi qui dicitur Alchabitius de Arabico in Latinum a Ioanne Hyspalensi interpretatum nuperrimeque ab innumeris erroribus absolutum ab eximio doctore. Antonio de Fantis Tarvisino. Fols 22r–v: Incipit tractatus notabilis Alchabitii de coniunctionibus planetarum in duodecim signis et earum pronosticis in revolutionibus annorum. Fols 23r–63v, John of Saxony's Commentary (... donec exiverit casum suum). Fol. 64r: Finis Laus deo optimo maximoque. Registrum Fol. 64v, whole page device (two armillary spheres in a shield surmounted by a helmet and another sphere: Zappella, *Le marche di tipografi e degli editori italiani del Cinquecento*, tav. 1064) with surrounding typeset text: Petrus / Liechtenstein / Anno / 1521 / Venetiis. Apparently based on the same text as in the previous printings, but with occasional use of another manuscript. See Scarabel, 'Une "édition critique" latine du *Mudhal* d'Al-Qabīṣī', and pp. 220–1 below.

pr¹¹ = *Melchior Sessa & Petrus de Ravanis, Venice, 1521. 63 fols, 4°, roman type.

EDIT16 832. BL 718.g.3. Pr¹⁰ and pr¹¹ reprint one another line for line, though the relative order is uncertain. Liechtenstein's edition has an elaborate woodcut device on the last page whereas the last leaf here is blank.

French translation of *De coniunctionibus planetarum* published by Oronce Finé.

Published as an appendix to *Les canons & documens très amples, touchant l'usage et pratique des communs almanachz ... avec un traicté d'Alcabice nouvellement adiousté, touchant les conionctions des planètes en chacun des douze signes, et de leurs procnostications et revolutions des années*, Paris, Guillaume Cauellat, 1556 (and re-issued by Cavellat in 1557). 8°. Pp. 78. Renouard, *Imprimeurs et libraires parisiens du XVIe siècle. Fascicule Cavellat, Marnef & Cavellat*, p. 96. BL 532.a.28.(1)

Valentin Naibod (Nabod, Naboth).

Enarratio elementorum astrologiae, in qua praeter Alcabitii, qui arabum doctrinam compendio prodidit, expositionem atque cum Ptolemaei principis collationem, reiectis sortilegiis et absurdis vulgoque receptis opinionibus de verae artis praeceptorum origine et usu satis describitur ..., Cologne, apud haeredes Arnoldi Birckmann, 1560. Pp. xxix, 472. 4°. VD16 N-14. Thorndike, *A History of Magic and Experimental Science*, VI, pp. 119–22. BL 718.e.38.(2.)

References in early book lists

Cîteaux, Catalogue of 1480, n. 1146: Liber Alcabitii de astrologia, cujus 2um folium incipit 'ut aves' et penultimum desinit 'de la IIIe'. *Cat. gén.* V (Dijon), p. 448.

Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Ampl. de Math. 23: 'Egregium commentum super Alkubicium in astrologia'. From the 1412 catalogue of the books of Amplonius.

Thomas Gale, MS 315 (E. Bernard no. 6149).

Toledo, Cathedral 98-27, s. xv, fol. 129v, a list of books including 'Alcabitius cum arismetica Boetii et aliis'.

York, Austin Friars, 366: Item introductorium Alkabucii. In a manuscript of astrological and astronomical works, immediately after a 'Theorica Halc(n)' (a local astronomer?). In the York catalogue of 1372, edited in *The Friars Libraries*, ed. K. W. Humphreys, London, 1991, p. 89.

York, Austin Friars, 374 (the property of Iohannes Erghome): 'Introductorius Alkabuzii', with other translations by John of Seville, 'Japhar de tempore et tempestatibus' and 'Julii Ffruniti quattuor libri' (cf. the juxtaposition of Firmicus and Alcabitius in Soest 24). The same reference as in the previous item.

Discarded manuscripts and editions, and obsolete references

Admont, Stiftsbibliothek, 481: now Boston, Public Library, 1488 q.v.

Admont, Stiftsbibliothek, 550, s. xv, fols 20-54; now Praha, UB, XX. B. 5 (According to the Admont catalogue these folios contain the *Tractatus de Sphaera* of Sacrobosco and Alcabitius is not present in the manuscript).

Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität, O.III.4. This is Carmody's mistake for Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität, O.IV.4.

*Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. oct. 44 (Rose 962), s. xiv², fol. 10r.

Iste sunt fortitudines et dignitates planetarum in signis secundum Alkabicium (from I [22]) followed by a table of terms (from I [19]).

Bern, Burgerbibliothek, 483, s. xiv/xv, fols 154-188.

'Ex commento Alkabicii': although this begins 'Circulus signorum dividitur in .12. partes' this is not a text of, or a commentary on, the *Introductorius*. Zambelli 1977, pp. 104-5.

Boncompagni, MS 4: now Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 632, q.v.

Cambridge, Trinity College, 1196 does not contain the *Introductorius*.

Dijon, Bibliothèque municipale, 447. Tables only.

Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 387.

Contains John of Saxony's work on the Alfonsine Tables, not his Commentary.

*Firenze, Biblioteca nazionale, Conv. soppr. J.IV.20 (S. Marco, 182), s. xv, fol. 152r-v.

A short commentary on a passage of Alcabitus: 'Ad intelligendum illud quod dicit Alcabitus de directionibus ... facere de aliis' (cf. IV [11]). TK 47, Arnzen, Bjørnbo.

Gloucester Cathedral, 17, s. xv (belonged to John Argentine, provost of King's College, Cambridge, died 1508), fols 224v-227.

Flores Alkabucii: Ad prognosticandam diversam aeris dispositionem ... signis aquosis; fols 227-228v, Set in signis sunt gradus qui dicuntur putei et caudam eius in septimo signo ab eo etc. Expliciunt flores Alkabicii de astronomia.

Gorlitz, Oberlausitzische Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, 18: see Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Akc. 1948/207.

*Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 545, s. xv, fols 327-410.

Alcabitus is not in this manuscript, as Carmody claims.

Maihingen, Öttingen-Wallerstein'sche Bibliothek: see Augsburg.

*Montreal, McGill University Library, Bibliotheca Osleriana 7513, s. xv, fols 1-(15).

Not the *Introductorius*, as Carmody claims.

*München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 125, AD 1486, fols 293r-v.

Directio significatorum secundum Alcabitium (cf. IV [11]). The text on fols 187-200, alleged by Carmody, p. 147, to be a copy of the *Introductorius*, is *Liber Alchasibi de nativitatibus a Salomone canonico Paduano a. 1338 translatus* (i.e. Salio of Padua's translation of Abū Bakr, *On Nativities*).

*München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 658, s. xv, fols 13r-17r.

Incipiunt aliqua astronomica tam de Luna quam de signis .12. que sunt medico necessaria secundum Alcabitium: Nota quod duodecim signa poli scilicet Aries, Taurus ... The only connection with Alcabitus is that, in the first section, phrases from *Introductorius*, I [25]-[36] are quoted. TK 935.

München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 745, s. xv, fols 65-71.

These folios contain Cicero, *De oratore*, according to the catalogue.

New York, Academy of Medicine, 6, fol. (36r). John of Saxony's Commentary. TK 1699.

This is not a manuscript, but the printed version of 1485.

*Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley, 463 does not contain the *De coniunction-*

ibus planetarum.

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 3497.

Extracts from 'Alcabitus in theorica planetarum' on fols 14r, 18r etc. within the *Lumen Anime*.

*Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7328, s. xiv.

The *Introductorius* is not in this manuscript.

*Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7336, s. xv, part 13.

The *Introductorius* is not in this manuscript, as Carmody claims.

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7342, fols 12 et seqq. contain the divinatory text beginning 'Postulata a domino artis si veritate ...' (also in Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5327).

Paris, Bibliothèque de l'Université, lat. 1037, s. xv. fols 230r-261r.

Contain a text beginning 'Zodiacus secundum Aristotelem et Ptholomeum ...' which is not related to the *Introductorius*.

Praha, Národní knihovna České republiky (Universitní knihovna), IV.C.2 (Truhlár 629), s. xv, fols 45ra-59v.

Incipiuntur virtutes signorum: Qui cursus Lune scire desiderat sciat primo ... (cataloguer's note: Huic tractatui insertum est aliud opus cuius initium scriba non adnotavit sed solummodo finem sic: 'Et sic fit finis tractatus brevis introductionis ad iudicia astronomie' quod opus in tabula contentorum vocatur 'Introductorium Alcabitii'). Not the *Introductorius*, as Carmody claims.

Praha, Národní knihovna České republiky, XX. B. 5: see Admont.

Ulm, Stadtbibliothek 13885, possibly = Stadtarchiv, H Schad 65, s. xiv (AD 1388 = Schad 13883-13887).

'Tabulae astrologicae'. Kristeller, *Iter*, III, p. 728.

Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 3379, s. xiv/xv, fols 114v-115v.

Alcabitii de directionibus practica: Cum vis dirigere significatorem ad aliquem locum signorum celi scias quod sit inter eos ex gradibus directionis ... omnibus .59. m. et .8. s. diem unum. Based on IV [11]-[13]. Described by Ann Giletti.

Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. VI, 108 (2555; Val. Cl. XI, 110), s. xv, fols 40r-111r.

This is not Alcabitus, but rather Abū Bakr, *De nativitatibus*.

Washington, The Library of Congress, Rare Books Division, 123, s. xv, Italy, fols 33r-67v.

'Abdalazus, *Liber Alchabitii*', not found *in loco*.

Washington, The Library of Congress, Rare Books Division, 1456.

THE LATIN VERSIONS

Not found *in loco*.

Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 3162, fol. 227r.

Includes only a reference to Alkabitus: 'Dominator rei quis planetarum dicatur et quis fuerit vide in prima differentia Alkabicii circa finem et ibi invenies'.

Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5327, fols 14r–51r.

Contains the divinatory text beginning 'Postulata a domino artis si veritate ...' (also in Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7342).

Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5504, fols 278r–290v.

Not Alcabitus, but 'Algafiq (with 'i' on top of 'q'), incipit: Anisum expellit, (an alphabetical list of medical simples).

The following printing editions do not appear to exist:

Venetiis per Guilielmum de Tridino M.CCCC.LXXXXI. 4 (referred to in L. Hain, *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, Stuttgart, 1826, p. 68.

Venice, Ratdolt, Aug. 10, 1503 (Carmody, p. 146)

Rome, 1585 (Carmody, p. 146, referring to Houzeau, no. 3847).

THE TITLE, TRANSLATOR, AND DATE OF TRANSLATION

All these manuscripts contain the same translation into Latin of the *Introductorius*. The most authoritative information on the author, title, and translator is given in the colophons of the earliest manuscripts; rubrics at the beginning of the text tend to be deduced from these colophons, and added later. Of the Arabic author's name, the *ism* (personal name)—'Abd al-'Azīz—and *nisba* (surname indicating place of origin)—al-Qabīṣī, are generally preserved, though in various stages of corruption. The earliest versions of the name al-Qabīṣī would have shown a strict transliteration, but with variations in the transliteration of the problematic Arabic letters 'q' and 'ṣ': 'c', 'k', and 'ch' for the former; 'z', 'ç', 'c', and 'zc\ cz' (but rarely 's') for the latter:

Alcabizi (MSS BrnChaGOa³MPeVp⁴Vp⁶); Alkabizi (Ber³Dt²Er²Le²GAHC Os¹Vr); Alchabizi (Ber²KuAHPa⁵)UpVp⁴Vp⁷

Alcabici (Ma¹Sa¹Ve¹)/Alkabici (Bu); Alchabici (R)

Alcabici (KDt¹Kr⁶VI⁴UVE¹); Alkabici (Ber³BruEr¹Pa⁷Pnac²NPr²Vp⁸); Alchabici (VI²)

Alcabizci (Er³)/Alkabizci (M); Alkabachizi (Pr³)

Alcabisi (Mi²NaOa²); Alchabiti (Mü⁴)

Alcabicii (Mü²)/Alcabicii (P)/Alcabitii (FIVl⁶); Alkabicii (KEr⁵Er⁷Ob³Sf VI¹Vp²Vp⁵)/Alkabyzii (Mü⁵)

with the variants:

Alcobizi (U)/Alcobiçi (E)/Alcobici (Ma²); Alcabizin (Ou)/Alcabisin (S);

Alkabizis (Er⁷); Alchabizini (Vi³)

and the truncated forms:

Alcabit (A)/Alkabit (Oa¹), Alchabiz (Ber²Er⁸LrOd¹)/Alchabiç (Od¹), Alcapiz (Mi¹), Alkabiz (Er⁸Kr³Le³Vr), Alkobiz (Mi²), and Alcabz (Lr).

Eventually a Latin form of the name—Alcabitus, Alkabitus or Alchabitus—became the norm, and is found especially in the opening titles of manuscripts and in the printed editions.⁴

The first element of the name—‘Abd al-‘Azīz—is correctly interpreted as ‘servus gloriosi’, and the ‘glorious one’ is explained as being ‘God’. In this case, there is less room for variation in the transliteration of the Arabic, but, because of its lesser familiarity in comparison to al-Qabiṣī, the name suffers greater corruption in the process of copying. Correct forms of the name are found in Ber²BolCtFrKøMa²Ma³Mü⁵AOb¹Od²Pa¹Pa⁵Pa⁶Pa⁷Pr²PeSo²Vl¹Vp⁴Vp⁶Vp⁷UVrVe¹Ve² (Abdilaziz); BuMa¹VI⁶ (Abdilaçiz); LMü⁴Od¹E (Abdilaçiz); Dt²Kr⁷Le⁴Up (Abdilaziz); JKr⁶ (Abdileziz); and P (Abdilazizi). The substitution of ‘r’ for ‘z’ may result from a misreading of the Arabic: Abdilazir Oa²H (from which M’s ‘Abdilazit’ may derive); Abdylariz Er¹. Other manuscripts turn ‘Ab-’ into ‘Al-’ (in the same way as ‘Abumasar’ becomes ‘Albumasar’), or omit the final consonant, resulting in the ‘Abdilazi’ found in all the printed editions except the first.

In most of the manuscripts (70 of them) we find a literal translation of the Arabic title: ‘introductorius ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum’, in which ‘introductorius’ is a noun, equivalent to the Arabic noun ‘mudḥal’;⁵ only two manuscripts (Sa² and Vl¹) give a neuter form: ‘introductorium’. The title ‘liber introductorius’, in 27 manuscripts, would seem to be derivative, as is suggested by the scribe’s insertion of ‘liber’ in MS C; ‘liber’ is commonly added when the title is repeated at the beginning of the text. Some manuscripts substitute for ‘introductorius’ the Greek ‘ysagoge’ (Pnac²Wu²), or ‘ysagogarum’ (BuGbMü⁴VVI¹Vp⁴), but in all cases this substitution is made only in the opening title, and not in the colophon.⁶

4. A specifically English tradition favours the spelling ‘Alkabucius’: see Ob²Ob³, the English translation in Cambridge, Trinity O.5.26, and the unidentified York, Austin Friars MSS 366 and 374. MS V, which omits ‘Abd al-‘Azīz, presents the form ‘Alcabisius’ in the colophon. In Medieval Latin -ti- before vowels is interchangeable with -ci-. Presumably ‘Alcabicius’ is, etymologically, the more correct spelling, but the form with -ti- has become conventional.

5. The same noun appears in the genitive case in the title of John of Seville’s translation of Albumasar’s *Great Introduction*: ‘Liber introductorii maioris ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum’; Lemay, V.

6. The same tendency is reflected in the printed editions, of which pr^{1-5,7-9} give ‘Libellus

The majority of the manuscripts attribute the translation to 'Iohannes (h)ispalensis/(h)yspalensis' (John of Seville); one manuscript alone (Pnac²), adds the toponym 'lunensis'.⁷ Twenty-one manuscripts, however, give '(h)ispan(i)ensis/(h)yspan(i)ensis' ('of Spain') instead of 'hispalensis' (Bas²Ber²KBoFlFrLe⁴LuKr¹Mi¹Mü⁴Oa²Ob³GbOs¹SfSo²Vl¹Vl⁶Vp⁴Vp⁵); three closely related manuscripts give 'hispanicus' (COB³Os¹); the form '(h)ispanus' is never found. Only once is the translation attributed to another person: namely, 'G<erardus> Cremonensis' (Gerard of Cremona), in the fourteenth-century MS Od¹ (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 47), but the text in this manuscript is no different from that in others, and the attribution is probably due to the fact that other texts are attributed to Gerard in the same manuscript.

It seems reasonably clear, then, that John of Seville made a translation of the *Introductorius*. The occurrence of his name, always within colophons of a similar formula—'Perfectus est <title and author of Arabic text> cum/sub laude Dei et eius auxilio/adiutorio, translatus/interpretatus a Iohanne Hispalensi (et/atque Limiensi) ex Arabico in Latinum'—allow us to identify a set of translations made by the same person:⁸

1) Pseudo-Aristotle, *Secret of Secrets*, addressed to Tarasia, the queen of the Portuguese from 1112–28.

2) Qusṭā bn Lūqā (Costa ben Luce), *De differentia spiritus et animae*, addressed to Raymond de La Sauvetat, archbishop of Toledo 1125–52 (L)

3) Māšā'allāh (Messehalla), *De rebus eclipsium* (L)

4) 'Umar ibn al-Farruḥān aṭ-Ṭabarī (Omar), *De nativitatibus* (L)

5) Ṭābit ibn Qurra (Thebit), *De imaginibus* (L)

6) Abū Ma'shar (Albumasar), *Liber introductorii maioris ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum* (1133?) (L)

7) al-Fargānī (Alfraganus), *Liber in scientia astrorum* (*Rudimenta*) (11 March 1135) (L)

8) Māšā'allāh (Messehalla), *De interrogationibus* (*De receptione planetarum*)

9) A text on the construction of the astrolabe, beginning 'Astrologicae speculationis exercitium' (L)

10) A text on the use of the astrolabe, beginning 'Primum capitulum in inventione' (L)

ysagogicus' in the title, but retain 'introductorius' in the colophon; only the edition of De Fantis (pr^{10–11}) repeats 'opus ... isagogicum' in the opening title and the colophon.

7. The *status quaestionis* concerning John of Seville and his identity to or difference from other scholars of similar names associated with Toledo is given in C. Burnett, 'John of Seville and John of Spain'.

8. Those which include 'et Limiensis/Limensis/Lunensis' are marked with an 'L'. Addressees and dates are given where they exist.

Three more works have similar colophons and are written in the same style, but do not name the translator:

- 11) Abū Ma'shar, *Liber experimentorum*
- 12) Abū Ma'shar, *Flores*
- 13) Abū Ma'shar, *De magnis coniunctionibus*.

It is likely, too, that certain translations of Pseudo-Ptolemy's *Centiloquium* and of the astrological works of Sahl ibn Bišr (Zael), including another *Liber introductorius*, are by John, although he is not named.

The earliest manuscripts of the *Introductorius*, too, do not give the name of the translator. Since it is explicitly stated that John of Seville's successor, Gerard of Cremona, did not add his name to his translations,⁹ this might have been the case with John of Seville too. These earlier manuscripts, nevertheless, give the familiar formula of the colophon: 'Perfectus est . . . cum laude Dei et eius auxilio' (MSS HMS), except in the case of MS V which omits 'cum laude Dei et eius auxilio'.¹⁰

The only date that can be found in any manuscript, purportedly for the translation, is that given in MS V: 'Perfectus introductorius liber Alcabisii ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum octavo die mensis Ianuarii tercie indictionis annis Domini perfectis .1181'.¹¹ Unfortunately, it is difficult to interpret this date. The period of activity of John of Seville was the 1120s and early 1130s, and this is likely to be the time within which the *Introductorius* was translated, since it was already known to Raymond of Marseilles in 1141.¹² Moreover, the third indiction does not correspond either to AD 1181, or to 1181 in the Spanish era (= AD 1143). It may be significant, too, that this manuscript neither mentions the name of John of Seville, nor includes the formulaic colophon characteristic of this translator.

Where the *Introductorius* comes in the œuvre of John of Seville is, as yet, difficult to determine. The early glosses in the *De magnis coniunctionibus* and *Liber introductorii maioris*, which may be due to the translator or reviser of

9. 'nulli eorum (sc. librorum) nomen suum inscripsisset': *Vita Geraldi*, ed. Burnett, in *The Coherence of the Arabic-Latin Translation Program*, p. 275.

10. The colophon of B can no longer be read.

11. Another phrase which is possibly a date, added by Alvaro of Toledo after the colophon of the text in Ma³—'supersunt 15. anni machometi. Supers<un>t 180 Christus'—cannot be interpreted. For an erroneous mention of a date see p. 193 (pr⁵) above.

12. See MS Paris, BNF, lat. 16208, fols 13r–26r. The 'pars tritici', ultimately from *Introductorius*, V [19], was known to an astrologer who cast a horoscope for Henry, duke of Normandy, in September 1151: see North, 'Some Norman Horoscopes', p. 151.

the translation, both quote 'Alkabitus/Alchabitus'.¹³ Glosses incorporated into most of the manuscripts of the *Introductorius*, in turn, quote the Latin text of the *De magnis coniunctionibus*,¹⁴ the *Liber introductorii maioris*,¹⁵ and an unidentified work of Albumasar,¹⁶ while the early Gloss in the *Introductorius* refers to Ptolemy,¹⁷ Zael,¹⁸ Albumasar's *Liber introductorii maioris*,¹⁹ and *De magnis coniunctionibus*.²⁰ The fact that the Glossator gives the book and chapter, but no title to Albumasar's *Liber introductorii maioris* suggests that this is the book of Albumasar that is familiar to his readers, whereas his use of the Arabic title of Albumasar's *De magnis coniunctionibus* (which is not found in any of the Latin manuscripts of the work), may suggest that the Latin translation of this work was not yet available when he wrote the gloss. These mutual references cannot fix the order of John of Seville's translations precisely, but do indicate that the *Introductorius* belongs to the same context as Albumasar's *Liber introductorii maioris* and *De magnis coniunctionibus*, Ptolemy's *Quadripartitum* and Zael's astrological works—a context in which both Latin and Arabic texts were being used.²¹

13. See Burnett, 'The Strategy of Revision', p. 97 and long notes to Abū Ma'sār, *De magnis coniunctionibus*, VI 37 (= *Introductorius*, IV [21], lines 284–5), and VIII 159 (= *Introductorius*, IV [10]). The references are too short to clinch the fact that the Latin translation is being used directly, but there is a strong implication that this is the case.

14. *Introductorius*, II [4] = *De magnis coniunctionibus*, I, 4, lines 424–6; the gloss is omitted in MSS HLMPW.

15. *Introductorius*, V [16], line 85. The spelling 'Abemasar' in MS U (cf. Albimasar E), which looks like a transcription of the Arabic genitive case—Abī Ma'sār—suggests that this quotation may have been added from an Arabic manuscript of al-Qabīṣī (as in the case of other material in U), especially since the quotation does not correspond exactly to *Liber introductorii maioris*, VIII, ch. 6, ed. Lemay, V, p. 376 (= *Abbreviation*, 6.45), where the lot is cast in the same direction by day and night. MSS HV do not have this quotation.

16. *Introductorius*, V [19]: Pars pluvie secundum Albumazar/Albumasar . . .

17. *Introductorius*, V [3] = *Quadripartitum*, III, 10 and IV [12] (Hoc habetur ex verbo .77. Ptolomei) = Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium*. For the Gloss, see p. 219 below.

18. *Ibid.*, I [18], line 90 and III [15], line 80, from Zael's *Liber introductorius*, MS Paris, BNF, lat. 16204, pp. 435–7.

19. *Introductorius*, III [27], line 119 = *Liber introductorii maioris*, VII, ch. 6, ed. Lemay, V, p. 304; IV [15] = *Liber introductorii maioris*, V, ch. 18; IV [16] = *Liber introductorii maioris*, V, ch. 17; IV [18] = *Liber introductorii maioris*, V, ch. 16; V [7] = *Liber introductorii maioris*, VIII, ch. 4, ed. Lemay, V, p. 356.

20. The Glossator correctly identifies 'others' in *Introductorius* IV [10] as 'Albumasar' (= *De magnis coniunctionibus*, VIII, 2 [8–9]) and then refers to the 'first' and 'second figures' in the last *differentia* of his 'liber (de) alchiren' (= *al-qirān* 'conjunction' = *De magnis coniunctionibus*, VIII, 2 [4]). In IV [21] the Glossator refers correctly to the 'beginning of the sixth book ('tractatus') of 'liber Albumasar de coniunctionibus'.

21. Another indication of the presence of both the *Introductorius* and the *Liber introductorii maioris* in the same context is the substitution in an early manuscript of the *Introductorius*—MS S—of a substantial passage concerning the lots from the *Liber introductorii maioris* (see p. 213 below).

THE PRESENTATION OF THE TEXT

The following observations may be made about the structure of the text of al-Qabīṣī's *Introduction* in the Arabic and Latin manuscripts:

1) The **title** of the work in the Arabic manuscripts tends to be provided (if at all) on a separate title page. The earliest titles in the Latin manuscripts are probably derived from the Latin colophon.

2) The true beginning of the work is marked by the *basmala* (i.e. the formula 'In the name of God, the merciful and compassionate'), with which every Islamic writing should begin. A close equivalent to the *basmala* ('In nomine domini miseratoris et misericordis') in initial position occurs in Er³, while a few more manuscripts (HOb³Vi³Vr) start the text with 'In nomine domini'. A much larger number transfer this phrase to the beginning of the text itself (see (6).below).

3) This is followed in the Arabic manuscripts by the statement of the **authority**: 'Abū ṣ-Ṣaqr 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Uṭmān ibn 'Alī l-Qabīṣī l-Mawṣilī said ...'. The equivalent in Latin is the simple mention of the name of the author as a kind of heading (AEr³) or in combination with 'Incipit' (Dt¹FlPr³). More manuscripts combine this information with the statement that the prologue begins (the prologue is not mentioned in Arabic): 'Incipit prologus Alcabici' (ChFaMa²Ob¹PosfPeUEVe¹). Several further manuscripts add the whole title here: 'Incipit prologus Alcabici introductorii ...' (KRGCoS¹Vp⁵), while GbMü⁴V add 'Incipit prologus' after the title. B heads the work 'Liber Alcabitii in prologo' and reserves for the main text the heading 'Incipit introductorius Al(cabitii) ad iudicia astrorum'.

4) The Arabic prologue begins with a prayer for the **dedicatee**, the Emir Sayf ad-Dawla. While the dedicatee is mentioned in the titles of several of the Latin manuscripts (where the information is deduced from the text), in the early Iberian MS J the prayer for Sayf ad-Dawla becomes the heading for the text, and precedes the phrase 'Incipit prologus'; the work consequently begins with the words 'Cum vidissem ...'. Three further manuscripts begin at this point: ErImü³Vp³ (all three lack titles and rubrics), as do the Damascus manuscripts and the Judaeo-Arabic version in MS Moscow, Günzberg 813.

5) In the Arabic the **chapter headings** are incorporated into the prologue as its last element. Several Latin manuscripts omit all the prologue except for the chapter headings: Ber³BrEr³LuOuParSo²Vl⁶Vr (only Sa² omits both prologue and the chapter headings). The 'editor' of MS U separates the part of the prologue preceding the chapter headings by enclosing it between two capital 'Ps' with horizontal lines through their descenders.

6) In Arabic the **text** begins with a repetition of the title of the first chap-

ter. In several Latin manuscripts (ALMNW) this title is omitted. However, other pointers are used to indicate that the text proper begins at this point. Most significant is the Christian *basmala*, 'In nomine domini', which is found in BruBrDt¹Er³Er⁶JKr⁶LuMü¹Mü²Mü⁵Oa⁴OuPa⁵So²Vp⁵VrVi³Wo², of which BrEr³LuOuSo²Vr omit the prologue. A fuller form—'In nomine domini Ihesu Christi'—occurs in Bas¹Mü³PVoVp³, which have the prologue. Sometimes the fact that the prologue has ended and the book itself begins is stated: 'Explicit prologus incipit liber (+ primus J)' Er³JPnac²; Ve³Vi¹ have only 'Incipit liber'. The phrase 'Incipit exequitio libri' in Vp⁸ reflects the phraseology of John of Saxony who states that the 'pars executiva' begins at this point (pr, fol. 34r).

7) Each of the five extensive **chapters** of the work in Arabic are described as a *fasl* (literally 'division'), for which the Latin calque 'differentia' is used. However, JMü⁵ describe the first *differentia* as the 'first book' ('primus liber'), while H ends the first *differentia* with the words 'explicit liber primus, incipit secundus'. Several manuscripts make a separate 'capitulum' of II [49]: 'Incipit capitulum quid habeat unusquisque planeta ex diebus' (αAHJNV), while others start *diff.* III with the last paragraph of *diff.* II: 'Et quia, Deo annuente ...' (LWpr). Many Latin manuscripts add rubrics describing the subject-matter within each *differentia*. This is done most thoroughly in J, where rubricated initials provide a further level of articulation, but also occurs in V, where the first words of paragraphs sometimes become titles (e.g. in *differentia* IV).

8) The Arabic manuscripts end with thanks for God's support. This is reflected in the phrase 'cum laude Dei et eius adiutorio' in the Latin translation. But the Latin translation incorporates this prayer into the formula identifying the work, by title, Arabic author, and Latin translator, this being an addition *vis-à-vis* the Arabic text.

9) As appendixes to the text several Latin manuscripts bring into one place the attribution of the planets to different parts of the world (the 'Chorography': ABer²CtMa¹Ma²Ob¹PeSa¹UVe¹Vp⁴).²² Some manuscripts add another group of lots (CtEFaMü²Ob¹UVe¹Oa¹), which are incorporated into the text itself in Lpr. Others add lots from other authorities: Albumasar (LuVp¹), Haly (A), Adelard of Bath (So²VI⁶), Roger of Hereford (A) and unnamed sources (Mü²VI¹Vi²). Some of the earliest manuscripts add poetic renderings of some of the doctrine: namely Ma³MOs²Pr¹VVp⁶Vp⁸E.²³

22. Note that this corresponds not to the translation in *diff.* II of the text of these manuscripts, but rather to phrases added in the margin or at the end of the sections on each planet in Mü⁵CGMNWpr.

23. On the use of poetry, see Burnett, 'The Decline of Poetry'. Only V incorporates the poetry within the text.

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE MANUSCRIPTS²⁴

The edition that follows seeks to show the readings of the manuscripts that are closest to the Arabic text, and are likely to reflect most faithfully the exact words of the translator or of subsequent revisions in which recourse has been made to the Arabic original. It does not seek to show the changes to which the text has been subject over the course of time. It is not our intention to trace this chronological or textual development by fitting every manuscript into its proper place within a stemma. Moreover, it is probably not possible to do so without an enormous expenditure of effort. The sheer number of the manuscripts (10 German, 5 English, 1 Judaeo-Castilian, 3 French and over 200 Latin), in itself makes the task difficult. Additionally, many manuscripts themselves include readings in the margins or between the lines from one or more other manuscripts.²⁵ But the main reasons for the impossibility of tracing linear progressions in the development of the text are the following four factors:

A) The presence of marginalia, perhaps already in the Arabic manuscript(s), which were omitted or incorporated in different places in different manuscripts.

B) The revision or 'correction' of both the Arabic and the Latin texts in the light of the doctrine of other astrological authorities.

C) Alternative translations of Arabic words or phrases, added in the margins or immediately above the Latin text, from which subsequent scribes made different choices.

D) Latin explanations of doctrine or of obscurities in the Arabic which began to be added in the text or in the margin probably already when the text was first translated, but which were subsequently expanded, edited out, or placed in different positions.

Examples of variations in the Arabic manuscripts, reflected in the Latin tradition are:

1) The 'tastes' of the planets (II [5], [10], [15], [22], [28], [33], [38]). The Latin manuscripts either omit these or put them in different places; the Arabic manuscripts generally omit them, but MS B includes the tastes for Venus (II [28]) and the Moon (II [38]), while MS L also includes tastes in II [10], [15], [22], [33], and [38].

2) The 'greatest years' of the planets (II [5], [10], [15], [22], [28], [33], [38]). The greatest years are omitted in some Latin manuscripts (as they are in the equivalent passages in Abū Ma'shar's *Great Introduction* and *Abbreviation*), and

²⁴ The relationship between the Latin text and the Arabic original, and between the Latin manuscripts, will be discussed in more detail in a separate study. Emphasis is given below on the manuscripts that have been collated for the edition, which are highlighted in bold face.

²⁵ Conspicuous examples of this are Ber²Oa²CGGbPoVVI³Vp¹.

are placed after the great years in others, reflecting the situation in the Arabic manuscripts, in which the great years are mentioned in the wrong place (MS B in II [10]) or omitted (MS E in II [15]).

3) The regions of the planets (II [6], [11], [17], [23], [29], [35], [39]). Here again the absence or different positions of the information in the Latin manuscripts reflect the variations in the Arabic sources.

4) The lots of the planets. In V [4], [5] and [11] some Latin manuscripts add the planet to which the relevant lot belongs, while U indicates this in a gloss. For the first two lots Arabic MS B also adds the lots' planets.

Many of these variations may be accounted for by the existence of glosses in the original Arabic manuscript. The Arabic manuscripts used for the edition here are almost bare of glosses. But that some of the glosses in the Latin translation may have been in the original Arabic text is suggested by:

1) The presence of the doublet 'alias omnes', indicating a typical hesitation over the translation of Arabic *sā'ir*, in the gloss in MSS GbV in IV [3] ('id est eundum angulum ... de ascendente').

2) The spelling 'Abemasar', representing the genitive case of Abū Ma'shar, in the quotation from that author in V [16] (which occurs in no extant Arabic manuscript).²⁶

B) Tacit 'corrections' may have been introduced into the text from other works of astrology at any time. In the section concerning the lords of the triplicities (*Introduction*, I [16]) the Arabic manuscripts simply list three planets in order of importance, for the day and the night. For example, for the first triplicity it is stated that 'its lords by day are the Sun, then Jupiter, then Saturn; its lords by night are Jupiter, then the Sun, then Saturn.' In the Latin manuscripts, however, three different accounts for the planetary lords are given, of which only the first corresponds to the extant Arabic:

a) ... cuius domini sunt in die Sol, post(ea) Iupiter, postea/deinde Saturnus; et in nocte Iupiter, post(ea) Sol, deinde Saturnus: JKLMü²Mü⁵Mü⁷NaOa⁴OuOb²PPa²Pa⁵Pa⁷SSfVbVoVp³Vp⁵Vi³W, John of Saxony.

b) ... cuius domini sunt in die Sol et in nocte Iupiter, et eorum particeps in die ac nocte est Saturnus: BuCtEFIFaRkr⁴Kr⁵Kr⁶LüMi²Mi³Mü⁴AOa³Ob¹Ob⁴Od¹Pa¹Pa³Pa⁴Pnac¹Pnac²NSa¹Sa²prRUVVI¹VI⁴VI⁵VoVp¹Vp²Vp⁴Vp⁶Vp⁷Vp⁸Vp⁹Wu², Raymond of Marseilles (Bas¹Ber²LuOa² have a + b).

c) ... cuius domini sunt in die Sol et Iupiter et in nocte Iupiter et Sol et eorum particeps in die ac nocte est Saturnus: HM (VI³ corrected from c) to b)).

26. See p. 202 above.

The b-version gives the doctrine of Sahl ibn Bišr (Zael), whose *Liber introductorius* was probably translated by John of Seville.²⁷ The c-version, on the other hand, gives the doctrine of Abū Mašār (*Abbreviation*, 1.86–9 and *Great Introduction*, V, ch. 14; for John of Seville's translation of this passage see Lemay, V, p. 201.). These changes could have been made as easily in the Arabic tradition as in the Latin.

Another example is the table of masculine and feminine degrees in *Introduction*, I [49], where the original values in al-Qabīṣī are presumably those mentioned in the text preceding the table, which extend only to the degrees in Aries. These values (= Q-version) differ from those of Abū Mašār (*Abbreviation*, 7.39 = *Great Introduction*, V, ch. 19 = M-version). In most manuscripts of the Arabic al-Qabīṣī, the values in the first row of the table (for Aries) correspond to those in the text and not to Abū Mašār (i.e. they are in the Q-version),²⁸ but from the row for Gemini onwards²⁹ the Arabic manuscripts are divided between two traditions: B has Abū Mašār's values (the M-version); whereas HC have a different set. It is possible that HC continue to give the divergent values of al-Qabīṣī (i.e. the Q-version). The main manuscripts of the Latin tradition give these divergent values (the Q-version). MSS HVVr, however, have Abū Mašār's values; they could have taken them from an Arabic manuscript of al-Qabīṣī, but could equally well have substituted these values from within the Latin tradition, especially since they follow Abū Mašār also for Aries, thus producing a discrepancy between the table and the text at this point.³⁰ A similar thing might have happened in the case of the table of the bright and dark degrees in the next chapter (the chapters are also adjacent to one another in Abū Mašār's works), where the Arabic manuscripts diverge from Abū Mašār in the first two rows, but after that correspond to Abū Mašār, whereas the main manuscripts of the Latin tradition continue to diverge from Abū Mašār throughout the table, with only H (V gives no values) following

27. The Arabic, in MS Escorial, 919, fol. 2r, is literally translated in Paris, BNF, lat. 16204, p. 433b as: 'cuius triplicitatis domini sunt Sol in die et Iupiter in nocte, horumque particeps in die ac nocte est Saturnus'. Sahl adds the participation of Saturn to the account in Ptolemy's *Quadripartitum*, I, ch. 18, in which we read (in Plato of Tivoli's translation): 'huius autem triplicitatis primus dominus est in die Sol, in nocte vero Iupiter': MS Vatican, BAV, reg. lat. 1285, fol. 109rb.

28. Arabic MS G substitutes the values of Abū Mašār in the row for Aries but not for Taurus: see Arnzen, 'Vergessene Pflichtlektüre', p. 124.

29. The row for Taurus is ambiguous.

30. There is also evidence that V has erased values from the Q-version in the case of Taurus, and has followed specifically the Latin tradition of Abū Mašār's *Great Introduction* in giving 'masc. 3, fem. 3 (for '7')' where the Arabic manuscripts of Abū Mašār, and the Q-version give 'masc. 10'. The two traditions are also found in astrological tables included in *The Toledan Tables*: the Q-version in Paris, BNF, lat. 7406, fol. 55v (version Cb), the M-version in Firenze, BNC, conv. soppr. J.V.6, fol. 93v; see *The Toledan Tables*, ed. Pedersen, p. 1604.

Abū Ma'shar. The Latin here might preserve an authentic al-Qabīṣī text.³¹

Other variations in doctrine between the Latin manuscripts which may be mentioned are: I [21] on the calculation of the lords of the decans, where H, while following the Arabic, gives a different method from most of the Latin manuscripts; K gives both H's method, and the common method, and MSS BuVl³ give a mixture of both; and II [40] in which the different Latin versions show correspondences both with the Arabic text of al-Qabīṣī and the Arabic and Latin versions of al-Kindī's *Forty Chapters* (see Appendix IV below);

C) Alternative translations often arise because of the possibility of reading an Arabic word in two different ways: I [7]: *ṣā'idan* 'going up': ascendendo *cett.*; *ṣāgīran* 'diminishing'; minuendo JKLP; ascendendo vel minuendo EUW. I [71]: *aš-ṣuhra*, 'publicity': apparitionem *cett.*, rem apertam et detectam cum fama KLWpr; *aš-ṣahwa*, 'desire': voluntatem BHJLi.m.MPV, voluptatem N; Ji.m.Mi.m. add 'rem apertam et detectam cum fama'. II [2]: *al-ḡāmida*, 'viscous': congelatos *cett.*; *al-ḥāmida*, 'sharp': cf. the addition of 'vel acutos' in BEJKNPUVWpr. II [14]: *ḡadab*, 'anger': iracundiam *cett.*; *ḡaṣb*, 'illegal seizure': cf. the addition of 'rapturam' in MW.

But sometimes a new attempt has been made at translating a whole phrase:³²

II [2] ... <it indicates> obstinacy, hatred, griefs, sadnesses, evil opinion, excess of anxiety.

a) ... erit indiscretus, instabilis et tristis et merens, male suspicionis *cett.*

b) ... significat protervitatem *id est non movebit se de proposito suo quodcumque fuerit*, et perpetuas inimicitias et tristitiam et cordis dolorem et malam spem sui CKW (the italicized portion is a gloss).

II [17] It indicates ... endurance, agreement, deceit (*ḥubt*), vanity, arrogance, stubbornness ...

a) et significat perseverantiam (+ et convenientiam in amore α = *ḥubb*), calliditatem et superbiam et levitatem et mobilitatem et *cett.*

b) et significat perseverantiam et inverecundiam vel procacitatem et perseverantiam W.

II [19] ... among women and over the harem of kings and power over them.

a) per mulieres et per obsequium potentium *cett.*

b) per mulieres *que sunt ex parte regis vel de domo regis vel in potestate regis* et per obsequium potentium KLW (the italicized portion is an explanation)

31. At least two versions of the degrees called 'wells' (I [51]), the degrees indicating chronic illnesses (I [52]), and the degrees that increase fortune (I [53]) are found in the Latin versions (U gives two versions of I [51]). In the case of I [51] and [53] the astrological tables in *The Toledan Tables*, ed. Pedersen, pp. 1603 and 1602 in Cambridge, Trinity, O.8.34, fol. 48v correspond to H.

32. The Arabic phrases are given in English translation.

of the word *ḥaram*).

II [32] ... the instruments which are made for the sake of (*li-aḡl*) legations.

a) ferculorum ... que fiunt ad comestiones (*li-akl*) itinerantium extra domum *cett.*

b) locorum ubi hospitatur iter agens extra domum in legatione L

II [37] weakness of the intellect.

a) gravitatem lingue BNWV.

b) debilitatem sensus HKLM.

c) debilitatem sensus et gravitatem lingue Mp.c.pr.

IV [24] (Concerning the *bust*). If he begins a war in the second four hours, there is fear of ruin to his body but without his soul being ruined. If he begins a war in the last four hours, there is fear of great ruin to his property and everything which is protected by his hand—his possessions, his colleagues, and his servants.

a) qui inceperit ... bellare (= *ḥarb*) ... in .4. horis secundis timendum erit ei detrimentum corporis sine amissione anime sue, et qui inceperit in .4. ultimis timendum est ei detrimentum substantie et sociorum HKBuEFIFaKr⁴MMi³Mü²PSfUpVi³Vi³Vp⁵pr.

b) qui ceperit ... in .4. horis secundis arare (= *ḥart*), timendum erit ei detrimentum magnum in omnibus que possidet et in suo corpore absque amissione anime sue et in aliis quod timendum super eos qui ad eum pertinent pericio BLuPa¹Pa³Pnac¹Pnac²SVbVi¹VoVp¹Vp⁶Vp⁷Vp⁸W (CKr²JLMa¹Mü⁴NSa¹Vp⁴Vp⁹U have a + b).

c) Qui vero in .4. secundis horis arare (= *ḥart*) ceperit, timendum erit detrimentum corporis sui sine amissione anime sue, et in tertiis .4. horis si ceperit errare (*sic*), timendum erit ei super substantiam et de omnibus que ad eum pertinent sub potestate manus sue, videlicet de possessione sua et de consiliatoribus suis et auxiliatoribus V.

D) All the manuscripts of the *Introductorius* include interpretations of Arabic words, or of astrological doctrine, within the text, or in the margins, and many of these must have been present at the very earliest stage of the Latin text.³³ A typical example occurs in I [10] 'propter effectus suos in nobis et quia facit

³³ The author of the *Speculum astronomiae* (ca. 1260) specifically mentions Alcabitius's work as including 'interpretations': 'Quid iterum meruit liber Abdilaziz quem uoca<n>t Alcabitium, qui similiter cum iniquis deputatus est? Si sunt in textu eius nomina ignotae linguae, statim subduntur in littera interpretationes eorum; quod si forte aliquorum interpretationes defuerint, paratus est vir earum copiam exhibere': *Speculum astronomiae*, ed. Zambelli, *The Speculum astronomiae and its Enigma*, p. 256. The *Speculum* author appears to be referring to two layers of interpretation: the one provided by the translator himself, and the one added by a later commentator.

nobis estatem', explaining that the Sun has lordship over the semicircle of the zodiac from the beginning of Leo to the end of Capricorn 'because of its effects on us and because it causes summer for us'. This phrase is absent in the Arabic manuscripts, but must have been added early in the Latin transmission of the work because it is present in the oldest manuscripts; γ LNWpr, however, omit the phrase, K includes it in the text, but indicates that it is a gloss by adding 'glosa' above the phrase, and G puts in the margin. In I [52] most manuscripts add a substantial passage on the degrees indicating chronic illness, but U indicates that the whole passage is a gloss, and Ma² places it in the margin.

While all these factors might be regarded, from the point of view of textual criticism, as contributing to the wholesale 'contamination' of the tradition, from a doctrinal point of view they enrich the text; they show how enthusiastically the text was read, and, in the best cases (such as that of MS U), show a high degree of critical acumen. Although it is difficult, therefore, if not impossible, to establish a stemma for the large number of extant Latin manuscripts, nevertheless, some categories and families can be discerned amongst them.

Until 1945, the oldest manuscript may have been Ch (Chartres, Bibliothèque municipale, 213), if the copy of the *Introductorius* it once contained was contemporary with the text that follows it, to which a note mentioning a 'present year' of 1135 has been added.³⁴ Unfortunately, the manuscript was destroyed in the Second World War, and no photographs are known to have survived.³⁵ It may be significant, however, that the *Introductorius* is accompanied by texts associated with Raymond of Marseilles, whose use of the work in 1141 has already been mentioned.

The manuscript which is probably closest to Ch, both in date and in place of copying is B (Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 307). The main part of this manuscript was written in the Ile de France, and probably specifically at Paris (cf. a note on fol. 1r: 'nos sumus Parisius existentes'), but the text of Alcabitus was apparently added a little later by an English hand. It contains the astronomical Tables of Pisa, written throughout in the 'Eastern forms' of the Hindu-Arabic numerals. The Tables of Pisa, together with these numeral forms, followed an itinerary through various centres in France and eventually to England, probably through the agency of Abraham ibn Ezra, their author, and his Latin collaborators. There is no evidence, and little likelihood, that the Eastern forms were used by John of Seville himself or by anyone in Toledo, but they have been introduced into this copy of the

34. Haskins, *Studies in the History of Mediaeval Science*, p. 90.

35. It is possible that some folios of the manuscript still survive in the debris that has been preserved but not yet analysed.

Introductorius: in the table to I [49] they alternate row by row with the Western forms; in the table to I [50] they completely replace the Western forms.³⁶ The antiquity of the text of this manuscript is indicated by the fact that it preserves some of the letter-equivalents to the signs of the zodiac, given in full by MS V, with which it also shares one gloss (see below),³⁷ and it is one of the very few manuscripts to give the correct Latin equivalent of the transcribed Arabic word *nithac* (*niṭāq*) that begins the text: 'cingulus'.³⁸ Its text is close to the ancestor of the **Vulgate** tradition followed by Raymond of Marseilles, **R** (= Florence, Biblioteca Riccardiana, 163), and **N** (= Paris, BNF nouv.acq.lat. 9091). Characteristics of the Vulgate text are the retention of the Arabic term *nithac* in the incipit, the b-version of the lords of the triplicites, and the a-version of the *bust*. The readings of B have been followed wherever possible in this edition, but this is made difficult by the facts that the scribe employs drastic abbreviations (e.g. 'p.' for any form of 'planeta' and 's' for any form of 'significare'), and that large sections of the text can no longer be read, especially towards the end.³⁹

Another early form of the text survives in MS V (Città del Vaticano, BAV, Barberini 236). This version is in a category of its own, which exhibits some Graecizing features. It uses the Greek word for 'introduction' in the title—*Liber ἰσαγόγαρον ad iudicia*—but not in the colophon, and it has the full complement of the letters of the Greek alphabet (transliterated into Latin letters) assigned to each of the signs of the zodiac in I [25]–[36]. Its transliteration of Arabic terms differs from that of the other manuscripts, and is characterized by the predominance of the use of 'e' for both short and long 'a' in Arabic

³⁶ Burnett, 'Indian Numerals', p. 256, Plate 18 and Table IIIc.

³⁷ The two letters for each of the first three signs of the zodiac are not integrated into the text, but are put into little boxes between the lines (for the first) or in the margin (for the second and third). Hence it is not surprising, perhaps, that they were omitted in subsequent copies of the text.

³⁸ This is found elsewhere only in A, its copy Oa¹, and Par; in Sa² 'singulus' replaces *nithac*. This word quickly became banalized into 'circulus'. 'Cingulus', however, is found elsewhere in works associated with John of Seville (e.g. *Liber Introductorii maioris*, VII, ch. lxxv, line 45, ed. Lemay, V, p. 273; *The Toledan Tables*, p. 1322) and Gerard of Cremona (his translation of Aristotle's *Meteorologica*, ed. Schoonheim, p. 25, line 20). In an anonymous set of canons to tables in the twelfth-century manuscript Cambridge, Fitzwilliam McClean 165, fols 49r–50v, 'nithac' and 'cingulus' are defined in respect to the zodiac and ecliptic: *Dicitur autem circulus iste circulus zodiaci, id est sub quo Sol et Luna ceterique planetae contra primum motum ab occidente in orientem feruntur naturaliter in circulis suis ... Hic autem circulus quandam in se optinet latitudinem quam quidam medius existens per equa dividit spatia, et hic est quem describit Sol cursu suo qui nithac sive eclipticus nuncupatur. Nithac autem quasi zona dicitur; arabice enim nithac zona vel cingulus.*

³⁹ This includes the colophon, which means that the name of the translator, the precise title of the text, and possibly the date of translation, are lost.

and the use of 'a' for the 'ayn'.⁴⁰ It incorporates into the text versification of some of the astrological doctrine.⁴¹ It gives some unique translations of the Arabic (e.g. in IV [17], [24], and V [13]). Moreover, it is the only manuscript to include a date: 8 January 1181, though, unfortunately, it is difficult to interpret the significance of this (see previous section). Nevertheless, it is likely that V is a direct copy of a twelfth-century text of the *Introductorius*, which has remained uncontaminated by most of the additions and alternative translations found in other manuscripts.⁴² Its colophon, too, differs from that of the other manuscripts of the *Introductorius* and does not mention the translator, though caution should be exercised, since the form of the name of the author—Alcabicius/Alcabisius—is the common form, and does not show the features of the other transcriptions of Arabic words and names in the text.

If the Greek title is an early feature of the text of V, it could be compared with Adelard of Bath's choice of the Greek word 'Ysagoga' (this time in the singular) for his translation of Abū Ma'shar's *Small Introduction*, which presumably preceded the translation of the *Introductorius*. The transliterations of Greek letters have survived elsewhere only partially in MS B, which is independent of V.⁴³ However, a close parallel can be found in Abraham ibn Ezra's *Principium Sapientiae*, where the equivalents in the Hebrew alphabet have been substituted.⁴⁴ The transliterations in MS V, although reasonably accurate, usually diverge from those that became part of Latin astrological terminology: e.g. 'el-salahdei' is an accurate transcription of the *ductus* of the Arabic/Persian term *as-sāḥudāy* (IV [8]), but other manuscripts show a different transliteration of the same word: 'alcelquoddeu'. Similarly 'eldarbigen' (IV [18]) reads the middle letter of *ad-darīḡān* as 'b' (as if it had a single dot underneath it, instead of two),⁴⁵ while the usual transcription is 'addorungen' *vel. sim.* which reads the middle letter as 'n' (as if it had one dot above it). Three of the glosses that V incorporates into its text are found only in one other manuscript each:

40. *Introductorius*, I [4] 'alarbaa' for *al-arba*.

41. Ibid. I [15]: Sol ove, Luna bove, Saturnus lance levatur, / In Cancroque Tonans, in te, Capricorne, Gradivus, / Stillbontem sua Virgo levat, Piscemque Dione, / Tu, Capud extollis, proles Ledea, Draconis. On the use of verse in early translations from Arabic, see Burnett, 'The Decline of Poetry'.

42. V itself is not free from double translations (see I [31] and IV [16]), but these seem to be the result of the translator's eye slipping and consequently translating the same phrase twice, rather than a conscious attempt to improve a translation, or the incorporation of an alternative translation from elsewhere.

43. Because of a lacuna, the letters for Taurus-b and c<si> (β and ξ) are missing in V, but are present in B.

44. Hübner, 'Tierkreiszeichen ... bei Abraham Ibn Ezra', pp. 121–2.

45. Later on in the same paragraph V appears to read the same letter correctly as 'f' in transliterating the plural of the same word: *darigeneth*.

the gloss in I [8] ('id est unum ... cauda Cancri') is shared by B; the gloss in the title of IV ('id est notarum quibus astrologi utuntur') is found only in U; and the gloss in IV [3] ('id est eundum angulum ... de ascendente') appears also in Gb; the latter gloss, as has already been noted, may have been in an Arabic manuscript. V shares with a number of manuscripts (including β W) a Christian equivalent of the *basmala* at the beginning of the text (after the Prologue): In nomine domini, which is a feature of other translations by John of Seville. The fact that V follows the Abū Ma'shar readings of the Arabic table in *Introduction*, I [49] (as also in I [51]), may be the result of a correction to the original text (see p. 207 above), but V's text agrees with John of Seville's translation of Abū Ma'shar's *Great Introduction*, and not with the extant Arabic manuscripts of the work. The extensive alternative readings ('al') in V have been added later from a manuscript of the Vulgate tradition.

If V shows a Graecizing tendency, another version shows an Arabicizing one: namely, that of MS A (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 369) of the late twelfth century. In this manuscript planets and signs of the zodiac keep their Arabic names: Saturn is usually called 'zohal', Mars and Venus are occasionally called 'almarech' (I [12]) and 'adzohare' (I [14]) respectively, and Aries and Taurus, on their first mention (I [6]), are called 'alhamel' and 'astaur'. Also a crude and unpractised form of Hindu-Arabic numerals is used. Arabic names for the planets and signs of the zodiac are found in the quotations from the *Introductorius* in the *Liber Archachelis*,⁴⁶ but may be an affectation rather than a sign that MS A is a primitive version of the Arabic. For the manuscript gives a poor text, which was subsequently copied into MS Oa¹. MS A does not mention the name of the translator.

Another twelfth-century manuscript of the Latin Alcabitius is S (= Pommersfelden, Schlossbibliothek 60). Unfortunately, because of the loss of some quires, more than half of the text of the *Introductorius* is missing. Also, in V [14-15] S substitutes the fuller account of the lots for the eleventh and twelfth places in Albumasar, *Liber introductorii maioris*, VIII, ch. 5, for Alcabitius's text. However, S is very closely related to the fifteenth-century manuscript W (= Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Ac. IV F 23) which gives a complete text, including the original version of V [14-15]. S and W must derive from a common exemplar, whose readings are indicated by δ . W, however, gives alternative translations or adds explanations which are not in S, and must therefore be more recent than the common exemplar. Many of the readings of δ are shared by L, K or the corrections in M. Again, neither S nor W mention the

46. Paris, BNF, lat. 16208, fols 26v-32v.

name of the translator.

A discrete group of early manuscripts is formed from HM (= γ). Both manuscripts are apparently from the last quarter of the twelfth century.⁴⁷ Again, neither manuscript mentions the name of the translator, but M (Oxford, Merton College, 259) is an important collection of the works of John of Seville, including the version of *The Toledan Tables* which is sometimes attributed to him (Ca).⁴⁸ H (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 430), however, gives another version of *The Toledan Tables* (Cb), and is one of only three manuscripts of the *Liber trium iudicum*, a collection of works on astrological judgements made in Northeast Spain by Hermann of Carinthia and Hugo of Santalla and dedicated, in this manuscript, to Hugo's patron, Michael, the bishop of Tarazona.⁴⁹ H includes the Insular 'g', especially in transliterations from Arabic (e.g. II [33] alenmegiuni), which is also a characteristic of the oldest manuscript of one of Hugo's works: Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 159;⁵⁰ HM, therefore, represent an English transmission of the *Introductorius*. HM (together with U) are the only manuscripts to use correctly the compendium for '40' (χ), a Spanish feature which is found in early manuscripts of the works of John of Seville and Raymond of Marseilles.⁵¹

This group uses 'horoscopus' for 'ascendens', while H also substitutes 'applicatio' for 'coniunctio' (*ittiṣāl*). The a-version of the *bust* has been used. The archetype of γ appears to have been revised to make the text conform to the doctrine of Abū Ma'shar: e.g. for the formulation concerning the lords of the triplicities in I [16] (see p. 206 above), and, in II [38], for the middle years of the Moon ($39\frac{1}{2}$), which are those of Abū Ma'shar's *Abbreviation* (in Arabic and Latin), and *Great Introduction*, VII, ch. 8 (in Arabic and Hermann of Carinthia's translation only).⁵² In the table of masculine and feminine degrees (I [49]) H parts company from M, and joins V, in giving the values as found in Abū Ma'shar, though it fails to make two corrections in Virgo.

H and M are not copies from each other. M occasionally has a different translation: e.g. 'spisso flegmate' for 'viscosos' in II [2]. Moreover, an early annotator in M has taken readings from another good manuscript: e.g. in

47. I owe this judgement to Patricia Stirnemann.

48. See Pedersen, *The Toledan Tables*, pp. 194–6.

49. See Burnett, 'A Group of Arabic-Latin Translators', pp. 66–9.

50. *The Liber Aristotilis of Hugo of Santalla*, eds Burnett and Pingree, p. 10, n. 41.

51. That this compendium was used at an early stage in the text is indicated by the fact that several manuscripts write '10' for '40' because of the similarity of the symbols for both numbers: cf. ABK in II [10].

52. One Arabic manuscript has $69\frac{1}{2}$ (see Lemay, III, p. 596); John of Seville's translation uses exactly the same formulation as α VW and the majority of manuscripts of the *Introductorius*.

I [57] the majority of the MSS have interpreted the name al-Andarzağar as 'Alenzdezgoz', which M writes as 'Alendegoz', but from a MS close to δ he takes a form without the definite article, and closer to the original: 'Anduxgar'. Close to HM are VrVl³; these MSS agree with H in the table in I [49] (VrVl³) and [50] (Vl³). Mü³ gives corrupt versions of the values of H in the tables in I [49] and [50]. Otherwise, the most common agreements of γ are with L and δ .

Another category of manuscripts is represented by JKLP (= β). This group is characterized by the avoidance of using Arabic words in transliteration, most conspicuously at the beginning of the text, where 'nitach' is replaced with 'zodiacus'. The text begins with a Christian equivalent of the *basmala*: 'In nomine domini (+ nostri Ihesu Christi P)', and the a-versions of the lords of the triplicities and of the *bust* are followed. As in H, 'horoscopus' is used for 'ascendens' and 'applicatio' for 'coniunctio'.

The earliest manuscript of this group is J (Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 578), which has the distinction of being the only early manuscript of the *Introductorius* written in the Iberian peninsula, and may date from the last quarter of the twelfth century.⁵³ J makes 'Cum vidissem' the beginning of the text, and, like H, describes the *differentiae* as 'libri' in the rubrics. The scribe has corrected the text from a manuscript of the Vulgate tradition (often obscuring the original text by erasure), and adds titles to subsections of the *differentiae*. His Arabic transliterations are wildly wrong.

K (Bernkastel-Kues, Bibliothek des St.-Nikolaus-Hospitals 208) is a collection of astrological texts brought to the court of king Wenceslas II, which includes annotations applying the theories of Albumasar's *De magnis coniunctionibus* to the history of the Empire and of Bohemia.⁵⁴ It exhibits some unique authentic interpretations: e.g. et eius succedentia (I [71]); navigationes et fulgurationes (II [2]); significat opus cerdonum (II [2], shared only with M^{supra}). It often copies out two versions of a translation (e.g. in I [21]), but leaves out all the tables. K sometimes agrees with L against other manuscripts in the group: e.g. 'per accidens' (I [13]); more often K shares with L (and no other member of the β family) readings which other manuscripts suggest are ancient: 'expenditur' (I [30], shared with VW); 'cognatorum' (I [59], shared with Mp.c.); 'postremam medietatem annorum medie vite' (I [67], shared with W). Very closely related to K is M².

L (London, British Library, Arundel 268) incorporates into its text many

⁵³ I owe this judgement to Patricia Stirnemann. The Iberian origin is indicated not only by its appearance, but also by the orthography of the scribe: abebit (for 'habebit'), hornamenta, medificatores, ab astatione (for 'a statione'), 'Capricornius', and the confusion of 'o' and 'a' in 'nautorum', 'clavorum' etc.

⁵⁴ See Ackermann, 'Habent sua fata libelli'.

variant readings (usually signalled by 'al'): some of these readings are only found in EU: e.g. eius electionis al elevationis (V [17], line 98; cf. elevationis E) and the addition of 'revolutionis anni in quo surrexit rex' (V [17], line 104 = α). P (Paris, Bibliothèque de l'Université, lat. 640) has been copied carelessly. However, occasionally it is unique in agreeing with the Arabic: e.g. in omitting glosses ('id est gladii regni' in I [3] and 'id est in libro cursuum planetarum' in IV [4]), and in omitting 'et in quibus debilitantur' where the Arabic omits this in III [25]. Also it adds an occasional astronomical gloss: e.g. IV [12], line 162 (*per ascensiones regionis*) and 164 (*circuli regionis*).

The version transmitted in most of the printed editions (pr^{1-5,7-9} including pr) is related to β, although it begins the text with 'nitach', and does not give the a-version of the lords of the triplicities; the editor used a good manuscript, which was the only witness for 'nadir' in IV [12] 168. The commentary of **John of Saxony**, which accompanies several editions of the printed version, does not follow the wording of the printed edition; rather, John used a manuscript more closely related to β, which started with the words 'in nomine domini zodiacus', and gave the a-version of the lords of the triplicities.

There is another category in which the Arabic transliteration 'nitach' is avoided (as in the β group) in favour of 'zodiacus', which is then described as being the 'essence of the circle of the signs' (presumably influenced by the immediately preceding chapter title: 'Prima differentia in *esse* circuli signorum essentiali ...'). The incipit 'Zodiacus id est essentia circuli signorum' (often preceded by 'in nomine domini' and/or followed by 'secundum aliam literam nitach/circulus id est circulus signorum') is found in Er⁵Er⁷Kr²Kr⁴Kr⁶Le⁴Gp.c.Oa³Oa⁴COB²Ob³Od²Os¹Pa⁵Vi¹. The earliest manuscripts of this group were copied in England in the fourteenth century, and it became popular in the fifteenth century in Kraków and Erfurt; the commentary in Er¹, fols 81ra, 113vb, written in AD 1363, perhaps in England, follows this text.

What appears to have been the most critical version of the text is that which has been copied into U (Città del Vaticano, BAV, Reg. lat. 1285). In this manuscript the *Introductorius* is one of a collection of texts that has been carefully copied by a single hand from an exemplar which already had an apparatus of glosses. This exemplar seems to have included at least two hands: the hand of a copyist, and a correcting hand. This is evidenced *inter alia* by the fact that, in I [51]–[53] additional or corrected values from another Arabic manuscript, or Latin tradition, have been added in Hindu-Arabic numerals, where the first version has Roman numerals.⁵⁵

55. The differentiation between Roman and Hindu-Arabic numerals has been preserved in the edition below.

The basis for the 'edition' of the text witnessed in U is a copy of the Vulgate version, probably a manuscript similar to Ber² or Pe, which are close relations. In U explanatory glosses are more clearly differentiated from the Arabic text than in any other manuscript. This is done in three ways:

1) The glosses are written in the margin and connected to the text with a repertoire of clear reference symbols: e.g. in II [2] U, together with most manuscripts, has 'profunditatem consilii' in the text; EV add, in the text, 'i.e. profundam sapientiam', whilst U is the only manuscript to place 'i.e. profundam sapientiam' in the margin. At the end of the *Introductorius* U is the only manuscript to put the interpretations of the names of the fruit and vegetables in the margin, and provides some explanations (e.g. 'robilie' and 'minutorum') which are lacking in the other manuscripts.

2) The word 'vacat', divided into two parts, embraces the words or phrases missing in the Arabic text; e.g. II [4], the phrase giving the reason for Jews being indicated by Saturn, which has been taken from Abū Ma'shar's *De magnis coniunctionibus*, is bracketed with 'va ... cat'.

3) The word 'glosa', divided into two parts, embraces the words or phrases which interpret words or doctrines in the Arabic text; and usually begin with 'i.e.' or 'scilicet': e.g. in the same II [4], the phrase giving the literal translation of Māšā'allāh's name, and identifying him, is bracketed with 'glo ... sa'.

4) Individual words, and very short phrases missing in the Arabic are underlined: e.g. II [14], line 79 'atque sorores'; IV [2], line 11, 'predicta'; in III [29] 'que sunt est medietas ultima Libra et medietas prima Scorpionis' U underlines 'est medietas ultima' and 'medietas prima'.

The implication of this is that an editor or reviser of the Latin text has carefully compared the text with an Arabic manuscript.⁵⁶ If this is so, then it is likely that the same editor/reviser has been responsible also for (1) adding phrases from the Arabic which are missing in the other manuscripts, and (2) retranslating certain Arabic phrases. The additions tend to be in the text itself, and are sometimes indicated by a symbol shaped like an 's': e.g. I [73] 'familiam' (followed by an 's' symbol); II [14] 74 'preparationem oculorum et alcohol' (*a'māl al-kaḥḥālīn*, 'activities of eye-doctors'). The retranslations are usually prefixed by 'in al':⁵⁷ to the text in II [32] hoc de secreto cum ypocrisia et simulatione, U adds 'in al unitatis vere et legum rationabilium'; to the word 'nuptiarum' in V [10] U adds 'in al plantationis' (the Arabic words for 'marriage'

⁵⁶ This would seem more likely than that a comparison has been made with an earlier version of the Latin translation in which the glosses had not already been added. No manuscript without incorporated glosses has been identified, and several of the passages marked as missing in the Arabic text are present in the entire Latin tradition.

⁵⁷ Only once is this abbreviation spelt out as 'in alio libro' (II [42]).

and 'plant' differ by only one dot); in IV [8], line 115, U underlines a phrase and writes a new, and better, translation in the margin.

Many of the 'in al' variants imply a more careful reading of the Arabic manuscript, or the replacement of a translation of one Arabic word with a translation of another that looks very similar to the first. It is less likely that 'in al' refers to a Latin manuscript, because, in most cases, no Latin manuscript has been identified as having these readings. It is also possible that the editor/reviser had access to a different Arabic manuscript from that of the original translator, and that this is what 'in al' refers to. For, on two occasions, the revision follows Arabic MS H, against the rest of the Arabic tradition: IV [8], lines 112–13, U indicates that a phrase is missing, which is absent only in Arabic MS H; in V [13], U adds an astrological lot, which has an equivalent only in Arabic MS H.

In general the revision tends to make the Latin translation more Arabic-looking and more literal. Arabic words are retained in transliteration, as in the example of 'alcohol' above, and 'alictisal' (*al-ittiṣāl*) in III [11]. As examples of literalness one may cite *Introductorius*, IV [7] where the Arabic *fa-ammā l-wālī wa-huwa l-mubtazz 'alā l-mawlid* ('As for the governor, which is predominating over the birth ...'), which in most manuscripts is paraphrased as 'Almubtaz vero qui preest nativitati'; U follows the Arabic word by word in translating: 'et dominus et est ille almubtazz vero qui preest nativitati'. Similarly in *Introductorius*, V [17] the reviser aims to give the literal meaning of *qiyām* ('rising, getting up' etc.) by replacing 'electio' with 'elevatio', and tries to translate *m-l-k* (which can be read either as 'malik' = 'king' or as 'mulk' = 'kingdom') always by the same word, namely 'regnum', rather than varying between 'rex' and 'regnum'.⁵⁸

The occasional use of the e-caudata,⁵⁹ the attachment of prepositions to the words that follow, the writing above the top ruled line, and the placing of large initials in the margin rather than flush with the text, suggest that the manuscript was written not long after the beginning of the thirteenth century. The script appears to be North Italian. This area of writing is corroborated by an observation made in the city of Cremona on 23 March 1191, recorded in the hand of the scribe of the manuscript on fol. 102v. This evidence for the spread of the Arabic-Latin translations made in Spain to Cremona can be put alongside the story that Gerard of Cremona's body and his books were

58. That this attempt is not, and cannot be, carried through comprehensively is indicated by the fact that the phrase 'ipse electus' (the elected king) survives in V [17], line 111.

59. E.g. 'heæ' I [13], [14], [15] and [20], 'terræ' in I [36], 'albæ' and 'croceæ' in I [69], 'Ptolomæus' in IV [3] line 21, 'novenariæ' in IV [16], and 'sapientiaæ' in V [16].

returned to Cremona after his death in 1187.⁶⁰

From the same or a very similar exemplar as that copied by U, derives E (Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. Z. 344). The copyist of E has, for the most part, transferred the phrases marked with 'vacat', 'glosa' or underlined, into the margin; for sometimes a fragment of the gloss has by mistake remained in the text: e.g. in II [4] (where the last three words of the gloss were at first written in the text, and then crossed out) and V [19] (where the same thing happens with the first three words of the gloss). Occasionally, however, and especially towards the end of the text, E preserves some corrections and retranslations which may have been overlooked by the scribe of U; e.g. in II [26] E is the only manuscript to add 'et risus', which corresponds to words in the Arabic original, in V [8] line 40, it has the correct 'filiarum' where all other manuscripts have 'filiorum', and, in V [14], to replace 'effectum amicorum et inimicitie' with 'si erit amicitia', to represent the Arabic meaning more clearly.⁶¹ In the margin of II [2]—'aquas sordidas et mali saporis veteres atque convertibiles'—E writes 'in alio, significat vilem substantiam et res parvas et pauce more' which corrects a misreading of the Arabic.⁶² The agreement of E and U is represented by α . Other manuscripts that are closely related to α are Ct, Ma³ (with Cha), Sa¹, and the sources from which corrections were taken in Be² and Po.

Throughout MS U there are comments on the text (= the **Gloss**) signalled by paragraph marks and often introduced by 'nota quod ...' ('note that'), 'subaudi' ('understand'), and 'vult ut' ('<the author> means that ...'); a particularly characteristic formula is to start a substantial comment with the phrase 'sensus huius est quod' ('the meaning of this is that ...') and to end it with the words 'et hoc est quod dicit' ('and this is what he/it says'; see IV [12], line 164). The same characteristic formulae are found in the glosses to the other astrological texts copied by the same scribe in U: Abū Ma'shar's *De magnis coniunctionibus*, the *Liber erarum*, and Ptolemy's *Quadripartitum* (in Plato of Tivoli's translation); they also occur in early manuscripts of Abū Ma'shar's *Liber introductorii maioris*.⁶³ If the same glossator is involved, he evidently knew several texts translated by John of Seville (see p. 200 above), and also Ptolemy's *Almagest*,⁶⁴ and the commentary on Ptolemy's *Quadripartitum* by

60. Franciscus Pipinus (d. 1216), *Chronicon*, col. 601, quoted in Lemay, 'Gerard of Cremona', p. 173.

61. This replacement was not fully carried out, since E fails to alter 'inimicitie' to 'inimicitia'.

62. The same gloss occurs in Kø.

63. See Burnett, 'The Strategy of Revision', pp. 97–9.

64. MS U, fol. 102v: 'Ptolomeus nominat hanc eram esse, in Almagesti in .8. capitulo tertii

‘Alī bn Ridwān.⁶⁵ This Gloss appears to date from quite early in the tradition of the *Introductorius*, since (1) one gloss is included in the title of *differentia* IV in MS V (see p. 213 above); (2) a gloss in II [5] gives the rationale for the great, middle and smallest years, but does not mention the greatest years, which may not have been included in the earliest Latin manuscripts; (3) the two glosses mentioning the ‘liber (de) alchiren’ may imply that the translation of Albumasar’s *De magnis coniunctionibus* was not yet available. Above all, the Gloss is found in manuscripts of different families; it has been noted in Be²CEGGbOb²Ve¹Vp⁶.

THE EARLY PRINTED EDITIONS

The first printed edition—that produced in Mantua in 1473—uses a different manuscript to that used by all subsequent printings. The text is that of the Vulgate, but examples of its idiosyncrasies can be taken from the first paragraph (I [3]):⁶⁶ vitæ ceu ceyphadala i.e. gladii regis et durabilitas sui ... conventus ... auctoribus magisterii i.e. iudiciorum ... epistole *becabili*. The next few printings (pr¹⁻⁸), including that use for the edition below (pr = Simon Colinaeus, Paris, 1521) evidently depend ultimately on the same manuscript, merely introducing cosmetic changes, occasionally omitting or adding phrases, and writing the Arabic transliterations with different degrees of corruption. Only for pr⁹⁻¹⁰, as Angelo Scarabel has pointed out,⁶⁷ is there evidence that a second Latin manuscript has been consulted. The scholar responsible for this was Antonio de Fantis, who also added the ‘Tractatus de coniunctionibus planetarum in duodecim signis et earum pronosticis in revolutionibus annorum’ (see Appendix III below) to his edition of 1521. Since neither the second manuscript of the *Introductorius* nor the manuscript of the *Tractatus de coniunctionibus planetarum* can be identified, it is difficult to judge the extent of De Fantis’s editorial intervention. It would seem, however, that he simply revised the text represented in the earlier printings, both by comparing it with another manuscript, and by adding his own small changes and comments. This extra manuscript appears also to have included some glosses, since one of De Fantis’s additions *vis-à-vis* the earlier printed editions can be explained as the editor’s application of the gloss to II [5] to the case of Saturn (the words of the gloss are in italics): ‘Scito quod anni *maiores* Saturni sumuntur *secundum*

libri, a morte Alexandri’.

65. The wording of the glosses is totally different from that of the translation of ‘Alī bn Ridwān’s text from a Castilian intermediary text, made by Aegidius de Tebaldis in the third quarter of the thirteenth century.

66. Divergences from other texts are indicated by italics.

67. Scarabel, ‘Une “édition critique” latine du Mudhal d’Al-Qabīṣī’.

numerum graduum terminorum eius quos habet in zodiaco, ut patet in tabula terminorum planetarum, et quia ibi Saturnus . . . anni vero minores sunt secundum numerum annorum cursus eius, scilicet .30. quia Saturnus cursum suum perficit in 30 annis. Anni autem medii sunt secundum divisionem supradictorum maiorum scilicet et minorum Other examples suggest De Fantis's own intervention to make the text flow more smoothly:⁶⁸ e.g. I [18], line 84, signa se *quadrupliciter* aspicere; *ibid.*, line 90: dicuntur se aspicere *aspectu tali et hic est aspectus planetarum*; III [5], line 23: planeta *a Sole* occidentalis; *ibid.*, line 30: uniuscuiusque planete *tunc ille planeta* dicitur; III [8], line 42: apparent *euntes* donec comburantur; III [28], line 144: Et ex hoc *etiam est* ut; IV [3], line 20: in diversis gradibus *oppositis ideo* quia. In III [13], line 73 De Fantis adds a word which is also found in John of Saxony's Commentary: *feralis vel silvestris*, and in IV [6], line 89 he adds a gloss not found in the manuscripts: *ipse erit alcohoden. Quod verum est de tribus superioribus quum precesserit eos Sol sicut evadunt de combustione, inferiores vero meliores sunt occidentales quia velociores sunt a Sole, et sic fugiunt combustiones.*

EDITORIAL PRINCIPLES

The edition takes the text of B (where it is legible) and U as the starting point. The witness of U is set out in most detail, since this manuscript agrees with the Arabic text more consistently than does any other; it gives the best text of the Vulgate version and of the Gloss, and, in addition, shows how the Vulgate text has been revised intelligently by a scholar familiar with the Arabic text and with scientific astrology. Thus, the layout of the edition reflects that of U. Occasionally U has to be corrected from E (e.g. IV [13], line 212), which derives from the same revision of the Vulgate version. Moreover, where other manuscripts give what appears to be a more authentic interpretation of the Arabic text, their readings have been preferred. All readings and marginal annotations of U are reported. In addition, all the significant variants of BE HJKLMNPRSVWpr are given; in the case of MU all changes to the text have also been noted. Because of its corrupt nature, only a few representative readings of MS A have been included. The readings of C, in addition to being used in the Gloss, are occasionally reported for the main text too.

The editorial changes to BU are as follows:

- 1) proper names have been capitalized.
- 2) prepositions have been separated from following nouns.
- 3) the spelling in the text and apparatus has been standardized, while

⁶⁸ De Fantis's additions are in italics.

keeping close to that of U.

4) corruptions in the transcription of Arabic words have been corrected from other manuscripts.

Only in transcriptions of Greek or Arabic words, some other complicated words, and proper names, are the variant spellings of the manuscripts recorded ('ç' is regarded as the same as 'z', when there is otherwise no variation between words). The following variants are, in general, not reported: insignificant changes in word order; obvious scribal errors; the presence or omission of 'et' in lists; the variation between different words for 'and' (et, ac, atque, -que)⁶⁹ or for 'or' (vel, seu, sive, aut, an); and the repetition of the preposition 'in' in lists. The following common variants are not fully reported: 'Scorpius/Scorpio',⁷⁰ 'Piscis/Pisces', 'masculus/masculinus', 'feminus/femineus/femininus',⁷¹ 'usque' followed by 'ad' or 'in', 'quia' or 'quod' introducing indirect speech. 'Signat' for 'significat' is disregarded. Of the titles given to subsections of *differentiae* in certain manuscripts, only those of EHMRSUV are reported.

The first apparatus gives the Gloss, and all the editorial interventions on the part of the reviser of the text that are found in U except for simple corrections of mistakes. The Gloss is that found in U, but occasionally extra glosses which seem to be integral to the Gloss are added from CGGb and V. In the rare instances where U has not noticed that a passage is an addition in respect to the Arabic text, but another manuscript has, this information is included in the apparatus (e.g. K in I [10]). The abbreviation 's.' for 'scilicet' is retained, but 'i.' for 'id est' is written out (to avoid confusion with 'i.' = one).

The second apparatus compares the Latin translation with the text in the Arabic manuscripts. Where there is a difference of a word, the Arabic word of the edition is given, followed in brackets by a Latin translation which is as close as possible to what the translation of the Arabic word should have been in the context. A plus sign ('+') precedes Arabic text lacking in the Latin manuscripts; a minus sign ('-') precedes Latin text lacking in the Arabic manuscripts; an asterisk ('*') precedes an Arabic word implied in the Latin text but not attested in the Arabic manuscripts. An equals sign ('=') indicates the Arabic word that is likely to have been translated; if it is not the word adopted in the edition, the manuscript(s) in which it occurs are given.⁷²

69. The completely random variation between 'et' and 'atque' is indicated in III [31] where, for U's 'qualitate atque substantia' M gives 'qualitate et substantia', but for U's 'natura et substantia' M gives 'natura atque substantia'. The use of 'atque' before consonants, and 'ac' before vowels is not consistently observed.

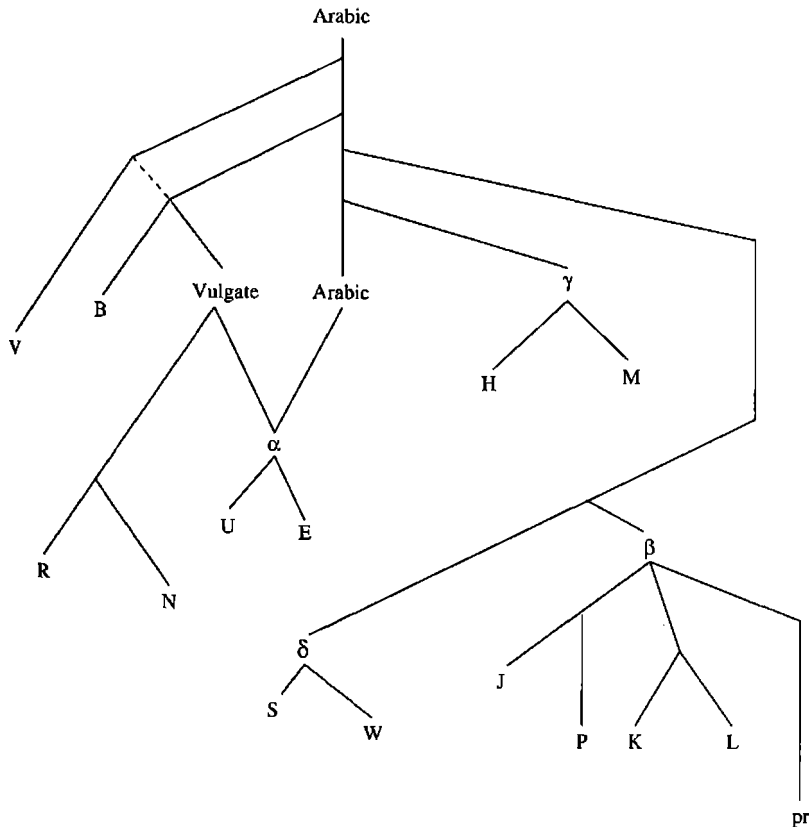
70. Note that the oblique cases are always based on the stem 'Scorpion-'.

71. K often uses the abbreviation 'fme9', whose realisation is unclear.

72. Some readings of Arabic MS G have been taken from Arnzen, 'Vergessene Pflichtlektüre',

The third apparatus gives the manuscript variants. Where necessary, the word or phrase in the text precedes the square bracket ([']). However, the reading of the text is not given if the variant is of a single word, or involves only a change of word order, gender or number. In the case of Arabic transliterations, the variant spellings of the manuscripts and the Arabic form in a modern transliteration are provided when the word first occurs. For subsequent occurrences of transliterations from Arabic, as for all other words, a standardized spelling is used, but variants between transcriptions of singular and plural or definite and indefinite forms are recorded. An ellipse means that the words within the ellipse are the same as those in the edited text. Manuscript sigla are added before the square bracket if the reading is not that of BU.

The relationships between the manuscripts used for the edition may be roughly (and provisionally) represented schematically as follows:



ABBREVIATIONS AND MSS COMPENDIA

The following abbreviations are used:

al = the abbreviation used by the scribe introducing a variant reading (whether it means 'alibi', 'alia littera', or 'alio' etc.)

\ ... / = addition by scribe

a.c. = before correction

p.c. = after correction⁷³

() = realization of abbreviations, where there is some uncertainty of the intention of the abbreviation

il = illegible

supra = written above a word

i.m. = written in the margin (this is taken for granted in the case of the first apparatus)

χ = the compendium for '40'

ς = the sign for '½'

cett. = the other manuscripts

[] = indicates either (a) words from the Vulgate retained by U, for which an alternative, and better translation is suggested by U; or (b) an erroneous reading (usually grammatically wrong) which we have retained because it appears to be authorial.

The following compendia indicate the agreement of the readings of the mentioned manuscripts, and hence imply the readings of the ancestors of their respective families:

α = EU

β = JKLP

γ = HM

δ = SW

Italics indicate what appear to be 1) alternative translations of the same Arabic word or phrase, and 2) interpretative additions on the part of the translator, which do not have anything corresponding to them in the Arabic manuscripts.⁷⁴

73. 'a.c.' and 'p.c.' indicate correction especially by the same hand, but sometimes by a later hand. If the same hand writes the same passage twice, superscript Arabic numerals are used to number the two versions.

74. When the Latin text has words or phrases which appear to be translations from Arabic, but are not in the Arabic manuscripts used for the edition, their absence in the Arabic is signaled not by italics, but rather in the first apparatus.

INTRODUCTORIUS

[2]ⁱ Incipit^a introductorius Alcabici ad iudicia astrorum, interpretatus a Iohanne yspalensi.

Incipit prologus Alcabici.^{ii,1}

[3] Postulata a dominoⁱⁱⁱ prolixitate vite^{iv} Ceyfhaddaula,² *id est gladii regni*,^{5,3} et⁴ durabilitate sui honoris, custodia quoque eius⁵ opum⁶ *sive bonorum* atque extensione⁷ sui⁸ imperii, exordiamur id⁹ quod volumus narrare.^{v,10} Cum vidissem conventum quorundam Antiquorum ex auctoribus¹¹ magisterii¹² iudiciorum | astrorum edidisse libros quos vocaverunt introductorios¹³ huius magisterii, *id est iudiciorum astrorum*,¹⁴ set quosdam ex eis^{vi,15} non fuisse scrutatos diligenter universa que necessaria sunt in eodem magisterio^{vii} de his¹⁶ que conveniunt introductorio,¹⁷ quosdam vero¹⁸ ea que necessaria¹⁹ sunt protulisse prolixè, et²⁰ quia quod²¹ necessarium est²² in eo periisse cernerem,^{viii,23} quosdam²⁴ quoque²⁵ in ordinatione eorum²⁶ que protulerunt^{ix} non incessisse itinere²⁷ discipline conspexissem, cepi^x edere hunc librum, et posui eum introductorium atque collegi in eo ex dictis Antiquorum quicquid necessarium est²⁸

^aU adds and then underscores 'prologus alcab' ^bU brackets 'id est gladii regni' with 'va ... cat' (EP omit)

Arabic adds a pious Muslim formula ⁱⁱIncipit introductorius ... Alcabici | قال القيسي ... قال (dixit Alcabici) ⁱⁱⁱArabic adds a pious formula ^{iv}مولانا الامير + (domini nostri amirati) ^v— exordiamur ... narrare ^{vi}— ex eis ^{vii}in eodem magisterio | اليه (in eo) ^{viii}— cernerem ^{ix}— que protulerunt ^x— conspexissem cepi

¹For the titles and rubrics in the MSS, see pp. 198–202 above ²Ceyfhaddaula B] Ceythadaula A, Ceyfhaddala EU, Ceyphaddaulo H, Ceufadaula J, Ceufautule K, Ceyphada\u/la L, Ceif Handdaula M, Ceytalddanda N, Ceuphadaula P, Sceyph Eldeule V, Cephaudula W, Ceyphadala pr (*Sayf ad-Dawla*) ³id est gladii regni] id est gladius regni β(-P)BW, id est R ⁴MR omit ⁵B omits ⁶operum AKLVpr ⁷custodiam ... extensionem R ⁸K adds 'regni vel' ⁹illud E ¹⁰enarrare RW; id quod volumus narrare exordiamur H; J adds 'Incipit prologus' ¹¹auctoritatibus CW ¹²HP add 'i.e.' ¹³introductiones V ¹⁴PR omit 'id est iudiciorum astrorum' (with Arabic) ¹⁵ex eis] eorum AK, ex his W ¹⁶de his] de iis E, in his JK ¹⁷V omits 'de his ... introductorio' ¹⁸non Cp.c. ¹⁹necessaria (= محتاج C)] non necessaria L (= لا يحتاج ed.), al necessaria Li.m. ²⁰M omits ²¹W omits ²²BNPW omit ²³inspicerem W; CGi.m. add 'id est ea que necessaria erant ad introductionem suffocata fuisse inter prolixa dicta ipso necessaria cernerem' ²⁴quoddam M ²⁵vero KL ²⁶in ordinatione eorum] ordinatione eorum H, in ordine eorum JP, eorum in ordinatione K ²⁷in itinere JP, tam V ²⁸est necessarium H

huic magisterio secundum modum²⁹ introductorium.

- 10 | [4] Et non introduxi ratiocinationes³⁰ disputationi *sive defensionis*^{xi} eorum que protulimus necessarias,³¹ cum sint in libro Ptolomei qui appellatur 'alarbaa macalet',^{xii,32} *id est quatuor tractatum*,³³ et in libro meo quem edidi^{xiii} in³⁴ confirmatione magisterii iudiciorum astrorum et in destructione³⁵ epistule Aisse Benhali^{xiv,36} in annullatione³⁷ eius ex ratiocinatione³⁸ que³⁹ ad hoc possint⁴⁰ sufficere. Et divisi eum in quinque differentias.⁴¹

Prima differentia,⁴² in esse^{xv} circuli signorum⁴³ essentiali et⁴⁴ accidentali.

Secunda differentia,⁴⁵ in naturis planetarum .vii. et quid sit illis proprium et quid significant.^{xvi}

- 15 Tertia differentia,⁴⁶ in⁴⁷ his⁴⁸ que accidunt | planetis .vii. in semetipsis et quid accadat eis ab invicem.⁴⁹

Quarta differentia,⁵⁰ in expositione⁵¹ nominum astrologorum.

Quinta differentia,⁵² in universitate⁵³ partium, et⁵⁴ expositione esse eorum in gradibus.^{xvii,55}

^{xi} – disputationi sive defensionis ^{xii} – macalet ^{xiii} – quem edidit ^{xiv} = عيسى ابن علي C; عيسى بن علي ed. ^{xv} احوال (esse pl.) ^{xvi} = BC; ed. adds من الاحوال (de esse pl.) ^{xvii} – et expositione esse eorum in gradibus

²⁹ modum] BKLNV omit, Ci.m. ³⁰ rationes KRW, rationes sive ratiocinationes pr ³¹ necessariis M ³² alarbamachalet JR, alarbarmachelet K, alarbachalet L, alarba macalet M, alarhamalet N, alarbaa macileth V, alarbarmachalet cett. (*al-arba' al-maqālāt*) ³³ P omits 'id est quatuor tractatum'; R adds 'vel quadripartitus' ³⁴ de W ³⁵ detractatione R ³⁶ Disse Benhali A, Aise Benhali B, Aica Aveneli J, Aissebentali K, Aisse Banam L, Ause Benahli N, Aisse Benhali U, Bihali V, Vissehentali W, Haissebenhali pr ('*Isā bn 'Alī*) ³⁷ amissione K ³⁸ ratione K; B adds 'ei' supra ³⁹ quem R ⁴⁰ possunt BR, possit KNW ⁴¹ differentis P; C adds rubric 'Executio'; M adds rubric 'Incipit liber introductorius Alcabizi qui Abdilazi dicitur i.e. servus dei ad totam astronomiam' ⁴² Prima differentia] prima differentia est ELP, prima quorum est J, quarum prima est K, quarum prima est differentia R ⁴³ zodiaci L ⁴⁴ vel M ⁴⁵ differentia] JK omit, differentia est LPW ⁴⁶ JMR omit, est K ⁴⁷ de N ⁴⁸ iis E ⁴⁹ ad invicem BEKLWpr ⁵⁰ JKMR omit ⁵¹ explanatione vel expositione JK, explanatione P ⁵² JKMR omit ⁵³ diversitate R, commemoratione universarum W ⁵⁴ et] et in γP, vel in K ⁵⁵ esse eorum in gradibus] earum esse et earum gradibus E, esse eorum N, esse earum in gradibus Rpr, eorum esse in gradibus W; B adds 'Incipit introductorius Al. ad iudicia astrorum'; J adds 'Explicit prologus incipit liber primus'

[5] **Prima differentia**, in esse^{xviii} circuli signorum essentiali vel accidentalⁱ.⁵⁶

[6] Nithac,⁵⁷ *id est cingulus*,⁵⁸ circuli⁵⁹ signorum^{c,60} dividitur in .xii. partes⁶¹ equales secundum divisionem circuli signorum^{d,62} et⁶³ hee .xii. partes^{xix,64} vocantur⁶⁵ signa et referuntur ad imagines que sunt sub eodem zodiaco circulo,⁶⁶ que sunt Aries,⁶⁷ Taurus,⁶⁸ | Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpius,⁶⁹ Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius, Piscis.⁷⁰ 20

[7] Et unumquodque istorum signorum⁷¹ dividitur in .xxx. partes equales que gradus vocantur⁷² et⁷³ gradus dividitur in^{xx} .lx. minuta, et minutum⁷⁴ in .lx. secunda,⁷⁵ et secundum⁷⁶ in .lx. tertia;⁷⁷ similiter que sequuntur, quarta scilicet et quinta,⁷⁸ ascendendo^{e,79} usque ad infinita.⁸⁰

[8] Et sex ex his signis sunt⁸¹ septemtrionalia, id est ab initio Arietis usque in finem Virginis,ⁱ *que sunt septemtrionalia a linea equinoctiali*,^{f,82} et sex | 25

^c que est in nona spera U ^d que est in octava spera U ^e ascendendo (= *صاعد* ed.) vel (et) minuendo U (EW in text) (= *صاغر*) ^f U brackets 'que sunt ... equinoctiali' with 'glo ... sa' (BHR omit; W omits 'que sunt septemtrionalia')

^{xviii} احوال (esse pl.) ^{xix} - hee .xii. partes ^{xx} - dividitur in ⁱ = BG; اول الميزان (initium Libre) ed.

⁵⁶ Prima differentia ... naturali] ALMNPW omit, Prima differentia in esse circuli signorum etc. B, Prima differentia in esse circuli signorum essentiali et accidental H, Capitulum primum de .12. signorum J, Incipit liber Alcabici de divisione nithac K, Differentia prima de divisione circuli signorum pr; β(-P)K VW add 'In nomine domini'; P adds 'In nomine domini nostri Ihesu Christi' ⁵⁷ Zodiacus βR (Nytach Li.m.), Pithac B, Nitach Hpr, Sytac M, Nitac V, Nihat W (*niṭāq*) ⁵⁸ id est cingulus B] id est circulus αLpr, γN omit, cingulus *Asupra*, id est essentia C, circulus vel (id est J) nitac id est circulus JK, id est nitac circulus P, circulus R, id est zodiacus circulus V, id est zodiacus id est circulus W ⁵⁹ circuli γBN] αβRVWpr omit ⁶⁰ R omits; circulus signorum Ri.m. ⁶¹ partes .xii. γ ⁶² LV omit 'secundum divisionem circuli signorum' ⁶³ L omits 'et' ⁶⁴ V adds 'equales' ⁶⁵ dicuntur ENRUWpr ⁶⁶ sub [circulo] circa eundem circumulum zodiacum H, sub eodem circulo zodiaco V ⁶⁷ alhamel A ⁶⁸ astaur etc A ⁶⁹ Scorp. HP, Scorpio αLRW ⁷⁰ Pisces γEW; A omits 'Gemini ... Piscis' ⁷¹ istorum signorum] istorum BMW (= Arabic), eorum signorum L ⁷² vocantur gradus B, gradus dicuntur JPKW, dicuntur gradus L ⁷³ L adds 'quilibet'; V adds 'unusquisque' ⁷⁴ et minutum] et quodlibet minutum L, minutum quoque R ⁷⁵ secundas vel secunda J ⁷⁶ secundus E, secunda J, quodlibet secundum L ⁷⁷ tertias J; V omits 'et secundum in .lx. tertia'; E adds 'et' ⁷⁸ sequuntur ... quinta] succedunt in quarta scilicet quinta JKP, succedunt L, sequuntur quarta quinta et sexta R, sequuntur tertia scilicet et quarta V ⁷⁹ minuendo β ⁸⁰ ad infinitum R, in infinita W ⁸¹ Et sex ex his signis sunt] Et sex ex eis signis sunt BKNpr, Et ex his signis sex sunt Ep.c., Et sex ex signis illis dicuntur L, Ex his autem signis sex sunt R ⁸² equinoctii EMN

meridiana,⁸³ id est⁸⁴ ab initio Libre usque in finem Piscis.ⁱⁱ Et sex⁸⁵ ex illis⁸⁶ dicuntur directe⁸⁷ ascendentia,⁸⁸ id est ab initio Cancrī usque in finem Sagittarii,⁸⁹ et sex⁹⁰ tortuose ascendentia⁹¹ dicuntur,⁹² id est⁹³ ab initio Capricorni usque in finem Geminorum;⁹⁴ etⁱⁱⁱ tortuose⁹⁵ ascendentia obediunt directe⁹⁶ ascendentibus, hoc est^{iv} duo signa que fuerint⁹⁷ unius⁹⁸ longitudinis⁹ a capite
 30 Cancrī obediunt⁹⁹ sibi,^v ut¹⁰⁰ Gemini^{vi} Cancro, Taurus | Leoni, Aries Virgini, etⁱ Piscis Libre, Aquarius Scorpioni et Capricornus Sagittario.^{vii}

[9] Et duo signa que fuerint² unius³ longitudinis a capite Arietis dicuntur⁴ concordantia in itinere,⁵ ut Aries et Piscis, Taurus et Aquarius, Gemini et Capricornus, Cancer et Sagittarius, Leo et Scorpio, Virgo et Libra.^{viii,6}

[10] Et vocatur⁷ medietas circuli que est ab initio Leonis usque in finem
 35 Capricorni medietas | maxima,⁸ et est medietas Solis,⁹ quia Sol in omni hac medietate habet¹⁰ principatum¹¹ sicuti¹² habent planete¹³ in suis terminis; et alia¹⁴ medietas^{ix} que¹⁵ est ab initio Aquarii usque in finem Cancrī vocatur

⁹ BV add 'hoc (id V) est unum (unus V) quorum tantum distiterit (distat V) a linea medii celi quantum aliud, ut Gemini et Cancer, tantum enim distat capud Geminorum a supradicta linea quantum cauda Cancrī (+ a linea medii celi B)'

ⁱⁱ = BG; اول الحمل (initium Arietis) ed. ⁱⁱⁱ = BC; ed. adds ستة (sex) ^{iv} + كل (omnia) ^v - obediunt sibi ^{vi} + مطيعة (obediunt) ^{vii} Piscis ... Sagittario] وكذلك سائرهما (et cetera similiter) ^{viii} Cancer ... Libra] وما يتبع ذلك من البروج (et ea signa que sequuntur hoc) ^{ix} alia medietas] نصف من الفلك (medietas celi)

⁸³ dicuntur meridionalia L, meridionalia RW ⁸⁴ PW omit 'id est' ⁸⁵ Et sex] Sex autem R ⁸⁶ ex illis] ex his V, L omits ⁸⁷ directa B, recte CVW ⁸⁸ orientia L ⁸⁹ V adds 'et ascensus uniuscuiusque eorum est plus .30. gradibus' (with Arabic ed.); cett. follow Arabic BC in omitting this phrase ⁹⁰ B adds 'ex illis'; W adds 'ex hiis' ⁹¹ tortuose ascendentia] tortuosa ascendentia B, tortuose orientia L, ascendentia tortuose W ⁹² JLR omit 'dicuntur' (with Arabic); VW place before 'tortuose ascendentia' ⁹³ HP omit 'id est' ⁹⁴ V adds 'et ascensus uniuscuiusque in minus .30. gradibus' (with Arabic ed.); cett. follow Arabic BC in omitting this phrase ⁹⁵ et tortuose] tortuose vero R ⁹⁶ recte PW ⁹⁷ sunt L ⁹⁸ eiusdem W ⁹⁹ Obediunt enim V ¹⁰⁰ J omits ¹ MRV omit ² fuerunt B, sunt L, fiunt N ³ eiusdem W ⁴ dicuntur V ⁵ A adds 'id est in ascensione' ⁶ et Piscis ... Libra] Pesci, Taurus Aquario Gemini Capricornio (and so on) J; αBL add 'propter (per B) ascensiones signorum sunt maiores, et incipiunt a domo Solis' (cf. line 35 below) which E brackets with 'va ... cat'; R adds 'per ascensiones eorum equales' ⁷ Et vocatur] Vocatur quoque R ⁸ C adds 'propter ascensiones signorum que incipiunt a domo Solis et est medietas Solis quia per ascensiones signorum sunt maiores a domo Solis' ⁹ et est medietas Solis] que est medietas Solis B, et attribuitur Soli R, Solis W ¹⁰ in omni hac medietate habet] in hac medietate habet H, in omni parte istius medietatis habet R, habet in hac medietate V ¹¹ principium pr; W adds 'scilicet quia habet duas dignitates vel potentiam duarum dignitatum' ¹² sicut β ¹³ alii planete K, planete .5. R ¹⁴ illa M ¹⁵ et alia medietas que] alia medietas W

medietas minima, et est medietas¹⁶ Lune, quia Luna similiter habet in omni hac medietate¹⁷ principatum¹⁸ sicut Sol in^x maxima *propter effectus suos in nobis et quia facit nobis estatem*.^h Et vocatur¹⁹ illa²⁰ medietas²¹ que est ab initio Arietis usque in finem Virginis^{xi} medietas calida, et alia²² que est²³ ab initio Libre usque in finem Piscis vocatur²⁴ medietas²⁵ frigida.

[11] Et vocatur illa²⁶ quarta pars circuli²⁷ que est ab initio Arietis usque 40 in finem Geminorum^{xii,28} quarta²⁹ calida³⁰ humida, vernalis, puerilis, sanguinea;³¹ et illa^{xiii,32} que est ab initio Cancrī usque in finem Virginis^{xiv} dicitur^{xv} quarta calida³³ sicca, estivalis,³⁴ iuvenilis, colerica,³⁵ et illa³⁶ que est³⁷ ab initio Libre usque in finem Sagittarii^{xvi} dicitur^{xvii} quarta frigida sicca, autumpnalis, melancolica,³⁸ et significat initium diminutionis^{xviii} mediocris etatis; et illa³⁹ que est ab initio Capricorni usque in finem Piscis^{xix} dicitur^{xx} quarta frigida humida, defectiva,⁴⁰ senilis, hyemalis, flegmatica.

[12]⁴¹ Omnibusⁱ autem planetis erraticis⁴² qui feruntur⁴³ in his signis,⁴⁴ 45 *non quod sint in eis,⁴⁵ set⁴⁶ feruntur sub eis, hoc⁴⁷ est in directo⁴⁸ eorum, altior et propior⁴⁹ circulo signorum et cursu tardior est Saturnus,⁵⁰ deinde*

^h K adds 'glosa' before 'propter effectus ... estatem' which G places in margin and γLNWpr omit

^x + النصف (medietate) ^{xi} = G; اول الميزان (initium Libre) ed. ^{xii} اول السرطان (initium Cancrī) ^{xiii} الربع (quarta) ^{xiv} = G; اول الميزان (initium Libre) ed. ^{xv} - dicitur ^{xvi} = G; اول الحدي (initium Capricorni) ed. ^{xvii} - dicitur ^{xviii} و (et) ^{xix} = G; اول الحمل (initium Arietis) ed. ^{xx} - dicitur ⁱ - Omnibus

¹⁶ est medietas] et datur R, est W ¹⁷ similiter ... medietate] similiter (KW omit) in omni hac medietate habet K LW, similiter habet in hac omni (M omits) medietate MV, similiter in omni parte istius medietatis obtinet R ¹⁸ principium pr ¹⁹ Et vocatur] Vocatur autem R ²⁰ alia BEJNa.c.PV ²¹ media V ²² illa KLW, altera V; W adds 'medietas' (with Arabic) ²³ W omits 'que est' ²⁴ JP omit (with Arabic) ²⁵ M omits 'vocatur medietas' ²⁶ Et vocatur illa] Illa vero R ²⁷ W omits 'circuli' (with Arabic) ²⁸ R adds 'vocatur' ²⁹ H omits, pars R ³⁰ BKLW add 'et' ³¹ puerilis sanguinea] puerilis sanguinis B, puerilis ac sanguinea R, sanguinea puerilis V ³² alia J ³³ KRVW add 'et' ³⁴ estiva E ³⁵ iuvenilis colerica (= Arabic ed.) colerica βBM (with Arabic B), colerica rubea Na.c., Np.c. adds 'iuvenilis' *supra*, iuvenilis et colerica R, colerica iuvenilis V ³⁶ et illa] et quarta L (= Arabic), illa autem R, et PW ³⁷ W omits 'que est' ³⁸ melancolica] et (id est *supra*) colera nigra melancolia B, melancolica id est colera nigra E, colerica nigra id est melancolia (-colica M) γ, colerica nigra melancolica N, glo- id est colera nigra -sa melancolica U, melancholica pr ³⁹ quarta L (= Arabic) ⁴⁰ L omits ⁴¹ H adds rubric 'De situ planetarum et divisione domorum'; M adds 'De dispositione et cursu planetarum'; R adds 'de ordine planetarum sub firmamento' ⁴² festinantibus HJKW, ELU omit ⁴³ fuerunt J ⁴⁴ his signis] signis R, signis his JV ⁴⁵ signis H ⁴⁶ JLPpr add 'quia'; W adds 'quod' ⁴⁷ id E, hic U ⁴⁸ directione W ⁴⁹ propinquier EPW ⁵⁰ zohal A

Iupiter, deinde⁵¹ Mars,⁵² deinde Sol, deinde Venus, deinde Mercurius,⁵³ deinde Luna, que est terre propior⁵⁴ et cursu omnibus⁵⁵ velocior. Significantur etiam⁵⁶ per Caput Draconis et Caudam⁵⁷ cum planetis⁵⁷ quedam significationes, sicut exponemus⁵⁸ in sequentibus.

[13]⁵⁹ Habent quoque⁶⁰ planete in his signis⁶¹ potestates, quasdam per naturam, quasdam per accidentia.⁶² Que | sunt⁶³ per naturam sunt hee:ⁱⁱⁱ domus, exaltatio, terminus, triplicitas et facies.^{iv,64} De illis autem⁶⁵ que per accidentia sunt⁶⁶ tractabimus⁶⁷ in⁶⁸ loco^v convenienti.^{vi}

[14] Domus hee sunt:⁶⁹ Aries et Scorpio⁷⁰ domus Martis, Taurus et Libra domus Veneris,⁷¹ Gemini et Virgo domus Mercurii, Cancer domus Lune, Leo domus⁷² Solis, Sagittarius et Piscis domus⁷³ Iovis, Capricornus et Aquarius domus⁷⁴ Saturni. Septimum autem signum a domo uniuscuiusque planete | dicitur eiusdem planete fore detrimentum,⁷⁵ et si duo signa fuerint⁷⁶ domus unius planete, dicuntur concordantia in almantica,⁷⁷ *hoc est in cingulo*⁷⁸ *qui latus est*⁷⁹ *in medio et in ligatura strictus, et habet significare zodiacum circum-*^{i,80} Signa autem in que planete^{vii} dum intrant⁸¹ dicuntur^{viii} gratulari in

ⁱ U brackets 'hoc est in cingulo ... circumlum' with 'va ... cat' (EJ omit all except 'id est in cingulo', M omits, Ri.m.)

ⁱⁱ + ا (eius) ⁱⁱⁱ - hee ^{iv} Between each power Arabic adds ثم (deinde) ^v = HB; المواضع (locis) ed. ^{vi} + يذكرها (eorum mentioni) ^{vii} اربابها (domini eorum) ^{viii} - dicuntur

⁵¹ post ipsum J; KP omit 'deinde' here and in the rest of the sentence ⁵² almarch A ⁵³ deinde Mercurius] \Mercurius/ H ⁵⁴ deinde Luna ... propior] deinde Luna que est (Ep.c. adds) terre propinquior EPRW, ultima et terre propinquior est Luna L ⁵⁵ HK omit (with Arabic) ⁵⁶ et B, quoque L, autem Ppr ⁵⁷ cum planetis] Bsupra, M omits ⁵⁸ imponemus B, dicemus L ⁵⁹ ER add rubric 'De potestatibus planetarum in signis' ⁶⁰ ergo V ⁶¹ in his signis planete V ⁶² accidens β ⁶³ L omits, vero sunt R ⁶⁴ terminus ... facies] terminus triplicitas facies KL, triplicitas terminus et facies V, triplicitas et facies et terminus W ⁶⁵ JP omit ⁶⁶ per accidens sunt KL, sunt per accidentia V ⁶⁷ contractabimus V ⁶⁸ JP omit ⁶⁹ sunt hee V ⁷⁰ Scorpio] Scorpius sunt γR, Scorpius KV ⁷¹ adzohare A ⁷² H omits ⁷³ H omits ⁷⁴ H omits ⁷⁵ eiusdem planete fore detrimentum] eius id est planete detrimentum fore B, fore detrimentum eius K, fore eiusdem planete detrimentum L, eius planete fore detrimentum M, eiusdem planete \fore/ detrimentum N (Arabic omits 'fore'), eiusdem fore detrimentum pr ⁷⁶ fuerint signa V ⁷⁷ zodiaco H, circulo M (*al-minṭaqa*) ⁷⁸ hoc est in cingulo] id est in circulo zodiaco K, hoc est cingulus W, hoc est in circulo pr ⁷⁹ latus est] est locus V ⁸⁰ significare zodiacum circumlum] significare zodiacum LW, significare (signare p.c.) zodiacum N ⁸¹ in que planete dum intrant] in quibus planete dum (W omits) intrant γW, in quibus dum fuerint planete JKP, in quibus planete cum fuerint L

eis, *id est domini eorum*, secundum Dorothium, sunt hec:⁸² Saturnus dum intrat Aquarium gaudere dicitur,^{ix} et Iupiter in Sagittario,⁸³ Mars in Scorpione, Venus in Tauro, et Mercurius in Virgine.

[15]⁸⁴ Hee sunt exaltationes planetarum:^{x,85} Sol⁸⁶ exaltatur in Ariete, hoc est in nono decimo⁸⁷ gradu eius, | Luna in tertio gradu Tauri, Saturnus in vicesimo primo gradu Libre, Iupiter in quinto decimo gradu⁸⁸ Cancrī, Mars in vicesimo octavo gradu Capricorni, Venus in vicesimo septimo gradu Piscis, Mercurius in quinto decimo gradu⁸⁹ Virginis, Caput Draconis^{xi} in tertio gradu Geminorum et Cauda⁹⁰ in tertio gradu Sagittarii. In septimo autem signo ab^{xii} exaltatione uniuscuiusque⁹¹ planete in | simili gradu^{xiii} erit⁹² eius^{xiv} descensio.⁹³ Verbi gratia, sicut Sol exaltatur in nono decimo gradu Arietis, ita in nono decimo gradu Libre cadit,⁹⁴ et sic de ceteris.^{xv,95} Ptolomeus autem ponit^{xvi} Arietem totum exaltationem⁹⁶ Solis et^{xvii} Taurum totum exaltationem⁹⁷ Lune et cetera similiter.⁹⁸ 60 65

[16]⁹⁹ Triplicitates vero¹⁰⁰ sic distinguimus: omnia enim^{xviii,1} tria signa que in una natura videntur^{xix} concordare² faciunt | triplicitatem³ et eodem nomine vocantur,^{xx,4} *hoc est triplicitas*.⁵ Aries ergo,⁶ Leo et Sagittarius faciunt triplicitatem primam,ⁱ quia unumquodque istorum signorum⁷ est igneum,ⁱⁱ masculinum, diurnum, calidum scilicet et⁸ siccum, colericum, sapore amarum. Est quoque et⁹ hec triplicitas orientalis, cuius domini sunt in die Sol et in nocte 70

^x - dicitur ^x - planetarum ^{xi} - Draconis ^{xii} + برج (signo) ^{xiii} + الشرف (exaltationis)
^{xiv} + كوكب (planete) ^{xv} - et sic de ceteris ^{xvi} + برج (signum) ^{xvii} + برج (signum) ^{xviii} -
sic distinguimus omnia enim ^{xix} - videntur ^{xx} faciunt ... vocantur] يقال لها مثلثة (vocantur
triplicitas) ⁱ = BC; + ثارية (igneam) ed. ⁱⁱ - igneum

⁸² hii H, hee R ⁸³ in Sagittario] Sagittarium K ⁸⁴ γER add rubric 'de exaltationibus planetarum'; UV add 'De exaltatione' ⁸⁵ β omit 'Hee sunt exaltationes planetarum' ⁸⁶ γ add 'enim' ⁸⁷ nono decimo] .x.º nono H, nonodecimo U ⁸⁸ HP omit ⁸⁹ H omits ⁹⁰ et Cauda] Cauda vero R; L adds 'Draconis' ⁹¹ cuiusque V ⁹² est LV ⁹³ decursio K ⁹⁴ infimatur] cadit *Ms supra* ⁹⁵ γ add 'intelligendum est' ⁹⁶ in exaltatione KV ⁹⁷ in exaltatione KV ⁹⁸ cetera similia] sic de ceteris R, similiter de ceteris V, de aliis similiter W; V adds verses Unde sunt versus Sol ove ... Draconis' (see p. 211 above) ⁹⁹ H adds rubric 'De quatuor triplicitatibus'; ER add 'de triplicitatibus signorum'; UV add 'De triplicitate' ¹⁰⁰ autem KP ¹ omit, autem W ² videntur concordare] concordant γ (= Arabic), videntur concordari R^U pr ³ M adds 'unam' ⁴ vocantur] nuncupantur L; LW add 'et' ⁵ hoc est triplicitas] hec ⁶ prima triplicitas JR, V omits ⁷ JRW omit ⁸ H omits ⁹ scilicet et] et HRW (= Arabic), scilicet JP ⁹ Est quoque et] Et est V (= Arabic)

Iupiter, et eorum particeps in die ac¹⁰ nocte est¹¹ Saturnus.¹²

75 Triplicitas secunda est¹³ exⁱⁱⁱ Tauro et Virgine et Capricorno,^{iv,14} quia
hec signa^v sunt¹⁵ feminina,¹⁶ nocturna, terrea,^{vi} frigida scilicet et sicca,¹⁷
melancolica, sapore acria,¹⁸ meridiana.¹⁹ Huius quoque²⁰ triplicitatis²¹ do-
mini^{vii} sunt²² in die Venus et in²³ nocte | Luna, quarum²⁴ particeps in die ac²⁵
nocte est Mars.²⁶

Tertia²⁷ triplicitas²⁸ est²⁹ ex^{viii} Geminis, Libra et Aquario, quia hec signa^{ix}
sunt³⁰ masculina,³¹ diurna, sanguinea scilicet calida humida, aerea,³² occiden-
talia, sapore dulcia,³³ cuius triplicitatis³⁴ domini sunt³⁵ in die Saturnus et in
nocte Mercurius, eorum quoque³⁶ particeps in die ac³⁷ nocte est³⁸ Iupiter.³⁹

iii – est ex ^{iv} BC; + ارضية (terrea) ed. ^v quia hec signa] كل واحد منها (unumquodque eorum)
vi – terrea ^{vii} Huius quoque triplicitatis domini] اربابها (domini eius) ^{viii} – est ex ^{ix} quia
hec signa] كل واحد منها (unumquodque eorum)

¹⁰ et in V ¹¹ V omits ¹² et in nocte ... Saturnus] postea (primus P) Iupiter postea (deinde P) Saturnus et in nocte Iupiter postea Sol (Sol postea Iupiter JL) deinde Saturnus β (= Arabic), et Iupiter et in nocte Iupiter et Sol et eorum particeps in die ac nocte est Saturnus γ, post Iupiter deinde Saturnus et in nocte Iupiter W ¹³ secunda est] vero secunda M ¹⁴ est ex ... Capricorno] ex Tauro et Virgine et Capricorno constat γ (H omits 'et's') ¹⁵ sunt signa αHKW ¹⁶ femina JV, feminea KWL ¹⁷ terrea ... sicca] frigida terrea scilicet et sicca B (cf. بارد يابس ترابي B), terrea (K adds 'et') frigida et sicca KMW, terrea frigida sicca LP, terrea frigida scilicet sicca U ¹⁸ sapore agria J, saporis acris L, sapore aerea V, sapore acra W ¹⁹ meridiana] est quoque (+ et R) hec triplicitas meridiana HR (= Arabic), R omits, meridionalia W ²⁰ Huius quoque] Huius autem JLP, Cuius R ²¹ R omits ²² dominus est JKP ²³ et in] in U, et V ²⁴ quorum N, eorumque W ²⁵ et V ²⁶ et in nocte ... Mars] postea Luna deinde Mars et (KL omit) in nocte Luna postea Venus deinde Mars β (= Arabic), et Luna in nocte Luna et Venus quorum (et eorum M) particeps est (M omits) in die et (ac M) nocte Mars γ, in nocte Luna quarum particeps tam in die quam in nocte est Mars W ²⁷ γ add 'vero' ²⁸ triplicitas tertia N ²⁹ constat γ ³⁰ quia hec signa sunt] Hec sunt L ³¹ R omits ³² sanguinea ... humida] sanguinea calida scilicet (scilicet calida EW) et humida aerea EJHLW, calida scilicet et humida sanguinea aerea K, sanguinea calida humida et aerea MP, aerea calida scilicet et humida sanguinea R (cf. Arabic order: 'hot, moist, airy, sanguine') ³³ occidentalia sapore dulcia] sapore dulcia et est hec triplicitas occidentalis H (= Arabic), occidentalia R ³⁴ HR omit ³⁵ domini sunt] dominus est β ³⁶ eorum quoque] et eorum R, eorumque W ³⁷ et V ³⁸ V omits ³⁹ Saturnus et in nocte ... Iupiter] Saturnus postea Mercurius deinde Iupiter et (L omits) in nocte Mercurius postea (post J) Saturnus deinde Iupiter β (= Arabic), Saturnus (mane M^{supra}) et Mercurius (meridie M^{supra}) et in nocte Mercurius et Saturnus eorumque particeps in die et (ac M) nocte Iupiter (vespere M^{supra}) γ; K adds 'in mane Saturnus et in meridie est Mercurius et in vespere est Iupiter'

Quartam vero⁴⁰ triplicitatem faciunt⁴¹ Cancer, Scorpio et Piscis, quia hec signa^x sunt feminina,⁴² nocturna, septemtrionalia,⁴³ aquatica, flegmatica, frigida humida,⁴⁴ sapore salsa,⁴⁵ cuius triplicitatis⁴⁶ domini sunt in die Venus^{xi} et in nocte Mars,^{xii} quorum⁴⁷ particeps in die ac nocte | est Luna.^{xiii,48}

80

[17]⁴⁹ Quatuor^{xiv} quoque ex his signis⁵⁰ dicuntur esse^{xv,51} mobilia, id est⁵² Aries, Cancer, Libra et Capricornus, et quatuor fixa, id est⁵³ Taurus, Leo, Scorpio et Aquarius; reliqua vero quatuor,^{xvi} id est⁵⁴ Gemini,⁵⁵ Virgo, Sagittarius et Piscis, sunt communia.⁵⁶ *Dicuntur autem mobilia⁵⁷ quia, quando ingreditur Sol⁵⁸ aliquod istorum,⁵⁹ movetur, id est mutatur, tempus; vel figitur, id est in eodem statu perseverat;⁶⁰ aut fit commune, id est medietas illius erit unius*

*quia hec signa] كل واحد منها (unumquodque eorum) ثم المريخ ثم القمر + ^{xi} (postea Mars deinde Luna; cf. J) ثم الزهرة ثم القمر + ^{xii} (postea Venus deinde Luna) ^{xiii} – quorum particeps ... Luna ^{xiv} Quatuor = أربعة BC; اجناس البروج أربعة (genera signorum quatuor) ed. ^{xv} – dicuntur esse ^{xvi} Reliqua vero quatuor] وأربعة (et quatuor)

⁴⁰ MP omit ⁴¹ Quartam ... faciunt] Quarta vero triplicitas est quam faciunt (facit K) JKP ⁴² quia hec signa sunt feminina] Hec enim signa feminea sunt β, quia hec sunt signa feminea BW, quia hec signa sunt feminina H ⁴³ HR omit (with Arabic) ⁴⁴ flegmatica frigida humida] flegmatica frigida (+ scilicet CV) et humida γCKVW, frigida et humida flegmatica R (cf. Arabic order: 'cold, moist watery, flegmatic') ⁴⁵ insipida L, N adds 'vel insipida'; HR add et (est autem R) hec triplicitas est septemtrionalis' (= Arabic) ⁴⁶ RV omit ⁴⁷ eorum R ⁴⁸ domini sunt ... Luna] domina (dominus L, Cuius triplicitatis domina Mi.m.) est in prima parte diei Venus in secunda (deinde J) Mars in tertia (postea J) Luna et (KMi.m. omit) in nocte (L adds 'primo') Mars postea (post Mi.m.P) Venus deinde Luna βMi.m., domini sunt in die Venus et Mars et in nocte Mars et Venus quorum particeps in die et nocte est Luna γ; E adds 'et appropriatur Jupiter primo diei et Sol medio eius et Saturnus postremo et appropriatur Luna primo noctis et Venus medio et Mars eius postremo' = Arabic G; Arnzen, p. 119 ⁴⁹ ER add rubric 'De signis mobilibus (+ fixis et communibus R)'; H adds 'De mobilitate et statione .xii. signorum'; V adds 'De mobilitate immobilitate et comitate signorum' ⁵⁰ Quatuor ... signis] Ex his autem signis .4. R, Quatuor ex his signis V ⁵¹ KL omit ⁵² id est] JK omit, scilicet W ⁵³ id est] scilicet KW, L omits ⁵⁴ id est] scilicet KW ⁵⁵ et quatuor ... id est Gemini] Reliqua vero .iiii. id est Taurus Leo Scorpio et Aquarius fixa Gemini vero γ ⁵⁶ E adds 'vel duum corporum' ⁵⁷ pr adds 'fixa vel communia' ⁵⁸ Sol ingreditur βVpr ⁵⁹ LR add 'signorum' ⁶⁰ vel figitur ... perseverat] fixa vero (K omits) dicuntur quia quando Sol est in eis (in eis est JKP) tempus figitur et (id est J) in eodem (eo KPW) statu perseverat βW, fixa vero dicuntur illa alia quia quando Sol ingreditur in eis figitur etc. C (vel figitur id est in eodem statu perseverat Ci.m.), si ingreditur fixa *Msupra*, cum vero ingreditur fixis figitur ... perseverat R

temporis⁶¹ et medietas alterius.⁶² Verbi gratia: quando Sol signum Arietis ingreditur,⁶³ mutatur tempus, id est vertitur⁶⁴ hyems in ver; et quando intrat Taurum, figitur idem tempus vernale;⁶⁵ quando vero Sol⁶⁶ ingreditur Geminos, fit tempus commune, id est dimidium erit veris⁶⁷ et dimidium estatis, et sic de ceteris.^{j,68}

- 85 [18] De aspectu.⁶⁹ Dicuntur etiam⁷⁰ signa se aspicere,⁷¹ hoc est | omne signum aspicit tertium^{xvii} ante se et tertium post se, quod est undecimum,^{xviii,72} et hic aspectus dicitur sextilis, et est aspectus^{xix} dilectionis atque amicitie.⁷³ Dicitur etiam sextilis,⁷⁴ eo quod teneat sextam partem circuli,⁷⁵ id est .lx. gradus. Verbi gratia, planeta qui fuerit in initio Arietis aspicit eum qui fuerit in Geminis ante se⁷⁶ et eum qui fuerit in Aquario post se.^{k,77} Et aspicit⁷⁸ quartum ante se et quartum post se, id est decimum,^{xx,79} et hic aspectus vocatur⁸⁰ tetragona radiatio,⁸¹ eo quod teneat⁸² quartam partem celi,⁸³ id est nonaginta gradus,^l et est aspectus discordie atque⁸⁴ medie⁸⁵ inimicitatis.⁸⁶ As-

^j U brackets 'Dicuntur autem mobilia ... de ceteris' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m.) ^k U brackets 'Dicitur etiam ... post se' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m.) ^l U brackets 'eo quod teneat ... gradus' with 'va ... cat'

^{xvii} + منه ... برج (signum de eo) ^{xviii} = BC; ed. adds منه (ab eo) ^{xix} - est aspectus ^{xx} = B; ed. adds منه (ab eo)

⁶¹ unius temporis erit pr ⁶² aut fit commune ... alterius] alia sunt communia quia quando Sol moratur in eis tempus fit commune et medietas illius erit unius temporis et alia medietas alterius temporis C, alia autem communia (W omits) id est medietas (+ eorum J; + illius W) erit unius temporis et medietas eorum (JW omit) alterius JKPW, alia sunt communia id est medietas esse eius unius temporis est alia vero medietas est alterius temporis L, si ingreditur communia Msupra, cumque ingreditur communibus fit ... alterius R ⁶³ intrat L ⁶⁴ convertitur LN ⁶⁵ idem tempus vernale] ipsum (idem Bpr) tempus vernale γBpr, tempus vernale K, tempus id est vernale LP; L adds 'permanet' ⁶⁶ vero Sol] vero R, Sol PW ⁶⁷ erit veris] veris Bpr, veris erit N ⁶⁸ H adds 'Quibus planetis detur divisio (?) dierum et noctium: prima pars diei Iovis propria, media Solis, Saturni ultima. Et est prima pars noctis Lune propria, Veneris media, Martis ultima' ⁶⁹ De aspectu] De aspectibus planetarum Bpr, De aspectibus EHR (cf. المناظرات ed.), De aspectibus signorum K (rubric), JLMNPW omit (with Arabic BC) ⁷⁰ NVW omit (with Arabic) ⁷¹ se aspicere] se videre N, inspicere et W ⁷² triginta radios V ⁷³ dilectionis atque amicitie] medie amicitie H, dilectionis et amicitie MN, dilectionis et medie amicitie PWpr ⁷⁴ etiam sextilis] autem esse sextilis E, autem sextilis JKP, sextilis etiam M ⁷⁵ zodiaci circuli B, celi Va.c. ⁷⁶ ante se in Geminis B ⁷⁷ Wpr add 'qui est aspectus amicitie' ⁷⁸ Et aspicit] Aspicitque R ⁷⁹ id est decimum] et est decimum E, W omits ⁸⁰ dicitur R ⁸¹ tetragona radiatio] tetragonus γpr ⁸² tenet Wpr ⁸³ circuli CMpr ⁸⁴ ac M, et VW ⁸⁵ medium V ⁸⁶ inimicitie LVWpr; E adds 'et'

aspicit quoque⁸⁷ quintum⁸⁸ signum^{i,89} ante se et quintumⁱⁱ post se, quod⁹⁰ est nonum, et hic aspectus⁹¹ diciturⁱⁱⁱ trigona radiatio,⁹² *eo quod teneat tertiam partem celi*,⁹³ *id est centum .xx. gradus*,^m et est aspectus⁹⁴ concordie et dilectionis⁹⁵ perfecte. Aspicit etiam⁹⁶ septimum^{iv,97} per oppositionem, et⁹⁸ est aspectus inimicitie integre.⁹⁹ Et si¹⁰⁰ in his signis ita se aspicientibus fuerint planete, dicuntur^v | seⁱ aspicere;^{vi} hic est aspectus.² Et si duo planete fuerint in uno signo, coniuncti dicuntur.^{n,3} Cum⁴ vero fuerit planeta⁵ in aliquo signo, erunt radii eius⁶ in signis illis que aspiciunt⁷ ipsum signum^{vii} in simili gradu atque minuto. *Verbi gratia, si fuerit Mars⁸ in primo gradu Arietis⁹ et in primo minuto¹⁰ eiusdem gradus*,¹¹ *erunt radii eius in primo gradu signi¹² Libre et in primo minuto¹³ eiusdem gradus*.¹⁴ *Sic¹⁵ intellige¹⁶ de ceteris aspectibus*.^{o,17}

[19] De terminis.¹⁸ Sunt quoque planetis¹⁹ in signis termini *vel fines*,^{p,20}

^m U brackets 'eo quod ... gradus' with 'glo ... sa' ⁿ Nam (Zael G) coniunctio est quando duo planete coniunguntur in uno signo et (+ si G) fuerint inter eos .15. gradus vel infra, hic (quia .15. G) est terminus coniunctionis. Idem (propterea G) aspectus sextilis primi et .xi. fortior est aspectu primi et tertii, et aspectus quartus primi ad decimum fortior est aspectu primi ad quartum CG (Zael, *Liber introductorius*, Paris, BNF, lat. 16204, pp. 435-6) ^o U brackets 'verbi gratia ... aspectibus' with 'glo ... sa' (El.m.) ^P U underlines 'vel fines quia in initio' (EW omit)

ⁱ = B; ed. adds منه (ab eo) ⁱⁱ = B; ed. adds منه (ab eo) ⁱⁱⁱ = dicitur ^{iv} + منه (ab eo) ^v = B; ed. adds ايضا (etiam) ^{vi} = B; ed. adds من (ex) ^{vii} in signis ... signum] في البرج الذي ينظر اليه (in signo quod aspicit [planeta])

⁸⁷ etiam L ⁸⁸ H omits ⁸⁹ KRW omit (with Arabic) ⁹⁰ id γ J ⁹¹ M omits 'et hic aspectus' ⁹² trigona radiatio] trigonus γ, trigona radiatio sive trinus aspectus L, trigonus vel trigona radiatio pr; W adds 'de trino' ⁹³ circuli MP ⁹⁴ M omits ⁹⁵ W omits 'et dilectionis' ⁹⁶ Aspicit etiam] Et aspicit E, Aspicit vero H, Aspicit autem Mpr ⁹⁷ signum septimum E, septimum signum LW ⁹⁸ W adds 'iste' ⁹⁹ aspectus inimicitie integre] inimicitie perfecte E, aspectus perfecte inimicitie H, aspectus inimicitie BJKMPV (= Arabic), aspectus inimicitie et discordie \perfecte/ N, aspectus inimicitie perfecte Lpr ¹⁰⁰ Et si] Si autem R ¹ sese L [hic est aspectus] et hic (hoc P) est aspectus EP, M omits ³ dicuntur coniuncti V ⁴ Si ⁵ planeta fuerit LN ⁶ illius pr ⁷ signis illis que aspiciunt] gradu signi illius quod (qui W) aspicit γ W (cf. Arabic) ⁸ L adds 'in aliquo signo ut' ⁹ V omits ¹⁰ initio V ¹¹ L adds 'per oppositionem' ¹² H omits 'signi' ¹³ initio V ¹⁴ signi Libre ... gradus] et minuto signi Libre R ¹⁵ et sic BEKNpr, similiter L, etiam W ¹⁶ intelligite Bpr ¹⁷ pr adds 'ut in hac figura patet evidentissime' (figure follows) ¹⁸ De terminis] De terminis planetarum Bpr, De terminis planetarum in signis HV, De terminis vel finibus signorum (planetarum) GP (rubric), JLMNW omit ¹⁹ planetis Ep.c.V] planetarum H, planete cett. ²⁰ W omits 'Sunt quoque ... fines' (with Arabic)

INTRODUCTORIUS

quia in unoquoque signo habent quinque planete²¹ terminos²² per diversos gradus dispositos.^{viii} Nam ab initio Arietis usque in sexto gradu²³ eiusdem
95 Arietis²⁴ est terminus Iovis, et a sexto^{ix,25} usque in duodecimo²⁶ | terminus Veneris, et a duodecimo usque in viginti²⁷ terminus Mercurii, et a viginti usque in viginti quinque terminus Martis, et a .xxv. usque in .xxx.^{x,28} terminus Saturni. Et²⁹ propter diversitatem eorum³⁰ graduum et gravitatem eorum³¹ memorie descripsimus³² eos in tabula ut levius esset opus.³³

Termini Egyptiorum et³⁴ dicuntur esse Hermetis.³⁵

100	Aries	Iupiter vi	Venus vi	Mercurius viii	Mars v	Saturnus v
	Taurus	Venus viii	Mercurius vi	Iupiter viii	Saturnus v	Mars iii
	Gemini	Mercurius vi	Iupiter vi	Venus v ³⁶	Mars vii ³⁷	Saturnus vi
	Cancer	Mars vii ³⁸	Venus vi	Mercurius vi	Iupiter vii ³⁹	Saturnus iv
	Leo	Iupiter vi	Venus v	Saturnus vii	Mercurius vi	Mars vi
105	Virgo	Mercurius vii	Venus x	Iupiter iv	Mars vii	Saturnus ii
	Libra	Saturnus vi	Mercurius viii	Iupiter vii	Venus vii	Mars ii
	Scorpio	Mars vii	Venus iv	Mercurius viii	Iupiter v	Saturnus vi
	Sagitta.	Iupiter xii	Venus v ⁴⁰	Mercurius iv ⁴¹	Saturnus v	Mars iv ⁴²
	Capri.	Mercurius vii	Iupiter vii	Venus viii ⁴³	Saturnus iv	Mars iv ⁴⁴
110	Aquari.	Mercurius vii	Venus vi ⁴⁵	Iupiter vii ⁴⁶	Mars v	Saturnus v ⁴⁷
	Piscis	Venus xii	Iupiter iv	Mercurius iii	Mars ix	Saturnus ii

viii – dispositos ix + درج (gradu) passim * اخر الحمل (finem Arietis)

²¹planete quinque HP ²²quia in ... terminos] Habent quinque (quoque J) planete et (J omits) terminos JK, L omits, Habent quoque planete in unoquoque signo terminos W ²³in sexto gradu] ad sextum gradum K, in sextum gradum LNWpr, in .6. gradus P ²⁴γV omit 'Arietis' (with Arabic) ²⁵septimo BU ²⁶in duodecimum EW, ad duodecimum KP; BKL add 'est' ²⁷vigesimum W (W has ordinals *passim*, *cett.* have numerals) ²⁸VW add 'est' ²⁹set R ³⁰ipsorum M, illorum N, eorumdem PV ³¹eorumdem NP ³²scripsimus W ³³descripsimus ... opus] ut levius habeatur descripsimus eos in tabula designata R; K omits 'ut levius esset opus' ³⁴qui B ³⁵Termini ... Hermetis] Tabula terminorum R; LK omit 'Termini ... Hermetis' and table ³⁶.6. B ³⁷.6. B ³⁸.vi. Vp.c. ³⁹.viii. Vp.c. ⁴⁰.6. B ⁴¹.6. B ⁴².3. B ⁴³Iupiter .vii. Venus .viii.] Venus .7. Iupiter .9. B ⁴⁴.3. B ⁴⁵.7. B ⁴⁶.8. B ⁴⁷.4. B

Quidam autem⁴⁸ preponunt^{xi} triplicitates⁴⁹ terminis^{xii} eo quod domini triplicitatum⁵⁰ sint⁵¹ fortiores⁵² in nutritione,⁵³ quia significant nutritionem,⁵⁴ et quia nulla⁵⁵ discordia est in triplicitate sicut est in terminis cum preponuntur.⁵⁶ Et⁵⁷ domini^{xiii} termini⁵⁸ sunt in directione fortiores.⁵⁹

[20] De facie.⁶⁰ Facies autem⁶¹ signorum sunt hee.^{xiv,62} unumquodque signum dividitur in tres partes equales,⁶³ unaqueque pars⁶⁴ ex decem | gradibus 115 constat, et⁶⁵ vocantur⁶⁶ facies, quarum initium est a primo gradu^{xv} signi Arietis.⁶⁷ Prima ergo facies est^{xvi} a primo gradu signi⁶⁸ Arietis^{xvii,69} usque in decimum^{xviii,70} et datur⁷¹ Marti; secunda^{xix,72} usque ad vicesimum gradum⁷³ et datur Soli, qui succedit eum⁷⁴ in ordine circulorum,^{xx} tertiaⁱ usque in finem predictiⁱⁱ signiⁱⁱⁱ et est Veneris. Similiter, prima facies Tauri est Mercurii, qui Venerem succedit,^{iv} et ita usque in finem signorum.⁷⁵

^{xi} = C; ed. adds صاحب (dominum) ^{xii} = C, صاحب الحد (domino termini) ^{xiii} صاحب (dominus) ^{xiv} – signorum sunt hee ^{xv} وجه (facie) ^{xvi} – Prima ergo facies ^{xvii} primo gradu signi Arietis] أوله (initio eius) ^{xviii} + درج (gradus) ^{xix} secunda] ومن عشر درج (et a .x. gradibus) ^{xx} datur Soli ... circulorum] للكوكب الذي يتلوه وهو الشمس (datur planete qui succedit eum, qui est Sol) ⁱ tertia] ومن عشرين درجة (et a .xx. gradibus) ⁱⁱ – predicti ⁱⁱⁱ + الذي يتلوه (planete qui succedit eum) ^{iv} est Mercurii qui Venerem succedit] الى عشر درج للكوكب الذي يتلوه وهو عطارد (ad .x. gradus planete qui succedit eam, qui est Mercurius)

⁴⁸LP omit ⁴⁹triplicitatem KV (= Arabic) ⁵⁰triplicitati Ma.c., triplicitatis JKPU ⁵¹sunt NRpr ⁵²domini ... fortiores] dominus triplicit. sit fortior V (= Arabic) ⁵³commixtione W ⁵⁴EW omit 'quia significant nutritionem' ⁵⁵multa E ⁵⁶cum preponuntur] K omits, cum preponunt RU; quia significant ... preponuntur] id est in genituris (?) L; W adds nutritionem quia significant nutritionem' ⁵⁷Bpr add 'quidam preponunt terminos triplicitatibus eo quod'; W adds 'quidam preponunt dominum termini triplicitatis' ⁵⁸terminorum Mpr ⁵⁹fortiores in directione BRW; H omits 'Quidam autem ... fortiores' which R places fin. ⁶⁰De facie α] De faciebus signorum HKV, cett. omit (with Arabic) ⁶¹etiam γBV ⁶²K omits 'Facies ... sunt hee' ⁶³γ add 'et' ⁶⁴unaqueque pars] quelibet pars conflatur B ⁶⁵constat et] et BKpr, constans erit et hee partes γ (cf. ed. كل قسم unaqueque pars) ⁶⁶vocatur βNVWpr ⁶⁷gradu signi Arietis] gradu Arietis βγNpr ⁶⁸KLpr omit ⁶⁹VW omit 'Prima ergo facies ... Arietis' ⁷⁰undecimum α; W adds 'ita quod decimus includatur' ⁷¹datur B ⁷²KL add 'est' ⁷³KV omit (with Arabic B) ⁷⁴ei M ⁷⁵On the table E writes 'Aries prima facies datur Marti a primo gradu usque ad .11. secunda usque ad .20. Soli postea usque ad .30. Veneri. Taurus a prima facie usque ad .11. datur Mercurio postea tunc tertia Saturno', and thereafter simply adds the planets' names, in the dative case. PK omit table.

120	Aries	Mars	x	Sol	x	Venus	x
	Taurus	Mercurius	x	Luna	x	Saturnus	x
	Gemini	Iupiter	x	Mars	x	Sol	x
	Cancer	Venus	x	Mercurius	x	Luna	x
125	Leo	Saturnus	x	Iupiter	x	Mars	x
	Virgo	Sol	x	Venus	x	Mercurius	x
	Libra	Luna	x	Saturnus	x	Iupiter	x
	Scorpio	Mars	x	Sol	x	Venus	x
130	Sagittarius	Mercurius	x	Luna	x	Saturnus	x
	Capricornus	Iupiter	x	Mars	x	Sol	x
	Aquarius	Venus	x	Mercurius	x	Luna	x
	Piscis	Saturnus	x	Iupiter	x	Mars	x

[21]⁷⁶ Cum ergo⁷⁷ habueris gradus⁷⁸ in aliquo signo et volueris scire ex cuius
 135 planetarum⁷⁹ facie sint,⁸⁰ sume ab initio Arietis signa^{v,81} usque in^{vi} signum in-
 tegrum quod est ante illud signum⁸² | de quo faciem^{vii,83} volueris scire^{viii} et
 triplica ea,⁸⁴ et quot⁸⁵ fuerint⁸⁶ adde super hoc quod preterierit⁸⁷ ex faciebus⁸⁸
 illius signi cuius faciem⁸⁹ volueris scire, cum eadem facie cuius dominum
 volueris scire,^{9,90} et proice a planeta qui est dominus faciei prime⁹¹ signi⁹²

^v U brackets 'et quot fuerit ... scire' with 'va ... cat'

^v – signa ^{vi} + اخر (finem) ^{vii} درج gradus ^{viii} – volueris scire

⁷⁶ L omits all [21] except the last sentence ⁷⁷ JK omit; autem W ⁷⁸ gradum HKpr ⁷⁹ pla-
 nete H ⁸⁰ sit BKpr ⁸¹ pr adds 'integra' ⁸² integrum ... signum HP] signum integrum quod
 est ante illud α, BJKLMNVWpr omit ⁸³ de quo faciem] cuius faciem H, de quo PWpr ⁸⁴ et
 triplica ea] et triplica H, multiplica eos in tria V ⁸⁵ quod BNWpr (= Arabic) ⁸⁶ fuerit N,
 superfuerit pr ⁸⁷ super hoc quod preterierit] super quem preterierit B, super quod preterierit
 M, si quid preterierit N, super hoc quod preterierit pr ⁸⁸ gradibus W ⁸⁹ cuius faciem] de
 qua facie W, de quo faciem JPpr ⁹⁰ N omits 'cum eadem ... scire'; V omits 'scire' ⁹¹ faciei
 prime] prime faciei BP, faciei JMVpr ⁹² VW omit

Arietis, qui est Mars,⁹³ secundum successionem circulorum⁹⁴ .vii. et .vii.,⁹⁵ et quod remanserit infra⁹⁶ septem⁹⁷ numera a Marte⁹⁸ per successionem planetarum, et⁹⁹ quo¹⁰⁰ finitus fuerit¹ numerus, erit prima facies illius signi; unde fuerint gradus usque in decimum gradum² eiusdem signi³ illius planete apud quem finitus fuerit numerus,⁴ et a decem usque in viginti alterius^{ix} planete qui eum⁵ succedit, et a viginti⁶ usque in finem⁷ signi alterius⁸ qui eum⁹ succedit.¹⁰ In cuius ergo¹¹ decem^{x,12} | fuerit¹³ gradus ex signo, erit ex facie¹⁴ ipsius¹⁵ 140 planete. *Vocantur etiam istarum domini facierum*¹⁶ a quibusdam 'deceni'.¹⁷

[22]¹⁸ Et quia,¹⁹ annuente Deo,²⁰ iam²¹ tractavimus de potestatibus planetarum in²² signis,²³ que sunt domus, exaltatio, triplicitas, termini²⁴ et facies, nunc igitur²⁵ tractemus de virtutibus seu de fortitudinibus²⁶ eorum in ipsis. Nam dominus domus²⁷ habet quinque fortitudines, et²⁸ dominus exaltationis .iv.,^{xi} et dominus triplicitatis²⁹ .iii.,^{xii} et dominus termini³⁰ duas,^{xiii} et dominus faciei unam.^{xiv} *Intellige ergo ex hoc numero fortitudines planetarum; qui enim*

^xU brackets 'Vocantur etiam ... deceni' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m., W omits)

^x - alterius ^x = HB; ed. adds درج (gradibus) ^{xi} + قوى (fortitudines) ^{xii} + قوى (fortitudines) ^{xiii} + قوتان (fortitudines) ^{xiv} + قوة (fortitudinem)

⁹³ qui est Mars] id est a Marte V ⁹⁴ signorum W ⁹⁵ et quot fuerintvii.] et (+ si volueris K) adde super triplicationem .3. et quod inde pervenerit divide per .vii. HK (= Arabic) ⁹⁶ H adds 'vi. vel' ⁹⁷ .vi. M ⁹⁸ numera a Marte] incipe a Saturno HK (= Arabic), numera M ⁹⁹ per successionem planetarum et] et da unicuique numerorum (numero K) planetam et in HK ¹⁰⁰ ubi Vpr ¹ erit E ² pr omits ³ M omits 'eiusdem signi'; W adds 'et' ⁴ finitus fuerit numerus] numerus erit finitus BLpr ⁵ illam J, ei M ⁶ decem ... viginti] decimo ... vicesimum ... vicesimo J ⁷ M adds 'eiusdem' ⁸ M adds 'planete' (with Arabic) ⁹ illum W, ei M ¹⁰ W omits 'et a viginti ... succedit' ¹¹ In cuius ergo] in cuius JMNPW, et in cuius pr ¹² decimo Jpr ¹³ fuerint EM ¹⁴ ex facie] de facie W, facies pr ¹⁵ J omits, alterius M (ipsius M supra), illius Wpr ¹⁶ domini facierum istarum KPpr, domini istarum facierum L ¹⁷ deceni] .10.^{mi} K, decani MV, decem Na.c., decani aut dedecen Np.c.; pr adds 'cuius sequitur tabula'; erit prima facies ... deceni] ipse erit dominus prime faciei illius signi quod in numeratione non posuisti, et succedens planeta erit dominus secunde et succedens secundo erit dominus tertie HK; K adds Vulgate text of lines 135-41 ¹⁸ Bpr add 'De virtutibus planetarum' (cf. ed. معرفة القوى scientia virtutum); cett. omit (with Arabic BC) ¹⁹ Et quia] Set quia L, Et quia KU, Et quia iam pr ²⁰ annuente Deo] L omits (with Arabic), auxiliante Deo W ²¹ Lpr omit ²² ex M ²³ de potestatibus planetarum in signis iam tractavimus V ²⁴ terminus JLMNPpr (= Arabic), Bil ²⁵ JKMP omit, ergo W ²⁶ seu de fortitudinibus MVW] α omits, seu fortitudinibus cett. ²⁷ domus dominus V ²⁸ set H ²⁹ H omits 'iv. et dominus triplicitatis' ³⁰ terminorum V

*magis habundat in numero, magis habundat in fortitudine.*³¹ Et quidam³² ponunt terminum³³ triplicitati, *id est volunt ut*³⁴ *dominus termini fortior sit domino triplicitatis, set iam superius exposuimus*³⁵ *in quo*³⁷ *valet unusquisque*

145 | [23] Quidam etiam³⁸ de hac re talem dederunt comparationem,³⁹ dicent quia planeta cum fuerit in domo sua est similis⁴⁰ viro⁴¹ in domo⁴² atque in dominatione sua, et cum⁴⁴ fuerit⁴⁵ in exaltatione sua est similis viro⁴⁶ in regno suo^{xv} atque gloria,^{xvi,47} et cum fuerit in termino suo est sicut vir⁴⁸ inter parentes suos⁴⁹ et cognatos^{xvii} *atque gentes*,⁵⁰ et dum⁵¹ fuerit in triplicitate sua erit⁵² sicut vir in honore suo^{xviii} et⁵³ inter auxiliores suos atque ministros, et cum fuerit in facie sua erit sicut vir⁵⁵ in magisterio suo. Hee⁵⁶ sunt universae potestates planetarum essentiales in signis.

150 [24] Et sequuntur has figure^{xix,57} signorum,⁵⁸ quia in signis sunt⁵⁹ quedam signa que dicuntur⁶⁰ rationalia,⁶¹ id est⁶² | Virgo, Gemini,^{xx} Libra, Aquarius et medietas prima⁶³ Sagittarii, quia horum imagines in circulo⁶⁴ ad imagine

⁴ U brackets 'Intellige ergo ... fortitudine' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m.)

^{xv} + وسلطانه (et imperio suo) ^{xvi} + ا (sua) ^{xvii} + ا (suas) ^{xviii} حرسه ('his bodyguard')
^{xix} ولتبع ذلك بصفة (sequamur hoc cum figura) ^{xx} الحوزاء والسنبلة (Gemini Virgo)

³¹ W adds 'i.e. qui est in domo et facie et triplicitate et in omnibus locis vel in aliquibus est magis fortis quam terminus est in una' ³² Et quidam] Quidam γL, Quidam autem JK, Quidam vero V ³³ terminos V ³⁴ quod M ³⁵ dominus termini fortior sit] terminus sint fortiores V, dominus termini sit fortior Mpr ³⁶ superius exposuimus] exposuimus, exposuimus superius Wpr ³⁷ L adds 'plus' ³⁸ et H, autem KL ³⁹ talem dederunt comparationem] dederunt comparatum V ⁴⁰ est similis] similis \est/ H, similis est JKP, et similis M ⁴¹ L adds 'existenti' ⁴² LW add 'sua' (with Arabic) ⁴³ atque in] et L, atque NVW ⁴⁴ et cum] cum E, Cum autem L ⁴⁵ fuerit] planeta fuerit K, fuerit planeta W ⁴⁶ similis viro] similis est (P omits) viro KP, similis erit viro existenti L ⁴⁷ in regno ... gloria ... atque in gloria JM, in regno suo et gloria LNWpr, in gloria atque in regno suo V ⁴⁸ sicut vir] similis viro cum est K, similis est viro existenti L, erit sicut vir M ⁴⁹ KV omits atque gentes] atque (et P) genus JP, L omits ⁵⁰ cum KLMVWpr ⁵¹ est K, tunc Vac est tunc Vp.c. ⁵² α omits 'in honore suo et' ⁵³ suos atque ministros] atque ministros sunt Wpr (cf. Arabic) ⁵⁴ sicut vir] sicut M, quasi vir W ⁵⁵ Et hee L ⁵⁶ Et sequuntur has figure] Sequuntur hee figure JKP, Has sequuntur figure L, Sequuntur has figure MVW ⁵⁷ adds rubric 'De rationalibus signis' ⁵⁸ KL omits 'quia in signis sunt' ⁵⁹ sunt quedam] dicuntur] quedam sunt W ⁶⁰ W adds 'nati sub eis dicuntur fieri facundi' ⁶¹ id est] ut JKP scilicet Wpr ⁶² medietas prima] medietas L (= Arabic H), prima media Vac., prima medietas BNVp.c.Wpr ⁶³ Ni.m. adds 'Nota quod signa accipiuntur ab astrologis in nona sphaera et non in octava licet modo loquatur actor de signis secundum quod referuntur ad ymagines que sunt in octava sphaera'

minum figurantur;ⁱ hec quoqueⁱⁱ dicuntur⁶⁵ pulcras voces habentia; hec quoque
 rent cum fuerint⁶⁶ in oriente.⁶⁷ Et quedam dicunturⁱⁱⁱ alas habentia, id est⁶⁸
 mini, Virgo^{iv} et Piscis; quedam⁶⁹ quadrupedia, id est⁷⁰ Leo et Sagittarius.⁷¹
 quedam eorum sunt⁷² domestica,⁷³ id est⁷⁴ Aries, Taurus et Capricornus;
 hec vigent cum fuerint in meridie; nam Virgo,⁷⁶ Capricornus et Aquarius
 rent⁷⁶ cum fuerint in septentrione. Et ex⁷⁷ signis^v quedam sunt vitiosa et
 tuosa,⁷⁸ | id est⁷⁹ Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio et Capricornus. Et quedam 155
 eis⁸⁰ dicuntur plures proles habentia,⁸¹ id est⁸² Cancer, Scorpio et Piscis;
 hec^{vi} vigent cum fuerint⁸³ in occidente. Et quedam⁸⁴ sunt sterilia, id est⁸⁵
 mini, Leo et Virgo. Et quedam sunt paucos filios habentia, id est⁸⁶ Aries,⁸⁷
 urus, Libra, Sagittarius, Capricornus et Aquarius. Et quedam dicuntur⁸⁸
 luum⁸⁹ luxuriosa, id est⁹⁰ Aries, Taurus, Leo et Capricornus. Et ex signis⁹¹
 edam dicuntur dimidiam⁹² vocem habentia, illa scilicet⁹³ que formantur ad
 agines⁹⁴ animalium balantium et mugientium⁹⁵ et rugientium,^{vii} | ut⁹⁶ Aries, 160
 urus, Leo, Capricornus⁹⁷ et ultima pars Sagittarii. Et quedam sunt voce car-
 na, illa scilicet que formantur ad imagines⁹⁸ animalium voce carentium,^{viii}
 Cancer, Scorpio et Piscis.

figurantur ii - quoque iii - dicuntur iv المنبلة والجوزاء (Virgo Gemini) v = BC; ومنها
 ex eis ed. vi + البروج (signa) vii balantium ... rugientium] الصنّيات (sonantium) viii =
 ed. gives singular nouns

Upr. add 'signa'; JP add 'figura' 66 fuerit V 67 M puts here the voiceless and voiced
 68 id est] scilicet Wpr 69 quedam] dicuntur vero L, quedam dicuntur M, et quedam
 quedam vero sunt W 70 id est] Ep.c. adds, ut Wpr 71 Leo et Sagittarius] Aries
 Leo Capricornus et medietas secunda (postrema W) Sagittarii αW, Aries Taurus Leo
 Sagittarius et Capricornus M (= Arabic G); L omits 'quedam quadrupedia ... Sagittarius'
 M omits 73 W adds 'nati sub eis dicuntur fieri eadem conversatione (?)' 74 id est] L
 [ut Npr, scilicet W 75 nam Virgo] nam Virgo et JV, Virgo autem et LWpr 76 L
 77 EKL add 'hiis' which E expunges 78 vitiosa \et/ tortuosa E, tortuosa et vitiosa
 W adds 'nati sub eis sunt facile labiles in egritudines unde significant egritudines' 79 id
 scilicet NWpr 80 ex eis] ex his JHKN, illorum L, eorum PV 81 habundantia W 82 id
 scilicet Wpr 83 sunt L 84 Wpr add 'ex eis' 85 id est] scilicet W, ut pr 86 id est]
 W, ut pr 87 V omits 88 sunt L 89 H omits; B adds 'vero' 90 id est] B omits,
 LW, ut pr 91 ex signis (= البروج C)] EW omit, ex his HL (= منها ed.), ex his
 K 92 \di/medium E, mediam W, medium pr 93 illa scilicet] illa L, scilicet W, pr
 94 imaginem W 95 N omits 'et mugientium' 96 M adds 'est' 97 Capricornus] et
 98 imagines (= صور C)] imaginem VW (= صورة ed.) 99 scilicet
 M adds 'est'

[25] Et unumquodque signorum¹⁰⁰ habet propriam significationem in his que significant² ex creatione³ et⁴ moribus⁵ hominum, sementum et regionum⁶ et cetera.⁷ Aries habet ex corpore hominis⁸ caput et faciem, et ex regionibus Bebil et Feriz,⁹ id est¹⁰ *Babyloniā et Persidā*,¹¹ et Adrabigen¹² et Falastin.¹³

165 | [26]¹⁴ Taurus habet arbores que plantantur, et ex corpore hominis¹⁵ collum et gutturis nodum,¹⁶ et ex regionibus Ezeuet¹⁷ et Almehin^{ix,18} et Handen¹⁹ et Alacrad.²⁰

[27]²¹ Signum Geminorum²² est²³ largum, boni animi;²⁴ habet ex corpore hominis humeros et²⁵ brachia et manus, et ex regionibus²⁶ Iurgen²⁷ et Armeniam^x et Adrabigen²⁸ et Gilen^{xi,29} et Egyptum^{u,30} et Barcha.³¹

^tid est Palestinam U ^uMiser U (*Mīṣr*)

^{ix}= الماهين HBCG; الماهان ed. ^x= BC; ed. adds الكبرى (Maiorem) ^{xi}+ وموقان (and *Mūqān*)

¹⁰⁰eorum signorum M, signum pr ¹iis E ²significantur βH ³membris α, pr adds 'membrorum' ⁴sive γJKNPV ⁵et moribus] ELW omit, ex moribus JK ⁶sementum et regionum] sementium et regionum U, et regionum et seminum et arborum pr ⁷et cetera] J omits, et ceterorum unumquodque signum habet proprietatem in corpore L, et ceterorum M; E adds rubric 'De proprietatibus signorum in hominibus et regionibus. Primum de Ariete'; H adds 'De significatione .xii. signorum'; R adds 'de Ariete' ⁸hominum N ⁹et Feriz et Ferret E, H omits (*Fāris*). The variants in the place names in JKP will not usually be recorded. ¹⁰L omits 'id est' ¹¹Persiam JKLN ¹²Adrabigen] Arabigen BEM, Adrobigen H, Ambigent L, Arabiam Wpr (*Āḡarbaygān*) ¹³Falastin \id est/ Palestinam B, Falastin id est Palestinam E, Phalastin HLM, Falasti id est Palestinam N, Fa. id est Pallestinam vel Pallestin R, Palestinam V, Falastim et Palestinam pr; B^{supra} adds an; V adds 'et ex litteris a. et n.' (cf. Arabic B) ¹⁴ER add rubric 'De Tauro' ¹⁵pr adds 'habet' ¹⁶Taurus habet ex corpore ... nodum et ex arboribus arbores R (= Arabic G); gutturis nodum et collum V ¹⁷Ezeuet ER, Ezeuzet H, Ezetimet pr (*as-Sawād*) ¹⁸Abnera R, Almech pr (*al-Māhān*) ¹⁹Handen] Artiden B, Anden EL, Hanilen H, W omits, Sanden pr (*Hamadān*) ²⁰Alacrad W] Aracerad α, Aracefiat B, \H/aracsrad H, Alacrat L, Haracerad M, Araceradz N, Arcerat R, Araterad pr (*al-Akrād*); Bi.m. adds bc ²¹ER add rubric 'De Geminis' ²²Signum Geminorum] Gemini Rpr (= Arabic) ²³BRFpr add 'signum' ²⁴Lpr add 'et' ²⁵KMPH omit ²⁶V omits 'Ezeuet ... regionibus' ²⁷Iurgen H] Iugen α, Iurgem K, Urguez L, Urgeti pr (*Ġurḡān*) ²⁸et Adrabigen V] et Uuatrabigen B, et Atrubigen E, et Wahtrabien K, et Uuat(ru)bien L, Wahtrabigen N, Wahtrabigen U, Nuthrabigen pr (*wa-Āḡarbaygān*) ²⁹Gilen V] Elē N, Elenmis. R, Helen cett. (*Ġīlān*) ³⁰et Egiptum JKP] \id est/ Misser Egyptum B, Mis. (Mstet pr) id est Egyptum Epr, Egyptum M, id est Egyptum cett. ³¹Barcān N, Bartha pr (*Barqa*); Meucā V (= *Mūqān*); Bi.m. adds g.o; V adds 'et ex litteris go' (cf. Arabic B)

[28]³² Cancer habet ex³³ arboribus eas que fuerint³⁴ equales longitu- 170
dine,³⁵ et ex corpore hominis pectus, cor,³⁶ stomachum, costas, splen³⁷ et
pulmonem,³⁸ et ex regionibus Armeniam Minorem et orientalem plagam Hu-
rachen³⁹ et Acin,⁴⁰ et habet participationem in^{xii} Balech⁴¹ et Agrabigen.⁴²

[29]⁴³ Leo habet arbores proceras,⁴⁴ callidus et versutus, et multe angustie
atque tristitie, et⁴⁵ ex corpore hominis⁴⁶ stomachum,^{xiii} cor,⁴⁷ latus^{xiv} et⁴⁸ dor-
sum,⁴⁹ et ex regionibus | Alturuk⁵⁰ usque in finem⁵¹ regionis habitabilis.⁵² 175

[30]⁵³ Virgo habet quicquid seminatur⁵⁴ ex seminibus,⁵⁵ et est⁵⁶ larga,⁵⁷
boni animi, et habet ex corpore hominis⁵⁸ ventrem,⁵⁹ interiora,^{xv} telam, *scilicet*
diafragma,⁶⁰ et intestina,⁶¹ et ex regionibus Algeramica⁶² et Assem,⁶³ *id*
est quedam regio⁶⁴ circa Ierusalem,⁶⁵ et Alforaz,⁶⁶ *id est* Eufraten, et insulam,⁶⁷

³² = BC; ed. adds بلد (regione) ^{xiii} رأس المعدة (os stomaci) ^{xiv} + والمئتان ('the two sides of
the back') ^{xv} البطن والماء (interiora ventrem)

³² ER add rubric 'De Cancro' ³³ ab N ³⁴ sunt KM ³⁵ equales longitudine] mediocris
longitudinis LW, equalis (equales Ma.c.) longitudinis Mp.c.; Ei.m. adds 'at temperate longi-
tudinis'; N adds 'i.e. mediocres' ³⁶ cor HKLMPWpr] αV omit: α add 'In at cor' ³⁷ splenem
ap.c.pr ³⁸ Cancer habet ex corpore ... pulmonem et ex arboribus ... longitudine R ³⁹ Hu-
rachen E] Urabathen B, Burachcen H, Borachcen K, Toracem L, Hurachem N, Hurachcen
U, Churasen V, Caracen W, Buthabem pr (*Hurūsān*) ⁴⁰ Ancin B, Achin KN, Anca L, Sin
et Massam et Acin pr (*aṣ-Ṣīn*) ⁴¹ Balech V] Benat B, Barraht K, Barrach H, Barach
ett (*Balh*) ⁴² Agrabigen V] Atrahien L, Ahtrabigen M, Atrabigen pr, Atrabigen *ceit*.
(*Ārabaygān*); V adds 'et ex litteris d. et p.' (cf. Arabic B) ⁴³ ER add rubric 'De Leone'
proceras] longas proceras K, extensas vel proceras L; pr adds 'id est longas' ⁴⁵ αN add
habet' ⁴⁶ γJKPW add 'habet' ⁴⁷ stomachum cor] cor BN, L omits, cor stomachum R ⁴⁸ U
omits ⁴⁹ latus et dorsum] dorsum latus pr; Leo habet ex corpore... dorsum et est callidus
tristitie habet etiam arbores proceras R ⁵⁰ Alturuk V] Alturhu α, Achum B, Atrachu
Atrahuncie Antinochen K, Atoto L, At(ra)h(ra)cii M, Aurchu N, Aytroc W, Artitri pr
(*Ṭurk*) ⁵¹ in finem] RU omit, ad finem W ⁵² regionis habitabilis] regionibus habitabilis
habitationis W; V adds 'et ex litteris e. et r.' (cf. Arabic B) ⁵³ ER add rubric 'De Virgine'
expenditur KLV, expenditur id est seminatur W ⁵⁵ ex seminibus quicquid seminatur H
W omit 'et est' (with Arabic) ⁵⁷ longa K, signum largum R ⁵⁸ M omits; here V
switches to the attributes of Libra which are given twice ⁵⁹ pr adds 'et' ⁶⁰ telam scilicet
diafragma] telam (tela K) scilicet BHJKNP, LW omit, tela simili diaframa R, scilicet telam id
est diafragma pr ⁶¹ Virgo est signum largum boni animi habet ex corpore ... intestina habet
etiam quicquid ... seminibus R ⁶² Argeranica B, Algeramucha K, Algānuchā L, Algerantica
V] Argumenta pr (*al-Ġarāmaqa*) ⁶³ Assem Lpr] Assen BaHW, Asē N, Asen R (*aṣ-Ṣām*)
⁶⁴ id est quedam regio] quidem quedam quod est L, que est quedam regio M ⁶⁵ Israhel K
⁶⁶ Alforaz H, Alfaraz E, Balforat L, Alferaz N, Barfarat W (= *بحر فرات flumen Euftratis?),
Alforas pr (*al-Furāt*) ⁶⁷ insula αB

que est Yspania,⁶⁸ et Feriz.⁶⁹

[31]⁷⁰ Libra habet arbores proceras, et est larga,⁷¹ boni animi, habens⁷² ex
180 corpore hominis lumbos,⁷⁴ | inferiora ventris,⁷⁵ umbelicum, *pectinem scilicet*
et verenda, hancas, ilia et nates,^{xvi, 77} et ex regionibus terram⁷⁸ Romanorum
*Grecorum*⁷⁹ et que succedunt eius fines⁸⁰ usque ad Affricam; habens⁸¹ Azait
ad finem⁸³ Ethiopie, et^{xvii} Barcha,⁸⁴ habet etiam⁸⁵ Carmen⁸⁶ et Segesten
Kebul⁸⁷ et Tabrasten,⁸⁸ Barach⁸⁹ et Hau Warah.⁹⁰

[32]⁹¹ Scorpio habet arbores longitudine equales;⁹² largus, boni animi, et
habet ex corpore hominis⁹³ verenda, testiculos, vesicam, anum et femora,
185 et ex regionibus terram⁹⁵ Alhigez⁹⁶ | et rura Arabum⁹⁷ et fines eius⁹⁸ usque

^{xvi} ilia et nates | اليتان والخاصرة (nates et ilia) ^{xvii} + نخوم (fines)

⁶⁸ Ispania BLN, In Spania EJ, Hispania γpr, Hyspania RW ⁶⁹ K omits 'et Feriz'; V adds 'et ex litteris et amp. z. et s.' (cf. Arabic B) ⁷⁰ ER add rubric 'De Libra' ⁷¹ signum largum R ⁷² habens] habet R, et habet pr ⁷³ W adds 'ipso' ⁷⁴ lumbos] lumbos dorsum HKP, dorsum L; Lpr add 'et' ⁷⁵ inferiora ventris] interiora ventris P, et interiora ventrem V¹, cf. [30] ⁷⁶ umbelicum pectinem scilicet] umbelicum pecten (+ scilicet JK) BEJKNPpr, pectinem L; umbelicum pecten id est M, pecten scilicet V, pecten W ⁷⁷ Libra habet ... nates] Libra est signum largum boni animi habet ex corpore ... nates et ex arboribus arbores proceras R ⁷⁸ terram (= البلاد B)] terras W (= البلدان ed.) ⁷⁹ Romanorum vel Grecorum] Romanorum E, Romanam L, Romanorum et Grecorum V²W (*ar-Rūm*) ⁸⁰ finibus M ⁸¹ habens] habet etiam pr ⁸² Azar B, Cartaginem E, Aszut Ascentus H, Azuat ascensus J, Aszut ascendens K, ascensiones L (cf. *صعيد مصر* Upper Egypt), Azare R, Alzait V¹, Azait V², Araffe vel Azim pr; *Msupra* 'id est ascensus' (*aṣ-Ṣa'īd*) ⁸³ fines M (= Arabic) ⁸⁴ Barcha V¹W] Barcan BEM, Barcham βHNR, Harchan U, Barchā V², Barthan pr (*Barqa*) ⁸⁵ et KLP ⁸⁶ Carneim H, Karmē V¹ (*Kirmān*) ⁸⁷ Kebul L] Chebil γBJNUpr, Chehil K, V¹ omits, Ceū V², Thebul W, Thebis vel Thebil pr (*Kābul*) ⁸⁸ Cabrasten Bpr, Tharasten K, Tabrastem L, N omits, Trabrastē V¹ (*Ṭabaristān*) ⁸⁹ Baraz B, Baraht K, Barache L, Barac R, Bareth V¹, Barah pr (*Balh*) ⁹⁰ HauWarach γ, \H/auuar B, Hau Varach E, Hahanmarach K, Bauuarache L, Hau uuarahz N, Ahu.uuarah R, V¹ omits, Bauvuarath V², Amarach W, Ambarath pr (cf. B وما وراءها 'and what is beyond them'; *Hirāt* ed.); V adds 'et ex litteris h. et t.' (cf. Arabic B) ⁹¹ ER add rubric 'De Scorpione' ⁹² longitudine equales] in longitudine (+ mediocriter K) equales JKP, mediocris longitudinis LW ⁹³ H omits ⁹⁴ Scorpio habet ... femora] Scorpius est largum boni animi habet ex corpore ... et ex arboribus arbores equales longitudine R ⁹⁵ W omits with Arabic B ⁹⁶ Alhigez V] Helchiget αN, Elchigeth B, Alchinet K, Eleghet L, Belgize R, Helegeth W, Helehigeth pr (*al-Ḥigāz*) ⁹⁷ rura Arabum] villas Arabum LW, rura et Arabiam N, thura Arabum V ⁹⁸ et fines eius] et finem eius B, LVW omit

Aliemen⁹⁹ et Tangeth et Cumus et Elyeth,¹⁰⁰ et habet in¹ Acint² participatorem.³

[33]⁴ Sagittarius,⁵ ingeniosus et callidus,⁶ habet ex corpore hominis femoralia,⁷ et ex regionibus Ethiopiam et Maharoben et Acint et Halint,⁸ *que est India*.⁹

[34]¹⁰ Capricornus,¹¹ bone vite, iracundus, cautus et¹² callidus, multe tristicie; habens ex corpore hominis genua,¹³ et ex regionibus Ethiopiam, et Hanna et Harawen¹⁴ et Acint¹⁵ et Umen¹⁶ usque ad Duo Maria¹⁷ et usque ad¹⁸ Acint^{xviii,19} et Halint,²⁰ *que est*²¹ India.²²

[35]²³ Aquarius habet ex corpore hominis²⁴ crura²⁵ usque ad inferiora 190

et usque ad Acint

⁹⁹Aliemen V] Algemein αN, Ahunem γ, Algenmen Bpr, Machinē JKP, Algerinum L (al-Yaman) ¹⁰⁰Tangeth et Cumus et Elyeth V] et Tangeth LW, *cett.* omit (*Tanğa, Qūmas, Rayy*) ¹W omits 'habet in' ²Acint M] Accinth α, Alchincit B, Aschint H, Macrab L, Alcind V, Machinth W, Alchach pr (*as-Sind*) ³V adds 'et ex litteris th. et y.' (cf. Arabic B) ⁴ER add rubric 'De Sagittario' ⁵R adds 'est' ⁶callidus et ingeniosus H; R adds ⁷femoralia V ⁸Maharoben ... Halint γ] Maharobum (Macharoben EW, Macaroben L) et Accint (Accinth α, Aschint K, Acint L, Achinth W) et Alint (Halint U) αβNW, Maharob. et Acint B (= [34] *مهروبان والسند* ed.), Meruben et Scind et Elind V, Maharaben et Achiut vel Acentit vel Achichit pr (cf. *الحيش والسند والهند* 'Ethiopia, as-Sind and al-Hind' B; Baghdad and al-Gibāl, Isfahān, the places of the Herpads and the murmuring songs of the fire-worshippers and Ethiopia' Arabic ed.) ⁹V adds 'et ex litteris i. et f.' (cf. Arabic B) ¹⁰ER add rubric 'De Capricorno' ¹¹est R ¹²L omits 'cautus et' ¹³R adds 'et eorum cervos' ¹⁴et Hanna et Harawen (= *حبشة وهمدان* B?)] Ana Haramion B, Hanna Harawen H, et Nachar et Matuguem L, et Hanna et Baramiē N, Anna.hara.uuen. R, mātharnen V, Macharoben W (= *مهروبان* ed.), Annaban Alcon pr (*Mahrūbān*) ¹⁵Accinth E, Achint H, Acinth R, Scind et Helynd V, Achinth Alinth W, Acuith pr (*as-Sind*); K adds 'que est India' ¹⁶Umen V] Wahamen αH, Uuham B, Uachez L, Uaam N, Wnach mu. W (?), Mahamen pr (*Uman*) ¹⁷Duo Maria (= *البحرين*; cf. ed. *البحر* mare)] insulam L, insulam et Duo Maria VW ¹⁸usque ad (= *الى* C)] Jpr omit (with Arabic ed.) ¹⁹Acint M] Ahacint α, Ahacinth B; Achint H, Asinth L, Absint W, Ahant pr (*as-Sind*) ²⁰et Halint] et Alint BLNRW, et Halinth E, et Alhint K, V omits, et Achiut pr (*al-Hind*) ²¹PR add 'in' ²²V omits 'et usque ad ... que est in India' but adds 'et ex litteris k. et ch.' (cf. Arabic B) ²³ER add rubric 'De Aquario' ²⁴E omits ²⁵genua crura W

cavillarum,²⁶ et ex regionibus Hazaweth,²⁷ *id est*²⁸ *nigredinem*, et Alcupha²⁹ et partes³⁰ eius et³¹ terram³² Helfigez³³ et partem terre Egypti^{xix} et occidentalem plagam³⁴ terre Acint.³⁵

[36]³⁶ Piscis,³⁷ cautus et callidus,³⁸ commixtus,³⁹ multi coloris,⁴⁰ habens⁴¹ ex corpore hominis pedes, et ex regionibus Tabrasten⁴² et septemtrionalem 195 plagam terre⁴³ Iurgen⁴⁴ et participationem in | Romanis⁴⁵ usque ad Essem,⁴⁶ et habet insulam et Egyptum⁴⁷ et Alexandriam et mare Elyemen.⁴⁸

[37]⁴⁹ Et si quidam⁵⁰ planete⁵¹ significaverint dolorem, et⁵² habent⁵³ in unoquoque signo membrum sibi proprium,⁵⁴ tractemus ergo⁵⁵ de doloribus⁵⁶ planetarum⁵⁷ in signis,^{w,58} et primum incipiamus ab Ariete.^{xx,59} In Ariete Saturnus⁶⁰ habet pectus, Iupiter ventrem, Mars caput, Sol femora, Venus pedes, Mercurius crura, Luna genua.⁶¹

^w ubicumque invenitur in isto hoc nomen 'cavilla' debet esse 'calcanei' U ^w i.e. quem dolorem in membris hominum aliquis (omnis R) planeta in aliquo signo significet α (γJKPR in text)

^{xix} partem terre Egypti] ارض القبط من مصر (terre Coptorum de Egypto) ^{xx} – et primum incipiamus ab Ariete

²⁶ W adds 'et calcantorum'; pr adds 'id est talorum' ²⁷ Bazavveht B, Hazelbet E, Hazawet H, Alzeumet K, Anauuet L, Hazewet M, Hazauueth N, Hacaweth R, Elseued V, Aneveth W, Azenes pr (*as-Sawād*) ²⁸ R omits 'id est' ²⁹ Alchupha βB, Alçupha E, Aculpha K, Alkufa V, Althupha pr (*al-Kūfa*) ³⁰ pars W ³¹ et (= و, ed.) usque R (= الى B) ³² terminum H (cf. B نواحي terminos earum) ³³ Alfizez B, Elfizeç E, Elphigez H, Heliget K, Alcheth L, Helphiget M, Alfiez N, Elfizet R, Alygeç V, Alset W, Elfices pr (*al-Ḥiğāz*) ³⁴ et occidentalem plagam] occidentalemque plagam et R ³⁵ Achinth BLN, Ancinth E, Acint HK, Acinth U, Alscind V, Achit pr (*as-Sind*); V adds 'et ex litteris l. et ps.' (cf. Arabic B) ³⁶ ER add rubric 'De Pisce' ³⁷ R adds 'est' ³⁸ BV add 'erraneus' ³⁹ et commixtus R, et mixtus W ⁴⁰ multi coloris] multiformis L ⁴¹ et habet K, habet R ⁴² Tabrasten L] Carabraxen B, Tabraxen E, T(ra)choncen K, T(ra)baxten M, Trabtayē R, Thabraxen U, Tabarsbem V, Trabascen W, Carabrarem pr (*Ṭabaristān*) ⁴³ terreque R ⁴⁴ Iugen BKP, Iungen γ, Iurgien L, Gorgē V, Virgen W, Iurgem pr (*Ḡurgān*) ⁴⁵ Themanis L; V adds 'et' ⁴⁶ Essem N] Essen BHLM, Heissen E, Seca Essem K, Esen R, Scind V, Beissen U, Effen pr (*aš-Šām*) ⁴⁷ Egyptum et insulam H, insulam Egyptum JKPR ⁴⁸ mare Elyemen V] mare et Alienin B, mare et Alinē E, mare Liemen γ, mare Licium K, mare Iurgien L, mare Alienū N, mare rubrum et Aliemen R, mare et Aliemen U, Mare alcemē W, mare Lycium pr (*baḥr al-Yaman* 'the sea of Yemen'); V adds 'et ex litteris m. et ö.' (cf. Arabic B) ⁴⁹ L adds rubric 'De propriis membris in quibus planeta dolorem significat in unoquoque signo' ⁵⁰ si quidam BKLMP] siquidem cett. ⁵¹ W adds 'cum' ⁵² et M] cett. omit ⁵³ habet R ⁵⁴ E adds rubric 'Cap. signorum. De Ariete' ⁵⁵ igitur M ⁵⁶ significatione γJKPR ⁵⁷ R omits ⁵⁸ RW omit 'in signis' ⁵⁹ ab Ariete incipiamus γJKP; V adds rubric 'De significatione planetarum in signis' ⁶⁰ In Ariete Saturnus] In Ariete ergo Saturnus L, Saturnus in Ariete pr ⁶¹ genu V

[38]⁶² In Tauro, Saturnus⁶³ ventrem, Iupiter dorsum,⁶⁴ Mars collum, Sol genua,⁶⁵ Venus | caput, Mercurius pedes, Luna crura.

200

[39]⁶⁶ In Geminis,⁶⁷ Saturnus ventrem, Iupiter verenda et que succedunt, Mars pectus,⁶⁸ Sol crura et cavillas,⁶⁹ Venus collum, Mercurius caput, Luna femora.⁷⁰

[40]⁷¹ In Cancro, Saturnus⁷² virilia et eius succedentia,⁷³ Iupiter femora, Mars pectus, Sol pedes, Venus brachia et humeros,⁷⁴ Mercurius oculos,⁷⁵ Luna caput.

| [41]⁷⁶ In Leone, Saturnus verenda⁷⁷ et eius⁷⁸ succedentia, Iupiter femora⁷⁹ et genua,⁸⁰ Mars ventrem, Sol caput, Venus cor,⁸¹ Mercurius humeros et guttur,⁸² Luna collum.

205

[42]⁸³ In Virgine, Saturnus pedes,ⁱ Iupiter genua⁸⁴ et eorum⁸⁵ succedentia, Mars ventrem,⁸⁶ Sol collum, Venus⁸⁷ ventrem, Mercurius cor, Luna humeros.

[43]⁸⁸ In Libra, Saturnus genua⁸⁹ et eorum⁹⁰ succedentia, Iupiter oculos et eorum succedentia,⁹¹ Mars verenda et⁹² eorum succedentia, | Sol humeros, Venusⁱⁱ caput, Mercurius ventrem, Luna cor.

210

[44]⁹³ In Scorpione, Saturnus cavillas,⁹⁴ et eorum⁹⁵ succedentia, Iupiter pedes, Mars caput, brachia et femora,⁹⁶ Sol cor, Venus verenda et succedentia eorum, Mercurius dorsum, Luna ventrem.

الفخذان (femora) ⁱⁱ + البطن و (ventrem et)

⁶²ER add rubric 'Taurus (De Tauro E)' ⁶³L adds 'habet' here and after 'Saturnus' frequently in [38]–[48] ⁶⁴verenda J, L adds 'et que succedunt' ⁶⁵genu V ⁶⁶ER add rubric 'Gemini (De Gemini (sic) E)' ⁶⁷Gemini V ⁶⁸pr adds 'et que succedunt' ⁶⁹pr adds 'id est talos' ⁷⁰pedes KW, femora et pedes L, femora Na.c., talos Np.c. ⁷¹ER add rubric 'Cancer (De Cancro E)' ⁷²LV add 'habet' ⁷³et eius succedentia] et eis succedentia KLM, et eorum succedentia P, W omits, et omnia eis succedentia pr ⁷⁴humeros et brachia H ⁷⁵L adds 'et collum', pr adds 'et guttur' ⁷⁶ER add rubric 'Leo (De Leone E)' ⁷⁷virilia K ⁷⁸eis KLMpr ⁷⁹V omits '[40] Mars pectus ... femora' ⁸⁰genu V (= Arabic) ⁸¹cox V; Ei.m. adds 'id est os dorsi' ⁸²guttura L, brachia et guttur W ⁸³ER add rubric 'Virgo (De Virgine E)' ⁸⁴genu V (= Arabic) ⁸⁵eis K, eius R ⁸⁶ventrem] pectinem et eius succedentia E (at ventrem Ei.m.) ⁸⁷E adds 'caput et' ⁸⁸ER add rubric 'Libra (De Libra E)' ⁸⁹genu V (= Arabic) ⁹⁰eius R ⁹¹pr adds 'id est partes capitis' ⁹²E adds 'ventrem et' ⁹³ER add rubric 'Scorpio (De Scorpione E)'; R ends here ⁹⁴talos Nsupra; pr adds 'id est talos' ⁹⁵earum pr ⁹⁶femur V

[45]⁹⁷ In Sagittario, Saturnus pedes, Iupiter crura et caput, Mars pedes et manus,ⁱⁱⁱ Sol ventrem, Venus femora et brachia, Mercurius verenda et cor, Luna dorsum.

215 | [46]⁹⁸ In Capricorno, Saturnus caput et pedes, Iupiter genua⁹⁹ et oculos,^{iv} Mars crura et humeros, Sol dorsum, Venus femora et cor, Mercurius¹⁰⁰ verenda et eorum¹ succedentia,^x Luna femora et verendorum succedentia.²

[47]³ In Aquario, Saturnus⁴ caput et collum, Iupiter humeros, pectus et pedes, Mars cavillas et cor, Sol verenda et eorum succedentia, Venus genua et
220 succedentia eorum,⁵ Mercurius femora et cor, Luna | verenda.

[48]⁶ In Pisce, Saturnus humeros, brachia et collum, Iupiter cor et caput, Mars cavillas et ventrem, Sol femora et eorum succedentia, Venus collum et dorsum, Mercurius crura et verenda, Luna femora.⁷

[49]⁸ Sunt quoque in unoquoque signo⁹ gradus qui proprie masculini atque
225 feminini¹⁰ dicuntur. Nam ab initio Arietis usque | in .viii. gradus¹¹ dicuntur esse masculini, et ab octavo in nono¹² feminini, et a nono in .xv. masculini, et a quinto decimo usque in .xxii. feminini,¹³ et a .xxii. usque in finem Arietis masculini, quos decrevimus describere¹⁴ sicut descripsimus terminos, et hoc modo depinximus¹⁵ in tabula¹⁶ ut¹⁷ levius redderetur¹⁸ opus, Deo auxiliante.^{v,19}

* (+ et E) verendorum succedentia U (E in text)

ⁱⁱⁱ اليدين والقدم (manus et pedes) ^{iv} العينان والركبتان (oculos et genua) ^v — et hoc modo auxiliante. In the following table variants from the Arabic edition are indicated by italics

⁹⁷ E adds rubric 'De Sagittario' ⁹⁸ E adds rubric 'De Capricorno' ⁹⁹ genu V ¹⁰⁰ L omits 'verenda [46] ... Mercurius' ¹ verendorum N ² Epr omit 'et verendorum succedentia' ³ E adds rubric 'De Aquario' ⁴ M adds 'et' ⁵ Venus genua et succedentia eorum (= Arabic ed.) HVa.c. omit (with Arabic H) ⁶ E adds rubric 'De Pisce' ⁷ femora B] femina Na.c., ylia Np.c., femoralia pr ⁸ E adds rubric 'De gradibus signorum masculinis et fe.' ⁹ signorum LW ¹⁰ masculi atque femini V (*passim*) ¹¹ gradus] octavo gradu EV, .8. gradum gradus L; J uses cardinal numbers throughout the paragraph ¹² in nono] in nonum EV, gradibus in novem M ¹³ femini H ¹⁴ scribere E ¹⁵ depingimus Bpr, descripsimus E ¹⁶ in tabula] tabulam Kpr; V omits 'et hoc modo depinximus in tabula' ¹⁷ ubi E ¹⁸ haberetur B, reddatur JKpr L omits 'ut levius redderetur' ¹⁹ Deo auxiliante] auxiliante eo HK, V omits; E adds rubric 'Tabula de gradibus signorum'; V adds 'Tabula graduum masculorum ac femininum (*sic*)' table missing in KLPW

Aries	viii ²⁰ m	i ²¹ f	vi m	vii f	viii m		
Taurus	v ²² f	vi ²³ m	vi ²⁴ f	iv m	iii f	vi m ²⁵	
Gemini	v ²⁶ f	xi m	vi f	iv m	iv f ²⁷		
Cancer	ii m	vi ²⁸ f	ii ²⁹ m	ii f	xi m	iv f	iii m
Leo	v m	iii ³⁰ f	vi ³¹ m	viii ³² f	vii m		
Virgo	viii ³³ f	iv ³⁴ m	viii f	x ³⁵ m	36		
Libra	v m	x ³⁷ f	v ³⁸ m	vii f	iii ³⁹ m		
Scorpio	iv m	x ⁴⁰ f	iii ⁴¹ m	viii ⁴² f	v ⁴³ m	44	
Sagitta.	ii m	iii f	vii ⁴⁵ m	xii ⁴⁶ f	vi m		
Capri.	xi m	viii f	xi m				
Aquari.	v m	x ⁴⁷ f	vi m	iv ⁴⁸ f	ii ⁴⁹ m	iii f ⁵⁰	
Piscis	x m	x f	iii m	v f	ii m		

230

235

[50]⁵¹ Et in unoquoque istorum signorum⁵² sunt gradus qui proprie⁵³ di- 240
untur lucidi et gradus⁵⁴ qui dicuntur tenebrosi et gradus qui vocantur^{vi,55}
mosi⁵⁶ et gradus qui vocantur⁵⁷ vacui. Dicunt enim⁵⁸ quidam^{vii} quod ab

+ شمعة وتسمى ('dusty and are named') ^{vii} Dicunt enim quidam] يقال (dicitur)

vii HV (= Arabic G) ²¹ ii HV (= Arabic G) ²² vii HV (= Abū Ma'shar) ²³ viii HV (= Abū Ma'shar) ²⁴ xv HV (= Arabic) ²⁵ H omits 'iv m, iii f, vi m' (with Arabic) which V appears to have erased ²⁶ vi AHV (= Arabic) ²⁷ femi..3. AV (= Arabic); B adds '.9. m' vi (= Arabic HCG)] v HV (= Arabic ed.) ²⁹ ii (= Arabic HCG)] iii HV (= Arabic ed.) iii (= Arabic HCG)] ii HV (= Arabic ed.) ³¹ vii (= Arabic HC)] vi HV (= Arabic ed.) vii (= Arabic HC)] x HV (= Arabic ed.) ³³ viii (= Arabic HCG)] vii HV (= Arabic ed.) iv (= Arabic HCG)] v HV (= Arabic ed.) ³⁵ .3. V (= Latin Abū Ma'shar) ³⁶ fem. 3. V HV (= Arabic) ³⁸ xi HV (= Arabic) ³⁹ ii HV (= Arabic) ⁴⁰ vi HV (= Arabic) ⁴¹ iii HV (= Arabic) ⁴² v HV (= Arabic) ⁴³ viii γV (= Arabic) ⁴⁴ iii f H (= Arabic), fem. V viii M ⁴⁶ xi H (= Abū Ma'shar), viii M ⁴⁷ vii HV (= Arabic) ⁴⁸ vii HV (= Arabic) HV (= Arabic) ⁵⁰ H omits 'iii f' (with Arabic); V writes 'fem.' and then expunges E adds rubric 'De gradibus signorum lucidis tenebrosis et vacuis' ⁵² istorum signorum] no istorum U ⁵³ proprie K] cett. omit ⁵⁴ L adds 'quidam' ⁵⁵ dicuntur JKLMVWpr famosi V; E adds 'et pulverulenti' ⁵⁷ dicuntur KW ⁵⁸ MW omit

INTRODUCTORIUS

initio Arietis usque in tertium gradum^{viii} sunt⁵⁹ tenebrosi, et a tribus⁶⁰ in .viii.⁶¹ lucidi, et ab .viii. in .xvi.⁶² tenebrosi, et a .xvi.⁶³ usque in vicesimum
245 lucidi, et a .xx. usque in .xxiii. vacui, et a .xxiii. in .xxviii. lucidi, et a |
.xxviii. usque in finem Arietis⁶⁴ vacui, ex⁶⁵ quibus faciemus tabulam,^{ix,66} si
Deus volet.⁶⁷

	Aries	iii tene	v luc	viii tene	iv luc	iv vac	v luc	i vac
	Taurus	iii tene	<i>iv^x luc</i>	<i>v^{xi} vac</i>	<i>iii^{xii} luc</i>	v tene ⁶⁸	<i>viii^{xiii} luc</i>	ii tene
	Gemini	<i>iv⁶⁹ luc</i>	iii tene	v luc ⁷⁰	<i>iv⁷¹ vac⁷²</i>	vi luc	v tene ⁷³	<i>iii⁷⁴ vac</i>
250	Cancer	xii luc	ii tene	iv vac	ii fum	viii luc	ii vac	
	Leo	x tene	x fum	v vac	<i>v luc⁷⁵</i>			
	Virgo	<i>v⁷⁶ tene</i>	iii luc	ii vac	<i>vi⁷⁷ luc</i>	<i>vi⁷⁸ fum</i>	v vac	<i>iii⁷⁹ tene</i>
	Libra	v luc	v tene	viii luc	iii tene	vi luc	iii vac	
	Scorpio	iii tene	v luc	vi vac	vi luc	ii fum	v vac	iii tene
255	Sagitta.	<i>ix⁸⁰ luc</i>	iii tene	vii luc	iv fum	vii luc		
	Capri.	vii tene	iii luc	v fum	iv luc	<i>iii⁸¹ tene</i>	<i>iii⁸² vac</i>	v tene
	Aquari.	iv fum	v luc	iv tene	viii luc	iv vac	v luc	
	Piscis	vi tene	vi luc	vi tene	iv luc	iii vac	iii luc	ii tene

viii + مة (eius) ^{ix} cf. Arabic: 'Let us establish this in a table as we have done before concerning the degrees in the signs'. In the following table variants from the Arabic edition are indicated by italics. ^x iv = HBG; 7 ed. ^{xi} v = HBG; 2 ed. ^{xii} 8 ^{xiii} viii = HG; 3 ed.

⁵⁹ sint ELNU ⁶⁰ tertio KW ⁶¹ octavo K, octo V; MP add 'sunt' ⁶² 17. KL (L adds 'al 16); E adds 'eius'; KP add 'sunt' ⁶³ 17. KL ⁶⁴ V adds 'sunt' ⁶⁵ de EMpr, HJKP omit, ex \et/ U ⁶⁶ faciemus tabulam] omnibus faciemus tabulam ut dicta facilius intelligantur L, fit ultima tabula ut levius opus habeatur V, facimus tabulam W ⁶⁷ si Deus volet α] KLV omit (with Arabic), si Deus voluerit cett. V adds rubric 'Tabula graduum lucidum (sic) tenebrosi famosi et vacui'. V's table includes no numbers and the table is missing in KLPW ⁶⁸ tene (= مظللة ed.) vac. HJV (= باطلة C and Abū Ma'sār) ⁶⁹ vii H (= Arabic) ⁷⁰ vacu. V ⁷¹ ii H (= Arabic) ⁷² famo. V ⁷³ vi tene M, vacu. V ⁷⁴ ii H (= Arabic) ⁷⁵ fum Ma.c. ⁷⁶ vi H (= Arabic) ⁷⁷ vii H ⁷⁸ iiiii H (= Arabic) ⁷⁹ iii Jpr] iv cett. ⁸⁰ 2 J, viii U ⁸¹ ii H (= Arabic) ⁸² iiiii H (= Arabic)

[51]⁸³ Et in signis sunt^{xiv,84} gradus qui dicuntur⁸⁵ putei;⁸⁶ cum fuerit planeta in aliquo eorum | dicitur esse in puteo, ut⁸⁷ sextus gradus signi⁸⁸ Arietis 260
et^{xv} .xi., .xvi.,⁸⁹ .xxiii. et .xxix.,⁹⁰ Tauri,⁹¹ .v., .xii.,⁹² .xxiv., .xxv.,⁹³ | Ge- 265
mini⁹⁴ .ii., .xii.,⁹⁵ .xvii., .xxvi.,⁹⁶ .xxx.; Cancrī .xii., .xvii.,⁹⁷ .xxiii.,⁹⁸ .xxvi.⁹⁹
et .xxx.,¹⁰⁰ Leonis .vi., .xiii., .xv., .xxii.,¹ .xxiii.,² .xxviii.; Virginis .viii., .xiii.,
.xvi., .xxi. et .xxv.; Librē .i., .vii., .xx. et .xxx.,³ | Scorpionis .viii., .x.,⁴ .xxii., 270
.23.⁵ et .xxvii.; Sagittarii .vii., .xii., .xv., .xxiv., .xxvii.⁶ et .xxx.; Capricorni
.ii., .vii.,⁷ .xvii., .xxii., .xxiii., .xxviii.,⁸ Aquarii⁹ .i.¹⁰ .xii., .xvii.,¹¹ .xxiv.¹² et
.xxix.,¹³ Piscis .iiii., .ix., .xxiii., .xxvii. et .xxviii.¹⁴

[52]¹⁵ Et sunt¹⁶ in signis quidam^{xvi} gradus¹⁷ qui¹⁸ dicuntur gradus¹⁹ aze- 275
mena,²⁰ id est gradus²¹ debilitationis²² corporis. Est enim azemena²³ quedam
debilitatio corporis temporalis, ut est cecitas, surditas,²⁴ amissio membrorum²⁵
et cetera talia, que quamdiu vixerit homo²⁶ semper habebit secum.²⁷ Cum
ergo fuerit Luna cum²⁸ his gradibus²⁹ in nativitate alicuius pueri, accidit³⁰

xiv + باعينا (in semetipsis) xv + 9 xvi – quidam

⁸³ E adds rubric 'De gradibus puteorum' ⁸⁴ Et in signis sunt] Et ex signis sunt H, Sunt in signis gradus qui putei dicuntur et in hiis signis sunt K, Sunt quoque in signis quidam L, Et de signis sunt N, Et sunt in signis quidam pr ⁸⁵ vocantur pr ⁸⁶ EW add 'et'; HJKPM add 'quia'; N adds 'id est' ⁸⁷ HJLMPpr adds 'est' ⁸⁸ Kpr omit ⁸⁹ 17.16. E (at .16. El.m.), .xvii. HW (= Arabic) ⁹⁰ .xxiv. HJ ⁹¹ B and W (except for 'Cancrī' and 'Leonis') give nominatives throughout; in Tauro V ⁹² .xii.] va at 13.18.24.25. cat E (= Arabic), .xiii. .xviii. HVp.c., .xiii. Va.c. ⁹³ .xxv. (= Arabic ed.) BHNl add 'et .xxvi.' (= Arabic L), et .30. E ⁹⁴ Geminorum E, in Gemi. V ⁹⁵ .21. Na.c., U omits, .13. V ⁹⁶ .22. V ⁹⁷ .18. VW (17 Vsupra) ⁹⁸ .24. W ⁹⁹ V omits ¹⁰⁰ .xxix. H, .28. V ¹ .xii. M, W omits ² .xxv. M ³ .23. V ⁴ W omits '.xx. et .xxx. Scorpionis .viii. .x.'; HVp.c. add '.xvii.' ⁵ BEMNVa.c.W omit ⁶ .26. J; M omits '.23.xxvii.' ⁷ H omits ⁸ .xxiii., .xxviii.] .29. V ⁹ Aquarius BUW ¹⁰ MN omit ¹¹ .xvi. U ¹² .xxii. HV (=Abū Ma'sār), .22. et .24. pr ¹³ .xxx. H, .28. JW ¹⁴ Arietis etxxviii.] Arietis et cetera, ut in hac tabula sequenti ostendetur (apparebit K) Kpr; L omits 'sextus gradus signi Arietisxxviii'; Kpr omit the table referred to; U adds 'hec est alia tabula graduum et planetarum secundum alium librum'. This supplementary table has the same values (but in Arabic numerals), and also Aries 7 and 9, 17 (in place of 16), 28 (in place of 23), Taurus 18 (omits 26), Cancer 28 (omits 23), Leo (omits 23), Virgo 5 (in place of 8), Scorpio 17, Capricorn 23 (in place of 22), Aquarius (omits 1), 23 (in place of 24) ¹⁵ E adds rubric 'De gradibus qui dic(un)tur azemena' ¹⁶ Et sunt] Sunt quoque L, VW omit ¹⁷ in signis sunt quidam gradus V, in signis quidam gradus sunt W ¹⁸ qui] quorum quidam L ¹⁹ JKPvW omit ²⁰ adzemani B, azamena V ²¹ V omits ²² debilitatis pr ²³ azemenas B, azamē. V ²⁴ est cecitas surditas] est cecitas N, cecitas surditas W, surditas cecitas pr ²⁵ amissio membrorum] etc. amissio membrorum N, membri amissio pr ²⁶ W adds 'hec' ²⁷ pr omits; pr adds 'nisi miraculose sanetur' ²⁸ in BKLNPpr, sub W ²⁹ his gradibus] aliquo istorum graduum L ³⁰ accidet LMpr

*ei predicta azemena*³¹ *secundum significationem loci et aspectus seu loca planetarum.*³² *Significatur quoque*³³ *azemena*³⁴ *per astra*³⁵ *diversis modis, sicut in libris nativitatum*³⁶ *invenies;*³⁷ *gradus autem azemena*³⁸ *hii sunt:*³⁹ In Tauro .vi. gradus,⁴⁰ .vii., .viii., .ix.^{xvii} atque⁴¹ .x.; in Cancro a⁴² .ix. usque ad .xv.; in Leone .xviii.,⁴³ .xxvii., .xxviii.; in Scorpione .xix., .xxix.; in Sagittario 280 .i., .vii.,⁴⁴ .xviii. et .xix.; in Capricorno .xxvi. et .xxvii.⁴⁵ usque in | .xxix.; in Aquario⁴⁶ .xviii. et .xviii.⁴⁷

[53]⁴⁸ Et in circulo sunt⁴⁹ quidam gradus qui dicuntur augmentantes⁵⁰ fortunam, et sunt hii:⁵¹ in Ariete .xviii.;⁵² in Tauro .iii., .xv. et .xxvii.;⁵³ in Geminis .xi.; in Cancro .i., .ii., .3.,⁵⁴ .xiii.⁵⁵ et .xv.; in Leone .ii.,⁵⁶ .v., .vii., 285 et⁵⁷ .xviii.,⁵⁸ in Virgine .iii., .xiii.^{xviii},⁵⁹ | et .xx.; in Libra .iii., .v. et .xxi.; in Scorpione .vii.,⁶⁰ .xviii.⁶¹ et .xx.,⁶² in Sagittario .xiii. et .xx.; in Capricorno .xii., .xiii.,⁶³ .xiii.⁶⁴ et .xx.,⁶⁵ in Aquario .vii., .xvi.,^{xix} .xvii. et .xx.; in Pisce .xiii.⁶⁶ et .xx.⁶⁷

[54] Et⁶⁸ duo gradus qui fuerint⁶⁹ unius longitudinis a^{xx} capite signorum 290 | mobilium dicuntur compotentes, *id est unius fortitudinis*,⁷⁰ et consortes seu

^y U brackets 'id est gradus debilitationis ... invenies' with 'va ... cat'

^{xvii} = C; ed. omits ^{xviii} = Abbreviation; 12 ed. ^{xix} = Abbreviation; ed. omits ^{xx} = C;
من كل واحد (ab unoquoque) ed.

³¹ azemanas B, azamē. V ³² planetarum seu loca V ³³ Significatur quoque L, Significaturque KW ³⁴ azemana B, azam. V ³⁵ W omits 'per astra' ³⁶ nativitatē V ³⁷ invenitur L ³⁸ azemeni L, azemene Npr, azam. V ³⁹ hii sunt] sunt hi qui describuntur hac in tabula JKPr; E adds rubric 'De Tauro' ⁴⁰ MVW omit ⁴¹ γ V omit ⁴² autem α M ⁴³ .xviii.] .xviii. NUV ⁴⁴ .i. .vii.] .17. E, primus .vii. M; BHLpr add '.viii.' (with Arabic) ⁴⁵ MV omit 'et .xxvii.' ⁴⁶ HW add '.x.' (with Arabic) ⁴⁷ KL omit 'In Tauroxviii.' and do not provide a table ⁴⁸ E adds rubric 'De gradibus augmentationis' ⁴⁹ Et in circulo sunt] Sunt autem iterum in circulo L, in circulo sunt N, et in hoc circulo sunt pr ⁵⁰ augmentantes] augmentati id est augmentantes L, augentes pr ⁵¹ et sunt hii] ut hii L, et hi sunt V; JKP add 'qui sunt subscripti (scripti K) in hac tabula' (table missing in KP) ⁵² .xviii. H, 19 Na.c., 29 Np.c. ⁵³ 27 Na.c., 28 Np.c.; H adds '.xxx.' (= Abū Ma'sar) ⁵⁴ BEJNW omit ⁵⁵ .xiii. EHW] .iii. cett. ⁵⁶ .3. EW (= Arabic) ⁵⁷ W adds '.21. vel' ⁵⁸ .xvii. H (= Arabic) ⁵⁹ .iii. xiii.] .iii. et .xvi. B, .ii. .v. .xvi. H, 3 14 pr ⁶⁰ W adds '.8. vel' ⁶¹ .xii. BH (= Arabic); W adds '.12.' ⁶² W adds 'vel .21.' ⁶³ H omits ⁶⁴ .xxiii. B ⁶⁵ BN omit 'et .xx.'; W adds 'vel .30.' ⁶⁶ .xii. H (= Abū Ma'sar) ⁶⁷ et sunt hiixx.] qui in ista tabula descripti sunt pr; KL omit 'in Arietexx.' ⁶⁸ LW add 'omnes' (with Arabic) ⁶⁹ fuerunt B, sunt KL ⁷⁰ id est unius fortitudinis] V omits, et unius fortitudinis W

participes in virtute,² ut .xx. gradus Capricorni vel⁷¹ Cancrī cum .x. gradu⁷² Sagittarii et⁷³ Geminorum,⁷⁴ etⁱ .xx.⁷⁵ gradus Arietis et⁷⁶ Librę cum .x.⁷⁷ gradu⁷⁸ Piscis atque⁷⁹ Virginis et ita in reliquis.⁸⁰

[55]⁸¹ Set quia,⁸² auxiliante Deo,ⁱⁱ iam⁸³ protulimus⁸⁴ esseⁱⁱⁱ circuli signorum essentiale, nunc proferamus etiam⁸⁵ accidentale.^{iv,86} Nam circulus⁸⁷ figuratur⁸⁸ omni hora tali figura que dividitur in quatuor partes,^v quas dividit | circulus emisperii et circulus meridię, *id est circulus medii celi*,⁸⁹ qui facit *medium diem*,^a et unaqueque pars istarum⁹⁰ dividitur in tres partes⁹¹ inequales,⁹² secundum ascensiones⁹³ signi^{vi} ascendentis,⁹⁴ atque hoc modo^{vii} dividitur circulus⁹⁵ in .xii. partes,⁹⁶ que nominantur⁹⁷ domus; nominantur quoque et^{viii,98} cuspides,^{b,99} cuius opus¹⁰⁰ expositum est in aziz,¹ *id est*² *in libro*³ *cursus siderum*.^{c,4} Principium ergo⁵ divisionis est^{ix} ascendens,⁶ cuius initium est super circulum emisperii orientalis;⁷ deinde sequitur secunda domus et^x tertia

^a U brackets 'id est unius ... virtute' with 'glo ... sa' (Ei.m.) ^a U brackets 'id est circulus ... diem' with 'glo ... sa' (EL omit) ^b vel centra U ^c U brackets 'id est in libro cursus siderum' with 'glo ... sa' (Ei.m.)

ⁱ او (vel) ⁱⁱ — auxiliante Deo ⁱⁱⁱ احوال (esse pl.) ^{iv} = BC; ed. adds بحسب الافق (secundum horizontem) ^v ارباع (quartas) ^{vi} — signi ^{vii} — hoc modo ^{viii} — quoque et ^{ix} divisionis est] اقسام (divisionum) ^x domus et] ثم (deinde)

⁷¹ vel (= Arabic B)] et W (= و ed.) ⁷² E omits, gradibus K ⁷³ et BN (= و ed.)] vel Ppr (= او C) ⁷⁴ Gemini V ⁷⁵ .24. W ⁷⁶ vel Ppr ⁷⁷ .6. W ⁷⁸ gradibus K, MW omit (with Arabic) ⁷⁹ Piscis atque (= و ed.)] Piscium vel pr (= او HB) ⁸⁰ et ita in reliquis α] cett. omit ⁸¹ V adds rubric 'De accidentalibus' ⁸² Set quia] Et quia JKPW, Quoniam L ⁸³ PW omit ⁸⁴ protulimus EK ⁸⁵ proferamus etiam] etiam proferamus H, proferamus et JKN, proferimus et KW, proferamus Lpr ⁸⁶ E adds rubric 'De circulis que figurantur' ⁸⁷ Nam circulus] Circulus itaque L ⁸⁸ pr adds 'in' ⁸⁹ diei M ⁹⁰ pars istarum] pars istarum partium ypr, istarum partium JKP, pars W (cf. ربع منها quarta eorum) ⁹¹ in tres partes] \in tres/ E ⁹² equales JMPW ⁹³ E adds 'partes' which he then expunges; N adds 'scilicet' ⁹⁴ Ei.m. adds 'in alio: in .3. partes equales secundum ascensiones signi ascendentis in circulo directo' ⁹⁵ atque hoc ... circulus] atque hoc modo dividitur J, et dividitur circulus hoc modo V ⁹⁶ M adds 'equales' ⁹⁷ vocantur Kpr ⁹⁸ nominantur quoque et] nominanturque et K, seu L ⁹⁹ pr adds 'et turres' ¹⁰⁰ W adds 'magis' ¹ ezich γ, aziz B, azig E, ezyhi J, libro ezibi KPpr, azizi N, eszig V (az-zig) ² V adds 'in canonibus id est' ³ U omits ⁴ L omits 'cuius opus siderum'; H adds 'De accidentale divisione zodiaci'; K adds 'De figura divisionis circuli signorum' ⁵ autem γJKP, igitur L, quoque pr; N adds 'huius' ⁶ ascendens] horoscopus γJP, signum ascendens K, horoscopus id est oriens L, horoscopus hoc est ascendens pr ⁷ orientis V; E adds rubric 'De parte orientali et masculina'

cetereque domus⁸ usque ad duodecimam.

[56] Quarta autem pars⁹ que est ab ascendente¹⁰ usque ad medium celi,¹¹
 300 que est¹² domus .xii., | .xi., .x.,¹³ dicitur quarta pars orientalis, masculina,
 adveniens; significat¹⁴ initium vite, et vocatur puerilis, sanguinea, vernalis.¹⁵
 Et alia pars^{xi} que est a medio celi¹⁶ usque ad¹⁷ gradum occidentalis¹⁸ signi,^{xii}
id est septimi,¹⁹ que²⁰ est^{xiii} super²¹ circulum emisperii occidentalis, que est
 domus^{xiv} nona, .viii., .vii., et est²² meridiana, feminina,²³ recedens; significat²⁴
 mediam etatem,²⁵ et vocatur perfectio²⁶ iuventutis,^{xv} estivalis, colerica.²⁷ Ter-
 tia quoque²⁸ pars,^{xvi} que est ab occidente usque ad gradum quarte domus,^{xvii,29}
 que est super³⁰ circulum³¹ medii diei³² sub terra, que est domus^{xviii} .vi., .v.,
 305 quarta, est | occidentalis, masculina, adveniens; significat³³ finem vite³⁴ et
 vocatur^{xix} autumpnalis, melancolica, et est mediocris etatis.³⁵ Quarta vero
 pars,^{xx} que est a quarta domoⁱ usque ad ascendens,³⁶ que est domusⁱⁱ .iii., .ii.
 atque ascendens,³⁷ est septemtrionalis, feminina, recedens; significat quod ac-
 cidit³⁸ hominiⁱⁱⁱ post mortem eius, *id est*³⁹ *ad quid*⁴⁰ *deveniet*⁴¹ *corpus eius* vel
 eius dispositio de⁴² dimissa⁴³ substantia^{iv} aut⁴⁴ quid dicitur de eo, *id est*^{v,45}
 utrum laudetur vel⁴⁶ vituperetur,^{vi} et vocatur hec pars^{vii,47} senilis,⁴⁸ flegma-

^{xii} alia pars] الربع (quarta) ^{xiii} signi ^{xiii} الجزء (pars) ^{xiv} domus ^{xv} perfectio iuventutis]
^{xvi} Tertio quoque pars] الربع (quarta) ^{xvii} domus ^{xviii} domus
^{xix} الادباري (deficiens) ^{xx} Quarta vero pars] الربع (quarta) ⁱ domo ⁱⁱ domus
ⁱⁱⁱ اليه (ei) ^{iv} corpus eius ... substantia] امره اليه وماله وميراثه (res eius ei et substantia eius et
 hereditas eius) ^v id est ^{vi} حسن او قبيح (pulcri vel fedi) ^{vii} hec pars

⁸ cetereque domus] et cetere domus γJP, et cetere K (cf. كذلك similiter) ⁹ NP add 'est'
¹⁰ horoscopo γJP; L adds 'a ab oriente' ¹¹ celum M ¹² que est] scilicet L ¹³ JK add 'et'
¹⁴ signi. K ¹⁵ E adds rubric 'De parte meridiana et feminina' ¹⁶ celo γ ¹⁷ L adds 'primum'
¹⁸ occidentis HP, occidentalem J ¹⁹ id est septimi] id est septemtrionali K, quod est septimi
 L, id est septime pr ²⁰ qui γpr ²¹ supra αJN ²² E omits 'et est' (with Arabic) ²³ feminea
 JL ²⁴ significans K ²⁵ mediam etatem] medietatem etatis J, medietatem V ²⁶ profectio pr
²⁷ E adds rubric 'De tertia parte occidentali mas.' ²⁸ W omits ²⁹ quarte domus] quartum
 L ³⁰ supra E ³¹ circulo V ³² medii diei] medii celi CKL (vel diei Ci.m.), meridiem EPpr
³³ significans K ³⁴ finem vite] K omits, senectutem a finem vite L ³⁵ mediocris etatis] senilis
 perfecte (E omits) etatis α, senilis et est mediocris etatis pr (cf. al-kahlīya middle-aged); E
 adds rubric 'De quarta parte septentrionali femina' ³⁶ γJKP add 'id est horoscopus'; L
 adds 'a horoscopus' ³⁷ atque ascendens] .1. id est ascendens V, .1. atque ascendens W
³⁸ accidet BV, accidat J, acciderit L ³⁹ id est] et pr ⁴⁰ quod JMUW ⁴¹ deveniet] veniet
 HW, debet venire opus eius vel N ⁴² vel N ⁴³ divisa K ⁴⁴ an V ⁴⁵ id est] vel B, scilicet
 pr ⁴⁶ an γJ ⁴⁷ W adds 'celi' ⁴⁸ decrepita α

tica, defectiva, hyemalis. Et ille⁴⁹ due partes^{viii} que sunt a medio celi usque ad ascendens⁵⁰ et ab ascendente⁵¹ usque ad quartam domum, ista medietas^{ix,52} vocatur medietas ascendens;⁵³ | et relique⁵⁴ partes^x que sunt a quarta domo usque ad septimam et inde ad medium celi⁵⁵ vocantur⁵⁶ medietas descendens.⁵⁷ Et quicquid fuerit super terram ex circulo, id est illa pars circuli⁵⁸ superior,⁵⁹ dicitur dextera, et⁶⁰ que sub terra,⁶¹ id est⁶² illa pars inferior, dicitur sinistra. Et ascendens⁶³ ac .iiii.,⁶⁴ .vii. et .x. dicuntur alauted,⁶⁵ quas⁶⁶ nos angulos vocamus⁶⁷ ut pulcrius sonet,⁶⁸ et secunda domus⁶⁹ ac .v., .viii.⁷⁰ et .xi.⁷¹ succedentes anguli⁷² vocantur; tertia autem et .vi., .viii. ac .xii.⁷³ cadentes ab angulis dicuntur.⁷⁴ Cum ergo planeta in angulo⁷⁵ vel⁷⁶ eius succedenti⁷⁷ fuerit, dicitur proficere; et si fuerit in cadentibus ab angulis, dicitur deficere.

| [57] Et unaqueque istarum domorum significat aliquid de esse hominum.⁷⁸ Nam prima⁷⁹ domus, cuius initium oritur in circulo emisperii orientalis, vocatur athalie,⁸⁰ id est ascendens;⁸¹ hec significat^{xi,82} corpora et vitam⁸³ et initia⁸⁴ operum de^{xii,85} interrogationibus scilicet⁸⁶ et oratione et locutione^{xiii,87} et rumoribus, et quicquid cogitat interrogans⁸⁸ in animo suo; et significat⁸⁹ initium⁹⁰ vite. Et dixit⁹¹ Alenzdezzgoz⁹² in nativitate^{xiv,93} quia dominus triplici-

^{viii} = الربان منه (due quarte ex eo) ^{ix} — domum ista medietas ^x partes | الربان (due quarte) ^{xi} = BC; ed. adds النفس (animam et) ^{xii} de | وامر (et rem) ^{xiii} + والكلام (et verbo) ^{xiv} الموالي (nativitatibus)

⁴⁹ iste W ⁵⁰ horoscopum γJKP, ascensum V ⁵¹ horoscopo γJKP ⁵² L adds 'est que' ⁵³ medietas ascendens | ascensus V ⁵⁴ K adds '.2.' (with Arabic) ⁵⁵ celum M ⁵⁶ vocantur [M] vocatur cett. ⁵⁷ descensus V ⁵⁸ W omits ⁵⁹ superior] que superior est KV, que est superior L ⁶⁰ W adds 'illa' ⁶¹ KN(supra)W add 'est' ⁶² V omits 'id est' ⁶³ horoscopus γJKP ⁶⁴ ac .iiii.] ac quarta domus et γJKP, et quarta et Wpr ⁶⁵ alauted] alamed γpr (Msupra vel alauted), alasmēt K, alautez L, eleuted V, alauveth W (al-awtād) ⁶⁶ quas] quod K, quos L, id est quas pr ⁶⁷ vocamus angulos V ⁶⁸ H omits 'ut pulcrius sonet' ⁶⁹ M omits 'domus' (with Arabic) ⁷⁰ ac .v. .viii.] octava et quinta pr ⁷¹ decima H ⁷² angulos L, angulis MNp.c.Ppr, anguli Na.c. ⁷³ .xi. H ⁷⁴ cadentes ... dicuntur] cadentes ab angulis vocantur HK, vocantur cadentes ab angulis L ⁷⁵ angulis pr ⁷⁶ NPVW add 'in' ⁷⁷ succedentia E, succedentibus pr ⁷⁸ hominis KL; E adds rubric 'De domibus et incipere a prima' and numbers [each house with an Arabic numeral] ⁷⁹ Nam prima] Prima ergo L, Prima Mpr ⁸⁰ athale γpr, atale J, ascendens P, eltalāh V (at-tālāh) ⁸¹ horoscopus γJKP, ascensus V ⁸² α add 'super' ⁸³ K omits 'et vitam' ⁸⁴ initium KW ⁸⁵ in pr ⁸⁶ pr omits (with Arabic) ⁸⁷ orationem et locutionem NP ⁸⁸ V omits ⁸⁹ signum V ⁹⁰ initia pr ⁹¹ dicit pr ⁹² Alenzdezzgoz (= Alenīdeigoq B, Alenzdezzgoz HPpr, Alēdzgoz J, Alenzdozzgoz K, And. L, Alendegoz M (supra vel Anduxgar), Alēzdezzgoz N, Alēdzgoz V; Andurzzgar W (= اندرزغر; cf. ed. اندرزغر al-Andarzzgar) ⁹³ in nativitate] in libro de nativitate L, W omits

tatis ascendentis⁹⁴ primus significat vitam et naturam nati seu^{xv} interrogantis,
 320 et eius delectationes⁹⁵ | atque voluptates,⁹⁶ et⁹⁷ quid⁹⁸ diligit vel que⁹⁹ odio
 habeat, et quid boni seu^{xvi} mali eum inveniatur¹⁰⁰ in initio vite eius. Et¹ dominus
 triplicitatis secundus significat vitam et corpus et virtutem seu fortitudinem et
 medietatem vite.² Et dominus triplicitatis tertius significat id quod³ socii eius⁴
 significaverunt⁵ et significat^{xvii} finem vite^{xviii} in morte.⁶

[58] Secunda domus est^{xix} domus substantie ac victus^d et ministrorum;⁷ et
 significat^{xx} finem annorum vite, id est finem⁸ iuventutis.⁹ Et dixit Alenzdegoz
 325 de dominis¹⁰ triplicitatis domus substantie,¹¹ de primo scilicet, .ii.¹² .iii., |
 vide quis eorum¹³ sit fortiorⁱ esse et loco,¹⁴ hunc facies merito auctoremⁱⁱ,¹⁵
 substantie et significatorem acquisitionis¹⁶ eius.ⁱⁱⁱ Qui¹⁷ si fuerit in medio celi,
 inveniet¹⁸ hanc a rege, et si fuerit in¹⁹ domo fidei,^e,²⁰ erit²¹ melius. Similiter,
 dominus triplicitatis primus dat substantiam²² in initio vite, et²³ secundus in
 medio,²⁴ et tertius in fine eius.

[59] Tertia, domus²⁵ fratrum ac sororum, propinquorum quoque²⁶ ac dilec-
 330 torum,^f,²⁷ fidei ac religionis, | mandatorum ac legatorum,²⁸ mutationum²⁹ ac

^d In al acquisitionis U ^e In al: Et si fuerit in domo alicuius luminarium (= التيرين EL) U
^f In al amicitie α

^{xv} و (et) ^{xvi} و (et) ^{xvii} — significat ^{xviii} = العمر ; الامر (rei) ed. ^{xix} — domus est ^{xx} +
 من العمر (de vita) ⁱ = F; ed. adds واجود (et melior) ⁱⁱ merito auctorem] احق بيت ('most
 deserving of the place') ⁱⁱⁱ المال (substantie)

⁹⁴ horoscopi γJP, horoscus K, pr omits ⁹⁵ delectiones HL, delectationem pr ⁹⁶ voluntates
 γJFPVW, voluntatem pr ⁹⁷ vel L ⁹⁸ quicquid M ⁹⁹ vel que] et quid JKPWpr, vel quod L, vel
 quid W ¹⁰⁰ eum inveniatur] ei adveniat pr ¹ M omits ² PV omit 'Et dominus ... vite' ³ id
 quod] quod JKP, quicquid M ⁴ Nsupra adds 'id est alii domini triplicitatum' ⁵ significaverint
 KW ⁶ αBN omit 'in morte' ⁷ et ministrorum] ministrorum B, et magistrorum va- al
 ministrorum -cat E, et auxiliatorum et ministrorum K, ac auxiliatorum L, seu auxiliatorum
 M, et magistrorum P, et ministrorum et auxiliatorum pr ⁸ V omits ⁹ γJP omit 'id est
 finem iuventutis' ¹⁰ domino L ¹¹ domus substantie] V omits, domus W ¹² ii.] vel 2^o W;
 Npr add 'de' ¹³ illorum M, horum W ¹⁴ esse et loco] eo loco V; MV add 'et' ¹⁵ actorem E,
 dominum γJP ¹⁶ merito ... acquisitionis] dimidium significatorem substantie et acquisitionis
 K ¹⁷ eius qui] Quod Lpr ¹⁸ inveniat N ¹⁹ K adds 'media' ²⁰ in domo fidei] in fidei domo
 V, fidei W; Msupra corrects to 'fiducie id est .xi.'; pr adds 'alias fiducie' ²¹ et K, est pr
²² K adds 'suam' ²³ K omits ²⁴ pr adds 'vite' ²⁵ βMNpr add 'est' ²⁶ propinquorum
 quoque] propinquorum EJ, propinquorum W, et propinquorum pr ²⁷ cognatorum Mp.c.;
 KLV add 'et cognatorum' (with Arabic) ²⁸ dilectionum V ²⁹ mutuationum J, mutationis
 N (with Arabic)

itinerum minorum;^{iv,30} et significat esse vite ante mortem.³¹ Dixit Alenzdegoz.³² dominus triplicitatis domus fratrum primus significat fratres maiores et secundus medios, tertius autem³³ minores, eritque³⁴ eorum dignitas *et eorum esse*³⁵ secundum³⁶ loca eorum.

[60] Quarta, domus³⁷ patrum et hereditatum et finis rerum et thesaurorum et omnium^v absconditorum atque occultorum; et significat de esse vite hominum^{vi,38} finem.³⁹ Dixit Alenzdegoz quia⁴⁰ dominus triplicitatis domus patrum primus significat patres,⁴¹ secundus⁴² civitates et terras, tertius autem⁴³ fines rerum et carceres.^{vii} 335

[61] Quinta, domus⁴⁴ filiorum et⁴⁵ delectationum,^{viii,46} legatorum atque donationum;⁴⁷ et significat^{ix} quid⁴⁸ futurum sit post mortem,⁴⁹ ex laude scilicet vel vituperatione.⁵⁰ Dixit Alenzdegoz quia dominus triplicitatis domus⁵¹ filiorum primus significat filios et vitam,⁵² secundus delectationem,⁵³ tertius vero significat⁵⁴ legatos.

[62] Sexta, domus⁵⁵ infirmitatum⁵⁶ et servorum;^{x,57} significat^{xi} finem vite et quicquid futurum sit⁵⁸ ante senectutem. Dixit Alenzdegoz.⁵⁹ dominus triplicitatis domus infirmitatum⁶⁰ primus significat infirmitates et convalli-

^{iv} = B; ed. adds *وأسفار الماء* (et itinerum in mari) ^v + *امر* (rerum) ^{vi} de esse vite hominum] *من العمر* (de vita) ^{vii} *عاقبة الامر والسجن* (finem rei et carcerem) ^{viii} *اللذة* (delectationis); ed. adds *والاكل والشرب* (et comestitionis et potationis) which BC omit ^{ix} + *من العمر* (de vita) ^x = BC; ed. adds *والاماء* (et ancillarum) ^{xi} + *من العمر* (de vita)

³⁰ ac itinerum minorum] minorum ac itinerum B, et itinerum minorum K, atque itinerum minorum pr ³¹ L adds 'Et' ³² HJ add 'quia' ³³ KNpr omit ³⁴ et erit N ³⁵ eorum ... esse] dignitas eorum et esse JK ³⁶ secunda B ³⁷ γJLPpr add 'est'; KN add 'erit' ³⁸ hominis V ³⁹ vite ... finem] hominis finem vite K ⁴⁰ quod K *passim* for 'quia' in [60]–[68] ⁴¹ parentes N ⁴² B adds 'vero' ⁴³ LNPpr omit ⁴⁴ βγ add 'est' ⁴⁵ W omits ⁴⁶ delectionum γ, dilectionum JLPpr, dilectorum K ⁴⁷ legatorum atque donationum] legatorum et donationum H; legatorum ac dacionum K ⁴⁸ quod BKLpr ⁴⁹ quid futurum ... mortem] et quod post mortem sit venturum K ⁵⁰ ex laude scilicet vel vituperatione] ex laude vel vituperatione γLN, similiter laudem vel vituperationem K, ex laude scilicet (A omits) et vituperio Apr ⁵¹ W omits ⁵² α add 'eorum' ⁵³ dilectionem JMPpr, dilectiones K, dilectiones al delectationes [delectationes W ⁵⁴ vero significat] vero Bpr, KLV omit (with Arabic) ⁵⁵ βγPpr add 'est' ⁵⁶ infirmitatis J (= Arabic) ⁵⁷ U adds 'et animalium' ⁵⁸ est JLM ⁵⁹ V adds 'quod' ⁶⁰ infirmitatis JM (= Arabic); H omits 'domus infirmitatum'

tudines^{xii,61} ab infirmitatibus⁶² et a malis,⁶³ secundus significat⁶⁴ vernaculos ac⁶⁵ servos, tertius significat quid⁶⁶ inveniet eum⁶⁷ ex eis⁶⁸ et eorum utilitatem atque opera; et est significator bestiarum et pecorum et omnium quadrupedum, et fortitudinis eorum, multitudinis quoque eorum⁶⁹ ac paucitatis, more⁷⁰ eorum in manu⁷¹ eius⁷² vel egressionis⁷³ eorum ab ea,^{xiii,74} carceris quoque ac retentionis.^{xiv}

345 | [63] Septima, domus⁷⁵ mulierum et nuptiarum,⁷⁶ contentionum⁷⁷ quoque^{xv} ac participationum⁷⁸ et oppositorum; et significat^{xvi} medietatem finis vite erga senectutem.⁷⁹ Dixit Alenzdegoz quia⁸⁰ dominus triplicitatis domus⁸¹ mulierum⁸² primus significat mulieres, secundus⁸³ contentiones, tertius commixtiones⁸⁴ et participationes.

[64] Octava, domus⁸⁵ mortis;⁸⁶ significat^{xvii} timorem et⁸⁷ mortem atque almayerith,^{xviii,88} id est⁸⁹ substantias vel hereditates mortuorum quas debent heredes post mortem eorum⁹⁰ possidere;⁹¹ et significat^{xix} finem annorum vite post senectutem. Dixit | Alenzdegoz quia dominus triplicitatis domus mortis primus significat mortem, et secundus precepta seu⁹² res antiquas,⁹³ et⁹⁴ tertius almayerith, id est⁹⁵ que hereditanda sunt ex mortuis, sicut superius dictum est.⁹⁶

^{xii} المرض وسلامة (infirmitatem et convalescentiam) ^{xiii} — ab ea ^{xiv} السجن والحبس ed. (carcerum ac retentionum), cf. السجن والحبس HC (carceris et retentionum) ^{xv} = BC; ed. adds والصائعين (et litium) ^{xvi} من العمر + (de vita) ^{xvii} — mortis significat ^{xviii} = BC; ed. adds 'and their causes, the possessions of women, thefts, conditions of opponents, and the simoom' ^{xix} من العمر (de vita)

⁶¹ valitudines Kpr; K adds 'et deteriores'; L adds 'in tali loco dispositus et deterioritates' bracketed with 'va ... cat'; W adds 'et deterioraciones' ⁶² egritudinibus H ⁶³ et malis MW; pr adds 'et deterioraciones' ⁶⁴ K MV omit ⁶⁵ vel H ⁶⁶ quod HJLNpr ⁶⁷ inveniet eum] inveniat eum JK, inveniet L, invenis V, deveniet pr ⁶⁸ ex eis] in servos V ⁶⁹ multitudinis quoque eorum] et eorum multitudinis V ⁷⁰ V adds 'quoque' ⁷¹ manus HP ⁷² eorum E ⁷³ vel egressionis] segniciones K ⁷⁴ ea] eo LW; pr adds 'scilicet manu' ⁷⁵ βMpr add 'est' ⁷⁶ vicinarum V ⁷⁷ conceptionum H ⁷⁸ quoque ac participationum (= والشركات) ac oppositorum L (bracketed with 'va ... cat'), participationis V; L adds 'at participatorum (= والشركاء. ed.) id est sociorum in participatione lucris' ⁷⁹ erga senectutem] et erga senectutem et finem vite ante senium K ⁸⁰ L omits (with Arabic), quod V ⁸¹ W omits ⁸² mulierum K MV] ipsorum αBHJNP, uxorum L, .vii. pr ⁸³ H adds 'significat' ⁸⁴ coniunctiones Np.c. ⁸⁵ β(-P)Mpr add 'est' ⁸⁶ LM add 'et' ⁸⁷ V omits 'timorem et' ⁸⁸ almayerith BJW, almayerith E, almentum K, almayerich M, almuerit V (al-mawārīf) ⁸⁹ L omits 'almayerith id est' ⁹⁰ ipsorum pr ⁹¹ possidere] hereditare K ⁹² U omits 'precepta seu' ⁹³ V omits 'seu res antiquas' ⁹⁴ KLVNpr omit ⁹⁵ L omits 'almayerith id est' ⁹⁶ dictum est] diximus JVW; Lpr omit 'sicut superius dictum est'; EU^{supra} add 'et id quod significat socius eius'

[65] Nona, domus⁹⁷ peregrinationum^{xx,98} atque itinerum,⁹⁹ fidei ac religionis, sapientie,ⁱ philosophie¹⁰⁰ et librorum, epistolarum quoqueⁱⁱ ac¹ legatorum, narrationum² seu rumorum atque somniorum; et significatⁱⁱⁱ initium dimidie³ vite. Dixit Alenzdegoz quia⁴ dominus⁵ triplicitatis domus peregrinationis⁶ primus⁷ significat peregrinationem et omne quod accidet⁸ ei,^{iv} secundus significat⁹ fidem ac¹⁰ religionem et valitudinem harum¹¹ atque modum¹² earum,¹³ 355 et tertius est significator sapientie et somniorum, stellarum¹⁴ quoque et auguriorum et veritatis eorum,¹⁵ scilicet exercentium¹⁶ in eis,¹⁷ atque mendacii.¹⁸

[66] Decima est¹⁹ domus regia^{v,20} et operum et sublimationis²¹ vel exaltationis,²² regni quoque²³ et memorie et vocis,²⁴ scilicet imperii,²⁵ et magisteriorum²⁶ atque matrum;^{vi,27} et significat^{vii} dimidium annorum²⁸ vite.^{viii} Dixit Alenzdegoz:²⁹ dominus triplicitatis domus regie^{ix} primus | significat opus et 360 exaltationem,⁹ et mansionem altissimam,³⁰ secundus significat³¹ vocem imperii et audaciam in eadem,³² tertius significat³³ stabilitatem eius atque durabilitatem.^x

⁹i.e. (s. pr) sedis (+ exaltationis et L) sublimationem α (βγNVWpr in text)

^{xx}cf. السفر (peregrinationis) BC; ed. adds والغربة (et absentie) العلوم (scientiarum) ⁱⁱ — epistolarum quoque ⁱⁱⁱ من العمر (de vita) ^{iv} omne quod accidet ei (= *مواقفته (convenientiam eius) ^v السلطان (regis) ^{vi} = BC; ed. adds واي عمل يعمل المولود (et quodcumque opus natus operatur) ^{vii} من العمر (de vita) ^{viii} ونصف العمر ووسط العمر للامهات + (et dimidium vite et dimidium vite matribus) ^{ix} السلطان (regis) ^x + ا (eius)

⁹⁷βypr add 'est' ⁹⁸peregrinationis EKUa.c.V (= Arabic), peregrinatorum L, peregrinantium P ⁹⁹itinerantium P; L adds 'maiorum' ¹⁰⁰philosophie phisice L; α add 'scripture' quoque ac] et K, quoque et M ²nuntiationum W ³initium dimidie pr] dimidium βJNPUVW, medietatem E, initium dimidium K, initium La.c., dimidium Lp.c. ⁴LW omit (with Arabic), quod V ⁵E adds 'primus' ⁶peregrinatorum L ⁷primus pr] BE omit, *Supra*, U adds i.m. ⁸accidet U] accidit cett. ⁹significat (= يدل BC)] K omits (with Arabic ed.) ¹⁰N omits 'fidem ac' ¹¹valitudinem harum] multitudinem earum K ¹²modum Lpr] medium B, modorum N ¹³L omits ¹⁴astrologie LW (stellarum Li.m.) ¹⁵earum U, pr omits ¹⁶scilicet exercentium] E omits, scilicet exercitii KLP, exercentium pr ¹⁷in eis] vitia W ¹⁸tertius ... mendacii] et .3. dominus exercitii et mendacii N ¹⁹W omits ²⁰est domus regia] domus est regia βM, domus est regina pr ²¹sublimitatis M ²²vel exaltationis] et exaltationis ENW, J omits, quoque L (cf. Arabic) ²³βH omit; α add 'nominis' ²⁴M omits vel exaltationis ... vocis' ²⁵L omits 'scilicet imperii' (with Arabic), imperii Li.m. ²⁶magistorum KL (i.e. magisteriorum Li.m.) ²⁷boni L, materiarum V ²⁸K omits ²⁹KVpr add 'quod' ³⁰mansionem altissimam] mansionem certissimam (+ et M) altissimam γJ, mansionem certissimam KP, mansionem altissimam \et certissimam/ L, altissimam mansionem pr ³¹igitur pr ³²eodem KLPpr ³³N omits 'imperii ... significat'

[67] Undecima, domus³⁴ fiducie et fortune³⁵ atque laudis, amicorum³⁶ quoque³⁷ et ministrorum ac auxiliatorum;^{xii,38} et significat finem annorum medietatis vite et post medietatem vite.³⁹ Dixit Alenzdegoz quia dominus triplicitatis domus fiducie⁴⁰ primus | significat fiduciam,⁴¹ et secundus⁴² amicos, tertius significat⁴³ utilitatem⁴⁴ seu profectus⁴⁵ eorum.⁴⁶

[68] Duodecima est domus inimicorum⁴⁷ et laboris⁴⁸ ac tristitie,^{xii} invidie⁴⁹ ac susurrationis, calliditatum⁵⁰ et⁵¹ ingeniorum atque bestiarum; et significat finem⁵² vite^{xiii} et quid⁵³ continget⁵⁴ matribus in conceptione sua^{xiv,55} ex bono vel^{xv} malo.⁵⁶ Dixit Alenzdegoz:⁵⁷ dominus triplicitatis domus inimicorum primus significat inimicos, secundus⁵⁸ labores,^{xvi} tertius vero significat⁵⁹ bestias ac pecora.

Hoc est quod⁶⁰ significant .xii. domus.⁶¹

370 | [69] Significant etiam⁶² .xii.^{xvii} domus^{xviii} colores,⁶³ et hii sunt.⁶⁴ Nam domus⁶⁵ ascendens⁶⁶ et .vii. sunt albe, secunda et duodecima⁶⁷ virides, tertia et undecima⁶⁸ crocee, quarta et decima rubee, quinta et nona mellite, *id est habent*

^{xi} = BC; ed. adds 'clothing, garments, scents, dignity, affection, love and joy' ^{xii} + والعموم (angustiarum) ^{xiii} = من العمر آخره B; من العمر الاجئة (de vita embryonis) ed. ^{xiv} in conceptione sua = * في حملين ; في جملين (universis) ed. ^{xv} = HC; و ed. ^{xvi} الشقاء (laborem) ^{xvii} = B; ed. omits ^{xviii} + عليه (eo)

³⁴ Undecima domus est γJKPpr, Undecima est domus LV ³⁵ fortitudinis V ³⁶ amicitie H ³⁷ amicorum quoque] amicorum quoque ac mulierum V (= والنساء; cf. والنساء (et laudis) ed.), mulierum amicorum quoque W ³⁸ ministrorum ac auxiliatorum] auxiliatorum E, ministrorum auxiliatorum JP, ministrorum et auxiliatorum U, ministrorum auxiliatorum W ³⁹ finem ... vite] postremam medietatem annorum medie vite KLW, finem annorum medietatis vite pr ⁴⁰ quia ... fiducie] quod domus triplicitatis dominus K ⁴¹ significat fiduciam] fiduciam significat E, fiduciam M ⁴² W adds 'significat'; pr adds 'igitur' ⁴³ KLVPpr omit 'significat' ⁴⁴ utilitates K ⁴⁵ profectos W ⁴⁶ V omits ⁴⁷ domus est inimicorum HJKPpr, est inimicorum domus N ⁴⁸ et laboris] laboris γJK, et laboris pugne V, pugne et laboris W ⁴⁹ tristitie invidie] tristitie γK, invidie et tristitie N ⁵⁰ ac calliditatum K, calliditatis LNpr (= Arabic) ⁵¹ pr omits ⁵² initium M (cf. Arabic) ⁵³ quod Bpr, quicquid M ⁵⁴ contingit HJK, contingat L ⁵⁵ matribus in conceptione sua] matribus impregnatis L, manibus in pugnatione sua W ⁵⁶ ex bono vel malo] boni vel mali K, ex bono sive malo M ⁵⁷ V adds 'quod' ⁵⁸ H adds 'significat' ⁵⁹ vero significat] HKLV omit, vero pr ⁶⁰ Hoc est quod] Hec sunt que ypr ⁶¹ KL omit 'Hoc est ... domus' ⁶² quoque L ⁶³ Significant ... colores] Significantur etiam colores domus JK (cf. Arabic ed.) ⁶⁴ et hii sunt] LN omit (with Arabic), et sunt hii V; E adds rubric 'De coloribus domorum' ⁶⁵ N omits (with Arabic) ⁶⁶ horoscopus γJKP (Ms^{supra} ascendens id est); L adds 'scilicet prima'; pr adds 'vel prima' ⁶⁷ M adds 'sunt' ⁶⁸ MV add 'sunt'

mellis colorem,⁶⁹ sexta vero et octava sunt nigre.⁷⁰

[70]⁷¹ Et unusquisque ex^{xix} planetis⁷² habet in unaquaque harum⁷³ domorum quandam potestatem ex potestatibus scilicet⁷⁴ accidentalibus⁷⁵ que dicitur⁷⁶ gaudium; quia Mercurius⁷⁷ gaudet in ascendente⁷⁸ et Luna in | tertio,⁷⁹ 375 Venus quoque in quinto et⁸⁰ Mars in .vi., Sol in .ix. et Iupiter in .xi., Saturnus vero⁸¹ in .xii.

[71]⁸² Et dicitur⁸³ in significatione⁸⁴ domorum quia anguli significant fortitudinem et perfectionem,^{h,85} cadentes vero ab⁸⁶ angulis debilitatem⁸⁷ et detrimentum,ⁱ nisi quod nona et tertia significant⁸⁸ apparitionem⁸⁹ et .xii. et .vi. significant occultationem et tectionem⁹⁰ et vilitatem rerum.⁹¹ Anguli autem et domini angulorum significant magnitudinem⁹² | honoris⁹³ et pretii⁹⁴ atque for- 380 tune et excitationem⁹⁵ et elongationem⁹⁶ a casu, et presentia casus^j contrarium est⁹⁷ fortune, id est dedecus et casus.⁹⁸

[72]⁹⁹ De succedentibus vero¹⁰⁰ angulorum,¹ que succedit decimam,² id est

^h In al adventum U (E in text, bracketed with 'va ... cat') ⁱ In al recessionem U ^j i.e. si fuerint significatores in domibus cadentibus U (E in text)

دix + السبعة (septem)

⁶⁹ id est habent mellis colorem] id est mellis habent colorem B, et habent melleum colorem K, id est habet mellis colorem vel aliter habent mellis colorem L ⁷⁰ sunt nigre] nigre B, nigre sunt pr ⁷¹ Wi.m. adds 'De gaudiis planetarum' ⁷² ex planetis] planeta Lpr ⁷³ istarum EWpr ⁷⁴ MV omit (with Arabic) ⁷⁵ potestatem ... accidentalibus] accidentalem qualitatem L ⁷⁶ dicuntur JK (cf. Arabic pl.) ⁷⁷ quia Mercurius] Mercurius enim V ⁷⁸ horoscopo γJP ⁷⁹ tertia W (fem. *passim*), domo .3. pr ⁸⁰ quoque in .v. et] in .v. γJKPV ⁸¹ γKV omit ⁸² E adds rubric 'Et de significatione angulorum' ⁸³ Et dicitur] Dicitur JP, Dicitur autem K ⁸⁴ significationibus L ⁸⁵ properfectionem (*sic*) E, profectionem MV; K adds 'et futurationem id est ea que futura sunt' ⁸⁶ N omits 'vero ab' ⁸⁷ K adds 'preteritionem' ⁸⁸ significat K, significant U ⁸⁹ apparitionem (= الشهرة ed.) α] voluntatem γBJLi.m.PV (= *الشهوة), rem apertam K LWpr, voluptatem N; K LWpr add 'et detectam cum fama'; Ji.m.Mi.m. add 'rem apertam et detectam cum fama' ⁹⁰ tectionem] rectionem BEa.c.HK, retentionem Ep.c.pr; K adds 'et reiectionem voluntatem' ⁹¹ W omits; E adds 'et tectionem et' which he then expunges ⁹² multitudinem N ⁹³ honorum NPpr ⁹⁴ et pretii (cf. الخطر B) α] pretii pr, *cett.* omit (with Arabic ed.) ⁹⁵ excitationem] exercitationem KN, fortitudinem et exercitationem (exercitationem pr) Mpr, executionem W ⁹⁶ elongatione Ep.c.V ⁹⁷ casus contrarium est] casus contrarium B, eorum in cadentibus (+ ab angulis KW) contrarium (contraria pr) est JKWpr, eorum in cadentibus ab angulis Msupra ⁹⁸ J omits 'id est dedecus et casus' ⁹⁹ E adds rubric 'De succedentibus angulorum' ¹⁰⁰ B omits ¹ pr adds 'domus' ² decimum U; decime pr

undecima,³ significat⁴ fortitudinem et fortunam mediam^{xx} ex amicis⁵ ex ea
 parte⁶ inⁱ qua erat⁷ fiducia. Et illa que⁸ sequitur quartam, id est⁹ quinta,
 385 significatⁱⁱ fortunam mediam per | donationes et venerationes¹⁰ et est causa¹¹
 filiorum cum veneratione,^{iii,12} letitia et gaudio. Que autem¹³ succedit ascen-
 dens,¹⁴ que¹⁵ est secunda, similiter¹⁶ fortunam mediam¹⁷ ex causa substantie^{iv}
 et ministrorum.¹⁸ Que vero succedit .vii.,¹⁹ que²⁰ est octava, significat²¹ for-
 tunam mediam ex²² almauerith, *id est ex substantia que hereditatur a mortuis*,
 et a²³ rebus occultis.

[73]²⁴ Hee sunt quoque²⁵ significationes dominorum²⁶ angulorum dum²⁷
 fuerint presentes in²⁸ angulis. Presentia²⁹ domini ascendentis in ascendente³⁰
 significat eius fortunam per semetipsum³¹ et per eius³² familiam et³³ acquisi-
 390 tionem. Et significat | per presentiam in decimo³⁴ per³⁵ regem et per³⁶ ma-
 gisteria altiora. Et cum fuerit in septimo,^{v,37} per conventiones³⁸ et satores³⁹
 atque uxores.^{k,40} Per presentiam quoque eius in quarto significat fortunam per

^k al per mercationes contentiones et coniugia E

^{xx} + الاعوان و (ministrorum et) ⁱ ex ea parte in] والاشياء (et ex rebus) ⁱⁱ – significat ⁱⁱⁱ –
 veneratione ^{iv} = المال HB; الاموال (substantiarum) ed. ^v + السعادة (fortunam)

³ undecimum J; *Msupra*W add 'quoniam erit fortis' (cf. *اذا كان على ما وصفنا من القوة* cum sit
 secundum fortitudinem quam descripsimus) ⁴ significant HPV ⁵ ex amicis] βMNW omit,
 et V, amicorum et pr ⁶ W omits ⁷ in qua erat] in qua erit B, et ex eis que fiunt per
 auxiliares et amicos in quo erit K (cf. Arabic), de hiis in quibus est omnium (hominum ?)
 W ⁸ B omits ⁹ id est] scilicet K ¹⁰ et venerationes JKMPV] α omit, et venationes BH,
 et exenia *Msupra*, et per euxenia W ¹¹ est causa] causam βγ, causa pr ¹² venatione B,
 venatione H, veneratione et K ¹³ vero L ¹⁴ ascendens] horoscopum γJKP, horoscopum
 id est ascendens vel prima domus L, ascensus V, ascendenti pr ¹⁵ id MV ¹⁶ significat
 similiter βpr, significat E ¹⁷ NW add 'significat' ¹⁸ et ministrorum] *Msupra* auxiliatorum,
 alia (sic) mi(ni)stratorum et auxiliatorum W ¹⁹ septimam M, septime pr ²⁰ id PVpr
²¹ pr adds 'similiter' ²² K omits 'causa substantie ... ex' ²³ M omits ²⁴ E adds rubric
 'De significationibus domini angulorum' ²⁵ sunt quoque] quoque sunt EKPV, sunt L (= Arabic)
²⁶ dominorum MNp.c.pr] domini *cett.* ²⁷ cum KW ²⁸ ab K ²⁹ KNW add 'autem'
³⁰ ascendentis in ascendente] horoscopi in horoscopo γJP, horoscopi id est primi domus dum
 fuerit in horoscopo L ³¹ semetipsam KP ³² ipsius W ³³ familiam et α] *cett.* omit; E
 adds 'per eius' ³⁴ significat per presentiam in decimo] per presentiam in decimo M, per
 presentiam eius in decimo significat V, ... decima W (fem. *passim*), presentia eius in decimo
 pr; B adds *supra* 'fortunam' (= Arabic); E adds 'et' ³⁵ N adds 'ingenia et' ³⁶ BLNpr omit
³⁷ septima U ³⁸ conventionem W ³⁹ satores (= *مزارعين 'sowers' ?)] fautores E, sorores JLP,
 rixatores M (= مزارعين ed.; *Msupra* satores), fautores Ua.c., sanaciones W, factores pr; K adds
 'et iudices' ⁴⁰ αβγJNPW place the prediction for the seventh place before that for the tenth,
 but U uses symbols to indicate a return to the order of BVpr (=Arabic)

hereditates⁴¹ et per causas⁴² patrum et per productiones⁴³ aquarum et per populationes⁴⁴ et⁴⁵ ex rebus antiquis et radicalibus.

[74] Significat quoque dominus decime per presentiam suam in eadem^{vi} decima⁴⁶ fortunam per regnum | magnum *vel per regem*⁴⁷ et magisteria altiora. 395 Et⁴⁸ significat per presentiam suam in .vii.⁴⁹ fortunam per regnum et⁵⁰ victoriam⁵¹ contentionum et ex causis⁵² uxorum. Et per presentiam eius⁵³ in quarto,⁵⁴ per regnum et⁵⁵ causas tributorum⁵⁶ et⁵⁷ cultus terrarum et⁵⁸ edificationes⁵⁹ civitatum, per⁶⁰ divisiones⁶¹ fluminum et custodias civitatum⁶² et⁶³ ex rebus antiquis. Et presentia sua⁶⁴ in ascendente,⁶⁵ per regnum et⁶⁶ ingenia et per⁶⁷ propinquitatem regis ex⁶⁸ rebus vulgi.

[75] Presentia autem domini .vii. in .vii.⁶⁹ significat fortunam^{vii,70} per ne-

^{i.e.} edificationes U

^{vi} — eadem ^{vii} — fortunam

⁴¹ fortunam significat per hereditatem V ⁴² per causas] est ex causa H, ex causa LPW (= Arabic), hoc ex causa M, causas pr ⁴³ per productiones] productione γ, productiones K, productionem LPW (= Arabic) ⁴⁴ et per populationes (= BEFGL والعمارات) et populationes Bpr, et edificationes et populationes EV, populationem H, et plebes K, et populationem LMW; N adds 'id est edificationes'; pr adds 'vel plantationes id est edificationes' (cf. ed. *الخراج* tributa et populationem terrarum et edificationes civitatum) ⁴⁵ γEJKL omit ⁴⁶ eadem decima] decimo J, eodem decimo V ⁴⁷ per regnum . . . regem] per regnum vel per regem J, per regnum magnum vel regem L, per regem magnum W, vel per regem vel per regnum magnum pr ⁴⁸ KU omit ⁴⁹ per presentiam suam in .vii. significat M ⁵⁰ fortunam per regnum et (cf. C *فبالسلطان*) fortunam et dominium et regnum et K, regnum per Wpr (= Arabic ed.) ⁵¹ W adds 'omnium' ('hominum')? ⁵² et ex causis] ex causis K, per causis W (= C *باسباب*, cf. B *بسبب* ex causa; ed. *واسباب* et cause) ⁵³ suam JK ⁵⁴ V adds 'significat fortunam' ⁵⁵ per regnum et (cf. C *فبالسلطان*) per regnum BN, et regis eius per K, significat super regnum et super W, significat regnum per pr (= Arabic ed.); pr adds 'per amicitiam nobilium et regis eius et' ⁵⁶ causas tributorum] causam tributorum B, causas tributorum (tributorum pr) et per dispensatores regum (regni K) Kpr, super causas ministrorum regis W ⁵⁷ W adds 'super' ⁵⁸ W adds 'super' ⁵⁹ dom(ifi)cationem V ⁶⁰ et per BNPpr, et W (= Arabic) ⁶¹ divisionem L ⁶² civitatis H ⁶³ γKLVA.c.W omit ⁶⁴ presentia sua] per presentiam suam JPWpr ⁶⁵ horoscopo βγ; M adds 'significat fortunam' ⁶⁶ per regnum et (cf. C *فبالسلطان* HC)] erit regnum eius per K, per regnum et per W, significat regnum per pr (= Arabic ed.) ⁶⁷ et per] et K, per U ⁶⁸ ex] et ex BP (= Arabic), pr omits ⁶⁹ septimi in septimo BMPV, septime in septima NWpr, *cett.* use numerals only ⁷⁰ fortunium V

- 400 gotiationes^{viii} et⁷¹ | conventiones, per nutritiones quoque⁷² ac mulieres et per⁷³ satores.⁷⁴ Et significat per presentiam suam in quarto per conventiones⁷⁵ mulierum^{ix} et negotiationes per causas patrum et hereditatum et cultus terre. Et⁷⁶ presentia sua in ascendente,⁷⁷ per conventiones et negotiationes⁷⁸ per causas medicine atque astronomie et per⁷⁹ opera spiritualia⁸⁰ atque ingenia et cetera similia.⁸¹ Et significat per presentiam suam in .x. fortunam^x,⁸² per conventiones⁸³ et⁸⁴ negotiationes et^{xi} per uxores et⁸⁵ per causas regis.^m
- 405 | [76] Presentia vero⁸⁶ domini quarti in quarto⁸⁷ significat fortunam^{xii} ex cultu terre et fructu^{xiii},⁸⁸ per⁸⁹ causas patrum atque res antiquas.⁹⁰ Et per presentiam⁹¹ eius in ascendente⁹² significat fortunam^{xiv},⁹³ ex cultu terre et fructu⁹⁴ per ingenium et consilii profunditatem. Et per presentiam suam⁹⁵ in .x. significat profectum ex cultu terre et fructu⁹⁶ per causas regis et magisteriorum.⁹⁷ Et presentia sua⁹⁸ in .vii. significat fortunam^{xv},⁹⁹ ex cultu terre et fructu et¹⁰⁰ per causas uxorum et satorum^{n.1} et² per negotiationes.³
- 410 Hec significant domini angulorum⁴ per presentiam suam⁵ in | angulis.⁶

^m et magisteriorum (= والصناعات ed.) U (E in text) ⁿ In al contendendum α

^{viii} = فبالتجارات HC; فالتجارات ed. (<significat> negotiationes) ^{ix} والنساء (et mulieres) ^x - fortunam ^{xi} + النفع (utilitatem) ^{xii} - fortunam ^{xiii} ex cultu terre et fructu] cf. C فبالغلات والحراث (ex fructu et cultu terre) *passim* in [76]; ed. فالفلات والحراث (<significat> fructum et cultum terre) ^{xiv} - fortunam ^{xv} - fortunam

⁷¹ Np.c.Wpr add 'per' ⁷² per nutritiones (= الاكلات) quoque] et \per/ (P omits) nutritiones quoque BP, per nutritionesque M, et per commendationes (= الكفالات ed.) id est dispositiones quoque W ⁷³ mulieres et per] mulieres per K, mulieres et M (= Arabic), per mulieres per W ⁷⁴ rixatores M, sorores P; K adds 'et contrarietates'; V omits from after this word to [76] 'res antiquas' ⁷⁵ per conventiones (= معاملات النساء C)] per coniunctiones E, fortunam per conventiones M, conventiones W (= معاملات ed.) ⁷⁶ In M ⁷⁷ horoscopo γJKP, axe L; B adds 'et'; M adds 'significat fortunam' ⁷⁸ K adds 'et' ⁷⁹ KP omit (with Arabic) ⁸⁰ spiritualia MP ⁸¹ cetera similia] consimilia pr ⁸² B adds 'et' ⁸³ coniunctiones E ⁸⁴ N adds 'per' ⁸⁵ γ omit ⁸⁶ KPW omit ⁸⁷ quarte in quarta Wpr ⁸⁸ tratu (sic) E, cultu W ⁸⁹ K adds 'uxores et' ⁹⁰ V resumes ⁹¹ presentem V ⁹² ascensu V ⁹³ significat fortunam] signum fortune V ⁹⁴ JK omit ⁹⁵ per presentiam suam] presentia sua Lpr, presentem eius V, presentiam suam W ⁹⁶ W omits 'et fructu'; K adds 'et' ⁹⁷ regis et magisteriorum] regis et magistri K, regum et magistrorum et L ⁹⁸ presentia sua] per presentiam suam JP, per \pre/sentiam suam M, presentem eius V ⁹⁹ fortunium V ¹⁰⁰ KLMVpr omit (with Arabic); KW add 'ex parte mulierum et' ¹ sororum LP, rixatorum M ² M omits ³ E adds rubric 'Item ex significatione domini angulorum' ⁴ angulorum domini V ⁵ M omits 'per presentiam suam' ⁶ pr adds 'suis'

Similiter⁷ facies de presentia dominorum⁸ ceterarum domorum,^{xvi} set⁹ ideo introduximus tantum¹⁰ dominos angulorum ut essent¹¹ exemplar in ceteris.^{xvii}

[77] Et¹² cum volueris scire planetam¹³ dominatorem rei, aspicias¹⁴ quis planetarum sit plus¹⁵ auctoritatis in domo rei et planetam qui significat naturam illius^{xviii} rei, sicuti dicemus in naturis planetarum—*vide ergo quis planeta*¹⁶ *sit fortior in domo rei*—et¹⁷ in parte¹⁸ eius,^{xix} ex fortitudinibus quas prediximus, *id est ex numero quem prediximus*^o *dum*¹⁹ *de fortitudine potestatum*²⁰ *planetarum*²¹ tractaremus,²² et qui fortior | omnibus^{xx} fuerit in loco rei, ipse 415 erit²³ dominator eius.²⁴ Verbi gratia,²⁵ interrogatio si²⁶ fuerit de substantia et volueris²⁷ scire quis²⁸ sit dominator²⁹ eius,ⁱ et³⁰ fuerit secunda domus, que significat substantiam,³¹ .v.³² gradus³³ signi³⁴ Arietis, quia³⁵ domus est Martis, habet in hoc loco Marsⁱⁱ quinque³⁶ fortitudines; exaltatio quoque est³⁷ Solis, et habet in ea³⁸ .iiii. fortitudines; est etiam et³⁹ ipsius Solis triplicitas, et habet in ea⁴⁰ tres fortitudines—habet ergo ibi Sol⁴¹ .vii. fortitudines; et est terminus Iovis, et habet ibiⁱⁱⁱ,⁴² duas fortitudines; est etiam⁴³ facies Martis, et habet ibi^{iv} unam fortitudinem. Igitur⁴⁴ Mars habet ibi^v sex fortitudines,⁴⁵ .v. *ex domo et unam ex facie*, et Sol | .vii.⁴⁶ *et planeta talis vocatur almubtaz*.^{p,47} Sol⁴⁸ ergo 420

id est ex numero quem prediximus Ei.m. P i.e. victor Usupra

^{xvi} dominorum ceterarum domorum] سائر ارباب البيوت في البيوت (ceterorum dominorum domorum in domibus) ^{xvii} in ceteris] يحتذى عليه ('to be followed') ^{xviii} — illius ^{xix} الحاجة (rei) [omnibus] واكثر قوى (et plurium fortitudinum) ⁱ المال (substantie) ⁱⁱ — Mars ⁱⁱⁱ — ibi ^{iv} — ibi ^v — ibi

[pr adds 'ergo' ⁸ V omits; BNpr add 'et' ⁹ et pr ¹⁰ ideo introduximus tantum] tantum introduximus L ¹¹ esset J ¹² EJKP omit ¹³ J omits (with Arabic) ¹⁴ aspice K, aspicias pr ¹⁵ maioris M, pluris Ppr ¹⁶ planetarum pr ¹⁷ γL omit ¹⁸ partem M, pot(est)ate W ¹⁹ cum (v. ²⁰ fortitudine potestatum] fortitudinibus W ²¹ potestatum planetarum] potestatum planetarum potestatum L, planetarum et potestate pr ²² tractavimus pr; Mi.m. adds S(E.C. (sic) Nunc tracteremus' ²³ W omits ²⁴ rei V ²⁵ E adds rubric 'De interrogatione substantie' ²⁶ interrogatio si α] si interrogatus K, si interrogatio cett. ²⁷ volueris EKLNpr] voluero B, voluerit γU ²⁸ quod B ²⁹ significator L ³⁰ N adds 'si' ³¹ pr adds 'scilicet' ³² quintus M, quinti W ³³ gradibus J ³⁴ HK omit (with Arabic) ³⁵ que K ³⁶ K adds dignitates vel' ³⁷ JK omit ³⁸ eo PWpr; L adds 'Sol' ³⁹ est etiam et] est etiam EPWpr, nK, et est L, et etiam est N (Arabic omits) ⁴⁰ eo pr; L adds 'Sol' ⁴¹ ibi Sol] in Sole H ⁴² et est terminus ... ibi] item habet ibi terminus Iovis V ⁴³ est etiam] et est etiam Kpr, test L ⁴⁴ Ergo KLWpr ⁴⁵ sex fortitudines ibi H ⁴⁶ et Sol .vii.] HPV omit; LUsupra id 'fortitudines' ⁴⁷ et Sol .vii. ... almubtaz] M omits, Sol ex planetis vocatur almubzat id est dux vel dominator W; almutaz (almultath L) id est victor β(-J), abumtaz E, almutat H, almubtez V, almubtaz id est vincens pr (al-mubtazz) ⁴⁸ W omits

accipit principatum ibi,^{vi,49} quia habet⁵⁰ .vii. fortitudines et ipse dominatur⁵¹ hic⁵² in domo substantie. Similiter aspicias⁵³ in loco partis substantie et^{vii} Partis Fortune et participem illorum facies⁵⁴ Iovem, qui est significator substantie naturaliter,⁵⁵ et miscebis⁵⁶ significationes partium et⁵⁷ planetarum testimonia,⁵⁸ facies hoc⁵⁹ de omnibus domibus et^{viii} scies dominatorem⁶⁰ earum.⁶¹

[78] ⁶² Ex potestatibus quoque⁶³ planetarum accidentalibus⁶⁴ est alhaiz;^{ix,65} hoc est cum fuerit planeta diurnus in die super terram et in⁶⁶ nocte sub terra⁶⁷ et planeta⁶⁸ nocturnus in nocte⁶⁹ super terram | et in die sub terra. Et si cum hoc⁷⁰ fuerit planeta masculinus in signo masculino et planeta femininus in signo⁷¹ feminino, dicitur esse in suo aiz.^{r,72} Et erit fortitudo eius ut⁷³ fortitudo viri in loco eius profectus,⁷⁴ acquisitionis atque fortune.⁷⁵

[79]⁷⁶ Et quia, auxiliante Deo,^x iam peregrinamus quod proposuimus^{xi,77} tractare de circulo signorum et eius⁷⁸ accidentibus,⁷⁹ prosequamur⁸⁰ mentionem⁸¹ .vii. planetarum et naturas eorum,⁸² esse quoque⁸³ eorum et quid significant.^{xii,84}

⁹i.e. similitudo U (γEJKPWpr in text) ^ri.e. in sua similitudine BU (γEKVW in text)

^{vi} – accipit principatum ibi ^{vii} + موضع (loco) ^{viii} (ut) ^{ix} = الحيز B; الحلب (halb) ed. ^x – auxiliante Deo ^{xi} – quod proposuimus ^{xii} + pious formula

⁴⁹ accipit principatum (principium Ua.c.) ibi α] ibi accipit principatum M, accipit ibi principatum cett.; Mi.m. adds 'et vocatur ex hiis planetis almuftaz' ⁵⁰ JKPWpr add 'ibi' ⁵¹ dominator V ⁵² ibi KMWpr (Arabic omits) ⁵³ accipies Ppr ⁵⁴ W omits ⁵⁵ naturaliter Lpr] naturalis BNWV ⁵⁶ commiscebis γJPLW ⁵⁷ BP omit ⁵⁸ significationes partium et planetarum testimonia] planetarum testimonia γLW (cf. Arabic), significationes duarum partium planetarum et E, significationes planetarum testimonia et N, significatores partium planetarum et testimonium V, partium et planetarum testimonia et pr ⁵⁹ enim V; pr adds 'idem' ⁶⁰ dominationem KPW, significatorem L, dominatores V ⁶¹ eorum Ja.c.P, eius K; W adds 'etcetera' ⁶² E adds rubric 'De potestatibus planetarum accidentalibus'; Wi.m. adds 'De similitudine' ⁶³ quoque] quidem M ⁶⁴ planetarum accidentalibus] accidentalibus planetarum K, planetarum L, accidentalibus M ⁶⁵ est alhaiz] est (W omits) alhaiz γJPW, et similitudo est alaiz B, est aiz Ep.c., alhait K, est heroz L, est alhaiz N, est allaiz U, est elyhs V, est alhais pr; L adds 'al aiz i.e. similitudo' (al-hayyiz) ⁶⁶ B omits ⁶⁷ terram EL ⁶⁸ K omits ⁶⁹ terra B ⁷⁰ si cum hoc] similiter cum V, si hoc pr ⁷¹ N omits ⁷² suo haiz B] suo alhayz J, suo adhaiz L, suo haiz M, suo elhyz V, sua similitudine id est in suo alhais pr, suo aiz cett. ⁷³ sicut γ ⁷⁴ perfectus H; K adds 'et', pr adds 'id est' ⁷⁵ fortitudine V ⁷⁶ Epr begin Differentia secunda here; E adds rubric 'De natura planetarum' ⁷⁷ W adds 'iam' ⁷⁸ de circulis signorum et eorum M ⁷⁹ K adds 'nunc' ⁸⁰ presequamur E, prosequemur VW ⁸¹ mansionem N, nunc intentionem pr ⁸² rerum M ⁸³ KM omit ⁸⁴ et quid significant et esse eorum M; H adds 'Explicit liber primus incipit secundus'; W adds 'etcetera'

[1] **Differentia secunda**¹ in naturis planetarum .vii.² et quid³ sit illis⁴ proprium et quid significant de esse rerum.^{1,5}

[2]⁶ Saturnus est⁷ masculus, malus, diurnus.⁸ Et est significator patrum, si fuerit⁹ nativitas in nocte. Et significat senectutem ultimam, si fuerit occidentalis; et initium¹⁰ senectutis, si fuerit orientalis. Et significat gravitatem frigoris et siccitatis. Et ex complexione corporum,¹¹ melancoliam,¹² id est¹³ augmentationem¹⁴ eius atque distillationem.^{ii,15} Et fortassis erit¹⁶ frigida | humida,¹⁷ ponderosa, fetidi odoris,¹⁸ et est¹⁹ multe comestionis et vere²⁰ dilectionis. Et significat profunditatem consilii^a et multitudinem²¹ silentii. Et ex magisteriis, res aquaticas,²² pretiosas, sicut²³ cultus agrorum,²⁴ populatio²⁵ terrarum et fluminum, si fuerit fortunatus; et res viles et laboriosas,²⁶ si fuerit malus, ut confricationes²⁷ in balneis et fullones et nautas.^{iii,28} Et si fuerit fortunatus, erit vere dilectionis,²⁹ spatiosus³⁰ et patiens,³¹ et si fuerit malus,³² erit³³ indiscretus,^{iv} instabilis³⁴ et tristis et merens, male³⁵ suspicionis,³⁶ multum suspicans, | commovens³⁷ homines³⁸ susurrationibus.^v Et si fuerit fortunatus,³⁹ 10

i.e. profundam sapientiam U (EV in text)

[esse rerum] احوال (esse pl.) ii = *تقديرها E; تمكينا (turbiditatem eius) ed. iii = BC; ed. adds وصناعة الفتاع (et magisterium Ganymedis) iv The Latin gives adjectives in place of the Arabic nouns here v + والتاريش ('and provocations')

[Differentia secunda] Incipit secunda differentia K ²EV omit ³quis V ⁴illis sit H ⁵de esse rerum] et primo de Saturno K, de esse V; JM omit [1] ⁶E adds rubric: 'De Saturno (sic) natura' ⁷JM omit ⁸masculus malus diurnus (= Arabic B)] masculinus malus diurnus BLMNPPr, malus masculinus diurnus H (= Arabic ed.), masculinus est diurnus malus K ⁹pr adds 'pueri' ¹⁰B adds *supra* 'etiam' ¹¹MV omit, corporis W ¹²melancolicam BJMpr, melicam H ¹³id est] et Jpr ¹⁴augmentum pr ¹⁵K omits 'eius atque distillationem'; JW add 'eius' (with Arabic) ¹⁶KWpr add 'quandoque complexio' ¹⁷N omits [fetidi odoris] fetidi oris V, et fetidi est odoris pr ¹⁹pr omits ²⁰et vere] vere quoque W ²¹humilitatem W ²²aquaticas M] antiquas βHNWVpr, aquaticas antiquas BEU; M adds 'et aquas'; V adds 'et' ²³sicut] et sicut α, et BJMVW, sicut est K, N omits, et significat pr ²⁴terre K, V omits ²⁵populationem βMpr, populationes N, plantationes VW ²⁶βBMNVW omits 'et laboriosas' (with Arabic) ²⁷constructions E, confricatio HW, confrictiones K, est confricatio M ²⁸navigaciones W; K adds 'id est fu[gil]lationes et navigaciones' ²⁹erit vere dilectionis] vere dilectionis erit B, significat (= Arabic) veram dilectionem id est cardam (sic) W ³⁰spatiosus] speciosus KM, et res speciosas W ³¹patiens] quietem patiens K, quietem M, quietatem W ³²et si fuerit malus] et fuerit malus B, si est (fuerit K) non fortunatus KW; M adds 'id est impeditus' ³³LN omit; E adds 'perfidiosus \occultus/' ³⁴instabilis] instabilis B, E omits, stabilis pr ³⁵tale B ³⁶suspectionis U; erit indiscretus ... suspicionis] significat protervitatem (= اللجاجة ed.), id est non movebit se de (a W) proposito suo quodcumque fuerit, et perpetuas (protervas W) inimicitias (= الحقد ed.) et tristitiam (tristitias C) et cordis dolorem et malam spem sui CKW (cf. Arabic) ³⁷commovens] et movens Wpr ³⁸N omits; pr adds 'in' ³⁹fortunatus fuerit H

significat de substantia res antiquas et durabiles, sicut⁴⁰ hereditates⁴¹ et terre cultus; et si fuerit malus,⁴² significat^{vi} aquas^{vii} sordidas⁴³ et mali saporis,^{viii,44} veteres atque convertibiles.^b Et significat⁴⁵ ex infirmitatibus morbos flegmaticos viscosos et melancolicos congelatos,⁴⁶ ut lepra⁴⁷ et canceres, morphea^x et podagra⁴⁸ et cetera huiusmodi.^x Et significat peregrinationes longinquas, carcerem⁴⁹ et vincula,⁵⁰ laborem quoque et tarditatem^{xi} atque afflictionem⁵¹ et almauerith, *id est substantias*⁵² *mortuorum*, patres etiam⁵³ et avos et fratres
15 maiores, eunuchos, servos⁵⁴ et viles homines.⁵⁵ Et significat ex | operibus opera coriorum; si solus fuerit significator absque complexione⁵⁶ alicuius planetarum; significat^{xiii} opus cerdonum.⁵⁷

[3] Quod⁵⁸ si complectitur sibi⁵⁹ Iupiter, significat^{xiii} opus pergameni⁶⁰ in quo scribuntur divini libri⁶¹ et iudiciorum.⁶² Et si complectitur sibi⁶³ Mars, significat^{xiv} soleas⁶⁴ sotularium⁶⁵ et preparationes⁶⁶ earum.⁶⁷ Et si complectitur⁶⁸ Sol, significat opus consutorum⁶⁹ coriorum.⁷⁰ Et si complectitur ei
20 Venus, | significat opus coriorum ex quibus fiunt timpana^{xv} et alia instrumenta quibus utimur⁷¹ in ludis.^{xvi} Et si complectitur ei Mercurius, significat opus

^b In alio, significat vilem substantiam et res (= المال الخسيس والاشياء ed.) parvas et pauce more
E

^{vi} = دل على C; ed. omits ^{vii} = الماء ; المال (substantiam) ed. ^{viii} — et mali saporis; +
الاشياء (res) ^{ix} — et canceres morphea ^x — et cetera huiusmodi ^{xi} — et tarditatem
^{xii} + من عمل الجلود (ex opere coriorum) ^{xiii} + من عمل الجلود (ex opere coriorum) ^{xiv} +
من عمل الجلود (ex opere coriorum) ^{xv} + والطبول ('and tambourines') ^{xvi} et alia ... ludis
وجميع الجلود التي تستعمل للملاهي (et omnia coria que adhibentur in ludis)

⁴⁰ BMNV omit, sive K, et pr ⁴¹ hereditatis N ⁴² impeditus HLP, impeditus vel malus JK
⁴³ viles W ⁴⁴ odoris W ⁴⁵ pr omits ⁴⁶ viscosos et melancolicos congelatos (= الجامدة ed.)
et melancolicos BNWV, viscosos melancolicos et gelaticos K, et melancolicos congelatos
spisso flegmate M, et melancolicos et viscosos et congelatos pr; αBJKNPVWpr add '(+
vel J; + et K) acutos (= *الحامضة)' ⁴⁷ lepram HKNpr ⁴⁸ canceres morphea et podagra
E] canceres γBJNV, caneros podagram K, cancer LP, canceres morfeam et podagram U
podagra et canceres W, morpheam podagram et caneros pr ⁴⁹ γBJLNP omit, caracteres K,
carceres Wpr ⁵⁰ et vincula KWpr (= والدق ed.) γBJLNPV omit, et pignora (= *الرهن)
α ⁵¹ afflictiones K ⁵² substantiam W ⁵³ KLM omit (with Arabic) ⁵⁴ L omits, sene
N ⁵⁵ V omits 'Et significat peregrinationes ... homines' ⁵⁶ copulatione β(-J)V; Ei.m. add
'al copulatione' ⁵⁷ significat opus cerdonum KMsupra] cett. omit ⁵⁸ Que B, N omits
⁵⁹ complectitur ei KLpr, copuletur sibi P (passim) ⁶⁰ parchameni H ⁶¹ scribitur liber div
inus K ⁶² et iudiciorum (cf. وامر السن وشرائع الدين 'and the matter of precepts and religious
laws') α] cett. omit ⁶³ ei L ⁶⁴ solas αBNa.c.W ⁶⁵ subtalarium EV, subtalarum J, sotu
larum H ⁶⁶ reparationem K ⁶⁷ eorum V ⁶⁸ complectitur (= مازجت H)] complectitur sibi
KLMpr, complectitur ei EJNW (= مازجت ed.) ⁶⁹ consutorium E ⁷⁰ eorum B; K adds 'id
est consuendi corio' ⁷¹ utitur K, utuntur MW

coriorum in quibus scribuntur testamenta et numeri stipendiorum. Et si com-
plectitur ei Luna, significat preparationem coriorum⁷² ferarum et morticinorum
animalium⁷³ et huiusmodi similia.⁷⁴ Et significat de sectis eam⁷⁵ que unitatem
confitetur,^c si fuerit fortunatus; et si fuerit malus,⁷⁶ significat credentiam uni-
tatis,^{d,77} cum multa tamen⁷⁸ hesitatione, *id est dubitatione*.⁷⁹

[4]⁸⁰ Et dixit Messehalla, *id est quod Deus voluit*,⁸¹ qui fuit unus⁸² astro-
logus in scientia perspicuus⁸³ Indus qui⁸⁴ sic dictus est,^e quod⁸⁵ significat fi-
dem iudaicam—*et est*⁸⁶ ex antiquioribus, et omnes confitentur⁸⁷ eam et ipsa⁸⁸
nullam aliam, sicut Saturnus,⁸⁹ cui omnes iunguntur et ipse nulli^{f,90}—et⁹¹
indumenta nigra.

[5] Et dixerunt quidam alii⁹² quia Saturnus significat⁹³ interiora auris 25
et splen⁹⁴ ac stomachum,^{xvii} et habet ex coloribus nigredinem, et de⁹⁵ saporibus
stipticos et acetosos.⁹⁶ Et ex diebus, sabbatum, et ex noctibus eam que
precedit⁹⁷ quartam⁹⁸ feriam.^{xviii} Et quantitas orbis eius⁹⁹ est novem graduum.

is. iudaicam U ^d at pluralitatis U ^e U brackets 'id est quod ... dictus est' with 'glo ...
(E omits) ^f U brackets 'et est ... nulli' with 'va ... cat' (= Albumasar, *De magnis
conjunctionibus*, I, 4, 424-6) (Ei.m. except 'et ipse nulli' which remains underscored in text;
K places after 'indumenta nigra' and γLPW omit)

ليلة الأربعاء] ^{xviii}eam que precedit quartam feriam] FG; المقعدة (anum) ed. ^{xviii} = البعدة
(noctem quarte ferie)

⁷²B adds 'et' ⁷³et morticinorum animalium] animalium β(-P)γ (= Arabic), mortuorum
animalium P, animalium morticinorum V, morticinorum W, et montanorum animalium pr
[huiusmodi similia] alia huiusmodi K ⁷⁵illam E ⁷⁶impeditus βH ⁷⁷unitatis] pluralitatis
A in unitati Ua.c.; C adds 'vel trinitatis pluralitatis' ⁷⁸cum multa tamen] cum multa cum
B, tamen cum multa N, cum multa W ⁷⁹KLMW omit 'id est dubitatione' (with Arabic)
⁸⁰E adds rubric 'De dicto Messale' ⁸¹id est quod Deus voluit] id est quod (si J) Deus
voluerit CJM, id est quem Deus voluit KNV, LW omit (with Arabic), id est quem voluit Deus
exaltari pr ⁸²quidam γJKLW, i. P (after 'astrologus') ⁸³propertius (?) B, perspicuus vel
prepositus C, peritissimus K; L omits 'in scientia perspicuus' (with Arabic) ⁸⁴Indus qui]
inde M, qui P, inde qui W, iudiciis quare pr ⁸⁵γBJLNPVW omit, quia K ⁸⁶et est] et NV,
ideo quia est pr ⁸⁷The text of J is lacking from this point until II [14] significat minutionem
ipsam U ⁸⁹zohal A ⁹⁰nulli alii V ⁹¹et] signat quoque pr ⁹²V omits ⁹³W omits
splenem ELpr ⁹⁵ex W ⁹⁶acetosum et stipticum W; BMNV omit 'et de saporibus ...
acetosos' (with Arabic); Mi.m. adds 'et ex saporibus amarum' ⁹⁷precessit M ⁹⁸primam
la.c. ⁹⁹M adds 'id est virtutis eius'

Et anni¹⁰⁰ firdarie^{9,1} eius sunt .xi.,² maximi^{xix} vero³ .ccccxv., et maiores⁴ .lvii., et medii .xliii.⁴ et dimidium,⁵ et minores .xxx. Fortitudo eius in plagis circuli est in dextera septemtrionis.

30 | [6] Et dixit Messehalla quod⁶ significat de figuris hominum hominem⁷ nigrum et croceum^{i,8} qui, cum ambulaverit,⁹ mergit oculos suos in¹⁰ terram, ponderosus in¹¹ incessu, adiungit¹² pedes, et qui fuerit¹³ macer, recurvus,^{xx} habens oculos parvos¹⁴ et siccam cutim,¹⁵ venosus,¹⁶ raram habens barbam in maxillis, labia spissa, callidus, ingeniosus, seductor et interfecto^r.ⁱ

[7] Et dixit Dorothius quod¹⁷ significat hominemⁱⁱ corpore valde pilosum,¹⁸ iunctis superciliis. ([6] Et habet ex regionibus Acint¹⁹ et²⁰ Indiam et om-
35 nem terram nigrorum.ⁱⁱⁱ)²¹ Et ex partibus habens partem²² | fortitudinis et stabilitatis, et significat causas²³ terrarum et hereditatum et eos qui presunt operibus,^{iv} et audaciam et laborem et ingenia²⁴ et causas mortis.²⁵

[8] Iupiter:²⁶ fortuna, masculus,²⁷ diurnus. Et est significator substantie

⁹Firdaria est nomen Persicum et interpretatur 'dominatio' et videntur (dicuntur C) anni firdarie alicuius planete, id est anni dominationis alicuius planete, scilicet anni in quibus planeta ille habet dominium super vitam nati, et qualiter hoc fiat in .5. (.4. MS Vp⁶) differentia huius libri habetur plenarie αC ^h Maiores dicuntur secundum numerum graduum terminorum eius in terminis, et (+ .30. V) minores (+ 'xxx.' α) secundum numerum annorum cursus eius, et medii (medios EUV) secundum divisiones supradictorum omnium CU (HBV in text; E in text bracketed with 'va ... cat'); CU add 'id est iunge maiores et minores et agregatum media' ⁱi.e. nigrum cum flavedine U; i.e. fuscum U (CM in text)

^{xix} + سنوه (anni eius) *passim* ^{xx} = *منعطف; مخطف ('thin')? ed. ⁱ - seductor et interfecto^r; ed. places the countries here; B and Latin give them in the next paragraph ⁱⁱ - quod significat hominem ⁱⁱⁱ + وجالهم (et montes eorum) ^{iv} + والذهن (intelligentiam)

¹⁰⁰ B adds 'id est divisiones' ¹ K adds 'id est virtuosus'; V adds 'divisionis' ² .xii. E ³ K adds 'sunt' ⁴ .xliii. γU (In at .xliiii. Uf.m.) ⁵ dimidii V ⁶ quia B, L omits ⁷ V omits ⁸ nigrum et croceum] non ex toto nigrum sed cum flavedine W, inter nigrum et croceum pr (cf. ادم fuscum); BV add 'nigrum'; K adds 'nigrum id est fuscum' ⁹ N omits ¹⁰ ad M ¹¹ Mpr omit ¹² adiungat B, adiungens pr ¹³ Kpr omit 'qui fuerit' (with Arabic) ¹⁴ oculos parvos HU] parvos oculos *cett.* ¹⁵ cutem β(-J)HWpr ¹⁶ venosus β(-J) γBNUa.c. (id est iracundus *LSupra*) ¹⁷ quia W, hic pr ¹⁸ pilosus W ¹⁹ Achint H, Acunth L, Ascine pr (*as-Sind*) ²⁰ id est K ²¹ ABMNVW omit 'Et habet ex regionibus ... nigrorum' which CG place i.m.; N substitutes here and pr adds at the end of [7] another version (see below) ²² partibus habens partem] partibus habens H, parte habet partem K ²³ causas] curas V, res W (*اشياء?), terras vel res pr ²⁴ et ingenia (*المكر) vel magnitudinem (cf. الكبر ed.) ingenia K, laborem Mp.c. ²⁵ Ma.c. omits 'et causas mortis'; CGI.m.Mp.c.NWpr add (with Arabic B) 'Et habet (N omits) ex partibus mundi Achint (Acint M, Achī N, Achint W) et Alchint (Alchina GMW) et eorum confinia et terras nigrorum (Francorum N) et montes eorum' ²⁶ adds 'est' ²⁷ masculinus KPWpr

et operatur calorem et humiditatem temperatam, aeream, sanguineam. Et de
 etate²⁸ significat^v iuventutem usque ad perfectionem etatis.²⁹ Et ex magis-
 teriis, que pertinent ad legem,³⁰ ut³¹ iusta iudicia iudicare,^{vi} et pacem³² in-
 ter³³ homines³⁴ mittere^{vii,35} et in bonis studere. Et significat^{viii} habundantiam
 substantie.³⁶ Et ex | negotiis,³⁷ illa que fiunt³⁸ absque³⁹ seductione. Et signifi-
 cat animam^{ix} et vitam, letitiam⁴⁰ et veritatem,⁴¹ religionem et patientiam^x et
 omne preceptum pulcrum et pretiosum⁴² et habundantiam veneris.⁴³ Et ex in-
 firmitatibus, quicquid fuerit⁴⁴ ex sanguine per augmentum quantitatis,⁴⁵ que⁴⁶
 non fuerit⁴⁷ superflua *extra naturam* nec ex sanguine usto et convertibili.⁴⁸ Et
 est planeta sapientie et intellectus et usus.^{xi,49}

[9] Cui si complectitur Saturnus, significat^{xii} nigromantiam⁵⁰ et incanta-
 tiones⁵¹ et exorcismos et cetera.^{xiii} Et si | ei complectitur⁵² Mars, significat sci-
 entiam medicine. Et si ei complectitur Sol, significat⁵³ scientiam^{xiv} sectarum⁵⁴
 et prudentiam⁵⁵ in contentionibus⁵⁶ et disputationibus.^{xv,57} Et si ei complecti-
 tur Venus, significat^{xvi} compositionem sonorum⁵⁸ et aliarum^{xvii} scientiarum⁵⁹
 delectabilium. Et si ei complectitur Mercurius, significat scientiam arismetice
 et scribendi, astronomiam quoque,⁶⁰ philosophiam atque geometriam.⁶¹ Et si
 complectitur ei⁶² Luna, significat scientiam dispositionis aquarum et mesure
 earum^{xviii} necnon et⁶³ terrarum. Et ex qualitate animi significat largitatem et
 verecundiam atque iustitiam. Et ex sectis, pluralitatem | et⁶⁴ simulationem.

(habet) ^{vi}iusta iudicia iudicare] القضاء والحكومات (iudicium et decreta) ^{vii} - mittere
 significat] من المال (ex substantia) ^{ix} + النفسانية (spiritualem) ^x + الحق والاحتمال ('truth
 and toleration') ^{xi} usus cf. الدربة والرويا (usus et somniorum) B; الرؤية (visus) ed. ^{xiii} + علوم
 (scientias) ^{xiii} et cetera] والشبهة ('and sleight of hand') ^{xiv} علوم (scientias) ^{xv} et pruden-
 tiam ... disputationibus] والحدق والجدل بالخصومات والناظرات (subtilitatem et contentionem in
 placitis et disputationibus) ^{xvi} + العلم (scientiam in) ^{xvii} كل (omnium) ^{xviii} dispositionis
 earum] تقدير المياه وتقسيمها (mensure et dispositionis aquarum)

etate²⁸ Npr ²⁹ iuventutis L ³⁰ leges L ³¹ et H ³² iudicia ... pacem] iudicare et
 pacem et iudicia W ³³ N adda 'omnes' ³⁴ hominem pr ³⁵ ponere V ³⁶ substantie sig-
 nificat abundantiam pr; KW add 'firme' (= الثابت *; cf. الصامت ed.) ³⁷ negotiationibus W
 que fiunt] que fuerint HU, P omits ³⁹ sine W ⁴⁰ M omits (with Arabic), et spiritum
 W (cf. ed. النفسانية spiritualem) ⁴¹ virtutem M ⁴² speciosum M; HK add 'quia est calidus
 (calidum et H) humidus (humidum H)' ⁴³ veritatis B ⁴⁴ quicquid fuerit] que fiunt pr
 C adda 'et siccitatem inflativam qualitatis'; K adds 'et synochiam inflativam'; W adds 'et
 qualitatis' ⁴⁶ et N ⁴⁷ fiunt B, fuerat W ⁴⁸ ex sanguine usto et convertibili] per sanguinem
 ustum convertibilem β(-J)γ, ex sanguino adusto et convertibili Np.c. ⁴⁹ et usus] filiorum
 supra W, et usum P ⁵⁰ necromantiam pr ⁵¹ incantationem KL ⁵² K LW have 'complecti-
 tur ei' *passim* in [9] ⁵³ H omits ⁵⁴ legis K ⁵⁵ N omits 'et prudentiam' ⁵⁶ contemplationibus
 V ⁵⁷ L omits 'et disputationibus' ⁵⁸ K adds 'musicorum' ⁵⁹ pr omits ⁶⁰ et scribendi
 astronomiam quoque] et scribendi scientiam astronomiam quoque L, scribendi astronomiam
 N ⁶¹ arismetica W ⁶² BL omit ⁶³ Kpr omit ⁶⁴ atque pr

[10] Quidam autem⁶⁵ dixerunt quia significat epar⁶⁶ et stomachum⁶⁷ et aurem sinistram et brachia⁶⁸ ac ventrem,⁶⁹ inferiora quoque umbilici, *pectinis*,⁷⁰ et intestina,⁷¹ et ex coloribus,⁷² colorem⁷³ cineritium⁷⁴ et viridem et horum similia,⁷⁵ et ex saporibus dulcem.⁷⁶ Et quantitas orbis eius est⁷⁷ novem graduum. Et ex diebus habet Iovis diem,⁷⁸ et ex noctibus noctem diei Lune.⁷⁹ Et anni firdarie eius⁸⁰ sunt .xii., et anni eius⁸¹ maximi sunt .ccccxxviii., et maiores⁸² 55 .lxxviii., | et medii .xlvi.⁸³ et dimidium, minores vero .xii. Et fortitudo eius ex⁸⁴ plagis circuli est⁸⁵ in occidente.

[11] Et dixit Messehalla: significat ex figuris hominum hominem⁸⁶ album, habentem ruborem in facie, habentem^{xix,87} oculos⁸⁸ non prorsus nigros, nares non equales et breves, calvum, in aliquo dentium^{xx} habentem nigredinem, pulcre stature, boni animi, moribus bonus,⁸⁹ pulcri corporis.ⁱ

62 | [12] Et⁹⁰ dixit Dorothius quod significat^{ii,91} magnos⁹² habentem⁹³ oculos et pupillam,⁹⁴ latam barbam,⁹⁵ crispum.⁹⁶ ([11] Et⁹⁷ ex regionibus,⁹⁸ Alirac,⁹⁹ 60 Babiloniam et Azpehem¹⁰⁰ et Persidamⁱ | et Almaden² et Alahowez³ et Alcadi-

xix = BC; ed. adds احدى (unum) xx + ا (eius) ⁱ Arabic places countries here; the Latin omits the last part of Arabic [11] with BC ⁱⁱ – quod significat

⁶⁵ alii L, W omits ⁶⁶ L adds 'cor' ⁶⁷ dorsum M (*Msupra* stomachum) ⁶⁸ brachium K (= Arabic) ⁶⁹ ventres W ⁷⁰ umbilici pectinis] pectinis BKNVpr, umbilico pectinis E, umbilici et pecten HLP, umbilici M ⁷¹ et intestina KMWpr] et in intestinis α, et intestinis B, HLP omit, et intestinorum N ⁷² L adds 'significat' ⁷³ H omits (with Arabic) ⁷⁴ cineritiam W ⁷⁵ horum similia] his similia K, horum similes pr; horum similia cinerici et viridis N ⁷⁶ et ex saporibus dulcem] BMNV omit (with Arabic), et ex saporibus dulcedinem HLP, et ex saporibus dulce temperate W, et ex saporibus habet dulcem pr ⁷⁷ eius est] eiusdem K, est L ⁷⁸ diem Iovis BKLMWpr; W adds 'vel feriam quintam' ⁷⁹ diei Lune noctem V ⁸⁰ pr adds 'id est dominationis eius' ⁸¹ et anni eius] VW omit, et anni pr ⁸² et maiores] \maiores/ U; maiores pr ⁸³ maximixlvi.] maiores sunt .lxxix. (.xxviii. B, .78. Kmp.c.) maximi (+ vero γ) .cccc.xxviii. (\cccc./lxxviii. B, .cccc.xxviii. Mp.c.) et medii quindecim (.45. LP, γv. γ) β(-J)γB, maximi autem .428. et anni eius maiores sunt .79. ... V, maximi vero .418. maiores sunt .79. ... W ⁸⁴ in K ⁸⁵ K omits ⁸⁶ significat ... hominem] quod ex hominibus significat pr ⁸⁷ et habentem E, habens K, W omits (with Arabic) ⁸⁸ W adds 'vero' ⁸⁹ moribus bonus] moribus bonis ELMWpr, bonis moribus K, moribus bonum V ⁹⁰ B omits ⁹¹ pr adds 'hominem' ⁹² grandes W ⁹³ habentes KLN, W omits ⁹⁴ pupillam magnam K, P omits, grandem pupillam W; γKL add 'et' ⁹⁵ latam barbam] latam et barbam E, latum verticem K ⁹⁶ crispam LVpr, crispus NU, W omits ⁹⁷ HLPpr add 'habet' ⁹⁸ partibus mundi Gi.m.W ⁹⁹ Alirac W] Alchirac E, Alirahc K, Alchirac et L, Alhirach UW, Alchirath et pr (*Iraq*) ¹⁰⁰ Azpehem L] Azen E, Alpehem H, Azoen K, Azoem U, Asen pr (*Isfahān*) ⁱ Persidam Kpr, Persiam L ² Almadem HKP, pr omits (*al-Madā'in* = Civitates; cf. MS Br: Hebil et Yspahen et Feriz et ex civitatibus) ³ Alahowez H] Alaodes αK, Alahosos L, Alaoces W, Alaormes pr

nam⁴)⁵ Et ex partibus, habens partem beatitudinis⁶ *profectus*.⁷ Et significat fidem et appetitum in bonis,⁷ et operum fundamentum,⁸ salubritatem et securitatem et participationem.

[13]⁹ Mars: masculus,¹⁰ nocturnus, malus,¹¹ operatur calorem¹² et siccitatem et est¹³ significator fratrum et peregrinationum. Et habet ex etatibus iuventutem usque in finem iuventutis;¹⁴ et natura eius colerica, amari saporis. Et ex¹⁵ magisteriis, omne magisterium igneum et^{iii,16} quod fit per ferrum *et ignem*,¹⁷ sicut est percussio gladiatorum cum martellis.^{iv,18} 65

[14] Cui si¹⁹ complectitur²⁰ Saturnus, significat percussione[m] ferri. Et si complectitur ei²¹ Iupiter, significat percussione[m] eris.²² Et si complectitur ei²³ Mercurius, significat percussione[m] aureorum.²⁴ Et si complectitur ei Venus, significat²⁵ magisterium ornamentorum. Et si complectitur ei Mercurius,²⁶ significat²⁷ percussione[m] acuum.^v Et si complectitur ei²⁸ Luna, significat percussione[m] lancium vel librarum.²⁹ Et³⁰ significat etiam, cum solus³¹ suscipit³² significationem,³³ opus³⁴ medicine.³⁵ Quod³⁶ si nullus³⁷ planeta ei complectitur,³⁸ significat minutionem³⁹ et vulnere[m]⁴⁰ apertione[m]⁴¹ et horum simili- 70

s. dare helimosinam U (in text)

او (aut) ^{iv} ضرب المطارق وطبع السيوف (percussio martellorum et impressio gladiatorum) ^v + والمنايا ('and pack-needles')

[Alcadiciam] Alchadiciam E, Alkadiam H, Haladiciam K, Alchaditiam L, Altadiciam W, Alkadiciam pr (cf. *al-Ahwāz* and *Rūmīya*) ⁵ Et ex regionibus ... Alchadiciam] ABMNV omit (with Arabic C), GU add i.m. (with Arabic B) ⁶ habitudinis pr; EKMNpr add 'et' ⁷ W omits ⁸ operum fundamentum γLP] ex operibus fundamentum α, ex operibus BNVpr, omnium operum fundamentum KW; W adds 'Et ex operibus' ⁹ E adds rubric 'De Marte' masculinus BKMPpr ¹¹ nocturnus malus] et malus nocturnus K; malus masculinus nocturnus P (= Arabic) ¹² K adds 'malum' ¹³ et est] est quoque L ¹⁴ iuventutem usque in finem iuventutis] ad perfectam etatem L, adolescentiam usque ad iuventutem W ¹⁵ in ¹⁶ scilicet L ¹⁷ ignem et ferrum M ¹⁸ gladiatorum cum martellis] gladiatorum et malleorum γKP, cum martellis et preparatio gladiatorum LW (cf. Arabic) ¹⁹ Cui si] Cumque ei pr copuletur CLP (frequently for 'complectitur'), complectatur V ²¹ Et si complectitur ei] Lpr *passim* ²² α add 'et plumbi' ²³ L omits 'significat percussione[m]' ²⁴ nummorum MNPV, aureorum nummorum K, nummorum aureorum LWpr ²⁵ L omits 'significat' here id] for most of the rest of [13] ²⁶ K omits 'significat magisterium ... Mercurius' ²⁷ pr omits ²⁸ V omits ²⁹ lancium vel librarum] lancium et librarum KP, lancearum et librorum pr, balancium librarum W; E adds 'et poncerum' ³⁰ pr omits ³¹ Sol UV ³² suscepit ³³ cum solus suscipit significationem] si solus quoque copuletur L ³⁴ operis B ³⁵ M id] 'id est chirurgie' ³⁶ pr omits ³⁷ ullus H ³⁸ planeta ei complectitur] complectitur ei planeta B, ei planeta complectitur K, planeta ei coniungitur M, complectitur planetarum et ³⁹ minutionem K ⁴⁰ vulnere[m] et pr ⁴¹ apertione[m] JW

lia. Et si complectitur Saturnus ei,⁴² significat ex operibus medicine opus
vulnerum.⁴³ Et si complectitur ei⁴⁴ Iupiter, significat⁴⁵ opus^{vi} naturarum [et
curam oculorum].⁴⁶ Et si complectitur ei Sol, significat preparationem^k ocu-
75 lorum et^{vii} alcohol et⁴⁷ curam oculorum.⁴⁸ Quod⁴⁹ si | complectitur ei Venus,
significat opus ornamenti, ut tonsuram crinium et barbarum et abscisionem
ungularum.^{viii} Et si complectitur ei Mercurius, significat abscisionem⁵⁰ ve-
narum.^{ix} Et si complectitur ei⁵¹ Luna, significat eradicationem dentium et
purgationem aurium. Et per se significat⁵² iniurias miserorum^x et effusionem
sanguinum⁵³ et oppressiones⁵⁴ per vim⁵⁵ et abscisiones viarum⁵⁶ et iracundiam
et ducatum⁵⁷ exercitus⁵⁸ et festinationem⁵⁹ et levitatem et⁶⁰ inverecondiam⁶¹
et peregrinationem extra patriam et feditatem⁶² coitus et casus puerorum, *id*
80 *est abortivorum*, et fratres medios atque sorores^l et⁶³ scientiam atque discre-
tionem^{xi} cure⁶⁴ bestiarum.⁶⁵ Et ex infirmitatibus, febres calidas | et frenesim
ex sanguine⁶⁶ et pustulas sanguineas et⁶⁷ alhabra,^{m,68} *que*⁶⁹ *est rubedo corporis*
*cum asperitate*⁷⁰ *et feditate*, et comestiones^{n,71} carniū cum⁷² putredine^{xii} et

^k al curam E ^l U underlines 'atque sorores' (Arabic omits) ^m s. impetiginem CU ⁿ s. cancerem CU

^{vi} = HB; ed. adds اصحاب (magistrorum) ed. ^{vii} – oculorum et ^{viii} – et abscisionem
ungularum ^{ix} cf. أعمال الجير ورد الخلع ('the activities of surgery and restoring dislocated limbs')
B; ed. 'sharpness of cunning and intelligence and the activities of algebra and writing' ^x –
miserorum ^{xi} – atque sorores et scientiam atque discretionem ^{xii} comestiones carniū
cum putredine] الاكلة ('cancer')

⁴² V omits ⁴³ ex operibus medicine opus vulnerum LW] opus medicine in vulneribus E, opus
medicine in vulneribus et vulnere U, opus medicine et (vel Ma.c.) vulnere cett. ⁴⁴ Hpr
omit 'complectitur ei' *passim* ⁴⁵ BN omit (with Arabic) ⁴⁶ et curam oculorum] Bz, Jpr
omit (with Arabic), et curarum oculorum KL, curam oculorum Ma.c.V ⁴⁷ preparationem
... alcohol et U] preparationem oculorum E, cett. omit ⁴⁸ E omits 'et alcohol et curam
oculorum'; N omits 'Et si complectitur ei Iupiter ... oculorum'; W omits 'Et si complectitur ei
Sol ... oculorum' ⁴⁹ Et JW ⁵⁰ incisionem L; K omits 'ungularum ... abscisionem' ⁵¹ V
omits ⁵² Et per se significat] Bz, Et significat LMVW (= Arabic), Significat etiam N ⁵³ ef-
fusiones sanguinum H, effusionem sanguinis LP ⁵⁴ oppressionem KN ⁵⁵ per vim] pauperum
vel peruciū (?) W ⁵⁶ et abscisiones viarum] et abscisionem viarum KW, L omits ⁵⁷ ductum
pr ⁵⁸ et exercitum K ⁵⁹ L adds 'et extimationem' ⁶⁰ pr omits 'levitatem et'; M adds
above 'iracundiam (= الغضب)' and W adds at this point 'rapturam (rupturam W; -
النصب ed.) et dominium (+ et M) expeditionum celeritatem' ⁶¹ verecondiam β(-J) Va.c., et
unam verecondiam W ⁶² feditatem (= الساجحة B)] fecunditatem αJ (cf. ed. ساجحة generositas)
⁶³ pr omits ⁶⁴ esse K, terre curam W ⁶⁵ W adds 'sicut faciunt armigeri' ⁶⁶ et frenesim
ex sanguine] et sanguineas γBJLNPVWpr, acutas atque sanguineas K ⁶⁷ pr omits; H omits
'pustulas sanguineas et' ⁶⁸ alhabra HLa.c.] alabra BN, allabra scilicet E, allibra J, halbabra
K, alhabara Lp.c., alahbra PV, alabbra U, alvabra W, alabrha pr (*al-hamra*); Hsupra adds
'pustulas' ⁶⁹ quod K ⁷⁰ aspersione vel asperitate W ⁷¹ commestione pr ⁷² H omits

dimidii capitis dolorem^{xiii} et ignem sacrum et pavorem⁷³ et cogitationes⁷⁴ horribiles que inquietant hominem⁷⁵ et commovent et impediunt atque inanes⁷⁶ reddunt,^{xiv} et quicquid fuerit cum⁷⁷ inflammatione⁷⁸ caloris.^{xv} Et ex qualitatibus anime, commotionem^{xvi} scilicet⁷⁹ animi et conturbationem.⁸⁰ Quod⁸¹ si aspexerit eum Saturnus, significat^{xvii} odium et⁸² maximam⁸³ invidiam. Et ex sectis, eam in⁸⁴ qua fuerit bellum^{xviii} et unitatem et celeritatem mutationis a fide et multitudinem⁸⁵ hesitationis et mutationem de⁸⁶ testamento in testamentum,^o erunt tamen⁸⁷ hec omnia sub unitate.

[15] Et dixerunt quidam quia⁸⁸ habet ex membris fellis cistim,⁸⁹ renes⁹⁰ 85 et⁹¹ venas et decursum⁹² spermatis et dorsum,⁹³ et habet ex coloribus rubedinem, et ex saporibus amarum.⁹⁴ Et quantitas orbis eius,⁹⁵ .viii.⁹⁶ graduum. Et ex diebus habet diem⁹⁷ Martis, et ex noctibus⁹⁸ noctem sabbati. Et anni firdarie eius sunt .vii., et anni eius⁹⁹ maximi sunt .cclxiii.,^{xix,100} et maiores¹ .lxvi.,² medii autem .xl.³ et dimidium, et minores .xv. Et fortitudo eius in plagis circuli,⁴ in meridie.

[16]⁵ Et dixit Messehalla.⁶ significat⁷ de imaginibus hominum hominem 90

^oIn al ab obligatione in obligationem αC ^pvel .66. U

^{xiii}dimidium capitis dolorem (= *النصفه) [السفة ('alopecia') ed. ^{xiv}que inquietant ... reddunt] والوسواس المقلق المحرك الذي يكون معه العبث والاذى للناس ('and troubling and disturbing uneasiness accompanied by mockery and injury for people') ^{xv}بالحرارة والهبة (cum calore et inflammatione) ^{xvi}= *البيح; الهوج (stultitiam) ed. ^{xvii}- significat ^{xviii}= *حرب; خوف (timor) ed. ^{xix}= HC; 284 ed.

[pavores B ⁷⁴J adds 'id est visiones' ⁷⁵homines HJKPpr ⁷⁶inanem LMV ⁷⁷K omits ⁷⁸inflammatione V ⁷⁹id est E ⁸⁰Et ex qualitatibus ... conturbationem] ex (cum B) commotione scilicet (MN omits) animi (animi scilicet V) et conturbatione γABJNKPV, B⁸¹ex qualitate animi (+ significat L) commotionem (+ scilicet pr) animi et (W omits) conturbationem LWpr; LW add 'et stultitiam' (cf. الهوج ed.); E adds rubric 'De coniunctione Martis cum Saturno' ⁸¹pr omits ⁸²odium et] L omits, odium M, odium \et/ U ⁸³M omits ⁸⁴B omits ⁸⁵multitudine W ⁸⁶a JMP.c.PW ⁸⁷erunt tamen] et J (= Arabic) ⁸⁸si omits (= Arabic) ⁸⁹fellis cistim α] fel cett. ⁹⁰rugones W ⁹¹H omits ⁹²decursum LW ⁹³nares M; dorsum et decursum (decursionem K) spermatis HJKP ⁹⁴BMNVW omit 'et ex saporibus amarum' (with Arabic), L adds i.m. ⁹⁵eiusdem K; LPWpr add 'est' ⁹⁶K adds 'in alio .7.' ⁹⁷dies H ⁹⁸et ex noctibus] ex noctibus habet E ⁹⁹anni eius] anni E, LW omits ¹⁰⁰maximi sunt .cclxiii.] BM omit (with Arabic E; M^{supra} adds), maximi .264. LW (Ei.m. at .244.), maximi vero .cclxiii. HJKP (after 'minores .xv. '); K adds 'in alio et .64. ¹et maiores] maiores sunt BMpr, maiores eius H, maiores eius sunt K, maiores LW, maiores vero V ².cclxiii. B, .lvi. Ua.c. ³.x. γU, .x. B, .10. Na.c. ⁴V adds 'est' ⁵E adds rubric 'Item de dicto Mesahale de natura Martis' ⁶K adds 'quia'; ELpr add 'quod' significet pr

rubeum facie,⁸ habentem capillos rufos^{xx} et faciem rotundam,⁹ leviter homines dehonestantem,¹⁰ habentem oculos croceos;ⁱ horribilis aspectu;¹¹ audacem,¹² habentem in pede signum *vel maculam*.¹³

[17] Et dixit Dorothius:¹⁴ acutum aspectum habentem.¹⁵ Et habet¹⁶ ex regionibus¹⁷ Ierusalem¹⁸ et terram^{ii,19} Romanorum²⁰ usque ad occidentem²¹ et terram^{iii,22} Turcorum.²³ Ex²⁴ partibus, partem audacie,^{iv} et significat perseverantiam et convenientiam in amore,^{v,25} calliditatem²⁶ et superbiam et levitatem²⁷ et mobilitatem²⁸ et audaciam et negationem²⁹ et acuitatem³⁰ et festinationem in omnibus rebus.^{vi,31}

97 | [18] Sol: per aspectum³² fortuna³³ et malus per coniunctionem in uno signo,⁹ et est masculus,³⁴ diurnus; operatur calorem³⁵ et siccitatem; et est significator patrum, si fuerit nativitas in die.³⁶ Et significat regnum maximum³⁷ et animam vitalem et lumen et splendorem, intellectum et pulcritudinem³⁸ et fidem. Et ex etate, finem iuventutis, et participatur | universis planetis in dispositione annorum. Et ex magisteriis,^{vii} regnum,³⁹ principatum,

⁹ U underlines 'in uno signo' (Arabic omits) ^{vii} vel munditiam U (EV in text)

^{xx}facie habentem capillos rufos] او اشقر ('or ruddy complexion') ⁱ اصهب ('reddish-brown hair') ⁱⁱ cf. بلاد (civitates) F; ed. omits ⁱⁱⁱ — terram ^{iv} = BC; ed. adds والشجاعة (et animositatis) ^v in amore] cf. والحب (et amorem) HE; والحبث (calliditatem) ed. ^{vi} The Latin omits the last part of [17] with BC ^{vii} لها (habet)

⁸ rubeum facie] rubeam faciem H, rubeum Kpr ⁹ habentem ... rotundam] et rufis capillis et facie rotunda L ¹⁰ dehonestatem E, dehonestate J, dehonestantes MW, dehonestans P (cf. يبون عليه مفاحنة الناس leviter <ferentem> homines dehonestantes ?) ¹¹ horribiles aspectu EW, horribilem aspectu EHp.c.KLN, horribilem aspectum PV, horribilis aspectus pr ¹² audacem] citum γBJLN, KMp.c. omit, cecum V, audacem alias citum pr ¹³ signum vel maculam] signum L, maculam \vel/ signum N ¹⁴ pr adds 'quod significat habentem' ¹⁵ habentem] eum habere L, pr omits ¹⁶ LMP omit ¹⁷ regionibus] partibus mundi MNpr, partibus W ¹⁸ Assen MN, Asser W, Asce pr (as-Šām) ¹⁹ terras Mpr ²⁰ U adds 'et' ²¹ occidentem] finem occidentis L ²² terras MNWpr ²³ Tartar(or)um Ea.c., Grecorum K, Tracorum MP, Francorum N, Thuscorum pr; ABV omit 'Et habet ex regionibus ... Turcorum' (with Arabic BCEG); L adds i.m. and MNWpr add to the text at the end of [17] ²⁴ Et ex J ²⁵ et convenientiam in amore] cett. omit ²⁶ cal(id)itatem U ²⁷ N omits 'et levitatem' ²⁸ levitatem et mobilitatem] mobilitatem N, inverecundiam vel procacitatem (= الصلف ed.) et perseverantiam (= اللجاج ed.) W ²⁹ negationem HJUp.c.] negōnēa E, N omits, negotiationem Ua.c. and cett. ³⁰ acerbitatem M ³¹ MNWpr add the parts of the world here ³² L adds 'est' ³³ fortunata K, fortunatus N, fortunatus est pr ³⁴ masculinus β(-J)W ³⁵ caliditatem pr ³⁶ in die] diurna LW ³⁷ magnum E ³⁸ et pulcritudinem] pulcritudinem i.e. munditiam H, et pulcritudinem et munditiam JKP, vel pulcritudinem L, pulcritudinem munditiam MW, vel munditiam et pulcritudinem N; L adds i.m. 'et prudentiam' ³⁹ regni H, regimen BKNpr

significat⁴⁰ iaculationem⁴¹ iaculorum et⁴² venationem et purgationem cum omni⁴³ specie purgandi quibus corpora⁴⁴ interius et exterius⁴⁵ purgantur. Et infirmitatibus, infirmitates⁴⁶ calidas siccas in corporibus apparentes. Et ex substantia, aurum plurimum⁴⁷ et universas species⁴⁸ substantie. Et ex qualitate⁴⁹ ipsius animi, animi⁵⁰ sublimitatem^{viii} et subtilitatem⁵¹ et prudentiam⁵² que sequuntur, honestatem scilicet et⁵³ largitatem et gloriam⁵⁴ et prolixitatem mentis. Et ex sectis, culturam bonam et eius⁵⁵ similia. Et significat imperium vocis^{ix} et fortitudinem celeritatis.

[19] Cui si complectitur⁵⁶ Saturnus, significat villicationem et huiusmodi⁵⁷ principatum.⁵⁸ Et si complectitur ei Iupiter, significat⁵⁹ principatum^{xi} in fide et religione⁶⁰ aut esse⁶¹ iudicem inter homines, iudicans^{xii,62} opera oppressorum vel iniuriarum⁶³ et cetera. Et si complectitur ei Mars, significat bellatum⁶⁴ exercitus et investigationem^{xiii} bellorum.⁶⁵ Et si complectitur ei Venus, significat regnum per mulieres et per obsequium⁶⁶ potentium.^{s,xiv,67} Et si complectitur ei Mercurius, significat consultores⁶⁸ regum et opus librorum et hereditatum et⁶⁹ maiorum⁷⁰ operum.⁷¹ Et si complectitur ei Luna, significat⁷²

105

In al per (C om.) mulieres regum (cf. بحر ed.) CU

من الاخلاق علو النفس (ex qualitatibus animi sublimitatem animi) ^{ix}imperium vocis] ^x – huiusmodi ^{xi} الفقه (religionem) ^{xii} iudicans] و (et) ^{xiii} امارة (emirship) ed. ^{xiv} والعز بهن + (et potentiam super eas)

La.c.W omit 'et significat' (with Arabic); L adds *supra* 'significat' ⁴¹ LW add 'quoque' ⁴² et] significat W ⁴³ W omits ⁴⁴ quibus corpora] quibus opera N, qua corpora pr ⁴⁵ exterius et interius K, intus et exterius N, interius exteriusque V ⁴⁶ infirmitates] significat L, significat infirmitates Wpr ⁴⁷ purum K; al aurum purum Li.m. ⁴⁸ maneries W ⁴⁹ qualitatibus EK, equalitate U ⁵⁰ ipsius animi animi] animi ipsius β, ipsius animi VWpr ⁵¹ sublimitatem et subtilitatem] sublimitatem γBa.c.Ea.c.LN (= Arabic), subtilitatem vel sublimitatem J, sublimationem K, subtilitatem P, sublimitatem vel subtilitatem V; H adds *supra* 'i.e. subtilitatem' ⁵² et prudentiam] α omit, prudentiam pr ⁵³ scilicet et] scilicet L, et W (with Arabic) ⁵⁴ largitatem et gloriam] gloriam largitatem H, largitatem L (= Arabic) ⁵⁵ eis Mpr ⁵⁶ Cui si complectitur] Cui si copuletur L, Si complectitur pr ⁵⁷ eius L ⁵⁸ principatus W ⁵⁹ Et si ... significat] Si Iupiter HL ⁶⁰ principatum ... religione] principatum in fide et religionem K, principatum in fide et in religione M, in fide principatum et religionem ⁶¹ aut esse] et etiam pr ⁶² iudicantem Vpr ⁶³ vel iniuriarum] vel inimicorum J, atque iniuriarum K, misera [et iniuriarum/ L, et iniuriarum M, vel inultorum N, W omits (with Arabic) ⁶⁴ ductum pr ⁶⁵ bellatorum B ⁶⁶ et per obsequium] et obsequium K (cf. وخدم) ⁶⁷ vel per obsequium W ⁶⁸ KL here and W after 'mulieres' add 'et per tales mulieres (W omits 'et per tales mulieres') que sunt ex parte regis vel (et L) ex (de W) domo (cf. ed. بحر) (the harem) regis vel in (K omits) potestate regis' ⁶⁹ consiliatores KP ⁷⁰ hereditatum] hereditatum et preposituram K, preposituram LW ⁷¹ maiorum (= اجلة H)] omnium LW ⁷² جملة ed.) ⁷¹ hominum B ⁷² W adds 'dominos vel'

110 opus legatorum⁷³ et detectionem⁷⁴ consiliorum^{xv,75} et cetera | similia.⁷⁶

[20] Et dixerunt⁷⁷ quidam quia⁷⁸ Sol significat⁷⁹ imaginem⁸⁰ vultus hominis, et proprie ex viris oculum⁸¹ dextrum et ex mulieribus⁸² sinistrum.

[21] Et dixerunt quidam⁸³ quia habet cor et medullam et femora. Et ex infirmitatibus,^{xvi} comestionem⁸⁴ carnum⁸⁵ in ore et detrimentum oris^{xvii} proprie⁸⁶ et descensionem^{xviii} aque⁸⁷ in oculum; potestas eius, in capite.

115 | [22] Et⁸⁸ dixerunt Indi⁸⁹ quia,⁹⁰ cum fuerit in ascendente,⁹¹ erit comburens.⁹² Et habebit signum in facie.⁹³ Et habet ex coloribus quicquid videtur peregrino colore,^{t,94} et ex saporibus acutum.⁹⁵ Quantitas⁹⁶ orbis eius,⁹⁷ .xv. graduum. Et ex diebus, diem⁹⁸ dominicam, et ex noctibus noctem Iovis.⁹⁹ Anni firdarie eius¹⁰⁰ sunt .x., et anni eius maximi sunt¹ .1461.,² et maiores³ .120.,⁴ medii autem⁵ .lxviii. et dimidium vel *secundum quosdam* .39. et *dimidium*,⁶ minores vero .xviii. Fortitudo eius ex⁷ plagis circuli,⁸ in oriente.

^tid (hoc E, quia J, et K) est quidam color quo comprehenduntur omnes (+ alii J) colores U (BEJK in text)

^{xv} consiliorum] واستعلام الاخبار ('and publishing news') ^{xvi} — Et ex infirmitatibus ^{xvii} في
(in eo) ^{xviii} — descensionem

⁷³ KW add 'et ipsos legatos et querere opera terrarum (+ regionum W)' ⁷⁴ directionem BM
⁷⁵ W omits 'et detectionem consiliorum' ⁷⁶ et cetera similia] K omits, et huiusmodi similia
pr ⁷⁷ dixit K ⁷⁸ J omits ⁷⁹ quia Sol significat] quod significat Sol K, quod significat L (= Arabic) ⁸⁰ imaginum V ⁸¹ oculorum α ⁸² Kpr add 'oculum' (with Arabic) ⁸³ W omits
⁸⁴ comestiones βM; L adds i.m. 'id est infirmitates et ulcera corosiva' ⁸⁵ K omits ⁸⁶ proprii
V ⁸⁷ descensiones (-em J) aquarum JKP ⁸⁸ Qui B ⁸⁹ quidam K ⁹⁰ L omits ⁹¹ in
ascendente] in ascensione at ascendente L, W omits ⁹² obruens E ⁹³ Et habebit signum
in facie] Li.m., W omits (Arabic omits, but cf. [29] below) ⁹⁴ videtur peregrino colore
videtur peregrino E, dat claritatem LWMi.m. (cf. ed. ما يشف 'what is transparent') ⁹⁵ et
ex saporibus acrum] BMNVW omit (with Arabic), Li.m.; acutum α] acrum H, acetum J
atrum K, acrem Lpr, acre P, acutum ereum Ua.c. ⁹⁶ Et quantitas LVpr, Quantitas vero
W ⁹⁷ βγENVWpr add 'est' ⁹⁸ diem] habet diem KLM, diem habet pr ⁹⁹ Et ex diebus
Iovis] BNVW omit, L places before 'Quantitas orbis eius .xv. graduum' ¹⁰⁰ VW omit ¹ et
anni eius maximi sunt] maximi γJKW, maximi vero L, maximi sunt M, et anni eius maximi
V ² 1460. Bpr, .400. J, .146. K, .1400. MN, .1461. Vp.c. ³ et anni eius maiores (+ sunt
M) γ, et anni maiores K, et maiores sunt M, maiores vero V ⁴ maximi120.] maiores
sunt .120. maximi sunt .1460. Bpr ⁵ Kpr omit ⁶ .lxviii.39. et dimidium] secundum
quosdam .xxxix. et dimidium H, .69. vel (et J) secundum quosdam .39. et dimidium JP, .39.
et dimidium vel secundum quosdam .69. et dimidium LWpr (LW add 'secundum Alkabio
[Alchadim W]), .39. et dimidium MVp.c. (= Arabic); Mi.m. 'Al littera. Maximi .1361.
maiores .12., medii .39. et dimidium secundum quosdam, secundum Alcabiz autem .lxvii.
et dimidium minores vero .19.' ⁷ in JKP ⁸ L omits; LNpr add 'est'

[23] Et dixit Messehalla:⁹ significat¹⁰ ex¹¹ figuris hominum eum qui habu- 120
it¹² colorem inter croceum et nigrum,^{u,13} tectum¹⁴ tamen¹⁵ rubore, brevis¹⁶
ature; crispus, calvus,^{xix,17} pulcri corporis.^{xx,18}

[24] Et dixit Dorothius:¹⁹ figura Solis et Lune est figura²⁰ planetarum qui
erint²¹ cum eis et eius qui²² dignior fuerit²³ loco eorum.²⁴ Si ergo volueris²⁵
uram Solis,^{i,26} scitoⁱⁱ quodⁱⁱⁱ sit²⁷ crocea, habens partem ruboris capillo- 125
rum,^{iv,28} | oculi eius aliquantulum crocei. ([23] Et habet ex regionibus²⁹ Za-
arkant³⁰ et Horacen³¹ et totam Persidam³² et^v terram³³ Romanorum.)³⁴ Et
partibus partem habens³⁵ futurorum, vel³⁶ partem divinationis. Et est signi-
ator naturarum et spiritus, sapientie^{vi,37} et elationis³⁸ et perfectionis, fidei^{vii}
oque³⁹ et scientiarum^{viii} et laudum.^{ix,40}

[25]⁴¹ Venus:⁴² fortuna, feminina,⁴³ nocturna. Et est significatrix mulierum
uxorum ac matrum, si fuerit nativitas diurna;⁴⁴ et operatur frigus et hu-
ditatem temperatam. Et ex etate habet iuventutem.^{v,45} Et ex magisteriis, | 130
strumenta ludorum, ornamenta quoque et⁴⁶ figuras pulcras et ludos alearum^w

e. fuscum HU (EJpr in text) ^v In al adolescentiam α ^w In al deciorum U

اصلع جمدا (calvus crispus) ^{xx} Arabic ed. gives countries here. Latin order follows Arabic
m. منهاⁱ (eius) ⁱⁱ – scito ⁱⁱⁱ الشمس (Sol) ^{iv} – capillorum ^v يقال (dicitur) ^{vi} والذهن
intellect') ^{vii} الكمال والدين والعلو (perfectionis et fidei et elationis) ^{viii} – et scientiarum
infusion between علو and علم ?) ^{ix} The Latin omits the last part of [24] with BC

[Npr add 'quod' ¹⁰ M adds 'scilicet' ¹¹ de pr ¹² qui habuerit] qui habuit HKV, que habet
13 et nigrum] vel fuscum et nigrum B ¹⁴ tinctum L ¹⁵ tamen cum J, cum KMPWpr
mediocris al brevis L, mediocris W ¹⁷ crispus calvus] posterior calvus K, crispum calvum
18 W adds 'et habet ex saporibus dulcem n(at)ura(lite)r (?)'; Ji.m.pr add 'et habet
saporibus acutum' ¹⁹ Dorothius dixit K; pr adds 'quod' ²⁰ figure ... sunt figure W
uerit αHK ²² que pr ²³ est M; W adds 'signo vel'; pr adds 'in' ²⁴ illorum E ²⁵ velis pr
figuram Solis] scire figuram Solis LMpr, figuram Solis scire V ²⁷ est E; Si ergo volueris ...
[Figura ergo Solis est L ²⁸ partem ruboris capillorum] partem ruboris coloris K, colorem
a.c.) partem (Up.c.) ruboris capillorum U ²⁹ habet ex regionibus] habet ex regionibus
reas J, ex partibus mundi habet MNWpr ³⁰ Zamarkant MNW] Zenerat EK, Cemrakant
Centuscat J, Cenarāt U, Zamarach pr (Samarqand) ³¹ Horacen H, Oracen J, Kahoracen
Currucen M, Curacen N, Curacent W, Cura pr (Hurāsān) ³² totam Persidam] Ferit et
terminos MNWpr (cf. فارس وما جاورها 'Persia and its neighbours') ³³ terras MNWpr
34 LMac.V omit 'Et ex regionibus ... Romanorum' which Mp.c.NWpr put at the end of
35 partem habens] partem L, habens partem cett. ³⁶ et H, id est JKpr, L omits ³⁷ N
38 elationis] et elemōis K, electionis LW, elevationis pr ³⁹ K omits ⁴⁰ Mp.c.NWpr
the parts of the world here ⁴¹ E adds rubric 'De natura Veneris' ⁴² L adds 'est'
mina γEKLW ⁴⁴ nocturna K ⁴⁵ pr adds 'vel adolescentiam' ⁴⁶ K adds 'facienda'

et scacorum, saltationes⁴⁷ et otia et fornicationes ac fornicatores⁴⁸ et filios fornicationis et multitudinem⁴⁹ coitus et universa genera luxurie^{x,50} et compositiones coronarum⁵¹ et usus earum^x et pulcritudinem *ac munditiam*,⁵² vestimenta⁵³ et ornamenta, aurum et argentum^{xi,54} et dilectionem⁵⁵ ludi, risus⁵⁶ et gaudium et unguentis diversisque^{xii,57} speciebus⁵⁸ uti^{xiii} et potationes inebriantes,⁵⁹ seque⁶⁰ credit omnibus; largitatem quoque significat^{xiv} et dilectionem,⁶¹ et⁶² amorem,^y iustitiam⁶³ et domos orationis; retinet quoque fidem. Et significat magisterium omnium sonorum,⁶⁴ veluti⁶⁵ musicam⁶⁶ et cetera.⁶⁷

135 | [26] Quod⁶⁸ si complectitur ei⁶⁹ Saturnus, significat⁷⁰ sonum cantionum⁷¹ quibus deflentur⁷² mortui vel quas⁷³ cantant⁷⁴ edificatores quando edificant⁷⁵ edificia. Et si complectitur ei Iupiter, significat sonum⁷⁶ lectionum *vel cantionum*⁷⁷ quibus utuntur⁷⁸ domini sectarum in altaribus et in⁷⁹ locis orationis eorum⁸⁰ in laude Dei⁸¹ omnipotentis. Et si complectitur ei Mars, significat sonos⁸² quibus⁸³ utuntur seculares^{x,xv} et cantus vulgi⁸⁴ in quo fit⁸⁵

^x In al crisatrices ('belly-dancers') U ^y In al drudarium (cf. المشق 'passionate love') α ^z In al domini bellorum (cf. القتال in the next phrase) U

*usus earum] لبس التيجان ('wearing of crowns') ^{xi} + والصف ('and showing off') ^{xii} - diversisque ^{xiii} - uti ^{xiv} - quoque significat ^{xv} seculares] اصحاب الشطارة والعيارة ('schemers and vagabonds')

⁴⁷ saltationes] saltatores J, et saltationes KPpr, exaltationes quoque L ⁴⁸ LNW omit 'ac fornicatores' ⁴⁹ et multitudinem] et B (with Arabic), ex multitudine J ⁵⁰ L omits 'et universa genera luxurie'; KW add 'et sodomitica scelera' (= السحاق ed.) ⁵¹ corearum (*supra* baladas) J ⁵² ac munditiam] et medicamina L, munditiam W ⁵³ LW add 'quoque', pr adds 'etiam' ⁵⁴ auri et argenti W ⁵⁵ delectationem EW, K omits ⁵⁶ ludi risus] risus et ludi H, ludos et risus K, ludos risus Ppr ⁵⁷ unguentis diversisque] odoramenta diversis quoque L, odoramenta auri et argenti diversis W ⁵⁸ rebus J; Mp.c. adds 'ad odoramenta' ⁵⁹ potationes inebriantes] potationes et ebrietates Jpr, potiones et ebrietates KW, potationibus et inebrietatibus L, potiones inebriantes M, compotationes inebrietates V ⁶⁰ se/que/ E, se quoque W ⁶¹ et dilectionem] et diligentiam γBJPV, diligentiam KLW, dilectionem diligentiam pr ⁶² vel K ⁶³ amorem iustitiam (= العدل) amorem K, amorem et dilectionem mulierum (= الغزل ed.) L, iustitiam et amorem et dilectionem mulierum W ⁶⁴ signorum pr ⁶⁵ ut KM ⁶⁶ musica HJ, musice KL, est musica M, musa N ⁶⁷ ceterorum L ⁶⁸ Et JN ⁶⁹ W omits ⁷⁰ figurat vel significat K ⁷¹ sonum cantionum] cantiones J, cantus K, sonum cantationum Lpr, cantationes P ⁷² deferuntur K; pr adds 'aliquando' ⁷³ quos KVV ⁷⁴ L adds 'domificatores vel' ⁷⁵ edificantur E, faciunt domos vel K, edificant domum M ⁷⁶ sonos γJK ⁷⁷ vel cantionum] vel cantationum Jpr, vel incantationum K, atque cantationum L, vel cantantium N, vel cantationes P ⁷⁸ utimur W ⁷⁹ pr omits ⁸⁰ L omits earum V ⁸¹ Dei laude H, laudem Dei LNpr ⁸² sonum γ ⁸³ quo M ⁸⁴ et cantus vulgi vulgo E (et cantus *Esupra*) ⁸⁵ quo fit] quibus fit LM, quibus sit pr

mentio⁸⁶ preliorum vel⁸⁷ ligationis^{xvi, 88} et⁸⁹ laboris⁹⁰ et horum similia,^{xvii} ut⁹¹ cantus^{xviii, 92} in quo⁹³ fit mentio | captionis⁹⁴ et alligationis et percussio- 140
 ellorum. Et si ei⁹⁵ complectitur Sol, significat sonum ligni quo canitur⁹⁶ coram
 regibus et nobilibus.⁹⁷ Et si ei complectitur Mercurius, significat⁹⁸ sonum qui
 exercetur^{xix} in compositione versuum. Et si complectitur ei Luna, significat
 cantus⁹⁹ nautarum in navibus.^{xx} Et ex infirmitatibus,¹⁰⁰ morbosⁱ frigidos
 humidosⁱ qui accidunt² proprie et maxime³ in membris genitalibus. Et ex
 substantia, quod⁴ queritur⁵ propter pulcritudinem,^{ii, 6} ut sunt^{iii, 7} ornamenta
 mulierum^{iv} et vestimenta earum,^{v, 8} margaritas atque^{vi} picturas. Et ex qual- 145
 itate animi, | suavitatem et risus⁹ et amicitiam¹⁰ et commixtionem¹¹ et his
 similia, et¹² cupiditates¹³ comestionis, potationis¹⁴ ac coitus. Et ex sectis,
 culturam idolorum et eas^{vii} in¹⁵ quibus maxime exercentur^{viii, 16} comestiones
 atque potationes.¹⁷

[27] Et dixerunt¹⁸ quidam¹⁹ quod significet²⁰ anchas et spinam²¹ dorsi²² et
 sperma.²³

[28] Et alii dixerunt quia habet significare^{ix} pinguedines et²⁴ carnes et
 renes, vulvam et matricem, ventrem,²⁵ et umbilicum.²⁶ | Et habet ex coloribus 150

xvi = * القتال; القتال (interfectionis/bellatorum) ed. xvii = et laboris et horum similia xviii =
 H; ed. adds السجن (carceris) xix = qui exercetur xx + والزواريق ('and boats') i + و
 (et) ii + ه (eius) iii + والكساء (vestes et) iv cf. للنساء (mulieribus) B; ed. omits v = earum
 vi = BC; ed. adds من الصنائع (ex magisteriis) vii الديانات (fides pl.) viii + والكاح (coitus et)
 ix = significare

⁸⁶ E adds 'et cantus'; Wpr add 'blasphemie (+ vel pr)' ⁸⁷ vel NW] vel in quibus fit mentio
 M, vel in quo fit mentio cett. ⁸⁸ ligationis] largitatis BMPVW (= *السخا), carceris pr (cf. ed.
 السجن) ⁸⁹ vel BJMNPr ⁹⁰ seculares ... laboris] seculares in quibus fit mentio preliorum
 vel largitatis et laboris et cantus vulgi in quo fit mentio blasphemie W ⁹¹ et J (= Arabic)
⁹² L omits 'et cantus vulgi ... cantus' ⁹³ quibus M ⁹⁴ captivationis V ⁹⁵ V omits ⁹⁶ can-
 tatur KWpr ⁹⁷ coram ... nobilibus] ante reges et nobiles K ⁹⁸ pr omits (with Arabic)
⁹⁹ cantum N ¹⁰⁰ W adds 'significat' (with Arabic) ¹ pr adds 'habet' ² accidunt L, accidit
 M ³ multoties pr ⁴ que βBN ⁵ acquiritur pr ⁶ pulcritudines V ⁷ L omits (with Arabic)
⁸ mulierum J; W omits 'et vestimenta earum' ⁹ et risus E (cf. والتهيج والدعابة 'and excitement
 and having fun') cett. omit ¹⁰ amicitie V ¹¹ compassionem J, comestionem MVpr ¹² ut
 BV ¹³ cupiditatem V; L omits 'et amicitiam ... cupiditates' ¹⁴ comestionis potationis]
 et comestionis potationis E, et (J omits) comestiones potationes JW, commessiones potus
 K comestionis atque potationis L, comestionis et potationis M, potationis et commessionis pr
¹⁵ eas in] ea ex J, eos P, eas W ¹⁶ excitentur BH, exercent W ¹⁷ potiones M ¹⁸ dixit B,
 dicunt K ¹⁹ E omits ²⁰ significat JLNWpr ²¹ spinas B ²² atque dorsum L ²³ pomisina
 W ²⁴ pinguedines et] pinguedinem et Hpr, pingues K ²⁵ MN omit ²⁶ pectinem L (et
 umbilicum Li.m.), pecten et umbilicum W, pectinem et umbilicum pr

albedines,²⁷ et ex saporibus unctuosum.²⁸ Et quantitas orbis eius est²⁹ .vii. graduum. Et habet ex diebus diem Veneris, et ex noctibus noctem³⁰ Martis. Et anni firdarie eius sunt .viii. Et anni eius maximi³¹ .1151., et anni eius³² maiores .82.,³³ et medii .45.,³⁴ minores vero³⁵ .viii.³⁶ Fortitudo eius in plagis circuli, in³⁷ dextera orientis.

[29] Et dixit Messehalla.³⁸ significat de³⁹ figuris hominum hominem⁴⁰ al-
155 bum,⁴¹ trahentem ad⁴² nigredinem, | pulcri corporis et⁴³ capillorum,^x faciem habentem⁴⁴ rotundam et parvam⁴⁵ maxillam,⁴⁶ habens⁴⁷ oculos pulcros; nigredo oculorum eius⁴⁸ maior albedine.^{xi,49}

[30] Et dixit Dorotheus:⁵⁰ pulcrum habens faciem⁵¹ et multos capillos et pul-
156 cros oculos,⁵² nigredo oculorum eius plus quam oportet,⁵³ album confectum ru-
bore, crassum,^{xii,54} ostendit benivolentiam.⁵⁵ ([29] | Et habet ex regionibus⁵⁶
Alhygez⁵⁷ et Aliemen⁵⁸ et meridiem⁵⁹ et totam terram⁶⁰ Arabum).⁶¹ Et⁶²
habet ex partibus partem desiderii,^{xiii} significat amicitiam^{xiv} et ludum et⁶³

^x حسن الشعر والجسم (pulcrorum capillorum et corporis) ^{xi} nigredo ... albedine (cf. [30])
(‘and thighs, generous, with a birth-mark on his face’). Arabic
places countries here ^{xii} بطين (grossum) ^{xiii} = C; ed. adds والمودة والشهوة (et amicitie et
voluptatis) ^{xiv} والهوى (‘and passion’)

²⁷ albedinem JPW ²⁸ et ex saporibus unctuosum (= Arabic B)] et saporibus unctuosum H;
BLV omit (with Arabic ed.), et ex saporibus dulcem et pinguem W ²⁹ eius est] est eius H;
eius Jpr, eiusdem K ³⁰ L adds ‘diei’ ³¹ Et anni eius maximi] Et maximi L, Maximi vero
W ³² W omits ‘et anni eius’ ³³ maximi82.] maiores .lxxxii. maximi .m.c.li. γ (Mp.c.
restores the correct order), maiores .lxxxii. AB, maiores .82. maximi .151. Jpr, maiores .82.
(.8. K) et anni eius maximi (magni J) .1151. KP, maximi vero .1151. maiores autem .82. L;
maximi .v.l. maiores .82. N, maiores .82. V ³⁴ .xv. γ, .xv. BVW, .45. Np.c. (.15. Na.c.), .45.
pr ³⁵ L omits ³⁶ B adds ‘et’ ³⁷ in] est in LVpr, et in N ³⁸ Kpr add ‘quod’ ³⁹ ex K
⁴⁰ W omits (with Arabic) ⁴¹ parum L, album parum W ⁴² trahentem ad] habentem K
⁴³ M adds ‘habentem multitudinem’ ⁴⁴ habens Ep.c.JMa.c.NV, Mp.c. expunges ⁴⁵ pr adds
‘habentem’ ⁴⁶ maxillam] pupillam γ, mansillam BE, maxillam vel pupillam KP; LM add
supra ‘at pupillam’ ⁴⁷ habentem W, pr omits ⁴⁸ nigredo oculorum eius] et eius nigredo
oculorum est pr ⁴⁹ maior albedine] plus quam oportet β(-J)BNVWpr, plus albedine M; L
adds *supra* ‘albedine’; J omits ‘habens oculos ... albedine’ ⁵⁰ LWpr add ‘significat hominem’;
Mp.c. adds ‘est homo’ ⁵¹ habens faciem] faciem habentem Lpr ⁵² capillos W ⁵³ decet
J; KP omit ‘Et dixit Dorotheus ... oportet’; LWpr omit ‘nigredo ... oportet’; U adds and
then deletes ‘habet’; pr adds ‘et plus’ ⁵⁴ crassus M ⁵⁵ ostendit benivolentiam] et ostendens
benivolentiam K, benivolum L, ostendentem benivolentiam pr ⁵⁶ habet ex regionibus] ex
partibus mundi habet N, habet ex partibus mundi Wpr ⁵⁷ Algiez E, Alhigez J, Alhigot K;
Alhizez M, Albigoz N, Alygez Ua.c., Alhyget W, Albiget pr (*al-Ḥiḡāz*) ⁵⁸ Alīm M (*al-Yaman*)
⁵⁹ et meridiem] NWpr omit ⁶⁰ totam terram] terras NWpr ⁶¹ Arabum et cet. W; BHLV
omit ‘Et habet ex partibus mundi ... Arabum’, which NWpr place at the end of [30] ⁶² H
adds ‘enim’ ⁶³ W adds ‘delectationem et’

dilectionem | et patientiam et coniunctiones⁶⁴ masculorum.^{xv,65}

160

[31]⁶⁶ Mercurius: commixtus, masculus,⁶⁷ diurnus; inclinatur per naturam suam^{xvi} ad eum cui complectitur⁶⁸ ex planetis et⁶⁹ signis. Ipse est⁷⁰ significator⁷¹ fratrum minorum,⁷² et significat servos et^{a,73} dilectionem^{xvii,74} concubinarum, et significat⁷⁵ deitatem et oracula prophetarum⁷⁶ et credulitatem et opus et⁷⁷ orationem. Quod⁷⁸ si fuerit in natura sua | et nullus planeta^{xviii} complectitur⁷⁹ ei, significat res terreas⁸⁰ et augmentationem rerum crescendo.⁸¹ Et ex etate, iuventutem et profectum in ea.^{b,82} Et ex operibus, opera⁸³ que generant^{xix} cognitionem,⁸⁴ predicationem⁸⁵ et rethoricam et opera que fuerint per studia ut⁸⁶ negotiationes⁸⁷ et estimationem⁸⁸ et geometriam⁸⁹ et dispositionem et ordinationem rei^{xx,90} et philosophiam et auguria⁹¹ et proverbialiaⁱ et scripturam et versificandi scientiam et opus numeri⁹² maxime.

162

165

[32] Cui⁹³ si complectitur⁹⁴ Saturnus, significat ex opere numeri opus⁹⁵ mensure terrarum et hereditatum et numerum edificiorum atque telarum.⁹⁶ Et si complectitur ei⁹⁷ Iupiter, significat numerum psallendi et numerum⁹⁸ librorum | divinorum. Et si complectitur ei Mars, significat numerum qui fit⁹⁹ in donativis exercituum¹⁰⁰ et pugnantium¹ et numerum percussionis² flagellorum

170

^a U underlines 'servos et' (EKL and Arabic omit) ^b In al adolescentiam et crescere in ea U

⁶⁶ The Latin omits the last part of [30] with BC ^{xvi} per naturam suam = بطيعة B, بطيعة C; طبع (natura sua) ed. ^{xvii} + الوصائف ('of male servants and') ^{xviii} = من الكواكب B; ed. omits ^{xix} — opera que generant ^{xx} — et dispositionem et ordinationem rei ⁱ الفأل ('sorcery')

⁶⁴ commixtionem L, conventiones N, abusionem W ⁶⁵ masculinorum W ⁶⁶ E adds rubric 'De Mercurio' ⁶⁷ masculinus KLpr ⁶⁸ coniungitur K, copulatur L ⁶⁹ pr adds 'ex' ⁷⁰ Ipse est Lpr, Ipse W ⁷¹ significativa L ⁷² minorum fratrum H; L adds 'et puellarum'; W adds 'et puerorum et puellarum' ⁷³ significat servos et] servorum W ⁷⁴ dilectiones JKP ⁷⁵ et significat] et K, significat autem L, significat etiam et W, significat etiam et pr ⁷⁶ patrum (= *الآباء) vel prophetarum (= الانبياء ed.) K ⁷⁷ L omits 'opus et'; pr adds 'honorem vel' ⁷⁸ Quia B, Qui pr ⁷⁹ iungitur K, copuletur L ⁸⁰ terrenas E ⁸¹ L omits 'rerum crescendo' (with Arabic) ⁸² profectum in ea] inventutis augmentum W (omitting 'in ea' with Arabic) ⁸³ H omits, ea K ⁸⁴ cogitationem K, cogitationem et L ⁸⁵ predicationem L ⁸⁶ et opera que fuerint per studia ut M] ut H, et cett. ⁸⁷ negotiatores J, negotiationem K ⁸⁸ estimationes LWr ⁸⁹ geometricam BMa.c. ⁹⁰ et dispositionem ... rei] et dispositionem BV, et dispositionem id est ordinationem rei JM, dispositionem quoque LW, et dispositionem rei pr ⁹¹ philosophiam et auguria] prophetiam et auguriam J, philosophiam et auguriam L ⁹² numeri] numerorum JKVp.c. ⁹³ Et J ⁹⁴ complectitur ei J, copuletur L ⁹⁵ opere numeri] opere opus numeri et K, numerorum opere opus L ⁹⁶ KP omit 'atque telarum'; W adds 'omnium conclavarum (?)' ⁹⁷ Et si complectitur ei] Et si H and Si L *passim* for the rest of [32] ⁹⁸ K adds 'tonorum et' ⁹⁹ qui fit] que sit B, M omits (with Arabic) ¹⁰⁰ exercitantium N ¹ KL omit 'et pugnantium' ² percussionum pr

atque clavarum.³ Et si complectitur ei Sol, significat preesse⁴ numero⁵ regum⁶ et substantie domorum. Et si complectitur ei Venus, significat numerum cordarum lignorum seu cythararum et numerum sonorum atque fistularum. Et si complectitur ei Luna, significat ferculorum numerum que fiunt⁷ ad comestiones⁸ itinerantium extra⁹ domum.^{ii,10} Et significat de¹¹ infirmitatibus infirmitates¹² anime, id est¹³ cogitationes¹⁴ horribiles et inquietudinem mentisⁱⁱⁱ atque dubitationes | et cetera¹⁵ similia. Significat autem animi qualitatem¹⁶ secundum¹⁷ complexionem suam¹⁸ atque coniunctionem.^{iv,19} Cum fuerit²⁰ fortunatus, erunt bonitates²¹ secundum^v genus fortune^{vi} que facit eum fortunatum et secundum locum in quo fuerit fortunatus,²² et cum fuerit malus, erunt iniquitates²³ secundum malum^{vii} qui eum²⁴ malum facit²⁵ et secundum locum in quo malus factus est. Et significat ex sectis culturam unitatis et horum²⁶ similia, et hoc de secreto²⁷ cum ypocrisia et²⁸ simulatione.^c

[33] Et dixerunt quidam quod²⁹ significet³⁰ femora, umbilicum³¹ et crura,³² 180 nervos atque venas. Et ex | coloribus habet³³ omnem³⁴ colorem^{viii} commixtum³⁵ atque variatum et alezmeniuni,³⁶ qui est color floris lilii agrestis,³⁷ et

^c et hoc de secreto (الحفي ed.) cum ypocrisia (* التويه ?) et simulatione | In al unitatis vere (* الحفي) et legum rationabilium (= النواميس العقلية ed.) U (E in text)

ⁱⁱ fiunt ad comestiones (= * لاكل) itinerantium extra domum | تعمل لاجل البريدات (adhibentur legationum causa) ⁱⁱⁱ — et inquietudinem mentis ^{iv} مواصلة ومزاجه (coniunctionem suam et complexionem suam) ^v = على C; من (ex) ed. ^{vi} — fortune ^{vii} = نجس ; نجس (genus) ed. ^{viii} — omnem colorem

³ et numerum percussioneis ... clavarum | atque claudorum W ⁴ significat preesse | preest L ⁵ V omits ⁶ regum | censu regia K ⁷ que fiunt | que sunt M, quod fuerit N ⁸ comestioneis M ⁹ itinerantium extra | temerantium circa H, edentium extra M ¹⁰ M adds 'imperatorum'; ferculorum numerum ... domum | numerum locorum (locum L) ubi hospitatur iter agens extra domum in legatione vel (vel) et numerum L) ferculorum (+ que fuerint ad comestiones itinerantium extra domum W) LW ¹¹ ex LW ¹² K omits; γBJKNPVpr add 'spirituales' ¹³ et N (cf. ed. 5 sicut) ¹⁴ B adds 'et' ¹⁵ HKW omit ¹⁶ Significat ... qualitatem | Et significat animi qualitatem K, Et ex qualitate animi L (= Arabic), Et significat de qualitate animi W, Significat etiam animi qualitatem et cetera similia pr ¹⁷ N omits ¹⁸ LW omit ¹⁹ iunctionem M ²⁰ Cum fuerit | Si fuerit Mercurius K ²¹ erit bonitas W ²² Bpr add 'Mercurius' ²³ erunt iniquitates | erunt inquietates E, erit iniquitas W ²⁴ qui eum BJ secundum eum qui K, quod eum cett. ²⁵ facit malum HK ²⁶ his B ²⁷ hoc de secreto | hoc secreto γENVWpr, hec secreto J, hoc secrete L ²⁸ ypocrisia et | ipocrisis id est L, ypocrisi et M, ypocrisia scilicet W ²⁹ quia J ³⁰ significat βEHNVP (Bil) ³¹ pectinem γL, pectinem vel umbilicum J, pecten umbilicum W, umbilicum et pectinem pr ³² M omits 'et crura' ³³ significat M, V omits ³⁴ communem (?) L ³⁵ mixtum K ³⁶ alezmeniū BVpr, alezionomum E, alenmegiuni H, azinemium J, azimum K, alesmeniū LW, alenmezuui M, alez (+ lacuna) N (al-āsmānġūnī) ; W adds 'id est acetosum' ³⁷ campestris N

ex saporibus acetosum.³⁸ Et quantitas orbis eius est³⁹ .vii. graduum.⁴⁰ Et ex diebus habet diem Mercurii, et ex noctibus noctem diei dominici.⁴¹ Et⁴² anni firdarie eius sunt .xiii.,⁴³ et anni eius⁴⁴ maximi .480., maiores .76.,⁴⁵ et medii .48.,⁴⁶ minores⁴⁷ vero⁴⁸ .20. Fortitudo eius in plagis circuli,⁴⁹ in septemtrione.

[34] Et dixerunt quidam quod⁵⁰ Mercurius a medio retrogradationis eius⁵¹ usque ad stationem secundam significat^{ix} | pueritiam, et a statione secunda usque ad coniunctionem Solis, *scilicet ad directionem*,⁵² iuventutem, et a coniunctione Solis usque ad stationem primam,^{x,53} mediam etatem,⁵⁴ et a statione⁵⁵ prima^{xi} usque ad medium⁵⁶ retrogradationis⁵⁷ significat⁵⁸ senectutem.⁵⁹ Et ex⁶⁰ medio retrogradationis sue⁶¹ significat decrepitam senectutem⁶² et⁶³ contrarietatem, et in coniunctione sua⁶⁴ per directionem⁶⁵ significat dilectionem et amicitiam. Et ex coniunctione sua per directionem⁶⁶ usque ad stationem primam significat dilectionem⁶⁷ et amoris mutationem.^{xii,68} Et ex^{xiii,69} statione sua secunda⁷⁰ iens ad coniunctionem,⁷¹ significat inquisitionem dilectionis et concordiam.^{xiv} Et in⁷² statione sua prima⁷³ iens⁷⁴ ad⁷⁵ retrogradationem⁷⁶ significat inquisitionem contrarietatis et dissimulationis,⁷⁷ et signi-

^{ix} + من السن (ex etatibus) ^x - primam ^{xi} - prima ^{xii} amoris mutationem] المتابعة
(‘obedience’) ^{xiii} في (in) ^{xiv} + والاساف (‘and help’)

³⁸ BLNV omit ‘et ex saporibus acetosum’ (with Arabic); W omits, but writes ‘id est acetosum’ in the previous line q.v. ³⁹ W omits ⁴⁰ .vii. graduum] .8. graduum J, .8. graduum in alio .7. graduum K, gradus L ⁴¹ dominice W; N adds ‘ex saporibus saporem insipidum’; W adds ‘et ex saporibus habet varia’ ⁴² Lpr omit ⁴³ .8. K, .3. pr ⁴⁴ LW omit ‘et anni eius’ ⁴⁵ maximi .480. (= Arabic ed.), maiores .76. W] maiores .lxxvi. BV, maximi .cccc.lx. maiores .lxxvi. L, maiores .lxxvi. et maximi .cccc.lx/xx/ M, maiores .76. et maximi .440. N, maiores .76. et maximi .460. (= Arabic HC) cett. ⁴⁶ .xviii. B, .xviii. H ⁴⁷ W omits ‘et medii .48. minores’ ⁴⁸ L omits ⁴⁹ LVpr add ‘est’ ⁵⁰ quia J, LPpr omit ⁵¹ sue JL, KW omit ⁵² scilicet ad directionem] β(-J)pr omit (= Arabic), ad directionem BHN, et ipse directus ⁵³ et ad directionem J, id est ad directionem M; L adds ‘significat’ ⁵⁴ L adds ‘significat’ ⁵⁵ mediam etatem] senectutem α ⁵⁶ pr adds ‘sua’ ⁵⁷ E adds ‘a statione’ ⁵⁸ LW add ⁵⁹ sue ⁶⁰ H omits ⁶¹ decrepitam α ⁶² a V ⁶³ γKW omit ⁶⁴ decrepitam senectutem E] Lpr omit (with Arabic), decrepitam U, senectutem cett. ⁶⁵ JLpr omit ‘et ex medio ... senectutem et’ ⁶⁶ M adds ‘cum Sole’ ⁶⁷ per directionem] scilicet si fuerit directus per directionem signi K, post retrogradationem L; pr adds ‘usque ad stationem primam’ ⁶⁸ M omits ‘per directionem’ ⁶⁹ dilectionis J; pr omits ‘Et ex coniunctione sua ... dilectionem’ (with Arabic) ⁷⁰ imitationem BJMVpr, intentionem L ⁷¹ a M ⁷² sua secunda] sua prima K (= Arabic), prima M, secunda sua V ⁷³ iens ad coniunctionem] iens a coniunctione B, usque ad coniunctionem K, iens ad N, ad coniunctionem iens pr ⁷⁴ a BNpr ⁷⁵ secunda K (= Arabic) ⁷⁶ K omits; pr adds ‘iterum’ ⁷⁷ HN omit ‘coniunctionem significat inquisitionem ... iens ad’; M omits ‘iens ad coniunctionem ... iens ad’ ⁷⁸ retrogradationem] usque ad stationem secundam M ⁷⁹ dissimulationem N

190 ficat⁷⁸ tarditatem et parvam verecundiam^{xv,79} | et occupationem⁸⁰ in rebus. Et in medietate⁸¹ retrogradationis^{xvi} significat celeritatem temperatam^{xvii,82} propter ingenii debilitatem. Et apud stationem secundam⁸³ significat occupationem⁸⁴ in ingeniis⁸⁵ et tarditatem et egressus ab hoc ad celeritatem et apertionem ingeniorum.⁸⁶ Et in⁸⁷ coniunctione sua⁸⁸ Soli⁸⁹ per directionem significat celeritatem et expansionem⁹⁰ ingeniorum et latitudinem⁹¹ eorum. Similiter accidit Veneri in his locis et planetis altioribus.

[35] Et dixit Messehalla:⁹² significat Mercurius⁹³ ex figuris hominum⁹⁴ hominem non multum album nec nigrum⁹⁵ habentem colorem,^{xviii} elevatam⁹⁶ habentem frontem,⁹⁷ habentem⁹⁸ | in facie⁹⁹ longitudinem et nasum longum,^{xix,100} raram habentem crinem et¹ barbam in maxillis² et oculos pulcros non ex toto³ nigros,^{xx} longos quoque habentem digitos.⁴ Et ex regionibus,⁵ Aldeilen⁶ et Magdem^{1,7} et meridiem⁸ etⁱⁱ omnes regiones⁹ Indorum.¹⁰ Et ex partibus habet partem negotiationis. Et significat timorem et¹¹ infestationem et bellum, inimicitias, seductiones¹² et contrarietates. Significat quoqueⁱⁱⁱ pro-

^{xv} = الحيا C; الخيلة (ingenium) ed. ^{xvi} + و (eius) ^{xvii} + و (et) ^{xviii} non multum ... colorem] ادم (fuscum) ^{xix} + حفيف اللحم (tenuem carnem) ^{xx} non ex toto nigros = *شيلة ; كحل (dark-eyed') ed. ⁱ + وتبت ('and Tibet') ⁱⁱ يقال (dicitur) ⁱⁱⁱ - Significat quoque

⁷⁸ et significat] et sic exiens significat K, significat etiam LW, pr omits ⁷⁹ parvam verecundiam EL] verecundiam γBJNPUV, verecundiam et parvam K, verecundiam parvam pr ⁸⁰ stuporem W, pr adds 'et stuporem' ⁸¹ medio JKLWpr ⁸² temporalium V ⁸³ apud stationem secundam] ad stationem secundam H, in statione secunda KM, prope stationem W ⁸⁴ occupationem] stuporem LW, stuporem et occupationem pr ⁸⁵ in ingeniis] ingeniis E, ingenii JLNVP ⁸⁶ ab hoc ... ingeniorum B] ab hac celeritate et apertione ingeniorum E, ab hac celeritatem ... JMW, ab hac celeritate ingeniorum et apertionem eorum L, ab (ad N) hoc (+ ad V) celeritatem et apparitionem ingeniorum NUV, ad hec celeritatem ... pr; ab hac egressus celeritatem ... K ⁸⁷ ex L, pr omits ⁸⁸ coniunctionem suam H ⁸⁹ K omits ⁹⁰ expansionem] expressionem E, ex passionem JN, passionem pr ⁹¹ latitudinem] augmentationem LW, latitudinem vel augmentationem pr ⁹² N adds 'quod'; W adds 'quia' ⁹³ K omits ⁹⁴ pr omits ⁹⁵ grivesium LW ⁹⁶ tumidam LW, elevatum JV ⁹⁷ habentem frontem KN] pr omits, habentem frontem et longam cett. ⁹⁸ habentem] et habentem BLpr, mentem V, pr omits ⁹⁹ in facie et longam habentem E ¹⁰⁰ largum J ¹ raram habentem crinem et U] raram B, raros habentes crines E, raram habentem cett. ² maxillis] mansillis B, maxillam L ³ non ex toto] L omits, et W ⁴ longos ... digitos] et longos habentem L, longos quoque habentes digitos U, longos habentem dilagos (sic) W ⁵ terris habet Wpr ⁶ Aldeilem H, Aldeilē J, Aldrilem K, Albeilem M (Alheileh Mi.m.), Aldeilech W, Adelech pr (ad-Daylam) ⁷ Magdē E, Magden K, Alcuidem pr (Makrān) ⁸ meridiem] maxime in meridie pr ⁹ omnes regiones] terras pr ¹⁰ Magdem ... Indorum] terras Modorum, Artoc et Armeniam W; Mi.m. adds 'Artoc et Armeniam'; BLNV omit 'Et ex regionibus ... Indorum' (with Arabic C); Wpr place this at the end of [35] ¹¹ W omits 'timorem et' ¹² seditiones L

fectum et¹³ magisterium et¹⁴ subtilitatem¹⁵ in opere et¹⁶ inquisitione¹⁷ et¹⁸ in ceteris que fiunt¹⁹ in hominibus ex dictis²⁰ et contentionibus.^{iv,21}

[36]²² Luna: fortuna,²³ feminina,²⁴ nocturna; operatur frigus²⁵ et humiditatem.²⁶ Et est significatrix matrum, si fuerit nativitas eius²⁷ nocturna, et est in ea flegma temperatum. Et significat^{v,28} etatem puerilem et initium crescendi. Et ex operibus habet²⁹ legationes³⁰ et^{vi} mandata³¹ et opera aquarum atque terrarum³² secundum quantitatem fortune³³ vel mali,³⁴ quia³⁵ si fuerit bona, significat bonum et econverso.^d Significat etiam^{vii,36} principatum si prefuerit aliquibus rebus ad regem pertinentibus³⁷ et³⁸ fuerit fortunata³⁹ et⁴⁰ a Sole in bono aspectu.⁴¹ Et de⁴² substantia significat^{viii} | argentum et terre cultum,⁴³ si habuerit auctoritatem in quarto.⁴⁴ Et ex fide, religionem.^{ix} Et ex infirmitatibus significat⁴⁵ guttam caducam^e et vultus torsionem et membrorum commotionem⁴⁶ et quicquid fuerit in similitudine^x frigoris et humiditatis. Et ex qualitate⁴⁷ animi, secundum complexionem⁴⁸ suam cum planetis.^{xi}

⁴U brackets 'quia ... econverso' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m., γ omit) ^eIn at paralisis CUV (= Arabic)

^{iv}The Latin omits the last part of [35] with BC ^vEt significat] وله من السن (et habet ex etatibus) ^{vi} - legationes et ^{vii} - Significat etiam ^{viii} - significat ^{ix} + ذلك وما شاكل ذلك (of Brahmanism and what is like that') ^x = سببه C; سببه (cuius causa est) ^{xi} - cum planetis

¹³profectum et] perfectum (+ et J) Jpr, victoriam verborum LW ¹⁴W omits 'magisterium et' ¹⁵sublimitatem L ¹⁶NUV add 'in' ¹⁷inquisitionem EJKW ¹⁸HW omit ¹⁹sunt H, fuerit M ²⁰dictis (= المقالات HC)] actis pr (= المعاملات (?) ed.) ²¹contemplationibus V; Wpr add the parts of the world here ²²E adds rubric 'De significatione et natura Lune' ²³fortunata BN ²⁴femina HJKPW ²⁵frigus scilicet J, frigidum L, frigiditatem pr ²⁶humidum L ²⁷LMWpr omit (with Arabic) ²⁸Et significat] Significat etiam LW ²⁹significat L ³⁰K adds 'rumores' ³¹mandationes E ³²opera aquarum atque terrarum] opera terrarum atque aquarum L (cf. ³³fortune] fortune boni B, fortunii LWpr ³⁴vel mali] vel infortunii eius L, W omits, vel infortunii vel mali pr ³⁵qua K, unde N, quod pr ³⁶B omits, et N ³⁷prefuerit aliquibus ... pertinentibus] fuerit domina aliquarum rerum ad regem pertinentium LW, ... regibus pertinentibus N, prefuerit vel fuit domina ... pr ³⁸et si JP, si KLpr ³⁹fortuna ELW ⁴⁰pr omits ⁴¹aspectu] loco et in bono aspectu L, loco W, aspectu et in bono loco pr ⁴²ex L ⁴³L adds 'et' ⁴⁴in quarto] in quarta HPpr, quartam K, in quarta domo L ⁴⁵LMpr omit ⁴⁶guttam ... commotionem] guttam caducam ... BU, ... commotionem vel enodationem J, epilepsiam paralisis guttam caducam et vultus decorem et membrorum enodationem vel commotionem K, paralisis et vultus torsionem guttam caducam et membrorum enodationem L, paralisis caducam ... W, epilepsiam paralisis guttam caducam et vultus torsionem enodationem membrorum et commotionem pr (cf. Arabic: 'hemiplegia, facial paralysis and dislocation of the limbs') ⁴⁷ex qualitate KW] qualitatem cell. ⁴⁸compulsionem K, coniunctionem pr

Quod si complectitur ei⁴⁹ fortuna^{xii} et⁵⁰ fuerit ipsa fortuna^{xiii,61} Venus,⁵² significat^{xiv} curialitatem et benignitatem et animi suavitatem et morum honestatem et motus celeritatem et divinum obsequium.^{xv} Et⁵³ si fuerit⁵⁴ Iupiter, significat^{xvi} honestatem et cautelam⁵⁵ et societatum benignitatem⁵⁶ et vite pulcritudinem.^{xvii,57} Et si⁵⁸ complexa fuerit malis⁵⁹ et⁶⁰ fuerit Mars, significat^{xviii} studium^{xix} susurrationis⁶¹ inter homines^{xx} | et nisum⁶² in talibus.ⁱ Et si fuerit⁶³ Saturnus,⁶⁴ odium, simulationem atque invidiam. Et si fuerit Sol ab aspectu laudabili,⁶⁵ dispositionem regalem. Et si fuerit Mercurius,⁶⁶ significat⁶⁷ rethoricam, id est⁶⁸ facundiam, et bonitatem lingue et scripturam.

[37] Et dixerunt⁶⁹ quidam quod significat cogitationem et novitatem animi ac debilitatem sensus vel ingenii ac gravitatem lingue^{ii,70} et mulieres honestas et nutritiones⁷¹ parvulorum et matres et materterasⁱⁱⁱ et prebentiones⁷² ciborum.

[38] Et dixerunt alii⁷³ quia significat cerebrum proprie⁷⁴ et pulmones.⁷⁵ Et ex coloribus habet croceum, et ex saporibus salsum.^{iv} | Et quantitas orbis eius⁷⁶ est .xii. graduum. Et significat ex viris oculum sinistrum et ex mulieribus⁷⁷ dextrum. Et ex diebus habet⁷⁸ diem Lune, et ex noctibus⁷⁹ noctem Veneris. Et⁸⁰ anni firdarie eius sunt .ix.,⁸¹ maximi .520., maiores autem .108.,⁸² et medii

xii – ipsa fortuna xiv كان (est) xv – et divinum obsequium xvi كان (est) xvii vite pulcritudinem (= حسن العمر) (bonitas divini obsequii) ed., BC omit xviii كان (est) xix + و (et) xx – inter homines i – in talibus ii – ac gravitatem lingue iii والطير + (and wetnurses) iv et ex saporibus salsum = ومن الطعوم الملوحة B; ed. omits

⁴⁹ Quod si complectitur ei | Cui si complectitur Jpr, Que si complectitur ei N ⁵⁰ BJ add 'si' ⁵¹ ipsa fortuna] fortunata ipsa KMpr ⁵² Luna V ⁵³ pr omits ⁵⁴ H omits ⁵⁵ et cautelam γLa.c. omit ⁵⁶ societatum benignitatem] societatem γJL, societatis benignitatem K, societatem benignitatum W, societatem et benignitatem pr ⁵⁷ BNW omit 'et vite pulcritudinem' (cf. Arabic BC); V omits 'et animi suavitatem ... pulcritudinem' ⁵⁸ W omits ⁵⁹ complexa fuerit malis] complectitur ei malus K, complectitur sibi malus planeta L ⁶⁰ BK add 'si' ⁶¹ susurrations N ⁶² iusum E, ludum J, usum KLPpr, iusum M, rusum N, visum W ⁶³ Et si fuerit] Si pr ⁶⁴ βW add 'significat' ⁶⁵ JKpr add 'significat' ⁶⁶ Et si fuerit Mercurius] Mercurius si fuerit E, Et si Mercurius H ⁶⁷ W omits 'significat' (with Arabic) ⁶⁸ id est] et HP ⁶⁹ dixit L ⁷⁰ debilitatem sensus ... lingue] gravitatem lingue BNW, debilitatem sensus vel (et pr) gravitatem lingue Jpr, debilitatem sensus γKL (Mp.c. adds 'ac gravitatem lingue' over 'et novitatem animi') ⁷¹ nutritionem JM; V adds 'vel nutrices' ⁷² prebendas J, prebentiones LMa.c., donationes Mp.c.W, apprehensiones N, preibitiones (sic) P, preparationes pr ⁷³ quidam K, M omits ⁷⁴ J omits; K places after 'pulmones' ⁷⁵ pulmonem KLWpr (= Arabic) ⁷⁶ W omits ⁷⁷ MV add 'oculum' ⁷⁸ N omits ⁷⁹ EW add 'habet' ⁸⁰ pr omits ⁸¹ 8 W ⁸² maximi .520. maiores autem .108. W] maiores autem .108. et maximi .120. cett.

.lxvi. et dimidium *et secundum quosdam* .39.^v *et dimidium*⁸³ minores vero⁸⁴
 .xxv. Et fortitudo eius⁸⁵ ex⁸⁶ plagis⁸⁷ circuli,⁸⁸ in dextera occidentis.

[39] Et dixit Messehalla:⁸⁹ significat de figuris hominum hominem album 220
 confectum rubore, iunctis^{vi,90} superciliis, benivolum,⁹¹ habentem^{vii} oculos non
 ex toto nigros, faciem rotundam et pulcrum statum.⁹² Et ex terris habet⁹³
 Atorc⁹⁴ et Armeniam⁹⁵ et Adailam.⁹⁶

[40] Et dixerunt quidam quia significat pueritiam^f ab initio mensis usque ad
 .vii.⁹⁷ dies,^{viii,98} et a .vii. usque⁹⁹ ad .xiv. dies¹⁰⁰ iuventutem,^{g,1} et significat
 senectutem perfectionis,^{h,2} *id est*³ *medie etatis*,⁴ usque ad vicesimam | primam 225
 noctem,⁵ et senium^{i,6} usque⁷ ad coniunctionem,⁸ *id est*⁹ *usque in finem men-*
*sis quando iungitur*¹⁰ *Soli*.^{j,11} Et cum fuerit sub radiis Solis¹² significat secreta
 (et sic omnis planeta)^{ix,13} et res¹⁴ occultas.¹⁵ Et ab initio mensis¹⁶ significat

[pueritiam] In aī annos (= سني ed.) pueritie U ^g In aī annos (= سن ed.) iuventutis U ^h In
 aī annos (= سن ed.) senectutis U ⁱ In aī annos (= سن ed.) senii U ^j U brackets 'id est
 ... Soli' with 'va ... cat'

^v 66 = B; 39 = ed. ^{vi} = مقرون B; مقوس (curvis) ed. ^{vii} – habentem ^{viii} ليال تمضي منه (noctes
 transactas de eo) ^{ix} In Arabic this phrase occurs before 'significat secreta'

⁸³ .lxvi. et dimidium ... dimidium] .lxvi. et dimidium et in alio .69. et dimidium secundum
 quosdam .39. et dimidium K, .66. et ç al .69. et medius aī .39. et ç L, .xxxix. et dimidium
 γ (secundum alios .lxvi. et dimidium Mi.m.) ⁸⁴ BW omit ⁸⁵ αBPV omit ⁸⁶ in JMP
⁸⁷ ex plagis] in plagis eius ex plagis K ⁸⁸ MV add 'est' ⁸⁹ Kpr add 'quod' ⁹⁰ coniunctis
 JKP ⁹¹ benivolus U ⁹² et pulcrum statum] pulcrumque statum K, pulcrum staturam pr;
 JKLPr add 'et in facie eius signum' (cf. [29] above) ⁹³ Et ex terris habet] Et ex terris
 EHLNVW, Et habet ex terris JKP, \Et ex terris/ U (Bil) ⁹⁴ Artoc γ, Actur E, Arioc
 γ, Arthoc K, Azhoc L, Azoco N, Atoch V, Accoc W, Arcoch pr (cf. Arabic: 'Turks and
 al-Ġilān') ⁹⁵ Armeniam βHW] Ertheniam B, Erthemā EM, Artheman N, Erthenium U,
 Ectheā V, Timanam pr ⁹⁶ Addilan B, Adaylem J, Aldeilam Kpr, Aliam L, Adaylā V,
 Adabam W (ad-Daylam) ⁹⁷ .8. N ⁹⁸ noctes W (= Arabic) ⁹⁹ a .vii. usque U] inde M,
 a .7. diebus usque pr, usque cett. (Arabic omits) ¹⁰⁰ .xiv. dies] .xiii. dies BH, .9. annos K,
 .14. noctem W (= Arabic) ¹ iuventutem] annos iuventutis K; W adds 'id est annos pueritie'
 senectutem perfectionis α] etatis perfectionem W, etatem perfectionis cett. ³ E omits 'id
 est' ⁴ medie etatis] medietatis βB, medie U ⁵ vicesimam primam noctem] .25. noctem K,
 .21. dies et noctes pr; M adds 'inde' ⁶ senium α] senectutem cett. ⁷ M omits ⁸ J adds 'Solis'
 [id est] que est W ¹⁰ coniungitur pr ¹¹ et significat etatem ... Soli] M changes order to 'et
 inde usque ad vicesimam primam noctem significat ... etatis et inde ad coniunctionem ...
 Soli senectutem' ¹² J omits (with Arabic) ¹³ et sic omnis planeta U] Wpr add at the end
 of the sentence q.v., cett. omit ¹⁴ secreta ... res] res secretas et W ¹⁵ Wpr add 'et omnis
 planeta similiter' ¹⁶ ab initio mensis] BVW omit (with Arabic), in initio mensis JLMNWpr;
 pr adds 'quando crescit'

omne¹⁷ quod faciendum est, et ab oppositione¹⁸ significat omne quod¹⁹ destru-
endum est.^{k,20} Et in initio mensis ipsa et Sol significant²¹ accusatores, et in
fine mensis,²² accusatos.^{x,23} Et significat²⁴ in initio mensis²⁵ lucrum et conti-
nentiam,²⁶ et²⁷ in fine mensis^{xi,28} stipendia²⁹ et dispersiones. Et significat in
230 oppositione contrarietatem. Et in initio mutationis ad^{xii} oppositionem, hoc³⁰
est cum fuerint³¹ inter eam et oppositionem | .xv. gradus, significat esse ini-
tium³² contrarietatis et eius³³ causam. Et cum separata fuerit,³⁴ significat causas
ereptionis³⁵ a contrarietate.³⁶ Et in exitu suo³⁷ desub³⁸ radiis Solis significat
exitum ab occultatione et his similia. Et in introitu suo³⁹ sub radios⁴⁰ sig-
nificat aptationem⁴¹ ad occultandum. Et hora divisionis⁴² a^{xiii} Sole significat
aptationem exitus sui^{43,44} ab occultatione. Et hora exitus sui⁴⁵ desub radiis⁴⁶
significat apparitionem et adventum ab absentia. Et dum⁴⁷ in quarto aspectu⁴⁸
235 Solis fuerit, significat | diminutionem⁴⁹ seu descensionem ab alto in infimum.⁵⁰
Similiter in quarto aspectu secundo,⁵¹ set in quarto aspectu⁵² primo⁵³ signifi-
cat apparitionem rerum⁵⁴ et lucrum et augmentum continentie, et⁵⁵ in quarto
aspectu Solis⁵⁶ secundo⁵⁷ significat horum⁵⁸ opposita.⁵⁹

^k in iudicio (B²JN in text); In al Et significat de iudicio auctorem et rem quesitam in initio mensis et prosperitatem auctoris et rei quesite U (E in text)

^x in initio mensis ... accusatos] 'It (the Moon) indicates the plaintiff who is making a claim at the beginning of the month; <whereas> the Sun indicates the plaintiff who is making a claim at the end of the month' ^{xi} * (eius) ^{xii} اول (initium) ^{xiii} جزء (gradu)

¹⁷ K omits ¹⁸ ab oppositione Up.c.] BUa.c.VW omit (with Arabic), in explicatione et E, ex implectione H, ex completionem J, in fine subradiis K, in implectione L, in fine M, in completionem N, in implectione sua pr ¹⁹ significat omne quod Up.c.] BEa.c.Ua.c.VW omit (with Arabic), significat quod J, omne quod Ep.c., quod Kpr ²⁰ V omits; B¹ adds 'si fuerit mensis'; P omits 'Et ab initio ... destruendum est'; Wpr add 'quia decrescit' ²¹ ipsa et Sol significant] ipsa et Sol significat (s. B) BLpr, significat ipsa H, ipsa significat MW, significat KP, ipsa (+ lacuna) significat N, ipsa significat (sic) V ²² KP omit; M adds 'significat' ²³ B has 'mensis quando iungitur ... accusatos' twice ²⁴ significant U ²⁵ initio mensis] Mp.c. ²⁶ continentiam id est habundantiam K, habundantiam L ²⁷ pr omits ²⁸ W omits 'lucrum ... mensis' ²⁹ expendia K ³⁰ id pr ³¹ fuerit W ³² esse initii (= * على حال ابتداء) ³³ J adds 'esse ac' ³⁴ Kpr add 'ab oppositione' ³⁵ causas ereptionis] causas erectionis αNV, ereptionis causas H, eiectionis J, causas exceptionis pr ³⁶ a contrarietate] contrarietatem J ³⁷ B omits ³⁸ sub W ³⁹ pr omits ⁴⁰ sub radios] sub exitu suo de subradiis K, sub radiis JNWpr ⁴¹ aptitudinem K ⁴² separationis sue W ⁴³ J omits (with Arabic) ⁴⁴ aptationem exitus sui] exitum sui J, exitum L, exitus M ⁴⁵ sui exitus B ⁴⁶ V adds 'Solis' ⁴⁷ Et dum] Dum autem W ⁴⁸ M adds 'primo' ⁴⁹ pr adds 'rei' ⁵⁰ γL omit 'in infimum' ⁵¹ H adds supra 'id est .cx.' ⁵² W omits 'secundo set in quarto aspectu' ⁵³ ii.° Ma.c., al primo Mi.m. ⁵⁴ W omits ⁵⁵ set W ⁵⁶ LW omit ⁵⁷ primo Ma.c., secundo M supra ⁵⁸ eorum L ⁵⁹ contraria W

[41]⁶⁰ Et dixerunt⁶¹ quidam quod⁶² Luna a coniunctione⁶³ usque ad dimidium⁶⁴ luminis sui⁶⁵ primum⁶⁶ erit natura eius humiditas,⁶⁷ et a medietate luminis sui usque ad impletionem⁶⁸ erit natura eius calor, et ab impletionem⁶⁹ usque ad dimidium⁷⁰ sui luminis secundum⁷¹ erit | natura eius siccitas, et a dimidio⁷² 240 luminis sui secundo⁷³ usque ad coniunctionem⁷⁴ erit eius natura frigus.^{xiv,75}

[42] Reliqui autem⁷⁶ planete ab ortu suo^{xv} usque ad stationem suam⁷⁷ primam erunt in natura humiditatis⁷⁸ *et significant pueritiam*,^{l,79} et a statione sua prima usque ad oppositionem Solis erit natura eorum calor, *et significant iuventutem*,⁸⁰ et ab hoc | loco usque ad stationem suam secundam⁸¹ erit natura 245 eorum siccitas, *et significant perfectam etatem*,^{m,82} et a statione sua secunda usque ad occultationem suam primam^{n,83} est⁸⁴ natura eorum *in senio* frigida.⁸⁵

[43] Et dixerunt⁸⁶ quidam quod Sol significet⁸⁷ spiritum, *id est animam*,⁸⁸ et Luna cogitationem,⁸⁹ et Saturnus merorem et tristitiam^{xvi} et laborem⁹⁰ et malum, et Iupiter⁹¹ sapientiam et rationem, Mars iram,⁹² furtum⁹³ et⁹⁴ celeritatem,^{xvii,95} Venus ludum et gaudium, Mercurius rationalitatem *seu dialecticam*

ⁱIn alio libro non erant hic posita nomina etatum U^m a senectutem Eⁿ In a ad eius illuminationem α

^{xiv}Latin and C omit the rest of [41] ^{xv}= C; ed. adds الاول (primo) ^{xvi}+ الحزن (dolorem) ^{xvii}iram furtum et celeritatem الشجاعة والقوة والاقدام والغضب والقتل (animositatem fortitudinem strenuitas iram interfectionem)

⁶⁰K omits [41]–[42] ⁶¹dixit L ⁶²quia B, J omits ⁶³Luna a coniunctione] a coniunctione Lune L, Luna a coniunctione Solis V, a coniunctione W; pr adds 'quidem' ⁶⁴medium NW ⁶⁵sui luminis α; M^{supra} adds 'id est ad .vii. dies' ⁶⁶primi MW ⁶⁷humida pr ⁶⁸completionem N ⁶⁹JW add 'luminis sui' ⁷⁰medium N ⁷¹secunda E, HU omit, secundi MW ⁷²medio γJ, medietate L ⁷³γJ omit, secundi ELWpr ⁷⁴usque ad coniunctionem γEJLpr] BNUVW omit; J adds 'Solis secundo'; L adds 'Solis' ⁷⁵frigus] frigidus B, frigida J, frigiditas V. ⁷⁶vero pr ⁷⁷JM omit, eius P ⁷⁸erunt ... humiditatis] erunt (erit JP) in natura (+ sua P) humiditas HJP (= Arabic), erunt natura humidi L, in natura humiditatis erunt pr ⁷⁹γLW omit 'et significant pueritiam' (with Arabic) ⁸⁰γL omit 'et significant iuventutem' (with Arabic) ⁸¹stationem suam secundam] suam stationem secundum L, stationem secundam pr ⁸²γLW omit 'et significant perfectam etatem' (with Arabic) ⁸³primam] eius primam N, L omits (with Arabic); a statione sua secunda ... primam] hinc usque ad combustionem suam M ⁸⁴erit γLWpr ⁸⁵in senio frigida Up.c.] senectute frigida BJM, in senectute frigida EUa.c., frigiditas L (= Arabic), frigida et significat senectutem N, frigida PW, frigiditas senectute V, frigus et significant senectutem frigidam pr ⁸⁶dixit L ⁸⁷significat βγNpr ⁸⁸W omits 'id est animam'; Kpr add 'vitalem' ⁸⁹Kpr add 'et sensum' ⁹⁰laborem α] vilitatem cett. ⁹¹E adds 'significat' ⁹²ablationem W (= * الغضب ?) ⁹³furiam pr ⁹⁴WM^{supra} add 'cum impetu' ⁹⁵sceleritatem γJL, scelus K (cf. Arabic)

250 | et disciplinam. Et quedam⁹⁶ diximus in libro nostro⁹⁷ de significatione planete,^{xviii,98} dum complectitur ei alter,⁹⁹ similiter etiam¹⁰⁰ considerandum est^{xix} in ceteris rebus quas¹ significant planete.^{o,2}

[44]³ De ordine vero planetarum seu principatu eorum⁴ in conceptione puerorum et quamdiu fuerint in ventre matris, sciendum est quia^{xx} primus mensis, ab hora scilicet⁵ conceptionis,ⁱ est Saturni, secundus Iovis, tertius Martis, quartus Solis, quintus Veneris, sextus Mercurii,ⁱⁱ septimusⁱⁱⁱ Lune, octavus Saturni,^p et ideo non vivit qui nascitur in octavo mense, eo quod sub potestate Saturni nascatur,⁶ nonus vero⁷ Iovis.⁸ Principatus quoque seu ordinatio planetarum^{iv} in vita humana, id est qualiter disponatur⁹ vita¹⁰ nati,¹¹ ita¹² dividitur:^v Luna¹³ incipit^{vi} ab ingressu¹⁴ nati, hoc¹⁵ est a nativitate pueri,¹⁶ et
255 disponit secundum¹⁷ quantitatem¹⁸ | annorum nutritionis,¹⁹ qui sunt quatuor anni; deinde Mercurius post hanc²⁰ decem; deinde Venus^{vii} .viii.,²¹ Sol .xix.,²²

^o In al Similiter (sic E) debes considerare (CE omit) commiscere inter eos illa in omni super quod significat planeta unusquisque (E omits) CU (E in text; = Arabic) to which is added in E an alternative translation of the last phrase ('in ceteris que significat planeta') and two glosses: 'similiter considerandum est in aliis que significant planete' and 'quasi dicat si communicant duo planete, significationes eorum sunt communes, ... (il)' ^p Hec una glosa est usque ad finem U (E places 'et ideo non vivit ... nascatur' i.m., which K omits)

^{xviii} = B; ed. adds فانه (ergo si) ^{xix} considerandum est] فينبغي ان عمارج بينها (oportet commiscere inter eos) ^{xx} — sciendum est quia ⁱ ab hora conceptionis] من الحمل ('of pregnancy') ⁱⁱ tertius ... Mercurii] وكذلك (et similiter) ⁱⁱⁱ الشهر (mensis) ^{iv} هن (eorum) ^v — ita dividitur ^{vi} = C; ed. adds بالتدبير (in ordinatione) ^{vii} + بعد ذلك (post hunc)

⁹⁶ quedam] quia Kpr, sicut quedam M, eorum que W ⁹⁷ libro nostro] hoc capitulo JKPpr (= هذا الباب ed.), hoc modo L, hoc libro M (= هذا الكتاب B), hoc libro modo W ⁹⁸ planetarum βHpr ⁹⁹ complectitur ei alter] complectuntur (copulentur P) eis alteri (alii LP) planete HJLP, complectuntur alteri planete Kpr; significatione ... alter] de his que significat planeta quando coniungitur ei alter planete in eiusdem rei significationem W ¹⁰⁰ HJPU omit, Bil ¹ ceteris rebus quas] ceteris que BV, aliis que E, ceteris rebus que KLNPPr ² similiter ... planete] sic in ceteris commixtionibus que significat planeta in eiusdem rei significatione misceamus duas significationes in unum M, miscemus duas significationes in unum W ³ E adds rubric 'De significatione planete cum complectitur et (for ei) alius planeta' ⁴ K omits ⁵ BNK omit ⁶ nascitur LMNWpr, nascetur V ⁷ nonus vero] nonus LMNVW, et nonus pr ⁸ E adds rubric 'De principatu ordinatione (sic) planetarum' ⁹ The text of J is lacking from this point until III [5] de almuwegeha. ¹⁰ disponatur vita αN] disponant vitam cett. ¹¹ K adds 'humanam' ¹² L omits ¹³ K adds 'annorum' ¹⁴ gressu B, egressu W ¹⁵ id pr ¹⁶ W omits 'pueri' ¹⁷ M omits (with Arabic) ¹⁸ numerum W ¹⁹ nutritivorum pr ²⁰ deinde ... hanc] post hanc Mercurius M, deinde Mercurius W, deinde Mercurius post pr ²¹ .7. W; N adds 'deinde'; V adds 'post hanc'; Wpr add 'postea' (cf. بعد ذلك ... ثم 'then ... after this' for each planet) ²² B omits 'postea Sol .xix.'

post hec²³ Mars .xv.;²⁴ post hec²⁵ Iupiter .xii.; post hec²⁶ Saturnus usque in finem²⁷ vite.²⁸

[45]²⁹ Caput Draconis est masculus;³⁰ similiter^q est³¹ fortuna et natura eius³² est composita³³ ex natura Iovis et Veneris. Et hoc significat regnum³⁴ et fortunam atque substantiam.

[46] Et dixerunt³⁵ quidam quod³⁶ natura eius sit³⁷ augmentatio,³⁸ quod³⁹ 260 cum fuerit cum fortunis,⁴⁰ auget fortunam eorum,⁴¹ et cum fuerit cum malis, auget malitiam eorum.⁴² Et anni⁴³ firdarie eius sunt .iii.⁴⁴

[47]⁴⁵ Cauda vero eius⁴⁶ est⁴⁷ mala, naturaque⁴⁸ illius⁴⁹ est⁵⁰ composita ex natura Saturni et Martis. Significat deiectionem, casum atque⁵¹ paupertatem.

[48] Et dixerunt⁵² quidam⁵³ quod natura eius sit diminutio,⁵⁴ que⁵⁵ cum fuerit cum fortunis,⁵⁶ minuit⁵⁷ fortunam eorum,⁵⁸ | et cum fuerit cum malis, 265 minuit malitiam eorum.⁵⁹ Ideoque dictum est quod⁶⁰ Caput esset⁶¹ fortuna⁶² cum fortunis⁶³ et malum cum malis, et Cauda⁶⁴ mala cum bonis et bona cum malis. Et anni⁶⁵ firdarie eius sunt duo.⁶⁶

[49]⁶⁷ Incipit capitulum quid habeat unusquisque planeta⁶⁸ ex diebus.⁶⁹ Si⁷⁰ fuerit⁷¹ aliqua dies vel nox alicui⁷² planetarum,⁷³ erit eius prima⁷⁴ hora ipsius planete⁷⁵ et secunda hora⁷⁶ alterius⁷⁷ planete qui hunc⁷⁸ succedit et

²⁹U underlines 'masculus similiter' (E and Arabic omit)

²³ post hec] post hoc EW *passim*, V omits, postea pr ²⁴.x. U ²⁵ post hunc V, postea pr ²⁶ post hec] post hunc V, deinde Wpr ²⁷ fine H ²⁸ vite] Mp.c. adds; W adds 'etc.'
²⁹E adds rubric 'De natura Capitis Draconis' ³⁰ masculinus BKpr ³¹ est] et KN, etiam est pr ³² eius β(-J)MNVpr] *ceff.* omit ³³ est composita] composita MN, composita est K ³⁴ regem K ³⁵ dixit L ³⁶ KP omit ³⁷ P omits, est pr ³⁸ augmentatio] ad auctus Boni vel mali W ³⁹ que γL, qui W ⁴⁰ fortuna BNpr ⁴¹ earum M ⁴² eorum malitiam H ⁴³ Et anni] Anni autem W ⁴⁴ K adds 'in alio scilicet .4.'
⁴⁵E adds rubric 'De natura Cauda Dra.' ⁴⁶ H omits 'eius' but adds *supra* 'ipsius', eius vero M ⁴⁷ M omits ⁴⁸ nam natura N, et natura pr ⁴⁹ eius β(-J)MNpr ⁵⁰ est] mala quia K ⁵¹ casum atque] H omits, casus et KP ⁵² dixit L ⁵³ V omits ⁵⁴ sit diminutio] fit diminutio E, est diminutio KP, fit minutio W, significat diminutionem pr ⁵⁵ quod pr ⁵⁶ fortunis γLNVpr, fortunatis K (Bd) ⁵⁷ diminuit pr ⁵⁸ earum M ⁵⁹ minuit malitiam eorum] malitiam eorum minuit B, minuit malitiam illorum W, diminuit malitiam eorum pr ⁶⁰ pr omits ⁶¹ est Kpr ⁶² pr adds 'cum est' ⁶³ bonis K ⁶⁴ et Cauda] Cauda autem W ⁶⁵ Et anni] Anni autem W ⁶⁶ W adds 'etc. sequitur' ⁶⁷ E adds rubric 'De ordinatione horarum planetarum' ⁶⁸ H omits ⁶⁹ β(-J)BMWpr omit 'Incipit ... diebus' (with Arabic) ⁷⁰ W adds 'autem' ⁷¹ E adds 's.'
⁷² alicuius β(-J)Wpr ⁷³ planete W ⁷⁴ eius prima] ipsius prima L, prima Kpr, prima eius W ⁷⁵ hora ipsius planete] hora illius diei ipsius planete KP; K adds 'cuius est dies' ⁷⁶ W omits ⁷⁷ illius P (cf. Arabic omits) ⁷⁸ huic N, ei pr

270 cetera.⁷⁹ | Verbi gratia, dies Veneris est Veneris, et⁸⁰ prima hora eius⁸¹ est⁸² Veneris, secunda Mercurii, tertia Lune, quarta Saturni, quinta Iovis, sexta Martis, septima Solis,⁸³ octava iterum⁸⁴ Veneris, nona Mercurii, decima Lune, undecima Saturni, duodecima Iovis.⁸⁵ Ecce habes .xii. horas diei inequales! Item de horis noctis. Prima hora sequentis noctis est Martis cuius est et nox tota,⁸⁶ secunda Solis, tertia Veneris, quarta Mercurii, quinta Lune, sexta Saturni, septima Iovis, octava iterum⁸⁷ Martis, nona Solis, decima Veneris, undecima Mercurii, duodecima Lune. Habes⁸⁸ etiam .xii.⁸⁹ horas noctis inequales.⁹⁰ Et incipit⁹¹ dies sabati,⁹² cuius prima hora est Saturni, et ipsius est tota dies,⁹³ sic per ordinem numerando invenies horas dierum et noctium et divisiones earum⁹⁴ super planetis,⁹⁵ si Deus voluerit.^{viii}

[50] Dicuntur etiam⁹⁶ hore esse⁹⁷ masculine atque feminine,⁹⁸ quia hora prima uniuscuiusque diei⁹⁹ ac^{ix} noctis est masculina et secunda^x feminina, tertia quoque¹⁰⁰ masculina et quarta feminina,¹ sicque succedunt² per ordinem, una scilicet³ masculina et alia feminina,⁴ usque in finem⁵ diei et noctis.

^{viii} quinta Iovis ... voluerit] والليل من الساعات الزمانية (et similiter in finem diei et noctis ex horis temporalibus) ^{ix} = B; + كل (uniuscuiusque) ed. ^x = الثانية B; تلوها B; والي (et ea que sequitur eam) ed.

⁷⁹ et cetera] in ordine circulatorum BNW (cf. على التوالي in ordine B), EP omit, in ordine planetarum K, ceterorumque secundum ordinem circulatorum pari ratione est successio pr; W adds 'tertia ipsius qui succedit ipsum (cf. والثالثة للكوكب الذي يلي ذلك الكوكب ed.) etc. de ceteris' ⁸⁰ dies Veneris (= يوم الجمعة 'Friday') est Veneris et] Bil, dies tota Veneris est E, dies Veneris cuius est et dies tota H, dies Veneris est cuius KW, die (dies P) Veneris cuius est (+ et P) dies tota (pr omits) LPpr, dies Veneris MV, die Veneris N ⁸¹ β(-J) γVWpr omit ⁸² HV omit; pr adds 'ipsius' ⁸³ K adds 'scias istas horas esse inequales' ⁸⁴ M omits ⁸⁵ E adds rubric 'De horis diei inequalibus' ⁸⁶ tota nox Lpr ⁸⁷ M omits ⁸⁸ Et sic habes pr ⁸⁹ M omits ⁹⁰ E adds rubric 'De ordinatione horarum in die et nocte' ⁹¹ incipitur W ⁹² pr adds 'postea' ⁹³ et ipsius est tota dies] cuius est dies tota L, et ipsius tota dies est M, et ipsius dies tota est W ⁹⁴ eorum BLMV, omnium K ⁹⁵ planetis αV] planetas cett.; pr adds 'singulos' ⁹⁶ et BEpr ⁹⁷ hore esse] hore ELP, esse hore H ⁹⁸ atque feminine] et hore femine P, et femine pr ⁹⁹ hora prima ... diei] uniuscuiusque diei hora prima H, prima uniuscuiusque diei L ¹⁰⁰ β(-J) EMpr omit; HV add 'est' ¹ W omits 'tertia quoque ... feminina' ² quarta ... succedunt] et sic de ceteris K, et sic N ³ LN omit ⁴ masculina et alia feminina] masculina altera feminina L, feminina alia masculina pr; V omits 'sicque succedunt ... feminina' ⁵ in finem] in fine H, ad finem K

[51]⁶ Et quia, Deo annuente,^{xi} iam⁷ peregrinus esse planetarum⁸ in semetip- 275
 sis et quid significant, prosequamur⁹ narrando quid¹⁰ eis accidit¹¹ in semetipsis
 et¹² ab invicem,¹³ *id est a*¹⁴ *quibusdam erga quosdam.*¹⁵

^{xi} — Deo annuente

⁶LWpr begin Differentia tertia at this point ⁷iam annuente Deo LPpr ⁸esse plane-
 tarum] figuras planetarum $\beta(-J)\gamma BW$, planetarum figuras V ⁹sequemur BLW, sequamur
 V ¹⁰quod BK ¹¹accidat Lpr; in semetipsis ... accidit] nunc dicamus que accidunt plan-
 etis N ¹²H adds 'quid significant' ¹³ab invicem] ad invicem $\beta(-J)$ ¹⁴id est a] id est in
 M, V omits ¹⁵H adds 'Explicit secundus incipit tertius'

[1] *Differentia tertia*,¹ in illis² que accidunt planetis³ in semetipsis et⁴ ab invicem, *id est a quibusdam erga quosdam*.⁵

[2] Significatio^{a,6} planetarum in semetipsis est ut sit planeta ascendens in circulo augis sue, minorⁱⁱ lumine et magnitudine atque cursu, id est cum fuerit⁷ inter ipsum et eius augem⁸ minus⁹ nonaginta¹⁰ gradibus anteⁱⁱⁱ vel retro,^{iv} est fortior.^{b,11} Si autem fuerint¹² inter eum¹³ et augem .90.¹⁴ gradus equales, erit
 5 equalis¹⁵ in lumine et | magnitudine atque¹⁶ cursu.¹⁷ Si¹⁸ vero fuerit extra
 hec¹⁹ loca,^c erit²⁰ descendens in²¹ circulo augis et apparebit^v maior^{vi} lumine
 et magnitudine ac cursu velocior.^{vii} Et si fuerit portio eius equata^{d,22} mi-
 nus .clxxx. gradibus,²³ erit augens numerum; et si fuerit plus, erit minuens
 numerum; et si fuerit portio equata eius²⁴ ex^{viii,25} .clxxx. gradibus vel ex²⁶
 .ccclx., erit nec augens nec minuens numerum.^{ix,27} Et si additur²⁸ equatio
 equata²⁹ super medium cursum,³⁰ dicitur augens numerum,³¹ et si minuitur³²
 10 equatio, dicitur³³ minuens³⁴ numerum.^{x,35} Et quando | aliquis³⁶ trium plane-
 tarum^{xi} altiorum³⁷ vadit plus medio cursu suo,³⁸ dicitur^{xii} augere³⁹ cursum,⁴⁰
 et si minus vadit,⁴¹ dicitur^{xiii} minuere;⁴² et si vadit tantum, dicitur^{xiv} esse⁴³

^a vel esse U ^b U underlines 'est fortior' (EKpr and Arabic omit) ^c i.e. plus .lx. HU; i.e. plus .xc. B (KNpr in text) ^d i.e. argumentum equatum U, argumentum KM

i) (ad) ii = C; ed. adds في (in) iii + e (eum) iv + e (eum) v – et apparebit vi + في (in)
 vii – velocior viii – portio eius equata ex ix منه (de eo) x منه (de eo) xi – planetarum
 xii – dicitur xiii – vadit dicitur xiv – dicitur

¹ BEV omit ² his pr ³ Kpr add 'septem' (with Arabic) ⁴ pr adds 'quid accidat eis'
⁵ LPW omit 'Differentia tertia ... quosdam'; K omits 'id est ... quosdam' ⁶ Significatio
 (= *دلالت) Significatio et esse K, Nam esse (cf. ed. حالات esse pl.) W ⁷ fuerint N ⁸ eius
 augem] suam augem Lpr, augem eius M ⁹ N omits ¹⁰ .lx. γ ¹¹ W adds 'cursu' ¹² fuerit
 BKV ¹³ ipsum Lpr ¹⁴ .lx. γ ¹⁵ erunt equales K ¹⁶ lumine et magnitudine atque
 magnitudine et lumine atque H, magnitudine et lumine ac K, lumine atque magnitudine et
 W ¹⁷ BKLMNV add 'et fortis'; U adds 'et' which he then expunges ¹⁸ Qui N ¹⁹ W omits
 'hec'; pr adds 'duo' ²⁰ H adds 'velocior' ²¹ descendens in] descendens de γBKpr, ascendens
 in W ²² equalis BNUa.c.V, W omits ²³ .clxxx. gradibus minus H ²⁴ equata eius] eius BW,
 eius equata HKLNpr ²⁵ H omits ²⁶ Ba.c.HLWpr omit (with Arabic) ²⁷ minuens nec augens
 numerum] minuens nec augens E, augens nec minuens KWpr, augens numerum nec minuens
 LM, minuens numerum nec augens N, nec augens V ²⁸ addatur Kpr ²⁹ equatio equata]
 equatio BMVW, equata \equatio/ H ³⁰ K adds 'equatum' (with Arabic) ³¹ numerum]
 cursum K, cursum vel numerum pr (cf. الحساب ed.) ³² Lpr add 'eius' ³³ equatio dicitur]
 dicitur equatio H, dicitur K ³⁴ minuere K ³⁵ numerum] K omits, equationem vel numerum
 W ³⁶ equalis Ma.c., quis Mp.c. ³⁷ planetarum trium altiorum (altior V) HV, planetarum
 altiorum .3. Lpr, trium altiorum planetarum M ³⁸ sui W ³⁹ augens KLNW ⁴⁰ numerum
 M ⁴¹ L omits (with Arabic) ⁴² minuens KP; β(-J)W add 'cursum' (with Arabic) ⁴³ dicitur
 esse] erit K (cf. Arabic), dicitur LMNVpr

ursus⁴⁴ equalis. Et quando aliquis planetarum⁴⁵ inferiorum⁴⁶ vadit plus⁴⁷ cursu Solis, erit augens cursum; et quando vadit^{xv} minus, erit⁴⁸ minuens cursum; et quando⁴⁹ vadit tantum,^{xvi} erit⁵⁰ eius cursus⁵¹ equalis. Esse autem luminarium in cursu est sicut esse⁵² trium altiorum planetarum.⁵³

[3] Fit quoque^{xvii} planeta septemtrionalis cum transierit geuzahar⁵⁴ suum, 15
id est, cum transierit per viam Solis iens a meridie in septemtrionem, ille transitus, id est ipsa⁵⁵ abscisio circulorum, dicitur geuzahar.^e Cum igitur⁵⁶
transierit planeta predictam⁵⁷ abscisionem et⁵⁸ fuerit inter planetam et ipsam
abscisionem^{f,59} minus .90.⁶⁰ gradibus, erit planeta septemtrionalis, ascendens.
Et cum fuerit^{xviii} a .90.^{xix,61} usque ad .180., erit septemtrionalis, descendens.⁶²
Et cum transierit hunc numerum,⁶³ *id est cum habuerit plus, iens^{xx} ad .270.,*
erit meridianus, descendens.⁶⁴ Et cum transierit hunc numerum, iensⁱ ad .cc.
lx., erit meridianus, ascendens.⁶⁵

Hoc est esse planetarumⁱⁱ in semetipsis.

[4]⁶⁶ De esse⁶⁷ autem eorum⁶⁸ ab invicem⁶⁹ tractemus^{iii,70} quid⁷¹ accidat⁷² 20
quinque planetis erga luminaria.^{iv}

[5]⁷³ Et dicamus^{v,74} ex hoc⁷⁵ quod dixit⁷⁶ Ptolomeus de almuwegeha,^{g,77}

U brackets 'id est ... geuzahar' with 'glo ... sa' (Ei.m., LP omit) ^f E places 'Cum igitur
'abscisionem' i.m. (Arabic omits) ^g hoc est de visione (de divisione KVV) invicem (V
mits, adinvicem W) facie (faciei pr) ad faciem α (γJBKLVWpr in text)

كأن (est) ^{xvi} سيرها (cursum eius) ^{xvii} Fit quoque ان ومنها (et ex hoc ut) ^{xviii} fuerit]
جواز جوزه (transierit geuzahar suum plus) ^{xix} = CH; ed. adds درجة (gradibus) here
nd in the rest of [3] ^{xx} - iens ⁱ - iens ⁱⁱ esse planetarum] لها (esse pl.
ne, accidunt eis) ⁱⁱⁱ نذكر C; نبدأ (incipiamus tractare) ed. ^{iv} = B; ed. adds من الاحوال
ge, esse pl.) ^v - Et dicamus

cursus eius BKP, eius cursus LMNV, cursu pr ⁴⁵ N omits (with Arabic) ⁴⁶ inferior
⁴⁷ pr adds 'medio' ⁴⁸ dicitur Lpr ⁴⁹ si KW ⁵⁰ dicitur LW ⁵¹ eius cursus] cursus
⁵² γKLW, cursu pr ⁵³ M omits ⁵⁴ planetarum trium altiorum B, superiorum id est
altiorum planetarum K, trium altiorum M, altiorum trium planetarum V ⁵⁵ geuzahar
M, geuthayr E, iheuzaar V (gāuzahar) ⁵⁶ BHW omit, illa KMpr ⁵⁷ ergo Kpr ⁵⁸ V
mits, ipsam pr ⁵⁹ si W ⁶⁰ inter ipsam abscisionem et ipsum planetam V ⁶¹ .xc. H,
M ⁶² .xc. H, .lx. M ⁶³ ascendens B; V omits 'Et cum fuerit a .90. ... descendens'
hunc numerum transierit H, transit hunc numerum K ⁶⁴ descensus V ⁶⁵ descendens U,
descensus V ⁶⁶ E adds rubric 'De esse quinque planetarum' ⁶⁷ De esse] Necesse H ⁶⁸ autem
eorum MN, planetarum autem V, autem planetarum pr ⁶⁹ ad invicem LN; KP omit
De esse ... ab invicem' ⁷⁰ Mp.c.W add 'et'; pr adds 'scilicet' ⁷¹ quod B ⁷² L adds 'eis'
Mi.m. adds 'Almugea' ⁷³ dicemus pr ⁷⁴ N omits 'ex hoc' ⁷⁵ dicit KW ⁷⁶ almuwegeha W]
muwageha B, almuwegeha E, almugea H, almugea liberatione K, almugea LPpr, almuwegeha
Almuwegeha Na.c., almuvegeha Np.c., almuguegeha U, almugegeha V (al-muwāḡāha)

hoc⁷⁸ est cum fuerit inter planetam et Solem dum fuerit planeta⁷⁹ occidentalis, id est dum sequitur⁸⁰ Solem,^{vi} tantum⁸¹ quantum est inter domum ipsius planete⁸² et domum Solis⁸³ de signis, aut cum^{vii} fuerit inter ipsum⁸⁴ planetam^{viii} et Lunam, cum fuerit orientalis a Luna,⁸⁵ | tantum⁸⁶ quantum est⁸⁷ inter domum planete^{ix} et domum Lune de⁸⁸ signis,^h quia planeta, dum⁸⁹ successerit Solem, et fuerit a Sole⁹⁰ Saturnus scilicet in signo sexto^x,⁹¹ et Iupiter in quinto, Mars in quarto, Venus in tertio, Mercurius in secundo, tunc dicitur esse in⁹² almuwegeha^t,⁹³ Solis.^j Similiter cum fuerit inter unumquemque planetam et Lunam^{xi} succedentem⁹⁴ hic⁹⁵ *numerus* signorum⁹⁶ unicuique | planete⁹⁷ numeratus,⁹⁸ dicitur esse in almuwegeha⁹⁹ Lune.

[6]¹⁰⁰ Et ex hoc¹ duztoria planete,^{k,2} hoc est³ ut sit planeta in suo⁴ haiz⁵ et⁶ in⁷ aliquo angulorum ascendentis,⁸ et aliquod luminarium in suo haiz⁹

^h i.e. cum fuerit planeta tantum (PU omit) distans (cum ... distans] quando planeta distat L) a Sole post (L omits) quantum distat domus eius a domo Solis et similiter de Luna dicitur LU (Ppr in text) ⁱ i.e. in conspectu HKM^{supra} (U has 'i.e.' followed by a lacuna) ^j Dicit (Dixit B) Ptolomeus tunc est planeta in almuwegea (almuwegeha B, amullegea E, almugea HJ, almigea K, almuwergea N) cum fuerit longe a luminaribus et a (BN omit) radiis eorum tutus (totus EK, iunctus U) αH (BJKN in text) ^k (J adds 'Ductoria') id est dexteratio (detractione H) vel securitas BU (HJ in text; De ductoria id est securitate planete pr); ductoria (victoria U; BH omit; E adds 'planete') dicitur, cum fuerit (fuerint HJ) inter planetam orientalem et Solem .60. gradus secundum quosdam α (BHJ in text)

^{vi} = ed.; B adds في الطالع (in ascendente) ^{vii} = cum ^{viii} ipsum planetam] 4 (eum) ^{ix} (eius) * + منها (de eo) here and for every planet ^{xi} + والقمر (et Luna)

⁷⁸ With this word J resumes ⁷⁹ LN omit (with Arabic) ⁸⁰ sequetur M ⁸¹ W omits ⁸² ip[sus] planet[e] ipsius B, Solis N, planete ipsius Ma.c., illius planete pr ⁸³ planete N ⁸⁴ W omits ⁸⁵ HMs^{supra}pr add 'id est dum (M omits) succedit Luna (Lunam H)' (cf. اعني يتلوه القمر i.e. succedit ei Luna) ⁸⁶ γBEa.c.KPVW omit ⁸⁷ fuerit JKP ⁸⁸ de αN] ex cett. ⁸⁹ quia planeta dum] et planeta cum B, quia cum planeta pr ⁹⁰ Ms^{supra} adds 'Luna in secundo signo' ⁹¹ sexto signo Hpr ⁹² U omits ⁹³ almuwegeha B] almullegua E, almugea HJPpr, almigeo K, almugenea L, almuegea M, almuwergea N, almuwegea U, almuegh V ⁹⁴ succedentem] et sit Luna succedens W (cf. Arabic) ⁹⁵ his B ⁹⁶ W adds 'qui' ⁹⁷ unicuique planet[e] uniuscuiusque planete (planetarum P) KPpr, L omits ⁹⁸ numerus HJKMa.c., Lpr omit ⁹⁹ almuwegeha B] almuegea γ, almullegua E, almigea JK, almugea N, almugea Ppr, almuwegea U, almueghet V, conspectu W ¹⁰⁰ E adds rubric 'De esse planetarum in luminaribus angulorum'; M adds i.m. 'Duztoria' ¹ K adds 'sequitur' ² duztoria planet[e] ductoria planete BJKWpr, ductoria E, duztoria L, ductoria planete N, ductoria (p.c.) planetarum V (dustūriya); B repeats 'ductoria planete'; LM add 'id est securitas' ³ hoc est] Duztoria dicitur M, id est Lpr ⁴ sua KW ⁵ haiz BM] ayz K, h\ a/ys V, haim pr, aiz cett. (hayyiz); Kpr add 'id est in parte sibi propria' ⁶ vel M, V omits (with Arabic) ⁷ pr omits ⁸ horoscopi βγ ⁹ in suo haiz α] βγBNWVpr omit, in loco azie K

similiter¹⁰ in loco sibi consimili,¹¹ in quadrante¹² eius,¹³ videlicet^{xii} in alio¹⁴ angulo,¹⁵ ita quod sit planeta¹⁶ in die orientalis¹⁷ a Sole et occidentalis in nocte a Luna.¹⁸

[7]¹⁹ Et²⁰ omnis planeta ex quo tegitur a²¹ radiis Solis donec appareat desub radiis²² vocatur²³ combustus.²⁴ Et | dum incipit intrare radios,²⁵ dicitur 35 incipisse²⁶ comburi *vel*²⁷ *incedisse*²⁸ *in combustionem*.²⁹ Et dum absconditur sub radiis et fuerit³⁰ infra eos,³¹ vocatur³² oppressus.³³ Et cum fuerit³⁴ cum Sole in uno gradu³⁵ fuerintque³⁶ inter eos .16. minuta et infra, et latitudo eius similiter³⁷ .16. minutorum,³⁸ vocatur unitus.³⁹ Et⁴⁰ cum transierit⁴¹ eandem unionem,⁴² petens⁴³ exitum, donec^{xiii} videatur,⁴⁴ vocatur evasus.⁴⁵

[8] Et ex quo apparent⁴⁶ altiores desub radiis et incipiunt⁴⁷ oriri,^{xiv} *id est* 40 *apparere*, mane ante Solem, hoc est | cum fuerint⁴⁸ propiores⁴⁹ circulo emisperii orientalis, donec veniant⁵⁰ ad oppositionem, vocantur orientales et⁵¹ dextri.⁵² Et ex quo⁵³ transeunt⁵⁴ oppositionem donec coniungantur iterum Soli,^{xv}⁵⁵

xii – videlicet xiii exitum donec] * انفلات الى ان ; هناك (ibi ut) ed. xiv – oriri xv iterum Soli] ها (ei)

¹⁰ EKV omit 'similiter' (with Arabic) ¹¹ in loco sibi consimili] E omits, sibi simili K, in consimili loco W ¹² quadrato L ¹³ βγBNVpr omit ¹⁴ aliquo Lp.c.Wpr ¹⁵ angulorum W ¹⁶ W omits 'ita quod sit planeta' (with Arabic) ¹⁷ in die orientalis] in die HPW (= Arabic), orientalis in die K, in die in duztoria Solis M ¹⁸ occidentalis in nocte a Luna] in nocte a Luna HPW (= Arabic), in nocte occidentalis a Luna KLVpr, in nocte in duztoria Lune M; pr adds 'et omnis planeta dicitur esse in sua duztoria secundum quasdam cum fuerit inter planetam orientalem et Solem .60. gradus' ¹⁹ Mi.m. adds 'Combustus' ²⁰ PU omit ²¹ αVW omit ²² γKJP add 'Solis' (= الشمس B); L adds 'eius' (= ها ed.) ²³ dicitur JN ²⁴ combustio U ²⁵ subradiis N ²⁶ incipere MP ²⁷ id est J ²⁸ cecidisse β(-L)BENV ²⁹ LMWpr omit 'vel incedisse in combustionem' ³⁰ est V ³¹ infra eos] intra eos M, prope Solem per .xii. gradus pr ³² dicitur pr ³³ K adds 'id est inclusus quasi in profundum'; Mi.m. adds 'Oppressus' ³⁴ fuerint H, erit K ³⁵ in uno gradu cum Sole B (cf. جزء الشمس cum gradu Solis) ³⁶ fuerintque] fueritque MV, et sint W ³⁷ et infra et latitudo eius similiter] et (vel pr) infra et latitudo eius similiter (fuerit E) Epr, et (vel L) infra latitudinem eius similiter HL, vel minus et infra latitudinem eius M; Hsupra adds 'vel minus'; Mi.m. adds 'Alia littera et latitudo eius similiter' ³⁸ γBKWpr omit '.16. minutorum' (with Arabic) ³⁹ et infra [unitus] vocatur unitas intra latitudinem eius similiter vocatur unitus et si latitudo eius similiter fuerit vel infra vocatur unitus K; Mi.m. adds 'Unitus'; αi.m.N add 'et latitudo eius septentrionalis' which U marks with 'vacat' ⁴⁰ W omits ⁴¹ transierint γW ⁴² unionem eandem V ⁴³ petentes γW, est petens V ⁴⁴ V omits 'donec videatur' ⁴⁵ videantur vocantur (vasi γ, videatur et vocatur evasus W; Mi.m. adds 'Evasus' ⁴⁶ LMp.c.pr add 'tres'; L uses singulars from here until the end of [8] ⁴⁷ incipit KL ⁴⁸ fuerit LV; S begins with this word ⁴⁹ propiniores Kpr ⁵⁰ veniat LS ⁵¹ pr omits ⁵² Mi.m. adds 'Orientalis dexter' ⁵³ ex quo] cum H, ex quo cum K ⁵⁴ transierint Kpr, transit L ⁵⁵ Soli iterum H

INTRODUCTORIUS

vocantur occidentales, sinistri.⁵⁶ Venus vero⁵⁷ et Mercurius ex quo separatur aliquis eorum⁵⁸ a gradu Solis⁵⁹ in medio retrogradationis sue et apparet⁶⁰ donec comburatur⁶¹ a Sole in sua directione, vocantur orientales. Et ex quo separantur in directione sua^{xvi} a gradu Solis⁶² donec iterum^{xvii,63} comburantur,⁶⁴ vocantur occidentales.⁶⁵ Et cum fuerint⁶⁶ in ortu suo, *id est cum fuerint⁶⁷ orientales*,⁶⁸ vocantur^{xviii} dextri et dicuntur esse masculini;⁶⁸ et in⁶⁹ occiduo⁷⁰ suo, *id est⁷¹ cum fuerint occidentales*, vocantur^{xix} sinistri et dicuntur esse feminini, *et tunc sunt fortiores*.¹

[9] Tres vero^{xx,72} altiores ex quo⁷³ exeunt⁷⁴ desub⁷⁵ radiis Solisⁱ vocantur orientales, et dicuntur augmentari in fortitudine usque ad .30. gradus^m aⁱⁱ Sole. Et vocantur post hec⁷⁶ usque ad .30. gradus alios orientales, fortes.⁷⁷ Et cum transierint⁷⁸ Solemⁱⁱⁱ .lx. gradibus,^{iv} vocantur planete^v orientales,⁷⁹ euntes ad debilitatem, donec veniant ad retrogradationem; tunc^{vi} nominantur⁸⁰ orientales, retrogradi, donec sint⁸¹ in oppositione.⁸² Post hec⁸³ erunt⁸⁴ occidentales, retrogradi,⁸⁵ | cum⁸⁶ transierint scilicet⁸⁷ oppositionem donec perveniant⁸⁸ ad directionem. Deinde a directione usque ad .60. gradus^{vii} post directionem, donec sit eorum longitudo a Sole⁸⁹ .30. graduum,^{viii} dicuntur occidentales,⁹⁰

¹ U brackets 'et tunc sunt fortiores' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m.) ^m Hee longitudes considerantur in excentrico α

xvi – sua xvii – iterum xviii – vocantur xix – vocantur ^{xx} الكواكب (planete) i – Solis ii + جزء (gradu) iii – Solem iv – gradibus v = BC; ed. has singulars vi – tunc vii – gradus viii 'donec sit eorum longitudo ... graduum' comes after 'post directionem' in the next sentence

⁵⁶ Mi.m. adds 'Occidentalis sinister'; E adds rubric 'De separatione Veneris et Mercuri (sic) a gradu' ⁵⁷ quoque E, L omits, autem P ⁵⁸ separatur aliquis eorum] separantur LM (= Arabic), aliquis eorum separatur V, separatur aliquis ipsorum W ⁵⁹ gradu Solis] Sole HW, gradu L, gradibus Solis pr ⁶⁰ apparent βMWpr ⁶¹ comburantur JLMPWpr, comburentur K ⁶² in directione sua a gradu Solis α] a Sole in directione K, a Sole in medio directionis sue pr, a Sole cett.; C adds i.m. 'in alio in directione sua a gradu Solis' ⁶³ W adds 'in medietate' ⁶⁴ obscurantur N; α add 'in medietate sue retrogradationis'; δK add 'in directione'; pr adds 'in retrogradatione sua' ⁶⁵ L omits 'Et ex quo separantur ... occidentales' ⁶⁶ H omits ⁶⁷ α omit 'in ortu suo ... fuerint' ⁶⁸ masculi BHV ⁶⁹ Wpr omit ⁷⁰ occasu KP ⁷¹ α omit 'in occiduo suo id est' ⁷² Tres vero] Superiores vero S, Tres autem W ⁷³ ex quo] postquam pr ⁷⁴ exierint K ⁷⁵ sub W ⁷⁶ hoc Lpr ⁷⁷ orientales fortes] fortiores orientales H, orientales fortiores W, orientales fortes vel fortiores pr ⁷⁸ pertransierint KP ⁷⁹ M omits ⁸⁰ vocantur JL, nominatur S ⁸¹ sunt W; pr adds 'et veniant' ⁸² Mi.m. adds 'Alia littera' (From this point to '.lx. graduum post directionem' M gives two versions, M and Mi.m.; for M see below) ⁸³ hoc Lpr ⁸⁴ vocantur K ⁸⁵ B omits 'donec sint ... retrogradi'; Mi.m. omits 'Post hec ... retrogradi'; Mi.m.S add 'et' ⁸⁶ donec L ⁸⁷ δLMi.m.pr omit (with Arabic), suam V ⁸⁸ pervenerit α, veniant L, pervenerint N ⁸⁹ sit eorum longitudo a Sole] eorum longitudo sit a Sole K, sit longitudo eorum a Sole S, fiat eorum longitudo W ⁹⁰ orientales Mi.m.

fortes.⁹¹ Deinde a longitudine⁹² .lx. graduum⁹³ post directionem^{ix,94} dicuntur^x occidentales euntes ad debilitatem.⁹⁵ Deinde fiunt⁹⁶ occidentales, debiles, donec intrent⁹⁷ sub radiis⁹⁸ Solis.

[10]⁹⁹ Inferiores quoque¹⁰⁰ ex quo¹ separantur a Sole et ipsi retrogradi, vocanturⁿ orientales, debiles, sicque esse | non desistunt donec veniant² ad directionem suam. Tunc³ fiunt orientales, fortes,⁴ donec sit longitudo eorum a Sole⁵ sicut⁶ longitudo Solis ab eis hora retrogradationis.⁷ Deinde fiunt orientales, debiles, donec supponantur⁸ radiis,⁹ et tunc sunt uniti.¹⁰ Deinde fiunt¹¹ combusti, euntes ad apparitionem quousque¹² videantur. Et ex quo separantur a^{xi} Sole in directione¹³ usque ad horam retrogradationis sue¹⁴ donec sint

et (planete B, E omits) dicuntur orientales (+ debiles P) quando apparent (+ in B) manebunt B (J in text after [9] 'perueniant ad directionem'; NP in text)

^{ix} - dicuntur ^{xi} جزء (gradu) إلى ان يصير بعده من الشمس ثلاثين درجة + (donec sit eorum longitudo a Sole .xxx. graduum)

⁹¹ Mi.m. omits ⁹² E omits (with Arabic) ⁹³ gradus V ⁹⁴ Deinde ... directionem] A longitude deinde post directionem .lx. graduum H, Deinde post directionem a longitudine .lx. graduum post directionem K, Deinde post directionem ad longitudine .lx. graduum P ⁹⁵ Post hec erunt ... debilitatem] Post hec erunt occidentales retrogradi, cum transierint scilicet oppositionem donec perveniant ad directionem. A directione vero usque Sol appropinquatur ei spatio .lx. graduum dicuntur occidentales euntes ad fortitudinem. Deinde usque inter eos et Solem .xx. (sic) gradus dicuntur occidentales fortes M ⁹⁶ fiunt] cum fuerint K, fuerint MW, sunt pr ⁹⁷ intrant W ⁹⁸ sub radio H, sub radios M ⁹⁹ E adds rubric 'De separatione planetarum inferiorum' ¹⁰⁰ KW omit, vero P, S leaves a lacuna ¹ ex quo] planete K veniunt S ³ Nunc W, et tunc pr ⁴ B omits ⁵ sit ... Sole] longitudo eorum a Sole sit B separat longitudo eorum a Sole S, longitudo eorum sit a Sole pr ⁶ γKLP add 'fuit'; JS adds 'fuerit' ⁷ hora retrogradationis] in fine retrogradationis β(-L)γ (Msupra adds 'hora'), in fine at in principio retrogradationis L, fuit dum cepissent debilitari euntes ad retrogradationem pr ⁸ supponantur βγ] opprimuntur δ (= Arabic), opponantur BUV, opponantur at sup(ponantur) E, operiuntur N, supponant pr ⁹ βγpr add 'Solis' ¹⁰ et tunc sunt uniti] et post hec (hoc pr) sunt coniuncti Hpr, et post hec sunt sibi iuncti J, post hoc sunt iuncti LP pr omits ¹² donec PWpr ¹³ directionem N; BJKNWpr add 'usque ad .lx. gradus sunt fortes (fortiores pr) et a .lx.' ¹⁴ usque ad horam sue retrogradationis (+ et J) BHJMa.c.V] usque ad horam retrogradationis sue sunt occidentales fortes et postquam fuerint retrogradi B usque ad horam sue (K omits) retrogradationis erunt (dicuntur L) occidentales fortes et KLpr, usque ad .xxx. gradus sue retrogradationis vocantur (erunt M) occidentales fortes et M.p.c.S, sunt fortes usque in finem retrogradationis et P, sunt occidentales fortes et postquam fuerint retrogradi usque ad horam retrogradationis et U

retrogradi cum Sole,¹⁵ erunt debiles.¹⁶ Et planeta cum exierit¹⁷ desub radiis Solis^{xii} et nulli planete iunctus¹⁸ fuerit, dicitur quod sit in lumine suo.

60 | Hoc¹⁹ est esse²⁰ planetarum cum luminaribus.

[11]²¹ Esse autem illorum^{xiii,22} erga se invicem²³ est hoc:^o est²⁴ coniunctio,^{p,25} id est²⁶ cum fuerint duo planete in duobus signis aspicientibus se²⁷ et fuerit levior^{xiv} in signo suo minus gradibus quam fuerit ponderosior in signo suo,²⁸ fuerintque²⁹ inter eos³⁰ sex gradus vel infra; tunc dicitur³¹ quod levior eat ad coniunctionem³² ponderosioris. Et cum eorum³³ gradus fuerint³⁴ equales, perficitur eius coniunctio.³⁵ Et cum transierit eum, erit³⁶ separatus
65 ab eo. Hec coniunctio dicitur³⁷ | coniunctio longitudinis.³⁸

Coniunctio³⁹ vero latitudinis est ut⁴⁰ duo⁴¹ planete iungantur⁴² per longitudinem,⁴³ et, si fuerit eorum applicatio per corpus, erit⁴⁴ latitudo eorum⁴⁵ equalis, id est⁴⁶ in una parte; et si⁴⁷ fuerit coniunctio⁴⁸ ex⁴⁹ oppositione, erunt⁵⁰ eorum latitudines equales, ita ut⁵¹ latitudo unius sit^{xv,52} ascendens in

^o U underlines 'est hoc' (Arabic omits) ^p vel applicatio vel actisal vel continuatio U (in text)

xii – Solis xiii – illorum xiv + درج (gradibus) xv ita ut latitudo unius sit] ويكون احدهما
(et unus eorum sit)

¹⁵ donec sint retrogradi cum Sole] donec sint cum Sole HMa.c., donec fuerint cum Sole KPpr, donec erunt cum Sole retrogradi Mp.c., ab hora retrogradationis sue donec fiunt cum Sole L ¹⁶ W adds 'In aliis est ex quo separantur a Sole in directione usque horam retrogradationis sunt occidentales fortes et postquam fiunt retro(gradienti) donec sit cum Sole erunt debiles' ¹⁷ exit K, ierit W ¹⁸ unitus L ¹⁹ Hic E, Hec V ²⁰ S omits ²¹ E adds rubric 'De coniunctione vel applicatione planetarum'; V adds 'Coniunctio planetarum ad se invicem' ²² eorum KMP ²³ lacuna in H, KM omit, ad in luminaribus vicem U (underlined), ad invicem cum luminaribus Ui.m. ('cum luminaribus' underlined) ²⁴ est hoc est] sunt hec (+ id est W) δ, est hoc id est K, hoc est idem quod pr ²⁵ applicatio HLP, applicatio vel (et J) coniunctio JK ²⁶ id est] scilicet K ²⁷ W omits ²⁸ in signo suo ... suo] in paucioribus gradibus in signo suo N, W omits ²⁹ fueritque BK ³⁰ illos δ ³¹ tunc dicitur] dicitur tunc K, et tunc dicitur W ³² applicationem HKP, applicationem id est coniunctionem J ³³ B omits ³⁴ eorum gradus fuerint] eorum fuerint gradus γ, gradus fuerint B, fuerint eorum gradus K ³⁵ eius coniunctio] eius applicatio HK, eorum applicatio JLP, coniunctio eorum pr ³⁶ KW omit ³⁷ W adds 'esse' ³⁸ coniunctio dicitur coniunctio longitudinis] applicatio dicitur applicatio longitudinis β ³⁹ Applicatio β; E adds rubric 'De coniunctione vel applicatione planetarum in latitudine' ⁴⁰ ut] quando JKP ⁴¹ α omit, et K, due P ⁴² iunguntur JKP, iungentur W ⁴³ latitudinem αJPpr, latitudinem α per longitudinem L; C adds 'alia littera per latitudinem' ⁴⁴ et si ... erit] et si fuerit (+ eorum K) applicatio coniunctionis (+ id est in uno signo J) oportet ut sit βpr, ergo (et W) si fuerint in uno signo iuncti et (W adds 'si') fuerit δ, fuerintque (fiuntque N) in uno signo et fuerit BNV, et si fuerint in uno signo \uniti/ oportet ut M ⁴⁵ eorum latitudo S; M adds 'sit' ⁴⁶ γKLpr omit 'id est' (with Arabic) ⁴⁷ et si] vel δV, si E ⁴⁸ \coniunctio/ E, applicatio HJK, applicatio eorum L, P omits ⁴⁹ in M ⁵⁰ erunt α] oportet ut sint KLpr, et fuerint cett. ⁵¹ quod W ⁵² M adds 'latitudo'

septemtrionem^{xvi,53} et⁵⁴ alterius descendens in septemtrionem,^{xvii,55} *vel unius ascendens*⁵⁶ in meridie et⁵⁷ alterius descendens⁵⁸ in meridie;⁵⁹ at⁶⁰ si fuerit preter hoc de alictisal, erit alictisal longitudinis et non latitudinis,^{xviii} et⁶¹ sit unus⁶² septemtrionalis, ascendens⁶³ et alter⁶⁴ meridianus, descendens⁶⁵ et *econverso in meridie. Hoc est coniunctio*⁶⁶ latitudinis.^{q,67}

[12]⁶⁸ Et cum⁶⁹ separatur unus planeta ab alio⁷⁰ et nulli planetarum iungitur⁷¹ quamdiu in eodem⁷² signo fuerit, dicitur cursus vacuus.⁷³

[13] Et si⁷⁴ fuerit planeta in aliquo signo et [aliquis planeta]⁷⁵ non aspexerit hoc signum alter⁷⁶ planeta quamdiu in eo⁷⁷ fuerit,⁷⁸ dicitur quod sit⁷⁹ feralis *vel*⁸⁰ *agrestis*.⁸¹

[14]⁸² Et cum separatur planeta levis a planeta⁸³ ponderosiori et iunctus fuerit^{xix,84} alii,⁸⁵ transfert⁸⁶ [naturam^{xx} primi ad secundum. Transfert etiam⁸⁷ 75 planeta naturam⁸⁸ alio modo, hoc est ut iungatur planeta⁸⁹ levis⁹⁰ planete

E puts 'in meridie hoc est coniunctio latitudinis' i.m. "hoc intellige corporaliter U (E in text)

xvi + الشمال في الشمال (i.e. augens in septemtrionem) xvii + اي متاخر في الشمال (i.e. diminuens in septemtrione) xviii - erit alictisal longitudinis et non latitudinis xix + بكوكب (planete) xx = C; ed. adds الكوكب (planete)

⁵³ septemtrionem γNU] septemtrionale B, E omits, septemtrione cett.; K adds 'vel unius ascendens in meridie' ⁵⁴ δ omit; J adds 'latitudo' ⁵⁵ septemtrionem NU] septemtrione cett.; E omits 'septemtrionem et ... septemtrionem'; V omits 'et alterius ... septemtrionem' ⁵⁶ descendens J, ascensus V ⁵⁷ δ omit ⁵⁸ ascendens J, descendens V ⁵⁹ ascendens meridie] ... meridiem ... meridiem HJ, descendens in meridie alterius ascendens L ⁶⁰ at q] aut cett. ⁶¹ E adds 'est ut' (= Arabic) ⁶² preter hoc ... sit unus α] applicatio ex aliquo aliorum aspectuum hoc est quod sit latitudo unius KPpr, coniunctio (J omits; applicatio HL; + earum V) ex aliquo aliorum aspectuum fueritque latitudo unius (unius latitudo BN) cett. ⁶³ ascensus V ⁶⁴ alter U] aliter E, alterius cett. ⁶⁵ meridianus descendens EUp.c.] descendens meridiana HK, meridiana descendens P, meridiana descensus V, meridiana descendens Ua.c. and cett. ⁶⁶ Hoc est coniunctio] et hec est applicatio JKPpr ⁶⁷ Kpr add 'que dicta est'; E omits 'et econverso ... latitudinis' ⁶⁸ M adds rubric 'Incipit tractatus' (later hand adds 'de ordine') ⁶⁹ Set cum BHV, Cum vero S ⁷⁰ separatur ... ab alio] planeta separatur ab planeta M (= Arabic) ⁷¹ Here and passim in [12]-[15] P adds 's. aspectu (vel coniunctione)' ⁷² in eodem] in eo B, eodem H ⁷³ cursus vacuus Ea.c.U] vacuus cursu H, cursu vacuus Ep.c. et cett. ⁷⁴ cum Kpr ⁷⁵ Np.c. erases 'aliquis planeta' (Arabic omits) ⁷⁶ talis J, ille L, M omits ⁷⁷ eodem JKPpr ⁷⁸ S adds 'signo' ⁷⁹ Bpr omit 'quod sit' ⁸⁰ id et HJ ⁸¹ LMPW omit 'vel agrestis'; quod sit ... agrestis] cursu vacuus S ⁸² E adds rubric 'De separatione planete levis a ponderosiori' ⁸³ M omits ⁸⁴ iunctus fuerit] unitus fuerit L, iungitur N ⁸⁵ alteri (+ planete P) JKNPpr, alicui L ⁸⁶ transferet S ⁸⁷ Etiam transfert B, Etiam transferet S ⁸⁸ PV omit 'naturam' (with Arabic) ⁸⁹ planeta iungatur Ma.c. ⁹⁰ S omits

ponderosiori se, et ipse⁹¹ ponderosior iterum^{i,92} alteri⁹³ se ponderosiori,⁹⁴ tunc medius⁹⁵ transfert⁹⁶ naturam levis⁹⁷ ad ponderosiores.

[15] Si autem non iungitur⁹⁸ unus duorum planetarum⁹⁹ alteri, set¹⁰⁰ iunguntur utrique^{ii,1} alteri,² tunc, si aspexerit ille tertiusⁱⁱⁱ planeta ad³ aliquem locorum circuli, reddit⁴ lumen eorum ad locum ipsum,⁵ et hoc^{iv} vocatur | redditus luminis. Iterum,^{s,6} si unus duorum planetarum⁷ non iungitur⁸ alteri, set⁹ alter planeta *tertius* inter utrosque¹⁰ transtulerit¹¹ lumen,^{v,12} reddet lumen unius alteri et hoc similiter¹³ dicitur¹⁴ redditus luminis.

[16] Sequitur^{vi} prohibitio.¹⁵ Et fit¹⁶ duobus modis, uno scilicet^{vii} ex coniunctione.^t Hoc est¹⁷ cum fuerint¹⁸ tres planete¹⁹ in uno signo set in diversis gradibus, et fuerit ponderosior plus gradibus; tunc^{viii} ille qui est^{ix} medius prohibet priorem, illum scilicet^{x,20} qui est minus²¹ gradibus, ne iungatur ponderosiori²² donec transeat²³ eum.

Secundo modo, ut²⁴ duo planete sint in | uno signo et levior iungitur²⁵ ponderosiori, alter^{xi} quoque²⁶ iungatur²⁷ eidem²⁸ ponderosiori per aspectum. Ille ergo²⁹ qui est cum eo³⁰ in uno^{xii} signo prohibet aspicientem a coniunctione ponderosioris, si fuerint tamen³¹ gradus illius³² qui coniungitur³³ et ipsius³⁴ qui aspicit equales, *id est unius numeri.*^u Si vero ille qui aspicit propior fuerit³⁵

^s Hoc expositum est in Zael U ^t scilicet corporaliter U (E in text) ^u U underlines 'id est unius numeri' (E omits)

ⁱ + كوكب (planete) ⁱⁱ + بكوكب (planete) ⁱⁱⁱ - tertius ^{iv} + المعنى (intentio) ^v - lumen
^{vi} Sequitur ذلك ومن ذلك *passim* until [24] ^{vii} - scilicet ^{viii} و (et) ^{ix} - ille qui est
^x - priorem illum scilicet ^{xi} + كوكب (planeta) ^{xii} - uno

⁹¹ planeta E, V omits ⁹² L omits (with Arabic) ⁹³ S omits ⁹⁴ V adds 'iungatur' ⁹⁵ melius pr ⁹⁶ transferet S ⁹⁷ levioris βHNSpr; P adds 'id est primi' ⁹⁸ iungatur EV ⁹⁹ duorum planetarum] istorum γKLpr, istorum planetarum BNSVW ¹⁰⁰ et pr ¹ iunguntur utrique] iungitur uterque KPWpr, iungantur utrique S ² alii δHP ³ Kpr omit ⁴ reddet K ⁵ ipsum locum MS ⁶ Item KW (Arabic omits) ⁷ duorum planetarum α] planeta cett. ⁸ iungatur PS ⁹ et N (= Arabic), si erit S ¹⁰ inter utrosque W] in utroque BLN, in utrosque γKSpr, inter utrumque S ¹¹ transtulit JKSpr ¹² K adds 'suum' ¹³ reddet lumen ... et hoc similiter (= ed. أيضا) α (+ tertius B) tunc etiam (et JP; KLpr omit) hec (V omits) coniunctio (= *انصال) βγBNVWpr ¹⁴ vocatur H, pr adds 'etiam' ¹⁵ V makes 'Sequitur prohibitio' a rubric ¹⁶ Et fit] Fit autem prohibitio V ¹⁷ Hoc est] id est J, K omits, Hoc pr ¹⁸ fuerit V ¹⁹ planete tres B ²⁰ J omits ²¹ illum ... minus] locum qui est minutus in W ²² iungantur ponderosiori E, iungatur ponderosiora V ²³ pertranseat KPpr ²⁴ K adds 'etiam' ²⁵ iungatur βγpr ²⁶ vero M ²⁷ B adds 'eo' ²⁸ δ omit ²⁹ igitur K ³⁰ V omits 'cum eo' ³¹ si fuerint tamen] cum/tamen B, si fuerint H, si fuerint cum W ³² eorum Ma.c., ipsius Mp.c. ³³ iungitur Jpr ³⁴ illius L ³⁵ propior fuerit] prior fuerit αW, propior K

adui ponderosioris, erit coniunctio aspicientis.³⁶

[17]³⁷ Et si coniungitur^{v,38} planeta domino illius signi³⁹ in quo⁴⁰ fuerit vel domino illius⁴¹ exaltationis seu domino^{xiii} ceterarum dignitatum in quibus⁴² fuerit,^w dicitur^{xiv} pulsare,^x *id est mittere*, naturam illius planete, *domini scilicet eiusdem dignitatis*,^y ad eum.^z

[18] Et quando⁴³ fuerit⁴⁴ in aliqua dignitatum suarum et fuerit coniunctus⁹⁰ illi planete,⁴⁵ dabit fortitudinem suam illi.⁴⁶

[19] Et si⁴⁷ fuerit in aliqua dignitatum suarum et fuerit coniunctus⁴⁸ planete⁴⁹ qui habeat⁵⁰ etiam⁵¹ partem^{xv} dignitatis in eodem^{xvi} loco, mittit ei^{xvii,52} utrasque naturas,^{xviii,53} *suam*⁵⁴ *scilicet et illius cui iungitur*.^{a,55} Hec missio omnis vocatur alcobol,⁵⁶ *id est*⁵⁷ *receptio*.

[20]⁵⁸ Hoc⁵⁹ sequitur redditus.⁶⁰ Hoc⁶¹ est quando⁶² iungitur planeta alicui⁶³ planete qui comburitur, *id est qui fuerit sub radius Solis*,^b vel fuerit retrogradus, redditque⁶⁴ ei⁶⁵ virtutem propter debilitatem suam,⁶⁶ *quia*⁶⁷ *non valet retinere*,^c tunc, si fuerint utrique planete⁶⁸ in angulo vel in⁶⁹ succeden-

vel adiungitur U ^w α put 'in quibus fuerit' i.m. which U underlines (Arabic omits) ^x vel *ipse* U *supra* (E in text after 'mittere') ^y U underlines 'domini ... dignitatis' (Ei.m.) ^z s. *ad dominum illius dignitatis* U (s. *ad dominum P* in text) ^a U underlines 'suam ... iungitur' (E omits) ^b U underlines 'id est ... radius Solis' (E omits) ^c U underlines 'quia non valet retinere' (Ei.m.)

domino ^{xiv} dicitur ^{xv} partem ^{xvi} eodem ^{xviii} etiam ^{xviii} جميعا (simul)

[coniunctio aspicientis] \ipsius/ coniunctio N ³⁷ E adds rubric 'De coniunctione planete in domino signi' ³⁸ applicatur β, iungitur W ³⁹ planeta ... signi] domino illius signi aneta (+ aliquis K) HKP, aliquis planeta domino illius signi S; planeta coniungitur domino in M ⁴⁰ W adds 'ipse' ⁴¹ Mpr omit, ipsius W ⁴² ceterarum ... in quibus] illius dignitatis quo δ ⁴³ si δpr ⁴⁴ pr adds 'planeta' ⁴⁵ fuerit coniunctus alii planete] aspexerit aliquem anetam δK, fuerit (+ etiam P) coniunctus planete BHJLNP, fuerit iunctus alii planete pr [fortitudinem suam illi] ei fortitudinem (+ suam W) quam habet scilicet dignitatem δK; 7] ad eum ... suam illi] Et si planeta levis fuerit in domo sua vel in alio signo ubi habeat quam dignitatem et iungitur alicui planete carenti omni potestate in eo, dicitur similiter *ips* pulsare *id est mittere naturam suam et fortitudinem ad eum* M ⁴⁷ si αW] quando *cett.* fuerit coniunctus] iungatur alii α; JPV omit '[18] alii planete ... coniunctus' ⁴⁹ BHNpr nit '[18] dabit fortitudinem ... planete' ⁵⁰ habet BL ⁵¹ V omits ⁵² mittit ei etiam] mittit ei JK, dicitur pulsare Np.c. ⁵³ utramque naturam JKNpr ⁵⁴ suas B ⁵⁵ coniungitur JKL, adiungitur J ⁵⁶ alcobol J, alcohol P, elcubul V, alcoabol W (*al-qubūl*) ⁵⁷ id est] JH ⁵⁸ EV add rubric 'De redditu (+ planete E)' ⁵⁹ Hic K, Nunc pr ⁶⁰ L adds 'id est restitutio luminis' ⁶¹ id LWpr ⁶² S omits ⁶³ alteri K ⁶⁴ L adds 'id est restituit' ⁶⁵ H pr ⁶⁶ suam propter debilitatem S ⁶⁷ quam HJKLNpr ⁶⁸ uterque planeta KP ⁶⁹ pr *mits* (with Arabic)

95 tibus angulis,⁷⁰ erit redditus⁷¹ cum proficuo.⁷² Similiter | si fuerit⁷³ qui coniungitur ei tantum⁷⁴ in angulo et⁷⁵ ille cui iungitur^{xix,76} receperit⁷⁷ eum.^{d,xx,78} Si autem⁷⁹ fuerit⁸⁰ planeta qui iungitur cadens⁸¹ et ille cui iungitur⁸² in angulo vel in sequenti⁸³ angulo,⁸⁴ [erit redditus cum proficuo],^e vel⁸⁵ si utrique⁸⁶ fuerint cadentes,⁸⁷ erit redditus cum detrimento.

[21]⁸⁸ Inde⁸⁹ sequitur alintiketh,⁹⁰ *id est refrenatio*,⁹¹ que⁹² fit quando planeta vult coniungi^{f,93} alteri,ⁱ set, antequamⁱⁱ iungatur⁹⁴ ei,⁹⁵ accidit ei⁹⁶ retrogradatio, et sic destruitur eiusⁱⁱⁱ coniunctio.⁹⁷

[22]⁹⁸ Hanc⁹⁹ sequitur alitirad,¹⁰⁰ *id est contrarietas accidens*.¹ Hec² fit cum aliquis planeta levis fuerit multorum graduum in signo^{iv} et alter^v illo ponderosior | minus gradibus,³ tertius^{vi} quoque⁴ levior primo⁵ volens coniungi^{9,6} ponderosiori, set, antequam ei iungatur,⁷ fit⁸ retrogradus ille levior⁹ qui habet¹⁰ plures gradus et iungitur¹¹ eidem^{vii,12} ponderoso,¹³ et^{viii,14} transiens

^d subaudi: erit redditus cum proficuo U (E in text + 'planeta') ^e U underlines 'erit redditus cum proficuo' (γELVpr and Arabic omit) ^f vel applicari U *supra* ^g In al applicari U

^{xix} tantum in angulo et ille cui iungitur = *فقط في وتد وكذلك ان كان المتصل* C; ed. omits ^{xx} eum] *الكوكب المتصل* (planetam qui iungitur) ⁱ *بكوكب* (planete) ⁱⁱ + *يتم* (perficitur) ⁱⁱⁱ — eius ^{iv} in signo ^v — alter ^{vi} tertius] *كوكب اخر خفيف* (planeta alius levis) ^{vii} — eidem ^{viii} (tunc)

⁷⁰ angulorum JLNPr ⁷¹ L adds 'id est restitutio' ⁷² profecto vel proficuo Ea.c. ⁷³ si fuerit] N omits, qui fuerit Ua.c. ⁷⁴ tamen H, W omits ⁷⁵ vel γL ⁷⁶ cui iungitur] qui coniungitur S, cui coniungitur Kpr ⁷⁷ recipit M ⁷⁸ L adds 'erit scilicet redditus id est restitutio cum proficuo'; M adds 'in domo sua' ⁷⁹ vero L ⁸⁰ sit N ⁸¹ iungitur cadens] coniungitur eidem scilicet K, Mp.c.pr add 'ab angulo' ⁸² coniungitur Kpr; δM *supra* add 'cadens' ⁸³ succedentibus pr ⁸⁴ angulorum αKpr, angulum M; V omits 'Similiter in angulo' ⁸⁵ et δBJKNV, set M, aut pr ⁸⁶ uterque KW ⁸⁷ cadentes fuerint δ ⁸⁸ V add rubric 'Sequitur elentiked' ⁸⁹ Tunc K, Quod N, Deinde W ⁹⁰ alintiketh H] alintichee: α aluueth δ, alintiheth B, almenez C (= *المنع ?) (vel alinthicie Ci.m.), almulreb K, alintikeh L, alintiheth M, alintinet N, almatreb P, elentiked V, almenen pr (*al-intikāt*) ⁹¹ K adds 'vel retrogradatio' ⁹² qui S ⁹³ iungi EL ⁹⁴ coniungatur M ⁹⁵ ei (= به ed.)] Npr omit (with Arabic B) ⁹⁶ KVpr omit ⁹⁷ applicatio β ⁹⁸ V adds eletired ⁹⁹ Hinc P, Hac V, Hunc pr ¹⁰⁰ altiraz γJL, alitirat B, altuar K, ahirad N, alintirad S, alatired V, alnitirad W, alichorad pr (*al-i'tirād*) ¹ contrarietas accidens] interpositio δ; M adds 'vel interpretatio' ² Et K, Hoc V, Que W ³ illo minus ponderosior gradibus B, ponderosior illo minus gradibus K, ponderosior illo minor gradibus M ⁴ L omits (with Arabic), -que M, vero V ⁵ primum HB ⁶ applicare se J, applicari L, se applicari P ⁷ ei iungatur] ei (P omits) applicetur JLP, iungatur ei W, ei coniungatur pr ⁸ sit KL ⁹ levis J (= Arabic) ¹⁰ W omits 'qui habet' (with Arabic) ¹¹ iungitur] applicatur β, iungitur et applicatur pr ¹² ei V, illi pr ¹³ ponderosior P, ponderosus gradus S ¹⁴ γP omit; K adds 'idem levis'

illum iungitur¹⁵ etiam^{ix} alteri¹⁶ planete^x leviori,^{xi} et sic destruitur coniunctio illius prioris^{xii,17} cum ponderoso.

[23]¹⁸ Sequitur¹⁹ alfaut,²⁰ *id est frustratio*.²¹ Hec quoque^{xiii} fit²² cum aliquis planeta petit coniunctionem²³ alterius^{xiv} planete,²⁴ set,²⁵ antequam perveniat ad eum, mutatur²⁶ in aliud signum, et erit aliquis^{xv} planeta in paucis gradibus aspiciens ipsum²⁷ signum, et erunt radii eius in initio²⁸ signi. Cumque exierit sequens planeta²⁹ de primo signo,^{xvi} iungetur³⁰ | isti³¹ aspicienti,^{xvii} et 105 annullatur³² coniunctio³³ quam habebat³⁴ cum primo.³⁵

[24]³⁶ Hanc quoque sequitur³⁷ abscisio luminis.³⁸ Hoc³⁹ est ut⁴⁰ aliquis planeta petat⁴¹ coniunctionem⁴² alterius,⁴³ et fuerit in secundo signo⁴⁴ a signo⁴⁵ illius cui iungitur⁴⁶ alter planeta, set, antequam iungatur⁴⁷ ei primus,⁴⁸ fit⁴⁹ ille qui est in secundo signo retrogradus coniungiturque ei⁵⁰ et abscidit⁵¹ lumen eius a⁵² planeta qui volebat ei coniungi. Similiter, si fuerit planeta iens ad coniunctionem⁵³ alterius^{xviii} planete⁵⁴ et ipse alter⁵⁵ planeta⁵⁶ cui vult iungi⁵⁷ petat coniunctionem⁵⁸ | alterius^{xix,59} planete⁶⁰ se ponderosioris,⁶¹ set, 110 antequam perveniat levis ad gradus ponderosioris,⁶² iungitur⁶³ ipse ponderosus

— etiam *alteri planete] cf. بذلك الكوكب (illi planete) C; به ذلك الكوكب (ei ille planeta) ed.
 + eo xii — prioris xiii — quoque xiv — alterius xv آخر (alius) xvi — erunt radii
 signo xvii isti aspicienti بالكوكب المتقل (planete qui mutatur) xviii — alterius xix =
 C; ed. omits

¹⁵ applicatur JKP ¹⁶ alii PS ¹⁷ coniunctio illius prioris] eius coniunctio illius prioris H, (+
 eius P) applicatio (+ s. J) illius prioris JKP, illius prioris coniunctio M ¹⁸ V adds rubric
 'Sequitur alfaut' ¹⁹ V omits ²⁰ alfauth K, alfauth S, alfazim pr (al-fawt) ²¹ fractio V
 [Hec quoque fit] Hoc quoque fit JP, Fit quoque \hoc/ H ²³ applicationem β ²⁴ M omits
 [et γKP] ²⁶ ille mutatur δ, mutatur iste pr ²⁷ illud JKP ²⁸ S adds 'ipsius' ²⁹ sequens
 planeta] planeta sequens H, significans planetam K, sequens M ³⁰ iungitur HSpr ³¹ ipsi S,
 illi W ³² annullabitur M ³³ applicatio JKP ³⁴ habet E ³⁵ primo] alio BENV, primo
 alio J, alio s. primo U, cum illo scilicet cum primo pr ³⁶ V adds rubric 'Sequitur abscisio
 luminis' ³⁷ Hanc quoque sequitur] Hanc sequitur βγδ, V omits, Hinc sequitur pr ³⁸ K omits
 V omits ⁴⁰ ubi K, quando pr ⁴¹ petat planeta V, planeta petit pr ⁴² applicationem
 JKP ⁴³ KS add 'planete' (cf. ed. بكوكب cum planeta) ⁴⁴ signo secundo H ⁴⁵ Ba.c.S omit
 'a signo' ⁴⁶ coniungitur γW, applicatur JKP, adiungitur L ⁴⁷ applicatur JP, applicatur
 K ⁴⁸ prius Kpr, primus prius JP; S adds 'illi' ⁴⁹ sit BM ⁵⁰ K omits ⁵¹ abscindit ELpr
 [et a] illius a M, suum pr ⁵³ applicationem β ⁵⁴ K adds 'seu ponderosioris' ⁵⁵ MP
 omits (with Arabic) ⁵⁶ W omits ⁵⁷ applicari β, coniungi BS ⁵⁸ applicationem JKP ⁵⁹ V
 omits 'et fuerit in secundo ... alterius' ⁶⁰ N omits 'alterius planete' ⁶¹ ponderosiori Ea.c.N,
 ponderosiorum U ⁶² ponderosi S ⁶³ coniungitur U

alteri^{xx} se ponderosiori⁶⁴ et abscidit⁶⁵ lumen illius⁶⁶ a planeta primo leviori.

[25]⁶⁷ Sunt⁶⁸ quoque his planetis loca in quibus confortantur et in quibus⁶⁹ debilitantur,⁷⁰ et loca⁷¹ in quibus⁷² fiunt fortune et loca in quibus fiunt⁷³ mali.⁷⁴ Set loca⁷⁵ in quibus fiunt⁷⁶ fortune sunt hec: ut sint scilicet⁷⁷ in aspectibus bonorum, *id est in aliquo aspectum*,^{h,78} in sextili videlicet⁷⁹ vel in quarto⁸⁰ aut in trino⁸¹ *qui a*⁸² *quibusdam ita nominantur exagona radiatio, tetragona*⁸³ *quoque ac trigona*,ⁱ vel sint coniuncti eis⁸⁴ aut⁸⁵ sint mali cadentes ab eis^j sintque^{i,86} | separati a fortuna⁸⁷ et iuncti⁸⁸ fortune, aut sint obsessi aⁱⁱ fortunis⁸⁹ vel a⁹⁰ radiis earum,⁹¹ *id est*⁹² *ut sint inter duas fortunas vel*⁹³ *inter radios fortunarum*.^{k,94}

[26] Hec^{l,95} est enim⁹⁶ obsessio, ut habeat planeta fortunam vel⁹⁷ radios eius ante se et aliamⁱⁱⁱ fortunam vel radios eius⁹⁸ post se.⁹⁹ Et quidam vocant hoc alihitfif,¹⁰⁰ *id est veneratio*.¹ Aut sint² uniti³ *cum Sole in uno*⁴ *gradu*,^m aut

^h U underlines 'id est in aliquo aspectum' (E omits) ⁱ U underlines 'qui a ... trigona' which EKLPS omit ^j i.e. non aspicientes eos (K omits) U(K in text) ^k U brackets 'ut sint ... fortunarum' with 'va ... cat' (E omits) ^l interpositio est U (referring to 'Hec est ... veneratio') ^m U underlines 'in uno gradu' (E omits)

^{xx} كوكب (planete) ⁱ او تكون (aut sint) ⁱⁱ = من C; بين (inter) ed. ⁱⁱⁱ - aliam

⁶⁴ se ponderosiori] ponderosiori LNW, ponderosiori se S, seipso ponderosiori pr; iungitur ... ponderosiori] alteri se ponderosiori iungitur M ⁶⁵ abscinditur B (= Arabic), abscindit ELpr ⁶⁶ ipsius Ua.c.W ⁶⁷ V adds rubric 'Sequitur de locis in quibus confortantur et debilitantur planetes' ⁶⁸ Et S ⁶⁹ N omits 'in quibus' ⁷⁰ et in quibus debilitantur (= مواضع تضعف فيها F)] et debilitantur N, P omits (with Arabic ed.) ⁷¹ U repeats 'in quibus debilitantur et loca' ⁷² δK omit 'confortantur ... in quibus' ⁷³ sunt B, fuerint S ⁷⁴ K adds 'et loca in quibus confortantur et loca in quibus debilitantur'; δ add 'sunt etiam loca in quibus confortantur' (omitting 'loca in quibus debilitantur' with Arabic ed.) ⁷⁵ Set loca] Loca igitur δ ⁷⁶ sunt B ⁷⁷ sint scilicet] sint HL, scilicet sint W ⁷⁸ H omits, aspectu JMpr ⁷⁹ in sextili videlicet] in sextili scilicet HKNV, in sextili videlicet M, utili P, videlicet in sextili W, utili scilicet sextili pr ⁸⁰ pr omits 'vel in quarto'; H places after 'aut in trino' ⁸¹ trino] tertio α, terno K ⁸² qui a] fū (sic) a U, quia pr ⁸³ pr omits 'tetragona'; J adds 'radiatio' ⁸⁴ vel ... eis α] aut sint coniuncti fortunis K, vel coniuncti cum eis M, cett. omit ⁸⁵ aut] et ut δBMNVpr, ut H ⁸⁶ suntque W ⁸⁷ a fortuna] fortuna E, ab infortuna Lpr, a fortune Ma.c., ab infortuna S ⁸⁸ coniuncti N ⁸⁹ fortuna V, fortunis W; S adds 'eorum' ⁹⁰ βMpr omit ⁹¹ eorum αBJKNpr, δ omit V omits 'vel a radiis earum' (with Arabic) ⁹² id est] vel B, EJ omit ⁹³ et M ⁹⁴ eorum S ⁹⁵ M omits ⁹⁶ Hec est enim] Hoc est enim H, Hoc enim est J, Est enim M, Hec est PU ⁹⁷ M adds 'alios' ⁹⁸ V omits 'ante se ... radios eius' ⁹⁹ N omits ¹⁰⁰ alihitfif HP] alithifes B, alihitfif E, alitifices K, alithafert L, alihitfec M, alithifef N, alitiseph S, alihitfifet U, elehtifef V, alti. W, altifert pr (al-ihitfif) ¹ S repeats 'ut sint inter duas ... veneratio' ² sunt W *passim* in this paragraph ³ iuncti V; γJLP add 'id est' ⁴ eodem S

sint in aspectu eius^{iv} sextili sive⁵ trino, vel in⁶ aspectu Lune et⁷ Luna⁸ tunc^{v,9} fortunata, et^{vi} ut¹⁰ sint cursu velociores,¹¹ aucti lumine et numero, aut sint in dignitatibus suis^{n,12} vel in suo haiz,¹³ *id est in sua similitudine*,¹⁴ *ut sit videlicet planeta*¹⁵ *masculus*¹⁶ *in signo masculo et*¹⁷ *femininus in signo*¹⁸ *feminino, et diurnus in die super terram et*¹⁹ *nocte sub terra et*²⁰ *nocturnus in nocte super terram et reliqua*,^{o,21} aut²² in signis in quibus habuerint²³ dignitates²⁴ seu potestates²⁵ suas,²⁶ vel in | gaudiis²⁷ suis aut²⁸ in gradibus lucidis vel²⁹ recepti. 120

[27] Et³⁰ ex fortitudine eorum,³¹ ut sint ascendentes in septemtrionem³² aut sint³³ septemtrionales, vel³⁴ sint ascendentes in circulo augis,³⁵ aut sint³⁶ in statione secunda,³⁷ hoc est quando³⁸ fuerint³⁹ in statione ut⁴⁰ dirigantur⁴¹ retrogradatione, aut⁴² sint exeuntes⁴³ desub radiis Solis, aut⁴⁵ in angulo vel⁴⁶ in sequenti eius,⁴⁷ aut⁴⁸ sint tres altiores orientales⁴⁹ a Sole (quod si eum aspexerint⁵⁰ a sextili aspectu⁵¹ erit illis hoc augmentum fortitudinis)^{vii} aut fuerint⁵² in quartis | masculis.⁵³ Et Sol, cum⁵⁴ fuerit in illis^{viii} quartis masculis⁵⁵ aut in signis masculis,⁵⁶ erit fortis etiam,⁵⁷ nisi sit⁵⁸ in Libra.^p Et⁵⁹ 125

^v In al in suis ornatibus (= في حليها *; cf. ed. في حليها 'in their *halb*') U ^o U brackets 'id est in sua ... et reliqua' with 'va ... cat' (ES omit); In Albumasar habetur 'in ornamentis', id est in domo et exaltatione et cetera in sexta differentia septimi tractatus U ^p quia ibi cadit (descendit N) U (BKLNVWpr in text)

^{viii} الشمس (Solis) ^v - tunc ^{vi} = و C; ed. ^{vii} augmentum fortitudinis] اقوى (fortius) ^{viii} - illis

vel BW ⁶ consimili pr ⁷ est B ⁸ S omits 'et Luna'; V omits 'Luna' ⁹ tunc] sit tunc BS, tunc fuerit L, tunc sit pr ¹⁰ S omits ¹¹ veloces pr ¹² dignitatibus suis] dignitatibus BV, suis dignitatibus N ¹³ haiz γL] hazih B, aiz N, hayz V, haim pr, aiz cett. ¹⁴ id est in sua similitudine] id est similitudine sua N, EM omit ¹⁵ videlicet planeta] scilicet L, scilicet planeta M ¹⁶ masculinus KLpr ¹⁷ W adds 'planeta' ¹⁸ MV omit ¹⁹ γJKLNSpr add 'in' ²⁰ W omits 'et in nocte sub terra'; pr omits 'et' ²¹ et reliqua] et in die sub terra JPVW, et cetera N, et in die sub terra et reliqua pr ²² aut E] et ut sint cett. ²³ habent K ²⁴ U adds suas. ²⁵ E omits 'seu potestates' ²⁶ V omits ²⁷ gradibus H ²⁸ suis aut] suis an J, suis K] suis vel Wpr ²⁹ HJPpr omit, sint L, vel sint MS, et W ³⁰ S omits ³¹ KLpr add 'est' ³² septemtrionem αMN] septentrione cett.; W adds 'ut dirigantur' ³³ S omits ³⁴ aut KP, ut W ³⁵ pr adds 'sue' (with Arabic) ³⁶ sunt M, pr omits ³⁷ statione secunda] sua statione L] statione sua secunda P ³⁸ cum K, quoniam Sp.c. ³⁹ fuerit BSV ⁴⁰ ubi pr ⁴¹ dirigatur B] augeantur K ⁴² in LMa.c. ⁴³ an S ⁴⁴ W omits ⁴⁵ an S; BLpr add 'sint' ⁴⁶ H omits, aut KP ⁴⁷ K omits, ipsum M, angulum S, eum W ⁴⁸ ut U, et ut W ⁴⁹ tres ... orientales] tres orientales altiores H, altiores orientales W ⁵⁰ aspexerit V ⁵¹ a sextili aspectu] sextili aspectu H, a exagona radiatione S, a sextili aut trino aspectu pr ⁵² si fuerit K, fuerit SV ⁵³ masculinis JKLWpr *passim* in this sentence; V adds 'aut in signis masculis' ⁵⁴ BLN omit ⁵⁵ M omits ⁵⁶ masculinis M ⁵⁷ fortis etiam] etiam fortis MP, fortis N, fortis et V ⁵⁸ BN add 'planeta' ⁵⁹ JPW omit

ex fortitudine trium inferiorum,⁶⁰ ut⁶¹ sint occidentales a Sole, aut in quartis femininis.⁶² Et ex fortitudine Lune,⁶³ ut sit⁶⁴ in nocte super terram et in die sub terra⁶⁵ in loco feminino vel in signo feminino,⁶⁶ et⁶⁷ cum fuerit⁶⁸ in exaltatione Solis.^{ix,69}

- 130 | [28]⁷⁰ Ex infortunio vero⁷¹ planetarum⁷² et destructione eorum⁷³ est u
sint in coniunctione malorum aut in oppositione eorum,⁷⁴ vel in eorum⁷⁵ tetrag
ona aut⁷⁶ trigona seu exagona⁷⁷ radiatione, aut⁷⁸ si^x fuerit⁷⁹ inter eos et corpu
mali vel radios eius minus termino^q planete, aut sint⁸⁰ in terminis⁸¹ malo
rum aut in⁸² domibus eorum,⁸³ aut sint^{xi} mali elevati super eos⁸⁴ a decimo
vel ab⁸⁵ undecimo^r a locis eorum; et multo deterius si^{xii} non receperint^s eos
Aut^{xiii} fuerint⁸⁶ in coniunctione Solis vel oppositione eius^{xiv,87} vel in eius⁸⁸
tetragona radiatione, aut⁸⁹ fuerint⁹⁰ cum⁹¹ capitibus suorum^{t,92} geuzahar,^{u,93}
135 | aut cum⁹⁴ Capite Draconis^{xv} vel eius⁹⁵ Cauda, sitque⁹⁶ inter⁹⁷ eos et inter⁹⁸

^q s. signi in quo est planeta U ^r per hoc quod dicit 'in .x. vel .xi.' vult intelligi quartum aspectum et (E omits) postremum vel .8. (sextilem E) postremum α ^s infortune U *supr* ('in fortitudine' E in text; cf. ed. النحس infortuna); cf. al si Sol (* الشمس) non receperit Vin^t i.e. propriorum U ^u i.e. (+ priorum K) transituum U (KN in text)

^{ix} = BC; ed. adds او تنظر الى بيته (aut aspicit domum eius) ^x – si ^{xi} + بعض (quidam) ^{xii} = CH; و (et) ed. ^{xiv} – vel oppositione eius ^{xv} – Draconis

⁶⁰ δBNpr add 'est' ⁶¹ que H ⁶² feminis V; L adds 'vel in signis femininis et cum fuerint in exaltatione sua scilicet Solis' ⁶³ fortitudine Lune] Lune fortitudine est LS, hac fortitudine est Luna W ⁶⁴ sint JM ⁶⁵ terram et S ⁶⁶ HPW omit 'vel in signo feminino' ⁶⁷ nisi δBK ⁶⁸ fuerint MP ⁶⁹ M omits; loco feminino ... Solis] loco vel signo feminino L ⁷⁰ S adds rubric 'Ex infortunitate planetarum'; V adds rubric 'De infortunio et destructione planetarum' ⁷¹ Ex infortunio vero] Infortunio vero BL, Et ex infortunio vero W, Et ex infortunio pr ⁷² omits ⁷³ destructione eorum] destructione H, destructione planetarum L, eorum destructione V ⁷⁴ malorum L ⁷⁵ K omits 'vel in eorum' ⁷⁶ S omits ⁷⁷ seu exagona] seu pentagona K ⁷⁸ et S ⁷⁹ fuerint HJKS ⁸⁰ si fuerit K (= Arabic), fuerint pr ⁸¹ termino S ⁸² BN pr omit ⁸³ malorum V ⁸⁴ nos K, loca eorum M ⁸⁵ MWpr omit ⁸⁶ fuerint] si fuerit K, fuerit V ⁸⁷ coniunctione ... eius] coniunctione Solis vel in oppositione eius BLNV, oppositione eius S, coniunctione vel oppositione Solis W ⁸⁸ BJKPpr omit ⁸⁹ M, et S ⁹⁰ fuerit JKSV ⁹¹ in γKLPpr ⁹² eorum NV, su eorum (sic) U ⁹³ genuzahar] geusahar V; Kpr add 'aut cum caudis suis' ⁹⁴ aut cum] aut E, a N, aut in P, id est cum ⁹⁵ pr omits ⁹⁶ sintque LMNPVpr, fitque W ⁹⁷ interque (sic) M ⁹⁸ HJKV omit

quod⁹⁹ istorum^v .xii.¹⁰⁰ gradus¹ vel infra; et maxime^w si fuerit Luna² ab³ quo eorum⁴ similiter. Et⁵ Sol tunc magis⁶ impeditur⁷ ab eis, *id est a Capite Cauda*,^x cum fuerint⁸ inter ipsum^v et unum eorum etiam⁹ quatuor¹⁰ gradus ante vel¹¹ retro.^{xvi} Aut¹² fuerint planete obsessi inter duos malos, hoc est ut¹³ planeta in signo aliquo et¹⁴ cum eo malus vel radii eius ante se et malus eius radii¹⁵ post se. Aut¹⁶ separetur¹⁷ a malo per coniunctionem vel per pectum et iungatur¹⁸ tali | modo alteri malo. Aut fuerit^{xvii},¹⁹ malus in signo radii eius²⁰ quod est ante eum, *id est*²¹ *in secundo*²² *ab eo*,^z et in signo quod est post²³ eum,²⁴ *id est in .xii. ab eo*,^{a,25} fuerit alter^{xviii} malus vel radii is. Similiter dicitur de signis quod sint obsessa.²⁶ Quod si aspexerit^{xix} forma vel Sol eundem^{xx} planetam *vel signum* obsessum²⁷ a trino vel a²⁸ sextili pectu²⁹ fueritque inter eum et coniunctionem minus .vii. gradibus, solvetur³⁰ a malitia *vel obsessio*.³¹ Et ex hoc, ut³² sit³³ planeta retrogradus, vel³⁴ sub diis *Solis*³⁵ combustus, aut cadens ab ascendente.³⁶

[29]³⁷ Et³⁸ ex debilitate eorum,³⁹ ut sint tardi cursu aut in statione prima, hoc est⁴⁰ quando stant ut retrogradi fiant, aut sint retrogradi, aut⁴¹ sint⁴² in adibus tenebrosis, aut sint masculini in signis femininis etⁱ in⁴³ gradibus⁴⁴

locorum U (pr in text) ^w i.e. plus aliis; Sensus est quod Luna maxime impediatur (impeditur C) si distabit a suo capite vel cauda minus .xii. gradibus, id est plus impeditur in capite cauda quam in geuzahar aliorum, et similiter Sol plus impeditur in capite et cauda quam geuzahar aliorum, quoniam in eis patitur eclipsim, et sic unusquisque planeta est debilis in fuerit in suo geuzahar proprio quia timent ut eclipsentur a Luna, et hoc posset esse cum geuzahar eius et (C omits 'geuzahar eius et') geuzahar Lune essent (esset C) in uno termino

^a U underlines 'id est a Capite vel Cauda' (Ei.m.) ^vs. Solem U ^z U underlines 'id in secundo ab eo' in place of which E has 'in secundo' i.m. ^a U underlines 'id est in .xii. ab eo' (E omits)

كوكب + ^{xix} alter ^{xviii} - ني برج و + ^{xvii} (in signo et) امامها او خلفها (ante se aut post se) ^{xx} - et ⁱ - planeta

aliquem JKPpr ¹⁰⁰.22. pr ¹ gradibus V ² M omits ³ ab (= من ed.) in (= في C) pr eorum MS ⁵ Set ⁶ maxime K ⁷ erit impeditus ⁸ fuerit JKV ⁹ ^δJp.c.MNPV omit (in Arabic), et BL, 2 K ¹⁰.3. V ¹¹ et KW ¹² Aut si JKW, Et si S ¹³ si S ¹⁴ signo quo et] aliquo signo vel S ¹⁵ radii eius γJKPSUa.c.; V omits 'ante se ... post se' ¹⁶ ut ¹⁷ separatur BJpr, separentur N ¹⁸ S adds 'ei' ¹⁹ fuit E ²⁰ malus in signo vel radii si fuerit malus vel radii eius in signo KLpr, fuerint mali vel radii in signo ^δ ²¹ id est] J ¹¹ et KW ²² J adds 'scilicet signo'; L adds 'signo' ²³ est post] prope UV ²⁴ E omits 'in signo quod est post eum' ²⁵ M omits 'ab eo' ²⁶ V makes 'Similiter ... obsessa' a ²⁷ vel signum obsessum] obsessum ^δ, obsessum vel signum obsessum Kpr ²⁸ JPV ²⁹ Ea.c. omits ³⁰ solvitur Kpr ³¹ E omits 'vel obsessio' ³² si S ³³ fit E, W adds ³⁴ M omits ³⁵ Solis] vel L ³⁶ horoscopo βγ ³⁷ U adds rubr. 'De termino planetarum (unreadable word)' ³⁸ Aut pr ³⁹ etiam B; L adds 'est' ⁴⁰ hoc est] H omits, id est L ⁴¹ S ⁴² pr omits 'retrogradi aut sint' ⁴³ HJpr omit ⁴⁴ α add 'etiam'

- femininis⁴⁵ in die sub terra et in nocte super terram, aut sint⁴⁶ feminini in signis masculinis et in⁴⁷ gradibus masculinis⁴⁸ in nocte sub terra et in die super terram,⁴⁹ aut sint in oppositione dignitatum suarum⁵⁰ *seu potestatum*, aut descendentes in meridie vel meridiani,⁵¹ *quia meridies contrarius est septentrioni^b et planete cum ascendentes fuerint⁵² in septemtrionem⁵³ fiunt fortiores et similiter cum ascenderint in circulum⁵⁴ augis efficiuntur quasi spirituales. e*
 150 *fiunt fortiores,^c aut cadentes ab angulisⁱⁱ vel | a⁵⁵ succedentibus angulorum⁵⁶ aut in domibus cadentibus, aut sint in via combusta,^d que⁵⁷ est medietas ultima Libe et medietas prima Scorpionis,^e aut iungatur⁵⁸ planete retrogrado vel impedito aut cadenti,⁶⁰ aut sint non⁶¹ recepti. Aut sint⁶² tres altiores⁶³ occidentales a Sole aut in quartis femininis.⁶⁴ Et debilitas Solis estⁱⁱⁱ ut si in signis femininis aut in quartis femininis,⁶⁵ nisi sit in domo nona.^{f,66} Et e debilitate trium inferiorum,⁶⁷ ut sint orientales⁶⁸ aut in quartis masculinis.⁶⁹*
- 155 ||[30]⁷⁰ Et dicitur⁷¹ in⁷² planetis quod sint quidam eorum se invicem diligentes vel⁷³ odientes. Nam de⁷⁴ diligentibus quidam Antiquorum⁷⁵ dixerunt quod⁷⁶ Iupiter diligit⁷⁷ omnes planetas, et ut⁷⁸ sit amicus eorum⁷⁹ et ipsi

^b U underlines 'quia meridies ... septemtrioni' (Ei.m.) ^c U brackets 'et planete ... fortiores' with 'va ... cat' (EMpr omit) ^d Iste (et ille K) locus dicitur combustus (Ista loca dicuntur combusta EV; JK add 'et') tenebrosus (EV omit) quia ibi cadunt luminaria αB (JKNV in text; cf. Arabic B 'This is from the dejection of the Sun in Libra to the degree of the dejection of Moon in Scorio'); U adds 'vel forte propter Calbalacra que est Cor Scorpionis (Leoni a.c.)' ^e U underlines 'medietas ultima' and 'medietas prima' (E in text gives 'Libra Scorio = وهي الميزان والمقرب ed.) ^f quia Sol (Sol enim K) significat religionem sicut domus nona (BJKLNPr in text)

ⁱⁱ = الؤتاد C; الؤتد (angulo) ed. ⁱⁱⁱ — est

⁴⁵ K omits 'et in gradibus femininis' (with Arabic H) ⁴⁶ M omits ⁴⁷ H omits ⁴⁸ K omits 'et in gradibus masculinis' ⁴⁹ super terram] sub terra S; V omits 'aut sint feminini ... super terram' ⁵⁰ V omits ⁵¹ meridiem W ⁵² fuerint ascendentes BJNPUa.c.V ⁵³ septentrion BV ⁵⁴ circulo V ⁵⁵ δV omit, in P ⁵⁶ HL omit 'vel a succedentibus angulorum' ⁵⁷ U add 'sunt' ⁵⁸ iungantur LMa.c.pr ⁵⁹ V adds 'vel combusto' ⁶⁰ aut cadenti] aut cadenti a (S omits) angulis δ, seu cadenti Kpr, vel recedenti L, aut recedenti id est cadenti ab anguli M ⁶¹ non sint pr ⁶² γLN omit, sit B ⁶³ J adds 'planete' ⁶⁴ feminis BEV ⁶⁵ M omits 'Et debilitas Solis ... femininis' ⁶⁶ nona] quia ibi semper gaudet nona M ⁶⁷ ex debilitate trium inferiorum] ex trium inferiorum debilitate H, debilitas trium inferiorum Vpr; LNVp add 'est' ⁶⁸ M adds 'a Sole' ⁶⁹ masculis V; K adds 'semper quia in illa viget Sol' ⁷⁰ U add rubr. 'De dilectione et odio planetarum (+ in invicem V)' ⁷¹ Et dicitur] Dicatur JB Dicitur autem K ⁷² de MW ⁷³ et KPpr ⁷⁴ BKWa.c. omit ⁷⁵ Antiqui K, V omits ⁷⁶ qui B ⁷⁷ diligit δNpr ⁷⁸ et ut] et βδBMVpr, ut N ⁷⁹ amicus eorum] eorum amicus H, amicus eorum ipse J, amicus S, amicus ipsorum W

Illius⁸⁰ preter Martem.^{iv} Veneris amici sunt omnes planete,⁸¹ et omnes⁸² diligunt⁸³ eam preter Saturnum. Saturni autem amici sunt⁸⁴ Iupiter, Sol et Luna,^{g,85} et inimici eius Mars et Venus, et⁸⁶ ipsa plus habet eum odio.⁸⁷ Et Martis amica est Venus, et ceteri planete odio habent eum, et plus odio habent eum Iupiter et Sol.⁸⁸ Solis⁸⁹ vero amici sunt Iupiter | et Venus,^{h,v} et inimici⁹⁰ 160 Mercurius et Luna. Mercurii⁹¹ amici sunt Iupiter et Venus et Saturnus⁹² tantum,⁹³ et inimici eius⁹⁴ Sol, Luna et Mars.^{i,95} Lune autem amici sunt Iupiter, Venus et Saturnus,⁹⁶ et inimici eius⁹⁷ Mercurius et Mars. Capitis⁹⁸ Draconis⁹⁹ amici sunt¹⁰⁰ Iupiter et Venus, et inimici¹ Saturnus et Mars.^{vi,2} Caude vero³ amici⁴ Saturnus et Mars, et inimici Sol et Luna, Iupiter et Venus.⁵ Et alia species inimicitie est⁶ cum fuerint⁷ duo planete habentes domos suas oppositas.^{j,8} Tertia quoque^{vii,9} species est inimicitie^{viii,10} ut sint¹¹ duorum planetarum | exaltationes opposite. 165

[31] Fortior autem planetarum^{ix} amicitia est¹² ut concordet¹³ planeta cum planeta in natura¹⁴ et in communi qualitate¹⁵ atque substantia et potestate,^x sicuti concordat Mars cum Sole, quia utrique concordant¹⁶ in calore et siccitate.

In al Mercurius CU ^h In al Venus (sic) U ⁱ E underlines 'et Mars' (Arabic has) ^j ut Mars et Venus et cum coniunguntur dicitur apertio portarum U (pr in text)

et ut sit amicus ... Martem] وهي مصادقة له (preter Martem et hii diligunt eum)
(+ et Saturnus) ^{vi} = BC; المريخ وزحل (Mars et Saturnus) ed. ^{vii} Tertia quoque] آخر
alia) ^{viii} - inimicitie ^{ix} - planetarum ^x الحظوظ (potestatibus)

eius M ⁸¹ amici sunt omnes planete] sunt amici omnes planete H, sunt omnes planete amici K ⁸² et omnes] omnesque δ, et K ⁸³ diligant B ⁸⁴ autem amici sunt] \autem/ amici sunt E, sunt omnes scilicet K, autem sunt amici JM, vero amici sunt S ⁸⁵ K adds 'amici' et W ⁸⁷ S adds 'Iupiter' ⁸⁸ odio habent eum Iupiter et Sol] habent eum (L omits) odio Iupiter et Sol βHV, habet eum Iupiter odio M, odio habet eum Iupiter S (= Arabic), Iupiter et Sol pr ⁸⁹ Solis] Sol S ⁹⁰ δK add 'eius' (= Arabic), pr adds 'Mars' ⁹¹ Mercurius ⁹² Saturnum S ⁹³ δHJKPV omit ⁹⁴ E omits; Vpr add 'sunt' ⁹⁵ Sol Luna et Mars] Sol et Luna et Mars BKMW, Sol et Mars et Venus H, S omits, Sol et Luna V ⁹⁶ E adds 'tantum' ⁹⁷ Vpr omit; S omits 'Lune autem ... eius'; K adds 'Sol' ⁹⁸ V adds 'vero' ⁹⁹ V omits (with Arabic) ¹⁰⁰ sunt amici HJ, amici M ¹ EK add 'eius' (with Arabic); V adds 'sunt' ² Capitis ... Mars Mi.m. ³ Draconis V ⁴ βMV add 'sunt' ⁵ Iupiter et Venus] et in quo etiam Venus et Iupiter K ⁶ Et alia ... est] Est alia species inimicitie J, Et alie spe(cie)s inimicie.(sic) S, Et sunt alie species inimicitie pr ⁷ fuerit V; H adds 'oppositi' ⁸ H adds 'vel exaltationes' ⁹ MP omit ¹⁰ species est inimicitie] est species inimicitie B, species inimicitie et KLMPVWpr, species inimicitie N ¹¹ S omits 'est cum fuerint ... ut sint' ¹² α omit [concordetur α ¹⁴ federe J ¹⁵ in communi qualitate] in qualitate BSVpr, animi qualitate in animi qualitate LM (cf. ed. الخلق 'character') ¹⁶ uterque concordat Mpr

INTRODUCTORIUS

tate¹⁷ et acuitione¹⁸ atque celeritate¹⁹ et est dominus exaltationis eius in qua apparet eius fortitudo, et ut²⁰ concordant Luna et Venus in frigore^{xi,21} et humiditate^{xii} et est domina²² exaltationis eius. Cum autem^{xiii} concordaverint duo planete in natura et substantia,^{xiv,23} ut²⁴ Iupiter et Venus, sunt amici.

^{xi} + ه (eorum) ^{xii} + ه (eorum) ^{xiii} = وإذا BC; وإن (et si) ed. ^{xiv} طبائع الجواهر (naturis substantiarum)

¹⁷ in calore et siccitate] cum calore et siccitate K, in siccitate et in calore S, in caliditate et siccitate pr ¹⁸ acutione JPVa.c.W ¹⁹ atque celeritate] atque \s/celeritate γ, et sceleritate P (cf. Arabic), S omits ²⁰ si W, uti pr ²¹ frigiditate VW ²² dominus HL ²³ K adds 'i.e. natura quibus utuntur astrologi atque substantia' (cf. gloss to the title of *Differentia quarta*)
²⁴ et S

[1]¹ **Differentia quarta** in expositione nominum^a astrologorum.²

[2]³ Initium horum est coniunctio et res significantes *destructiones seu*^b mutationes que fiunt^{i,4} in hoc seculo⁵ ex coniunctionibus,⁶ quarum numerus est⁷ .vi.⁸ Maior autem omnibusⁱⁱ coniunctionibus⁹ est¹⁰ coniunctio Saturni et Iovis in initio¹¹ Arietis, et hec fit¹² in¹³ nongentis.lx.¹⁴ annis.^c Secunda¹⁵ eorum¹⁶ coniunctio est¹⁷ in initio uniuscuiusque¹⁸ triplicitatis, et hec¹⁹ fit in²⁰ ducentis.xl.²¹ | annis. Iunguntur enim²² in unaquaque triplicitate²³ duodecies, *et fortassis facient in ea .xiii. coniunctiones*,²⁴ deinde mutatur eorum coniunctio ad triplicitatemⁱⁱⁱ que hanc succedit. Tertia²⁵ est coniunctio Saturni et Martis in initio Cancrī, que fit in omnibus .30. annis.^d Quarta quoque²⁶ est coniunctio²⁷ Saturni et Iovis²⁸ in unoquoque signo, que fit in omnibus .20. an-

^ai.e. notarum quibus utuntur astrologi U ^bU underlines 'destructiones seu' (E omits) ^cNota quod Iupiter coniungitur cum Saturno in .20. annis tantum et in unaquaque triplicitate duodecies. Multiplicentur .20. in .12., fient .240., et sic in .240. annis coniunguntur duodecies in una triplicitate, quod si ducantur in .4. fiunt .960. anni, et sic in .960. redibit eorum coniunctio ad principium Arietis vel ad principium cuiuslibet (C omits) alterius triplicitatis CU ^dNota quod eodem modo coniunguntur (coniunguntur C) in quolibet principio reliquorum signorum, set ideo consideratur (considerantur C) in principio Cancrī eorum coniunctio quoniam (quia C) ipsa est deterior omnibus aliis coniunctionibus, eo quod Cancer est detrimentum Saturni et descensio Martis CU

i – que fiunt ii – omnibus iii = HC; ed. adds الأخرى (aliām)

¹H adds rubr. 'Liber quartus' ²JP omit [1]; V makes [1] together with its gloss a rubric: 'Quarta differentia in expositione astrologorum id est notarum quibus astrologi utuntur' ³pr adds 'Et prosequamur nunc expositionem nominum astrologorum' ⁴sunt γ, fuerint S ⁵S adds 'et' ⁶K omits 'ex coniunctionibus' ⁷V omits ⁸quarum numerus est (= وعدتها B) [vi.] in coniunctionum similitudinibus K, vel ex coniunctionis similitudinibus sex S (cf. ed. وغيها et aliis), vel ex coniunctionis similitudinibus quarum numerus est sex W ⁹δ omit 'coniunctionibus' (with Arabic) ¹⁰K omits ¹¹principio L ¹²hec fit] hoc fit αKLPV, hec J, fit hec M ¹³V adds 'omnibus' (with Arabic ed.); cett. omit with Arabic HC ¹⁴.116. E (al .960. Ei.m.), .xclx. H ¹⁵δMpr add 'autem' ¹⁶earum L, M omits ¹⁷coniunctio [est/ E, est coniunctio HK ¹⁸cuiusque JKP, unius L ¹⁹hoc KPV ²⁰V adds 'omnibus' (with Arabic) ²¹.ccx. M, .x. Ua.c. ²²Iunguntur enim] Ingrediuntur N ²³U repeats 'in unaquaque triplicitate' and underlines the first one ²⁴et fortassis faciunt ... coniunctiones] Bi; id est faciunt in unaquaque triplicitate .xii. coniunctiones (MNV omit) γδJNV, et fortassis faciunt in unaquaque triplicitate .13. coniunctiones KPpr, L omits (with Arabic); MN add et fortassis (forte N) .xiii.' ²⁵Jpr add 'autem'; K adds 'vero' ²⁶quoque] autem K, PS omit (with Arabic), vero MW ²⁷est coniunctio] coniunctio M, coniunctio est V ²⁸Iovis et Saturni pr

nis.²⁹ Quinta est³⁰ descensio³¹ luminaris maioris³² in punctum equinoctialis³³ vernalis temporis, *id est*³⁴ *ingressu*³⁵ *Solis in capite*³⁶ *Arietis*,^e que fit in omni anno.^{iv},³⁷ Sexta est coniunctio³⁸ luminarium et^v eorum oppositio,³⁹ que fit⁴⁰ in dimidio uniuscuiusque^{vi} mensis lunaris. Et quando⁴¹ dicitur ascendens⁴² 10 coniunctionis, | nolunt nisi ascendens⁴³ [*dicitur vel*⁴⁴ *significatur ascendens*⁴⁵ *mundi id est signum quod ascendit*]^f hora introitus Solis in *predictum*^g punctum⁴⁶ equinoctialis⁴⁷ vernalis, in initio scilicet⁴⁸ illius anni in quo debet^{vii} fieri *predicta*^h coniunctio.⁴⁹

[3]⁵⁰ Et ex hoc animodar,⁵¹ *quod est investigatio gradus ascendentis*⁵² *alicuius nativitatis*.ⁱ Et putant multi⁵³ astrologorum quod inveniatur per eum⁵⁴ idem⁵⁵ gradus ascendentis⁵⁶ alicuius⁵⁷ nati,⁵⁸ set hoc falsum est.⁵⁹ Et iam patefeci hoc in⁶⁰ libro meo quem feci^{viii} de animodar.⁶¹ Set invenitur per eum^j,⁶² dignior omnibus⁶³ gradibus circuli^{ix} post gradum ascendentem⁶⁴ in eadem⁶⁵ hora secundum cursum | naturalem. Et concordat multotiens, *id est accidit aliquando*,^k,⁶⁶ ut⁶⁷ inveniatur per eum⁶⁸ idem gradus ascendentis.⁶⁹ Cuius

^e U underlines 'id est ... Arietis' (Ei.m.) ^f U brackets 'dicitur vel ... ascendit' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m.) ^g U underlines 'predictum' (EV omit) ^h U underlines 'predicta' ⁱ U brackets 'quod est ... nativitatis' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m., which adds 'quando dubitas de eo' in another hand) ^j s. gradus ascendentis U ^k U underlines 'id est accidit aliquando' (E omits)

^{iv} = BC; ed. adds شمسية (solari) ^v = و C; او (aut) ed. ^{vi} = كل نصف C; كل نصف (omni dimidio) ed. ^{vii} = debet ^{viii} = quem feci ^{ix} = بالمولود (nato)

²⁹ in unoquoque signo ... annis MLpr] que fit in omnibus .xx. annis BJUV, que fit in unoquoque signo in omnibus .20. annis EK, que fit in omnibus .20. et in unoquoque signo N
³⁰ vero M ³¹ coniunctio al descensio L ³² maioris luminaris H ³³ equinoctialem γJLP, equinoctii Kpr ³⁴ id est] V omits, scilicet pr ³⁵ ingressus δJKMpr ³⁶ caput JMWV
³⁷ omni anno] singulis annis δ, omni anno semel N ³⁸ coniunctio est M; H adds 'duorum'
³⁹ oppositione HSp.c. ⁴⁰ M omits ⁴¹ Et quando] Quando autem δ ⁴² horoscopus βM, ascensus V ⁴³ βγδBNVpr omit 'nolunt nisi ascendens' ⁴⁴ dicitur vel] δK omit, quod J
⁴⁵ horoscopus KLM; V omits 'coniunctionis nolunt ... ascendens' ⁴⁶ predicto puncto N
⁴⁷ equinoctii Kpr ⁴⁸ in initio scilicet] al in initio E, in initio HJKP (= Arabic), in initio Solis M ⁴⁹ J adds 'Explicit differentia tertia. Incipit .4.' ⁵⁰ V adds rubric 'Enemendar' ⁵¹ animodar γδNPpr, animordor B, anni modar K, elneuceredar V (*an-namūdār*) ⁵² horoscopi γ ⁵³ J adds 'philosophi' ⁵⁴ eundem γJKPpr ⁵⁵ JW omit 'idem' ⁵⁶ horoscopi γJKP ⁵⁷ δ omit (with Arabic) ⁵⁸ nativitatis δKLNpr ⁵⁹ falsum est hoc K, hoc idem falsum est S, hoc est falsum W ⁶⁰ hoc in] in hoc KMP, de hoc in N ⁶¹ animodar E, animudar V ⁶² eundem Ppr ⁶³ L omits (with Arabic) ⁶⁴ ascendentis Jpr (= Arabic) ⁶⁵ in eadem] in ea N, post S ⁶⁶ accadat aliquando L, aliquando accidit W ⁶⁷ quod pr ⁶⁸ M omits 'per eum' ⁶⁹ idem gradus ascendentis] gradus ascendentis γJ, gradus ascendentis KPpr (= Arabic), facies (وجه*) ascendentis (accidentis S) signi secundum Alcabitium (Alcabith S) vel idem gradus (isdem gradus S, isdem gradibus W; cf. ed. درجة gradus) ascendentis secundum Ptolomeum (N omits 'secundum Ptolomeum') δN

rei cognitio est ut consideretur gradus coniunctionis vel gradus⁷⁰ preventio-
nisⁱ que fuerit⁷¹ ante ipsam⁷² nativitatem, quia, si fuerit⁷³ coniunctio que fuit
ante nativitatem⁷⁴ illi⁷⁵ nativitati propior⁷⁶ quam preventio preterita,⁷⁷ vo-
catur⁷⁸ ipsa⁷⁹ nativitas coniunctionalis; et si⁸⁰ fuerit preventio illi^x propior,^{xi}
dicitur^{xii,81} preventionalis, *id est in qualicumque*⁸² earum⁸³ fuerit nativitas,
*in*⁸⁴ coniunctione scilicet vel preventionem, eodem modo⁸⁵ nativitas predicta⁸⁶
nuncupatur.^m Et quia gradus⁸⁷ coniunctionis est idem⁸⁸ gradus in quo iungun-
tur⁸⁹ luminaria, nulla est inquisitio ibi,⁹⁰ *nec indiget expositione.*^{n,91} | In^{xiii} 20
preventionem autem,⁹² quia unumquodque luminarium est in gradu suo,⁹³ *id est*
diversi sunt in gradibus,^{o,94} necesse est nobis⁹⁵ scire quem horum graduum⁹⁶
velit⁹⁷ intelligi⁹⁸ gradum preventionis.

Et iam dixit⁹⁹ Ptolomeus quia gradus¹⁰⁰ illius luminaris quod fuerit¹ super
terram est gradus² preventionis. Et quidam sapientium dixerunt:³ si evenerit in
preventionem ut⁴ unum luminarium sit in gradu orientis et alterum in gradu oc-
cidentis, tunc gradus orientis⁵ erit gradus⁶ preventionis. Et dixit Welius⁷ quia
gradus⁸ preventionis est gradus⁹ in quo sit¹⁰ impletio, volens intelligi gradum
Lune. Set¹¹ quia hoc¹² opus est | Ptolomei, oportet nos in hoc¹³ redire ad eius 25
sententiam.^{xiv,14} Cum ergo gradus coniunctionis¹⁵ vel gradus preventionis cer-

ⁱi.e. impletionis U (BJL in text) ^mU brackets 'id est ... nuncupatur' with 'va ... cat'
(Ei.m.) ⁿU underlines 'nec indiget expositione' (Ei.m.) ^oU underlines 'id est ... gradibus'
(E omits)

⁶illi المولد (hore nativitatis) ^{xi}+ من الاجتماع (quam coniunctio) ^{xii}المولد (nativitas
est) ^{xiii}جزء (gradu) ^{xiv}= C; ed. adds قال (dixit)

⁷⁰JV omit ⁷¹que fuerit] que fuit LNr, que fuerint S, qui fuerit W ⁷²PV omit 'ipsam' (with
Arabic) ⁷³quia si fuerit] si fuerit enim V, et si fuerit pr ⁷⁴que fuit ante nativitatem (=
الذي كان قبل المولد ed.) ⁷⁵γδJPVpr omit with Arabic B ⁷⁶ipsi MP ⁷⁷prior S ⁷⁸βγδBVpr
omit 'quam preventio preterita', C adds i.m. preceded by 'In alio', Ea.c. puts before 'illi
nativitati propior' ⁷⁹vocabitur M ⁸⁰illa E, P omits ⁸¹et si] si vero L ⁸²vocatur K
⁸³quacumque δ ⁸⁴γ omit, eorum δKPpr ⁸⁵γKP omit, id est V ⁸⁶nomine δV; pr adds 'et
nomine'; K adds 'ipsa' ⁸⁷nativitas predicta] predicta nativitas H, nativitas PS ⁸⁸gradum pr
M omits (with Arabic) ⁸⁹iungantur W ⁹⁰inquisitio ibi] ibi inquisitio γELV, inquisitio
BNPpr ⁹¹inpositio B, dispositione V ⁹²vero L, aut N; H adds 'luminarium' ⁹³W
omits (with Arabic) ⁹⁴diversi ... gradibus] diverse ... gradibus B, in diversis sunt gradibus
JVW, in diversis gradibus (+ sunt) NSpr ⁹⁵nos HK ⁹⁶horum graduum] eorum graduum
M; graduum horum V ⁹⁷velit H, velint K ⁹⁸intelligere M ⁹⁹dixit iam B, dixit J
¹⁰⁰quia gradus] gradus enim V ¹fuit V ²L omits ³N omits; pr adds 'quod' ⁴quod
pr ⁵tunc gradus orientis] qui est in oriente S ⁶L omits ⁷Welius] Velius E, Wellius K,
Vvelius JL, Weleus Ma.c., lacuna in V, Vellius pr ⁸quia gradus] gradus enim V, quia pr
K omits ¹⁰fit γEJKUa.c.V, fuit P ¹¹Verum V ¹²δHa.c. omit ¹³nos in hoc] in hoc nos
KM omit ¹⁴redire ad eius sententiam] ad eius redire scientiam E, cedere eius sententie
V ¹⁵coniunctionis gradus S

tissime patuerit,^p constitues gradum^{xv} ascendentem¹⁶ per estimationem¹⁷ in hora nativitatis,¹⁸ et quatuor angulos in hora nativitatis.¹⁹ Deinde aspicias²⁰ coniunctionis gradum²¹ vel gradum²² preventionis que²³ fuerit ante nativitatem et²⁴ quis planetarum sit in eo²⁵ dignior vel fortior²⁶ eadem hora coniunctionis vel preventionis^{q,xvi} per multitudinem²⁷ dignitatum seu potestatum, id est²⁸ considerabis²⁹ quis planetarum habeat³⁰ dominium in eodem loco.^r Hunc ergo³¹ planetam equabis³² ad³³ horam³⁴ nativitatis. Deinde aspicias utrum sit gradus^{xvii} illius planete in signo in quo est propior^s gradui decime domus^{xviii,35} an³⁶ gradui³⁷ ascendentis, et cui horum^t propior³⁸ fuerit,³⁹ facies hunc angulum⁴⁰ ad instar⁴¹ | gradus ipsius⁴² planete^u et eius minuti, et divides^{xix,43} .xii. domos⁴⁴ per eum.^{v,45}

Dixit⁴⁶ Ptolomeus: si plures planete convenerint⁴⁷ in dominio⁴⁸ eiusdem⁴⁹

^p s. tibi U ^q U brackets 'eodem hora coniunctionis vel preventionis' with 'va ... cat' (δEV omit) ^r U brackets 'seu potestatum ... loco' with 'va ... cat' (E omits) ^s secundum quosdam secundum locum, set secundum alios secundum numerum (?) U ^t s. angulorum U ^u id est quot gradus transivit ille planeta in signo suo, totum gradum illius signi existentis in angulo cui propior fuerit planeta indubitanter collocabis Gb ^v id est eundem angulum in figura cuius gradui (gradui cuius V) fuerit propior (V omits). Si fuerit gradus decime domus propior, constituas decimam domum ad instar gradus (V omits) illius planete (Gb adds 'in') eodem signo existente domo decima, et similiter si fuerit propior gradui ascendentis (gradui ascendentis] ascendenti Gb) in signo in quo est, id est (Gb omits 'id est') secundum numerum graduum supradicti (dicti Gb) planete, constituas (-es V) talem gradum ascendentem, gradum (gradus V) scilicet signi (Gb omits) ascendentis. Et si fuerit propior domui decime, incipies domos alias omnes (Gb omits) a decima domo (Gb omits), et similiter de ascendente V in text, Gb as a gloss after 'facies hunc angulum'

^{xv} — gradum ^{xvi} eadem hora ... preventionis] عليه (super eum) ^{xvii} درج (gradus pl.) ^{xviii} — domus ^{xix} = * اقم : اقم (aptabis) ed.

¹⁶ ascendentis KN ¹⁷ pre estimatione V, per extimationem pr ¹⁸ in hora nativitatis] EHP omit (with Arabic; Ei.m. adds), hore nativitatis pr ¹⁹ et quatuor angulos ... nativitatis] et quatuor angulos δJ, HL omit, et in hora nativitatis quatuor angulos KP, quatuorque ... M, et quatuor angulos et reliquas domos pr ²⁰ aspiciens SU ²¹ coniunctionis gradum α] coniunctionis J, gradus coniunctionis M, gradum W, gradum coniunctionis cett. ²² vel gradum] seu S, vel V (= Arabic), W omits ²³ que HLpr] qui cett. ²⁴ γδKV omit (with Arabic) ²⁵ sit in eo] sit in ea αN, in eo fuerit pr ²⁶ KPpr add 'in' ²⁷ per multitudinem per multitudinem L ²⁸ id est] Vp.c. ²⁹ considerandum M ³⁰ Wpr adds 'maius' ³¹ quoque B ³² adequabis E ³³ super δBsupra ³⁴ pr adds 'opinatum' ³⁵ gradus S ³⁶ aut Jp.c.Npr ³⁷ domus K ³⁸ horum propior] propinquorum B, eorum propinquior L ³⁹ fiet Hp.c., sit N; V adds 'facies et' ⁴⁰ angulum hunc H ⁴¹ V omits 'ad instar' ⁴² illius LMPS ⁴³ divides L ⁴⁴ domus Bpr ⁴⁵ per eum] per eundem N, super eum W (cf. عليه ed.) ⁴⁶ Dicit L ⁴⁷ conveniunt JMPV ⁴⁸ domo γJPSV ⁴⁹ eius V

loci^{xx} et⁵⁰ fuerint⁵¹ equales in fortitudine,ⁱ constitues dominumⁱⁱ loci illumⁱⁱⁱ,⁵² qui fuerit^{iv} dominus⁵³ haiz.⁵⁴ Quod si in hoc etiam convenerint,⁵⁵ constitues⁵⁶ eum qui velocius⁵⁷ debet^v mutari ab esse⁵⁸ suo ad illud⁵⁹ quod fuerit melius, *id est eum qui voluerit exire de aliquo signo in quo fuerit⁶⁰ et intrare⁶¹ aliud in quo habuerit plus dignitatis⁶² vel, si fuerint a Sole orientales,⁶³ eliges eum qui Soli fuerit propior⁶⁴ et non fuerit⁶⁵ sub radiis.⁶⁶ Si vero in angulo fuerint,⁶⁷ ille est eligendus⁶⁸ qui gradui eiusdem anguli fuerit⁶⁹ propior.⁷⁰ Intellige!^w,⁷¹*

[4]⁷² Et ex hoc hilesg^x,⁷³ in nativitatibus,⁷⁴ cuius⁷⁵ scientia est⁷⁶ ut⁷⁷ aspicias horam nativitatis. Que si fuerit in die, incipies⁷⁸ a Sole, qui, si fuerit ante gradum signi^{vi} ascendentis per .5.⁷⁹ gradus et⁸⁰ infra, | aut⁸¹ fuerit in .x. vel 35 in⁸² .xi., sive⁸³ masculinum fuerit ipsum signum sive femininum, aptus erit ut sit hilesg. Si vero⁸⁴ fuerit⁸⁵ in .vii. vel in .viii. vel in nono⁸⁶ in signo masculino, similiter aptus erit ut sit⁸⁷ hilesg. Si autem⁸⁸ fuerit in his⁸⁹ tribus locis⁹⁰ in signo feminino, non erit aptus⁹¹ ut sit hilesg.⁹²

^x U brackets 'id est eum ... intellige' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m.) ^x id est locus (in loco V) vite α (JKLVpr in text)

^{xx} جَو (gradus) ⁱ – et fuerint equales in fortitudine ⁱⁱ = صاحب H; ed. omits ⁱⁱⁱ = BC; ed. adds الكوكب (planetam) ^{iv} – loci illum qui fuerit ^v – debet ^{vi} – signi

⁵⁰ B adds 'si' ⁵¹ fuerit V ⁵² illius illum P, illius W ⁵³ V omits ⁵⁴ haiz γKP] hait B, ayz EJ, hayz L, aiz NSU, haug V, hayz W, haim pr (*al-hayyiz*) ⁵⁵ Quod si in hoc] Quod si hoc (Hoc est a.c.) convenerit B, Quod si etiam in hoc convenerint H, Quod si hec etiam convenerint K, Quod si conveniunt etiam S, Quod si in hoc \etiam/ convenerit V, Quod si in hoc etiam conveniunt W ⁵⁶ constituesque W ⁵⁷ P adds 'est vel' ⁵⁸ ab esse] a loco V ⁵⁹ id pr ⁶⁰ fuit N ⁶¹ JN add 'ad' ⁶² habuerit plus dignitatis] plus habuerit dignitatis HN, fuerit plus dignitatis J, plus dignitatis habuerit V, habebit plus dignitatis W, habuerit plures dignitates pr ⁶³ si fuerint a Sole orientales] si fuerint orientales a Sole γpr, si fuerit a Sole orientalis (-es V) PVW ⁶⁴ propinquior pr ⁶⁵ sit EJKPVW ⁶⁶ γS omit 'et non fuerit sub radiis' ⁶⁷ fuerit γδBJPV ⁶⁸ ille est eligendus] est eligendus ille H, ille erit eligendus S, ille eligendus est PW ⁶⁹ gradui ... fuerit] anguli (ab angulis S) eiusdem fuerit gradui δ ⁷⁰ propinquior pr ⁷¹ Intellige] BNPS omit, Intelligete E, Et hoc intellige pr ⁷² V adds rubric 'Ex hoc elhyleg' ⁷³ hilesg LN] hilel B, hiles HP, hyles J, yles K, hilegh M, yle (last letter 's' erased) S, hilesg U, elhyleg V, hyleg W, hylech pr (*haylāg*) ⁷⁴ in nativitatibus] nativitatis L ⁷⁵ eius NP, huius W ⁷⁶ H repeats 'in nativitatibus' ⁷⁷ pr adds 'primo' ⁷⁸ aspicias L, V omits, accipies pr ⁷⁹ .7. V ⁸⁰ vel δMP, etiam U, aut pr ⁸¹ pr omits, JKP add 'si' ⁸² vel in] vel BELNU.a.c.Wpr, seu K, aut HS. The variants between 'aut'/'vel'/'seu' and the addition or omission of 'in' are not recorded for the rest of [4] ⁸³ seu γJKP, δV omit ⁸⁴ autem δKNPpr, M omits ⁸⁵ BJNPpr add 'in his tribus locis scilicet' ⁸⁶ septima vel octava vel nona pr (pr uses feminine ordinals *passim*); S adds 'et' ⁸⁷ E omits ⁸⁸ vero JKPSpr ⁸⁹ istis L ⁹⁰ N omits 'scilicet in .vii. ... locis' ⁹¹ aptum K ⁹² ut sit hilesg Kpr] ad hoc/ ut sit hylesg id est non poterit esse hylesg L, N omits, aptus ad hoc id est non potest esse hilesg S, aptus ad hoc id est (U omits 'id est') non poterit esse hilesg cett.

Tunc^{vii,93} aspicias Lunam. Que, si fuerit in ascendente⁹⁴ vel in secundo aut in tertio, in .vii. quoque⁹⁵ aut .viii.,⁹⁶ erit apta^{viii} hilesg, masculinum fuerit⁹⁷
 40 | signum sive femininum.⁹⁸ Et si fuerit ante gradum signi^{ix} ascendentis⁹⁹ per .v.¹⁰⁰ gradus et¹ infra,^x aut fuerit in .x. aut in² .11. aut in³ quarto vel in .v.⁴ in⁵ signo feminino, aptatur⁶ hilesg. Si autem fuerit in aliquo horum locorum⁷ in signo masculino, non erit apta hilesg, si fuerit nativitas in die.^{y,8}

Si vero⁹ fuerit nativitas nocturna,¹⁰ incipimus¹¹ a Luna. Que, si fuerit in aliquo predictorum locorum¹² secundum quod prediximus,^{xi,13} erit^{xii} apta
 45 hilesg. Si autem Luna in eis non fuerit,¹⁴ | aspicias¹⁵ post hec¹⁶ ad Solem.¹⁷ Qui,¹⁸ si fuerit ante gradum¹⁹ .vii. per .v.²⁰ gradus² et²¹ infra, aut²² fuerit in quarto vel in .v., erit in loco hilesg apto,²³ masculinum fuerit signum sive femininum.²⁴ Si vero²⁵ fuerit²⁶ in ascendente²⁷ vel in secundo in signo²⁸ masculino, aptabitur^{xiii} etiam hilesg. Si autem fuerit in aliquo istorum²⁹ locorum in signo³⁰ feminino, non erit aptus³¹ hilesg.³²

⁹ E puts 'si fuerit nativitas in die' i.m. (Arabic omits) ² id est de illis gradibus qui sunt sub (super L) terra E (BJLNUW place in text before 'per .v. gradus'; γKPSVpr omit)

vii – Tunc viii + ان يكون (ut sit) here and *passim* ix – signi x = C; ed. adds ذلك (illud)
 xi secundum quod prediximus | على تلك الحالات (secundum illos modos) xii = L; ed. adds
 في موضع (in loco) xiii + في موضع (in loco)

⁹³ Hinc pr ⁹⁴ horoscopo γJKP ⁹⁵ in .vii. quoque] aut (an J) in .vii. γJKPWpr ⁹⁶ aut .viii.]
 an in .9. J ⁹⁷ masculinum fuerit] si masculinum fuerit (fuit N) HLN, sive masculinum fuerit
 JWpr, sive fuerit masculinum M, masculinum V ⁹⁸ (+ sive KP) masculinum sive femininum
 fuerit (P omits) signum KPS ⁹⁹ signi ascendentis gradum H, gradum ascendentis signi K
 100 .7. V ¹ vel JMpr ² aut in] vel Kpr, aut fuerit in W ³ δJMPV omit '.11. aut in' ⁴ vel
 in .v. EU.p.c.] V omits, vel .v. Ua.c. and cett.; αL add 'aut in sexto signo'; Kpr add 'vel in .7.'
⁵ KPSV omit ⁶ aptatur ad δELMNV, aptetur KPpr ⁷ horum locorum] locorum istorum K,
 istorum locorum JMPS, istorum pr ⁸ nativitas in die] in die nativitas K, in die nativitatis pr
⁹ V omits ¹⁰ nativitas nocturna fuerit BJKPW, nativitas fuerit nocturna LSpr ¹¹ incipiamus
 δLpr, incipiemus M ¹² locorum predictorum γ ¹³ diximus EV ¹⁴ [non/ fuerit Luna in eis
 H, Luna non fuerit in eis Kpr ¹⁵ aspiciens Spr ¹⁶ hoc KLPVpr ¹⁷ ad Solem] Solem H,
 a Sole N ¹⁸ Quod KV ¹⁹ gradum gradus K, gradus Vpr ²⁰ septem V ²¹ vel δJKPMpr
²² KPpr add 'si' ²³ in loco hilesg apto] in loco apto hilesg γ, in loco hilesg apta δJP, aptus
 (apta K) ut sit hilesg Kpr; KJMPpr add 'sive' ²⁴ K adds 'In nativitate nocturna si Luna
 non fuerit yles aspice ad locum Solis quoniam si invenitur in signo ascendente vel domo .4.
 vel .5. sive masculinum fuerit sive femininum sume yles ab ipso si dominus dignitatis ipsum
 aspiciat' ²⁵ autem γS ²⁶ V omits; pr adds 'ante ascendentem .5. gradibus vel infra aut'
²⁷ horoscopo γ ²⁸ in signo] Ja.c.V omit, signo Ppr ²⁹ E adds 'duorum'; U adds and then
 underlines 'signorum' ³⁰ Ja.c. omits ³¹ erit aptus] erit apta HJP, aptabitur L ³² V omits
 'Si autem ... hilesg'; Np.c. adds 'si fuerit nativitas in die ac nocte'

Quod si luminaria non fuerint³³ apta hilesg,³⁴ aspicias³⁵ post hec³⁶ | nativ- 50
itatem, utrum sit³⁷ coniunctionalis an³⁸ preventionalis,³⁹ *id est utrum sit post
coniunctionem an post⁴⁰ preventionem.*^a Quod si fuerit nativitas coniunction-
alis et fuerit gradus coniunctionis⁴¹ in aliquo angulorum vel in succedentibus
angulorum,⁴² erit in⁴³ loco apto⁴⁴ hilesg. Si vero predictus gradus fuerit⁴⁵ ca-
dens ab his⁴⁶ octo locis, *id est ab angulis et succedentibus eorum,*^{b,47} non erit⁴⁸
hilesg.^{xiv} Aspicias tunc^{xv} gradum Partis Fortune. Qui,⁴⁹ si fuerit in aliquo
angulorum⁵⁰ vel in succedentibus eorum,⁵¹ erit in loco apto⁵² hilesg. Si vero⁵³
cadens fuerit⁵⁴ ab his .viii. locis,⁵⁵ non erit aptus ad hylesg.⁵⁶ Aspicias post
hec⁵⁷ gradum ascendentis, et constitues eum hilesg. | Si vero nativitas preven- 55
tionalis fuerit, incipies⁵⁸ a gradu preventionis aspiciasque in⁵⁹ eum sicuti prius
fecisti^{xvi} in gradu coniunctionis; et post ipsum⁶⁰ gradum Partis⁶¹ Fortune,⁶² et
post ipsum⁶³ gradum ascendentis, eo ordine quo⁶⁴ prediximus in gradu coniunc-
tionis. *De sexu autem signorum non curabis,*⁶⁵ *id est non aspicias*⁶⁶ utrum sint
signa illa masculina seu feminina, nisi tantummodo in luminaribus. In gradu
vero⁶⁷ coniunctionis et^{xvii,68} preventionis⁶⁹ et⁷⁰ Partis Fortune⁷¹ non consid-
eres utrum sint in masculinis signis⁷² vel in femininis *tam in angulis quam
in succedentibus angulorum.*^{c,73} Set hec .iii.⁷⁴ tunc tantum erunt⁷⁵ apta hilesg

^a U underlines 'id est ... preventionem' (Ei.m.) ^b U brackets 'id est ... eorum' with 'glo
... sa' (Ei.m.) ^c U brackets 'tam in angulis ... angulorum' with 'va ... cat' (Ei.m.; H and
Arabic omit)

^{xiv} - non erit hilesg ^{xv} - tunc ^{xvi} prius fecisti (cf. B ما نظرت quod aspexisti) النظر (aspectus)
ed. ^{xvii} = B; ed. adds درجة (gradu)

³³ fuerit V ³⁴ luminaria ... apta hilesg] luminaria non fuerit apta hilesg quod S, luminarium
aliquod non fuerit aptum hylech pr ³⁵ aspice Kpr ³⁶ hoc δKLPpr ³⁷ fuerit LP ³⁸ vel
HNPW, aut JKpr ³⁹ U omits 'an preventionalis' ⁴⁰ an post] vel HJKPpr, aut post V, an
W ⁴¹ coniunctionalis W ⁴² vel in succedentibus angulorum] aut in succedenti angulum δK,
vel in succedenti angulis H, V omits, vel in succedenti angulo Ppr ⁴³ LN omit ⁴⁴ J omits,
apta PW ⁴⁵ H omits ⁴⁶ istis L ⁴⁷ angulorum γJV, angulis δKPpr ⁴⁸ fuerit E ⁴⁹ Quod S
⁵⁰ aliquo angulorum] angulo aliquo V ⁵¹ eos δ, angulorum J, angulis Ppr ⁵² in loco apto]
in loco apta JP, apta W ⁵³ J adds 'predictus gradus' (cf. ed. تلك الدرجة hic gradus) ⁵⁴ M
omits ⁵⁵ J adds 'id est ab angulis vel succedentibus angulorum' ⁵⁶ non erit (erunt E) aptus
ad hylesg α] non erit hylesg J, cett. omit ⁵⁷ hoc KLPVpr ⁵⁸ incipiens S ⁵⁹ δHa.c.JPNpr
omit ⁶⁰ et post ipsum] et post hoc H, deinde M ⁶¹ U omits ⁶² BH.a.c. omit 'et post ...
Fortune' ⁶³ V omits 'Partis Fortune et post ipsum' ⁶⁴ quod δP, quem L ⁶⁵ cures E ⁶⁶ V
omits 'id est non aspicias' ⁶⁷ In gradu vero] hoc est in gradu BLNpr, In gradu autem H, In
gradu ergo JP, Nam in gradu V ⁶⁸ seu S, vel pr ⁶⁹ Ppr add 'et ascendentis' ⁷⁰ M adds 'in
gradu' (cf. ed. درجة gradu) ⁷¹ γ add 'et (+ gradu M) ascendentis' ⁷² signis masculinis δH,
masculinis P ⁷³ angulos K, angulis PW ⁷⁴ .iii. .iiii. BJMpr, loca quatuor K, .4. al .3. L,
quatuor loca δN ⁷⁵ tunc tantum erunt] tantum erunt B, tunc tantum erit J, erunt tantum
tunc K, tunc erunt MN, tamen erit V, tantum erunt tunc pr

60 cum fuerint in his | .viii. locis, id est in angulis vel in succedentibus eorum.⁷⁶
Si vero fuerint⁷⁷ in locis recedentibus, *id est cadentibus*,^d ab eis⁷⁸ [angulis],^{e,79}
non erunt⁸⁰ apta hilesg.

Apparet itaque^{xviii} quod Sol sit aptus⁸¹ hilesg in die et nocte super terram⁸²
et sub terra^{xix,83} in .xi.⁸⁴ locis: super terram⁸⁵ scilicet⁸⁶ in .vi.⁸⁷ locis⁸⁸ et sub
terra in .5.^{xx,89} Luna quoque⁹⁰ aptatur⁹¹ hilesg in die ac nocte super terram
et sub terra similiter⁹² in .xi.⁹³ locis: super terram in .v.ⁱⁱ et sub terra in
65 .vi. locis.⁹⁴ Et cum hoc,⁹⁵ si fuerit⁹⁶ Luna in his locis | sub radiis Solis,⁹⁷ non
erit⁹⁸ apta hilesg.

Aspicias autem hilesg in angulis et in⁹⁹ sequentibus eorum¹⁰⁰ secundum
quod equantur^{iii,1} .xii. domus circuli per gradus horarum² ascendentis,³ se-
cundum⁴ quod exponitur eius opus in canone⁵ planetarum,^{iv} *id est in libro*
cursuum⁶ planetarum.^f Cumque⁷ equaveris⁸ domos^v hoc modo, omnis plan-
eta qui fuerit ante gradum⁹ ascendentis vel^{vi} cuiuslibet domus^{vii} per .v. gradus
equales¹⁰ et¹¹ infra, erit fortitudo illius¹² valida^{viii} in domo que eum¹³ suc-
cedit. Et omnis locus ex¹⁴ locis que prediximus erit aptus¹⁵ hilesg, si aspexerit
70 eum | dominus domus aut exaltationis aut ceterarum dignitatum. Si vero non
aspexerit eum aliquis dominorum illius,¹⁶ qui sunt dominus¹⁷ domus¹⁸ aut¹⁹

^d U underlines 'id est cadentibus' ^e U underlines 'angulis' (E and Arabic omit) ^f U brackets
'id est ... planetarum' with 'glo ... sa' (P omits)

^{xviii} = B; ed. adds لنا (nobis) ^{xix} ها (eam) ^{xx} + مواضع (locis) ⁱ - super terramxi. locis
ⁱⁱ + مواضع (locis) ⁱⁱⁱ = H; ed. adds عليه (super eum) ^{iv} canone planetarum] الزيج (az-zij)
^v equaveris domos = سويت البيوت HC; استوت البيوت (equate fuerint domus) ed. ^{vi} = الطالع او
B; ed. omits ^{vii} + الذي يخرج بالحساب ('which is derived by computation') ^{viii} fortitudo eius
valida = قوته قوية FG; قوته (fortitudo eius) ed.

⁷⁶ ab angulis H, J omits, angulos S, angulis W ⁷⁷ H omits, fuerit PV ⁷⁸ eis α] cett. omit
⁷⁹ M adds 'tunc' ⁸⁰ erit HJKPW ⁸¹ Apparet ... aptus] Apparet igitur (itaque P) quod
sit apta JP, Patet ergo quod Sol aptus est Np.c. ⁸² terra L ⁸³ terras H, terra similiter S
⁸⁴ .12. MV ⁸⁵ terra L ⁸⁶ βBSpr omit ⁸⁷ .5. at .6. L, .v. S ⁸⁸ JMS omit ⁸⁹ .vi. S; V omits
'et sub terra in .5.' ⁹⁰ KP omit ⁹¹ aptatur] MV omit, apta erit pr ⁹² N omits ⁹³ in .xi.]
in/. .xii. M ⁹⁴ γJKWpr omit; S omits 'Luna quoquevi. locis' ⁹⁵ cum hoc] cum hoc
toto M, V omits ⁹⁶ si fuerit] fuerint S ⁹⁷ L omits (with Arabic) ⁹⁸ est δK ⁹⁹ angulis et in]
angulis et Bpr, M omits, angulis non S ¹⁰⁰ sequentibus eorum αM] succedentibus angulorum
K, sequentibus eos P, succedentibus S, succedentibus eorum cett. ¹ erunt γ ² per gradus
horarum] vel per tempora per gradus horarum gradus H, per tempora graduum et per gradus
horarum gradus M ³ ascendens S ⁴ S omits ⁵ canonibus K ⁶ libro cursuum] cursu S
⁷ Cum enim W ⁸ N adds '.12.' ⁹ Kpr add 'signi' ¹⁰ equales α] cett. omit ¹¹ vel JKVpr
¹² eius ELNPSpr ¹³ eam KNP, ei pr ¹⁴ M adds 'his' ¹⁵ erit aptus] esse apta BHJNSV,
esset apta P, erit apta MW ¹⁶ si aspexerit ... illius] si non aspexerit eum aliquis dominorum
illius (M omits) γBJKNVpr, si aspexerit at si non aspexerit ... L ¹⁷ domini W; M omits
'qui sunt dominus' ¹⁸ N adds 'hylesg' ¹⁹ S omits

dominus²⁰ exaltationis aut dominus²¹ termini aut dominus²² triplicitatis aut dominus faciei,²³ non erit aptus²⁴ hilesg.

[5]²⁵ Et ex hoc alquodchodeuh,²⁶ quod²⁷ est²⁸ significator^{ix} vite.^{9,29} Quod³⁰ cum volueris scire et iam prenosti hilesg eo ordine quem³¹ predixi,³² aspicias dominum domus hilesg³³ aut dominum^x exaltationis eius | aut dominum termini eius aut³⁴ dominum³⁵ triplicitatis³⁶ aut dominum faciei.³⁷ Quis horum fuerit³⁸ fortior³⁹ et^{xi} plus⁴⁰ autentior in loco⁴¹ hilesg et⁴² aspexerit hilesg,⁴³ erit dignior⁴⁴ al[i]quodcodeie.⁴⁵ Quod si non aspexerit^{xii} ille⁴⁶ qui fuerit plus⁴⁷ auctoritatis,⁴⁸ aspicias⁴⁹ eum⁵⁰ qui fuerit minoris auctoritatis,⁵¹ donec invenias⁵² aliquem ex illis qui⁵³ aspiciat.^{xiii} Quod si non aspexerint⁵⁴ hilesg, non poterit locus ille⁵⁵ esse hilesg^{xiv} et tunc^{xv,56} queres hilesg ab alio,^h et iterum queres ab eodem secundo hilesg alquodchodeuh^{xvi} eo ordine quo⁵⁷ predi-

⁹i.e. dans annos α (L in text) ^hPer hoc quod dicitur 'tunc queres hilesg ab alio' vult ut observetur ordo quem superius posuit et est ordo quod, si locus Solis non poterit esse hilesg, quia tunc considerabis locum Lune et fuerit nativitas diurna, quod si locus Lune non poterit esse hilesg, considerabis gradum coniunctionis vel preventionis, et si iste esse (C omits) non poterit, considerabis Partem Fortune, et si hoc (hic U) esse non poterit, tunc ultimo considerabis gradum ascendentem (ascendentis C) CU

^{ix}= BC; ed. adds كمية (quantitatis) ^x= dominum (here and before the following shares) ^{xi}= fortior et ^{xii}= B; ed. adds الى الهيلاج (hilesg) ^{xiii}= donec invenias ... aspiciat ^{xiv} non poterit ... hilesg] لم يتم لذلك الهيلاج هيلاجية (non perfecta est illo hilesg hilesgia) ^{xv}= tunc ^{xvi}= الكدخداهية B; الكدخداهية (kadḥudāhship) ed.

²⁰ V adds 'domus' ²¹ H omits, domini K ²² HKpr omit ²³ aut dominus faciei] aut faciei HK, W omits ²⁴ non erit aptus] erit apta BPW, non apta J, et si non non erit aptus pr ²⁵ V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc alkudchudech' ²⁶ alquodchodeuh/alquodhodeu U] aliq(uod)hodeu B, aliq(uod) hodeu E, alchocodeu H, alchoden J, alcocodeu KM, aliq(uo)dchodeu L, algocodeu N, alcocodeu P, acozcodeu S, alkudchudech V, alcohodeu W, alcohoden pr (al-kadḥudāh) ²⁷ qui δBJKMpr ²⁸ N omits ²⁹ pr adds 'id est dominus annorum vel dans annos' ³⁰ Quem JPpr, L omits ³¹ quo JKPS ³² prediximus PW ³³ N omits ³⁴ SV omit 'dominum termini eius aut' ³⁵ MP omit ³⁶ βNVWpr add 'eius' (with Arabic) ³⁷ aut dominum faciei] δBJMNV omit (with Arabic BC), aut faciei eius HK (= ed. الو وجه), aut dominum faciei eius Lpr ³⁸ horum fuerit] eorum sit E ³⁹ fortior] plus auctoritatis J ⁴⁰ KNpr omit, magis M ⁴¹ parte V (= الجزء ed.) ⁴² Kpr add 'si' ⁴³ J omits 'et aspexerit hilesg' ⁴⁴ erit fortior (H supra vel dignior), dignior erit S ⁴⁵ aliq(uod)codeie B, alcocodeoie E, alcodchodeoie U (= al-kadḥudāhīya); cett. give transcriptions of al-kadḥudāh ⁴⁶ hylech pr (cf. Arabic) ⁴⁷ pluris pr ⁴⁸ si ille qui fuerit plus auctoritatis non aspexerit M ⁴⁹ aspiciat BV, aspiciet H, aspicias JKPS ⁵⁰ M adds 'id est hilegh' ⁵¹ N omits 'aspicias ... auctoritatis' ⁵² invenies δ ⁵³ aliquem ex illis qui] aliquem ex eis qui LM, aliquem ex illis quod N, ex illis illum qui S ⁵⁴ aspexerint αBM] aspexerit cett. (with Arabic) ⁵⁵ iste L ⁵⁶ hilesg et tunc] hilesg tunc BNLW, hilesg et \tunc/ E, hilesgen V ⁵⁷ quem H

ximus.^{xvii,58} Quod si⁵⁹ equales fuerint duo planete vel tres in auctoritate gradus
80 hilesg | et aspexerint utrique,^{i,60} erit dignior alcodchodoie⁶¹ qui fuerit fortior
loco.⁶² Si vero equales fuerint in fortitudine loci,^{xviii,63} id est⁶⁴ ubi fuerint⁶⁵
planete,^j erit ille alquodchodeuh⁶⁶ qui propior⁶⁷ fuerit gradui^{xix} hilesg.⁶⁸

Et quibusdam videbatur⁶⁹ melius^{xx} incipere⁷⁰ a domino domus, qui⁷¹ si
aspexerit⁷² hilesg, ponebant⁷³ quodchodeuh⁷⁴ et non considerabant alterum.⁷⁵
Quod⁷⁶ si non invenissent^{i,77} dominum domus⁷⁸ aspicientem hilesg, aspicie-
bant^{ii,79} dominum exaltationis, quem⁸⁰ si aspicere viderent⁸¹ hilesg,^{iii,82} pone-
bant eum⁸³ quodchodeuh, et non considerabant alium preter eum.^{iv,84} Similiter
faciebant^v de domino^{vi} termini et triplicitatis⁸⁵ atque faciei per ordinem.⁸⁶

85 Et erat Dorothius⁸⁷ preponens dominum termini in hoc | domino domus.

[6] Et quidam⁸⁸ dixerunt:⁸⁹ si equales fuerint duo planete aut tres aut
plures in dignitate⁹⁰ et proximitate aspectus, ille qui fuerit cum Sole in uno
puncto,^{vii} et hoc est cum fuerit Soli unitus aut sit iens ad orientalitatem [aut

ⁱ al omnes E ^j U underlines 'id est ... planete' (Ei.m., KSV omit; P places after 'erit ille')

^{xvii} – quo prediximus ^{xviii} = BC; مواضع (locorum) ed. ^{xix} + جزء (partis) ^{xx} – melius
ⁱ كان (erat) ⁱⁱ – hilesg aspiciabant ⁱⁱⁱ – viderent hilesg ^{iv} + ثم (deinde) ^v – faciebant
^{vi} = صاحب C; صاحب (dominum) ed. ^{vii} + او اقربا من المركز هو الكدخاه (aut propior puncto
ipse erit alquodchodeuh)

⁵⁸ eo ordine quo prediximus] qui fuerit fortior loco S ⁵⁹ Quod si] Si vero S ⁶⁰ et aspexerint
utrique] et aspexerint omnes M, utrique vel omnes S, et aspexerit uterque Wpr ⁶¹ alcod-
chodoie α (= الكدخاهية ed.) cett. give transcriptions of *al-kadhūdāh* ⁶² fuerit fortior loco]
fortior in loco K, fortior loco fuerit W ⁶³ loci fortitudine γ ⁶⁴ id est] scilicet pr ⁶⁵ pr
adds 'ipsi' ⁶⁶ erit ille alquodchodeuh] Ei.m., erit ille V (with Arabic) ⁶⁷ propinquior K
⁶⁸ hilesg gradui H ⁶⁹ Et quibusdam videbatur] Quidam ponebant et videbatur ei J, Quibus-
dam autem videbatur pr ⁷⁰ operari K, inspicere pr ⁷¹ quod V ⁷² aspiceret HS ⁷³ K adds
'aptum', MSpr add 'eum' ⁷⁴ quodchodeuh/quodcodeu U, kudchudech V ⁷⁵ alium J ⁷⁶ Et
pr ⁷⁷ invenient S, invenisset W ⁷⁸ V omits ⁷⁹ accipiebant al aspiciabant L, et aspiciabant
V, accipiebant pr ⁸⁰ quod J, qui V ⁸¹ aspicere viderent] aspicere videret K, aspiceret N (cf.
Arabic), aspicere videbant PS, aspicere videbatur V ⁸² J omits 'hilesg' (cf. Arabic) ⁸³ BLN
omit ⁸⁴ Kpr omit 'preter eum'; S omits 'et non ... preter eum' ⁸⁵ termini et triplicitatis]
triplicitatis termini KPpr, triplicitatis V ⁸⁶ V omits 'per ordinem' ⁸⁷ Dorothium U ⁸⁸ Et
quidam] Etiam aliqui L ⁸⁹ pr adds 'quod' ⁹⁰ auctoritate JKS

gradu vel propior gradui anguli]^{k,91} aut in initio⁹² ortus sui, *id est*⁹³ *mane apparuerit*,^{l,94} aut fuerit⁹⁵ in statione sua⁹⁶ secunda vel in aliquo⁹⁷ esse, *in esse*⁹⁸ *scilicet*^m laudabili a Sole, sicut prediximus, ipse erit⁹⁹ alquodchodeuh.^{viii}
 | Si vero gradus Solis fuerit hilesg et fuerit in Ariete vel in Leone, erit Sol 90
 hilesg et alquodchodeuh simul,¹⁰⁰ et non consideratur¹ alius² alquodchodeuh
 preter eum.³ Similiter, si fuerit gradus Lune hilesg et⁴ fuerit in Tauro vel in
 Cancro, habeto⁵ eum⁶ pro⁷ hilesg et quodchodeuh simul,⁸ et non considerabis
 pro alquodchodeuh alium⁹ preter eum.¹⁰

[7]¹¹ Almubtaz^{n,12} vero qui¹³ preest^{ix} nativitati significat¹⁴ esse nati post
 | hilesg et quodchodeuh. Et¹⁵ ipse est pluris planetis aliis¹⁶ auctoritatis¹⁷ in 95
 ascendente et¹⁸ in locis luminarium¹⁹ atque in loco²⁰ Partis Fortune et in loco
 quoque²¹ partis²² coniunctionis vel²³ preventionis que fit²⁴ ante nativitatem.

^k U underlines 'aut gradu ... gradui anguli (Arabic places before preceding phrase, q.v.)' ^l U underlines 'id est mane apparuerit' ^m U underlines 'in esse scilicet' (EP omit 'scilicet')
ⁿ i.e. victor Gb

^{viii} — ipse erit alquodchodeuh ^{ix} Almubtaz ... preest] فاما الوالي وهو (et ille qui preest est almubtaz)

⁹¹ et proximitate aspectus ... anguli] vel (et in γW) propinquitate (proximitate γL) aspectus ille qui fuerit cum Sole in uno (primo H) gradu (W omits, H adds 'vel in angulo') vel propior gradui anguli γBLW, et (vel P) proximitate (in propinquitate JPSpr) aspectus (P omits) gradui (gradus J) hilesg ille erit (erunt S) alquodchodeuh qui erit (erunt N) in loco laudabili a Sole aut gradu (JP omit 'aut gradu') id est (pr omits 'id est'; JP add 'qui fuerit cum Sole in uno gradu id est') per .xvi. minuta vel infra (+ vel in gradu anguli a Sole K) vel propior (propinquior pr) gradui anguli β(-L)NSpr, ille qui propior fuerit gradui hyleg vel fuerit cum hyleg in uno gradu vel propior gradui anguli V ⁹² termino L ⁹³ Ppr add 'cum' ⁹⁴ apparuit MS ⁹⁵ apparuerint aut fuerint N ⁹⁶ EJ omit ⁹⁷ V adds 'eius' ⁹⁸ in esse] Bil, vel in esse N, MVpr omit, id est in esse P ⁹⁹ est M ¹⁰⁰ et alquodchodeuh simul] et similiter alquodchodeuh KN, et alquodchodeuh MW, similis ad (from 'simul atque?') alquodchodeuh PS, simul et kudchudech V ¹ considerabitur MVpr ² alter J, aliud N ³ ipsum L ⁴ E adds 'si' ⁵ habebis JKPv, habebit S ⁶ eam pr ⁷ L omits ⁸ similiter αNK, PV omit ⁹ considerabis pro alquodchodeuh alium] considerabis alium pro alquodchodeuh δP, considerabis alquodchodeuh alium (S omits) NSpr, alium considerabis V ¹⁰ eam pr ¹¹ α add 'Et dominus et est ille' (cf. ed. فاما الوالي et dominus et ille) ¹² Almu\b/taz B, Almutaq E, Almubtez KV, Halmuthaz M, Ab almubtaz S, Almutaz Wpr (*al-mubtazz*) ¹³ vero qui] qui KV, vero quod LN, vero S, est qui pr ¹⁴ significat] et significat (+ etiam a.c.) E, ab eo significatur JKPr (= Arabic), significat etiam L ¹⁵ scilicet L ¹⁶ pluris planetis aliis] plus planetis aliis BLUa.c., pluris aliis E, maioris J, pluris MP, plus omnibus aliis planetis N, planetis plus V, planetis ceteris est pluris pr ¹⁷ K adds 'id est dominator' ¹⁸ N omits ¹⁹ luminaribus V ²⁰ locis V ²¹ et in loco quoque] et in loco LMN, in loco quoque SV, in loco pr ²² partis B] gradus M, cett. omit ²³ et BLP ²⁴ sit E, est JKPSpr, fuit L

Quod si prefuerit aliquis planeta²⁵ duobus locis aut .iii. aut .iiii. aut pluribus,²⁶ pre multitudine²⁷ potestatis sue in eis²⁸ erit ipse²⁹ almubtaz, id est³⁰ dominus, *auctor*^{o,31} et significator vite,³² post hilesq et quodchodeuh, et per eum³³ significatur³⁴ esse^x nati. Et quidam³⁵ habent³⁶ eum pro quodchodeuh³⁷ ad dandam³⁸ vitam.

100 | [8]³⁹ Et ex hoc⁴⁰ profectio⁴¹ in annis nativitatum⁴² atque^{xi} mundi.^{p,43} Et⁴⁴ in annis nativitatum⁴⁵ scientia est ut aspicias quot anni transierint⁴⁶ nato ex annis solaribus perfectis, accipiesque⁴⁷ omni anno signum⁴⁸ unum, incipiens ab⁴⁹ ascendente nati^{xii} per successionem signorum; quo⁵⁰ finitus fuerit⁵¹ numerus, signum⁵² quod succedit est signum projectionis⁵³ ab ascendente, *signum videlicet*⁵⁴ anni intrantis quem⁵⁵ non misisti⁵⁶ in numero. Et hoc erit⁵⁷ in tali gradu⁵⁸ sicut fuit⁵⁹ in ascendente nativitatis,^{xiii} et dominus signi eius⁶⁰ dicitur alcelquoddeu,^{q,61} cuius⁶² interpretatio est⁶³ dominus anni. Similiter, numerabis a signo | Solis, unicuique anno unum signum,⁶⁴ et exhibit per⁶⁵ hoc^{xiv}

^o U underlines 'auctor' (E omits) ^p Annus mundi dicitur annus qui incipit cum Sol intrat primum minutum Arietis U ^q id est variatio annorum vel applicatio sculchadah Gb

^x احوال (esse *pl.*) ^{xi} + سني (annis) ^{xii} المولد HC; المولد (nativitatis) ed. ^{xiii} الاصل (radicis) ^{xiv} = ذلك (per hoc) BC; لك (tibi) ed.

²⁵ prefuerit aliquis planeta] fuerit almubtaz BL, fuerit aliquis planeta KP, prefuerit almubtaz MW, vel fuerit aliquis planeta S, prefuerit aliquis planeta almubtaz α (U underlines 'almubtaz') ²⁶ aut pluribus] γδJKNP omit (with Arabic), vel pluribus L ²⁷ valitudine K ²⁸ Kpr omit 'in eis' ²⁹ V omits 'aliquis planeta ... erit ipse' ³⁰ E omits 'id est' ³¹ dominus auctor] auctor δCHJPVpr (*Csupra* vel dominus), actor BMN, victor K ³² KPS omit (with Arabic) ³³ ipsum L ³⁴ significentur S (= Arabic) ³⁵ quidem S ³⁶ habebant E ³⁷ elkudchudech V ³⁸ dandum pr ³⁹ V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc profectio in annis nativitatum' ⁴⁰ K adds 'est' ⁴¹ profectio] signum projectionis γδEKPpr (= Arabic) ⁴² nati B ⁴³ V omits 'atque mundi' ⁴⁴ Nam JKPSVpr ⁴⁵ nati B ⁴⁶ transierunt βγδEpr ⁴⁷ accipiesque] et da J, et dabit K, aspiciasque MVpr, et dabis P, et dabis ex S ⁴⁸ N adds 'suum' ⁴⁹ incipiens ab] et incipies (incipias J) ab γBJLPWpr, et ex N, et incipies ex S, (lacuna) incipies ab V ⁵⁰ quo] Bū, et quo KP, quousque Lpr, in quo S ⁵¹ finitus fuerit] finierit K ⁵² signorum BKPS ⁵³ preventionis V ⁵⁴ signum videlicet] scilicet K ⁵⁵ V adds 'etiam' ⁵⁶ misistis H ⁵⁷ Et hoc erit] hoc erit γpr, JSV omit (with Arabic) ⁵⁸ J adds 'erit' ⁵⁹ fuerit βγW ⁶⁰ signi eius] eius γELNVW (= Arabic), eius signi S, eiusdem pr ⁶¹ alcelq(uod)hodeu B, alcelq(uod)chodeu E, alch. H, alcocoden J, alcoco. K, alcerq(uod)codeu L, alcocodeu MS, alcholq(uo)ddeu N, acelcodeu P, elsalacdey V, alcochodeu W, alcochoden pr (*as-sālḥudāy*) ⁶² cui J ⁶³ cuius interpretatio est] cuius interpretatio dicitur L, id est M, et interpretatio eius est V ⁶⁴ anno unum signum] anno signum B (*Bsupra* unum), signo annum unum JMa.c., anno signum unum Kpr ⁶⁵ ex W

signum profectionis a Sole; similiter a signo Lune et^{xv} a medio celi et a Parte Fortune in similitudine⁶⁶ gradus radices.⁶⁷ Cuius rei exemplar est quod natus natus est⁶⁸ oriente Capricorno⁶⁹ sub⁷⁰ .xvii.⁷¹ gradu⁷² et Sol in Pisce in quindodecimo gradu⁷³ et Luna in Libra in .xv.⁷⁴ gradu et medium celi in .viii. gradu Scorpionis⁷⁵ et Pars Fortune in Leone in .xvii.⁷⁶ gradu.⁷⁷ | Et iam transierant⁷⁸ nato⁷⁹ .iii. anni perfecti pervenietque^{xvi,80} quartus annus ab ascendente in Arietem,⁸¹ qui⁸² est quartus a Capricorno, ad .xvii.⁸³ gradum⁸⁴ eiusdem⁸⁵ Arietis, et erit Mars alcelquoddeu,⁸⁶ et perveniet^{xvii,87} profectio loci⁸⁸ Solis ad Geminos ad .xv.⁸⁹ gradum eiusdem signi,^{r,90} et perveniet^{xviii,91} profectio Lune⁹² ad Capricornum ad .xv. gradum⁹³ eiusdem,^{xix,94} et profectio⁹⁵ a medio celi ad .viii. gradum⁹⁶ signi⁹⁷ Aquarii;⁹⁸ et profectio a Parte Fortune⁹⁹ perveniet¹⁰⁰ ad .xvii.^{xx} gradum¹ Scorpionis. Cumque pervenerit annus² ad gradum³

^U brackets 'et perveniet ... signi' with 'glo ... sa' (Arabic H omits)

^{xv}et] وكذلك من القمر وكذلك (ut exeat signum profectionis a Luna et similiter) ^{xvi}= B; ed. adds له (ei) ^{xvii}= C; ed. adds من (ab) ^{xviii}+ جزء (gradus) ^{xix}= BC; the order in ed. is Moon, Mars as *sālḥudāy*, Sun ^{xx}= CFG; 19 ed.

⁶⁶similitudinem pr ⁶⁷pr adds 'id est puncti nativitat' ⁶⁸quod natus natus est U] quidam natus est natus B, quod natus est E, qui natus est HW, qui est natus J, quod natus est infans K, quod natus est (P omits) natus LP, quod filius natus est M, quod natus ortus est NS, quod natus nascitur V, quod quidam natus est pr ⁶⁹oriente Capricorno] et ascendens est Capricornus V ⁷⁰scilicet pr ⁷¹decem .7. J, .7. PV ⁷²oriente ... gradu] .xvii. gradu Capricorni oriente S ⁷³in quindecimo gradu] in .xv. gradibus S, .i. in gradu V ⁷⁴.i. V ⁷⁵medium celi in (V omits) ... Scorpionis] medio celo Scorpis .viii. gradu K, medium celum in Scorpionis .viii. gradu PS ⁷⁶.xix. H (= Arabic) ⁷⁷gradu et Sol ... gradu] gradus Spr; J's order: Sun, MC, Pars Fortune, Moon; KPS: Sun, MC, Moon, Pars Fortune; V: MC, Sun, Moon, Pars Fortune (= Arabic) ⁷⁸transierunt JPpr, transierint K ⁷⁹nati K ⁸⁰pervenitque EKP, perveniatque J ⁸¹Arietem B] Ariete cett. ⁸²quod M ⁸³.vii. BVW, .7. al. 17. L ⁸⁴gradus JK (plural here and in the following cases), W omits ⁸⁵eiusdem] scilicet gradum eiusdem BEL, KPS omit, scilicet V, Solis gradum eiusdem W ⁸⁶alcelquoddeu U, *helsaladehy* V ⁸⁷pervenit Kpr ⁸⁸profectio loci α] perfectio loci L, locus cett. ⁸⁹.i. V ⁹⁰KPSV omit (with Arabic) ⁹¹pervenit αKpr ⁹²profectio Lune α] Lune perfectio L, Luna cett. ⁹³gradus M ⁹⁴Capricornum ... eiusdem] Capricornum ad .xv. gradum Lpr, Capricornum ad .xv. gradus eiusdem ab ascendente M, .xv. gradum Capricorni S, Capricornum ad .xv. gradum eius V ⁹⁵profectus γδBJNPpr; M adds 'ab ascendente' ⁹⁶gradus signi BJ, gradus KWpr, graduum RS. ⁹⁷δHLNpr omit ⁹⁸L omits 'et profectus a medio celi ... Aquarii' ⁹⁹profectus a Parte Fortune γδBJPpr, profectio Partis Fortune L ¹⁰⁰perveniet] KPS omit, pervenit usque pr gradus KPW, graduum S; N omits 'signi Aquarii ... gradum' ²Cumque pervenerit annus] Cumque pervenerit P, Et perveniet annus profectionis V ³K adds 'alicuius signi in anno'

115 perfectionis,⁴ | et⁵ fuerit post ipsum gradum⁶ in eadem domo^{6,7} planeta vel⁸
radii eius,⁶ et volueris⁹ scire quando perveniet profectio¹⁰ ad ipsum planetam
vel ad eius radios,¹¹ aspicias quid¹² sit inter gradum ad quem pervenit¹³ profec-
tio anni¹⁴ et¹⁵ planetam vel¹⁶ radios¹⁷ ex gradibus et minutis, et multiplicabis
eum¹⁸ in¹⁹ .xii. et sextam unius^{u,20} [illius²¹ quem multiplicas, vel in .xii. gradus
et sextam unius gradus],^{v,22} et quod²³ fuerit,²⁴ erunt²⁵ dies ex illo anno²⁶ in
quo fueris,²⁷ post quos fiet profectio illius planete.^{w,28}

[9] Profectio autem ex annis mundi.^x Dixit Alchindi²⁹ quia³⁰ fuerunt³¹
120 inter annum coniunctionis que significavit | sextam³² Saracenorumⁱ et inter

⁴ U underlines 'annus ad gradum ... in eadem domo' and replaces i.m. with 'profectio anni ad aliquem gradum alicuius signi et fuerit inter illum gradum et ei similem ex signo quod ipsum sequitur et ille est gradus ad quem perveniet profectio anni sequentis, stella aut radii eius' (E adds in text, before 'annus (anni E) ad gradum perfectionis ...') = Arabic ⁶ U underlines 'vel radii eius' (Arabic has) ^u uni gradui signi proveniet .12. dies et sexta diei ex diebus anni U ^v U underlines 'illius quem ... gradus' (δEK and Arabic omit) ^w U underlines 'post quos fiet ... planete' (γBKVW and Arabic omit; J omits 'illius planete') ^x Anni mundi dicuntur quando Sol intrat in primum minutum Arietis U

ⁱ – Saracenorum

⁴ perfectionis EL, suum V (expunged), perfectionis pr; pr adds 'ut ad .17. gradum Arietis in hoc exemplo' ⁵ H adds 'si' ⁶ post ipsum gradum] inter ipsum gradum (pr omits) et eius consimilem (eius consimilem] similem gradum pr) succedentis signi ad quem debet pervenire annus sequens Mpr (cf. gloss in U) ⁷ hora S ⁸ planeta vel] et N ⁹ voluerit HP ¹⁰ perveniet profectio] pervenerit ypr, perveniet BLVW, perveniat N; S adds 'eius' ¹¹ vel ad eius radios] vel radios profectio (per- B) γBN, vel ad radios J, vel eius radios perfectio L, vel ad radios eius S, V omits, vel ad radios eius profectio Wpr ¹² quod Lpr ¹³ perveniet KVVpr, pervenerit P ¹⁴ profectio anni] perfectio anni L, annus cett. ¹⁵ vel H, ad M ¹⁶ N omits 'planetam vel' ¹⁷ αJL add 'eius' ¹⁸ illud Mpr, hoc N, JV omit ¹⁹ per KWpr ²⁰ et sextam unius] et sexta γ, et sextam JLPVpr, gradus et unius sextam gradus K, et sextum N ²¹ Npr add 'numeri' ²² γ omit 'vel in .xii. gradus et sextam unius gradus' ²³ qui S, quot pr ²⁴ provenerit N, fuerint Sp.c.V (fuerit Sa.c.), provenerint pr ²⁵ erit LNP ²⁶ anno illo M, illo V ²⁷ fuerit M ²⁸ post quos ... planete] post quos fiet N, pro quo fieri profectio illius ipsius planete: P, in quibus proveniet profectio a gradu in quo incipit usque ad gradum ad quem numerasti post (cui Ji.m.) fiet profectio ipsius (illius Ji.m.) planete Ji.m.pr ²⁹ Alkindi HV, Alkindus K, Alkindi N, Alchindus est Ppr ³⁰ est que J, quod KPVpr, qui W ³¹ fuerit JLPWpr, fuerint K, erunt N ³² que significavit sextam] in quo fuit (fuerit P) significatio secte KPS, qui significavit sextam N, significantes sextam V

annumⁱⁱ Alhegerah,^{v,33} *qui fuit primus annus annorum*³⁴ Arabum, .lii. anni solares,^{z,35} et fuit³⁶ ascendens anni³⁷ coniunctionis *predicte*³⁸ secte^a signumⁱⁱⁱ Geminorum,^b et pervenit³⁹ profectio⁴⁰ eiusdem anni^{c,iv,41} ad Virginem, et inter ipsum⁴² annum⁴³ primum annorum Arabum^{v,44} et primum annorum^{vi} Iazdagird,⁴⁵ *regis*⁴⁶ Persarum, fuerunt⁴⁷ tria milia et .dc. et .xxiii.⁴⁸ dies.⁴⁹ Cum ergo volueris habere notitiam huius rei,^{d,50} accipe annos Iazdagird⁵¹ et verte eos in dies sicut⁵² expositum est^{vii} in Azige,⁵³ *id est in libro cursuum planetarum*,^e et adde desuper⁵⁴ dies qui sunt inter primum annorum Arabum^{viii} et⁵⁵ Iazdagird, et divide hoc per .ccclxv.⁵⁶ dies⁵⁷ et quartam partem diei,^{ix} et quot divisiones^x | exierint,⁵⁸ tot erunt anni solares; et quod⁵⁹ remanserit⁶⁰ ex mensibus et diebus erit⁶¹ ex anno imperfecto,⁶² quodque⁶³ coniunctum^{f,64} fuerit ex annis, ipsi sunt⁶⁵ anni solares ab initio annorum Arabum.^{xi} Proice⁶⁶ ergo omni anno signum unum, et incipe⁶⁷ a Virgine, et⁶⁸ ad quodcunque signum

^ai.e. seditionis Machometi (Muhamemeh B, Muhameht W; seductionis Magmech J) BE (JW in text); E adds 'et nota quod isti .52. anni non fuerunt perfecti' ^zanni completi fuerunt .51. anni et .86. (.80. C) dies CU ^as. ascendens anni in quo fuit coniunctio significans sectam Saracenorum U ^bsubaudi: in regione illa CU ^cimperfecti U *supra*; anni isti sunt imperfecti U.m. ^did est (+ huius KP) profectiois U (γJKNPW in text); scilicet ascendens anni in quo fuit coniunctio significans sectam Saracenorum U ^eU underlines 'id est ... planetarum' vel collectum U (N in text)

ⁱⁱ - annum ⁱⁱⁱ - signum ^{iv} + التي هاجر فيها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ('in which the Prophet, the prayers and blessing of God be on him, made his flight') ^vprimum annorum Arabum] الهجره (Alhegerah) ^{vi} - primum annorum ^{vii} + لك (tibi) ^{viii}primum annorum Arabum] الهجره (Alhegerah) ^{ix} - partem diei ^x - divisiones ^{xi}initio annorum Arabum] الهجره (Alhegerah)

³³ Alhegerat JKpr, Alhegarah N, Algeruth S, Eligra V, Algeherat W (*al-higra*); H adds 'id est reditionis'; Kpr add 'in quo incepit (cepit primum pr) predicare Mahometus (Mahous K)' ³⁴annus annorum] annorum BLpr, annus ex annis S, annus V ³⁵.lii. anni solares] per .lxi. annum solarem M, .lii. anni S; γJpr add 'et .57. (.58. Ma.c.) dies', L adds 'al .51. annos et .57. dies' ³⁶et fuit] et fuerunt vel fuit L, fuitque M ³⁷anni ascendens V; pr adds 'illius' ³⁸eiusdem J ³⁹perveniet E ⁴⁰profectio JL ⁴¹V adds 'videlicet annus Elhiara' (cf. Arabic) ⁴²V omits ⁴³γδBLMNVpr omit ⁴⁴Elhriara (*sic*) V (cf. Arabic) ⁴⁵Gezdageret J, Gezdargird K, Iardagirid M, Gezdagird V, Gezdagirt W (*Yazdagird*) ⁴⁶regis] et regis J, KP omit ⁴⁷V omits ⁴⁸tria milia et .dcc.xxiii. γ, .3624. Kpr, tria et .xxiii. L (Li.m. adds 'al .3624.'). tria milia et .cc. et tria milia et .xxiii. N, per (?) .dc. et .xxiii. S, tria milia et c. (U*supra* al .60.) et .xxiii. U, .3229. W, ⁴⁹pr adds 'scilicet perfecti' ⁵⁰huius rei notitiam habere volueris V ⁵¹Iazdagird M, Gezdagird V ⁵²pr adds 'iam' ⁵³Cicyge J, Accige M, Azig S, Alsig V ⁵⁴desuper] super eos Mp.c.P (desuper Ma.c.), eos super S ⁵⁵S omits; N adds 'primum annum' ⁵⁶.ccc. et lxx. B, .ccc. et .l.v. L (.65. Li.m.) ⁵⁷HPa.c. omit ⁵⁸huius exivit J, exerint M ⁵⁹quot EL ⁶⁰remanserint EJKPS ⁶¹erunt V ⁶²perfecto L ⁶³quod PW, quod cum ita pr ⁶⁴coniunctum] collectum BJLWpr ⁶⁵erunt KMS ⁶⁶Abice Spic. ⁶⁷et incipe] incipiens Sp.c. ⁶⁸V omits

^g sicut Albumasar U ^h U underlines 'qui sunt ... diei' (Ei.m.) ⁱ Hoc ita invenit Abumasar in (C omits) prima figura ultime differentie libri sui de alchiren (= *al-qirān*) in regione sua CU (Abū Ma'sar, *Religions and Dynasties*, I, p. 494) ^j quoniam coniunctio planetarum que significavit sectam fuit in (incipit a L) Scorpione α (L in text) ^k Hic sciendum est (C omits) quod Maumet (Mahumet C) non fuit dictus (C omits) rex, immo propheta, et ideo regnum non incepit a (in C) tempore eius, set incepit longo tempore post, scilicet transactis .117. (.112. C) annis Persidis, et inceperunt Arabes regnare et redierat ascendens ad Virginem. Et puto errore in his locis fore in littera. Hoc non est ita, immo tunc mutatum est regnum Arabum ad (ab C) nigredinem Erachlie (Erachlie C), ut (et U) habetur in secunda figura trium figurarum ultime differentie libri alchiren CU (Abū Ma'sar, *Religions and Dynasties*, I, p. 496) ^l s. qui remanent U

xii – predicte xiii ex annis Persarum فرسية (Persidos) xiv هـ (eos) xv قد بينا BC: قدمنا
(iam exposuimus) ed. xvi اول F; برج (signo) ed. xvii – profectionis xviii العمر B: القرآن
(transitus) ed.

⁶⁹perduxerit te] perduxerit BJP, duxerit te S, produxerit te W, te perduxerit pr ⁷⁰pervenit K, pervenerit PV ⁷¹B omits ⁷²ascendente NP ⁷³conversionis Up.c., Ua.c. omits ⁷⁴preter S ⁷⁵Alkindi HKNV, Alkindum pr ⁷⁶adderet δK ⁷⁷.lxi. EM, .61. annos KVVpr ⁷⁸.xvi. Hpr (= Arabic ed.) .xviii. δBLNU (= Arabic F), .18. horas al .12. K, .14. V ⁷⁹Persidum δBLMNVpr ⁸⁰E omits 'id est' ⁸¹extenderit J, extenderet K, extendunt LM, extenderint V ⁸²annos] N p.c. (Arabic omits) ⁸³et PS; L adds 'si' ⁸⁴verteret JKM, vertunt P, vertere V ⁸⁵V omits ⁸⁶ut S ⁸⁷incipi Va.c., inciper(ent) Vp.c. ⁸⁸V adds 'signi' ⁸⁹perfectionem K, proiceractionem (sic) S ⁹⁰N omits 'a signo' ⁹¹N adds 'predicte' ⁹²sit projectio] proice J, fit projectio N ⁹³perfectionem JL, proiectionem S ⁹⁴ascendente Npr ⁹⁵perfectos] illos δBJLMNV, illos perfectionis K, MV omit, annos illos pr ⁹⁶.ccc.xvii. BJMNWVpr, \c/xvii. H, .17. ... al .117. K, .317. al .117. L, .137. P, .ccc.xviii. S ⁹⁷pr omits ⁹⁸Rursus KLVpr ⁹⁹N adds 'scire' ¹⁰⁰perfectionem L ¹perfectionis S ²in M ³V adds 'ergo'

fectis⁴ .clxxvi. annos,^{m,5} et verte illos⁶ qui remanent⁷ in annos solares, et incipe proicere a Leone. Et quo pervenerit⁸ numerus, in eodem signo erit profectio⁹ uniuscuiusque initii¹⁰ eorum que prediximus.¹¹

[11]¹² Et ex hoc¹³ directio.¹⁴ Hoc est ut¹⁵ dirigas significatorem¹⁶ aliquem¹⁷ ad¹⁸ aliquem locum¹⁹ signorum et scias²⁰ quid sit²¹ inter eos ex gradibus directionis,^{xix} accipiasque²² unicuique gradui annum unum. Cum ergo^{xx,23} volueris hoc²⁴ et fuerit ille²⁵ significator in ascendente quem vis dirigere²⁶ ad aliquam partem circuli,²⁷ minues²⁸ ascensiones²⁹ gradus in quo fuerit significator quem volueris dirigere per ascensiones³⁰ regionisⁱ de ascensionibus gradus illius ad quem volueris eum dirigere, et quod remanserit,³¹ erunt³² gradus directionis.³³ Quod si fuerit significator in gradu .vii.,^{n,34} minues ascensiones³⁵ nadir, *id est oppositi*,³⁶ gradus in quo est³⁷ significator de ascensionibus nadir illius gradus ad quem volueris eum³⁸ dirigere in illa regione. Si vero³⁹ fuerit | significator in medio⁴⁰ celi vel inⁱⁱ angulo terre,⁴¹ minues ascensiones gradus significatoris de ascensionibus illius gradus⁴² ad quem eum volueris⁴³ dirigere per ascensiones circuli directi, et quod remanserit,⁴⁴ erunt⁴⁵ gradus directionis. 140

Si vero fuerit ille significator quem volueris dirigere in alio⁴⁶ locoⁱⁱⁱ extra 145

^mPrima coniunctio facta fuit in Scorpione, scilicet in triplicitate aquatica, et exivit ex illa ad igneam in .176. (.126. CS, '.176.' or '.126.' E) anno Gezdagird, et in illo anno ascendens fuit Leo CESU ⁿ quoniam occasus (C omits) alicuius signi concordant cum ortibus sui oppositi. Et sciendum est (C omits) quod gradus directionis pro quorum unoquoque accipitur annus unus sunt gradus equatoris diei et gradus qui diriguntur et ad que fit directio sunt gradus orbis signorum CU

^{xix} = BC; ed. adds a phrase ^{xx} = فإذا BC; فان (Si ergo) ed. ⁱ in quo fuerit significator regionis = البلد C; الدليل الذي تريد ان تسيه (quem volueris dirigere) ed. ⁱⁱ + جزء (gradu) ⁱⁱⁱ - alio loco

⁴EM omit, perfectionis K ⁵H omits; L adds 'at .175.' ⁶illos Ep.c., eos M ⁷qui remanent] qui remanserunt L, remanserint M, S omits ⁸quo pervenerit] ad quod pervenit N, quod pervenerit U, ubi pervenerit V ⁹profectus BJKMNWpr, perfectus S ¹⁰L omits ¹¹diximus Bpr ¹²V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc directio' ¹³KPpr add 'sequitur' ¹⁴directio] athacir Gbi.m., profectio directio K, directio et W, atazir id est directio pr (*at-tasyir*) ¹⁵M omits ¹⁶significationem Ma.c. ¹⁷KSV omit ¹⁸V omits ¹⁹V adds 'circuli' (= فلك ed.) ²⁰et scias] scias itaque J ²¹quid sit] quid sint J, quis sit L, quot sint V ²²accipiasque Kpr, accipias N, aspiciasque V; *Supra* adds 'vel accipias' ²³igitur S ²⁴hoc] scire hoc BLpr, hoc scire W ²⁵HJ omit ²⁶dirige U ²⁷V adds 'signorum' (= البروج ed.) ²⁸minue Spr ²⁹S adds 'illius' ³⁰per ascensiones] cum ascensionibus M ³¹remanserint S ³²erit βγpr ³³perfectionis K ³⁴.viii. H, septimi signi J, .vii.^e M ³⁵J adds 'septimi signi id est' ³⁶id est oppositi] quod est oppositi J, V omits ³⁷fuerit V ³⁸volueris eum] eum volueris EJLNV, volueris ipsum pr ³⁹Si vero] Et quod remanserit erit gradus directionis quod si W ⁴⁰N adds 'eiusdem' ⁴¹tunc L ⁴²illius gradus] gradus illius H, PV omit ⁴³volueris eum HKPS, volueris V ⁴⁴remanserint S ⁴⁵erit KLMWpr ⁴⁶aliquo LPpr

quatuor angulos, aspicias longitudinem eius ab aliquo horum⁴⁷ angulorum, qui sunt angulus^{iv,48} medii celi atque angulus terre. Hoc est:⁴⁹ aspicias significatorem. Qui, si fuerit inter ascendens et medium celi,⁵⁰ minues⁵¹ ascensiones gradus medii celi per circulum directum de ascensionibus gradus significatoris.^o
 150 | Et si fuerit inter .vii. et medium celi,⁵² minues ascensiones gradus significatoris de ascensionibus gradus⁵³ medii celi per circulum directum,⁵⁴ et quod remanserit,⁵⁵ ex qualicumque⁵⁶ horum locorum⁵⁷ fuerit,⁵⁸ divides⁵⁹ per partes horarum diei illius⁶⁰ gradus⁶¹ in quo fuerit⁶² significator, et quod exierit,⁶³ erunt hore⁶⁴ longitudinis ab angulo. Et si fuerit inter ascendens⁶⁵ et angulum terre, minues ascensiones gradus significatoris per circulum directum de ascensionibus⁶⁶ gradus⁶⁷ anguli terre. Rursum,^{v,68} si fuerit⁶⁹ significator^{vi} inter angulum terre et .vii., minues ascensiones gradus anguli⁷⁰ terre per circulum directum de | ascensionibus gradus⁷¹ significatoris, et quod remanserit, ex⁷² qualicumque horum locorum fuerit,⁷³ divides eum⁷⁴ per tempora horarum diei⁷⁵ nadir,^p *id est oppositi*,⁷⁶ gradus significatoris, et quod exierit,⁷⁷ ipse⁷⁸ erunt⁷⁹ hore longitudinis ab angulo.⁸⁰

[12] Cumque⁸¹ sciveris⁸² horas longitudinis⁸³ ab⁸⁴ angulo, et volueris dirigere⁸⁵ significatorem ad⁸⁶ aliquem⁸⁷ locum^{vii} circuli signorum, et fuerit significator in medio⁸⁸ circuli⁸⁹ orientali[s], qui⁹⁰ est a⁹¹ medio celi usque ad angulum terre, de eis⁹² qui⁹³ succedunt^r ascendens,^r minue⁹⁴ ascensiones⁹⁵ gradus⁹⁶

^o s. per circulum directum α ^p i.e. per tempora horarum noctis gradus significatoris U ^q i.e. usque ad ascendens U ^r vel ab ascendente usque ad angulum terre CU

^{iv} – angulus ^v – Rursum ^{vi} – significator ^{vii} جزء (gradum)

⁴⁷ S omits ⁴⁸ anguli EHJNSa.c. ⁴⁹ pr adds 'ut' ⁵⁰ celum K; L adds 'tunc' ⁵¹ minue HKPS ⁵² celum JHKL ⁵³ de ascensionibus gradus HKSp.c.pr] de gradibus αBLNa.c.Sa.c.UW, de ascensionibus MNp.c. ⁵⁴ Sa.c. adds 'de ascendentibus'; V omits 'de ascensionibus gradus significatoris ... circulum directum' ⁵⁵ N adds 'et' ⁵⁶ ex qualicumque] de quocumque VS ⁵⁷ signorum locorum J, signorum K, locorum vel signorum P, VS omit (with Arabic) ⁵⁸ HJK omit; pr adds 'illud' ⁵⁹ H omits 'divides' ⁶⁰ illius diei HJK ⁶¹ gradus γKPSVpr] αBJLNW omit ⁶² erit B ⁶³ exierint K, exierunt P; S adds 'tot' ⁶⁴ erunt hore] erit hora L ⁶⁵ ascendentes E ⁶⁶ ascendente Na.c. ⁶⁷ J omits ⁶⁸ Rursus S ⁶⁹ fuit B ⁷⁰ gradu angulum pr ⁷¹ V omits 'anguli terre rursum ... gradus' ⁷² in N ⁷³ Hpr omit ⁷⁴ ipsum L, illud M, Jpr omit ⁷⁵ diei (= ١٢ ed.) γEKNpr] BLSUVW omit (with Arabic C) ⁷⁶ V omits 'id est oppositi' ⁷⁷ quod exierit] quod exit M, quotquot exierint S ⁷⁸ MV omit ⁷⁹ erit JL ⁸⁰ αL add 'terre' ⁸¹ Cum ergo V ⁸² scietis B, sumpseris N ⁸³ horas longitudinis] horas \longitudinis/ H, longitudinis horas JKP ⁸⁴ L adds 'angulis \at/' ⁸⁵ scire Ua.c. ⁸⁶ V omits ⁸⁷ quem M ⁸⁸ V omits 'in medio' ⁸⁹ celi M ⁹⁰ quod KM ⁹¹ in V ⁹² his KN; V adds 'id est ex parte ascendentis' ⁹³ qui] que KLVpr ⁹⁴ minue J, et antecesserit V ⁹⁵ ascensionem E ⁹⁶ gradus] illius gradus S, gradus illius pr

in quo fuerit significator^{s, viii} | de ascensionibus⁹⁷ gradus⁹⁸ illius⁹⁹ ad quem 160
 volueris dirigere per¹⁰⁰ circulum directum, et quod¹ remanserit, erit signifi-
 cator circuli directi. Serva eum. Post hec² minue³ ascensiones illius gradus in
 quo fuerit significator per ascensiones regionis de ascensionibus illius gradus
 ad quem volueris eum dirigere per ascensiones⁴ regionis,⁵ et quod⁶ fuerit,⁷ erit
 significator⁸ regionis.⁹ Post hec accipies¹⁰ residuum quod fuerit inter signifi-
 catorem circuli directi et significatorem regionis, accipiesque¹¹ sextam illius¹² et
 multiplicabis^{ix} in horis¹³ longitudinis ab angulo, et quod¹⁴ fuerit, erit¹⁵ equa- 165
 tio.^{4, 16} Et si fuerit significator circuli directi minus¹⁷ significatore¹⁸ regionis, |
 addes¹⁹ equationem super significatorem circuli directi; et si fuerit significator
 circuli directi plus, minues equationem ex eo,²⁰ et quod remanserit, erunt²¹
 gradus directionis.^{u, 22}

Item, si fuerit significator quem volueris dirigere in medio²³ occidentali,²⁴
 quod²⁵ est ab angulo terre usque ad medium celi, de eo quod succedit .vii.,
 minues²⁶ ascensiones nadir²⁷ gradus significatoris²⁸ quem volueris dirigere²⁹ de
 ascensionibus nadir³⁰ gradus illius ad quem volueris eum³¹ dirigere³² per cir-
 culum directum, et quod remanserit, erit significator circuli directi. Post hec
 minues ascensiones | nadir³³ gradus significatoris etiam³⁴ per ascensiones re- 170
 gionis de ascensionibus nadir³⁵ illius gradus³⁶ ad quem volueris eum³⁷ dirigere,^x

Subaudi: et sint significatores in una quarta et non in diversis U ⁴Sensus huius est quod
 de residuo quod est inter duos significatores debet accipere talem partem qualis pars sunt
 (est pars C) hore longitudinis ab angulo predicto de .6. et hoc est quod dicit, et multiplicabis
 sextam illius in horas, id est si hore fuerint .2., accipies de illo residuo .2. sextas eius, et hoc
 est quod dicit (C omits 'et hoc est quod dicit') vel per multiplicationem, si volueris, id
 est multiplica residuum in horas et divide per .6. et exibat illud idem CU ^ue quarto (equatio?)

^{ix} + الذي تريد ان تسيره بالفلك المستقيم (quem volueris dirigere per circulum directum) ^{ix} +
 (eum) ^x = C; ed. adds بالبلد (per regionem)

⁹⁷ ascensionibus JLN PWpr] ascensione cett. ⁹⁸ V omits 'illius ad quem ... gradus' ⁹⁹ illius
 gradus KS ¹⁰⁰ KW omit ¹ que ei J ² hoc NWpr (*passim*) ³ minues Wpr ⁴ K adds
 'gradus illius' ⁵ pr omits 'per ascensiones regionis' ⁶ qui γ ⁷ remanserit pr ⁸ P adds
 'per ascensiones' ⁹ L omits 'et quod fuerit erit significator regionis' ¹⁰ accipies V] aspicias
 CyBN, respicias δ, aspicere pr ¹¹ aspiciasque HJ ¹² eius pr; J adds 'partem' ¹³ horas
 JKP ¹⁴ que H ¹⁵ M omits ¹⁶ pr adds 'partem' ¹⁷ minor JKPpr ¹⁸ P adds 'circuli'
¹⁹ adde B, addas K ²⁰ ex eo] L omits, ab eo W ²¹ erunt ENUp.c.] erit Ua.c. and cett.
²² directionis gradus H ²³ medietate Lpr; U adds 'circuli' ²⁴ orientali E, occidentali al
 orientali L, occidentalis Upr ²⁵ que Lpr ²⁶ minue B ²⁷ nadir (= نظير ed.) pr] cett. omit
 with Arabic C ²⁸ V adds 'ad' ²⁹ L adds 'eum' ³⁰ nadir (= نظير ed.) pr] cett. omit with
 Arabic C ³¹ NS omit ³² V omits 'de ascensionibus nadir ... dirigere' ³³ K omits ³⁴ et
 KW, Mpr omit ³⁵ V omits 'gradus significatoris etiam ... nadir' ³⁶ illius gradus] et illius
 gradus H, gradus illius KS ³⁷ V omits

et quod remanserit, erit significator regionis. Deinde accipies³⁸ residuum quod fuerit inter significatorem circuli directi et significatorem regionis, accipiesque³⁹ sextam partem eius et multiplicabis^{xi, 40} in horis⁴¹ longitudinis ab angulo, et⁴² quod⁴³ fuerit, erit equatio. Post hec⁴⁴ aspicias⁴⁵ significatorem circuli directi. Si fuerit minus⁴⁶ significatore regionis, addes equationem⁴⁷ super significatorem circuli directi; et si fuerit significator circuli directi plus significatore regionis, minues⁴⁸ equationem de significatore | circuli directi;⁴⁹ et quod ex eo^{xii} exierit,⁵⁰ erunt⁵¹ gradus directionis.

Quod si fuerit significator in aliqua quarta^v et locus ad quem dirigit⁵² eum⁵³ in alia quarta,⁵⁴ diriges significatorem^{xiii} ad angulum^w qui eum succedit; post hec diriges ab angulo ad locum, quemadmodum ostendi tibi directionem⁵⁵ ab⁵⁶ angulo, et^{xiv} iunges⁵⁷ utrasque directiones.

Quod cum sciveris significatorem⁵⁸ et volueris scire^{xv} quo perveniet⁵⁹ de circulo⁶⁰ signorum⁶¹ in aliquo annorum, fueritque⁶² significator in ascendente, addes numerum annorum^x super ascensiones gradus ascendentis, | et facies eum⁶³ arcum in ascensione⁶⁴ regionis, et quo exierit⁶⁵ arcus⁶⁶ de circulo signorum, ibi⁶⁷ perveniet⁶⁸ directio in eodem anno. Si vero fuerit significator in .vii., addes numerum annorum super ascensiones nadir⁶⁹ gradus significatoris, et ar-

^v Hic si fuerint significatores in alia quarta ('alia quarta' underlined) duabus quartis U ^w Sensus huius est quod significator dirigendus est ad angulum primo eo ordine quo fecimus paulo ante, scilicet cum erant ambo significatores in una quarta et postea, postquam direximus (direxeris C) significatorem ad angulum, dirigemus ipsum ad locum quem voluerimus sicut fit in primo scilicet cum sunt significatores in angulo scilicet vel (C omits) per circum directum vel per obliquum et postea iunge utrasque CU ^x tantum valet addere annos quantum gradus ascensionum U

^{xi} + 4 (eam) ^{xii} - ex eo ^{xiii} من الدليل (de significatore) ^{xiv} ثم (deinde) ^{xv} = BC; ed. adds موضع درجة القسمة وهو (locum gradus divisionis id est)

³⁸ accipe K, aspicias V, accipias W ³⁹ aspiciasque S ⁴⁰ multiplicas W ⁴¹ horas KLP ⁴² S omits ⁴³ que HJ ⁴⁴ hoc LNPWpr, S omits ⁴⁵ accipies HKN ⁴⁶ minor Jpr ⁴⁷ equationes B ⁴⁸ minue U ⁴⁹ significator circuli ... directi] plus minues eam de eo S ⁵⁰ remanserit M ⁵¹ erit βBMNWpr ⁵² dirigit] velis dirigere N, diriges KSVpr ⁵³ N omits (with Arabic) ⁵⁴ U omits 'et locus ... quarta' ⁵⁵ ostendi tibi directionem Wpr] ostendi tibi in directione BKLS, ostenditur in directione M, ostenditur directio V, ostendi tibi directiones cett. ⁵⁶ de K ⁵⁷ iungas K ⁵⁸ cum sciveris significatorem (cf. ed. دليل اذا كان لك دليل quando habueris significatorem)] si fuerit significator V (cf. C دليل اذا كان ذلك دليل quando ille fuerit significator) ⁵⁹ pervenerit H, perveniat JK, pr adds 'directio' ⁶⁰ de circulo] desirculo (sic) B ⁶¹ L adds 'aliqua domorum al in' (?) ⁶² fuitque B ⁶³ BJ omit ⁶⁴ arcum in ascensione] ascensionem V ⁶⁵ Si.m. adds 'id est quo veniet ad horizontem' ⁶⁶ exierit arcus βγSV] exierit gradus arcus αB, exierint gradus arcus N, erit gradus arcus W, exierit arcus gradus pr; Si.m. adds 'anni facti arcus' ⁶⁷ Si.m. adds 'id est ad eum gradum signi' ⁶⁸ pervenit E ⁶⁹ anadair S

cuabis eum⁷⁰ etiam⁷¹ in ascensionibus⁷² regionis, et quo⁷³ exierit⁷⁴ de circulo signorum, ad eius nadir perveniet directio in⁷⁵ eodem anno. Quod si fuerit significator in .x. vel in⁷⁶ quarto, addes super ascensiones gradus⁷⁷ significatoris in circulo directo numerum annorum, et arcuabis eum in ascensionibus circuli directi, et quod exierit⁷⁸ de | circulo⁷⁹ signorum, ibidem perveniet⁸⁰ directio 185 in⁸¹ eodem anno.

Si autem⁸² fuerit significator extra .iiii. loca,⁸³ que⁸⁴ sunt anguli,^{xvi} scies⁸⁵ horas longitudinis ab angulo, sicut predixi tibi.⁸⁶ Quod si fuerit significator in medietate⁸⁷ orientali, addes super ascensiones gradus significatoris per circulum directum numerum annorum quos volueris, et arcuabis hoc⁸⁸ in ascensionibus circuli directi, et quod exierit, erit⁸⁹ significator circuli directi. Serva eum. Post hec addes numerum⁹⁰ annorum etiam super ascensiones⁹¹ gradus significatoris in regione, et arcuabis hoc in ascensionibus⁹² regionis, et quod | fuerit,⁹³ 190 erit⁹⁴ significator regionis. Post hec accipies⁹⁵ sextam partem residui⁹⁶ inter significatorem circuli directi et significatorem regionis, et multiplicabis eum⁹⁷ in horis⁹⁸ longitudinis ab angulo, et quod fuerit, erit equatio. Quod si fuerit significator circuli directi minus⁹⁹ significatore regionis,¹⁰⁰ addes equationem super significatorem circuli directi; et si fuerit plus, minues eam¹ de² eo; et quod remanserit, ibi perveniet directio ex circulo signorum in³ eodem anno. Quod si fuerit significator in medietate⁴ occidentali, facies cum nadir gradus significatoris sicut⁵ fecisti cum gradu⁶ significatoris in opere quod est ante eum, et quod⁷ | fuerit,⁸ ibidem⁹ perveniet directio ex circulo signorum in eodem anno. 195 Et locus ad quem pervenit¹⁰ directio, dicitur locus divisionis, et dominus termini illius¹¹ loci dicitur divisor.¹² Quod si fuerit in gradu divisionis pla-

^{xvi} .iiii. loca que sunt anguli = المواضع الاربعة التي هي الاوتاد B; هذه الاوتاد الاربعة (hos quatuor angulos) ed.

⁷⁰ illud M, V omits ⁷¹ etiam (= ايضاً ed.) et B, LN omit (with Arabic B) ⁷² ascensione B ⁷³ quod JKMNWpr, quando V ⁷⁴ Si.m. adds 'id est arcus cum quo veniet ad ascendens' ⁷⁵ γδBVpr omit ⁷⁶ Lpr omit (with Arabic) ⁷⁷ V omits ⁷⁸ quod exierit| quo exierit JK, quod exierit M, quod erit W; Si.m. adds 'id est ille gradus signi qui cum ascensionibus veniet ad medium celi' ⁷⁹ S adds 'illorum' ⁸⁰ pervenit N ⁸¹ H omits ⁸² vero Lpr ⁸³ extra .iiii. loca] extra .iiii. locos M, ex .iiii. locis i.e. extra .iiii. loca U, extra hec quatuor loca pr ⁸⁴ qui K ⁸⁵ scias γJKWpr, sciemus N ⁸⁶ pr omits ⁸⁷ medio K ⁸⁸ hoc est JS, hec W ⁸⁹ Ep.c. adds, S omits ⁹⁰ S adds 'illorum' ⁹¹ ascensionis M ⁹² ascensione pr ⁹³ quod fuerit| quod exierit L ⁹⁴ E omits 'circuli directi serva ... erit' ⁹⁵ aspicias KLMPVW, respicies S ⁹⁶ V adds 'quod fuerit'; W adds 'circuli' ⁹⁷ JN omit, eam MWpr ⁹⁸ horas JP ⁹⁹ minor pr ¹⁰⁰ S omits 'minus significatore regionis' ¹ K omits, eandem W; L adds 'scilicet equationem' ab W ² pr omits ³ medio S, medietate circuli W ⁴ sicuti S ⁵ fecisti cum gradu] prefecisti cum nadir gradus K ⁶ quo JK ⁷ fuit N ⁸ ibidem (= فتم B)] ad eius nadir HJ (= فالى نظيره ed.); ibi K ⁹ perveniet EJVP, pervenerit L ¹⁰ eius K ¹¹ N adds 'id est abscisor et si fuerit malus malum si vero ipse est bonus bonum'

neta¹³ aut¹⁴ radii eius aut prope locum ante eum, dicitur hic planeta aut dominus radorum particeps divisoris in divisione. Significatores vero¹⁵ qui diriguntur^v sunt .v.^{z,16} loca, id est^a gradus ascendens¹⁷ et gradus Solis et gradus Lune, gradus quoque Partis Fortune ac gradus medii celi.^{b,18} Gradus ergo¹⁹
 200 ascendens dirigitur ad accidentia dinoscenda^{xvii,20} que²¹ | accidunt in corpore; et Sol^{xviii,22} ad causas dignitatis et exaltationis, honoris quoque ac regni; et Luna²³ propter esse anime et corporis²⁴ atque coniugii;²⁵ et Pars Fortune propter^{xix} acquisitiones et profectus, exiguitatem quoque²⁶ et largitatem; et medium celi propter magisterium et ceteras dispositiones particulares et esse earum.^{xx,27}

[13] Si autem fuerit²⁸ ascendens revolutionis alicuius annorum mundi vel nativitatum,²⁹ diriguntur^{i,30} significatores eius³¹ secundum hanc directionem,^{c,32} unicuique scilicet³³ gradui diem unum. Et³⁴ quibusdam videtur³⁵ ut³⁶ dirigantur significatores anni hoc modo:ⁱⁱ omnibus scilicetⁱⁱⁱ | .l. et .viii.³⁷ minutis et .viii. secundis unum³⁸ diem.³⁹ Nam directio regni et regum^{d,40} sic^{iv} dirigitur eis: a gradu scilicet⁴¹ medii celi per⁴² ascensiones circuli directi,⁴³ omnibus .l.viii.⁴⁴ minutis et .viii.⁴⁵ secundis diem unum, donec perveniat⁴⁶ ad bonos

^v Hoc habetur ex verbo .77. Ptolomei U ^z In al .6. U (E in text) ^a U underlines 'v. loca id est' (E and Arabic omit) ^b In al gradus preventionis et coniunctionis U; Nota quod Ptolomeus non fecit mentionem de directione gradus coniunctionis vel preventionis nec etiam Alkabitiu exemplificavit (explicavit C) de ea, quare dubitamus de ea et nescimus ad quid (quod C) proprie debeat (debet C) dirigi, verum dicimus quod quando dirigimus eam videbimus cum qua (quo C) ex predictis convenerit, tunc dicemus quod illa erit fortior CU ^c s. quam nunc dicit U ^d U adds 'et principum' i.m. which he then underlines

xvii – dignoscenda xviii + تدير (dirigitur) xix + الامور (res) xx dispositiones particulares et esse earum] حالات التدبير الجزئية (esse pl. dispositionis particularia) ⁱ = سير B; تسيير (directio) ed. ii – hoc modo iii – scilicet iv – sic

¹³ apr add 'alius' ¹⁴ vel KLV ¹⁵ ergo B, igitur L, quoque pr ¹⁶ .6. JKNP, .5. al .6. L ¹⁷ ascendens δEKNpr, ascensionis P ¹⁸ E adds 'locus preventionis et coniunctionis' JKMNPr, and Ha.c. after 'diriguntur', add 'gradus (+ etiam M, quoque P) coniunctionis ac (vel γJP) preventionis' ¹⁹ igitur J, quoque NW, namque pr ²⁰ dirigenda Ba.c., 'osc' B supra, cognoscenda K ²¹ BL add 'sunt sive' ²² et Sol] et gradus Solis Lpr, in Sole S, et Solis V ²³ et Luna] Luna vero L ²⁴ anime et corporis] anime E (= النفس ed.), animi LM, anime et generationis S, generationis V; Jsupra adds 'et generationis' ²⁵ atque coniugii et nuptiarum S ²⁶ pr omits ²⁷ eorum δKpr ²⁸ habueris α, V omits ²⁹ nativitatem H ³⁰ diriguntur Upr ³¹ BJ omit ³² K adds 'et in hac directione' ³³ MNV omit (with Arabic) ³⁴ Et ex E, Ex U, pr omits ³⁵ videntur U ³⁶ quod L ³⁷ .lxx. M, .58. V ³⁸ unam E ³⁹ omits 'Et quibusdam ... unum diem' ⁴⁰ regni et regum α] regni et principum H, regum et principum M, regum et principatus V, regum et principum cett. ⁴¹ a gradu scilicet scilicet a gradu LW, a gradu pr (= Arabic) ⁴² super V ⁴³ S omits ⁴⁴ .56. pr ⁴⁵ .vii. M ⁴⁶ perveniet V

vel⁴⁷ malos planetas.^v Et dirigitur⁴⁸ esse corporum⁴⁹ regum,⁵⁰ incolumitate
 scilicet⁵¹ aut^{vi,52} infirmitate,^{vii} ex gradu ascendentis ad bonos vel⁵³ malos plan-
 etas,^{viii} omnibus .lviii. minutis et .viii. secundis diem unum per ascensiones⁵⁴
 regionis. Et directio in revolutione annorum mundi ad⁵⁵ prenoscendum⁵⁶
 esse | vulgi *vel rusticorum*, a gradu ascendentis similiter.⁵⁷ Et ad prenoscen- 210
 dum⁵⁸ esse regis, a gradu medii celi. Et in revolutione annorum nativitatum
 ad prenoscendum esse nati, a gradu ascendentis revolutionis, omnibus .lviii.
 minutis et .viii. secundis per^{ix} ascensiones regionis diem unum.⁵⁹

[14]⁶⁰ Et ex hoc⁶¹ algerbughtar⁶² in nativitatibus, et est directio gradus as-
 cendentis.⁶³ Hoc est ut aspicias gradum^x ascendentis⁶⁴ in termino cuius⁶⁵ plan-
 ete sit, et⁶⁶ minuas⁶⁷ ascensiones⁶⁸ ascendentis in regione⁶⁹ de ascensionibus
 que sunt in directo^{xii} finis⁷⁰ | termini illius⁷¹ planete *per ascensiones regionis*,⁷² 215
 et quod remanserit, accipias⁷³ unicuique gradui unum annum et omnibus .v.
 minutis mensem⁷⁴ et omni minuto .vi. dies,⁷⁵ et erit dominus termini dispositor
 annorum⁷⁶ qui dicitur^{xii,77} divisor. Post hec accipies⁷⁸ gradus⁷⁹ termini qui
 eum^{xiii} succedit,⁸⁰ et vertes eos etiam⁸¹ in gradus⁸² ascensionum, et⁸³ quod
 fuerit, accipies⁸⁴ unicuique gradui annum unum⁸⁵ et⁸⁶ omnibus .v. minutis
 mensem⁸⁷ et omni minuto sex dies, eritque dominus^{xiv} termini divisor et dis-
 positor illorum⁸⁸ annorum. Similiter intrabis⁸⁹ cum omni⁹⁰ domino termini⁹¹
 per successionem usque in finem vite. | Et si fuerit in termino alicuius planete 220

النحوس أو السعد (malos vel fortunas) و^{vi} (et) و^{vii} + ا (eius) و^{viii} = C; النحوس أو السعد
 (malos vel fortunas) ed. ix + درج (gradus) x - gradum xi - que sunt in directo xii -
 dicitur xiii + الحد (terminum) xiv = H; ed. adds ذلك (illius)

[EMN add 'ad' ⁴⁸ L adds 'de' ⁴⁹ Vpr omit ⁵⁰ N omits; LSpr add 'in' ⁵¹ videlicet B,
 pr omits (with Arabic) ⁵² aut] an in M ⁵³ sive S; E adds 'ad' ⁵⁴ ascensionem H ⁵⁵ et
 pr ⁵⁶ dinoscendum K ⁵⁷ similiter δHNKpr] sumitur αBL ⁵⁸ cognoscendum K ⁵⁹ per
 ascensiones ... unum] BUW omit, diem unum ex gradibus ascensionis regionis M, per ascen-
 sionem ... unum N, unum diem V ⁶⁰ V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc eliarbuthtar' ⁶¹ JKpr add
 'sequitur' ⁶² alger bughtar E, algerbuthar H, alge. burgar J, algebutar KW, agerbuhgtar M,
 algerbughzahar P, algerbughtar S, elyarbuhtar V, algebughtar pr (*al-gārbuthtār*) ⁶³ B adds
 et ⁶⁴ ascendentem N; M omits 'Hoc est ut aspicias gradum ascendentis' ⁶⁵ cuiusque V
⁶⁶ ut M ⁶⁷ minues E ⁶⁸ KNp.c. add 'gradus' ⁶⁹ in regione Np.c.S] cett. omit ⁷⁰ signi
 B ⁷¹ illius V] cett. omit ⁷² LMSV omit 'per ascensiones regionis' ⁷³ accipies KLNpr,
 aspicias V; S adds 'in tabula regionis ubi est ille gradus ascendens' ⁷⁴ K adds 'unum' ⁷⁵ K
 adds 'et omnibus .10. secundis diem unum et omnibus .25. tertiis horam unam' ⁷⁶ J adds
 illorum' (with Arabic) ⁷⁷ J adds 'etiam', W adds 'esse' ⁷⁸ aspicias J, sume K, accipias
 W ⁷⁹ gradus (= درج ed.) gradum LPUV (= درجة C) ⁸⁰ succedunt JLP ⁸¹ HKP omit
 gradibus α; H adds 'etiam' ⁸³ KS add 'ex hoc' ⁸⁴ M omits, aspicias V ⁸⁵ annum unum]
 unum annum BLpr, annum V ⁸⁶ in V ⁸⁷ et omnibus .v. minutis mensem Vpr (with Arabic
 ed.) cett. omit (with Arabic BC) ⁸⁸ NP omit ⁸⁹ iudicabis N ⁹⁰ V omits ⁹¹ domino
 termini] termini domino H, domino in terminum K, termino domini pr

planeta⁹² aut radii eius, erit particeps eius⁹³ in⁹⁴ divisione. Et hec divisio⁹⁵ dicitur divisio⁹⁶ algerbughtar.⁹⁷

[15]⁹⁸ Et ex hoc⁹⁹ duodenarie¹⁰⁰ planetarum et¹ domorum.² Hoc est³ ut aspicias quantum ambulaverit⁴ planeta in signo suo^e aut gradus^{f,5} domus⁶ quam⁷ volueris ex gradibus et minutis et multiplicabis⁸ hoc in .xii.⁹ Post hec addes super istum quod exivit ex multiplicatione,⁹ gradus atque minuta que multiplicasti in .xii.,¹⁰ et quod collectum fuerit ex eo,^{xv} proice eum¹¹ ab initio¹² eiusdem signi,^{xvi} dans¹³ unicuique signo .xxx. gradus;¹⁴ quo finitus fuerit¹⁵ numerus,¹⁶ | ibi erit duodenaria¹⁷ planetarum ac¹⁸ domorum.

[16]¹⁹ Et ex hoc²⁰ annaubaharat,²¹ que sunt novenarie.^{h,22} Cuius scientia²³ est ut scias^{xvii} quantum ambulaverit²⁴ planeta²⁵ in signo suo²⁶ ex gradibus

^ei.e. in quocunque fuerit αB (JLPWpr in text) ^fprincipium scilicet U ^gHoc latius dictum est in .18. differentia .5. tractatus Abumasar et est ut divides quodque signum in .12. divisiones quarum queque est (C omits) .2. gradus et medietas, et in unaqueque earum est natura .12. signorum, id est in prima natura eiusdem signi et in secunda natura secundi ab eo et in tertia tertii signi, et sic de reliquis. Cum ergo habueris aliquot gradus alicuius signi in quibus sit aliquis (C omits) planeta vel gradus domus et volueris scire in natura cuius signi est, fac ut dicit liber, et non oportet ut addas super illos gradus quos multiplicasti, quoniam superfluum est, nec Albumasar illos addidit CU ^hHoc faciunt Indi U

^{xv} – post hoc ... ex eo ^{xvi}eiusdem signi] البرج الذي تلك الدرج منه (signi de quo sunt illi gradus) ^{xvii}تنظر الى (aspicias)

⁹²in termino ... planeta] aliquis planeta in termino planete H, in termino alicuius planete alius planeta L ⁹³erit particeps eius] erit particeps anni illius H, erit particeps Kpr, M omits, erunt participes Ppr ⁹⁴N omits ⁹⁵hec divisio] hoc omnino U (et hec divisio dicitur Ui.m.) ⁹⁶divisio HV] cett. omit ⁹⁷algerbughtar BHLS, alger bughtar E, algebutar K, algerbuhtar N, eliarbuhtar S, algebutar W, algebughtar pr ⁹⁸V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc duodecim (sic) planetarum' ⁹⁹K adds 'sequitur' ¹⁰⁰duodenarie Lpr] .xii.^{ma} αMN, .xii. BHSV, duodenaria JKW, duodenarium P ¹ac KV, aut Npr, atque W ²J adds 'divisio' ³Hoc est] Id est B, \Hoc est/ H ⁴perambulaverit J ⁵aut gradus] a gradu J, aut gradu KL, ac gradus N ⁶E omits ⁷quem BEKLpr ⁸et multiplicabis] multiplicabisque γJKPS, multiplicabis UW ⁹super istum (istud L) ... multiplicatione αL] desuper ipsos cett. ¹⁰M omits 'Post hec ... in .xii.' ¹¹JLMPVpr omit ¹²pr adds 'grad.' ¹³dividens L ¹⁴N omits ¹⁵quo finitus fuerit] quo fuerit finitus H, et quo finitus fuerit JK, quousque finitus fuerit L, et (P omits) ubi fuerit finitus Ppr ¹⁶B adds 'et' ¹⁷duodenaria KWpr] .xii.^{ma} α, duodenarius J, .xii.^a γL, duodecima V ¹⁸vel L, et M ¹⁹V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc elnabuharat' ²⁰J adds 'est'; K adds 'sequitur' ²¹]abarar B, annaubahanterh J, almulhaharat K, annauhaharat L, ānauba\ha/lart M, annabaharath N, aunaubahahaufart P, amaubaharath S, elnabuharat V, annaubarat W, amanbaharat pr (an-nawbaharāt) ²²que sunt novenarie] id est novenaria divisio J ²³J adds 'hoc' ²⁴perambulaverit J ²⁵B adds 'g.' ²⁶suo] in quo fuerit J

atque²⁷ minutis aut²⁸ gradus²⁹ domus cuius volueris scire novenarium.^{i,30} Post
hec divides³¹ signum in novem divisiones, et unaqueque divisio est³² ex tribus
gradibus et tertia.³³ Post hec³⁴ aspicias³⁵ in quo novenario ex novenariis ce-
ciderit³⁶ gradus planete aut gradus³⁷ domus. Post hec dabis³⁸ primum novenar-
iorum³⁹ ex signis^{xviii} | domino^{xix} signi mobilis eiusdem⁴⁰ triplicitatis^{xx} et secun- 230
dum novenarium domino signi⁴¹ quod⁴² succedit,⁴³ donec venias ad aliquod⁴⁴
novenarium exⁱ quo est gradus,⁴⁵ eritque planeta⁴⁶ dominus eius⁴⁷ novenarii.⁴⁸

[17] Verbi gratia, signum ex quo fuerit⁴⁹ gradus ille erat⁵⁰ exⁱⁱ triplicitate
Arietis. Erit⁵¹ ergo primum novenarium⁵² eiusdem signi Martis domini Ari-
etis,⁵³ et secundum⁵⁴ novenarium⁵⁵ Veneris domine⁵⁶ Tauri, et novenarium ter-
tium⁵⁷ | Mercurii domini Geminorum; similiter usque ad novenarium nonum.⁵⁸ 235
Et si fuerit signum⁵⁹ ex triplicitate Cancrī, erit novenarium eius primum⁶⁰
Lune,⁶¹ et secundum novenarium⁶² Solis domini Leonis, et tertium Mercurii do-
mini Virginis. Et si fuerit⁶³ signum exⁱⁱⁱ triplicitate Librē, erit primum novenar-
ium eius⁶⁴ Veneris domine⁶⁵ Librē, et secundum⁶⁶ Martis domini Scorpionis, et
tertium Iovis domini Sagittarii. Similiter,⁶⁷ in⁶⁸ triplicitate Capricorni, primum

Hoc melius dictum est in .17. (.12. C) differentia quinti tractatus Albumasar CU

^{xviii} البرج (signo) ^{xix} = C; ed. adds ذلك (illius) ^{xx} = B; + ذلك البرج (illius signi) ⁱ ex =
من F; في (in) ed. ⁱⁱ = من B; في (in) ed. ⁱⁱⁱ = من B; في (in) ed.

²⁷ et LpSr ²⁸ aut] ac ut scias K, ac N ²⁹ gradibus J, gradum K ³⁰ novenarium] dominum
novenarii αJM; L adds 'al dominum novenarii' ³¹ dividis B, divide pr ³² et unaqueque divisio
est] unaqueque divisio δBHLNa.c.V, unamquamque divisionem KP, quarum unaqueque erit M
³³ LN add 'parte', pr adds 'parte gradus unius' ³⁴ N omits ³⁵ aspicias KLMSVpr, accipies
NP ³⁶ cecidit U ³⁷ BLNUp omits ³⁸ Post hec dabis] \Post/ datur N ³⁹ novenarium
KLNpr ⁴⁰ eius KM ⁴¹ domino signi MV] cett. add 'cuius est ipsum signum' ⁴² N omits
signum quod' ⁴³ V adds 'ipsum signum' (cf. ed. البرج المنقلب ذلك ipsum signum mobile)
and then begins the next page (f. 48r) with a different version of the same text of which the
first word is incomplete: '<sequen>tem novenarium domino signi succedentis ipsum signum'
⁴⁴ NS omit (with Arabic), aliquem JKWpr, illud V ⁴⁵ est gradus] sunt gradus illi E (cf. F
الدرجة من الذي ex quo est ille gradus); L adds 'al sunt illi gradus' ⁴⁶ M adds 'ille' (with
Arabic) ⁴⁷ V omits 'eius' (with Arabic) ⁴⁸ nechbaharat V ⁴⁹ fuit BNLU ⁵⁰ erit EN] erat
cett. ⁵¹ Sicut W ⁵² primus novenarius KP ('novenarius' masc. *passim* in [17]) ⁵³ signi ...
Arietis] domini signi \mobilis/ triplicitatis Arietis id est Martis N ⁵⁴ secundi Ma.c. ⁵⁵ HV
omit; L adds 'est' ⁵⁶ domini EJLP ⁵⁷ novenarium tertium] tertium novenarium JLpr,
tertium NV ⁵⁸ nonum β(-P)δNpr] P omits, novenum cett. ⁵⁹ L omits ⁶⁰ eius primum]
primum JN, primum eius Lpr ⁶¹ N adds 'domine Cancrī' ⁶² HKPV omit ⁶³ fuit H
⁶⁴ primum novenarium eius] primus novenarius KP, novenarium eius (N omits) primum NV
⁶⁵ domini LPpr ⁶⁶ L adds 'novenarium' ⁶⁷ V omits ⁶⁸ ex KL

240 novenarium eius⁶⁹ est⁷⁰ Saturni domini Capricorni, et⁷¹ secundum⁷² Saturni
domini Aquarii,^j et⁷³ tertium Iovis domini Piscis; deinde^{iv} que sequuntur⁷⁴
secundum⁷⁵ ordinem successionum⁷⁶ signorum.^{v,77} Verbi gratia,^{vi} | planeta vel
aliqua domus domorum⁷⁸ erit⁷⁹ in nonodecimo⁸⁰ gradu Aquarii.⁸¹ Cumque⁸²
dividatur signum⁸³ per novem divisiones, erit gradus nonusdecimus⁸⁴ in divi-
sione sexta, et quia signum Aquarii est ex⁸⁵ triplicitate Libre, ponitur primum
novenarium eius⁸⁶ Veneris domine⁸⁷ Libre et secundum Martis domini Scorpi-
onis et tertium Iovis domini Sagittarii⁸⁸ et quartum Saturni domini Capricorni
et quintum etiam⁸⁹ Saturni domini Aquarii et sextum⁹⁰ Iovis domini Piscis;⁸¹
245 eritque⁹² naubahar,⁹³ id est⁹⁴ *novenarium*,⁹⁵ deciminoni⁹⁶ gradus Aquarii^{vii}
Iovis.⁹⁷

[18]⁹⁸ Et ex hoc⁹⁹ addorungen.¹⁰⁰ Hoc est ut dividas ascendens^{k,1} per
tres partes, et sit omnis divisio³ .x. graduum,⁴ dabisque⁵ divisionem primam⁶
domino ascendentis et^{viii} secundam domino quinti signi^{ix,7} et^x tertiam⁸ domi-

^j mentitur (?) U ^k i.e. signum quod oritur U

iv — secundum Saturni ... Piscis deinde ^v secundum ordinem successionum signorum
كما تقدم (sic ut predictum est) ^{vi} Verbi gratia] وان كان (Et si) ^{vii} — Aquarii ^{viii} = B
ed. adds القسم (divisionem) ^{ix} — signi ^x + قسم (divisionem)

⁶⁹ HKPV omit 'eius'; N omits 'novenarium eius' ⁷⁰ erit δLN, J omits ⁷¹ LNPVpr omit
⁷² MW add 'eiusdem'; V adds 'que'; pr adds 'similiter' ⁷³ LNpr omit ⁷⁴ que sequuntur
sequuntur E, qui sequuntur N, que sequitur pr; V gives a different version from here to the
end of the next sentence, q.v. ⁷⁵ per W; J adds 'divisionem et' ⁷⁶ successionis LNPpr ⁷⁷ L
adds 'vel succedentium signorum' ⁷⁸ domorum] ex domibus .12. BNpr ⁷⁹ erat δHJNPpr
⁸⁰ .xviii. γCJp.c.KP (= Arabic); Ei.m.L add 'al in .18.' ⁸¹ Ha.c.NW omit 'Verbi gratia
Aquarii'; que sequuntur ... Aquarii] que nascuntur ex eo et que succedunt hec. Et secundum
Veneris domine triplicitatis et tertium Lune domine triplicitatis. Post hec que succedunt
hec. Et qualiscumque planeta vel domus ex domibus .12. V ⁸² Si SVpr ⁸³ dividitur signum
JKW, dividantur signa L ⁸⁴ .xviii. HJKPV (= Arabic); Ei.m. adds 'al .18.' ⁸⁵ in Kpr
⁸⁶ N omits ⁸⁷ domini Ppr ⁸⁸ K adds 'et sic per singula' ⁸⁹ γKN omit, est L, eiusdem W
⁹⁰ L adds 'est' ⁹¹ K adds 'et sic usque perveniatur ad gradum .18.' ⁹² erit ergo V; γJKP
add 'dominus' (with Arabic) ⁹³ naubahar J, nauahar Lpr, naubahalart M, nahabar N, ne-
huharat V, anaubarat W ⁹⁴ V omits 'id est' ⁹⁵ novenarii γJKP, L adds 'nūs' (perhaps from
'dñs' = dominus) ⁹⁶ .xviii. HKP, decimi octavi JMV (= Arabic); Ei.m. adds 'al decimi octavi
⁹⁷ Iupiter γJKP ⁹⁸ V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc eldarbigen' ⁹⁹ K adds 'sequitur'; L adds
'vero' ¹⁰⁰ adurugen/adurugen J, adrogen Kpr, addorugen M, addorungen S, eldarbigen V
(*ad-darṭṭān*); J adds 'id est ternarii divisio' ¹ ascensiones E ² in γJKPVpr ³ sit omnis
divisio] sit divisio omnis E, sit unaqueque divisio J, omnis divisio sit K, et sit divisionis L
et sit divisio N ⁴ gradus H ⁵ et dabis K ⁶ primam divisionem V ⁷ domino quinti signi
quinti signi L, domino quinti signi ab eo pr ⁸ tertiam γEp.c.NVW] tertium *cett.*

noni.^{4,9} Nam ascendens¹⁰ et quintum et nonum¹¹ semper sunt triplicitas.¹² Verbi gratia, Aries erat¹³ ascendens;¹⁴ ab initio Arietis^{xi} usque in decimo gradu¹⁵ eius¹⁶ dorungen, *id est decanus*,^{m,17} est¹⁸ Mars.¹⁹ Et si fuerit ascendens²⁰ a²¹ .x. gradibus²² usque in .xx. gradus,²³ | erit eius²⁴ dorungen Sol, 250
dominus²⁵ Leonis.^{xii} Et si fuerit a .xx.^{xiii} usque in finem eius,²⁶ erit eius²⁷ dorungen Iupiter, dominus²⁸ Sagittarii.^{xiv}

[19]²⁹ Et ex hoc³⁰ dominus orbisⁿ in nativitatibus. Hoc est ut aspicias³¹ dominum hore³² in qua oritur natus,³³ dabisque³⁴ ascendens^{xv} et dominum³⁵ hore^{xvi} anno primo nativitatis eius, et significabitur per³⁶ esse illius,³⁷ *id est domini*³⁸ hore,^o sanitas seu³⁹ infirmitas corporis nati,^{xvii} sicut significatur⁴⁰ per dominum ascendentis radices.^{p,41} Et dabis dominum secunde⁴² hore ab eo⁴³ secunde domui ab ascendente in^{xviii} secundo anno, et significabitur⁴⁴ per⁴⁵ esse eum in eodem anno esse substantie et cetera, sicut | significatur⁴⁶ per esse domini domus substantie.^{xix} Et dabis dominum⁴⁷ hore tertie⁴⁸ domui tertie⁴⁹ ab

Hoc est quod dicebant Indi de faciebus in Abumasar in .16. differentia quinti libri eius U
U underlines 'id est decanus' ⁿ vel circuli U (βγEM in text) ^o U underlines 'id est domini hore' (Esupra) ^p i.e. in nativitate U (Jp.c. in text)

(eius) ^{xiii} – dominus Leonis ^{xiii} = B; ed. adds درجة (gradibus) ^{xiv} – dominus Sagittarii
الطالع (ascendenti) ^{xvi} رب الساعة الاولى (dominum hore prime) B; ed. omits ^{xvii} (eius)
و (et) ^{xix} الثاني (secunde)

noni EHJKPSpr] novenarii N, noveni cett.; L omits 'et tertium domino noni' ¹⁰Nam
ascendens] Et ascendens S, Ascendens quoque V ¹¹pr adds 'una' ¹²sunt triplicitas] trip-
titas sunt H, triplicitas est sibi J, sunt triplicitates K, sunt unius triplicitatis N, similes sunt S
erit EJ ¹⁴δBLNVpr omit 'Aries erat ascendens' ¹⁵.x. gradum γBJKNPpr, .x. gradus δLV
V omits; pr adds 'est' ¹⁷J adds 'ternarii' ¹⁸Ha.c.K omit ¹⁹Mars (= المريخ ed.) Martis
(= المريخ C) βδEpr, P omits; dorungen ... Mars] erit darigeneth (= دريجانة *) Martis id est
decanus est Martis V ²⁰ascendens L (= الطالع ed.) BNpr omit (with Arabic B), Vp.c.
ads. ²¹ex Lpr ²²gradibus] gradu BVpr, N omits ²³gradum Bpr, NV omit, gradibus S
erit eius] erit γKVWpr, erunt eius N ²⁵Sol (= الشمس ed.) dominus] Solis (= الشمس B)
domini δEKLm, Solis dominus V ²⁶V omits; L adds 'Arietis' ²⁷KLspr omit ²⁸Iupiter
(= المشتري ed.) dominus] Iovis (= المشتري C) domini δKLP ²⁹V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc
dominus orbis in nativitatibus' ³⁰K adds 'sequitur' ³¹aspicies K ³²K adds 'anno primo
nativitatis' ³³oritur natus] oriatur natus K, oritur natusque M, quis fuerit natus N, oritur
fons S ³⁴K adds 'ei' ³⁵domino W ³⁶de S ³⁷eius Npr ³⁸id est domini] domini L, id
dominum KNpr ³⁹Ep.c., sive K, et N, vel pr ⁴⁰significentur S ⁴¹radicis] radices id est
nativitatis BLpr, istius prime radices id est prime domus que est radix omnium aliarum
omnium N, iudicis V ⁴²tertie Np.c., secundum V ⁴³ea pr ⁴⁴significatur B ⁴⁵pr adds
um] ⁴⁶significetur S ⁴⁷L adds 'domus' ⁴⁸N adds 'ab eo'; pr adds 'ab ea' (with Arabic);
omits 'hore ab eo secunde ... tertie' ⁴⁹domui tertie] domui tertie \domui/ tertie E, S
auts, tertie domui V

ascendente radicis⁵⁰ in^{xx, 51} tertio⁵² anno, et significabitur⁵³ per esse illius⁵⁴ in eodem anno esse fratrum et sororum⁵⁵ ceterorumque⁵⁶ sicut significatur⁵⁷ per esse domini⁵⁸ tertie domus. Et dabis dominum quarte horeⁱ quarte⁵⁹ domui ab ascendente radicis⁶⁰ inⁱⁱ quarto anno,⁶¹ et significabitur⁶² per esse suum⁶³ in eodem anno esse parentum, *patrum scilicet*,⁶⁴ et eorum qui⁶⁵ significantur per
 260 domum quartam. Similiter facies de⁶⁶ dominisⁱⁱⁱ horarum per successionem. | Dabis scilicet^{iv} dominum uniuscuiusque⁶⁷ hore domui ex domibus radicalibus,⁶⁸ eritque domini⁶⁹ hore .xii. ab hora nativitatis domus .xii. ab ascendente radicis,⁷⁰ et dominus .xiii. hore a nativitate⁷¹ erit dominus⁷² ascendentis radicis⁷³ et⁷⁴ anni .xiii.,⁷⁵ et dominus quarte .x.⁷⁶ hore ab ea⁷⁷ erit⁷⁸ domus substantie et quarti decimi anni. Et nominatur dominus hore prime⁷⁹ dominus ascendentis hore,⁸⁰ et dominus secunde hore dominus hore domus⁸¹ substantie,⁸² et dominus tertie hore dominus hore domus⁸³ fratrum,⁸⁴ et per hoc signifi-
 265 catur esse pueri et⁸⁵ fratrum, et sic de ceteris.^{q, 86} Similiter dominus | uniuscuiusque⁸⁷ harum horarum⁸⁸ nominatur nomine domus et nominatur etiam⁸⁹ orbis^r dominus,^v et significatur⁹⁰ per eum omni anno sicut significatur⁹¹ per

^q U brackets 'per hoc significatur ... sic de ceteris' with 'va ... cat' (γESV and Arabic omit)
^r vel circuli (circulari W) U (W in text)

^{xx} و (et) ⁱ = B; ed. adds م (ab eo) ⁱⁱ و (et) ⁱⁱⁱ = بارياب BC; ed. ارياب (dominos) ^{iv} scilicet ^v = صاحب C; ب صاحب (de domino) ed.

⁵⁰ radicis Ep.c.] Ea.c. and cett. omit ⁵¹ S omits ⁵² tertio] secundo N ⁵³ significetur S ⁵⁴ eius K ⁵⁵ sociorum K, locorum S ⁵⁶ et ceterarum BV, et ceterorum LNSpr, ceterarumque P ⁵⁷ sicut significatur] \sicut/ significatur E, que significatur N, sicut significetur S, sicut significabitur Kpr ⁵⁸ M omits 'domus substantie ... domini' ⁵⁹ H omits ⁶⁰ radicis V] cett. omit ⁶¹ B adds 'illius' ⁶² significatur M ⁶³ illius V ⁶⁴ parentum patrum scilicet] patrum scilicet B, patris scilicet J, parentum scilicet K, parentum scilicet patrum L, parentum patrum N, parentum parentis S, patrum et parentum scilicet V, patrum pr ⁶⁵ qui αSpr] que cett. ⁶⁶ reliquis J ⁶⁷ cuiusque J ⁶⁸ radicabilibus S ⁶⁹ eritque domini] eruntque dominus B, eruntque domini KP, eritque dominus LSV, eritque a nativitate dominus N, eritque domino pr ⁷⁰ M omits 'domus .xii. ... radicis'; αMpr add 'et annus duodecimus' ⁷¹ a nativitate] N omits, ab eo (cf. ed. م de ea) V ⁷² E omits; δBHKLNpr omit 'erit dominus' ⁷³ ascendentis radicis] scilicet ascendentis radicis L, radicis ascendentis Npr; ascendentis radicis erit dominus M ⁷⁴ γJKN omit ⁷⁵ anni .xiii.] .xiii. anni M, N omits; dominus ascendentisxiii.] domini (?) tertii decimi ab ascendente radicis et iudicabit ut primus esse scorpionis J ⁷⁶ .iiii.x. B, quarte decime EH, .xiii. S ⁷⁷ eo V ⁷⁸ erit αM] cett. omit; M adds 'dominus' ⁷⁹ dominus prime hore HKS, hore prime dominus V ⁸⁰ ascendentis hore] hore ascendentis γES, ascendentis \hore/ V; L adds 'prime' ⁸¹ dominus hore domus] dominus J, domus KN ⁸² substantie] hore secunde V ⁸³ K omits 'hore domus' ⁸⁴ N omits 'et dominus tertie ... fratrum' ⁸⁵ pueri et] patrum et N, W omits ⁸⁶ et per hoc ... sic de ceteris] et sic de aliis pr ⁸⁷ cuiusque BJN ⁸⁸ harum horarum] harum H, horarum harum JM, horarum NPS (with Arabic) ⁸⁹ JK omit ⁹⁰ et significatur] significaturque S ⁹¹ N omits

alcelchodeu,⁹² hoc est⁹³ per dominum anni. Et quidam⁹⁴ astrologorum^{vi} ponunt dominum orbis, dominum scilicet⁹⁵ ascendentis radices, anno⁹⁶ primo, et secundo anno planetam qui hunc succedit, et⁹⁷ tertio anno planetam⁹⁸ qui⁹⁹ succedit hunc,¹⁰⁰ sicut predictum¹ est in domino hore.

[20] Et ex hoc² dispositio alfordariet.^{s,3} Hoc est, cum fuerit nativitas diurna, preerit in^{vii,4} initio vite | dispositioni eius firdarie⁵ Sol secundum quantitatem annorum firdarie eius, qui sunt decem;^{viii} post hec,⁶ planeta qui succedit Solem, qui⁷ est Venus, cuius firdarie anni sunt .viii.;⁸ et post Venerem, planeta qui eum⁹ succedit, qui¹⁰ est Mercurius, et anni eius firdarie¹¹ sunt .xiii.;¹² deinde Luna, et anni eius firdarie¹³ sunt .viii.;¹⁴ deinde Saturnus, et anni eius¹⁵ firdarie sunt .xi.;¹⁶ deinde Iupiter, et anni eius¹⁷ firdarie sunt .xii.; deinde Mars cuius anni firdarie¹⁸ sunt .vii.;^{ix} deinde Caput,¹⁹ cuius anni firdarie²⁰ sunt .iii.;^{x,21} et²² post hec Cauda,²³ et anni eius²⁴ firdarie sunt duo.²⁵ Fiunt²⁶ anni collecti simul²⁷ .lxxv. anni.^{xi,28} Post hec revertitur dispositio^{xii} ad Solem, et similiter usque ad ultimum planetarum.^{xiii} Si autem fuerit nativitas nocturna,

^s s. firdaria, id est datio vel dominatio annorum E

^{vi} منهم (eorum) ^{vii} من (ab) ^{viii} سنين (anni) here and after every mention of the years of the fardariya ^{ix} deinde Lunavii.] وكذلك الى اخر الكواكب (et similiter ad ultimum planetarum) ^x - cuius anni firdarie sunt .iii. ^{xi} - et anni eius firdarie ... anni ^{xii} - dispositio ^{xiii} - et similiter usque ad ultimum planetarum

⁹² alcelgodeu BM, alcelechđni E, achelghodeu H, alcelghodeu L, elsalahdei V (= السالحداي ed.); alchocoden J, alcochoden KWpr, alquodcodeu N, alcodcodeu P, alcocodeu S (= الكدخذاه *); ⁹³ K omits 'hoc est' ⁹⁴ Et quidam] Quidam vero S ⁹⁵ dominum scilicet] dominum γ (= Arabic), scilicet LPpr, scilicet dominum S ⁹⁶ N omits ⁹⁷ Ppr add 'in' ⁹⁸ N omits 'anno planetam' ⁹⁹ M omits 'hunc succedit ... qui' ¹⁰⁰ succedit hunc] illum succedit S; et tertio [hunc] similiter in tertio et cetera K ¹ sicut predictum] ut dictum N, sicut dictum pr ² J adds 'alfordarie hoc est'; K adds 'sequitur' ³ alfordarie BJLS, firdarieth EP, furdarieth H, firdariet K, alfordarit M, anni fir/i/darie aleth ('aleth' expunged, perhaps from 'al-eth') N, alfordariet V, alfridarie pr (al-fardariyāt); V makes 'Et ex hoc dispositio elfardariet' a rubric ⁴ MW omit ⁵ vite dispositioni eius firdarie] vite dispositione eius firdarie E, vite dispositioni firdarie K, dispositioni firdarie vite eius L, vite dispositioni firdarie eius V, vite dispositionis eius firdarie W ⁶ post hec] postea V ⁷ et V ⁸ .viii. M ⁹ eam γKPW ¹⁰ eum succedit qui] succedit ei et pr ¹¹ eius firdarie] firdarie eius βV (here and passim), eius pr ¹² .xii. V ¹³ eius firdarie] firdarie eius KL, firdarie N ¹⁴ .xx. γ ¹⁵ et anni eius] cuius anni M ¹⁶ .3.(?) ¹⁷ et anni eius] cuius anni M ¹⁸ cuius anni firdarie] et anni firdarie eius JKLNWpr, cuius anni firdarie eius V ¹⁹ βγNpr add 'Draconis' ²⁰ cuius anni firdarie] cuius firdarie HV, cuius anni firdarie eius K, et anni firdarie eius Npr, eius firdarie anni W ²¹ L adds 'al .2.' ²² HKpr omit ²³ LP add 'Draconis' ²⁴ et anni eius] cuius anni M ²⁵ .3. ²⁶ ac.N ²⁶ Fiunt] Sunt autem K, Fiunt autem LMPpr, Et sunt W ²⁷ collecti simul] collecti insimul E, simul collecti HJKSV, collecti sic M ²⁸ KVV omit

275 incipiet²⁹ dispositio^{xiv} a Luna, disponetque annos³⁰ firdarie eius, qui sunt .viii., | similiter planeta post planetam, sicut prediximus in^{xv} Sole. Cumque disposuerit planeta annos³¹ firdarie sue,³² disponet proprie³³ primam septimam solus,³⁴ id est³⁵ septimam partem^{xvi,36} firdarie sue, deinde participatur³⁷ ei^{xvii} in septima secunda³⁸ planeta qui eum³⁹ succedit; post hec⁴⁰ participatur ei in dispositione⁴¹ in septima tertia⁴² tertius⁴³ planeta, qui succedit secundum;⁴⁴ et ita donec participetur⁴⁵ ei⁴⁶ qui est ante eum in ultima septima ex annis eius firdarie. Et est⁴⁷ unicuique,⁴⁸ cum participatur alteri,⁴⁹ iudicium super nativitatem.⁵⁰

280 | [21]⁵¹ Et⁵² ex hoc⁵³ almar, ⁵⁴ *id est supereminentia*,^t quia⁵⁵ dicitur quod⁵⁶ planeta vadit super planetam. Hoc est ut aspicias medium cursum planete et locum⁵⁷ eius equatum, et si fuerit locus eius equatus^{xviii} minus⁵⁸ medio cursu eius,⁵⁹ erit⁶⁰ ascendens⁶¹ a⁶² medio circuli sui^{u,63} ad summitatem circuli sui,⁶⁴ et si fuerit locus eius⁶⁵ equatus plus medio cursu suo,⁶⁶ erit descendens a medio circuli sui ad infimum illius;^{xix,67} et si equalis fuerit locus eius equatus⁶⁸ medio cursui,⁶⁹ erit in medio circuli sui.^v [Deinde minues],^{w,70} postquam

^t vel transitus U ^u s. epicicli U ^v i.e. in longitudine longiore vel propiore U ^w U underlines
'Deinde minues' (E omits)

^{xiv} = التدير H; بالتدير (cum dispositione) ed. ^{xv} + باب ('the case of') ^{xvi} سني (annorum)
^{xvii} + التدير في (in dispositione) ^{xviii} - locus eius equatus ^{xix} فلک (circuli sui)

²⁹ incipit Npr ³⁰ annis γKPS ³¹ annis αγKPS ³² eius Ja.c.LS ³³ S omits ³⁴ Solis JKVW, Sol M, N omits, solum pr ³⁵ id est] scilicet N ³⁶ partem septimam H ³⁷ participat L ³⁸ septima secunda] firdaria sua scilicet in secunda septima vel septimana L, septima secundus JM ³⁹ JN omit ⁴⁰ eum N, V omits ⁴¹ in dispositione V] *cett.* omit ⁴² septima tertia] septima αKM; S omits 'secunda ... tertia' ⁴³ HLV omit (with Arabic); J adds 'etiam' ⁴⁴ succedit secundum] succedit H, eum succedit L, succedit secundum planetam N, succedit secundam W ⁴⁵ participatur JVpr, participantur K, participatio vel participetur L, participant U ⁴⁶ S omits; Vpr add 'planeta' (with Arabic) ⁴⁷ Et est] Et H, Est enim V ⁴⁸ uniuscuiusque N, unicuique eorum SV ⁴⁹ altero participari V ⁵⁰ nativitate pr; iudicium super nativitatem] super nativitatem et hē (?) iudicium V; L adds 'firdaria est datio vel donatio vite' ⁵¹ V adds rubric 'Et ex hoc elmumar' ⁵² N omits ⁵³ K adds 'sequitur' ⁵⁴ elmumar V, almanar Wpr (*al-mamarr*) ⁵⁵ qui W, qua pr ⁵⁶ N omits ⁵⁷ N adds 'id est' ⁵⁸ plus B ⁵⁹ suo H ⁶⁰ N adds 'planeta' ⁶¹ crescens V ⁶² a BLpr (= من ed.) in NU (= في C) ⁶³ eius NP; Kpr add 'usque' ⁶⁴ circuli sui BH] eius circuli J, M omits, circuli *cett.* ⁶⁵ HVW omit ⁶⁶ BHNpr omit ⁶⁷ eius NVpr ⁶⁸ N omits 'plus medio cursu ... equatus' ⁶⁹ medio cursui] medio cursu K, medio suo cursui S (= وسطه ed.), a medio cursu U, cursu W ⁷⁰ βB add 'locum planete de medio cursu suo et (vel JLP) e converso'; then K repeats 'Deinde minues'

hoc⁷¹ certissime⁷² cognoveris,⁷³ minue⁷⁴ minorem eorum⁷⁵ de maiori,^{x,76} et multiplicabis quod remanserit per .vii.,⁷⁷ | et divides per .xxii.,^y et quod ex- 285
erit⁷⁸ de divisione, erit hoc⁷⁹ omni planete pro quantitate ascensionis eius⁸⁰
vel descensionis.^{xx} De Venere et Mercurio accipimus⁸¹ quod est inter utraque
loca, id est quod est inter locum Solis et Veneris et Mercurii, et facimus ut
supra, quia per hoc scimus quis eorum⁸² sit fortior in circulo augis.^z Set Venus
et Mercurius, cum fuerit unusquisque⁸³ eorum orientalis et fuerit locus eius⁸⁴
equatus⁸⁵ minus loco Solis, accipies⁸⁶ residuum quod est inter locum eius et
locum Solis, faciesque cum eo quemadmodum facis⁸⁷ in planetis altioribus⁸⁸ ex
multiplicatione⁸⁹ et divisione.⁹⁰

Et *proprior ac* fortior⁹¹ sit⁹² significatio planetarum dum abierint⁹³ super
se invicem, *id est dum*⁹⁴ abierit⁹⁵ alter⁹⁶ super alterum,^{a,97} in coniunctione.⁹⁸
In oppositione^b autem⁹⁹ | et in¹⁰⁰ quarto aspectuⁱ erit¹ significatio eorum mi- 290
nus apparens et debilior.² Et³ cum fuerit unus eorum⁴ ascendens et alter
descendens, tunc ascendens eorum⁵ vadit super⁶ descendentem. Cum vero⁷
fuerint descendentes,⁸ ille qui fuerit⁹ minoris descensionis vadit¹⁰ super illum

ⁱ i.e. motum equatum de medio vel e converso U ^y proportio .7. ad .22. est ut proportio
diametri ad circumferentiam, i.e. subtripla et eius septima U ^z U brackets 'De Venere et
Mercurio ... circulo' with 'va ... cat' and omits 'augis' (Ei.m.; YV and Arabic omit; J adds
'per hoc (+ enim) scimus ... augis' after line 289 ex multiplicatione et divisione; S omits 'id
est quod ... augis') ^a U underlines 'id est ... alterum' (E omits) ^b Hoc melius dictum est
in principio .6. tractatus libri Albumasar de coniunctionibus U

^{xx} + 4 (eius) ⁱ في المقابلات والتريعات (in oppositionibus et quartis aspectibus)

⁷¹ γJSV omit, hec K ⁷² N omits ⁷³ B adds 'id est locum equatum'; minues ... cognoveris]
locum planete minues de medio cursu suo postquam hoc certissime cognoveris id est locum
equatum vel e converso pr ⁷⁴ minue α] minues LP, *cett.* omit ⁷⁵ MPpr omit ⁷⁶ maiore
PS; J adds 'minue'; N adds 'subtrahe'; pr adds 'eorum subtrahendo' ⁷⁷ sextem (*sic*) B;
N adds 'at per (*lacuna*)' ⁷⁸ exierit M ⁷⁹ HP omit ⁸⁰ ascensionis eius] ascensionis L,
eius ascensionis Npr ⁸¹ accipies S ⁸² quis eorum] utrum K ⁸³ aliquis Spr ⁸⁴ HS omit
⁸⁵ equalis JMPSUV ⁸⁶ aspicias V, accipias W ⁸⁷ K omits, feceris pr; pr adds 'ut dictum est'
⁸⁸ altioribus planetis H ⁸⁹ S adds 'scilicet' ⁹⁰ J omits 'et divisione'; N omits 'Set Venus ...
divisione' ⁹¹ fortior ac proprior S, propior ac fortior V ⁹² E omits, fit KLpr ⁹³ habuerint
E, adierint J, habierint (*sic*) L, abierunt W (perhaps for 'ambierint'; cf. ed. عند ممرات apud
transitus) ⁹⁴ V omits ⁹⁵ abierint γK, adierit J, habierit (*sic*) L ⁹⁶ unus K ⁹⁷ E adds 'est'
⁹⁸ N adds 'Item' ⁹⁹ vero L, N omits ¹⁰⁰ HW omit ¹ In oppositione ... erit] et oppositione
aut in quarto aspectu K ² K adds 'i.e. quantum ad supereminentiam' (cf. Arabic adds تأثيرا
in impressione) ³ pr adds 'tamen' ⁴ illorum pr ⁵ HLN omit (with Arabic); N adds 'erit qui'
⁶ supra pr ⁷ ergo V; J adds 'duo'; M adds 'uterque'; Npr add 'ambo' ⁸ fuerit descendens
M, fuerit descentes (*sic*) V ⁹ fuerit] est \vel fuerit/ L ¹⁰ vaderit M

qui fuerit plus¹¹ descensionis.¹² Et si¹³ fuerint ascendentes,¹⁴ ille¹⁵ qui fuerit¹⁶ maioris ascensionis¹⁷ vadit super eum¹⁸ qui fuerit minoris ascensionis.¹⁹

Dicitur quoque et alio modo, id est²⁰ ut scias latitudinem utrorumque planetarum, quia septemtrionalis eorum²¹ vadit super meridianum.^{c.22} Et si fuerint ambo septemtrionales, ille qui fuerit plus²³ latitudinis vadit super eum qui fuerit minoris latitudinis.²⁴ Si vero²⁵ fuerint utrique²⁶ meridiani,²⁷ ille²⁸ qui fuerit minoris latitudinis vadit super eum²⁹ qui fuerit maioris³⁰ latitudinis,³¹ ideoque
295 dicitur quia³² Luna vadit super Iovem in his | duobus³³ operibus. Similiter, si fuerit³⁴ aliquis³⁵ duorum planetarum in medio^d circuli^e sui aut³⁶ nullam³⁷ habens³⁸ latitudinem,^f tunc unus eorum ascendens in circulo^g suoⁱⁱ et³⁹ septemtrionalis vadit super⁴⁰ eum qui caret latitudine⁴¹ et vadit ipse⁴² super meridianum et super descendentem.⁴³

[22] Et ex hoc apertio portarum.⁴⁴ Dicitur enim⁴⁵ cum⁴⁶ iungitur⁴⁷ planeta

^c i.e. (est J, et K, P omits) fortior et magis elevatus U (BJKPSW in text) ^d i.e. in longitudine longiore aut propiore sui epicicli, vel (cum C) fuerit in suo geuzahar, tunc ascendens in epiciclo vadit super eum qui est in longitudine longiore vel propiore (CP omit 'vel propiore') epicicli et septemtrionalis vadit super eum qui est in suo geuzahar. Et ille qui est in longitudine (+ longiore vel CP) propiore epicicli vadit super descendentem in epiciclo, et ille qui est in suo geuzahar vadit super meridianum CU (P in text after line 296 medio circuli) ^e s. epicicli CU ^f i.e. in geuzahar U ^g i.e. epicicli U

ⁱⁱ — in circulo suo

¹¹ plus] maioris γJKP, maioris vel pluri Npr ¹² MP omit (with Arabic), ascensionis V ¹³ Et si] Et cum γEJKP, Et si uterque M, Si autem ambo pr ¹⁴ fuerit ascendens E, fuerit ascendens MUa.c.W ¹⁵ W omits ¹⁶ est pr ¹⁷ M omits ¹⁸ illum γJLP ¹⁹ Ep.c., MP omit; Et si ... ascensionis] BNSV omit (with Arabic), L places at the end of [21] ²⁰ KN omit 'id est' ²¹ est eo qui J, LPU omit, est S ²² L adds 'eorum' ²³ maioris γJP, pluri pr ²⁴ γ omit. (with Arabic) ²⁵ Si vero] Cum vero J, Si autem pr ²⁶ fuerint utrique] fuerit utrique HV, fuerit uterque P, fuerint uterque W ²⁷ meridianus P ²⁸ M adds 'vero' ²⁹ illum M ³⁰ plus BN, maioris vel plus LSV, maioris pr ³¹ γKP omit (with Arabic) ³² quod JLNPWpr ³³ N omits ³⁴ si fuerit] Ep.c., M omits ³⁵ alter M ³⁶ sui aut U (cf. ed. أو نطاق circuli aut)] cett. omit ³⁷ nullamque K ³⁸ habentis LM ³⁹ unus eorum ascendens in circulo suo et] ascendens δBMNpr, ascendens eorum et HP, ascendens eorum JK, ascendens unus eorum in circulo suo L ⁴⁰ V omits 'Iovem in ... super' ⁴¹ E omits 'qui caret latitudine' (with Arabic) ⁴² V omits; BNpr add 'qui sine latitudine est' ⁴³ meridianum et super descendentem] descendentem meridianum δBJLMNpr, meridianum descendentem E, descendentem (ascendentem KP) et meridianum HKP, meridianum ascendentem V ⁴⁴ K omits; V makes 'Et ex hoc apertio portarum' a rubric ⁴⁵ Dicitur enim] Dicitur enim portarum apertio K, Dicitur apertio portarum M ⁴⁶ quando K ⁴⁷ coniungitur JLPm

inferior planete superiori et fuerint⁴⁸ cum hocⁱⁱⁱ domus eorum⁴⁹ opposite.

[23] Et ex hoc⁵⁰ albutz,⁵¹ et est res⁵² quam valde observabant⁵³ Indi. Nam ipsi | numerant⁵⁴ post coniunctionem, *scilicet*⁵⁵ Solis et Lune,⁵⁶ .xii. horas, 300 et⁵⁷ applicant⁵⁸ eas Soli, et dividunt⁵⁹ .xii. horas ternas,⁶⁰ *id est*⁶¹ in tres⁶² partes,⁶³ in haiz⁶⁴ Solis,^{h,65} et iudicant super omnes⁶⁶ .iiii. horas ex eis⁶⁷ secundum iudicium dominorum triplicitatis^{iv} Solis⁶⁸ hora coniunctionis.⁶⁹ Deinde dant Veneri post .xii. horas⁷⁰ Solis etiam .xii.,^{v,71} et dividunt⁷² eas iterum⁷³ ternas,⁷⁴ et iudicant super omnem⁷⁵ ternam⁷⁶ divisionem secundum dominos triplicitatis^{vi} Veneris⁷⁷ hora coniunctionis. Post hec faciunt similiter cum⁷⁸ Mercurio et ceteris⁷⁹ planetis per successiones⁸⁰ eorum, | donec revertatur⁸¹ 305 orbis ad Solem post .lxxx.iii. horas, et non cessant sic^{vii} facere frequenter, donec veniat⁸² coniunctio secunda.^{i,83}

[24] Et quidam dicunt quod albutz⁸⁴ sit hoc.⁸⁵ quod⁸⁶ post coniunctionem

^hi.e. (L omits) secundum naturam Solis CU (BLW in text; secundum Solem J) ⁱvel alia CU

ⁱⁱⁱ - cum hoc ^{iv} مثلثات (triplicitatum) ^v + ساعة (horas) ^{vi} = مثلثا (C); مثلثات (triplicitatum) ed. ^{vii} = كذلك C; ذلك (hoc) ed.

⁴⁸ fuerit JUV ⁴⁹ cum hoc domus eorum] domus eorum HK (= Arabic), cuiusque eorum domus M, hoc cum domus eorum sint V, cum hoc domus W ⁵⁰ K adds 'sequitur' ⁵¹ albutz α, albutiz B, albusit id est combustio H, albouyz J, albur. K, albusk L, albiuzt M, aburezh N, albuht P, albudiz S, lacuna in V, albutex W, albutic pr (al-bust); V makes 'Et ex hoc <lacuna>' a rubric ⁵² et est res] JK omit, Est enim res V ⁵³ observant KW, observare solent P, servabant pr ⁵⁴ numerabant V ⁵⁵ BJNPpr omit ⁵⁶ MSV omit 'scilicet Solis et Lune' (with Arabic) ⁵⁷ From this word until line 304 (ternas) K has two versions following one after the other ⁵⁸ alligant K¹M ⁵⁹ diviserunt V; H omits 'post coniunctionem ... dividunt' ⁶⁰ ternas] Esupra, in tertias V, trinas Wpr ⁶¹ E omits 'id est' ⁶² .4. L ⁶³ B adds 'id est'; pr adds 'scilicet' ⁶⁴ hayz JL, möbtri V, haim pr ⁶⁵ JK¹ omit, Msupra; et applicant ... Solis] in tres partes mundi N ⁶⁶ HW omit ⁶⁷ ex eis] K¹K²MPSV omit, ex his horis L ⁶⁸ S adds 'etiam in' ⁶⁹ V omits 'hora coniunctionis' ⁷⁰ post .xii. horas BKLNpr] post duodecimam αW, post .xii. H, post .12.^m hora (sic) J, .12. horas K¹, .xii. post .xii. M ⁷¹ Solis etiam .xii.] Solis BK²M, Solis .12. L, Npr omit; hora coniunctionisxii.] post accipiunt etiam in .12. horas Np.c.; SV omit 'Deinde dantxii.' ⁷² Et dividunt] Dividunt K², Dividunt quoque V ⁷³ iterum (= ايضا C)] Jpr omit (with Arabic ed.) ⁷⁴ in ternas K², trinas pr; J adds 'id est in .3. partes'; et dividunt ... ternas] ternas etiam K¹ ⁷⁵ K¹S omit ⁷⁶ tertiam Jp.c.K¹, trinam pr ⁷⁷ S adds 'in' ⁷⁸ de L ⁷⁹ aliis Npr, omnibus W ⁸⁰ successionem KLMPVpr ⁸¹ revertatur JSV] revertetur K, revertitur cett. ⁸² veniat JKPM] venit αV, fiat H, venerit LNpr, veniet W ⁸³ alia vel secunda W ⁸⁴ albutz B] albuiz α, albutz H, albudz K, albutet L (af albusk Li.m.), albirz M, albutet P, albudiz S, albutet V, albutex W, albutic pr ⁸⁵ K omits; J adds 'opus' ⁸⁶ BKP omit, ut V

sint .xii. hore⁸⁷ inequales que⁸⁸ vocantur combuste, et non oportet aliquem⁸⁹ incipere in eis⁹⁰ aliquod opus; et post has .xii.⁹¹ sunt⁹² .lxxii.⁹³ hore incombustas,⁹⁴ in quibus est utilis inceptio operum;⁹⁵ et post⁹⁶ | .lxxii.⁹⁷ horas incombustas,⁹⁸ .xii.⁹⁹ combuste; usque ad coniunctionem¹⁰⁰ que succedit.¹ Post hec dividunt² has .xii. horas in .iii.³ divisiones,^j dixeruntque⁴ quod⁵ qui⁶ inceperit⁷ in .iiii. horis primis⁸ bellare,⁹ timenda erit¹⁰ perditio anime sue,¹¹ et qui inceperit^{viii,12} in .4. horis secundis,¹³ timendum erit ei¹⁴ detrimentum corporis sui¹⁵ sine amissione anime sue,¹⁶ et qui inceperit^{ix,17} in .4. horis¹⁸ ultimis, timendum erit ei¹⁹ detrimentum^{x,20} substantie²¹ et sociorum²² [secundis arare,²³ timendum erit ei²⁴ detrimentum magnum in | omnibus que possidet et²⁵ in suo corpore absque amissione anime sue et²⁶ timetur super eos²⁷ qui ad

^j i.e. (B omits) in .iii. (.iiii. M, pr omits) partes U (BJMNpr in text)

viii + بالحرب (bellare) ix + بالحرب (bellare) x + العظيمة (magnum)

⁸⁷ post coniunctionem ... hore] post coniunctionem sunt .xii. hore γJ, numerent (cf. ed. تعد numerabis) post coniunctionem .xii. horas V ⁸⁸ et J ⁸⁹ M omits ⁹⁰ incipere in eis] ab eis incipere K, in eis incipere JMNPV, incipere in eius S, in his incipere pr; L adds 'aliquid vel' ⁹¹ .xii. (= Arabic C)] .xii. horas SV (= Arabic ed.), horas .12. pr ⁹² V adds 'quoque' ⁹³ .22. E; L adds 'at .22.' ⁹⁴ inuste V ⁹⁵ est utilis inceptio operum] est inceptio utilis operum H, oportet aliquid incipere V ⁹⁶ U adds 'hec' which he then expunges; NVpr add 'has' (= هذه ed.); cett. omit (with Arabic H) ⁹⁷ .xii. Ba.c.W, .22. E ⁹⁸ inustas S, K omits; V omits 'lxxii. horas incombustas'; βVpr add 'sunt' ⁹⁹ NV add 'hore' (with Arabic) ¹⁰⁰ usque ad coniunctionem γEMNpr] similiter coniunctio δBUV, similiter usque in coniunctionem J ¹ V adds 'huic' (= ٤ ed.) ² Post hec dividunt] Post \hec/ E, dividit V ³ in .iii.] in trinas B, .3. E, in JKUW, in .iiii. M ⁴ dicuntque J, dixerunt quidam V ⁵ JMpr omit. From here until the end of the paragraph the Latin manuscripts bear witness to three different versions of the same Arabic text, two of which are substantially reproduced consecutively in Latin MSS NU (=N¹/2 and U¹/2); the first version is introduced in L in the text with 'at' (= L²), while C presents it i.m. ⁶ cum quis Lpr, cum N¹ ⁷ ceperit γBJN²PSV, inceptit Lpr, inceperint N¹ ⁸ horis primis] primis horis HV, primis L ⁹ bellare (بالحرب ed.)] LV omit, arare (= بالحرب) N¹, deambulare vel bellare pr ¹⁰ timenda erit] timenda erit ei EJ, erit timenda K, timendum erit ei L, timendum erit V ¹¹ perditio anime sue] perditionem anime sue L, de amissione V ¹² qui inceperit] γJKPpr omit ¹³ .4. horis secundis] secundis .iiii. H, quatuor secundis JL ¹⁴ erit ei EJLMV] est K, erit cett. ¹⁵ corporis sui] anime L ¹⁶ sue LP] cett. omit ¹⁷ γEKPpr omit 'qui inceperit' ¹⁸ EL omit ¹⁹ erit ei M] est K, est ei L, erit cett.; anime sue ... erit ei] seu N¹ ²⁰ J omits 'corporis sui ... detrimentum' ²¹ N¹ adds 'sue' ²² sororum suarum Na.c., rerum suarum Np.c.; pr adds 'et omnium que possident'; in .iiii. horis primis ... sociorum βγCi.m.EL²N¹U¹pr (= first version); δABL¹N²V omit 'primis ... sociorum' ²³ araxe S; L¹ omits 'bellare ... arare' ²⁴ S omits ²⁵ S omits ²⁶ et] \et in aliis/ quod N² ²⁷ eis B

eum pertinent perditio].^{k,28}

[25] Et quia²⁹ explevimus expositionem³⁰ eorum que sciuntur³¹ ex³² nominibus astrologorum, sequamur³³ hanc³⁴ commemorationem³⁵ universarum partium.

²⁸ U brackets 'secundis arare ... perditio' with 'va ... cat' (γEKPpr omit)

²⁹ secundis ... perditio δABCJi.m.L¹N²U² (= second version)] γEKPpr omit; et qui inceperit perditio] Qui vero in .4. secundis horis arare ceperit, timendum erit ei ... anime sue et in tertiis .4. horis si ceperit errare (sic) timendum erit ei super substantiam et de omnibus que ad eum pertinent sub potestate manus sue, videlicet de possessione sua et de consiliatoribus suis et auxiliatoribus (= كلما احاطت به يده من ملكه واصحابه واعوانه ed.) V (= third version) ²⁹ E omits; V adds 'auxiliante Deo' ³⁰ expositiones pr ³¹ sequuntur γKLNPSUa.c.pr ³² de K ³³ exequamur EKpr, sequemur L ³⁴ βE omit, nunc pr ³⁵ de commemoratione W (cf. ed. cum commemoratione)

[1]¹ **Differentia quinta** in commemoratione universarum partium.²

[2] Et cum notaverimus³ in locoⁱ partium⁴ 'accipe a loco illo in locum illum et proice hoc ab ascendente vel de⁵ alio loco', dicimus^{ii,6} ut⁷ addas super id⁸ quod fuerit inter utraque loca gradus ascendentis,ⁱⁱⁱ et proice ab^{iv} ascendente
5 vel⁹ ab initio | signi a quo proicis.¹⁰

[3] Cuius exemplar est opus¹¹ Partis Fortune,^{a,12} quia accipis¹³ quicquid est inter Solem et Lunam ex gradibus,¹⁴ et^{v,15} addis¹⁶ super eos gradus^{b,17} signi^{vi} ascendentis, et quod collectum fuerit^{vii} proicis¹⁸ eum .xxx. .xxx.¹⁹ gradus.²⁰ Et incipis²¹ proicere^{viii} ab initio signi ascendentis, et quo²² finitur numerus,²³ ibi^{ix} est^x Pars²⁴ Fortune;^c et in²⁵ nocte econtra²⁶ a Luna in Solem,²⁷ et addes

^ai.e. (et K) pars Lune U (JKP in text; cf. القمر الى ad Lunam B) ^bEt nota quod si Sol et Luna fuerint in uno gradu vel minuto, tunc Pars Fortune erit in ipso ascendente CU (P in text) ^cPtolomeus vero vult quod Pars Fortune in die et nocte accipiatur a Sole in Lunam, notando quot gradus sint inter Solem et Lunam, tot gradus debet Pars Fortune a gradu ascendentis vel ascendentis gradibus qui sunt inter Solem et Lunam, ut primum incipiamus a capite signi ascendentis, id est civitatis, usque adveniamus ad Partem Fortune E (Ptolemy, *Tetrabiblos*, III, 10)

ⁱ= * موضع ; بعض (quibusdam) ed. ⁱⁱ- dicimus ⁱⁱⁱ+ او الدرج التي في ذلك البرج الذي تلقى منه + ^{iv}+ اول برج (initio signi) ^vex gradibus et (aut gradus qui sunt in illo signo de quo proicis) ^{vi}- تلقى من الطالع وذلك بان (et proicis hoc ab ascendente id est) ^{vii}- signi ^{viii}- quod collectum fuerit ^{ix}= ثم B; ذلك (illud) ed. ^x+ موضع (locus)

¹H adds 'Liber quintus' ²universarum partium] partium universarum H, partium L, universaliter partium M; Msupra adds 'et expositione esse eorum in gradibus'; P omits [1] ³notavimus H, vocaverimus J, dicitur S ⁴Et cum ... partium] in loco partium N ⁵ab M; Usupra adds 'ab' ⁶decemus B, dicemus P, dominus S, sic W ⁷quod M, S omits ⁸illud LWpr ⁹gradus ascendentis ... vel Kpr] γBJPVW omit, quod est EL, gradus equales qui fuerint JsupraN, id quod fuerit S, illud quod est U ¹⁰Ji.m.N add 'usque ad gradum a quo debet incipi projectio et proice .30. cuilibet signo incipiens ab initio signi a quo proicis (N omits 'usque ... proicis') quousque sumatur numerus et gradus in quo finitur est (finietur erit J) locus partis quesite' ¹¹al locus (after 'Fortune') L ¹²Fortunate U ¹³acceptis J; accipies V ¹⁴ex gradibus] gradibus Jp.c.; S adds 'et minutis' ¹⁵et] J omits, postquam V ¹⁶addes JK, addidis (sic) V, addas pr ¹⁷eos gradus] eos J, hos gradus gradus V ¹⁸proice N ¹⁹eum .xxx. .xxx.] eum (illud Ppr) a .xxx. in .xxx. HPpr, illud .xxx. (+ et J) .xxx. JK. .30. .30. LV, illud per .xx. et .xx. M (alibi habetur ubique .xxx. Mi.m.), per .30. et .30. N illud .xxx. et .xxx. S ²⁰BV omit ²¹incipies JVa.c., incipias LN ²²et quo] et ubi MSpr in quo P, quo U, quo vero V ²³finitur numerus] finit numerus V, finitus numerus fuerit W ²⁴est Pars] Pars est S, erit Pars W ²⁵e H ²⁶contra N, equa S, econverso V; W adds 'scilicet'. The presence or absence of 'in' before 'nocte' will be ignored henceforth ²⁷Sole U

desuper gradus signi²⁸ ascendentis,²⁹ et proicis hoc³⁰ .xxx.³¹ .xxx.xi,³²

[4] Incipiamus³³ itaque³⁴ post Partem Fortune partes .xii. domorum, et incipiamus ab ascendente.³⁵

Prima | domus.³⁶ Pars³⁷ vite³⁸ accipitur in³⁹ die a Iove in Saturnum, et⁴⁰ in 10
nocte econverso,⁴¹ et proicitur ab ascendente.⁴² Pars hilesq accipitur⁴³ a gradu
coniunctionis⁴⁴ seu preventionis que fuerit⁴⁵ ante nativitatem⁴⁶ in⁴⁷ gradum⁴⁸
Lune, et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars futurorum⁴⁹ accipitur in die⁵⁰ a Luna
usque⁵¹ in Solem, et in nocte econverso,⁵² et proicitur ab ascendente.⁵³ Pars
dilectionis et⁵⁴ concordie^e accipitur in die a Parte Fortune in partem futuro-
rum,⁵⁵ et in nocte econverso,⁵⁶ et proicis⁵⁷ ab ascendente. Pars stabilitatis⁵⁸
et durationis⁵⁹ et fiducie ascendentis et⁶⁰ durationis^{xii,61} nati^{xiii} | est sicut 15
pars dilectionis et concordie.⁶² Pars animositatis et audacie^f accipitur in die
a Marte in gradum⁶³ Partis Fortune, et in nocte econverso,⁶⁴ et proice⁶⁵ ab
ascendente.⁶⁶

[5]⁶⁷ Secunda domus.⁶⁸ Pars substantie⁶⁹ accipitur⁷⁰ in die et nocte⁷¹ a
domino domus substantie in gradum atque minutum⁷² domus substantie,⁷³ et

^ai.e. pars Solis U (JKPpr in text) ^ei.e. pars Veneris U (JKPpr in text) ^fi.e. pars Martis U (JKPpr in text; cf. للمريخ B)

ⁱⁱ - et in noctexxx. ^{xii} = بهاء بقاء (pulcritudinis) ed. ^{xiii} ونائه (et augmentationem eius)

²⁸W omits ²⁹α add 'etiam' ³⁰et proicis hoc] et quod collectum fuerit proicis H, et proicis K, et etiam sic proicis L, et proicies Np.c., et etiam et hoc proicis P, proicisque V, et proice hoc W, et proice hoc pr ³¹.xxx.] per .xxx. M, de .xxx. pr; γJKNSp.c.W add 'et', pr. adds 'in' ³²H adds 'gradus'; N adds 'ut prius'; J adds 'incipies ut supra ab initio signi ascendentis dando cuique signo .30. et ubi finitus fuerit numerus ibi erit Pars Fortune'; Mpr add 'et incipis (incipie pr) proicere ab initio signi ascendentis' ³³Kpr add 'hic' ³⁴HK omit ³⁵U adds rubr. 'Capitulum de partibus prime domus' ³⁶Prima domus] γBLNVW omit, prima S; JKPpr add 'est' ³⁷S omits ³⁸JKPpr add 'et' ³⁹accipitur in] incipit a ⁴⁰L omits frequently and P omits *passim* ⁴¹econtra KNpr ⁴²V omits 'et proicitur ab ascendente' ⁴³N omits ⁴⁴V adds 'Solis' ⁴⁵fuerint HP, fuit K ⁴⁶KSpr adds 'usque' ⁴⁷ad ⁴⁸gradu γPW, Bil ⁴⁹futurarum absentium K ⁵⁰S omits 'in die' ⁵¹BJMNSpr omit ⁵²econtra KLpr ⁵³N omits 'Pars futurorum ... ascendente' ⁵⁴Pars dilectionis et] Et pars ⁵⁵J adds 'id est Solis'; K adds 'absentium' ⁵⁶econtra KLpr ⁵⁷proicis α] proicitur *ceff.* ⁵⁸stabilitatum N ⁵⁹Npr omit 'et durationis' ⁶⁰Npr omit ⁶¹durationis ... durationis] dilectionis K ⁶²concordie et dilectionis Npr ⁶³gradu H, gradus K, gradibus P ⁶⁴econtra *passim* ⁶⁵proice α] proicitur *ceff.* ⁶⁶N omits 'et proicitur ab ascendente' ⁶⁷KU add rubric 'De partibus secunde domus' ⁶⁸Secunda domus] Secunde domus L, S omits, V makes 'Secunda domus' the rubric; γJKPpr add 'est' ⁶⁹γJKPpr add 'et' ⁷⁰incipitur K ⁷¹die [nocte] \die et/ nocte H, die et in nocte JV, die ac nocte KMNW, die L ⁷²gradibus et minutis J ⁷³V omits 'in gradum atque minutum domus substantie'

proicitur ab ascendente. Pars paupertatis et parvitat⁷⁴ ingenii⁹ accipitur in die a parte futurorum in Partem Fortune, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur
 20 ab ascendente. Pars beatitudinis et triumph^{h,75} atque victorie^{h,75} accipitur | in die⁷⁶ a parte futurorum⁷⁷ in Iovem,⁷⁸ et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.

[6] Tertia domus.⁷⁹ Pars fratrum⁸⁰ accipitur⁸¹ in die⁸² a Saturno in Iovem, et in nocte similiter [econverso],^{i,83} et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars mortis⁸⁴ fratrum accipitur in die a Sole in Saturnum, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente;^j et dum⁸⁵ fuerit Saturnus sub radiis, accipitur in die a Sole in Iovem,⁸⁶ et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.^k

25 | [7] Quarta domus.⁸⁷ Pars patrum⁸⁸ accipitur in die a Sole in Saturnum,⁸⁹ et in nocte econverso,⁹⁰ et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars mortis patris^{xiv} accipitur in die a Saturno in Iovem,⁹¹ et in nocte econverso,⁹² et proicitur ab ascendente.⁹³ Pars avorum⁹⁴ accipitur in die a domino domus Solis^l in Saturnum,⁹⁵ et in nocte econverso,⁹⁶ et proicitur ab ascendente; et si fuerit Sol in domo sua⁹⁷ vel in⁹⁸ aliqua domorum Saturni, accipe⁹⁹ in die a Sole in Saturnum,
 30 et in nocte econverso,¹⁰⁰ et proice¹ ab ascendente; et non consideres utrum² | sit Saturnus apparens vel sub radiis. Pars hereditatum ac possessionum accipitur in die ac nocte a Saturno in Lunam, et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars nobili-

⁹ i.e. pars Mercurii U (JKPpr in text) ^h i.e. pars Iovis U (JKPpr in text; cf. للمشتري B) ⁱ U underlines 'econverso' (E omits) ^j Pars mortis fratrum accipitur in die a Sole in Saturnum et in nocte econtra et proicitur ab ascendente CU ^k Pars numeri fratrum accipitur in die ac nocte a Mercurio in Saturnum et proicitur ab ascendente C (U in text) ^l i.e. a domino in cuius domo fuerit Sol (B omits) BU (K in text)

^{xiv} = الأب H; الآباء (patrum) ed.

⁷⁴ paucitatis V; S adds 'et paucitatis' ⁷⁵ et triumph^h atque victorie^h et triumph^h K, atque triumph^h et victorie S ⁷⁶ HK omit 'in die' ⁷⁷ parte futurorum] Saturno KU ⁷⁸ Iove K ⁷⁹ S omits 'Tertia domus', V makes 'Tertia domus' the rubric; γJKPpr add 'est' ⁸⁰ γKPpr add 'et' ⁸¹ N omits ⁸² V adds 'et nocte' (= والليل ed.) ⁸³ et in nocte similiter econverso] V omits (with Arabic); Ci.m. adds 'in alio similiter' ⁸⁴ mortis (= موت ed.) EHKV] benivolentie (= مودة*) cett. ⁸⁵ et dum αJP] Bil, et dum fuerit al quod si L, quod si cett. ⁸⁶ Saturnum KMi.m. ⁸⁷ S omits 'Quarta domus'; V makes 'Quarta domus' the rubric; γJK add 'est' ⁸⁸ γJ add 'et'; pr adds 'est et' ⁸⁹ Iovem JP ⁹⁰ converso E; J adds 'et si fuerit Iupiter sub radiis loco Iovis pone Saturnum' ⁹¹ Saturno in Iovem] Sole in Saturnum V ⁹² e/contra V. ⁹³ S omits 'Pars mortis patris ... ascendente' ⁹⁴ annorum Kpr; B adds 'alorum' ⁹⁵ Saturno K ⁹⁶ econtra V ⁹⁷ Sol in domo sua] in domo sua N, in domo sua Sol pr ⁹⁸ pr omit ⁹⁹ accipitur KNVW ¹⁰⁰ econtra V ¹ proicitur JPV; K adds 'istud' ² si W

tatis^{m,3} natiⁿ et eius de quo fit⁴ dubitatio utrum sit filius^{xv} illius patris⁵ cui imponitur^{xvi} an⁶ alterius, accipitur in die a gradu Solis in gradum exaltationis sue, et in nocte a gradu Lune in gradum⁷ exaltationis sue,⁸ et proicitur ab ascendente; quod si fuerit Sol in die⁹ in gradu¹⁰ exaltationis sue¹¹ et^{xvii} Luna in nocte in gradu exaltationis sue,¹² erit pars in gradu ascendente¹³ et¹⁴ erit significatio¹⁵ gradui eius^{xviii,16} et gradui¹⁷ ascendentis.¹⁸ Pars finis rerum accipitur¹⁹ in die | et nocte a Saturno usque in²⁰ dominum domus coniunctionis aut²¹ preventionis, et additur desuper²² gradus ascendentis,²³ et proicitur ab ascendente.^{xix} 35

[8]²⁴ Quinta domus.²⁵ Pars filiorum²⁶ accipitur in die a Iove in Saturnum, et in²⁷ nocte econverso, et proicitur²⁸ ab ascendente. Pars que significat tempus in quo habebit filios²⁹ et numerum³⁰ eorum,^{xx} masculinorum scilicet sive femininarum³¹ etⁱ quid pariet^{o,32} mulier accipitur in die ac nocte a Marte³³ in Iovem,³⁴ et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars scientie filii masculi³⁵ et femine^{p,36} accipitur in die et nocte a Luna in Iovem, et proicitur ab ascendente.ⁱⁱ | Pars 40

^m In al exaltationis U ⁿ Secundum Abumasar hec pars est prima pars .10. domus U (Abū Maʿṣār, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 4, ed. Lemay, III, p. 639) ^o masculinum vel feminam scilicet U (E in text) ^p U underlines 'et femine' (EK and Arabic omit)

^{xv} - filius ^{xvi} - cui imponitur ^{xvii} = و C; او (aut) ed. ^{xviii} = لدرجتها (gradui eius <i.e. Solis>) H; لدرجتها (gradui amborum) ed. ^{xix} - et proicitur ab ascendente ^{xx} و (et) ⁱ - et ⁱⁱ + 'The lot of the knowledge of the condition of the female child is taken by day and night from the Moon to Venus, and cast out from the ascendant' (for the Latin equivalent see the end of [8])

⁸ exaltationis E, nobilitatis et exaltationis L ⁴ de quo fit] N omits, pro quo fit W ⁵ sit filius patris illius HS, illius patris sit filius V ⁶ K adds 'non (= Arabic) id est' ⁷ gradu S ⁸ WPpr omit 'et in nocte ... sue' ⁹ Sol in die fuerit V ¹⁰ gradum S ¹¹ in die ... sue] in exaltatione sua et in gradu exaltationis sue N, in gradu exaltationis sue in die pr; W omits 'et proicitur ... sue' ¹² V omits 'et Luna in nocte ... sue' ¹³ ascendentis PSVpr ¹⁴ EL omit 'erit pars in gradu ascendente et' (with Arabic) ¹⁵ significator J ¹⁶ gradui eius] gradus γδBKNPVpr, gradui J, gradus eius L (al gradui Li.m.) ¹⁷ et gradui Up.c.] γBJKNPSVpr omit, et gradus LUa.c. ¹⁸ KM add 'et luminaris'; S adds 'atque luminaris' ¹⁹ N omits ²⁰ ad pr ²¹ ac N ²² additur desuper] adduntur desuper S, desuper adiunge V ²³ ascendens γJ ²⁴ S adds rubr. 'De .v. domo' ²⁵ S omits 'Quinta domus'; V makes 'Quinta domus' the rubric; γJKPpr add 'est' ²⁶ γJKPpr add 'et' ²⁷ et in] de pr ²⁸ proicias K ²⁹ habebit filios E] debet filius nasci J, debet fieri filius cett.; Ei.m. adds 'masculos' ³⁰ numerus W ³¹ masculinorum scilicet sive femininarum] BiL, E omits, sive (J omits) masculinorum sive feminorum HJK, scilicet (seu pr) masculinorum sive femininarum MVWpr, scilicet masculinorum ... N, masculinorum sive femininorum S ³² quid pariet] quid pariat δK, si pariet E; L adds 'al si pariet' ³³ a Marte] aut Martem S, a Luna V ³⁴ in die ... Iovem] in nocte a Marte in Iovem et in die similiter J ³⁵ filii masculi] masculi filii H, filii masculini S ³⁶ scientie filii masculi et femine] scientie filii masculi K, esse (= حال ed.) filiorum masculinorum E

per quam scitur natus de quo fit interrogatio³⁷ utrum sit masculus an femina³⁸ accipitur in die [ac nocte]⁹ a domino domus Lune in Lunam, et in nocte econverso,³⁹ et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars significans filium cum pervenerit⁴⁰ Iupiter ad eum,⁴¹ accipitur in die ac nocte a Marte in Iovem,⁴² et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars delectationis⁴³ accipitur⁴⁴ in die ac nocte⁴⁵ a Venere in Saturnum,⁴⁶ et proicitur ab ascendente.ⁱⁱⁱ Pars scientie esse filiarum⁴⁶ accipitur in die ac nocte a Luna in Venerem, et proicitur ab ascendente.

[9]⁴⁷ Sexta domus.⁴⁸ Pars infirmitatis⁴⁹ et azemena,⁵⁰ *id est debilitatio*⁵¹ *inseparabilis*⁵² *alicuius membri*,^{u,53} accipitur in die a Saturno in Martem, et
45 in nocte | econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars servorum accipitur in die a Mercurio in Lunam,⁵⁴ et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.⁵⁵ Et⁵⁶ dixit Alendegoz:⁵⁷ accipitur in die a Mercurio in Partem Fortune,⁵⁸ et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.⁵⁹ Et dixit: oportet⁶⁰ ut⁶¹ utamur utrisque partibus insimul.⁶²

[10]⁶³ Septima domus.⁶⁴ Pars desponsationis^v virorum⁶⁵ accipitur in die et nocte a Sole in Venerem, et proicitur ab ascendente,⁶⁶ et hec pars⁶⁷ similis est⁶⁸ parti mandatorum *vel rumorum*.⁶⁹ Pars desponsationis mulierum *vel*

⁹ U underlines 'ac nocte' (βENp.c.Vpr and Arabic omit) ⁹i.e. ad (in K) gradum (gradus J) partis significantis filium U (BJKLNWpr in text) ⁹In al a Iove in Martem α ⁹In al in gradum et septimi U; In al in Iovem C ^u U brackets 'id est ... membri' with 'glo ... sa' (E omits) ^v vel coniugii BU (JKWpr in text)

ⁱⁱⁱ – Pars delectationis ... ascendente

³⁷ fit interrogatio] interrogatur W ³⁸ masculus an femina] masculus aut (vel Kpr) femina KLNPr, masculinus aut femi\ni/nus S ³⁹ W omits 'et in nocte econverso' ⁴⁰ venerit K ⁴¹ eam EL ⁴² delectationis] dilectionis γNpr, Bīl, Jp.c., significans dilectionem S; W adds 'filiorum'; Kpr add 'et gaudii' ⁴³ E omits ⁴⁴ in die ac nocte] ac nocte et die L ⁴⁵ Iovem α; K adds 'illud considera quia dubium est' ⁴⁶ filiarum E] filiorum cett. ⁴⁷ S adds rubr. 'De sexta domo' ⁴⁸ S omits 'Sexta domus'; V makes 'Sexta domus' the rubric; γJKPpr add 'est' ⁴⁹ infirmitatum LN ⁵⁰ azemena Npr] Bīl, açomene E, alzamenah H, alzemana JK, alzamenah al alcemeneah al azemene L, alzamenah P, alzemenat M, alztamenah U, azamena V ⁵¹ debilitationis γJLSV, debilitatis Npr, debilitas W ⁵² debilitatio inseparabilis id est azamena V ⁵³ membrorum pr; γJK add 'et' ⁵⁴ N adds 'et in Partem Fortune' ⁵⁵ S repeats 'Pars servorum ... ascendente' ⁵⁶ Et] Pars servorum ut W ⁵⁷ Alendegoz V] Bīl, Alendengoç E, Elendegoth J, Alendeagez L, Alendegoz M, Alendegaz P, Anduzgar S, Alendeagoz U, Alendagoz W, Alendegod pr (*al-Andarzajar*) ⁵⁸ Partem Fortune] Lunam K ⁵⁹ Kpr omit 'et proicitur ab ascendente' ⁶⁰ Et dixit oportet] Oportet ergo J, Dixit etiam oportet S, Dixit etiam V ⁶¹ quod L ⁶² simul K ⁶³ S adds rubr. 'De .vii. domo' ⁶⁴ S omits 'Septima domus'; V makes 'Septima domus' the rubric; γJKPpr add 'est' ⁶⁵ γJKPpr add 'et' ⁶⁶ L adds 'al (*lacuna*)' ⁶⁷ et hec pars] et hoc J, et hec M, hec quoque pars V ⁶⁸ V omits ⁶⁹ mandatorum vel rumorum] mandatorum γV, rumorum δ, rumorum al mandatorum L; N omits 'et hec pars ... rumorum'

*coniugii*⁷⁰ ab Hermete⁷¹ | accipitur in die ac nocte a Venere in Saturnum, et 50
 proicitur ab ascendente; et hec pars⁷² congruit⁷³ parti cultus⁷⁴ terre.^w Item,⁷⁵
 pars desponsationis^x mulierum secundum Welium accipitur in die ac nocte⁷⁶
 a Sole⁷⁷ in Martem,^{iv,78} et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars delectationis⁷⁹ et
 voluptatis⁸⁰ accipitur in die ac nocte a Venere in gradum septimi,⁸¹ et proicitur
 ab ascendente. Pars nuptiarum^y accipitur in die ac nocte a Saturno in Venerem,
 et proicitur ab ascendente.

[11] Octava domus.⁸² Pars mortis⁸³ accipitur in die ac nocte a Luna in
 gradum | et minutum domus octave,⁸⁴ et additur desuper⁸⁵ quod ambulaverit⁸⁶ 55
 Saturnus in signo suo,^v et proicitur ab initio signi^{vi} Saturni.⁸⁷ Pars planete
 qui interficit⁸⁸ accipitur in die a domino gradus^{vii} ascendentis⁸⁹ in gradum⁹⁰
 Lune, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars anni in quo
 timetur nato mors⁹¹ et paupertas et impedimentum ac destructio⁹² accipitur
 in die ac nocte a Saturno in gradum⁹³ domini⁹⁴ domus⁹⁵ coniunctionis aut^{viii}
 preventionis que fuerit⁹⁶ ante nativitatem, et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars
 vincionis⁹⁷ et carceris^z et utrum liberetur⁹⁸ ab eo⁹⁹ an non, accipitur in die a
 Saturno in Partem | Fortune, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente. 60

[12] Nona domus.¹⁰⁰ Pars peregrinationis¹ accipitur in die ac nocte² a³

^wPars meretricii et (sive L) fornicationis mulierum est sicut pars coniugii mulierum C (αL in
 text; EL add 'secundum Welium') ^x vel coniugii U (LP in text) ^y nuptiarum (= عرس ed.)]
 In al plantationis (* غرس) U ^z i.e. pars Saturni HU (JKP in text; cf. زحل B)

^{iv} إلى القمر (in Lunam) ^v — et additur ... suo ^{vi} initio signi] درجة (gradu) ^{vii} domino
 gradus] درجة رب (gradu domini) ^{viii} رب بيت + (domini domus)

⁷⁰ mulierum vel coniugii] mulierum γEJNSV, vel coniugii mulierum KW, sive coniugii
 mulierum L ⁷¹ ab Hermete] ab Hermete secundum sufficientiam Hermetis K, L omits, secun-
 dum Hermetem MS ⁷² et hec pars] et hec JK, hec quoque pars V ⁷³ convenit K ⁷⁴ fructus
 J ⁷⁵ E omits (with Arabic) ⁷⁶ K omits 'ac nocte' ⁷⁷ a Sole] a(ut) Solem S ⁷⁸ Marte S
⁷⁹ delectationis αLV] dilectionis cett. ⁸⁰ et voluptatis] N omits, ac voluptatis pr ⁸¹ septi-
 mum i. alie (from 'i.e. septime') domus K, .x. M, septimi signi NS, septimum W, septime pr
⁸² S omits 'Octava domus'; V makes 'Octava domus' the rubric; JKPpr add 'est' ⁸³ γJKPpr
 add 'et' ⁸⁴ et minutum domus octave] domus octave et minutum B, domus eius et minutum
 L, domus octave N ⁸⁵ L adds 'id' ⁸⁶ perambulaverit JKPMVW ⁸⁷ signi Saturni] eiusdem
 signi in quo est Saturnus J ⁸⁸ interficiat V ⁸⁹ occidentis γ, orientis et JK ⁹⁰ gradu K
⁹¹ nato mors] mors nato H, mors K, nati mors P ⁹² K omits 'ac destructio' ⁹³ SV omit
 'gradum' (with Arabic) ⁹⁴ NP omit ⁹⁵ Bū, KM omit, U underlines ⁹⁶ fuerint M, sit N,
 fuit pr ⁹⁷ vinculationis L, liberationis N, convinctionis P, ligationis SVpr ⁹⁸ liberentur N
⁹⁹ JKLW omit 'ab eo' ¹⁰⁰ S omits 'Nona domus'; V makes 'Nona domus' the rubric; γJKPpr
 add 'est' ¹ peregrinationis et itineris K, itineris P; γJKP add 'et' ² H adds 'a Luna' ³ pr
 omits

domino domus none⁴ in gradum et minutum domus⁵ none,⁶ et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars⁷ itineris in aqua⁸ accipitur⁹ in die a Saturno¹⁰ in .xv.¹¹ gradum signi¹² Cancrī, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente; quod
 65 si¹³ fuerit Saturnus in .xv. gradu¹⁴ Cancrī, erit gradus partis¹⁵ | gradus¹⁶ ascendentis. Pars religionis accipitur¹⁷ in die a Luna in Mercurium, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.

[13] Decima domus.¹⁸ Pars regni¹⁹ et quid²⁰ operis faciat²¹ natus,²² accipitur in die ac nocte a Saturno in Lunam, et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars regis atque regni²³ accipitur in die a Marte in Lunam, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente; et est ei²⁴ alia pars similis parti²⁵ patrum. Pars
 70 principatum et operis²⁶ et²⁷ regni | secundum Welium accipitur²⁸ in die ac nocte a Sole in gradum medii celi,²⁹ et proicitur ab ascendente. Pars significans utrum sit causa regni³⁰ an non, accipitur in die ac nocte a Sole in gradum³¹ medii celi, et proicitur³² a Iove.³³ Pars matris³⁴ accipitur³⁵ in die a Venere in Lunam, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.³⁶

[14]³⁷ Undecima domus.³⁸ Pars amicorum³⁹ accipitur⁴⁰ in die ac nocte a
 75 Luna in Mercurium, | et proicitur ab ascendente. Et dixit Alendegoz: accipitur⁴¹ in nocte⁴² econverso. Pars significans⁴³ effectum amicorum et inimicitie⁴⁴

⁴ Pars mortis matris accipitur in die a Venere in Saturnum et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente CE (Up.c. in text; cf. Arabic H which adds this instruction for the 'lot of the sister')

⁴ S adds 'usque' ⁵ LNP omit ⁶ a domino ... none] in gradum ac minutum none domus a domino domus none H ⁷ B places the lots of the journey by water and of the authority after the end of [14] ⁸ in aqua] per aquam pr ⁹ accipe V ¹⁰ gradu Saturni K ¹¹ .5. at .15. L, v. Mp.c., xii. S ¹² V omits (with Arabic) ¹³ quod si] Si autem V ¹⁴ M adds 'signi' ¹⁵ erit gradus partis] gradus enim partis erunt V ¹⁶ KN omit ¹⁷ accipe V ¹⁸ Decima domus] S omits, Domus decima pr; V makes 'Decima domus' the rubric; HKP add 'est' ¹⁹ regni] Bil, regni vel regis JL, regis et regni N, regni vel regionis W, regionis et regni pr ²⁰ quicquid PV ²¹ fecerit V ²² pr adds 'et' ²³ regis atque regni] regni atque regis BKMa.c., regni \atque/ imperii E, regis et regni H, L adds 'al imperii' ²⁴ BSpr omit ²⁵ pars M ²⁶ principatum et operis] operis γKNPVpr, operis principatum B, principatum operis J, operis principatus W ²⁷ JKP omit, vel W ²⁸ accipe Va.c. ²⁹ circuli Va.c. ³⁰ utrum sit causa regni] utrum sit regni causa B, causam regni si erit E, utrum sit al si erit causa regni L, causa utrum sit regni ('regni' underlined with 'a' written above) U, actionem regni utrum fiat V ³¹ gradu B ³² JM omit 'ab ascendente ... proicitur' ³³ N omits 'et proicitur a Iove' ³⁴ Martis pr ³⁵ accipe Va.c. ³⁶ J omits 'Pars matris ... ascendente' ³⁷ S replaces [14] and [15] with the equivalent passages in Abū Ma'sār, *Great Introduction*, VIII, 5 (ed. Lemay, V, pp. 360-5) ³⁸ V makes 'Undecima domus' the rubric; γJKPpr add 'est' ³⁹ γJKPpr add 'et' ⁴⁰ accipe V ⁴¹ accipe V ⁴² EM add 'et' ⁴³ significationis J ⁴⁴ effectum amicorum et inimicitie] effectum amicorum et amicitie BKLNPWpr, affectum amicorum J, si erit amicitia et ini\mi/citie E, effectum amicorum V

accipitur in die a Parte Fortune in partem futurorum, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur⁴⁵ ab ascendente.

[15] Domus duodecima.⁴⁶ Pars inimicorum secundum Hermetem⁴⁷ accipitur in die ac nocte a domino domus inimicorum usque in⁴⁸ gradum *et minutum*⁴⁹ domus inimicorum, et proicitur ab ascendente; et secundum quosdam Antiquorum accipitur⁵⁰ in die ac nocte | a Saturno in Martem, et proicitur ab ascendente. 80

Hee⁵¹ sunt partes .xii. domorum.⁵²

[16] Et hic⁵³ sunt alie partes⁵⁴ quibus utuntur magistri iudiciorum⁵⁵ astrorum multum.⁵⁶ Ex quibus est⁵⁷ pars⁵⁸ que significat mendacium rumorum quando⁵⁹ ceciderit in signum tortuosum^b vel mobile,⁶⁰ aut fuerit dominus domus⁶¹ eius⁶² retrogradus aut impeditus, vel⁶³ aspexerint eum mali aut coniuncti fuerint ei.⁶⁴ Et significat veritatem eorum,^{c,65} si ceciderit⁶⁶ cum fortunis aut in domibus⁶⁷ seu terminis⁶⁸ earum,⁶⁹ vel⁷⁰ aspexerint eum aut⁷¹ fuerit⁷² in signo directe ascensionis.^{d,73} Accipitur⁷⁴ in die a Mercurio in Venerem,^{ix} | 85
et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente. *Et secundum Abemasar,*⁷⁵ accipitur⁷⁶ in die a Mercurio in Lunam, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.⁷⁷ Pars rationis et profunditatis sensus accipitur⁷⁸ in die a Saturno in Lunam,⁷⁹ et in nocte econverso,⁸⁰ et proicitur⁸¹ ab ascendente. Pars

^a i.e. tortuose ascensionis (cf. *موج الطلوع* ed.) U ^c s. rumorum U (= Arabic) ^d vel fixo BU (JLW in text)

^{ix} القمر (Lunam)

⁴⁶ proice M ⁴⁶ Domus duodecima] Undecima domus H, Duodecima domus JKMWVpr; V makes 'Duodecima domus' the rubric; γJKPpr add 'est' ⁴⁷ γJKPpr add 'et' ⁴⁸ usque in] in/ V ⁴⁹ V omits 'et minutum' ⁵⁰ accipe V ⁵¹ Hee] Hee quidem V, Et hee Wpr ⁵² pr adds 'etc.' ⁵³ Et hic] Et his H, Hee J, Et hee KNSUWpr, Hic autem V ⁵⁴ K adds 'quoque' ⁵⁵ KP omit, iudiciis S ⁵⁶ multi N; multum utuntur alii magistri iudiciorum astrorum V [est] pars mendacii primo occurrit V; V adds rubric 'De parte mendacii et de aliis' ⁵⁸ N omits ⁵⁹ si V ⁶⁰ vel mobile] NU omit, aut triplicitate S, ac mobile V; U adds *supra*: 'immobile' ⁶¹ E omits (with Arabic) ⁶² pr omits ⁶³ et H, aut K ⁶⁴ aut coniuncti fuerint ei] aut fuerint ei coniuncti V, vel ei sint coniuncti pr ⁶⁵ significat veritatem eorum] econverso significat veritatem J, significant ... KS, significat veritatem eorum rumorum LNWP, eorum significat veritatem V ⁶⁶ ceciderint LW ⁶⁷ V adds 'suis' (= 4 ed.) ⁶⁸ terminis seu dominis S ⁶⁹ earum pr] V omits, eorum cett. ⁷⁰ aut Ua.c.V ⁷¹ aspexerint eum aut] aspexerit eum ac V ⁷² fuerint JLPspr, V omits ⁷³ directe ascensionis EUp.c.] directo Ua.c. and cett.; pr add 'et' ⁷⁴ Accipe SV ⁷⁵ Albimasar E, Albumaxar JS, Albumasar LP, Albumassar M (cf. Abū Ma'sar, *Abbreviation*, 6.45) ⁷⁶ Npr omit, accipe S ⁷⁷ HV omit 'Et secundum Abemasar ... ascendente' ⁷⁸ accipe V ⁷⁹ Luna S ⁸⁰ econverso in nocte E ⁸¹ proice S

sapientie^{e,82} *et discipline*⁸³ accipitur in die⁸⁴ ac nocte a Saturno in Iovem,⁸⁵
 et proicitur⁸⁶ ab ascendente. Pars⁸⁷ [sapientie]^f scientie⁸⁸ accipitur in die⁸⁹
 a Luna⁹⁰ in Iovem⁹¹ et in⁹² nocte econverso, et proicitur ab ascendente.⁹³
 Pars guerre et preliorum⁹⁴ accipitur in die ac nocte a Saturno in Lunam, et
 proicitur⁹⁵ ab ascendente. Pars pacis *et concordie* exercituum accipitur⁹⁶ in
 90 die ac nocte⁹⁷ a Luna in Mercurium, et proicitur⁹⁸ ab | ascendente.^x Pars
 aspiciendi in revolutione anni⁹ accipitur in die a Luna in⁹⁹ Venerem,¹⁰⁰ et in
 nocte econverso, et proicitur¹ a Sole.²

[17]³ Et quia, auxiliante⁴ Deo,^{xi} introduximus⁵ has partes que cadunt⁶ in
 rebus particularibus, *prosequamur*⁷ agendo⁸ partes que cadunt⁹ in revolutione
 annorum¹⁰ mundi¹¹ et coniunctionum significantium causas regni et stabil-
 itatem *seu*¹² *durationem* eius.^{xii,13} Ex¹⁴ quibus est pars que dicitur pars¹⁵
 95 regni atque¹⁶ imperii, que exercetur¹⁷ in revolutione annorum¹⁸ mundi, accip-
 iturque¹⁹ a | Marte in Lunam, et proicitur²⁰ ab ascendente coniunctionis que
 significat²¹ mutationem regni.^{h,22} Fit²³ quoque^{xiii} alio modo: accipitur scilicet
 a gradu²⁴ ascendentis coniunctionis²⁵ in gradum coniunctionis, et proicitur²⁶ a
 gradu ascendentis revolutionis. Item, fit²⁷ alio modo:^{xiv} accipitur²⁸ a gradu So-
 lis usque in gradum²⁹ medii celi revolutionis [usque ad Solem],^{i,30} et proicitur³¹

^e i.e. philosophie U ^f U underlines (E omits) ^g s. nati U ^h regni (= الملك*) U in text, In
 al secte (الملة ed.) U i.m. 'U underlines 'usque ad Solem' (E and Arabic omit)

^x عطارد (Mercurio) ^{xi} – auxiliante Deo ^{xii} الملك (regni) ^{xiii} – quoque ^{xiv} – alio modo

⁸²scientie K ⁸³E omits 'et discipline' ⁸⁴N omits 'in die' ⁸⁵ac nocte ... Iovem] a Saturno
 in Iovem in nocte econverso J ⁸⁶proice S ⁸⁷Pars alia K, Et pars L ⁸⁸scientie α] cett.
 omit ⁸⁹NW omit 'ac nocte a Saturno ... die' ⁹⁰N omits 'a Luna' ⁹¹in Iovem] et in Iove
 S ⁹²S omits ⁹³NS omit 'et proicitur ab ascendente'; pr omits 'Pars sapientie accipitur ...
 ascendente' ⁹⁴guerre et preliorum] bellorum K ⁹⁵proice MS ⁹⁶accipe V ⁹⁷J omits 'a
 Saturno in Lunam ... ac nocte' ⁹⁸proicit H, proice MS ⁹⁹ad N ¹⁰⁰Venere S ¹proicit H,
 proice MS ²a Sole] ab ascendente P ³V adds rubric 'De partibus revolutionum annorum'
⁴annuente L ⁵introducimus] iam tractavimus K (= قد اتينا ed.) ⁶cadunt (= تقع ed.)
 conveniunt (= تفق*) JKPP ⁷persequamur E, prosequemur L, prosequimur N ⁸Ppr
 omit ⁹conveniunt JKPP ¹⁰anni W ¹¹N omits ¹²et H ¹³S omits ¹⁴E omits, Et
 MS ¹⁵JKPS omit 'que dicitur pars' ¹⁶et HNP, seu pr ¹⁷exercentur K ¹⁸Ppr omit
¹⁹accipiturque] accipitur BNV, accipitur quidem EL; S adds 'in die' ²⁰proice S ²¹que
 significat] que significavit HJPS, significantis V ²²regni] secte Saracenorum V ²³Sic pr
²⁴accipitur scilicet a gradu] accipitur a gradu HW, scilicet accipitur a gradu K, et accipitur
 a gradu scilicet N, accipitur secundum a gradu S, accipe enim a gradu V, accipitur scilicet
 gradu pr ²⁵revolutionis V ²⁶proice S; U adds 'ab ascendente' which is then underlined
²⁷Item fit] Item sit H, Et sic N, Fit itaque V ²⁸que significat mutationem ... accipitur] in
 gradu coniunctionis et M ²⁹Solis usque in gradum U] cett. omit ³⁰S omits 'Item fit ...
 Solem' ³¹proiciatur S; Npr add 'a Iove id est'

a gradu Iovis. Pars temporis regni,³² *id est quamdiu*³³ *debet durare*, accipitur³⁴ hora electionis regis³⁵ a Sole in .xv. gradum³⁶ signi³⁷ Leonis, et proicitur³⁸ a Luna; deinde³⁹ accipitur a Luna⁴⁰ in .xv. gradum⁴¹ | signi⁴² Cancri, et proicitur⁴³ a Sole. Alia pars de tempore electionis⁴⁴ regis⁴⁵ accipitur hora electionis regis⁴⁶ in die a Iove in Saturnum, et in nocte econverso, et proicitur⁴⁷ ab ascendente revolutionis anni in quo surrexit⁴⁸ rex. Quod si fuerit Iupiter in signo communi et⁴⁹ fuerit revolutio diurna, fueritque Iupiter cadens ab angulis,⁵⁰ accipiat tunc⁵¹ a Saturno in Iovem, et addantur⁵² desuper .xxx.⁵³ gradus,⁵⁴ et proiciatur⁵⁵ ab ascendente.⁵⁶ Si vero Saturnus et Iupiter fuerint sibi oppositi⁵⁷ et fuerint ambo⁵⁸ cadentes ab ascendente, medietur⁵⁹ quod | exierit inter eos, *id est accipitur*⁶⁰ *medietas graduum qui sunt inter eos*,⁶¹ et proicitur⁶² ab ascendente. Et si fuerit Iupiter in exaltatione sua et fuerit revolutio in nocte, numeratur⁶³ ab eo in Saturnum, et proicitur⁶⁴ ab ascendente.⁶⁵ 100 105

[18]^{xv} Due⁶⁶ partes⁶⁷ maxime⁶⁸ ex quibus extrahitur⁶⁹ tempus electionis⁷⁰ regis⁷¹ *et eius durationis*.⁷² Prima earum⁷³ est ut aspicias⁷⁴ hora⁷⁵ electionis regis⁷⁶ quo⁷⁷ pervenit⁷⁸ profectus⁷⁹ anni a coniunctione⁸⁰ triplicitatis que significavit⁸¹ sextam⁸² ex numero quo datur omnibus .xxx. gradibus annus et

^j U brackets 'id est accipitur ... eos' with 'glo ... sa' (E omits)

^{xv} = B; ed. adds عمل (opus)

³² J omits, regis pr ³³ quantum N ³⁴ aspice S ³⁵ electionis regis NVpr (= Arabic ed.) Bil, elevationis regis E, eius electionis regis HSUW, electionis eius regis JP, electionis eius id est regis K, eius electionis al elevationis L, eius electionis M, regis electionis eius S; V adds 'in die' (= بالنهار H) ³⁶ gradu HKS ³⁷ HJV omit 'signi' (with Arabic) ³⁸ proice S ³⁹ deinde] in nocte E, de nocte Jp.c., deinde in nocte U ⁴⁰ L omits 'deinde accipitur a Luna' ⁴¹ gradu HKS ⁴² δJKV omit (with Arabic) ⁴³ proice MS ⁴⁴ elevationis α, electionis al elevationis L ⁴⁵ regis (= ملك) regni (= ملك) α, eius regis J ⁴⁶ electionis regis] elevationis regni α, electionis eius J; M omits 'hora electionis regis'; S omits 'accipitur ... regis' ⁴⁷ proice MS ⁴⁸ sublimatus est M, surrexit pr ⁴⁹ W adds 'si' ⁵⁰ angulo KLPV ⁵¹ accipiat tunc] accipitur tunc δBJKP, tunc accipitur Npr ⁵² addatur V, adduntur pr ⁵³ .xx. Mp.c. (.xxx. Ma.c.) ⁵⁴ gradus] gradus semper E, semper gradus U ⁵⁵ proiciatur EUpr.c.] proicitur Ua.c. and cett. ⁵⁶ αL add 'revolutionis anni in quo surrexit rex' ⁵⁷ sibi oppositi] sibi opposita E, oppositi M ⁵⁸ et fuerint ambo] vel ambo fuerint V ⁵⁹ medietur βγE, medietas W; E adds 'et' ⁶⁰ accipiat HLspr ⁶¹ S omits 'qui sunt inter eos' ⁶² proiciatur L ⁶³ numeretur L ⁶⁴ proiciatur N ⁶⁵ L adds 'eius' ⁶⁶ Que autem J ⁶⁷ JP add 'sint'; K adds 'sunt' ⁶⁸ pr adds 'sunt' ⁶⁹ ex quibus extrahitur] extrahitur ab eis V, ex quibus extrahetur pr ⁷⁰ elevationis α, electionis al elevationis L ⁷¹ regni αP ⁷² directionis KW; J adds 'ostendanaus sunt sunt enim due et'; P adds 'ostendimus' ⁷³ Prima earum] Prima harum K, Prima autem W, Quarum prima V ⁷⁴ accipias W ⁷⁵ hora EV] horas P, horam cett. ⁷⁶ electionis regis] elevationis regni α, electionis eius J, electionis regni P ⁷⁷ qua pr ⁷⁸ pervenerit L, M omits, provenit N, proveniet V ⁷⁹ perfectio BNS, profectio ELW, perfectus V ⁸⁰ ad coniunctionem BP ⁸¹ significant P, significat V ⁸² sextam B, septam al 6am L

omnibus duobus gradibus et⁸³ dimidio unus mensis.⁸⁴ Et cum sciveris⁸⁵ in
 110 quo signo vel^{xvi} | gradu⁸⁶ fit⁸⁷ hoc,⁸⁸ serva eum,⁸⁹ quia hic⁹⁰ est locus a⁹¹ quo
 equabis primam partem. Et cum volueris aptare⁹² eum,⁹³ aptabis⁹⁴ ascendens
 revolutionis anni in quo surrexit⁹⁵ ipse electus.⁹⁶ Post hec⁹⁷ accipe⁹⁸ a planeta
 orientali a Sole ex⁹⁹ Saturno et Iove¹⁰⁰ in ipso¹ anno usque ad gradum equa-
 tionis partis prime quem² servasti, et proice³ ab ascendente revolutionis;⁴ et
 quo pervenerit,⁵ ipse est⁶ locus partis prime.⁷ Pars secunda earum.⁸ Aspice⁹ a
 coniunctione¹⁰ in qua surrexit¹¹ rex vel^{k,12} incepit regnum¹³ ad quod signum
 115 seu^{xvii} gradum¹⁴ pervenit¹⁵ profectio anni¹⁶ ex numero quo¹⁷ datur omnibus |
 .xxx.¹⁸ gradibus annus¹⁹ in mense et in die^{xviii,20} qua²¹ surrexit²² rex, et ipse
 est²³ locus equationis partis secunde. Serva quoque²⁴ eum. Post hec accipe²⁵
 a planeta occidentali²⁶ a Sole ex²⁷ Saturno et Iove usque ad locum equationis
 partis secunde quem²⁸ servasti, et proice eum²⁹ ab ascendente revolutionis; et
 quo pervenerit,³⁰ ipse³¹ erit locus partis secunde.^{xix,32}

Hee ergo³³ partes sunt que significant fortitudinem^{xx} regni³⁴ et eius³⁵ du-
 rationem.

* U underlines 'surrexit rex vel' (E omits)

xvi (et) xvii = او B; و (et) ed. xviii في اليوم والشهر (in die et mense) xix = FGL; + 'And if
 they are both east or west, then take the first from Saturn and the second from Jupiter' ed.
 xx امور (res)

⁸³ cum Npr ⁸⁴ unus mensis] mensis unus BJNpr, mensis L, unius mensis W ⁸⁵ N omits
 'cum sciveris' ⁸⁶ gradu vel signo M ⁸⁷ sit γδLNpr, sint J ⁸⁸ hec JK, hic pr ⁸⁹ illud
 L ⁹⁰ quia hic] quia si L, hic enim V ⁹¹ in PV ⁹² equare E; LS add 'al (S omits) equare'
 (cf. ed. تعديل equatio eius) ⁹³ eam EL ⁹⁴ accipias E; L adds 'al equabis' (cf. ed. اقم apta)
⁹⁵ surrexerit M ⁹⁶ ipse electus (= القائم H)] ipse rex electus B, ille rex E (= الملك ed.), rex
 electus L, ille electus M, electus N ⁹⁷ N omits ⁹⁸ aspice Ja.c.NPSpr ⁹⁹ Sole ex] Sole
 et a K, Sole et LW, Sole id est a SMp.c., V omits ¹⁰⁰ L adds 'al ex Saturno et Iove';
 V adds 'a Sole' ¹ K adds 'revoluto' ² quam LNPWpr ³ proicias K ⁴ Npr add 'anni'
⁵ pervenerit] pervenit MP, pervenit numerus pr ⁶ erit KM ⁷ partis prime] prime partis
 Npr, partis Lune S ⁸ Pars secunda earum] Pars secunda est J, Pars altera sic invenitur N,
 Secunda sic invenitur pr ⁹ ut aspicias J, Accipe Kpr ¹⁰ a coniunctione (= من القران ed.)
 coniunctionem (= الى القران B) JKPW, in coniunctione pr; M adds 'earum' ¹¹ surrexit Lpr
¹² et S ¹³ incepit regnum] cepit regimen L, cepit regnum JMPpr, accepit regnum N, recepit
 regnum V, ceperit regnum W ¹⁴ ad quod signum seu gradum] in signum et gradum in quem
 V ¹⁵ perveniat J, pervenerit L ¹⁶ profectio anni] perfectio anni LS, annus V ¹⁷ qui EHP
¹⁸ omnibus .xxx.] N omits, omnibus .3. V ¹⁹ Jpr add 'et duobus gradibus et (cum pr)
 dimidio mensis unus' ²⁰ in mense et in die] usque ad diem pr ²¹ quo LNpr ²² surrexit
 pr ²³ erit Npr ²⁴ J omits (with Arabic) ²⁵ aspice δBJp.c.NPpr, H omits, aspice al accipe
 L ²⁶ orientali N ²⁷ ex] et JLV, et a K, a N ²⁸ quem γU] quam cett. ²⁹ proice eum]
 proice id E, proice J, proicias id K, proicitur S ³⁰ pervenit P ³¹ Npr omit ³² N adds
 'quam servasti' ³³ K omits ³⁴ regni E] eius regis S, regis eius V, regis cett. ³⁵ et eius] et
 S, eiusque V

[19] Item,ⁱ sunt hic³⁶ alieⁱⁱ partes quibus utimur³⁷ in revolutione³⁸ an- 120
 norum mundi, sciturque³⁹ per eas⁴⁰ quid gravetur⁴¹ de rebus⁴² in foroⁱⁱⁱ vel⁴³
 quid⁴⁴ erit leve⁴⁵ in pretio, *quidque*⁴⁶ *pretiosum*⁴⁷ *vel vile*,⁴⁸ *multum seu parum*.
 Hoc est ut aspicias⁴⁹ ubi ceciderit pars, id est⁵⁰ in cuius planete domum vel
 exaltationem aut terminum seu triplicitatem.⁵¹ Qui⁵² planeta si fuerit⁵³ retro-
 gradus vel combustus aut⁵⁴ in loco maligno,⁵⁵ vilescet⁵⁶ res illa⁵⁷ *et erit parvi*
pretii. Si vero fuerit in loco fortitudinis aut in angulo, et maxime in medio⁵⁸
 celi, gravabitur res illa⁵⁹ et erit maioris⁶⁰ pretii. Et si pervenerit dominus illius
 domus⁶¹ ad locum descensionis sue, vilescet⁶² res illa⁶³ *et erit levioris*⁶⁴ *pretii*.⁶⁵
 Et aspice aspectus | fortunarum et malorum planetarum^{iv},⁶⁶ ad eam,⁶⁷ necnon 125
 et⁶⁸ ad⁶⁹ Lunam et dominum⁷⁰ eius,⁷¹ *et*⁷² *vide quis et quomodo*⁷³ *aspiciat*⁷⁴
partem ipsam.⁷⁵ Si fortune et⁷⁶ Luna aspexerint⁷⁷ partem,⁷⁸ multiplicabitur
 eadem⁷⁹ res, et⁸⁰ si aspexerint eam⁸¹ mali,⁸² detrimentum patietur.

<i> Pars tritici^v a Sole in Martem.⁸³

<ii> Pars aque a Luna in Venerem.⁸⁴

<iii> Pars ordei a Luna in Iovem.⁸⁵

ⁱU brackets 'et vide ... ipsam' with 'glo ... sa' (EV omit)

ⁱ – Item ⁱⁱ – alie ⁱⁱⁱ – de rebus in foro ^{iv} – planetarum ^v = الخطة B; الطعام (cibi) ed.

³⁶ δJVpr omit ³⁷ utuntur Np.c.pr ³⁸ revolutionibus JNpr ³⁹ scitur δV (= Arabic), et
 scitur HJKPNpr ⁴⁰ V omits 'per eas' ⁴¹ grave Npr, gravatur V ⁴² de rebus] in regis V
⁴³ et δKpr ⁴⁴ quod LU ⁴⁵ S omits ⁴⁶ quidque γEKS] Bil, et quid L, vel quid JNP, quodque
 U; quidve Vpr, quicquid W ⁴⁷ pretiosius K, ponderosum N ⁴⁸ vel vile] vel vile leve K, vel
 vile vel M, vel quid vile N, seu vile pr ⁴⁹ aspiciat S, inspicias W ⁵⁰ W omits 'id est' (with
 Arabic) ⁵¹ domum ... triplicitatem] domum ... vel terminum vel triplicitatem S, domo
 vel exaltatione aut termino seu triplicitate V, domo exaltatione termino vel triplicitate pr
⁵² Quia HS, Quod V ⁵³ planeta si fuerit] si planeta sit J ⁵⁴ N omits, vel pr ⁵⁵ loco maligno]
 signo maligno K, malo loco Npr ⁵⁶ vilescit Jpr ⁵⁷ illa res MNpr ⁵⁸ in medio] medii H
⁵⁹ illa res KNpr ⁶⁰ magni Npr ⁶¹ dominus illius domus] domus illius dominus δ, dominus
 domus illius KN, dominus domus pr ⁶² vilescit δHNVpr ⁶³ illa res MNpr ⁶⁴ vilioris M
⁶⁵ HNVpr omit 'et erit levioris pretii' ⁶⁶ planetarum] et planetam M ⁶⁷ eum JMLV, ea
 pr ⁶⁸ necnon et] necnon LMp.c., non Ma.c., Nam et V ⁶⁹ SV omit ⁷⁰ ad domum J,
 domum K ⁷¹ V adds 'aspice' ⁷² et] id est JKN; K adds 'domus in qua est' ⁷³ quis et
 quomodo] quomodo et quid K, quis eorum N, quis et quo P, quomodo et quis pr ⁷⁴ aspiciet S
⁷⁵ partem J, ipsam partem KNpr, illam partem P ⁷⁶ fortune et] forte K, fortuna et NVpr,
 fort[] et S ⁷⁷ aspexerit KLS ⁷⁸ partem] eam partem EKLP, ipsam partem J, N omits, illam
 partem pr ⁷⁹ illa pr ⁸⁰ LS omit ⁸¹ eum W ⁸² et si aspexerint eam mali] eam quoque si
 mali aspexerint V ⁸³ tritici a Sole in Martem] dispositionis anni a Luna in Mercurium pr
⁸⁴ BLN add 'pars pluvie secundum Albumazar (Albumasar BL) in die a Luna in Venerem et
 in nocte econverso et proicitur a gradu Solis' (cf. سهم المطر بالنهار من القمر الى الزهرة وبالليل مخالفا
 HG at the end of [19]; ed. omits); L adds extra lots (see end of text) here and continues
 with 'Introducimus quoque has partes' ⁸⁵ B omits <iii>

- 130 <iv> Pars hymz^{m,86} a Venere in Solem.
 <v> Pars lentis a Marte in Saturnum.⁸⁷
 <vi> Pars⁸⁸ fabarum a Saturno in Martem.
 <vii> Pars almesii^{n,89} a Saturno in Martem.⁹⁰
 <viii> Pars dactilis⁹¹ a Sole in Venerem.
 <ix> Pars mellis | a Luna in Solem.
 <x> Pars aloroz,^{o,92} quod⁹³ est quoddam⁹⁴ genus farris,⁹⁵ a Iove in Saturnum.
 <xi> Pars olivarum a Mercurio in Lunam.
 <xii> Pars uvarum⁹⁶ a Saturno in Venerem.
 <xiii> Pars bambasii^{p,97} a Mercurio in Venerem.⁹⁸
 <xiv> Pars allicem,^{q,99} quod est quoddam¹⁰⁰ genus seminis albi¹ in similitudine² seminis³ lini et utuntur eo⁴ medici, fitque⁵ ex eo⁶ unguentum in medicinis utile,^{r,7} a Saturno⁸ in Iovem vel⁹ in Venerem.¹⁰
 <xv> Pars abbathigh,^{s,11} qui sunt¹² buteflez¹³ magni atque maturi et cro-

^m i.e. (U omits) garbaze (garbanze N) U *supra* (LNW in text; cf. Sp. *garbanzo*); i.e. ciceris (cicerorum N) U (βN in text) ⁿ i.e. robilie U (cf. It. robiglie); in al (vel H) lupinorum U (H in text) ^o i.e. risi (ria K, ris pr) U (Kpr in text) ^p In al minutorum U ^q i.e. sisami α (pr in text) ^r U brackets 'quod est quoddam ... utile' with 'va ... cat' (E omits) ^s i.e. melones U (LNWpr in text)

⁸⁶ ciceris BSpr, himz H, humz J, hiez M, hims P, yrac K, helmes L, yrcorum hāmerum N el\ a/z V, hymz W (*al-himmiš*); JNPVpr add 'quod est (id est V, N omits) quoddam genus leguminis' ⁸⁷ zohal A *passim* ⁸⁸ Et pars L ⁸⁹ alsemi HJ, aseni K, almesii L, milii S, elmēs V, almusi pr (*al-māš*); β(-P)HVpr add 'i.e. milii' ⁹⁰ NPW omit <vii>; pr adds 'Pars ceparum a Saturno in Martem. Pars tritici a Sole in Martem. Pars nucum a Mercurio in Martem. Pars zaccari a Mercurio in Venerem' ⁹¹ datilinum (dactilis A) vel lupinorum ABU dactilorum JKPS, dactilis N, deaput V ⁹² alroz Epr, alogoz H, alozoz JP, alroz L, alceos N ar[] S, elrus V, alotoz W (*al-aruzz*) ⁹³ id N ⁹⁴ HKVpr omit ⁹⁵ farris JKPpr] fari LN, farris M, pharri U, annone V, farri *cett.*; ES omit 'quod est ... farris' ⁹⁶ vinearum HK, vinearum vel uvarum J ⁹⁷ Bil, alcohū H, alchoto id est bambabasi J, alcatū id est bubes K, banbatū L, bombicen id est cocherii N, alcetō P, cotonis V, bombaci W, bombicis pr (*al-quṭn*) ⁹⁸ MS omit <xiii>; V adds 'Pars ciceris a Venere in Solem' ⁹⁹ alcincē B, alticē E, alcemcē H, alchonicen J, altinicen K, alcimē L, alucen id est alōiden N, alcece P, alrices S, elusce V, aloctan W, alonicē pr (*as-simsim*) ¹⁰⁰ K omits ¹ alba J ² similitudinem HKLS ³ NSV omit ⁴ utuntur eo] utuntur ei J, coutuntur V ⁵ fitque] fit quoque KL, fit autem pr ⁶ J ⁷ in medicinis utile] medicinis utile J, K omits, utile pr; V omits 'fitque ... utile'; L adds 'et est sisamum' ⁸ Saturno αHJ] Mercurio *cett.* ⁹ V omits 'in Iovem vel'; pr adds 'Saturno' ¹⁰ K adds 'in alio a Saturno in Iovem' ¹¹ alba.thac A, melonum E, albathegh H, abathegh J, albahā K, albhige L, al bathigh M, al bathag N, albadog P, albuteg S (cf. Sp. *albudeca*), bathigh V, albagith W, pr omits (*al-biṭṭḥ*) ¹² qui sunt] quod sunt H, que sunt Npr ¹³ buthefles A, Bil, butefles JLMPVS, K omits, buzecles W, albucefes pr

- ¹⁴ a Mercurio in Saturnum.¹⁵
 <xvi> Pars ciborum acrium¹⁶ a¹⁷ Saturno in Martem.¹⁸
 <xvii> Pars ciborum dulcium a Sole¹⁹ in Venerem.²⁰
 <xviii> Pars ciborum saporis apii²¹ *vel*²² *huiusmodi herbarum*²³ *saporem*²⁴
*habentium*²⁵ a Marte in Saturnum.
 <xix> Pars ciborum²⁵ amarorum a Mercurio in Saturnum.²⁶
 <xx> Pars medicaminum²⁷ | purgantium²⁸ dulcium²⁹ a Sole in Lunam.^v 135
 <xxi> Pars medicaminum³⁰ acrium³¹ a Saturno in Iovem.³²
 <xxii> Pars medicaminum^{vi} salsorum a Marte³³ in Lunam.
 <xxiii> Pars³⁴ venenatorum³⁵ a geuzahar,³⁶ *id est* a³⁷ *Capite Draconis*,³⁸
 Saturnum.³⁹
 Et proiciuntur⁴⁰ universa⁴¹ hec⁴² ab ascendente revolutionis.⁴³

[20] Hec sunt universa⁴⁴ que ceciderunt⁴⁵ nobis ex partibus.⁴⁶ Introduximus
 quoque⁴⁷ has partes novissimas, etsi est⁴⁸ in eis narratio debilis, ne dimittere-
 ris⁴⁹ aliquid quod possit⁵⁰ esse introductorium⁵¹ ad magisterium iudiciorum
 eorum | quin proferamus⁵² illud.^{vii, 53}

140

brackets 'qui sunt ... crocei' with 'glo ... sa' (E omits) " U brackets 'vel huiusmodi
 habentium' with 'glo ... sa' (E omits) " In al et ibi (et in alio libro AW, et alibi L) a
 turno in Iovem U (ALW in text)

H; + المسيلة (purgantium) ed. vii + pious formula

V adds 'coloris' ¹⁵ KN add 'et a Mercurio in Venerem'; V adds 'Pars lili a Saturno
 Iovem vel Venerem' ¹⁶ atrium K ¹⁷ M adds 'Sole in Lunam vel a' ¹⁸ BJNPWpr
 It. <xvi> ¹⁹ Iove H ²⁰ Jpr omit <xvii> ²¹ acuti α; L adds 'al acuti' ²² et V
 GP omit ²⁴ V omits ²⁵ saporum L ²⁶ PW omit <xix> ²⁷ J adds 'vel ciborum'
 er. 'medicaminum' *passim* ²⁸ γJKP omit, egerentium al purgantium L, egrotantium N,
 rentium VW ²⁹ calidorum γJKNP, acrium al dulcium L, acrium Sp.c.W ³⁰ V adds
 (er)entium' (= المسيلة ed.); pr omits 'purgantium ... medicaminum' ³¹ atrium K, acro-
 V ³² δ omit <xxi>, Bil, U places it i.m.; L puts <xxi> before <xx> ³³ L adds
 Saturnum al' ³⁴ pr adds 'medicaminum' ³⁵ venenatorum AEJp.c.LMSV¹ Wa.c.pr] Bil,
 atorium HNPUV² Wp.c., venenorum K ³⁶ ieuzahar H, alguzahar K, zehuzahar L, geuzaar
 geusahar V ³⁷ HSpr omit ³⁸ geuzahar ... Draconis] capite Draconis que est geuzahar
³⁹ W adds 'Pars pluvie secundum Albumazar in die a Luna in Venerem et in nocte econ-
 so et proicitur ab ascendente' (with Arabic HG) ⁴⁰ proiciunt H, proice K, proicitur L,
 ciantur pr ⁴¹ unumquodque L, omnia W ⁴² K omits ⁴³ γδJKPN omit; pr adds 'anni'
 omnia JP ⁴⁵ accidunt JKP, acciderunt W ⁴⁶ L omits 'ex partibus' ⁴⁷ N omits (with
 hic) ⁴⁸ inest K, sit M ⁴⁹ dimittemus J, dimittamus V ⁵⁰ posset δKMpr ⁵¹ introductio
⁵² quin proferamus] quam J, quin proferremus M, Quia proferamus V ⁵³ eum HUW

INTRODUCTORIUS

Perfectus est⁵⁴ introductorius⁵⁵ Abdilaziz,⁵⁶ id est servi gloriosi, scilicet⁵⁷ Dei,⁵⁸ qui dicitur Alcabic[z]i,⁵⁹ ad magisterium iudiciorum astrorum, cum laudi Dei et eius adiutorio,⁶⁰ interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi.⁶¹

Additions in αALSa¹

ASa¹U:

Saturnus⁶² ex partibus mundi Acint et Alcind et eorum⁶³ confinia et terras nigrorum et montes earum.⁶⁴

Iupiter Alirac, Bebil⁶⁵ et Hispahen⁶⁶ et Feriz et ex civitatibus Alawez et Cadicia.⁶⁷

Mars Assen et terras Romanorum usque⁶⁸ in occidente,⁶⁹ et terras Turcorum Sol Zamarcant et Curacen et Feriz et eius terminos et terras Romanorum.⁷⁰

Venus habet ex partibus⁷¹ Alhigez et Aliemen et terras Arabum.

Mercurius Addehyle et⁷² terras Indorum, Atorc et Armenia.⁷³

U, E after '[20] hec sunt universa que ceciderunt nobis ex partibus', L before '<iii> Pars ordei':

Pars nucum⁷⁴ a Mercurio in Martem.

Pars zuccari⁷⁵ a Mercurio in Venerem.

Pars ventorum a Mercurio in (*lacuna*)

Pars ceparum a Saturno in Martem.

Pars salsatorum a Marte in Lunam.⁷⁶

Pars terre a Saturno in (*lacuna*)⁷⁷

Pars aeris (*lacuna*)

⁵⁴ JV omit ⁵⁵ liber introductorius JKP, introductorius liber V; W adds 'nobis' ⁵⁶ Abdilaziz H, Abdileziz J, Abdilazuz K, Abdilazit M, Aldilziz N, Abdilazith S, Ad hylagiz W ⁵⁷ gloriosi scilicet] gloriosi J, gloriosus M, SW omit ⁵⁸ W omits 'id est ... Dei' ⁵⁹ Alcabiczi M] Alcobizi α, Bzl, Alchabizi H, Alcabitus JLW, Alkabicii K, Alkabici N, Alrabizi P, Alcabisin S; Abdilaziz ... Alcabic[z]i] Alcabisii V; H adds 'et' ⁶⁰ K omits 'et eius adiutorio' ⁶¹ hispalensis E, yspalensi L; γAKPS omit 'interpretatus a Iohanne hyspalensi'; H adds 'Explicit liber Alkabizi feliciter'; J adds 'feliciter'; K adds 'Explicit introductorius Alkabicii a Iohanne hyspanensi interpretatus'; L adds 'Explicit Alkabitus amen'; S adds 'Amen'; cum laude Dei ... hyspalensi] octavo die mensis Ianuarii tertie indicionis (*sic*) annis domini perfectis .1181. Explicit Deo gratias V. For the explicits and colophons in other MSS, see pp. 157-91 above. ⁶² Saturnus] Zohal habet A ⁶³ A omits ⁶⁴ eorum A ⁶⁵ Bebil A] et Bebil Sa¹, Ebebi U ⁶⁶ Hispahen Sa¹] Hspacn A, Hyspae\g/en U ⁶⁷ Cadicia Sa¹] Codicie U; ASa¹ omit 'et Feriz ... Cadicia' ⁶⁸ A omits 'Mars ... usque' ⁶⁹ occidentem ASa¹ ⁷⁰ et terras Romanorum ASa¹] U omits ⁷¹ A omits 'habet ex partibus' ⁷² A omits 'Addehyle et' ⁷³ Armeniam Explicit Alcabit A ⁷⁴ L adds 'al himz' (cf. <iv> above) ⁷⁵ zuchati E, zucari L ⁷⁶ Luna U; L adds 'Pars ubertatis anni a Luna in Mercurium' ⁷⁷ E adds 'Mercurium'

APPENDIX I

Urğūza ON THE TERMS, WRITTEN BY AL-FAZĀRĪ TO MAKE MEMORIZING THEM EASY

In Oxford, Bodleian Library, Marsh 663 (MS B), fols 3a–4a, after the tables of terms and decans (see p. 27 above), there is added a poem—*urğūza*—attributed to the early Islamic astronomer, al-Fazārī.¹ The poem is written in the *rağaz* metre, which was a very common medium for didactic verse.² Al-Qabīṣī's own interest in poetry is shown by his quotations of Islamic poets in *The Testing*, and his own attempts at poetry (see p. 3 above), but it is not possible to know whether he was responsible for adding this poem to his text of *The Introduction*. The poem was not known to the Latin translator of *The Introduction*, and has not been found in any other Arabic manuscript. We are very grateful to Paul Kunitzsch for several suggestions concerning the Arabic text and our English translation.

1. For the astronomical works of al-Fazārī, see Pingree, 'The Fragments'; Pingree does not mention this poem.

2. See Ullmann, *Untersuchungen zur Rağazpoesie*.

أرجوزة في الحدود عمل الفزاري ليسهل حفظها

يا أيها الناظر في النجوم
إذا أردت قسمة الحدود
وعلمها من أشرف العلوم
تقضي بها في النحس والسعود

برج الحمل

إذا عدت الدرجات في الحمل
ومثلها للزهرة الغرائي
وجدتها للمشتري ستّ كمل
ثمّ ثمان للفتى المرأي
عطارد والخمس للمريخ

برج الثور

للزهرة الحسنة فيه العالية
وبعدها عطارد ستّ درج
من درج الحدّ ثمان وافية
والمشتري عن الثمان ما خرج
ثمّ ثلث حدّ بهرام البطل

برج الجوزاء

لكاتب الشمس من الجوزاء
المشتري والزهرة المباركة
ستّ وستّ لأخي الوفاء
تخصّها خمس بلا مشاركة
والستّ في الجوزاء للشيخ زحل

برج السرطان

والسرطان فيه للقتال
فستّه وستّه للكاتب
سبع وللزهرة حظّ عالي
عطارد أكرم به من صاحب
وللكبير أربع من الدرج

برج الأسد

للمشتري ستّ مراق في الأسد
وبعدها سبع لذو الغوائل
والزهرة الحسنة خمس في العدد
كيوان والستّ لذو الفضائل
ذو الضرب والطعن الغشوم الرباك

برج السنبلة

وللفتى عطارد في السنبلة
والمشتري فأربع وللحق
سبع وللزهرة عشر مكمل
بهرام سبع مثلها لا يتفق
ذو القذف والرجفان والزلازل

Urghūza on the terms, written by al-Fazārī to make memorizing them easy

Oh you investigator of the stars—their science is the noblest of sciences! When you want the division of the terms, you judge by them harm and good fortune.

The sign of Aries

When you reckon the degrees of Aries, you find them to be six complete <ones> for Jupiter, the same number for noble Venus, then eight for the youth in disguise, Mercury, and five for Mars, and the same number for the Old Man (Saturn) who has long life.

The sign of Taurus

To beautiful and sublime Venus, there are in it eight complete degrees of the term; after her, Mercury <has> six degrees, and Jupiter does not go beyond eight. Five follow them for Saturn who has a <long lasting> revolution, then three are the term of Mars (*Bahrām*), the hero.

The sign of Gemini

To the scribe of the Sun (Mercury) of Gemini there are six, and six <belong> to the brother of truthfulness, Jupiter, and <as for> the fortunate Venus, five are allotted to her without sharing, and after her Mars gets seven, and six in Gemini belong to the Old Man, Saturn.

The sign of Cancer

In Cancer seven belong to the Slayer (Mars), and to Venus there is a high allotment: six, and six to the Scribe, Mercury—what a noble companion he is! Seven belong to the Just One (Jupiter), the key to joy, and four degrees to the Old Man (Saturn).

The sign of Leo

Jupiter has six steps in Leo, and beautiful Venus is five in number, and after her seven to the lord of calamities, Saturn (*Kaywān*), and six to the lord of virtues, Mercury, and the same <number> to the Slayer (Mars), the lord of beating and dealing blows, the oppressor, who throws <everything> into confusion.

The sign of Virgo

To the youth Mercury there are seven <degrees> in Virgo, and to Venus ten perfect <degrees>. <As for> Jupiter, then four, and for the Furious, Mars (*Bahrām*) seven, the like of which do not occur. Then two to the Mighty Killer (Saturn), the lord of shooting, tremor and earthquakes.

برج الميزان

سَتَ لذي التجريب والبيان
وللأديب بعدها ثمان
ثم اثنتان للشجاع القسورة

وأول الحدود في الميزان
أعلا النجوم شيخها كيوان
والمشتري سبع وأيضا الزهرة

برج العقرب

سبع بلا لوم ولا توبيخ
ثم ثمان للأديب الكاتب
والست للنابي بأعلى أفقه

الحذ في العقرب للمريخ
وأربع الزهرة عين الواجب
والخمس حذ المشتري بحقه

برج القوس

في القوس والزهرة ذو التأسيس
والشيخ خمس ما عليها زائد
تمت بها في الصنعة الأقسام

ثم أرى اثني عشر للبرجيس¹
خمس ويحوي أربع عطارد
وأربع فاز بها بهرام

برج الجدي

والمشتري سبع بلا انحطاط
ثمانية عالية منيفة
ومثلها للفارس المقنع

والجدي سبع فيه للخطاط
وأجعل نصيب الزهرة الشريفة
وخص منها زحل بأربع

برج الدالي

سبع وللزهرة ذات الشاهد
ذو الحق والعدل إليه يدعا
خمس وخمس واجتنب من الزلل

الدلو فيه للفتى عطارد
ست وللسعد المنير سبعا
وأجعل لبهرام وللشيخ زحل

برج الحوت

فيه اثنتا عشر فوق القوت
له ثلث والفتوك الفاصب
ليس على من قال بالحق حرج

الحذ في الزهرة برج الحوت
والمشتري فأربع والكاتب
تسع وللشيخ اثنتان من درج

واستخلصوا في الحكمة الشهود²
بأمر رب خالق كريم
افهم هداك الله خير فهم
تفوز بالخيرات يا لبيب

هاذي الحدود فاعرف الحدود
تمت حدود الفلك العظيم
يا أيها الطالب هذا العلم
وأطلب وجد الطلب المصيب

الشهودوا MS corr.; البرجيس MS corr.¹

The sign of Libra

The first of the terms in Libra is six <degrees>, belonging to the lord of testing and explaining, the highest of the stars, their Old Man, Saturn (*Kaywān*). To the literate (Mercury) eight after them, and <as for> Jupiter there are seven, and Venus too. Then two for the Brave, Noble (Mars).

The sign of Scorpio

The term in Scorpio belonging to Mars is seven <degrees> without reproach or blame, and four of Venus, just what is required, then eight for the literate, the Scribe (Mercury), and five are the term of Jupiter as he deserves, and six to the Remote One (Saturn) at the highest on his horizon.

The sign of Sagittarius

Then I see twelve <degrees> for Jupiter (*Birḡīs*) in Sagittarius, and Venus, the lord of foundation-building, <has> five and Mercury comprises four, the Old Man (Saturn) five over which there is no increase and Mars (*Bahrām*) wins four; with these the divisions in this art are completed.

The sign of Capricorn

In Capricorn seven belong to the Calligrapher (Mercury), and Jupiter <has> seven without diminution. Make the allotment of noble Venus, elevated and sublime, eight, and Saturn is allotted four of them, and the same <number> belongs to the Horseman (Mars), dressed in arms.

The sign of Aquarius

In Aquarius, for the youth Mercury there are seven, and for Venus, the lord of testimony, there are six, and seven for the luminous benefic (Jupiter), the lord of truth and justice, to whom one appeals. Give Mars (*Bahrām*) and the Old Man, Saturn, five each, and avoid an error.

The sign of Pisces

The term for Venus is twelve <degrees> in the sign of Pisces, more than <she would need of> sustenance, and <as for> Jupiter, there are four, and the Scribe (Mercury) has three and the Destroyer and Usurper (Mars) <has> nine, and there are two degrees for the Old Man (Saturn). There is no objection to him who advocates truth.

These are the terms, and know the terms! Gather the evidences in wisdom. The terms of the great sphere are completed by the command of the Lord, the Creator, the Merciful. Oh, seeker after this science, understand <this>—may God guide you right—in the best way, and seek and strive earnestly for the demand which leads to success; then you will win good things, Oh intelligent one!

APPENDIX II

THE GREEK FRAGMENT OF AL-QABĪSĪ

INTRODUCED AND EDITED BY DAVID PINGREE

MS Vienna, Philos. gr. 115³ contains two collections of astrological texts copied by a single scribe between 1169 and 1241.⁴ The collections begin on the folio now numbered 7, in the middle of chapter 7 of the second book of Ptolemy's *Ἀποτελεσματικά*, and continue until fol. 226v, though a number of leaves are lost; these losses occur after fols 16, 79, and 161. The index begins on fol. 2 with chapter 27 and continues to the chapter (incorrectly numbered 137 on fol. 5 in the index) that ends in the middle of fol. 160v. On fol. 161 begins a *πίναξ τῆσδε τῆς βίβλου* which breaks off at the bottom of the verso of that folio with chapter 42 (the folio continuing the index to the end has disappeared). Fols. 162–218v contain the forty chapters of Olympiodorus' commentary (here as elsewhere attributed to Heliodorus) on Paul of Alexandria's *Εἰσαγωγή*.⁵ The following extant chapters, on fols. 219–226, numbered 41 to 52, clearly intended to be part of this "βίβλος", are derived from Arabic sources. Chapter 41, which has no title on fol. 219, is named in the index on fol. 161v: *περὶ τῶν συνόδων καθὼς λέγει ὁ Καπίσης ἐν τῷ δ' κεφαλαίῳ*. Brief as it is, it is the only fragment of a Byzantine translation of one of al-Qabīṣī's works yet uncovered; it is based on the beginning of 4 [2] of his *Kitāb al-mudhal ilā 'ilm an-nuḡūm*. I edit it below. Its companions are as follows:

μβ'. *περὶ εὐθηνίας εἰδῶν καὶ κνιπείας ἀπὸ Σαρακηνικοῦ βιβλίου μέθοδοι αὗται μετεγράφησαν*

μγ'. Ἄλλο. "Ὅτι <εἰ μὲν> ἐνὶ ὁ κύριος τοῦ ὠροσκόπου εἰς τὸν ὠροσκόπον ἢ εἰς ἓνα (!) τῶν κέντρων

μδ'. Ἄλλο. Βλέπε τὴν Σελήνην. εἰ μὲν εὔρεθῇ εἰς τὰ ὄρθια ζῳδία

με'. Ἄλλο. Ἴδὲ τὸν κύριον τοῦ ὠροσκόπου εἰς ποῖον ζῳδιον ὑπάρχη

μς'. Ἄλλο. Περὶ εὐθηνίας καὶ κνιπείας βουλόμενος σκοπῆσαι βλέπε τὸν ὠροσκόπον τῆς <ἐναλλαγῆς>

μζ'. Ἀπὸ τοῦ γ' βιβλίου τοῦ Δωροθέου εἰς τὸ ις' κεφάλαιον γράφεται οὕτως. Ἴδὲ εἰς τὴν ἐναλλαγὴν τοῦ χρόνου τοὺς ἀστέρας τοὺς ἔχοντας φάσιν ἑῶαν

3. W. Kroll, *Catalogus Codicum Astrologorum Graecorum*, vol. 6, pp. 16–28.

4. D. Pingree, *Hephæstionis Thebani Apotelesmaticorum libri tres*, vol. 1, p. xvi.

5. Manuscript A in the edition by E. Boer, *Heliodori, ut dicitur, in Paulum Alexandrinum commentarium*; for my dating of the horoscope on f. 6v—10 September 1169—see *ibid.*, pp. 150a–150b.

Edited by W. Kroll in *CCAG* 6, Bruxelles 1903, p. 81. This seems to be based on IV 1, 5-9 of the Arabic version of Dorotheus' astrological poem (edited by D. Pingree, Leipzig 1976; cf. p. 374).

μη'. Ἄλλο. Ὅταν ὁ ἥλιος πορεύηται τῇ ιθ' μοίρᾳ τοῦ Ζυγοῦ
 μθ'. Ἄλλο. Ὅταν εἰσέρχεται ὁ ἥλιος εἰς τὸ α' λεπτόν τοῦ Κριοῦ
 ν'. Ἄλλο. Ἴδὲ τὸν κύριον τῆς συνόδου καὶ τῆς πανσελήνου τῆς προγενομένης
 πρὸ τῆς εἰσελεύσεως τοῦ ἥλιου εἰς τὸ α' λεπτόν τοῦ Κριοῦ
 να'. Ἄλλο. Ὅταν εὑρεθῇ ὁ Ἄρης δηλωτικὸς καὶ ἔστιν εἰς πυρῶδες ζῳδιον
 <νβ>. Ἄλλο. Βλέπε εἰς τὴν ἐναλλαγὴν τοῦ χρόνου καὶ εἰ μὲν εὔρης τὴν
 ἀναφορὰν τοῦ ὠροσκόπου ἐγγυὲς ὑπάρχουσιν τῶν ὁρθῶν

This is a farrago of short pieces translated into Greek from Arabic relating to the theory of conjunctions and year-transfers; a passage at the end, on fol. 226v, gives an example dated Tuesday 14 March 1111, which is thereby the *terminus ante quem* for the translations to have been made.

Μηνὶ Μαρτίῳ ιθ' ἡμέρᾳ τρίτῃ ἔτους ςχιθ' ὥρᾳ τῆς <νυχτός> γ' λεπτοῖς κα'.
 κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ὥραν εἰσέρχεται ὁ ἥλιος εἰς τὸ α' λεπτόν τοῦ Κριοῦ.
 καὶ εὑρίσκειται ὠροσκόπος τῆς εἰσόδου ταύτης ἐν τῇ Κω<ν>σταντινίου πόλει
 Σκορπίου μοίρᾳ ι' λεπτοῖς νς, ὅριος⁶ Διός,⁷ κοσμικὸς<ς> ὠροσκόπος Αἰγοκέ-
 ρωτος μοίρᾳ θ' λεπτοῖς ε, κοσμικὸν μεσουράνημα Ζυγοῦ μοίρᾳ α' λεπτοῖς ν<.>'.
 ὁ δὲ περιπατος τοῦ ὠροσκόπου τῆς πό<λεως> Λέοντος μοίρᾳ κε', ὅριος⁸
 <Κρόνου>.⁹

Ἐποδείγματα τῆς¹⁰ εὑρέσεως τούτων. εὑρέθη ἥλιος Ἰχθύων καθ' λζ', καὶ εἴ<σι>
 τὰ λείποντα πρὸς ἀναπλήρωσιν τῶν λ' μοιρῶν τῶ<ν Ἰχθύων> λεπτὰ καγ'. ταῦτα
 ἐπολλαπλασίασα εἰς τὰς κα<δ> ὥρας τοῦ νυχθημέρου, καὶ ἐγένοντο φνβ.
 ἐμέρι<σα> ταῦτα εἰς τὸ ἡμεροδρόμημα τοῦ ἥλιου, ὃ ἐστι <λεπτά> νθ' πρῶτα
 δεύτερα η, καὶ εὑρέθησαν ὥραι θ' λεπτὰ κα. <ἀπὸ> αὐτῶν ἀφηρέθησαν αἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ
 ἀποστήματος ἄχρι <δ>υσμῶν ἥλιου ὥραι ζ. λοιπαὶ ὥραι γ' λεπτὰ (?) <κ>.

English translation : In the month March on the 14th day third <hour> of year 6619, or hour 3 minutes 21 of the <night>. At this hour the Sun enters the <1st> minute of Aries. And the ascendant of the entry in Constantinople

6. legendum ὅριος.

7. systema Chaldaicum.

8. legendum ὅριος.

9. systema Chaldaicum.

10. τῶν ms.

is found at the 10th degree 56 minutes of Scorpius, the terms of Jupiter; the cosmic ascendant in 0 degree 5 minutes of Capricorn, the cosmic midheaven in 1st degree 5<x> minutes of Libra. The progression of the ascendant of the ci<ty> in the 25th degree of Leo, the terms of <Saturn>.

Example of the discovery of these. The Sun was found in 29;37 of Pisces, and there remain 23 minutes to complete the 30 degrees of Pisces. I multiplied these by the 2<4 hours> of a nyctemeron, and they become 552. I divided these by the daily motion of the Sun, which is 59 minutes 8 seconds, and these were found to be 9 hours 20 minutes. <From> these were subtracted the 6 hours from the distance (as time) until the setting of the Sun. The remainder <was> 3 hours <20> minutes.

Since al-Qabīṣī wrote his *Mudḥal* in about 960 and that work—or at least part of it—was available in Greek in Constantinople in 1111, it is clear that the translation of al-Qabīṣī belongs to the first period of Byzantine translations of Arabic astrological texts, which can be dated to the early eleventh century.¹¹

f. 219 of Vienna, Philos. gr. 115.

μα' (in marg.)

Λέγει ὁ Καπίσης ἐν τῷ δ' βιβλίῳ τῆς πρὸς τὴν ἀστρονομίαν εἰσαγωγῆς αὐτοῦ περὶ τῶν συνόδων τὸδε. ὅτι ἡ α' σύνοδος τοῦ Κρόνου καὶ Διὸς ἡ δηλοῦσα τὴν κοσμικὴν καθόλου ἐξάλλαξιν¹² οἷον πίστεων, βασιλέων, καὶ καθολικῶν πραγμάτων ἀνακαινισμὸν (!) γίνεται ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ τοῦ Κριοῦ. τοῦτο δὲ γίνεται κατὰ
 5 χρόνους 3ῃς ἥτις ὀνομάζεται μεγάλη σύνοδος. ἡ δὲ δευτέρα σύνοδος τοῦ Κρόνου καὶ Διὸς εἰς ἓν ἕκαστον τῶν τριγώνων. γίνεται δὲ αὕτη κατὰ χρόνους σμ. τετράκις γὰρ εἰς ἓν ἕκαστον τῶν τριγώνων ἐπανακυκλοῦσιν, καὶ τότε μεταλλάσσονται ἀπὸ τριγώνου εἰς ἕτερον τρίγωνον. τρίτη δὲ σύνοδος τοῦ Κρόνου καὶ τοῦ
 10 Ἄρεως εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ Καρκίνου, καὶ τοῦτο κατὰ λ' χρόνους γίνεται. τετάρτη δὲ σύνοδος γίνεται τοῦ Κρόνου καὶ τοῦ Διὸς εἰς ἕκαστον ζῳδιον τῶν τριγώνων κατὰ
 15 ᾠ χρόνους. χρῆ δὲ εἰδέναι ὅτι, ὅταν ἀκούῃς ὠροσκόπον συνόδου, τοῦτο νόει. ἐκεῖνο λέγεται ὠροσκόπος τῆς συνόδου εἴ τι εὑρεθῇ ζῳδιον ὠροσκοποῦν ὅταν εἰσέλθῃ ὁ ἥλιος εἰς τὸ πρῶτον λεπτὸν τοῦ Κριοῦ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον <ἐκ>εῖνον καθ' ὃν γίνεται ἡ σύνοδος τοῦ Κρόνου καὶ Διός.

11. D. Pingree, *From Astral Omens to Astrology*, pp. 65–71.

12. usually translated ἐναλλαγή.

APPENDIXES

English translation : The Kapisēs says in the 4th book of his Introduction to Astronomy this about conjunctions. That the first conjunction, of Saturn and Jupiter, which indicates a general cosmic change such as the renewal of faiths, kings and general matters, occurs in the beginning of Aries. This occurs every 960 years, which is called a great conjunction. The second conjunction, of Saturn and Jupiter, <occurs> at each one of the triplicities. This occurs every 240 years. For they revolve four times to each one of the triplicities, and then change from (one) triplicity to another triplicity. The third conjunction, of Saturn and Mars, occurs at the beginning of Cancer, and this occurs every 30 years. The fourth conjunction, of Saturn and Jupiter, occurs at each zodiacal sign of the triplicities in 20 years. It is necessary to know that, when you hear <the words>, “ascendant of the conjunction”, know this. That is called “ascendant of the conjunction” if some zodiacal sign is found in the ascendant when the Sun enters the first minute of Aries in that year in which occurs a conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter.

APPENDIX III

TRACTATUS ALCHABITII DE CONIUNCTIONIBUS PLANETARUM

A short text on prices and on the indications of the conjunctions of the planets in the signs is attributed to Alchabitius in Latin, but has not yet been identified in Arabic. It is extant in two manuscripts—Oxford, Bodleian Library, Canon. misc. 517, s. xv, fols 23rb–24rb (C), and Rimini, Biblioteca civica Gambalunga, 278, s. xvii, fols 135r–137v (Ri),¹ and in only one Renaissance edition, accompanying the *Introductorius* in the edition of Antonio de Fantis, printed simultaneously by Peter Liechtenstein and Melchior Sessa in Venice in 1521, on fols 22r–v (F). Ri appears to have been copied from F. C and F, however, are not dependent on each other.² The work had a further diffusion through

A) A Castilian translation by Francisco Juntino, apparently made from the printed text, surviving in MS Bodley, 621, fols 119–133v ('Tractado de Alcabcio de las conjunciones de los Planetas con los doze signos et de sus pronosticaciones en las revoluciones de los anos: Si en qualquier anno quelas cosas ...').

B) A French translation in Oronce Finé, *Les canons & documens très amples, touchant l'usage et pratique des communs almanachz ... avec un traité d'Alcabice nouvellement adiousté, touchant les conionctions des planètes en chacun des douze signes, et de leurs procnostications et revolutions des années*, Paris: G. Cauellat, 1556. The text begins on sig. E iii verso: 'Sensuit un traicte singulier d'Alcabice, nouvellement reduict en François, touchant (as in title page) and ends on E vii verso. This French translation, too, appears to have been made from the printed text, since it omits the phrase 'fures tam ... possidebunt' in [13]. It also omits [17].

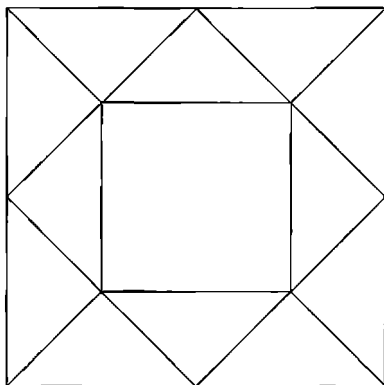
This text in its present form would seem to derive from a Western Christian context. The 'Arabes' are the enemy; there are references to monks, men fearing God, pseudoprophets and 'presbyters', and the flood of Deucalion, which belongs only to Western mythology. The following edition is based on the Renaissance printing.

1. Munich, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 2841, s. xvi, does not contain a copy of the work, but rather (on fols 2r–4v) a text entitled 'Coniunctiones planetarum' concerning the Moon's conjunction with each of the planets (beginning 'Quando Luna coniungitur Saturno sunt tunc dies ...'). There is no copy in MS Oxford, Bodley, 463, nor do the printings of 1485 and 1491 include the work, as claimed by Pingree, 'Al-Kabīṣī', p. 341.

2. Evidence of this is the use of 'ita quod' in CF together [5], and in C, where F has 'talis ... quod' [11]; C's avoidance of the verb 'molestari', which it replaces by 'infest<ari>' [6] and 'obsidiari' [14], or omits [12]; and F's omission of 'fures tam mare quam terram possidebunt' in [13].

[1] Incipit tractatus notabilis Alchabitii de coniunctionibus planetarum in duodecim signis et earum pronosticis in revolutionibus annorum.¹

[2] Si in quolibet anno que res chare aut viles sive mediocres esse debeant scire desideras, videto, cum Sol primum minutum Arietis ingreditur, quod signum oriatur et ascendat in horizonte in quo es. Nam planeta tunc existens in eo dicetur dominus ipsius anni. Fiat igitur figura in qua ordinentur duodecim domus sic,²



et in qua ordinentur signa duodecim et ordinentur³ planete septem in singulis domibus veluti⁴ erunt tunc in celo, facta vera⁵ ipsorum equatione, et tunc aspice et bene considera virtutes signorum et stellarum existentium in ipsis et iudica in rebus illius anni, ut ostendam et ut per solertiam tui ingenii poteris indagare. Tunc enim de venturis in illo anno verum poteris iudicare.

[3]⁶ Si igitur Saturnus fuerit in ascendente in prima domo vel signo aut in decima, tunc⁷ omnes res que graves sunt et nigre erunt valde care in illo anno, ut azur, ferrum, plumbum et similia et panni nigri lanei, ut sunt vestes monachorum et iudicum. Quod si fuerit in quarta vel septima domo,⁸ care utique erunt, sed non multum. Si vero fuerit in cadentibus, neque viles neque care, sed mediocres erunt.⁹ Et idem de ceteris planetis dicimus, significata quorum, ut

1. C omits [1]

2. F does not include the horoscopic chart

3. C omits

4. sicut C

5. verissima C

6. C adds title: 'De planetis in signis asserentibus (for ascendentibus) quid significat illi anno in rebus mundi'

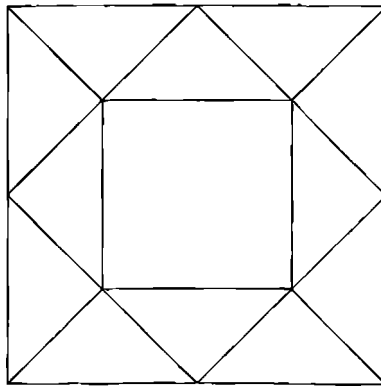
7. C omits

8. C omits

9. Erunt] Sunt future C

[1] Here begins the noteworthy treatise of Alcabitius concerning the conjunction of the planets in the twelve signs and their prognostications at the time of the revolution of years.

[2] If in any year you desire to know which commodities should be expensive, or cheap or medium-priced, observe, when the Sun enters the first minute of Aries, which sign is rising and ascends on your local horizon. For the planet then located in it will be called the lord of that year. Therefore, a horoscopic chart should be made in which the twelve places (τόποι) are arranged in this way:



The twelve signs should be put in their correct positions in it, and the seven planets should be put in individual places (τόποι) just as they will be at that time in the sky, when their true equation has been calculated. Then look, and consider well the virtues of the signs and the planets located in them, and make a judgement concerning the commodities of that year, as I shall show you and as you can work out by the intelligence of your native wit. For then you will be able to make a true judgement concerning that year.¹

[3] If, therefore, Saturn is in the ascendant in the first place or sign or in the tenth, then all commodities which are heavy and black will be very expensive in that year, such as lapis lazuli, iron, lead and the like, and black linen cloth, such as the clothes of monks and judges. If it is in the fourth or seventh place, they will be expensive, but not excessively. But if it is in <one of> the cadent places, they will be neither cheap nor expensive, but medium-priced. We can say the same about the other planets; the commodities they indicate are the

1. This is a rather different way of predicting prices of commodities from that described in *Introduction*, V [19].

brevius dicam, sunt hec: Iupiter significat oleum, cottonem, mel et argentum. Mars autem significat¹⁰ piper, scuta et omnia arma. Sol vero significat aurum rude, id est non laboratum. Venus significat omnem adipem, unguenta, species et ligna alba atque odorifera et margaritas et muliebria ornamenta. Mercurius significat grana minuta et opera de seta, tam texta quam non texta, et nuces et his similia. Luna vero significat incensum, lac, caseum et¹¹ similia.

[4] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Ariete. Cum autem figuram feceris viderisque Saturnum et Iovem coniunctos esse simul in Ariete aut prope existentes,¹² significabunt sectam novam futuram. Sed si in eodem fuerint Iupiter, Venus, Mercurius, Sol¹³ et Luna aut tres ad minus, erit fertilitas, et erunt homines boni, pluvia multa et grando; scriptores lucrum facient, bestie vili pretio habebuntur, et aque dulces incrementum habebunt. Sed si Iupiter et Luna fuerint in uno et¹⁴ eodem gradu eiusdem signi in oriente, tunc significabitur quod¹⁵ rex iustitiam faciet et rectum iudicium,¹⁶ eritque magisterium eius¹⁷ bonum. Si vero Saturnus et Mars vel Mars et Iupiter vel Mars et Mercurius vel Mars et Venus ibidem fuerint in oriente, fiet bellum et multus sanguis Arabum effundetur in templis, et ipsi¹⁸ subvertentur et eorum milites¹⁹ capientur et distrahentur.

[5] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Tauro. Si Venus et Mars in uno gradu Tauri coniuncti fuerint, contra viros mulieres seditiones movebunt,²⁰ ab eis²¹ stuprum expetentes,²² et animalia morientur. Quando autem Mars in Tauro fuerit, fiet bellum versus meridiem, magnusque ventus, ita quod arborum fructus in²³ terram cadent et maior²⁴ pars eorum peribit et exsiccabitur. Si autem Mars et Iupiter, Venus et Luna vel horum tres ibidem fuerint, erunt homines mendacissimi et fiet inter ipsos etiam maximus tumultus,²⁵ morientur etiam in illo anno qui pulchriores erunt, quia Iupiter et Venus pulchros significant, Mars vero interficiet, iunctus cum ipsis in eodem gradu vel signo

10. C omits 'significat' here and until the end of [3]

11. C adds 'hiis'

12. stantes C

13. Solque C

14. C omits 'uno et'

15. C omits 'tunc significabitur quod'

16. iustitiam faciet et rectum iudicium] iudicium et iustitiam faciens C omits

17. magisterium eius] magnum C

18. ipsa C

19. mulieres C

20. monebunt C

21. C omits 'ab eis'

22. expectantes F

23. ad C

24. magna C

25. terremotus C

following (to be brief): Jupiter indicates oil, cotton, honey and silver. Mars indicates pepper, shields and all armour. The Sun indicates gold ore (i.e. before it is worked). Venus indicates all fat, ointments, spices and white and scented wood, pearls and women's ornaments. Mercury indicates finely ground grain,² and silk fabrics, whether woven or not, and nuts and the like. The Moon indicates incense, milk, cheese and the like.

[4] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Aries. When you make a horoscopic chart and see Saturn and Jupiter conjoined in Aries or close to it, they will indicate the advent of a new religion. But if Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, the Sun and the Moon or three of them at least, are in the same <sign>, there will be fertility, good men, much rain and hail; writers will make a profit; domestic animals will be bought cheaply, and fresh water will increase. But if Jupiter and the Moon are in one and the same degree of the same sign in the east, then the indication will be that a king will do justice and make the right decisions, and he will prosper in his profession.³ But if Saturn and Mars, or Mars and Jupiter, or Mars and Mercury, or Mars and Venus are in the same place in the east, there will be war, and much blood of the Arabs will be poured out in the temples, and they will be overcome and their soldiers⁴ will be captured and dragged away.

[5] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Taurus. If Venus and Mars are conjoined in one degree of Taurus, women will rebel against their husbands, demanding vile acts from them, and animals will die. When Mars is in Taurus, there will be war in the direction of the south and a great wind, such that the fruit of the trees will fall to the ground and the greater part of them will perish and dry out. If Mars, Jupiter, Venus and the Moon or three of them are in the same place, men will be great liars, and there will also be the greatest disturbance⁵ among them; those who are more beautiful will die in that year, because Jupiter and Venus indicate beautiful men,⁶ but Mars kills, when joined with them in the same degree or remaining

2. 'Minuta' may also indicate a substance for making fabrics, since it is given as a gloss to 'cotton' in *Introduction*, V [19], but cf. the translation of Oronce Finé: 'grains menuz'.

3. Cf. the translation of Oronce Finé: 'sa seigneurie prosperera'; C gives 'There will be a great good'.

4. 'women' C

5. 'earthquake' C

6. The masculine case is used throughout this sentence.

APPENDIXES

permanens; fiet pluvia multa et aqua maris et fontium abundabit; egredientur homines a latere meridiano, dominum suum interficere cupientes, nec illud assequi poterunt. Si vero Saturnus, Iupiter et Mars in eodem gradu Tauri fuerint, tunc²⁶ imperatores et reges imperia sua et regna amittent vel timore nimio perterriti morientur, et monaci et canonici religionis habitum deserent vel morientur. Si vero Saturnus et Mars ibi steterint, infirmabuntur mulieres in mamillis et gutture²⁷ vel inguine, et homines in testiculis et vesica.

[6] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Geminis. Si Sol et Mercurius, Venus²⁸ et Luna fuerint simul in Geminis, scriptores parum lucrabuntur, et servi dominis²⁹ obedire dedignabuntur, frumentum multum erit in terra, vieque latronibus molestabuntur.³⁰ Si vero Mars et Saturnus sive Mars et Iupiter ibi fuerint, bellum erit in terra Armenie. Inimici enim super eos irruent³¹ et Moabite bellum moventes presbyteros suos interficient,³² ibuntque ad montana in vatum divinationibus confidentes, ventusque a parte orientis magnus irruet.

[7] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Cancro. Si Saturnus, Iupiter, Mars, Sol et Luna in Cancro fuerint, pavor et timor gentes circumveniet³³ qui offensionibus incitabunt³⁴ et hominum alii alios molestiis infestabunt, et tunc etiam signa in celo videbuntur, ut comete³⁵ et faces in aere volantes, terremotus erit, non multum aque, fructus vastabuntur, naute in mari³⁶ periclitabuntur et civitates et castra et ville in littore maris edificate³⁷ horribili timore turbabuntur et Boreas in illo anno multum nocebit.

[8] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Leone. Si Saturnus, Iupiter, Mars et Luna in Leone fuerint, orientales inter se bellum facient, et homines ventris et stomaci et iliorum doloribus vexabuntur. Si vero Iupiter, Mars et Sol ibi fuerint, mercatores timebunt ne domini faciant eis iniustitiam, ventus veniens ab oriente irruet et Arabes³⁸ timebunt.

26. C omits

27. C omits 'et gutture'

28. C omits

29. et servi dominis] scoli domino C

30. infeste C

31. venient C

32. occident C

33. circumveniet C

34. incitabit C

35. C omits 'ut comete'

36. C omits 'in mari'

37. hedificata C

38. arbores C

in the sign; there will be much rain, and the water of the sea and of springs shall be abundant; men will come out from the southern side, wishing to kill their lord, but they will not be able to do this. But if Saturn, Jupiter and Mars are in the same degree of Taurus, then emperors and kings will lose their empires and kingdoms or, terrified by excessive fear, they will die, and monks and canons will abandon the habit of their religion or die. But if Saturn and Mars are there, wives will suffer diseases of their breasts, throat or groin, and husbands of their testicles and bladder.

[6] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Gemini. If the Sun, Mercury, Venus and the Moon are together in Gemini, writers will make little profit, and servants will refuse to obey their masters; there will be many crops in the fields, but the roads will be infested with robbers. But if Mars and Saturn, or Mars and Jupiter are there, there will be war in the land of Armenia. For enemies will attack them, and the Moabites, stirring up war, will kill their elders, and they will go to the mountainous areas, trusting in the prophesies of bards, and a great wind will rush in from the direction of the east.

[7] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Cancer. If Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Sun and the Moon are in Cancer, fear and alarm will encompass the nations, which will drive <them> into committing crimes, and some men will heap troubles upon others; and then too portents will be seen in the sky, like comets and torches flying in the air; there will be an earthquake, and not much water; the fruits will be laid waste; sailors will be in danger on the sea, and cities, fortresses and villages built on the shore of the sea will be troubled by dreadful foreboding, and the north wind will do much harm in that year.

[8] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Leo. If Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and the Moon are in Leo, the people of the east will make war among themselves, and men will suffer from pains of the belly, stomach and flanks. But if Jupiter, Mars and the Sun are there, merchants will be afraid that their lords will wrong them, a wind coming from the east will rush in, and the Arabs will be in fear.

[9] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Virgine. Si Saturnus et Mars et Mercurius in Virgine fuerint coniuncti,³⁹ omne fere semen terre vastatum locustis⁴⁰ peribit. Si vero Saturnus et Sol ibi fuerint obscurati, Caudaque et Mars ibi fuerint, tunc in terra Nubiorum et in meridie bellum et seditio orietur inter pauperes et divites. Si vero Saturnus et Iupiter ibi fuerint, tunc erit pluvia multa et ventus ab austro veniet, res omnes fere et potius frumentum et vinum cara erunt.

[10] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Libra. Si Mars et Iupiter in Libra fuerint, celum erit rubeum, quod est signum infirmitatis hominum et⁴¹ effusionis sanguinis. Si vero Sol et Iupiter et Luna ibi fuerint, morientur mulieres, eritque pluvia multa. Si autem Mars et Saturnus illic fuerint, bellum erit et latrones vias obsidebunt.

[11] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Scorpione. Si Saturnus et Mars et Venus in Scorpione iuncti fuerint, significabunt quod rex veneno interficietur⁴² et dominorum alii aliis detrahent atque adinvicem malam gerent⁴³ voluntatem. Et si Luna cum aliquo horum fuerit, fiet tanta pluvia⁴⁴ quod mundus fere imbribus Deucalioneis obrui videbitur.⁴⁵ Si Iupiter et Saturnus in aliquo gradu istius signi fuerint,⁴⁶ hec⁴⁷ per omnia generaliter intellige quia pseudoprophete venturi sunt, novam sectam seminantes.

[12] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Sagittario. Si Mars et Iupiter fuerint in Sagittario, fiet bellum iuxta mare. Set si Saturnus, Iupiter et Mercurius et Luna ibi fuerint, fere diluvio seculum peribit, et flumina et maria propter aquarum inundationes⁴⁸ incrementum suscipient et scribe, medici, astrologi et sacerdotes multiplicabuntur⁴⁹ in orbe et a populis honorabuntur.⁵⁰ Si vero Saturnus et Mars ibi fuerint,⁵¹ latrones predabuntur rusticos et villas et pirate⁵² naves molestabunt⁵³ in mari. Sed si Mars et Venus illic fuerint, meretrices dirripiant pueros et puellas, in captivitatem eos deducetes.

39. fuerint coniuncti] steterint C

40. C adds 'animalibus'

41. vel C

42. interficitur F

43. gerunt C

44. tanta pluvia] pluvia ita C

45. obrui videbitur] obruatur C

46. fuerit F

47. hac F

48. propter aquarum inundationes] per aquarum inundationem C

49. erunt C

50. venerabuntur C

51. steterint C

52. C omits

53. C omits

[9] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Virgo. If Saturn, Mars and Mercury conjoin in Virgo, almost all the seed of the earth will perish, being devastated by locusts. But if Saturn and the Sun are obscured there, and the Tail and Mars are there, then in the land of the Nubians and in the south war and sedition will arise between the poor and the rich. But if Saturn and Jupiter are there, then there will be much rain, a wind will come from the south, and almost all commodities—especially corn and wine—will be expensive.

[10] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Libra. If Mars and Jupiter are in Libra, the sky will be red, which is a portent of disease among people and the shedding of blood. But if the Sun, Jupiter and the Moon are there, the wives will die, and there will be much rain. If Mars and Saturn are there, there will be war and robbers will infest the roads.

[11] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Scorpio. If Saturn, Mars and Venus conjoin in Scorpio, they will indicate that the king will be poisoned, and some lords will look down on others, and they will harbour ill-will towards each other. If the Moon is with one of these, there will be so much rain that the world will seem to be submerged almost by the rains of Deucalion. If Jupiter and Saturn are in any degree of that sign, understand generally through all these <indications> that pseudoprophets are about to come, propagating a new religion.

[12] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Sagittarius. If Mars and Jupiter are in Sagittarius, there will be war next to the sea. But if Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury and the Moon are there, this world will almost perish with a flood, and rivers and seas will increase because of the influx of the water; and writers, doctors, astrologers and priests will multiply in the world and will be honoured by the people. But if Saturn and Mars are there, robbers will prey upon the country folk and villages, and pirates will trouble the ships on the sea. But if Mars and Venus are there, whores will seize young boys and girls, dragging them into captivity.

[13] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Capricorno. Si Sol, Mars et Mercurius in Capricorno fuerint, multi morientur domini et erit tunc infirmitas multa et homines incendunt messes et domos, eritque ventus nimius, parum frumenti recolligetur, fures tam mare quam terram possidebunt.⁵⁴ Quod si Saturnus et Mars ibi fuerint, non erit tantum mali, bellum erit minimum⁵⁵ genusque hominum Deum timebit.

[14] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Aquario. Si Saturnus et Mars et Luna in Aquario fuerint, pauca fiet pluvia, siccabuntur omnia, set aque fontium sufficienter abundabunt, et vie latronibus molestabuntur,⁵⁶ celum nubibus turbabitur, non tamen dabit pluviam, homo tunc nascetur de quo gaudium erit magnum in populo, cui gentes plurime⁵⁷ subicientur, omne monasterium abundabit, et erunt monaci multi et erunt homines Deum timentes.⁵⁸

[15] De significatione coniunctionis planetarum in Piscibus.⁵⁹ Si in Piscibus Iupiter fuerit, religio multa erit in hominibus.

[16] Quodcumque igitur de aliquo anno quid in illo futurum sit verum dare iudicium volueris,⁶⁰ subtiliter planetarum coniunctiones,⁶¹ complexionones et significationes, tam per hec que scripta sunt quam per ingenii tui⁶² solertiam, examines,⁶³ signorum similiter naturis in quibus planete⁶⁴ fuerint inspectis, et sic certa iudicia de venturis facere poteris,⁶⁵ si Deus voluerit.⁶⁶

[17] Explicit Alchabitius de significationibus coniunctionis planetarum in unoquoque signorum in revolutionibus annorum mundi, interpretatus a Ioanne Hyspalensi.⁶⁷

54. F omits 'fures tam ... possidebunt'

55. minimum *scripsi*, nimium CF

56. obsidiabuntur C

57. multe C

58. et erunt monaci ... timentes] monaci multi qui Deum timeant erunt homines C

59. C omits 'De significatione ... Pisces'

60. voluerit C

61. C omits

62. sui C

63. examinet C

64. C omits

65. poterit C

66. C adds 'Librum vero quem Albumasar de annorum revolutionibus scripsit legat, nam in eo huiusmodi tractatum plenarie inveniet. Finis'

67. Alchabitius ... Hyspalensi] liber Alkabitii in revolutione annorum mundi et de significatione coniunctionis planetarum in unoquoque signorum interpretatus a Iohanni hispalensi C

[13] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Capricorn. If the Sun, Mars and Mercury are in Capricorn, many lords will die, and there will be then much disease, and men will burn crops and houses; there will be excessive wind and little corn will be harvested; robbers will have control of land and sea.⁷ But if Saturn and Mars are there, there will not be so much evil; there will be very little war, and the human race will fear God.

[14] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Aquarius. If Saturn, Mars and the Moon are in Aquarius, there will be little rain, everything will dry out, but the waters of springs will be sufficiently plentiful; the roads will be infested with robbers, the sky will be overcast but will not give rain; a man will be born who will bring great joy to the people, and to whom many nations will be subject; every monastery will be rich; and there will be many monks and men fearing God.

[15] About the indication of the conjunction of the planets in Pisces. If Jupiter is in Pisces, there will be much religion among men.

[16] Whatever judgement you wish⁸ to give about any year concerning what will come to pass in it, you should examine carefully the conjunctions, complexions and indications of the planets, both in view of what is written here and through the intelligence of your native wit, having inspected in a similar way the natures of the signs in which the planets are, and thus you will be able to speak confidently about what is to come, if God wills.⁹

[17] Here ends the book of Alcabitius concerning the conjunction of the planets in each of the signs at the time of the revolutions of years of the world, translated by John of Seville.

7. F omits 'robbers ... sea'.

8. C places the whole of this paragraph in the third person.

9. C adds 'He should read the book which Albumasar wrote about the revolution of the years; for in that he will find this subject treated fully'.

EXCERPTS FROM AL-KINDĪ'S FORTY CHAPTERS

It seems likely that al-Qabīṣī used, without acknowledgement, a text attributed to the philosopher Ya'qūb ibn Ishāq al-Kindī (ca. 800–870), called 'The Book on the Introduction to the Science of the Stars, which is called he "Forty Chapters"', and extant in MS Jerusalem, Ḥalīd ibn al-Walīd 21(2)-Astr.-2 (= H). Although this work has only been identified in one Arabic manuscript, it was used by al-Bīrūnī in his *Taḥḥīm* and was well-known in Spain, where it was translated twice in the mid-twelfth century.¹ To demonstrate the closeness of al-Qabīṣī's text to the words of al-Kindī, since neither the Arabic nor the Latin texts are yet published, we give a sample of the *Forty Chapters* here.

A) H, fol. 3b

- [55] وَأَمَّا الْقَمَرُ فَإِنَّهُ يَدُلُّ عَلَى خَدَمِ الْمَلِكِ وَوَلَاةِ الْمُهَوَّدِ وَالْخَوَارِجِ وَالْبَرْدِ وَأَصْحَابِ الْأَخْبَارِ وَالرَّسْلِ وَعَلَى الْعَامَّةِ وَعَلَى سَنِينَ الصَّبِيَّانِ سَيِّمًا فِي أَوَّلِ الشَّهْرِ إِلَى سَبْعِ لَيَالٍ تَمْضِي مِنَ الشَّهْرِ وَعَلَى سَنِّ الشَّبَابِ بَعْدَ السَّبْعِ إِلَى أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةِ لَيْلَةٍ وَعَلَى سَنِّ الْاِكْتِهَالِ مِنْ أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةِ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى إِحْدَى وَعَشْرِينَ لَيْلَةٍ وَمِنْ إِحْدَى وَعَشْرِينَ إِلَى الْاجْتِمَاعِ عَلَى الْهَرَمِ وَإِذَا كَانَ تَحْتَ الشَّعَاعِ هُوَ وَكُلُّ كَوْكَبٍ دَلَّ عَلَى السَّرِّ وَالْأُمُورِ الْخَفِيَّةِ⁵
- [56] وَيَدُلُّ عَلَى كُلِّ كَائِنٍ وَفَسَادٍ يَشْبِهُهُ بِالنَّشْوَةِ وَالْبَلَى وَإِنَّهُ يَبْتَدِئُ صَغِيرًا ثُمَّ يَتِمُّ ثُمَّ يَنْقُصُ وَيَتِمَّتَّقُ ثُمَّ يَنْشُؤُ ابْتِدَاءً ثَانِيًا
- [57] وَيَدُلُّ عَلَى الْخَصْمِ وَكَذَلِكَ الشَّمْسُ تَدُلُّ عَلَى الْخَصْمِ الطَّالِبِ فِي أَوَّلِ الشَّهْرِ وَغَيْرِ الْمَطْلُوبِ فِي آخِرِ الشَّهْرِ
- [58] وَيَدُلُّ الْقَمَرُ فِي أَوَّلِ الشَّهْرِ عَلَى الْاِسْتِفَادَةِ² وَالْاِقْتِنَاءِ وَفِي آخِرِ الشَّهْرِ عَلَى الْاِنْفَاقِ وَالتَّبْذِيرِ وَالنَّقْصِ وَالْفِتْنَةِ
- [59] وَيَدُلُّ فِي الْمَقَابِلَةِ عَلَى الْمَضَادَّةِ وَفِي الْاِنْتِهَاءِ إِلَى أَوَّلِ الْمَقَابِلَةِ وَهُوَ حِينَ يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْمَقَابِلَةِ يَهْدِي دَرَجَةً عَلَى ابْتِدَاءِ الْمَضَادَّةِ وَتَسْبِيهَا وَإِذَا انْصَرَفَ عَنْ جِزَاءِ الْمَقَابِلَةِ لِلشَّمْسِ دَلَّ عَلَى سَبَبِ الْخِلَاصِ مِنَ الْمَضَادَّةِ وَعِنْدَ خُرُوجِهِ مِنْ شُعَاعِ الشَّمْسِ عَلَى الْخُرُوجِ مِنَ الْاِخْتِفَاءِ وَعِنْدَ مَقَارَنَةِ الشَّمْسِ دَلَّ عَلَى السَّرِّ وَالْاِخْفَاءِ وَمَا أَشْبَهَ ذَلِكَ⁵

¹ See Burnett, 'Al-Kindī on Judicial Astrology'. ² MS الاستفادة

In the following translation the divergences from al-Qabīṣī's text are indicated in *italic*.

A) Cf. al-Qabīṣī, II [40]

[55] *The Moon indicates the servants of the king and crown-princes, rebels, messengers, envoys and ambassadors, and the common people.* And it indicates the age of boys, *especially from the beginning of the month to the seventh night of the month, the age of youth after the seventh and until the fourteenth night, middle age from the fourteenth night until the twenty-first night, and old age from the twenty-first night until conjunction.* When it is under the rays, both it and every planet indicate secret and hidden matters.

[56] It indicates all generation and corruption (*He compares this to growing and decay*). *It begins small; then it is complete (full); then it decreases, then it wanes, then it waxes and begins again.*

[57] It indicates the plaintiff, *and likewise the Sun indicates the plaintiff making a claim at the beginning of the month and the one against whom a claim is not made (?) at the end of the month.*¹

[58] The Moon indicates benefit and gain at the beginning of the month, and spending, loss, *diminishment and discord*² at the end of it.

[59] In opposition it indicates enmity; at <its> arrival at the beginning of its opposition—this is when there are 15 degrees between it and opposition—it indicates the beginning of enmity and its cause. When it separates *from the degree of opposition to the Sun*, it indicates the occasion of salvation from enmity. At the time of its departure from the Sun's rays, <it indicates> coming out from hiddenness; *at the time of <its> conjunction with the Sun it indicates the secret, concealment, and the like.*

[60] At the time of its entering *into the beginning of the rays of the Sun*, <it indicates> preparation for hiddenness; at the time of its separation from the degree of the Sun, preparation for coming out from hiddenness; at the time of

1. The Latin translations state that the Sun's indication is contrary to the Moon's, and interpret 'against whom a claim is not made' as 'the defendant'.

2. The Latin versions omit 'and discord'.

[60] وعند دخوله في أول شعاع الشمس على تهيؤ³ الاختفاء وعند انفصاله من جزء الشمس على تهيؤ⁴ الخروج من الاختفاء وعند خروجه من شعاع الشمس على الظهور والقُدوم من الغيبة⁵

[61] وأما عند تربيعة للشمس⁶ فيدلّ على الانحطاط من العلوّ إلى السفلى وعلى التصيد وكذلك في التربيعة الثاني إلا أنه في التربيعة الأول يدلّ مع ذلك على ظهور الأمور²⁰ والأرياح⁷ والزيادة في القنية⁸ وفي تربيعة السير الثاني على ضدّ ذلك

B) H, fols 3b-4a

[68] ومن المخطوط جلب الكواكب وجلبه هو الزمان المنسوب إليه فإنّ بعض الكواكب منسوبة إلى النهار وبعضها إلى الليل فإذا كان الكوكب النهاري نهاريًا فوق الأرض وليلا تحت الأرض فهو في جلبه وإن كان خلاف ذلك /f. 4a/ فهو في غير جلبه²⁵ والليلي إذا كان ليلا فوق الأرض ونهاريًا تحت الأرض فهو في جلبه وإذا كان خلاف ذلك فهو في غير جلبه

C) H, fol. 4a

[69] وأما الكوكب في بيته مع قوّته فهو كالرجل في منزله وضيعته قوي الأمر وإذا كان في شرفه فكالرجل في سلطانه ومملكته وإذا كان الكوكب في حدّه فكالرجل في عشيرته وقومه وجنسه وأما إذا كان في مثلثته فكالرجل بين حرسه وأنصاره وأعوانه لأنّ³⁰ أرباب مثلثات الكوكب هي حرسه وأعوانه وأنصاره وأما إذا كان الكوكب في وجهه فكالرجل في صناعته وكالصورة في الصورة

D) H, fol. 4a

[70] وأما إذا كان في جلبه فكالرجل في موضع فوائده وكسبه وسعادته ولته⁹.

(?) ولبسه MS⁹ الفتنة MS⁸ والأرياح MS⁷ الشمس MS⁶ عتبة MS⁵ نهبي MS⁴ نهبي MS³

its departure from the rays of the Sun, appearance and arrival from an absence.

[61] When it is in quadrature to the Sun, it indicates decline from high to low, *and hunting*; and likewise in the second quadrature, except that in the first quadrature it also indicates the appearance of matters, profits, and increase in property, whereas in the second quadrature of the motion it indicates the opposite of this.

B) Cf. al-Qabīṣī, I [78]

[68] One of the shares is the *ḡalb*³ of the planets, *i.e. a period related to it (the planet). Some of the planets are related to the day, others to the night.* And if a diurnal planet is by day above the earth and by night under the earth, *it is in its ḡalb. If the situation is contrary to this, then it is not in its ḡalb.* For the night <planet>, if it is by night above the earth and by day under the earth, *it is in its ḡalb. When the situation is contrary to this, it is not in its ḡalb.*

C) Cf. al-Qabīṣī, I [23]

[69] The planet in its house with its (the house's) power is like the man in his home and estate in a powerful condition; in its exaltation it is like the man in his authority and kingdom; and when the planet is in its term it is like the man amongst his kinsfolk, *his tribal group*,⁴ and his people; and when it is in its triplicity it is like the man amongst his bodyguard, supporters, and helpers, *because the lords of the triplicities of the planet are his bodyguard, helpers, and supporters*; and the planet in its decan is like the man in his profession, *and like the figure in its decan.*

D) Cf. al-Qabīṣī, I [23]

[70] (continued from C) And when it is in its *ḡalb* it is like the man in the position of his benefits, his gain, his good fortune, *and his intellect*.⁵

3. This spelling is confirmed by the Latin transliteration 'ialib'. Al-Qabīṣī, Abū Ma'shar (*Religions and Dynasties*, I 350, II 185 and 188) and al-Bīrūnī (*Taḥfīm*, 496, p. 308) favour *ḡalb* (in all cases the vowel is uncertain), while the Latin translation 'ornatus' (in the *Religions and Dynasties*) implies the reading *ḡaly* ('piece of jewellery'); *ḡalya* (with a similar meaning) is found in one manuscript of *Religions and Dynasties*, II 359. In Abū Ma'shar, *Great Introduction*, VII, 6 (ed. Lemay, III, pp. 546 and 590) both *ḡalb* and *ḡalb* occur in one manuscript each in place of *ḡazz* for 'dignity/share', and is translated by John of Seville as 'ornamenta' (ed. Lemay, V, p. 304).

4. The Latin versions, like al-Qabīṣī, omit 'his tribal group'.

5. The Latin versions, like al-Qabīṣī, omit 'and his intellect'.

The Latin translations

Two Latin translations of al-Kindī's *Forty Chapters* were made in the mid-twelfth century. One is a self-standing work by Robert of Ketton, and dedicated to Hermann of Carinthia, probably in the late 1130s or early 1140s, the other is the text formed by extracting the chapters attributed to al-Kindī from the compendia of works on judicial astrology known as the *Liber trium iudicum* and the *Liber novem iudicum*, and was probably made by Hugo of Santalla: it was dedicated to Michael, bishop of Tarazona (1119–50).¹³ It is clear that the two Latin translations follow an Arabic text which differs slightly from Arabic MS H: in [56] both translations imply the reading *bi-šibhihi* 'by its resemblance (to growing and decay)'; in [57] the Latin has 'at the beginning of the month (the Moon) indicates the plaintiff, at the end, the defendant; whereas the Sun indicates the defendant at the beginning of the month, the plaintiff at the end' (This happens to correspond closely to the Arabic of al-Qabīṣī); in [59] they both have 'five' instead of 'fifteen' degrees; in [69] they both read *šinā'atihi* ('his profession') rather than *ḍay'atihi* ('his estate'), which is written in a very similar way. They also omit certain words (e.g. 'his tribal group' in [69]; 'his clothing' in [70]) which are omitted by al-Qabīṣī. The correspondence of al-Qabīṣī and the Latin translations of al-Kindī may suggest that the Arabic text used by the translators was closer to the original than the one in MS H. However, Robert's translation, additionally, includes phrases that bear a striking similarity to al-Qabīṣī's text: e.g. in his description of the *ḡalb* his formulation is exactly that of al-Qabīṣī, and his insertion of 'Hic incipit de accidentibus' before the mention of the *ḡalb* in [70] would seem to come immediately from this passage in al-Qabīṣī (where it fits), rather than from a manuscript of al-Kindī's text, in which it is out of place. Nevertheless, there is no evidence that Robert was aware of John of Seville's translation of the *Introduction*. The following texts are taken from the edition-in-progress of Charles Burnett. Divergences from the Arabic text in MS H are marked in italic.

13. See Burnett, 'Al-Kindī on Judicial Astrology: "the Forty Chapters"'.

Iudicia Alkindi Astrologi, trans. Robert of Ketton.

A)

I [55] Luna tandem dominatur regum suorumque ministrorum famulabus et mandatorum ac negotiorum baiulie tractatoribus, *necnon peditibus, cursoriis*, mandatorum dominis ipsisque legatis et vulgo. Annis item puerilibus, et potissimum ab initio mensis usque ad noctem .vii., inde ad noctem .xiii. iuvenilibus, a qua ad .xxi. virilibus annis, et deinceps usque Solis conventum etati decrepite disponit. Sub radiis autem ipsa sicut et omnis stella, secreta resque designat occultas.

[56] Ipsa vero cum ortui simul et *etati* sit similis—ex minimo namque nata, crescendo sui complet orbem luminis, indeque sensim decrescens atque deficiens ortum init denuo—et rerum generationibus atque corruptionibus presidet.

[57] In principio quoque mensis accusatorem, in postremo, depellentem disponit. Sol vero in mensis initio, depellenti, in fine preest accusatori.

[58] *Rursum*, in primordio mensis ipsa lucrum et proficuum, et in fine detrimentum eorum et sumptum ac consumptionem significat.

[59] Cumque ipsa in Solis opposito contrarietatum significatrix existat, illius ingressus in oppositionem, qui videlicet .v. gradibus intersitis inchoat, contrarietates et earum occasiones designat. Ipsiusque ab opposito separatio, occasiones exitus ab adversitate declarat. Et illius desub radiis egressus, egressum et absconditorum *revelationem* denotat, sicut et ipsius cum Sole coniunctio secretis et rebus occultis hisque similibus presidet.

[60] Eiusque primus in Solis radios introitus abscondendi principium, sicut ipsius a coniunctionis exitu separatio principium *revelationis et* egressum occultorum denotat. Eius autem a Solis radiis exitus rerum manifestationem, et ab exoticis adventum nuntiat.

[61] Sciendum item eius cum Sole tetragonalitatem *primam* ab altis et ad infima degradationem venatumque disponere. Secundamque similiter, hoc excepto, quod tetragonalitas prima rerum manifestationem atque proficuum, lucrique cumulum, secunda quidem horum denotat contrarium.

B)

[68] Ex ialib quoque stellis in effectum vigor accurrit. Est autem ialib ut stella diurna die super terram, noctuque subter, nocturna noctu sursum die deorsum existat *et cum hoc signum sibi comproportionatum quartamque similiter*

obtineat.

C)

[69] Stella quoque in domo sua viro in domo sua et in suis negotiis, compoti consimilis censetur. In suo autem principatu similitudinem viri in suo regno imperioque gerit. In suo quidem termino viro inter suum genus atque progeniem existenti assimilatur. In sua quoque trigonalitate est velud vir inter custodes suos ac homines et auxiliares. Signa namque suis dominis velud subditi presunt illosque custodiunt. In facie vero sua gerit vicem hominis opificis et figuratoris in effigie.

D)

Hic incipit de accidentibus. In ialib viget velud vir lucrans fortunaque pollens.

Liber Alkindi de Iudiciis, trans. Hugo of Santalla.

A)

[55] Luna quidem regum et primatum et ceterorum potentum ancillas, negotia, nuntios et qui rumoribus sunt relatores, plebem etiam designat. Preter hec autem, pueriles indicabit annos, *precipue* a mensis initio. Adolescentie vero tempus a die septima ad .xiiii. diem portendit. Virilis etiam etatis significationem a .xiiii. die in .xxi. diem extendit. Item a .xxi. die usque ad Solis conventum seniles indicat defectus. *Adusta quoque* et sub radiis ipsa et quelibet stella abscondita et occulta tegit negotia.

[56] Preter hec autem quicumque generationis et corruptionis motus subeunt pro nascendi et antiquitatis similitudine Luna habet indicare. Ipsa namque a modico incipiens quoad lucis perfectionem refulgeat augmentatur, postea decrescens lucis proprie defectum incurrit quousque ortus initia denuo subire videatur.

[57] Significat item controversiarum actores scilicet in mensis principio, in fine quoque eos qui in causa responsuri dicuntur. Sol quidem e converso, in mensis namque principio accusatos, in fine accusatores defendit.

[58] Luna item in mensis initio acquisitionis et lucri plenam et perfectam exauperat copiam. In fine vero sumptus facit, congesta dispergit, adquisita diffundit.

[59] In oppositione quoque adversarios, a prima autem usque ad oppositionis initium, adversitatis et *perversae sortis* inceptionem innuit, cum videlicet ab

oppositione *quinque* gradibus distiterit, ab oppositione quoque recedens causas expellende adversitatis exquirat. In adustionis vel subradiationis egressu occulta revelat. In Solis conventu occulta, abscondita et id genus celabit.

[60] Dum vero adustionis ingressum preparat, occultationem insinuat. Cum autem ad egrediendum nititur et absconditorum revelationem similiter incipit predicare. In exustionis ipsius egressu preparando manifestationem et quasi de peregrinatione indicat regressum.

[61] In Solis item atarbe sublimium depositionem et venatus exercitium, non minus quoque in secundo tetragono idem indicabit, excepto quod in tetragono primo cum predictorum significantia et res et lucra propalat et acquisita exauget, in secundo autem his contraria promittit.

B)

[68] Rursum, in stellarum dignitatem ialib, *proprietas videlicet aut habitudo stelle*, continetur. Dicitur itaque stelle habitudo *locus* aliqua portione sibi conveniens. Est namque stellarum pars quedam diei ascripta, pars autem alia nocti dicatur. Si ergo stella diurna de die super terram, nocte quoque sub terram feratur, hec in sua habitudine manere dicetur. Quod si aliter accadat, ab habitudine remotam ponemus. Nocturna item de die sub terram, noctu quoque supra terram moretur, et ipsa suam habitudinem possidet *et occupat*. Quod si aliter fiat, ab habitudine privatur.

C)

[69] Stella autem in propria domo et sua fortitudine vicens, homini in domo propria et sue *professioni* viriliter insistenti comparatur. Stella item in regno suo cuilibet regnanti simulatur. Item eadem in termino suo homini qui in patria et cognatione versatur est similis. In ternario quoque eius qui inter custodes et defensores et coadiutores moratur, formam retinet; ternarius enim observare et defensare et eiusdem amminiculari dicitur. In facie autem existens quasi artifex dum formas et ymaginum figuras insculpit reputatur.

D)

[70] Quod si ialib, *videlicet sue habitudinis locum obtineat*, quasi qui lucro et prosperitatis sorte splendescit.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abraham ibn Ezra, *Principium Sapientiae*, in *Abrahe Avenaris Iudei Astrologi peritissimi in re iudiciali opera* . . ., Venice, 1507, fols IIr-XXXIIv.
- Abū Maʿšar, *The Abbreviation of the Introduction to Astrology*, ed. and trans. C. Burnett, K. Yamamoto, and M. Yano, Leiden, 1994.
- , *Liber introductorii maioris ad scientiam iudiciorum astrorum*, 9 vols, ed. R. Lemay, Naples, 1995–6.
- , *Abū Maʿšar on Historical Astrology: The Book of Religions and Dynasties (On the Great Conjunctions)*, eds K. Yamamoto and C. Burnett, 2 vols, Leiden, 2000.
- Ackermann, S., 'Habent sua fata libelli—Michael Scot and the Transmission of Knowledge between the Courts of Europe', in the proceedings of the conference *Wissen an Höfen und Universitäten: Rezeption, Transformation, Innovation*, ed. J. Fried, Frankfurt, 2004.
- ʿAlī bn Abī r-Riḡāl, *Kitāb al-Bārī*: MSS Nuruosmaniye 2779 and British Library Add. 23399; Albohazen Haly filius Abenragel, *Liber de iudiciis astrorum*, ed. Antonius Stupa, Basel, 1551.
- Anboubā, A., 'Un mémoire d'al-Qabīṣī (4e siècle H.) sur certaines sommations numériques', *Journal for the History of Arabic Science*, 6, 1982, pp. 181–208.
- Aristotle, *Meteorologica I–III*, translated from Arabic into Latin by Gerard of Cremona, ed. P. Schoonheim, Leiden, 2000.
- Arnzen, R., 'Vergessene Pflichtlektüre: al-Qabīṣī's astrologische Lehrschrift im europäischen Mittelalter', *Zeitschrift für Geschichte der arabisch-islamischen Wissenschaften*, 13, 1999–2000, pp. 93–128.
- Baudrier, H., *Bibliographie lyonnaise*, Lyon, 1895–1921.
- Beaujouan, G., *Manuscripts scientifiques médiévaux de l'Université de Salamanque et de ses "colegios mayores"*, Bordeaux, 1962.
- Benjamin, F. S., and G. J. Toomer, *Campanus of Novara and Medieval Planetary Theory*, Madison Milwaukee and London, 1971.
- Bianquis, T., 'Sayf ad-Dawla', in *Encyclopedia of Islam*, 2nd ed., IX, Leiden, 1997, pp. 103–10.
- al-Bīrūnī, *The Book of Instruction in the Elements of the Art of Astrology*, trans. R. Ramsay Wright, London, 1934 (= *Tafhīm*, cited by section numbers).
- , *Al-Qānūn al-Masʿūdī (Canon Masudicus)*, 3 vols, Hyderabad, 1956.
- Björnbo, A. A., 'Die mathematischen S. Marcohandschriften in Florenz', *Bibliotheca mathematica*, 3rd series, 4, 1903, pp. 238–45; 6, 1905, pp. 230–8; 12, 1912, pp. 97–132, 193–224.
- Blochet, E., *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes des nouvelles acquisitions (1884–1924)*, Paris, 1925.
- Boer, E., *Heliodori, ut dicitur, in Paulum Alexandrinum commentarium*, Leipzig, 1962.
- Boffito, G., *Il Commento inedito di Cecco d'Ascoli all'Alcabizzo*, Florence, 1905 (Pub-

- blicazioni dell'Osservatorio del Collegio della Querce).
- Bos, G., and C. Burnett, *Scientific Weather Forecasting in the Middle Ages: The Writings of al-Kindi*, London and New York, 2000.
- Boudet, J.-P., *Lire dans le ciel: La bibliothèque de Simon de Phares astrologue du Xve siècle*, Bruxelles, 1994.
- , 'L'Astrologie dans la crise du milieu du XIVe siècle: le *Livre des elections universelles des douze maisons* de Pèlerin de Prusse', to appear in a Festschrift in honour of Claude Thomasset.
- Brockelmann, C., *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur*, 2nd edn, 2 vols, Leiden, 1943–9.
- Bürgel, C., 'Die Bildung des Arztes: Eine arabische Schrift zum 'ärztlichen Leben' aus dem 9. Jahrhundert', *Sudhoffs Archiv*, 50, 1966, pp. 337–60.
- Burnett, C., 'A Group of Arabic-Latin Translators working in Northern Spain in the mid-12th Century', *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1977, pp. 62–108.
- , 'Al-Kindi on Judicial Astrology: "The Forty Chapters"', *Arabic Sciences and Philosophy*, 3, 1993, pp. 77–117.
- , *Magic and Divination in the Middle Ages*, Variorum, Aldershot, 1996.
- , 'The Coherence of the Arabic-Latin Translation Program in Toledo in the Twelfth Century', *Science in Context*, 14, 2001, pp. 249–88.
- , 'The Strategy of Revision in the Arabic-Latin Translations from Toledo: The Case of Abū Ma'shar's *On the Great Conjunctions*', in *Les Traducteurs au travail: leurs manuscrits et leurs méthodes*, ed. J. Hamesse, Turnhout, 2002, pp. 51–113 and 529–40.
- , 'The Certitude of Astrology: The Scientific Methodology of al-Qabīṣī and Abū Ma'shar', *Early Science and Medicine*, 7, 2002, pp. 198–213.
- , 'Indian Numerals in the Mediterranean Basin in the Twelfth Century, with Special Reference to the "Eastern Forms"', in *From China to Paris: 2000 Years Transmission of Mathematical Ideas*, eds Y. Dold-Samplonius et al., Stuttgart, 2002, pp. 237–88.
- , 'John of Seville and John of Spain: a *mise au point*', *Bulletin de philosophie médiévale*, 44, 2003, pp. 59–78.
- , 'The Decline of Poetry in the Translations from Arabic and Greek into Latin in the Twelfth Century', to appear in the proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Mediaeval Latin (in press).
- Burnett, C. and A. Al-Hamdi, 'Zādānfarrūḥ al-Andarzaghār on Anniversary Horoscopes', *Zeitschrift für Geschichte der arabisch-islamischen Wissenschaften*, 7, 1991/2, pp. 294–398.
- Burnett, C. and D. Pingree, eds, *The Liber Aristotilis of Hugo of Santalla*, London, 1997.
- Canard, M., *Sayf al-Dawla, recueil de textes*, Algiers, 1934.
- Carmody, F. J., *Arabic Astronomical and Astrological Sciences in Latin Translation. A Critical Bibliography*, Berkeley and Los Angeles, 1956.
- Catalogo di manoscritti filosofici nelle biblioteche italiane*, I–, Florence, 1980–.
- Chwolson, D., *Die Ssabier und der Ssabismus*, 2 vols, St Petersburg, 1856.
- De Ricci, S., *Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, 3 vols, New York, 1935–40.
- Dietrich, A., *Medicinalia arabica. Studien über arabische medizinische Handschriften*

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- in türkischen und syrischen Bibliotheken*, Göttingen, 1966.
- Dorotheus Sidonius, *Carmen Astrologicum*, ed. and trans. D. Pingree, Leipzig, 1976.
- Dunlop, D. M., 'The *Mudhākarāt fī 'Ilm an-Nujūm* (Dialogues on Astrology) attributed to Abū Ma'shar al-Balkhī (Albumasar)', in *Iran and Islam. In memory of the late Vladimir Minorsky*, ed. C. E. Bosworth, Edinburgh, 1971, pp. 229-246.
- Faye, C. U. and W. H. Bond, *Supplement to the Census of Medieval and Renaissance MSS in the US and Canada*, New York, 1962.
- Franciscus Pipinus, *Chronicon*, in *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*, ed. L. A. Muratori, IX, Milan, 1726, cols 581-752.
- von Gultlingen, S., *Bibliographie des livres imprimés à Lyon au seizième siècle*, Baden Baden, 1992-2002.
- Haskins, C. H., *Studies in the History of Mediaeval Science*, 2nd ed., Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1927.
- Hatto, A. T., 'Hamāsa', in *Encyclopedia of Islam*, 2nd ed., III, Lieden, 1971, pp. 110-18.
- Hermann of Carinthia, *De essentiis*, ed. and trans. C. Burnett, Leiden, 1982.
- Hübner, W., *Die Eigenschaften der Tierkreiszeichen in der Antike*, Sudhoffs Archiv, Beiheft 22, Wiesbaden, 1982.
- , 'Tierkreiszeichen, Himmelsrichtungen, Säfte, Buchstaben und die sieben Zonen bei Abraham Ibn Ezra', in *Antike Naturwissenschaft und ihre Rezeption*, eds J. Althoff, B. Herzhoff and G. Wöhrle, XII, Trier, 2002, pp. 111-28.
- Ibn Ḥallikān, *Biographical Dictionary*, trans. Baron MacGuckin de Slane, 4 vols, Paris, 1842-71.
- Ibn an-Nadīm, *Kitāb al-Fihrist*, Teheran, 1971; trans. B. Dodge, *The Fihrist of al-Nadīm*, 2 vols, New York and London, 1970.
- IN PRINCIPIO: <http://www.hmml.org/incipit/inprin.html>
- JORDANUS: <http://jordanus.ign.uni-muenchen.de/cgi-bin/iccmsm?seite=home&sprache=en>
- Kaeppli, T., *Scriptores ordinis Praedicatorum Medii Aevi*, 4 vols, 1970-93.
- King, D. A., *A Catalogue of the Scientific Manuscripts in the Egyptian National Library*, 2 vols, Cairo, 1986.
- Knorr, W. F., 'Two Medieval Monks and Their Astrological Books: MSS. Bodley 464 and Rawlinson C.117', *The Bodleian Library Record*, 14, 1991-94, pp. 269-84.
- Krause, M., 'Stambuler Handschriften islamischer Mathematiker', in *Quellen und Studien zur Geschichte der Mathematik, Astronomie und Physik*, Abt. B3, Berlin, 1936.
- Kristeller, P. O., *Iter Italicum*, 5 vols, Leiden, 1963-90.
- Kroll, W., *Catalogus codicum astrologorum graecorum*, vol. 6, Bruxelles, 1903.
- Kunitzsch, P., *Untersuchungen zur Sternnomenklatur der Araber*, Wiesbaden, 1961.
- , *Mittelalterliche astronomisch-astrologische Glossare mit arabischen Fachausdrücken*, Sitzungsbericht der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, phil.-hist. Klasse, 1977.5, Munich, 1977; cited by glossary (I or II) and item.
- Kūšyār ibn Labbān, *Introduction to Astrology*, ed. and trans. M. Yano, Tokyo, 1997.
- Laffitte, M.-P., 'Les manuscrits de Louis de Bruges, chevalier de la Toison d'or', in *Le*

- Banquet du faisan, 1454: l'Occident face au défi de l'Empire ottoman*, Arras, 1997, pp. 243–55.
- Laird, E., *Pèlerin de Prusse on the Astrolabe*, Binghampton, New York, 1995.
- Lemay, R., 'Gerard of Cremona', in *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*, ed. C. C. Gillispie, First Supplement, New York, 1978, pp. 173–92.
- McGurk, P., *Catalogue of Astrological and Mythological Illuminated Manuscripts of the Latin Middle Ages*, IV, *Astrological Manuscripts in Italian Libraries (Other than Rome)*, London, 1966.
- Millás Vallicrosa, J.-M., *Las traducciones orientales en los manuscritos de la Biblioteca Catedral de Toledo*, Madrid, 1942.
- Moreau, B., *Inventaire chronologique des éditions parisiennes du XVI^e siècle*, Paris, 1972–93.
- North, J. D., *Richard of Wallingford: An Edition of His Writings*, 3 vols, Oxford, 1976.
- , *Horoscopes and History*, London, 1986.
- , 'Some Norman Horoscopes', in *Adelard of Bath: An English Scientist and Arabist of the Early Twelfth Century*, ed. C. Burnett, London, 1987, pp. 147–61.
- , *Chaucer's Universe*, Oxford, 1988.
- Pedersen, F. S., *The Toledan Tables. A Review of the Manuscripts and the Textual Versions, with an Edition*, 4 vols (continuous pagination), Copenhagen, 2002.
- Pingree, D., 'Historical Horoscopes', *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 82, 1962, pp. 487–502.
- , 'Al-Ḳabīṣī', in *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, 2nd ed., IV, Leiden, 1990, pp. 340–1.
- , *Hephaestionis Thebani Apotelesmaticorum libri tres*, 2 vols, Leipzig, 1973.
- , 'The Indian and Pseudo-Indian Passages in Greek and Latin Astronomical and Astrological Texts', *Viator*, 7, 1976, pp. 141–95.
- , *From Astral Omens to Astrology: From Babylon to Bīkāner*, Rome, 1997.
- Préaud, M., *Les Méthodes de travail d'un astrologue du XVe siècle, Conrad Heingarter*, thèse de l'Ecole de chartes, 2 vols, 1969.
- Ptolemy, *Tetrabiblos*, ed. and trans. F. E. Robbins, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1940; ed. W. Hübner, *Apotelesmatika*, Stuttgart and Leipzig, 1998.
- Pseudo-Ptolemy, *Centiloquium*, ed. Æ. Boer, Leipzig, 1952.
- Ragep, J. and E. S. Kennedy, 'A Description of Zāhirīya 4871: A Philosophical and Scientific Collection', *Journal for the History of Arabic Science*, 5, 1981, pp. 85–108.
- Abū Bakr ibn Zakarīya ar-Rāzī, *Liber ad Almansorem*, in *Opera parva Abubetri filii Zacharie filii Arasi*, Lyon, 1511.
- Reisman D. C. and A. Bertolacci, *Tābit's Concise Exposition of Aristotle's Metaphysics*, in the proceedings of the al-Furqān Symposium on the Millennial Anniversary of Thābit ibn Qurra, eds R. Rashed and R. Morelon (in press).
- Renouard, Ph., *Imprimeurs et libraires parisiens du XVI^e siècle. Fascicule Cavellat, Marnef and Cavellat*, Paris, 1986.
- Rosińska, G., *Scientific Writings and Astronomical Tables in Cracow: A Census of Manuscript Sources (XIVth–XVIth Centuries)*, Wrocław, 1984.
- Saliba, G., 'The Role of the Astrologer in Medieval Islamic Society', *Bulletin d'études*

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- orientales, 14, *Sciences occultes en Islam*, Damascus, 1992, pp. 45–68, and figures 1–6.
- Scarabel, A., 'Une "édition critique" latine du *Mudhal* d'al-Qabīṣi à Venise à la veille de la Renaissance', *Quaderni di Studi Arabi*, 14, 1996, pp. 5–18.
- Schwarz, A. Z., *Die hebräischen Handschriften der Nationalbibliothek in Wien*, 1924.
- Sezgin, F., *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*, III: Medizin, Pharmazie, Zoologie und Tierheilkunde, Leiden, 1970.
- , *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*, VII: Astrologie, Meteorologie und Verwantes, Leiden, 1979.
- Sesiano, J., 'A Treatise by al-Qabīṣi on Arithmetical Series', in *From Deferent to Equant: A Volume of Studies in the History of Science in the Ancient and Medieval Near East in Honor of E. S. Kennedy*, eds D. A. King and G. Saliba, New York, 1987, pp. 483–500.
- Steinschneider, M., 'Schriften der Araber in hebräischen Handschriften, ein Beitrag zur arabischen Bibliographie', *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, 47, 1893, pp. 335–384.
- al-Sulamī, *The Experts' Examination of All Physicians*, ed. and trans. G. Leiser and N. al-Khaledy in *Questions and Answers for Physicians*, Leiden, 2004.
- Thorndike, L., 'Notes on Some Astronomical, Astrological and Mathematical Manuscripts of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris', *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes*, 20, 1957, pp. 112–72.
- , *A History of Magic and Experimental Science*, 8 vols, New York, 1929–58.
- Thorndike, L., and P. Kibre, *A Catalogue of Incipits of Mediaeval Scientific Writings in Latin*, London, 1963.
- Ullmann, M., *Untersuchungen zur Raḡazpoesie*, Wiesbaden, 1966.
- , *Die Natur- und Geheimwissenschaften im Islam*, Leiden, 1972.
- Uri, J., *Bibliothecae Bodleianae codicum manuscriptorum orientalium catalogus*, Oxford, 1787.
- Veltmann, L., 'Een astrologisch traktaat voor een adellijke dame. Aleid van Zandenburch en de Berlijne codex mgq 1404', in *Een wereld van kennis: Bloemlezing uit de Middelnederlandse artes literatur*, eds E. Huizenga et al., Hildersum, 2002, pp. 85–105.
- Voorhoeve, P., *Handlist of Arabic Manuscripts in the Library of the University of Leiden and Other Collections in the Netherlands*, 2nd ed., The Hague, 1980.
- Wiedemann, E., 'Beitrag XX: Einige Biographien nach al-Baihaqī', *Sitzungsberichte der physikalisch-medizinischen Sozietät in Erlangen*, 42, 1910, Erlangen, 1911, pp. 59–77.
- Yano, M. and M. Viladrich, 'Tasyīr Computation of Kūṣyār ibn Labbān', *Historia Scientiarum*, 41, 1991, pp. 1–16.
- Yāqūt, *Muʿjam al-Buldān*, 5 vols, Beirut, 1955–7.
- Zambelli, P., *The Speculum astronomiae and its Enigma*, Dordrecht etc., 1992.
- Zambelli, P., et al., *Alberto Magno: Speculum Astronomiae*, Pisa, 1977.
- Zappella, G., *Le marche di tipografi e degli editori italiani del Cinquecento*, Milan, 1986.
- Zinner, E., *Verzeichnis der astronomischen Handschriften des deutschen Kulturgebietes*, München, 1925.

INDEXES

ARABIC-LATIN GLOSSARY

The following index contains all the Arabic words, except the cardinal numbers, in *The Introduction*, and all the equivalent Latin words in the *Introductorius* and the Greek words in the Greek fragment. The Arabic words are listed in the order in which they occur in H. Wehr, *A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic*, ed. J. M. Cowan, New York, 1960. The plurals or duals (if they occur) are put after semicolons, and the variations of singulars or plurals follow commas. In the Latin (Greek) column different meanings of the Arabic word are separated by a bullet (•). The different translations of each meaning of the word are given in the order of their first occurrence; phrases including the word come last. References which have no equivalent in the Latin are added in brackets at the end of the entry. The references are to the **chapter** of *The Introduction* (in capital Roman numerals), and to the **line-number of the Arabic text** (in Arabic numerals). The beginning of every fifth Arabic line is also indicated in the English and Latin translations. 'Bis', 'ter', 'quater' after the line reference indicate the second, third and fourth occurrences of a word in the same line.

Latin verbs, when equivalent to Arabic verbs, are given in their infinitive form. An infinitive followed by '(noun)' indicates the verbal noun or gerund. In cases where there is no syntactical equivalence between the Arabic and Latin words (e.g. if a noun is translated by an adjective or a verbal phrase) either the full phrase is written, or an ellipse follows the Latin translation. Italics indicate an alternative translation given in the text (where it is also written in italic) or in a gloss. If one manuscript or manuscript family provides a translation that is different from the others, and viable, the siglum of that manuscript or manuscript family appears as a lower-case superscript. This siglum is put in brackets if the manuscript concerned does not use the form consistently. A manuscript siglum against a line reference indicates that only that manuscript has that reading. When there is frequent, but irregular, variation between the forms used in the manuscripts, variant forms are separated by oblique strokes: e.g. frigus/frigidum/frigiditas. A question mark indicates either (1) uncertainty as to whether the Latin word is meant to be a translation of the Arabic word, or (2) a problem in reading the Latin word. When a word, in addition to having its usual sense, is also used as an astrological technical term, '(astr.)' is added after the word. English equivalents are given for all astrological technical terms.

 Latin, Chapter & Line Number

semper : IV 248

acus : II 70

pater : I 333, 335, 392, 401, 406; II 2, 14, 98; V 25-6, 31, 69
 – parens, *pater* : IV 259

proferre (يُعلِي) : I 6, 293; V 140 – tractare : I 141 –
 introducere : I 410; V 138 – introducere, tractare^k : V
 92, 138 – peragere : I 427; II 275 – venire, fieri^h : IV 306
 – explere (يُملأ) : IV 316

ostendere : IV 177

operari : II 37, 65, 97, 129, 201

supereminencia^k (?) : IV 290

crisatrices : II 131

(II 174)

aliquis : I 259; II 58; III 10-11, 32, 135-6; IV 42, 48, 70, 89,
 147, 295, 308; V 28 – unus : III 78, 137; IV 22, 290 – alter
 : III 80 – (II 133; III 67, 69)

see 1258 and 1553

undecimus : I 85, 300, 362, 382; IV 35, 41; V 74 – .xi. : I
 260, 282, 312, 371, 376; III 133

(I 285)

sumere : I 134 – accipere : IV 101, 123, 140, 162-3, 171-2,
 190, 215-17, 287; V *passim*

habere pro : IV 92

tonsura crinium (الشعر) : II 75

cultura : II 146

finis : I 26-7, 34, 36, 39, 117, 119, 139, 226, 245, 305, 323-4,
 328, 340, 346, 349, 363; II 99, 227-8, 257, 274; IV 214, 219, 250
 – ultimus . . . : IV 273 – (I 97, 134; II 271)

alius : II 25, 149, 214; III 32, 47, 75, 90, 104, 163; IV 176,
 292; V 3, 69, 81, 96, 100 – secundus : II 191 – alter : III
 68-9, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 85, 107, 139; IV 23, 279, 291 – (III
 80bis, 100, 104bis, 164; IV 6) – ἕτερος

ultimus : I 160; IV 278, 314 – novissimus : V 138	أخير — 19
fratres : I 329, 331; II 14, 65, 79, 163; IV 256, 264; V 21-2	إخوة 20
sorores : I 329; IV 257	أخوات — 21
disciplina : II 250	أدب 22
niger et croceus, <i>niger cum flavedine, fuscus</i> : II 30 – qui habuerit colorem inter croceum et nigrum, <i>fuscus</i> II 120 – non multum album nec nigrum habentem colorem, <i>grivesius</i> ^{lw} : II 194	آدم 23
cum : I 10 – quia ... nunc (إذ ... إذ) : I 293 – quia ... : I 427; II 275; IV 316; V 92	إذ 24
al, cum : I 55 and <i>passim</i> – quia : I 141 – dum, quando ^w II 250 – dum, cum ^b : III 25 – quando : IV 9 – see also فان	إذا 25
auris : II 25, 51, 77	أذن ؛ آذان 26
(II 81)	أذى 27
aloroz, <i>risi</i> : V 130	أرز 28
(II 10)	تأريش 29
terra : I 47, 184, 191, 194, 304, 310-11, 335, 397, 424-5; II 6, 35, 168, 203; III 127-8, 147-8; IV 21, 62-4, 145, 148, 153-4, 158, 167 – (I 392)	أرض ؛ أرضون 30
terreus : I 73; II 165	أرضي — 31
fundamentum : II 63	أساس 32
leo : I 20, 30, 34, 53, 70, 82, 104, 125, 153, 157-8, 160, 173, 205, 232, 251, 267, 276, 284; IV 90, 109, 136, 236; V 99	أسد 33
totus (أ ~ ب) : I 67	أسر 34
alezmeniuni : II 180	آسمانجوني 35
(II 200)	أسن 36
radix : IV 107, 253, 256 ^v , 258 ^e , 261-2, 266 – (IV 104)	base nativity أصل 37
radicalis : I 393 • (belonging to the base nativity) IV 260	أصلي — 38
emisperium : I 295, 297, 301, 316; III 40 – (I 294)	horizon أفق 39
comestio : II 5, 145, 147 – (I 337)	أكل 40
comestio carniū, <i>ulcera corosiva</i> : II 80 – comestio carniū cum putredine, <i>cancer</i> : II 113	أكلة — 41

INDEXES

preter : III 157 – quin : V 140 – nisi (ان ~) : III 126, 153
– set (ان ~) : II 235

qui, que, quod : I 19 and *passim*

.1000. : II 117, 151 – mille : IV 122

edere : I 7

concordia : V 13, 15 – (I 363)

compositio : II 46

dominus : I 3 – Deus : II 137 – (I 1, 428; II 154; IV 121;
V 140)

ad : I 19, 23, 181bis; II 154, 162, 188–9, 191, 229; *passim*
between III 17 and 109; *passim* in IV – usque in : *passim*
between I 24 and 175, and between I 225 and 279; II 66; V
13, 35, 79, 95 – usque ad : *passim* between I 181 and 195,
between I 298 and 309, between II 184 and 225; II 38, 92; III
16; IV 235, 310; V 112, 116 – usque : I 185 – in : I 225bis,
225ter; III 84, 104; IV 130, 217; *passim* in V – dative : III
81, 87; IV 17–18, 28–9, 300 – donec (ان ~) : III 34, 40–2, 44,
47–52, 55–8, 84; IV 207 – see also *نظر* and *التفت*, *ذاحب*, *احتاج*

nates : I 180

(I 340)

an : V 31, 41, 59, 71 – sive : V 38

mater : I 358, 367; II 128, 201, 213; V 72 – (I 359)

ante : I 85–6, 88; III 4, 137–8, 140

scilicet : III 26 • vero, autem, quoque, set (... فاما
(فان\فهو ان) : I 49 and *passim* – et, quoque, autem, vero
etc. (واما ... فان\فهو ان) : I 3 and *passim* – see also *فان*

res : I 336, 379, 387, 393, 397–8, 406; II 94, 190, 226, 236; IV
2; V 34, 92 – preceptum, *res* : I 350 – preceptum : II 41
– causa : IV 200; V 71, 93 – propter (لامور) : IV 201 – (I
307, 317, 322, 333; II 18; V 119)

investigatio (?) : II 107

(I 3)

infinitive : I 133, 412; III 108; IV 20, 25, 81, 116, *passim*
between 141 and 178, 227, 308; V 139 – cum : I 423; II 22;

III 82, 99, 103; IV 87 – ut : III 2, 31, 65, 69^c, 75, 84bis, 106, 113, 116, 121, 126bis, 127, 130, 145, 152, 154, 164, 166; IV 15, 15bis, 22, 33, 35, 101, 129, 213, 222, 226, 246, 251, 280, 292, 307^v; V 3, 47, 107 – quando : III 93, 97 – ut, si^s : III 138, 143 • absque (~ من غير) : II 15; IV 313 – donec (~ إلى) : III 34, 40–2, 44, 47–52, 55–8, 84; IV 207 – antequam (~ قبل) : III 97, 100, 103, 107, 110 – nisi (~ لا) : III 126, 153 – (I 6; IV 37–9, 41, 140, 309)

si (~ فهو) : I 326 and *passim* – quando : III 12 – quando, si^{kw} : III 12bis – si, dum^a : V 23 – etsi (وان) : V 138 – (I 69; IV 239) – see also فَيَنْ

إن — 60

quod, quia : IV 12, 107, 119 – ut, quod^l : IV 204 • hoc est (~ هو) : I 28 • verbi gratia (~ مثاله\مثال ذلك) : I 65, 415; II 270; IV 233, 248 • hoc est (ut) (~ وذلك) : I 84; V 121 – eo quod : I 112 – nam : I 142, 294; IV 299 – quia : II 272; III 25 • nisi quod (~ غير) : I 378 – set : III 78 • set (~ لا) : II 235

أن 61

quia, quod (introducing indirect speech), acc. and inf. (ان\فان) : I 145 and *passim* – see also فَيَنْ

إِنَّ — 62

ideo ... tantum : I 410 – (nolunt) nisi : IV 9 – non ... nisi : IV 57 – tantum ... tunc : IV 59 – (IV 13, 61, 63, 65; V 138)

إِنَّمَا — 63

fueris ... : IV 118

أَنْتَ 64

femininus, femineus^(β), feminus^(v) : I 73, 78, 426; II 128, 201; III 147 – femina : V 38, 41 – (I 40)

أَنْثَى ؛ إِنْثَا 65

femininus, feminus^(v) : I 224; IV 57, 59

تَأْنِيث — 66

femininus, femineus^(β), feminus^(v) : I 225–6, 228–39, 302, 306; II 272–4; III 45, 127–8, 152, 153, 153bis; IV 35, 38, 40–1, 47–8

مَوْثَث — 67

homines : I 151, 315; II 10, 30, 39, 57, 81, 90–1, 106, 120, 154, 194, 198, 220

نَاس 68

homo : I 162–3, 165, 167, 170, 174, 176, 179, 184, 186, 189–90, 193; II 111

إِنْسَان — 69

nares : II 58 – nasus : II 195

أَنْفَ 70

(IV 44, 57)

أَنْفًا — 71

pulcer : II 130

مَوْثَق 72

spatiosus : II 8

تَأَنٍّ 73

INDEXES

coniugium, nuptie^a : IV 201

auctores : I 4

domesticus : I 153

vel, aut, sive etc. : I 291 and *passim*

aux : III 2-5, 122

infirmities : I 342

(I 1)

membra : II 143 – fercula : II 173

primus : I 13, 17, 70, 118, 136, 150, 324, 327, 331, 335, 339, 341, 347, 350, 354, 359, 364, 368; II 188, 235, 238, 243-4, 252, 268, 270, 272; III 75, 100, 105, 107, 111, 145; IV 229, 234, 236-7, 239, 242, 247-8, 252, 263, 267, 276, 312; V 10, 107, 110, 112-13 • initium : I 24-7, 34, 36, 38-44, 93, 115, 134, 224, 242, 297, 300, 315, 318-20, 353; II 3, 223, 227, 229; IV 2-4, 6, 10, 88, 224, 269; V 4, 7 • Antiqui : V 79 – (I 137, 278, 283; III 35; V 118) – ἀρχή

(IV 186)

(III 68)

quis: I 133, 325; IV 20, 75; V 67, 109 – qui : I 139, 414; IV 27, 29, 214, 228; V 114, 122 – qualiscunque : IV 151, 155 – (I 358)

(I 45)

quoque^r : I 34 – similiter : I 37; III 81; IV 37 – etiam : III 92, 126; IV 48, 170, 182, 189, 217, 243, 265, 303 – item : V 97 – (I 90)

quo : IV 178; V 108 – ubi : V 121

per, in : I 49 and *passim*

puteus : I 259-60

considerare (عن ~) : IV 91-2

inquisitio : IV 19

mare : I 189, 195

تأهل 74

أهل — 75

أهلي — 76

أو 77

أوج 78

أفات 79

آل 80

آلات — 81

أول ، أول ؛ 82

أوائل

أولا — 83

أي 84

أيي 85

إيتا 86

أيضا 87

أين 88

< ب >

ب 89

بئر ؛ آبار 90

بحث 91

— بحث 92

بحر 93

incipere : III 35, 39; IV 34, 43, 55, 81, 101, 126, 131, 134, 136; V 9 – (III 20)	بدأ 94
initium esse : I 115 – incipere: II 254; IV 274, 308, 312–14 – inceptio . . . : IV 309	ابتداء — 95
initium : II 202	بدء — 96
initium : I 43, 317; II 230; IV 137	ابتداء ؛ ابتداءات 97
corpus : I 163, 165, 167, 170, 174, 176, 179, 183, 186, 188, 190, 193, 316; II 4, 101–2; IV 200, 207, 252, 313	بدن ؛ أبدان 98
rura, ville ^{lv} : I 185	بادية 99
seminari, expendi ^{klvw} : I 176	بذر 100
dispersiones : II 228	تبذير — 101
signum : I 13 and <i>passim</i> – ζῳδιακόν zodiac sign	برج ؛ بروج 102
frigus/frigidum/frigiditas : II 3, 129, 201, 206, 240, 246; III 168	برد 103
frigidus : I 39, 42, 44, 73, 78; II 4, 143	بارد — 104
legati : II 109 – legationes : II 202	بُرد 105
itinerantes extra domum : II 174	بريدات 106
exire : III 59	برز 107
(II 205)	براهمة 108
frenesis ^α : II 80	برسام 109
almubtaz : IV 94, 98	predominant planet, almubtaz 110
albuzt : IV 299, 307	bust بست 111
vertere : IV 123 – extendere : IV 130	بسط 112
expansio : II 192	انبساط — 113
oculi : II 30	بصر 114
apertio vulnerum : II 72	بظ 115
tardus : III 145	بطيء 116
tarditas : II 189, 191	إبطاء — 117
abbathigh, melones, buteflez : V 132	بطيخ 118
celeritas : II 104	بطش 119
destrui : III 98, 102 – annullari : III 105	بطل 120
otia : II 130	بطالة — 121

INDEXES

vacuus : I 241, 244-5, 247-54, 256-8

annullatio : I 12

venter : I 177, 180, 197, 199, 201, 205, 207-8, 210, 212, 214, 222; II 51, 149

(II 158)

interiora : II 25, 101 - interius : II 101

longitudo : I 29, 31, 289; III 51, 55-6; IV 152, 156-7, 163, 172, 186, 191 - elongatio : I 380 • consilii profunditas (بعمق الغور) : I 407 - consilii profunditas, *profunda sapientia* : II 5 - profunditas sensus : V 85 - imperium vocis (?) (بصوت) : II 104 - (I 290; III 51bis)

post : I 307 and *passim* - postquam ... : IV 284 - sequentia (ما) : I 48 - post (من) : IV 271-2 - see also ذلك

longinquus : II 13

quidam (pl.) : I 5-7, 48-9, 112, 144-5, 196; II 247; III 117, 156; IV 22, 81, 86, 99, 204; V 79 - pars : II 124 - aliquantum : II 125 - aliqui : II 204; III 79 - aliquis : IV 43, 51, 53 • ab invicem (ad invicem) (بعض البعض ... عند بعض) : I 15; II 276; III 1, 20 - se (بعض ... بعض) : I 84 - se invicem (بعض البعض ... عند بعض) : III 61 - quidam ... se invicem (بعض ... بعض) : III 155 - super se invicem, *alter super alterum* (بعض ... فوق بعض) : IV 289 - (III 132; V 2)

oportere : II 158; IV 25, 308; V 47 - (II 251)

inquisitio : II 198

(II 241)

fabe, *robilie* : V 128

remanere : I 135; IV 125, 143, 146, 151, 155, 160, 166, 169, 171, 193, 215, 284

vita : I 3 - duratio : V 14 - stabilitas : V 93

reliquus : I 310; II 243 - antiquus : II 11 - qui remanent : IV 136

terra/terre : II 32, 121, 156 - regio : II 196; IV 144, 161-4, 170-4, 180, 182, 189-90, 192, 209, 212, 214 - (I 172)

regiones : I 163, 166, 168, 171, 174, 177, 180, 184, 187, 189-90,

باطل — 122

إبطال — 123

بطن 124

بطين — 125

باطن — 126

بُعد 127

بُعد — 128

بعيد — 129

بعض 130

أنبغى 131

بغى — 132

بقلة ؛ بقول 133

باقلاء 134

بقي 135

بقاء — 136

باقى — 137

بلد ؛ بلاد 138

بلدان — 139

194 - regiones, partes mundi ^{(mn)w} : II 32, 59, 92, 121, 156, 196 - terre : II 221	
pervenire : III 103, 110; V 42	بلغ 140
oratio : I 317 - rethorica : II 166, 211 - rethorica, fa- cundia : II 211	بلاغة — 141
flegmaticus : I 44, 78, 308; II 12	بلغمي 142
flegma : II 202	بلغمية — 143
edificationes : I 393; II 136, 169 - edificationes, domifi- catio ^v : I 397	بناء 144
edificatores : II 135	بناؤون — 145
animalia : I 159	بهائم 146
(V 14)	بهاء 147
capitulum ^k : II 250 • apertio portarum (فتح الابواب) : IV 297 - (IV 275)	باب ؛ أبواب 148 opening of the doors
domus (astr. house) : I 50, 52-5, 142, 145; III 23, 25, 129, 132, 164; V 28, 28bis, 83, 121 • domus (astr. place) : I 296 and <i>passim</i> • domus orationis (العبادة) : II 134	بيت ؛ بيوت 149
albedo : II 150	بياض 150
albus : I 370; II 57, 154, 158, 220	أبيض — 151
exponere : I 48, 297; IV 66, 123 - patefacere : IV 13 - (IV 131)	يُبين 152
inter : II 39 and <i>passim</i> • coram (بين يدي) : II 141 - a (ما ~) : IV 248	بين — 153
dissimulatio : II 189	مباينة — 154
	< ت >
sequi : I 22, 149; II 103 - prosequi : I 427; V 92 - prosequi, sequi ^{tblvw} : II 275 - sequi, exequi ^{ek} : IV 316 - (I 32)	تبع 155
amoris mutatio : II 187	متابعة — 156
negotium, negotiatio ^w : II 40 - negotiatio : II 166, 197	تجارة 157
negotiationes : I 399, 401-3, 409	متاجرات — 158
sub : I 304 and <i>passim</i> - desub : II 231, 234; III 34, 53, 123 - desub (من ~) : III 39, 46, 59	تحت 159
venerationes, exennia ^{mw} : I 385	تحف 160

(I 181)

dimittere : V 139

novenaria : IV 226 – novenarium, novenarius^k : IV 228–9, 234, 239, 242nonus : I 88, 302, 352, 372, 378; II 253; III 153; IV 36, 248bis; V 61-2 – .ix./ .viii. : I 276, 313, 375 – nonus, novenus^{ay} : IV 235, 248 – (I 260)

.xix./ .xviii. : I 277–8, 280–1

.xxviii./ .xxix. : I 261, 278–9

labor : II 36

amissio ... : IV 313

perditio, amissio^v : IV 312succedere : I 116–18, 139; II 273; III 24–5, 29; IV 6, 176, 231, 311 – sequi : I 297; III 23 – sequi^a : IV 115 – sequi, succedere^v : IV 239

perficere : III 64 – (III 98; IV 77)

perfectio : I 303

integer : I 134 – perfectus : IV 101, 110, 129, 133, 135

dactilis : V 129 – (II 127)

(II 131)

تخوم 161

تركه 162

تسع ؛ أتساع 163
ninth-part

تاسع — 164

تاسع عشر 165

تاسع وعشرون 166

تعب 167

تلف 168

تلف — 169

تلا 170

تمّ 171

تمامي — 172

تأم — 173

تمر 174

تيجان 175

< ث >

أثبت 176

ثبات — 177

إثبات — 178

ثابت — 179 fixed (sign)

ثقل 180

أثقل — 181

ثلاث ؛ أثلاث 182

(I 227, 227bis, 245, 261)

mora : I 344 – stabilitas : I 361; II 35; V 14 – perseverantia : II 93 – (II 199)

confirmatio : I 11

fixus : I 82

ponderosus : II 5, 31; III 101–2, 110 – ponderosior : III 62, 64, 74, 76–7, 83–7, 100, 110

tardior : I 46 – ponderosior : III 76, 99, 110–11

tertia, tertia pars^{ln} : IV 228 • ternas, in tertias^v, trinas^w (تلا) : IV 301, 303

tertius : I 14, 75, 85, 298, 312, 321, 324, 328-9, 332, 335, 339, 342, 347, 351, 355, 361, 365, 369, 371, 375, 378; II 269 ^w , 271, 273; III 1, 27; IV 6, 39, 234, 236, 238, 242, 247, 255-7, 264, 267, 277; V 21 - .iii. : I 282-5, 306 - τρίτος	ثالث — 183
.xiii. : I 286-8; IV 261	ثالث عشر — 184
.xxiii. : I 261	ثالث وعشرون — 185
tertium : I 22	ثالثة — 186 third (division of a degree)
see 1260 and 1555	ثلاثاء —
trigona radiatio, trinus aspectus ^l , trigonus (aspec- tus) ^{Yw} : I 88; III 131 - tertius aspectus ^a , trinus aspec- tus ^{bd} , ternus aspectus ^k , trigona radiatio : III 114 - trinus aspectus : III 118, 142 - trigona radiatio : III 131	تثليث — 187 trine aspect
triplicitas : I 50, 69-72, 74-7, 79, 112, 142-4, 147, 319, 321, 324, 327, 331, 334, 338, 341, 346, 350, 354, 359, 364, 368, 418; IV 4-5, 71, 75, 84, 134, 230, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 248, 302, 304; V 108, 122 - τριπλῶνον	مثلاثة — 188 triplicity
ibi : IV 180, 193, 225 - ibidem : IV 185 - (IV 136)	ثَمَّ — 189
deinde : I 46, 72ter ^β , 74bis ^β , 75bis ^β , 77 ^β , 77ter ^β , 79quater ^β , 297; II 255, 255bis, 256 ⁿ , 257; III 49-52, 57, 57bis, 76; IV 5, 26, 28, 169, 171, 273, 276, 283, 302, 311 - postea/post ^β : I 71, 72bis, 74, 75, 76, 77bis, 79ter - postea/post ^β , deinde ^w : I 72 - similiter : I 118 - post hec : III 49; IV 161-2, 172, 176-7, 188, 190, 216, 223, 228-9, 270, 273bis, 273ter, 277, 304, 311; V 111, 116 - tunc : III 76 - (I 47, 47bis, 50-50quater, 79, 79bis, 298; II 256bis, 257, 257bis; III 101; IV 56, 83, 177, 272; V 4)	ثَمَّ — 190
(II 61)	ثمر — 191
(II 61)	ثمرة — 192
.viii. : I 276, 278, 302, 312 - octavus : I 348, 372, 386; II 253; IV 36, 39; V 54-5	ثامن — 193
.xviii. : I 277-8, 280 - .xviii. ^{Yk} : IV 241, 244	ثامن عشر — 194
.xxviii. : I 277	ثامن وعشرون — 195
dici : I 307	ثنى — 196
laus : I 338, 362	ثناء — 197
secundus : I 13, 72, 283, 297, 312, 321, 323-4, 327, 331, 335, 339, 342, 347, 350, 354, 360, 365, 368, 371, 386, 416; II 1, 184-5,	ثاني — 198

INDEXES

188, 235-6, 239-40, 245, 253, 269-70; **III** 28, 75, 84, 107-8, 122;
IV 4, 38, 47, 78, 89, 230, 234, 236, 238, 242, 247, 253-5, 264,
 267, 277-8, 306, 313; **V** 17, 113, 115, 117-18 - .ii. : **I** 306 -
 δεύτερος

secundum : **I** 22; **IV** 205, 207, 209, 212

199 — ثانية ؛ ثوانٍ
 second (division of a degree)

duodenaria, duodecima^{xyv} : **IV** 222, 225

200 — اثنا عشرية
 12th-part

see 1259 and 1554

— اثنين

.xii. : **I** 286, 313, 376, 378; **IV** 260-1 — duodecimous : **I** 298-9,
 366, 371; **V** 78 — (**I** 284)

201 — ثاني عشر

Taurus, astaur^a : **I** 19 — Taurus : **I** 29, 32, 52, 58, 60, 67,
 72, 82, 101, 118, 122, 153, 155, 157-8, 160, 165, 199, 229, 248,
 264, 275, 282; **IV** 92, 234

202 ثور

< ج >

(**II** 76)

203 جبر

montes^{mnnw} : **II** 33

204 جبال

frons : **II** 194

205 جبهة

negatio : **II** 94

206 جحود

avi : **II** 14; **V** 27

207 أجداد

prudencia (?) : **II** 46

208 جدل

tabula : **I** 98 — (**I** 99, 120)

209 جدول

Capricornus : **I** 20, 27, 32, 34, 44, 54, 61, 73, 82, 109, 130,
 153-5, 158, 160, 188, 215, 237, 256, 272, 279, 286, 290; **IV** 107,
 111, 239, 243 — (**I** 42)

210 جدي

lepra : **II** 13

211 جذام

audax, citus^{bylnv} : **II** 91

212 جريء

audacia : **II** 93; **V** 15

213 — جرأة

algerbughtar : **IV** 213, 221

214 جار بختار

vulnera : **II** 73

215 جراحات

orbis : **II** 26, 52, 86, 116, 150, 180, 215

216 جرم

constituere : **IV** 26

217 جرى

- decursus : II 85 – cursus : IV 14 — مجرى 218
- gradus : III 36, 42; IV *passim*; V 11 – (I 301; II 233; III 43, degree جزء ؛ أجزاء 219
47, 58)
- particularis : IV 202; V 92 — جزئي 220
- corpus : II 34; III 131 • communis, *duum corporum* bicorporeal جسد 221
(ذوات جسدین) : I 82; V 102
- corpus : I 321; II 59, 121, 155 جسم 222
- crispus : II 121 – crispus (شعر) : II 62 جمعد 223
- ponere : I 8, 66; IV 82-3, 242, 266 – dividere : I 12 – dare جمعل 224
: I 116; IV 229, 247, 252-3, 255, 257, 260 – facere : I 325; IV
29 – (I 118)
- omnipotens (عز و ~) : II 138 – (I 3) جلّ 225
- honor : IV 200 — جلالة 226
- cutis : II 31 جلد 227
- coria : II 15-18, 20-2 جلود 228
- congelatus : II 12 جامد 229
- colligere : I 8 – adiungere : II 31 – iungere : IV 177 جمع 230
- iungi : IV 19 – coniungi, colligi^{bw} : IV 125 — اجتماع 231
- see 1263 and 1558 — جمعة 232
- universus : I 5, 148; II 100, 102; V 137 – omnis : I 35, جميع 232
37; II 32; III 92, 156-7 – utrique/uterque (جميعًا) : III 78,
92bis; IV 80 – totus : II 156 – (II 20; III 92; V 118)
- conventus : I 4 — جماعة 233
- coniunctio, commixtio^l, conventioⁿ, abusio^w : II 160 — مجامعة 234
- coniunctio : II 225, 238, 240; IV 16, 19, 25, 27, 50, 56-8, 96, اجتماع 235
300, 302, 304, 306-7, 311; V 11, 35, 58 – (IV 18)
New Moon
- conjunctio : IV 18, 50 — اجتماعي 236
- universitas : I 16 – universus ... : IV 317; V 1 – (I 367) جمعل 237
- omnia : II 84 – maiores ..., omnes ...^{lw} : II 108 – جملة 238
maxime : II 167 – universa : V 138
- pulcer : II 41 — جميل 239
- conceptio puerorum : II 252 – natus, puer : II 254 – جنين ؛ أجنة 240
casus puerorum, abortivi (سقوط الاجنة) : II 79 – (I 367)

latus : I 174

meridies : I 154; II 89; III 149

meridianus : I 25, 74, 302; III 18, 69, 149; IV 293, 296

ale : I 152

(II 95)

cognati, *gentes*, genus^{jp} : I 147 – genus : II 176 – (I 81; II 177)

vulgus : II 139

bonitas : II 211

(I 325)

seductiones, seditiones^l : II 198

transire : III 41, 84, 101 – posse : V 139 – preteritus (الذي قد ~) : IV 17

eius termini^{mnw} (ما ~ ما) : II 121 – transire : III 15, 17-18, 37, 48, 50, 64 – (III 16)

Gemini : I 20, 27, 29, 32, 53, 63, 75, 83, 102, 123, 150, 152, 157, 167, 201, 230, 249, 265, 282, 291; IV 112, 121, 235

Draco : I 48; II 258 – geuzahar : III 15, 134 – geuzahar, *Caput Draconis* : V 136 – (III 15)

margarite : II 144 – substantia : III 167, 169

detrimentum : IV 313-14

proferre (... ب. جا) : I 10

exercitus, *expeditio*^w : II 78 – exercitus : II 107 – exercitus, exercitantesⁿ : II 170

dilectio, delectatio^{ew}, dilectio : II 132 – dilectio : V 13, 15

dilectio : II 163

(II 60, 160)

(II 95)

retentio : I 344 – carcer : II 13

donec : III 49-50, 55; IV 231, 278, 305-6

جنب 241

— جنوب 242

— جنوبي 243

أجنحة 244

جانس 245

— جنس ؛ أجناس 246

جاهلي 247

جودة 248

— أجود 249

جور 250

جاز 251

— جاوز 252

جوزاء 253

جوزهر 254

جواهر ؛ جواهر 255

جائحة 256

جاء 257

جيش ؛ جيوش 258

< ح >

حُب 259

— محبة 260

حَب ؛ حبوب 261

— حبوبة 262

حبس ؛ حبوس 263

حتى 264

ratiocinationes necessarie, rationes necessarie ^{krw} : I 10	احتجاج 265
- ratiocinatio, ratio ^k : I 12	
tela, <i>diafragma</i> : I 177	حجاب 266
supercilia : II 34, 221	— حاجبون 267
terminus : I 36, 50, 93-7, 99, 112-13, 142, 144, 146, 227, 418; III 132; IV 71, 75, 84, 196, 214-20; V 84, 121	حدّ ؛ حدود 268 term
acuitas, acerbitas ^m : II 94 - acuitio : III 167	حدّة — 269
ferrum : II 67-8	حديد — 270
acutus : II 92	حديد — 271
novitas : II 212	حديث 272
iuventus, adolescentia ^w : II 66 - iuventus, <i>adolescentia</i> : II 129, 165 - iuventus : II 185	— حداثة 273
pupilla : II 62	— حدقة 274
cautus : I 188, 193	حذر 275
(II 45)	حذق 276
(I 411)	احتذى 277
solee : II 18	— حذو 278
calor : III 167	حرّ 279
calor : II 37, 65, 97, 239, 244 - (II 81, 95)	— حرارة 280
calidus : I 38, 40-1, 70, 76, 79, 101	— حارّ 281
bellum : II 107 - prelium : II 139 - bellare : IV 312 - guerra : V 88 - (IV 313-14)	حرب ؛ حروب 282
pugnantes : II 171	— محاربون 283
cultus terre : I 401, 405-7, 408; II 11, 205 - (II 241)	حرث 284
honor (?) : I 147	حرس 285
custodia : I 4, 397	— حراسة 286
cupiditas : II 145 - desiderium : II 159 - nisus : II 210	حرص 287
saporis apii : V 134 - (II 95)	حريف 288
comburi : III 42, 44	احتق 289
comburi, <i>combustio</i> : III 35 - combustus (في الاحتراق) : V 122	— احتراق 290
comburens : II 115	— محرقة 291

ustus : II 42 – combustus : III 35, 57, 144, 150; IV 308, 310 – qui comburitur : III 93 – incombustus (غير ~) : IV 309-10

motus : II 208

que commovent : II 81

mulieres ex domo regis^{klw} : II 107

tristitia : I 366; II 248 – merens ..., cordis dolor^{kw} : II 9

numerare : V 106

secundum (~ ب) : I 18, 295; IV 301, 303 – secundum (~ على) : I 332 – quemadmodum (~ ما) : IV 288 – honestus (الواقي لهن احساب) : II 213 – (I 293)

numerus : II 172

numeri stipendiorum : II 21 – arismetica : II 47 – numerus : II 167-73; V 109, 114 • numerus (astr.) : III 9 – (IV 68)

invidium : I 366; II 82, 210

pulcritudo : II 144, 209 – honestas : II 208 – benignitas : II 208bis

pulcer : I 151; II 58, 59bis, 121, 155, 157, 195 – bonus : I 188; II 59 – laus (~ ثناء) : I 338 – ostendit benivolentiam, benivolus^l (~ الخلق) : II 158, 221 – (I 308; II 126)

bona, *helimosina* : II 63

(II 241)

obsessio : III 116

obsessus : III 115, 137, 141-2

exire : IV 175

infimum : IV 283

introducere : I 10

diminutio, *descensio* : II 235

dignior : IV 27

potestas : I 49, 141, 148, 373-4, 414, 423; III 167; IV 97 – dignitas : III 89-91, 119, 149; IV 70 – dignitas, *potestas* :

معتق — 292

حركة 293

محرّك — 294

حرم 295

مُحزن ؛ أحزان 296

حسب 297

حسب ؛ أحساب 298

حسابات — 299

حساب ؛ حسابات 300

حسد 301

حُسن 302

حسن — 303

حسنات — 304

حثيش 305

حصار 306

محصور — 307

حصل 308

حضيض 309

أحضر 310

المحطاط 311

أحفظ 312

حفظ ؛ حظوظ 313
dignity, share

III 119, 149; IV 28 – plus auctoritatis (أكثر حظوظا) : I 412
– (IV 70bis)

dignitas : IV 200

alihtifef, *veneratio* (?), *interpositio*: III 117

servare : IV 161, 188; V 110, 112, 116–17

memoria : I 97

(II 41)

iustitia (~ قضاء) : II 49

merito ... : I 325

perpetue inimicitie^{kw} : II 9 – odium : II 82, 210

iudicare : IV 301, 303

iudicium : I 4, 11; IV 279, 301; V 81, 139 – sapientia : II 248

sapientia, *philosophia*, scientia^k : V 86

(II 39)

predicere : IV 57

esse : I 313–14

presentia : I 380, 389–91, 394–6, 398–400, 402–3, 405–10 –
dum fuerint presentes : I 388

solvi : III 143

(I 423; III 119)

guttur : I 166, 206

patientia : II 41

dulcis : I 76; V 133, 135

ornamenta : II 70, 132, 144

febres : II 79

balnea : II 7

laus : I 362

laudes : II 126

laudabilis : II 211; IV 89

(II 127)

خطوة 314

احتفاف 315

حفظ 316

حفظ — 317

حق 318

حقوق — 319

أحق — 320

حقد 321

حكم 322

حكم — أحكام 323

حكمة — 324

حكومات — 325

حكي 326

حل 327

حلول — 328

تحلل — 329

حلب 330

حلقوم 331

حلم 332

حلو 333

حلي — 334

حيات 335

حتمات 336

حمد 337

معمدة — 338

معمود — 339

استحمر 340

INDEXES

rubor : II 57, 120, 158, 220 – rubedo : II 86 • alhabra, pustule, impetigo : II 80	حمرية — 341
rubeus : I 371; II 90	أحمر — 342
hymz, garba(n)ze, cicer : V 127	حمص 343
acer, ater ^k : I 74; V 133, 135	حامض 344
conceptio : II 252	حمل 345
Aries, alhamel ^a : I 19 – Aries : I 24, 30-2, 38, 40, 52, 59, 66-7, 70, 81, 94, 100, 115, 121, 134, 153, 155, 157-8, 160, 163, 197, 224, 226, 228, 242, 245, 247, 260, 263, 281, 291, 417; IV 3, 90, 111, 233-4, 248 – (I 25, 44, 97) – Κρίως	حمل — 346
patientia : II 160	تحمل — 347
(II 41)	احتمال — 348
(II 60)	حنطة 349
cultura bona : II 104 – cultura unitatis : II 177	حنيفية 350
maxilla, pupilla ^y (?) : II 155	حنك 351
Piscis : I 20, 32, 39, 54, 62, 78, 83, 111, 132, 152, 156, 161, 193, 221, 239, 258, 274, 288, 292; IV 108, 244	حوت 352
necessarium esse (الى ~) : I 6-8 – esse, indigere : IV 19 – necesse esse : IV 20 – (II 241)	احتاج 353
res : I 412-13, 415 – (I 414)	حاجة — 354
haiz, similitudo : I 426; III 119 – haiz, pars sibi propria : III 31 – haiz : III 32; IV 31 – in haiz, in mobtri ^v (?), secundum naturam (في ~) : IV 301	domain حيز 355
pertinere : IV 315	أحاط 356
vertere : IV 217	تحول 357
esse : I 13, 17, 293, 315, 325, 330, 428; II 1, 230; III 13, 19-20, 60-1; IV 32, 94, 98, 201-2, 207, 209-11, 254-9 – modus : III 140; IV 67 – secundum (~ من) : II 176-7 – (I 14, 349; III 21; V 39-40)	حال ؛ أحوال 358
esse : III 2; IV 89, 202, 252 – (IV 44)	حالات — 359
ingenium : I 367, 398, 403, 407; II 190-92bis; V 18 – simulatio (?) : II 210 • ingeniosus (~ صاحب) : I 186 – callidus : I 188, 193 – (II 76, 189)	حيلة ؛ حيل 360
revolutio : IV 203, 209-11; V 90, 93-4, 97, 101-2, 105, 111, 113, 117, 120, 137	تحويل — 361

convertibilis, paucè more ^e : II 12, 42	مستحيل — 362
verecundia : II 49 – inverecundia (~ قلة) : II 78	حياء 363
vita : I 317, 319, 321, 339; II 40; V 10	حياة — 364
animal : I 161	حيوان — 365
vitalis : II 99	حيواني — 366
quo : I 136; IV 102, 136, 180, 224; V 7, 113, 117 – cum : II 229; III 40 – quando, cum ^k : III 122 – ad quodcumque ... : IV 126 – quo, quando ^v : IV 182	حيث 367
< خ >	
calliditas, inverecundia ^w : II 94	خبث 368
rumor : I 317; V 82-3 – mandata : I 330 – narrationes, nuntiationes ^w , rumores : I 353 – consilia (?) : II 109 – mandata, rumores : V 49	خبر؛ أخبار 369
mandata, mandationes ^e , rumores : II 202	إخبار — 370
versutus : I 173 – ingeniosus : II 32	خداع 371
exire : III 46; IV 105, 125, 152, 156, 180, 182, 184, 188, 285; V 105 – inveniri : IV 12, 14-15 – (IV 68, 106)	خرج 372
tributa : I 397 – (I 392)	خراج — 373
egressio : I 344 – egressus : II 191 – exitus : II 231-3 – ingressus, egressus ^w : II 254	خروج — 374
exiens : III 123	خارج — 375
ex quibus extrahitur : V 107	مستخرج — 376
nodus : I 165	خرزة 377
consutores coriorum : II 19	خرارة — 378
(II 95)	خردل 379
autumpnalis : I 43, 305	خريفي 380
sordidus, vilis ^e : II 11	خميس 381
esse proprium : I 14; II 1 – habere proprium : I 162, 197 – sunt proprie ... : I 224 – disponere proprie : IV 276	اختص 382
portio, argumentum : III 6 • proprie (خاصة) : II 111, 114, 143, 214	خاصة — 383
ilia : I 180	anomaly خاصرة 384

accusatores (مطالب) : II 226 – accusati : II 227
 contentiones : I 345, 347; II 46
 eunuchi : II 14
 testiculi : I 184
 color viridis : II 52 – (II 200)
 viridis : I 371
 falsum : IV 13
 predicatio : II 166
 utilitas : I 343 – valitudo : I 355
 recurvus (?) II 31
 suavitas : II 207
 levior : III 100, 102
 rarus : II 31, 195 – levior : III 62–3, 77, 85, 100–1 – levis : III 76, 99, 110–11
 occultus : I 333, 387; II 226 – de secreto : II 178
 occultandum : II 232bis – occultatio : II 232–3
 ereptio : II 231
 commixtus, mixtus^w : I 193
 commixtiones, coniunctionesⁿ : I 347 – commixtio : II 145
 enodatio : II 206
 (II 127)
 post : I 85, 87–8; III 116, 138, 141 – retro : III 4, 137
 diversitas : I 97
 discordia : I 87
 econverso, econtra^k (مخالفاً) : V 10, 13–14, 16, 19–20, 22, 24–6, 28–9, 36, 42, 45, 47, 56, 60, 63, 65, 69, 73, 75–6, 85–7, 90, 101
 diversus : I 93; III 83 – (II 200)
 creatio, membra^a : I 162
 qualitas animi (اخلاق) : II 49, 82, 102, 144, 175, 207 – mores

خصم 385
 — خصومات 386
 خصيان 387
 — حصيتان 388
 خضرة 389
 — أخضر 390
 خطأ 391
 خطب 392
 خطر 393
 مخطف 394
 خفة 395
 — أخف 396
 خفيف 397
 خفي 398
 — اختفاء 399
 خلاص 400
 خليط 401
 مخالطة 402
 خلع 403
 — اختلاف 404
 خلف 405
 — اختلاف 406
 مخالفة 407
 — مخالف 408
 — مختلف 409
 — خلق 410
 خلق ؛ أخلاق 411

(خلق) : II 59 - mens (خلق) : II 103 - qualitas, animi	
qualitas ^{yl} : III 166 - ostendit benivolentiam, benivolut ^l	
(حسن الخلق) : II 158, 221	
vacuus : III 71	خال 412
quinta (pl.) : I 23	fifths (division of a degree) خماس 413
see 1262 and 1557	خميس —
quintus : I 16, 88, 312, 337, 372, 375, 384; III 27; IV 7, 41, 46, 243, 247-8; V 1, 36 - .v. : I 284-5, 304	خامس — 414
.xv. : I 276, 282-3	خامس عشر 415
vilitas : I 379	خمول 416
(II 127)	خوخ 417
timendum esse : IV 312-14 - timeri : V 57	خاف 418
timor : I 348; II 197 - (II 83)	خوف — 419
(II 156)	خال 420
matertere : II 213	خالات — 421
bonum : I 320, 367; II 39 - laudetur (يثني من ~) : I 307	خير 422

< د >

bestie : I 343, 367, 369; II 79	دواب 423
disponere : II 254; IV 274-5 - esse dispositor : IV 216	دبر 424
anus : I 184	دبر — 425
dispositio : II 100; IV 202, 270-1, 274, 277 - (IV 276)	تدبير — 426
detrimentum, recessio, preteritio ^k : I 378	إدبار — 427
(I 305)	إدباري — 428
dispositor : IV 219	مدبر — 429
deficere : I 314	مدبر — 430
preparatio : II 19, 22	دباغة 431
intrare : III 52	دخل 432
mittere : IV 103	أدخل — 433
familia ^a (?) : I 389	دخلة — 434
introductorius (adj.) : I 9; V 139 - introductorius (noun), مداخل	مدخل — 435

INDEXES

introductio ^v : I 5 – introductorius (noun) : I 6, 8 – εισαγωγή	
introitus : II 232; IV 10 – intrare ... (٢ ~) : III 35 (II 127)	دخول — 436 داخل — 437
intrans : IV 103	داخلة — 438
fumosus : I 241	مدخن 439
gradus : I 21 and <i>passim</i>	degree درجة ؛ درج 440
addorungen : IV 246 – dorungen, <i>decanus</i> : IV 249 – dorungen : IV 250, 250bis	دریجان 441
duztoria, <i>dexteratio</i> , <i>securitas</i> : III 31	دستورية 442
risus ^e : II 145	دعابة 443
tympana : II 20	دفوف 444
pulsare, <i>dare</i> , <i>mittere</i> : III 89 – dare, pulsare ^m : III 90 – mittere, pulsare ⁿ : III 92	دفع 445
missio : III 92 (II 76)	دفع — 446 دقّ 447
minutum : I 22, 92; III 37; IV 30, 118, 205-6, 209, 211, 215-16, 218, 223, 227; V 18, 54, 62	دقيقة ؛ دقائق 448
significare : I 14 and <i>passim</i>	دلّ 449
significari : I 47; IV 98, 252-8, 265-6 – significat (منه يستدل) : IV 94	استدلّ — 450
significator/significat .../significans ... : I 325 and <i>passim</i> – significat ..., significans ... ^k : I 302	دلیل ؛ أدلاء ، دلائل 451
significatio : I 162, 377; II 71; IV 289-90; V 34 – significat ... I 315 – (II 15, 61)	دلالة — 452
significationes : I 48	استدلال — 453
qui significat : I 43, 413, 416; IV 119; V 95 – significans : IV 2; V 93	دالّ — 454
confricatio : II 7	تدليك 455
Aquarius : I 20, 32, 36, 54, 57, 75, 82, 110, 131, 150, 154, 158, 190, 218, 238, 257, 273, 280, 287; IV 113, 240-1, 244	دلو 456
sanguis : II 42, 77	دم ؛ دماء 457
sanguineus : I 41, 76, 300; II 38 – sanguineus, ex sanguine ^a : II 80	دموي — 458

cerebrum : II 214	دماغ 459
vilis : II 7	دني 460
(II 161)	دهن 461
vincula ^k : II 13	دهق 462
(IV 139)	دار 463
orbis, <i>circulus</i> : IV 251, 265 – orbis : IV 266, 305	دور — 464
circulus : I 295, 295bis, 304	دائرة — 465
rotundus : II 90, 155, 221	مدور — 466
imperium : I 4 – regnum : IV 132	دولة 467
quamdiu (~ ما) : III 70, 72	دام 468
durabilitas : I 3, 361 – duratio : V 119	دوام — 469
durabilis : II 11	دائم — 470
frequenter : IV 305	دائما — 471
libri : II 108	دواوين 472
infra (preposition) : III 37 – infra (adv.) (~ ذلك) : I 136; III 136; IV 34, 40 – infra (دونها) : III 63; IV 45, 68 – minor ... (دونه) : IV 76	دون — 473
medicamina : V 134-6 – (II 61)	أدوية 474
fides, fiducia ^m : I 326 – fides : I 329, 352, 355; II 99, 126, 134 – secte, lex ^k : II 45 – fides, <i>religio</i> : II 106 – secte : II 137 – religio : II 205 – (II 18)	دين ؛ أديان 475
secta : II 22, 49, 82, 103, 146, 177 – fides : II 83, 205 – lex : II 38	ديانة — 476
aerei ^α , nummi ^{bmnv} , aerei nummi ^{klw} : II 69	دنانير 477

< ذ >

hoc (noun) : I 12 and <i>passim</i> – hec/que res : I 145; IV 15, 107 • hic, qui (adj. and dem. pronoun) : I 149 and <i>passim</i> – idem : I 55, 360; IV 78, 181, 183, 185, 193, 195, 230bis, 254, 256, 258; V 126 – ille : I 134, 137; III 79; IV 115 ^v , 232 ^m , 233; V 124bis – is : I 135, 356; IV 217 – ipse : I 140; III 23, 79bis, 104, 109-10, 143; IV 17, 115-16, 231 ^v ; V 112 – talis : III 139 – predictus : IV 53 • post hec, post hoc ^{ew} (~ بعد) : II 256 and <i>passim</i> – ex hoc sequitur (من ذلك) : III	ذلك، تلك 478
---	--------------

22 and *passim* – et hoc est ut (و ~ ان) : IV 87, 148, 213, 280
– see also τούτο – مثال، مع، غير، عند، على، دون، أن

animalia : II 22

ذئاب 479

proles : I 155

ذرية 480

summitas : IV 282

ذروة 481

tractare : I 51, 142, 197 – dicere : I 413; II 115, 250; III 22;
IV 119 – mentionem facere : II 139 – predicere : IV 43,
69, 275

ذكر 482

memoria : I 357 – tractare : I 427 – mentio : I 427bis –
commemoratio : IV 316; V 1 – introduximus (~ انيت) :
I 410 – narrando (~) : II 276 – predixi (~ قدمنا) : IV
74 – (I 51; III 20)

ذكر — 483

masculus (masculus) : I 70, 75, 300, 305, 425; II 2, 37,
65, 97, 160, 162; III 146, 148; V 37, 39, 41

ذكر ؛ ذكور 484

verenda : I 184

مذاكير 485

masculus ... : I 224; IV 57, 59

تذكير 486

masculus (masculus) : I 225, 227–39; II 272–4; III 45,
125, 154; IV 35–6, 39, 42, 46–7

مذكر 487

(II 76)

ذكاء 488

(II 160–1)

ذكي 489

Cauda : I 48, 63; II 262, 266; III 135, 162; IV 273

ذنب 490

Tail of the Dragon

aurum : II 102, 132

ذهب 491

(II 160)

iens : II 188–9; III 48, 52, 57, 108 – eat ... : III 63 – petit
... (~ الى) : III 103, 106

ذهبي 492

ذاهب 493

(II 35, 126)

habens : I 159 – colericus (~ مرة صفراء) : I 71 – melan-
colicus (~ مرة سوداء) : I 73 • communis, *duum corporum*
(~ اربع قوائم) : I 82; V 102 • quadrupes (~ جسدین)
I 152, 343 – callidus (~ مكي) : I 173; II 32 – (II 155, 160,
200)

ذهن 494
ذو ؛ ذوات 495

essentialis : I 13, 17, 148, 293

ذاتي 496

sapor : I 71, 74, 76, 78; II 66

مذاقة 497

	< ر >
pulmo : I 171; II 214	رئة 498
caput (beginning of a sign of the zodiac) : I 29, 31, 289 •	رأس ؛ رؤوس 499
Caput : I 47, 63; II 258, 265; III 134-5, 162; IV 273 • caput	Head of the Dragon
(anatomical) : I 29, 31, 163, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206, 210-11, 213, 215, 218, 221, 289; II 114 - (I 174)	
principatus : II 100	رياسة — 500
videre : I 4; III 38, 57; IV 81, 129, 204	رأى 501
(II 43)	رؤية — 502
somnia : I 353, 355	رؤيا — 503
dominus : I 56, 71-2, 74, 76, 79, 379, 409-10; III 168; IV 70,	lord رب ؛ أرباب 504
104, 247, 251, 253, 255, 257, 259-64, 301, 303; V 17, 35, 41, 56, 58, 78	
domina : III 169	ربة — 505
fortassis : II 4	ربما — 506
deitas : II 164	ربوبية — 507
lucrum : II 236	أرباح 508
quarta pars : I 40, 299-300; IV 124 - quarta : I 40bis,	ربع ؛ أرباع 509
41bis, 42-4; III 124-5, 127, 152-4; IV 175-6 - (I 41, 294-5, 301, 303, 306, 308, 310)	quadrant
quarta (pl.) : I 22	fourths (division of a degree) روابع — 510
vernalis : I 40, 301; IV 8, 10	ربيعي — 511
alarbaa macalet, <i>quatuor tractatum</i> : I 11	الأربعة — 512
see 1261 and 1556	أربعاء —
tetragona radiatio, tetragonus ^y : I 87 - tetragona radiatio : III 131 - quartus aspectus : II 234-6; III 113; IV 290	تربيع — 513
quartus : I 15, 77, 86, 303-4, 306, 309, 311, 333, 371, 384, 392, 396, 400, 405; II 205, 271, 273; III 27; IV 1, 7, 41, 46, 110-11, 183, 243, 257-9; V 25	quartile aspect رابع — 514
.xliii. ^{ehw} : I 283 - quartus decimus : IV 262-3 - (IV 262)	رابع عشر — 515
quadrans, quadratum ^l : III 32 - in tetragona radiatione : III 134	مرتع 516
occupatio, stupor ^{(l)w} : II 190-1	in quartile aspect ارتباك 517

INDEXES

nutritio : I 112; II 255 – nutritiones, <i>nutrices</i> : II 213 (I 363)	تربية 518 رتبة 519
ordinatio : I 7 – ordo : IV 56	ترتيب — 520.
accidit ei retrogradatio : III 98 – fieri retrogradus : III 101, 107 • redire : IV 25 – reverti : IV 273	رجع 521
retrogradatio : II 184, 186-7, 189-90; III 42, 49, 56, 58, 122 – ut retrogradi fiant (~) : III 145	رجعة — 522 retrogression
retrogradus (~ في) : V 122	رجوع — 523
retrogradus : III 49, 54, 58, 93, 143, 146, 151; V 82	راجع — 524
pes : II 31, 91	رجل 525
vir : I 145-8, 426; II 111, 215; V 48	رجل — رجل ؛ رجال 526
esse fiducia : I 384	رجا 527
fiducia : I 362, 364-5	رجاء — 528
matrix : II 149 (I 1)	رحم 529
(I 1)	رحيم — 530
esse levis, <i>esse vilis</i> : V 121 – vilescere : V 123-4	رحمن — 531
reddere : III 79 – reddere, <i>restituere</i> : III 93 – vertere : IV 130, 133, 135	رخص 532
redditus : III 80-1, 93-4, 96	ردّ 533
malignus, malus ⁿ : V 122	ردّ — 534
iniquitates : II 176	رديء 535
legati : I 330, 337, 339, 353 – (IV 121)	ردائل 536
epistula : I 11	رسول ؛ رسل 537
describere : I 97	رسالة — 538
tabula : I 245 – (I 261)	رسم 539
humidus : I 40, 44, 76, 78; II 5, 143	رسم — 540
humiditas : II 37, 129, 201, 206, 238, 244; III 168	رطب 541
vulgus, <i>rustici</i> : IV 210	رطوبة — 542
appetitus : II 63	رعية 543
sublimatio, sublimitas ^m , <i>exaltatio</i> : I 357	رغبة 544
	رفعة 545

pergamenum, parchamenum ^h : II 17	رق 546
saltatio : II 130	رقص 547
incantationes : II 44	رقى 548
genu : I 189, 198-9, 205, 207, 209, 215, 219	ركبة 549
compositus : II 258, 262	مركب — 550
cuspides, centra, turres : I 296 • punctum : IV 87 - (IV 87bis)	مرکز؛ مراکز 551
tele, conclave (?) : II 169	مرمة 552
iaculatio iaculorum : II 100	رمي 553
odor : II 5 - (II 161, 200)	ريح 554
spiritus : II 125 - animus : II 208 - spiritus, anima : II 247	روح — 555
(II 161)	رائحة — 556
velle : I 133, 412, 416; II 124; III 97, 108-9; IV 73, 116, 122, 131-2, 134, 140-2, 144, 146-7, 157, 160, 162, 166, 168-70, 177, 187, 223, 227; V 110 - querere : II 143 - est petens : III 38 - volens . . . : III 100 - nolunt nisi (فإنما يراد به) : IV 10 - (IV 159)	أراد 557
studia ^m : II 166	رياضات 558
auguria : I 356; II 167	< ز >
Saturnus, zohal ^a : I 46; V 128-36 - Saturnus : I 54, 57, 60, 72, 76-7, 97, 100-111, 122, 125, 127, 129, 132, 136 ^{hk} , 197, 199, 201, 203, 205, 207, 209, 211, 213, 215, 218, 221, 376; II 2, 25, 44, 68, 73, 82, 105, 135, 168, 210, 247, 252-3, 257, 262, 271; III 26, 157, 160-3; IV 3, 6-7, 239, 243; V 10, 21-3, 25-31, 35-6, 44, 50, 53, 55, 57, 59, 63-4, 68, 80, 85-6, 88, 101, 103-4, 106, 111, 116 - (V 118) - Κρόνος	زجر 559
preesse (كان مزاعما) : II 204 - habere auctoritatem : II 205	زحل 560
auctoritas : IV 77, 79, 95 - dignitas, auctoritas ^{ka} : IV 86 - autentior (~ أكثر) : IV 75	مزاعم 561
fistule : II 173	مزاعة — 562
(I 187)	leadership
	زمر 563
	زمزمة 564

tempora : IV 155 – (IV 139)

hora inequalis (~ ساعة) : II 271; IV 307

azemena, *debilitatio corporis temporalis* : I 275 – aze-
mena, *debilitatio inseparabilis* : V 44

fornicationes : II 130-1

fornicatores : II 131

Venus, adzohare^a : I 46 – Venus : I 52, 57, 62, 74-5, 79,
95, 100-111, 117, 121, 124, 126, 128, 131, 198-9, 202, 204, 206,
208, 210, 212, 214, 216, 219, 222, 375; II 19, 46, 69, 75, 107,
128, 172, 193, 207, 249, 255, 258, 270; III 27, 41, 157-8, 160-3,
168-9; IV 234, 237, 242, 271-2, 286, 302, 304; V 49-50, 52-3,
72, 90, 127-9, 131-3 – (V 40)

superbia : II 94

mulieres, uxores^l : I 346 – uxores : I, 391, 396, 409; II 128

nuptie : I 345 – uxores : I 404 – desponsatio, *coniugium*
: V 48-9, 51

complexio : II 4, 175

(II 142)

picture : II 144

desistere : III 54 – cessare : IV 305

recedens : I 302, 306 – cadens, recedens^{lm} : III 151 –
recedens, *cadens* : IV 60

Aziz, *liber cursus siderum* : I 297 – canon (canones^k)
planetarum : IV 67 – Azige, *liber cursum planetarum*
: IV 123

olive : V 130

addere : I 135; III 8; IV 123, 129, 165, 173, 179, 181, 183,
187-8, 192; V 3, 7, 103 – augere : II 260-1

addi : V 35

augmentatio : II 4 – augmentum : II 42, 236 – augmen-
tatio, auctus^w : II 260

augmentans : I 281 – maior : III 5 – augens : III 6, 8-10,
12 – augmentari : III 47 – auctus : III 118

(III 68)

ornamentum : II 75, 130

أزمان 565

زمانية — 566

زمانة — 567

زنا 568

زوان — 569

زهرة 570

زهو 571

أزواج 572

تزوج — 573

مزاج — 574

زواريق 575

تراويق 576

زال 577

زائل — 578

زيج 579

زيتون 580

زاد 581

ازداد — 582

زيادة — 583

زائد — 584

متزائد — 585

زينة 586

ceteri : I 67, 410; II 198, 251; III 159; IV 202 - reliqui ^α : I 292 - omnes : I 422 - ceteri, alii ⁿ , omnes ^w : IV 304 - (I 30)	< س > سائر 587
interrogatio : I 415	سؤال 588
postulata . . . : I 3 - interrogatio : I 317 - interrogans (صاحب ~) : I 319	مسئلة ؛ مسائل 589
interrogans : I 318	سائل querist — 590
de quo fit interrogatio : V 41	مسؤول — 591
causa : I 396; II 36, 231 - causa, res ^w (?) : II 35 • ex : (ب) : I 383 - per : I 384, 400, 407 - causa : I 385, 397 - ex causa : I 386 - per causas : I 392, 401-2, 404, 406, 408-9 - propter : II 190 - (I 348, 383; II 206)	سبب ؛ أسباب 592
sabbatum : II 26, 87 (see 1264)	سبت 593
laus : II 137 - psallere (noun) : II 169	تسبيح 594
septima : IV 276-8	سبع 595
septimus : I 54, 64, 89, 311, 345, 386, 391, 399; II 253; IV 36, 39, 45, 143, 167; V 48, 52 - .vii. : I 276, 278, 284-5, 287, 302, 370, 395, 408; IV 150, 154, 181	سابع — 596
.xvii. : I 260 ^{ehw} , 284 ^h , 287	سابع عشر — 597
.xxvii. : I 277, 279, 282	سابع وعشون — 598
modus : I 9	سبيل 599
tegi : III 34	استر 600
tectio, retentio ^e : I 379	ستر — 601
absconditus : I 333	مستور — 602
carcer : I 336, 344; V 59 - captio, captivatio ^v : II 140 (II 139)	سجين ؛ سجون 603
nigromantia : II 44	سجني — 604
sodomitica scelera ^{kw} : II 131	سحر 605
largitas : II 133	سحاق 606
largus : I 167, 176, 179, 183	سحاء 607
sexta : IV 118, 163 - sexta pars : IV 172, 190	سختي — 608
	سدس 609

INDEXES

sextus : I 260, 304, 340, 372; III 26; IV 8, 241, 244; V 44 - .vi. : I 275, 313, 375, 378	سادس — 610
(I 279)	سادس وعشرون — 611
sextilis : I 86; III 117, 124 - sextilis aspectus, <i>exagona radiatio</i> : III 113 - <i>exagona radiatio</i> : III 131 - sextilis aspectus, <i>exagona radiatio</i> ^a : III 142	تسديس — 612 sextile aspect
gratulari : I 56 - gaudere : I 57	سر — 613
secreta : II 226	سر — 614
umbilicus (pecten), <i>pecten</i> : I 180; II 52 - umbilicus, <i>pecten</i> ^{ylw} : II 149, 179	سرة — 615
letitia : I 385 - (I 363)	سرور — 616
occultatio : II 245	استرار — 617
Cancer : I 20, 26, 29, 36, 41, 53, 61, 77, 81, 103, 124, 155-6, 161, 170, 203, 231, 250, 266, 276, 283, 291; IV 6, 92, 235; V 63-4, 100 - (I 40) - Καρκίνος	سرطان — 618
celeritas II 83, 190-2, 208 - festinatio : II 94	سرعة — 619
velocior : III 118	سريع — 620
velocior : I 47; IV 32	أسرع — 621
(I 348)	سرفات — 622
fortunatus esse : II 175-6 - fortunatus fieri : III 112-3	سعد — 623
fortuna : II 37, 128, 207, 258, 260, 265; III 115, 115bis, 116, 116bis, 141; V 83, 125 - fortuna, fortunatus ^{(b)n} : II 97, 201 - fortunium ^a , fortuna ^{ylw} , fortunatus ^k : II 264 - fortuna, bonus ^k : II 266 - bonus : II 266bis, 266ter; III 113 - boni planete : IV 207-8	سعد ؛ سمود — 624 benefic
fortuna : I 281, 362, 380, 383-4 386-7, 389, 390 ^b , 392, 394, 426; II 203, 259-60, 264 • Pars Fortune (~ السهم) : I 421; IV 52, 56, 58, 96, 106, 109, 114, 199, 201; V 6, 8-9, 13, 16, 19, 46, 59, 76 - (I 391)	سعادة — 625
fortunatus : II 7-8, 10, 23, 204; III 118	مسعود — 626
pretium : V 121	أسعار — 627
(II 80)	سعة — 628
(II 188)	إسعاف — 629
commovens ... : II 10 - studere : II 39 - studium : II 209	سعي — 630

iter : I 330 – peregrinatio : I 352, 354; II 13, 65, 78 – peregrinatio, iter : V 61 – (I 330bis)	سفر ؛ أسفار 631
effusio : II 77	سفل 632
viles homines : II 14	سفل 633
in infimum (الى ~) : II 235	سفل — 634
inferior : III 11, 54, 126, 154; IV 297	سفلي — 635
inferiora : I 180, 190; II 52	أسفل — 636
naves : II 142	سفن 637
casus : I 380-1; II 79, 263	سقوط 638
cadentes : I 313-14, 377, 380 – cadens : III 95-6, 114, 144, 149-50; IV 52, 54; V 103-4	ساقط ؛ سواقط 639 cadent
infirmetas : IV 208, 253	سقم 640
inebriantes : II 133	مسكر 641
cerdones ^{km} : II 16	أساكفة 642
alcelquoddeu : IV 104, 112, 266	سالحذاي 643
(II 70)	مسأل 644
rex : I 326, 390, 404, 408; II 204; IV 205, 207 – regius . . . : I 357, 359 – regnum, rex ^w , rex : I 394 – regnum : I 395, 398; II 98, 107; IV 200; V 69, 71 – regnum, rex ^k : I 396 – potestas : II 114 – principatus : II 203 – regnum, rex : V 67 – regnum, rex ^{bkm} , imperium ^e : V 68 – imperium : V 94 – (I 146; II 203)	سلطان 645
regalis : II 211	سلطاني 646
incedere : I 7	سلك 647
(I 1; IV 121)	سلم 648
convalitudines, valitudines ^k : I 342	سلامة 649
nomen : IV 265 – (I 1)	اسم 650
venenata, venena ^k : V 136	سموم 651
(I 349)	سموم — 652
directum, directio ^w : I 45	مسامطة 653
fecunditas ^a (?) : II 78	سماحة 654
nigredo : II 154	سمرة 655

alcicem, *sisami* : V 131

crassus : II 158

medium celi, medium celum^(hkm) (وسط ~) : I 299, 301;
IV 149-50 – medium celi : I 309, 326; IV 106, 108, 113, 145,
148, 151, 158, 167, 199, 202, 206, 210; V 70, 72, 97, 123

(II 200)

vocare : I 5, 19, 21, 115, 241, 300, 303, 305, 308; III 34, 36-8,
40-1, 43-4, 46-8, 54, 116; IV 308 – nominari, vocari^(kl) : I
296; III 49 – dici : III 51 – nominari : IV 263, 265

annus : I 323 and *passim*

etas : II 38, 66, 99, 129, 165, 202, 224 • dentes : II 58 – (II
184)

(II 18)

Virgo : I 20, 30, 53, 58, 63, 73, 83, 105, 126, 150, 152, 154,
157, 176, 207, 233, 252, 268, 284, 292; IV 121, 126, 134, 237

purgans, egerens^{lvw} : V 135-6

pars : I 16, 414, 420-1; II 34, 63, 93, 125, 159, 197; IV 52, 56,
58, 96, 106, 109, 113, 199, 201, 317; V *passim*

male ... : II 9

niger ... : II 24 – nigredo : II 26, 58, 157

niger : I 372 • melancolicus (ذو مرة ~) : I 73 – melancolia
(مرة ~) : II 4

melancolicus : I 43, 305; II 12

(I 1)

cura : II 79 – dispositio : II 211

flagella : II 140, 171

hora : II 268-72; IV 66, 130, 151-2, 155-7, 163, 172, 186, 191,
251, 253, 255, 257, 259-65, 268, 300-3, 305, 307, 309-12, 314

crura : I 190, 198, 200-1, 213, 215, 222; II 179 – (II 155)

esse equalis : III 64

convenire : IV 30, 32 • equari, esse^Y : IV 66 – equare :
IV 67 – equalis esse : IV 79-80, 86, 283

preter : III 156

equalis : III 4

سمسم 656

سمين 657

سماء 658

سماوي 659

سقى 660

سنة ؛ سنون 661

سن ؛ أسنان 662

سن — 663

سنبلة 664

مسهل 665

سهم ؛ سهام 666

سوء 667

سواد 668

أسود ، سوداء 669

سوداوي 670

سيّد 671

سياسة 672

سياط 673

ساعة 674

ساق ؛ ساقان 675

تساوى 676

استوى 677

سوى 678

سواء 679

maxime (~ ٧) : III 136; V 123	سَيِّمَا — 680
equalis : I 18, 21, 114; III 66-7, 87 — inequalis (~ غير) : I 295	مَتَسَاوٍ — 681
equalis : IV 68	مَسْتَوٍ — 682
vadere : III 10-11, 13 — esse : III 36 — ambulare : IV 222, 226 • dirigi (astr.) : IV 198-9	سَار — 683
dirigere : IV 138, 141-2, 144, 146-7, 157, 160, 162, 166, 168-70, 175-6 — (IV 159, 200)	سَيَّر — 684
cursus : I 46-7; III 3, 5-6, 10, 13, 71, 118, 145	سَيَّر — 685
erraticus, festinans ^{hkw} : I 45	سَيَّارَة — 686
cursus : III 10, 11, 11bis, 12, 12bis, 12ter, 13, 13bis • iter : V 62	مَسِير — 687
directio : I 113; IV 146, 166, 175, 177, 180, 183, 185, 193, 195-6, 204-5, 209, 213 — directio, profectio ^k , atazir ^{Pr} : IV 138 — directio, perfectio ^k : IV 143 — dirigi ... : IV 204bis, 207 — (IV 203, 205bis)	تَسِير — 688
(IV 140)	مَسِير — 689
gladii : II 67	سَيُوف — 690
< ش >	
iuventus : II 38, 66, 99, 224	شَبَاب — 691
iuvenilis : I 42 — iuventutis : I 303	شَبَابِي — 692
iuventus : I 324	شَبَابِيَّة — 693
similia (~ مَا) : I 403; II 72, 109, 145, 175, 177, 232	أَشْبَه — 694
simulatio : II 50	تَشْبِيه — 695
hyemalis : I 44, 308	شَتَوِي — 696
arbores : I 165, 170, 173, 179, 183 — (II 161)	شَجَر؛ أَشْجَار — 697
animositas : V 15 — (II 93, 248)	شَجَاعَة — 698
pinguedo : II 149	شَحْم — 699
gravitas : II 3 — multum ... : II 9 — maximus ... : II 82 — fortitudo : II 104 — destructio : V 57	شَدَّة — 700
plus : III 158-9	أَشَدَّ — 701

malum : I 320, 368; II 248 – vituperetur (~ يثني من) : I 307	702 شتر
potatio, potio ^m : II 146-7 – (I 337)	703 شرب
potationes : II 133	704 — أشربة
confectus : II 158	705 — مشرب
iudicia ^a (?) (~ دين) : II 18	706 شرائع
exaltari : I 59	707 شرف
exaltatio : I 50, 59, 64, 67-8, 142-3, 146, 360, 417; III 88, 128, 165, 168-9; IV 71, 74, 83, 200; V 31-4, 105, 121 – (I 65)	708 — شرف ، أشراف exaltation
nobiles : II 141	709 — أشراف
pretiosus : II 6	710 — شريف
orientalis : I 71, 171, 300; III 40, 43, 46, 48-9, 54-6, 123; IV 158, 187, 286; V 111 – (V 118)	711 شرقي
oriens : I 152; II 119, 153; IV 23 – orientalis ... , oriens ^v : I 297 – orientalis ... : I 316	712 — مشرق
ortus : II 243; III 44; IV 88bis – orientalitas ^a : IV 88	713 — تشرق
orientalis : II 3; III 24, 154	714 — مُشرق
participari : IV 279	715 شارك
facere participem : I 421 – participari : II 99; IV 276-8	716 — أشرك
participatio : I 172, 185, 194	717 — شركة
participatores ^l : I 345	718 — شركاء
participatio : II 64	719 — مشاركة
particeps : IV 198, 220	720 — مشارك
consortes, <i>participes</i> : I 290	721 — مشتركون
Iupiter : I 46, 54, 57, 61, 72, 77, 94, 100-11, 123, 125, 127, 130, 132, 197, 199, 201, 203, 205, 207, 209, 211, 213, 215, 218, 221, 375, 419, 421; II 17, 37, 68, 73, 105, 136, 169, 208, 248, 253, 257-8; III 26, 156-7, 159-63, 169; IV 3, 7, 238, 243-5, 250, 294; V 10, 20-1, 23, 26, 36, 38-9, 43, 72, 87, 98, 101-5, 112, 116, 127, 130, 132, 135 – (V 119) – Ζεύς	722 مشتري
seculares (?) (~ اصحاب) : II 138	723 شطارة
scac(c)i : II 130	724 شطرنج
radii : I 91; II 225, 231-2, 234; III 34-6, 39, 46, 53, 57, 59, 116, 123, 131, 138-41, 143; IV 65, 116-17, 197-8, 220; V 23, 30	725 شعاع

(II 44)	شعبذة 726
fumosus : I 250-2, 254-7 - pulverulentus ^e (?) : I 241	شعث 727
capilli : II 155, 157 - crines : II 75 - valde pilosus (~ كثر) : II 34 - crispus (~ جعد) : II 62	شعر 728
versus : II 141 - versificandi scientia : II 167	شعر — 729
ordeum : V 127 - (II 60)	شعير — 730
labia : II 32	شفة 731
quicquid videtur peregrino colore, quicquid dat claritatem ^{lmw} (ما يشف) : II 115	شف 732
divisio : I 397	شق 733
labor ^a , vilitas (?) : II 248	شقة — 734
habens capillos rufos : II 90	أشقر 735
labor : I 366, 369	شقاء 736
feri dubitatio : V 31	شك 737
hesitatio, dubitatio : II 23 - hesitationes : II 83 - dubitationes : II 174	شكوك — 738
figurari : I 294	تشكل 739
figura : I 294; II 130	شكل — 740
similia (~ ما) : II 22, 52, 104 - (II 205)	شاكل — 741
Sol : I 35, 35bis, 37, 46, 53, 59, 65, 67, 71-2, 117, 121, 123, 126, 128, 130, 198-9, 201, 203, 205, 207, 210, 212, 214, 216, 219, 222, 375, 417-20; II 19, 45, 69, 74, 97, 123-4, 140, 171, 185-6, 192, 204, 210, 227, 231, 233-4, 236, 244, 247, 256; III 12, 23-4, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42-3, 47, 54, 56, 58, 123-5, 127-8, 134, 136, 142, 152, 158-9, 161, 163, 167; IV 10, 34, 45, 61, 87-8, 90, 105, 108, 112, 198, 200, 236, 250, 270-1, 273, 275, 287, 300-2, 305; V 6, 12, 22-3, 25, 27-9, 32-3, 48, 51, 70-1, 91, 97-8, 100, 112, 116, 126, 128-30, 133, 135 - (III 52, 117)	شمس 742
solaris : IV 101, 120, 125-6, 131, 133, 136 - (IV 8)	شمسي — 743
mores : II 208	شمائل 744
septemtrio : I 154; II 29, 183; III 121 - septemtrionalis ... : I 194 - (III 68)	شمال — 745
septemtrionalis : I 24, 79, 306; III 15-17, 67-9, 121; IV 292-3, 296	شمالي — 746
testimonia : I 422	شهادات 747

mensis : II 223, 227-8, 252; IV 9, 125, 130, 215, 218; V 109, 115 - (II 253)

apparitio, res aperta^{klwpr}, *res detecta cum fama* : I 378

habens oculos non prorsus (non ex toto) nigros
(في عينيه ~) : II 58, 221

croceus (?) : II 91

voluptas, voluntas^{Yvw} : I 320 - voluptas : V 52 - (II 159)

(I 428)

res : II 6-7, 10; IV 299; V 123-4, 126 - aliquis : II 15; V 139 - nullus ... (~ ... لم) : II 72, 165 - (I 383; II 11)

senectus : II 3

senilis : I 44 - senilis, decrepitus^α : I 308

voce carentia (~ غير) : I 161 - (I 159)

digiti : II 196

pueritia : II 223

pueritia : II 185

puerilis : II 202

certissime patere : IV 25

salubritas : II 64 - incolumitas : IV 208 - sanitas : IV 252

dominus (astr.) : I 112 and passim • socius : I 322 - dominus : II 137 - socius, consiliator^v : IV 315 - magister : V 81 • ingeniosus, callidus (~ الحيل) : I 186, 188, 193 - natus et interrogans (~ المولد والمسئلة) : I 319 - seculares (?) (~ الشطارة والعيارة) : II 138

domina, dominus^(el) (astr.) : IV 234, 237, 242 - dominus : IV 236

divini libri : II 18

pectus : I 170, 197, 201, 203, 218 - statura : II 58 - (II 155)

veritas : I 356; II 40; V 83 - verus ... : II 8

748 شهر؛ شهر

749 — شهرة

750 شهلة

751 — أشهل

752 شهوة

753 شاء

754 شيء؛ أشياء

755 شيخوخة

756 — شيخوخي

< ص >

757 صئيات

758 أصابع

759 صبي

760 صباء

761 صبي

762 متع

763 صعة

764 صاحب؛ صاحب
أصحاب؛ صعب

765 — صاحبة

766 مصاحف

767 صدر

768 صدق

amicitia : II 159; V 75	صداقة — 769
amicus : I 362, 365, 383; III 157-63; V 74	صديق ؛ أصدقاء — 770
verus : II 5	صادق — 771
credulitas : II 164	تصديق — 772
amicitia : II 145; III 166	مصادقة — 773
diligens III 155, 155bis - diligit ... : III 156, 157bis - amicus : III 156bis, 157	مصادق — 774
amicus : III 169	متصادق — 775
separari : III 70, 74, 139, 231	أنصرف 776
separatus : III 64, 114	منصرف — 777
audacia : I 360; II 36, 94	صرامة 778
gravitas : I 97	صعوبة 779
ascensio : IV 286	صعود 780
ascendens : I 309; III 2, 16, 18, 67, 69, 121; IV 290-1, 295 - ascendens, crescens ^v : IV 281 - ascendendo (صاعدا) : I 23	صاعد — 781
parvus : II 31, 155	صغير 782
minimus : I 37 - minor : I 332; II 29, 55, 89, 119, 153, 163, 183, 218	أصغر ، صفري ؛ أصغر — 783
croceus ... : II 125 - croceus color : II 214	صفرة 784
croceus : I 371 • colericus (~ ذو مرة ~) : I 71 - colericus ... (مرة ~) II 66	أصفر ، صفراء — 785
colericus, colericus rubeus ⁿ : I 42 - colericus : I 303	صفراوي — 786
croceus : II 124	مصفرّ — 787
testamenta : II 21	صكّك 788
lumbi, dorsum ^l : I 179 - dorsum : II 85	صلب 789
convenire : I 6 - aptari : IV 35, 37-9, 41-2, 44, 46, 49, 51, 54, 59, 61, 63, 65, 69, 72 - aptus ... : IV 53 - esse utilis : IV 309	صلح 790
pax : II 39 - pax, concordia : V 89	صلح — 791
proficuum : III 94	صلاح — 792
bonus : II 204	صالح — 793
calvus : II 58, 120	أصلع 794

INDEXES

levitas, inverecundia^w, procacitas^w : II 94 – (II 132)
 (I 1; IV 121)
 oratio : II 137
 esse unitus, esse coniunctus^h, esse iunctus^b : III 57
 unitus : III 37 – unitus, cum Sole in uno gradu : III
 117 – unitus^a, in uno gradu^{bylw} : IV 88
 unio : III 37
 silentium : II 6
 firmus^{kw} (?) : II 39
 libre, poncera : II 71
 magisterium : I 4-5, 9, 11, 148, 357, 390, 395, 404^a, 408; II
 6, 38, 67, 70, 100, 129, 134, 198; IV 202; V 139 – opus : II
 19, 168 – (II 8, 144)
 idola : II 146
 rubor capillorum : II 124
 (II 91)
 cognati : I 329
 invenire : I 320, 326, 342
 acquisitio : I 325
 vox : I 151, 159-60, 357, 360 – imperium vocis (?) (~ بعد)
 : II 104
 imago : I 19, 150-1, 159, 161; II 90, 111 – modus : I 355 –
 figure : II 30, 57, 120, 154, 194, 220
 cautela : II 208
 venatio : II 100
 accidere, devenire, venire^{hnw} : I 307 – venire : III 40;
 IV 231 – esse, venire : III 49 – pervenire, venire^l : III
 50 – esse : III 51, 55, 58 – fieri, esse^{kmw} : III 52 – habere
 (ل ~) : I 419 – (II 253; IV 54, 140)
 constituere : IV 31-2

risus : II 132

صلف 795
 صلي 796
 مصليات – 797
 صمم 798
 صميم – 799
 تصميم – 800
 صمت 801
 صامت – 802
 صنجات 803
 صناعة ؛ 804
 صناعات ، صنائع
 أصنام 805
 صهوة 806
 أصهب – 807
 أصهار 808
 أصاب 809
 إصابة – 810
 صوت 811
 صورة ؛ صور 812
 صيانة 813
 صيد 814
 صار 815
 صير – 816

< ض >

ضحك 817

oppositum : I 345; II 236 – contrarium : I 380 – (I 349)	818 ضدّ ؛ أضداد
contrarietas : II 187, 189, 198, 229, 230-1	819 — مضادّة
multo deterius : III 133 – magis impeditur : III 136	820 أضّر
impedimentum : V 57	821 — مضرة
multiplicare : IV 118, 163, 172, 190, 223, 284 – triplicare,	822 ضرب
multiplicare in tria ^v : (~ في ثلاثة) : I 135	
percussio : II 67-71, 140, 171 – multiplicatio : IV 288	823 — ضرب
dentes : II 77	824 أضرّاس
debilitas : I 378; II 212; III 48, 52, 94, 145, 152, 154 – (II 199)	825 ضعف
debilitatio . . . : II 190 – debilis : III 52, 54, 56, 58; V 139	826 — ضعيف
debilior : IV 290	827 — أضعف
coste : I 171	828 أضلاع
cogitare : I 318	829 ضمّر
lumen : II 238-40; III 59	830 ضوء
splendor : II 99	831 — ضياء
lucidus : I 240, 242-4, 247-58	832 — مضىء
perire : I 7	833 ضاع
dominatio (?) : I 145 – hereditates : II 35, 108, 168; V 30	834 ضيعة ؛ ضياع
applicare, alligare ^m : IV 300	835 أضاف
exiguitas : IV 201	836 ضيق
medicina : I 402; II 45, 71, 73	< ط >
natura : I 49-50, 413; II 162; III 166 – naturaliter (~ بال) :	837 طبّ
I 421 – preparatio ^{lw} : II 67 – (II 61)	838 طبع ؛ طباع
natura : I 13, 69, 319, 428; II 1, 66, 74, 125, 164, 238-40,	839 — طبيعة ؛ طبائع
244-5, 258, 260, 262, 264; III 75, 77, 89, 92, 169	
naturalis : IV 15	840 — طبيعي
(II 20)	841 طبول
splen : I 171; II 25	842 طحال

tonsura barbarum (~ قص) : II 75	طرر 843
delectabilis : II 47	مطرب 844
proicere : IV 131, 134, 136 – proiectio : IV 132	طرح 845
iter : I 7, 352 – via : II 77 – ordo : IV 74, 79	طريق ؛ طرق 846
iter : I 32 – via : III 150	طريقة — 847
martelli : II 67	مطارق — 848
(II 95, 200)	طعم ؛ طعوم 849
cibi : II 213; V 132-4 – (V 126)	طعام ؛ أطعمة 850
prebentiones ciborum, prebende ciborum ^j (~ طعوم) : II 213	إطعام — 851
parvuli : II 213	أطفال — 852
puerilis : I 41	طفلي 853
querere : IV 78	طلب 854
inquisitio : II 188	طلب — 855
inquisitio : II 189 – accusatores (~ خصم) : II 226 – accusati (~ خصم) : II 227	مطالب — 856
oriri : I 316	طلع 857
ascendens : I 25, 27-8; V 82	طلوع — 858
ascensus ^v : I 26-7 – ascensiones : I 296; IV 142-6, 149-50, 153-5, 160-2, 167-70, 179-84, 187-9, 206, 209, 212, 214, 217	مطالع — 859
ascendens : I 296, 306bis – ascendens, horoscopus ^{βγ} : I 297, 309, 309bis and <i>passim</i> – ascendens, horoscopus ^{βγ} : I 306 – athalie, ascendens, horoscopus ^{γk} : I 316 – ὠροσκόπος	rising-times 860
se credit ... : II 133	طالع — 860
obediunt ... : I 28-9	ascendant
proferre prolixo : I 6	طمانينة 861
longitudo : II 195; III 65	مطيع 862
longus : II 195	طوّل 863
longitudo : I 170, 183 – procerus, extensus ^l : I 173 – procerus : I 179	طول — 864
prolixitas : I 3	طويل — 865
	طوال — 866
	إطالة — 867

species, odoramenta ^m : II 133 – (I 363)	طيب 868
bonus : I 167, 176, 179, 183; II 59 (II 213)	طيب — 869
levitas, celeritas ^w : II 78 – celeritas, sceleritas ^y : III 167	طيور 870 طيش 871

< ظ >

curialitas : II 207	ظرف 872
victoria : V 19	ظفر 873
iniurie miserorum : II 77	ظلم 874
tenebrosus : I 241–3, 247–58; III 146	مظلم — 875
oppressores, iniuratores ^l , inultores ⁿ (?), iniurie : II 106	مظالم — 876
putare : IV 12	ظن 877
mala suspicio (~ سوء) : II 9	ظن — 878
apparere : III 34, 39, 42, 168; IV 61	ظهر 879
dorsum : I 174, 199, 212, 214, 216, 222; II 148	ظهر — 880
apparitio : II 234, 236; III 57 – minus apparens (اقل ظهورا) : IV 290	ظهور — 881
exterius . . . : II 101 – apparens : V 30	ظاهر — 882
apparentes : II 102	ظاهرة — 883

< ع >

inanem reddere (?) : II 81	عبث 884
servi : I 340, 342; II 14; V 45	عبيد 885
religio : I 352, 355 – domus orationis (~ بيوت) : II 134 – (II 209)	عبادة — 886
levius esset opus (تكون عتيدة عند العمل) : I 97	عتيد 887
festinatio, celeritas ^{mw} : II 78	عجلة 888
numerare : I 136; IV 104, 300, 307 ^v – proicere . . . : IV 224	عدّ 889
numerus : I 136–7; II 169; III 6–8, 119; IV 102–3, 127, 136, 179, 181, 184, 187, 189, 224; V 8, 37	عدد ؛ أعداد 890

INDEXES

numeratus : III 29

lens : V 128

equare : V 110

equatio : III 8-9; IV 164-6, 172-4, 191-2; V 112, 115, 117 - (V 110)

equinoctiale, equinoctium^k : IV 8, 10

equatus, equalis^{bnv} : III 6 - equatus : III 8, 9^k; IV 281-3, 289 - (IV 139)

equalis, mediocris^{lw}, temperatus : I 170, 183 - equalis, mediocris^{lw} : I 183 - temperatus : II 37, 129, 190, 202 - equalis : III 4, 11, 13 - (II 61)

inimici : I 366, 368, 368bis; III 158, 160-1, 161bis, 162-3; V 78-9

inimicitia, inimicitia^{lvw} : I 87 - inimicitia : I 89; II 197; III 163 - odium : III 158-9 - (V 76)

odiens : III 155 - odio habent : III 159

(II 61, 160)

nuptie : V 53

accidere : I 14-15; II 143, 193, 276; III 1, 20; IV 200 - accidens : I 427 - (III 19)

latitudo : III 37, 65-7; IV 292-5

accidentia, accidens^β : I 49-50 - accidentia : IV 199 - accidentalis (~ با) : I 374

accidentalis : I 13, 17, 293, 423

latus (adj.) : II 62

alitirad, contrarietas accidens, interpositio^δ : III 99

maxille : II 32, 195

scire : I 412, 416, 422; IV 74, 139, 157, 178, 186, 227, 292, 316; V 41, 109, 120 - dici (~ د) : V 94

cognitio : IV 15 - scientia : IV 33, 100, 226; V 39-40 - scire ... : IV 73 - habere notitiam ... : IV 123 - prenoscere (noun), cognoscere^(k) (noun) : IV 209-11 - (I 141)

qui appellatur : I 11

معدود — 891

عدس 892

عدل 893

تعديل — 894

equation

اعتدال — 895

equinox

معدل — 896

معتدل — 897

أعداء 898

عداوة — 899

معاد — 900

عذب 901

عرس 902

عرض 903

عرض — 904

أعراض ؛ عرض — 905

عرضي — 906

عريض — 907

اعتراض — 908

عارضان 909

عرف 910

معرفة — 911

معروف — 912

vene : II 85, 179	عروق 913
venosus : II 31	معرق — 914
esse maioris (magni ⁿ) pretii : V 124 • omnipotens (~ وجل) : II 137 - (I 3)	عزّ 915
potestas ^{klw} (?) : II 108	عزّ — 916
exorcismi : II 44	عزائم 917
labor : II 13	عسر 918
exercitus : V 89	عساكر 919
mel : V 129	عسل 920
mellitus : I 372	عسلي — 921
societas : II 209	عشرة 922
decimus : I 87, 300, 311, 357, 371, 382, 390, 394; III 133; IV 29, 35, 41; V 67 - .x. : I 276, 280, 291-2, 403, 407; IV 183	عاشر — 923
.xx. : I 285-8, 290-1	عشرون — 924
parentes : I 146	عشيرة — 925
amor, drudaria : II 133 - (I 363)	عشق 926
nervi : II 179	عصب 927
brachium : I 167, 204, 211, 214, 221; II 51	عضد 928
membrum : I 196; II 85, 206	عضو ؛ أعضاء 929
unguenta, odoramenta ^{lw} : II 132	عطر 930
Mercurius : I 47, 53, 58, 62, 77, 95, 100-11, 118, 122, 124, 126, 129, 131, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206, 208, 210, 212, 214, 216, 219, 222, 374; II 21, 47, 70, 75, 108, 141, 162, 184, 194, 211, 249, 255, 270; III 28, 42, 160, 162; IV 235-6, 272, 286, 304; V 45-6, 65, 74, 84, 89, 130-2, 134 - (V 90)	عطارد 931
dare : I 327; IV 302	أعطى 932
dandus . . . : IV 99	عطية — 933
donativa : II 170	إعطاء — 934
magnitudo : I 379; III 3, 5	عظم 935
magnus : I 395; II 62; IV 314 - magnus, grandis ^w : II 62	عظيم — 936
maximus : I 35, 38; II 27, 54, 87, 98, 117, 151, 181, 217; V 107 - maior : IV 3, 8 - μέγας	أعظم ، عظمى 937
finis : I 334	أعقاب 938

finis : I 322, 333, 335; V 34	939 عاقبة ؛ عواقب
testamentum, obligatio : II 84	940 عقد
credentia : II 23	941 اعتقاد
hereditates : I 333, 392, 401; II 11; V 30	942 عقارات
Scorpio/Scorpius : I 20, 52, 57, 78, 82, 107, 128, 155-6, 161, 183, 211, 235, 254, 270, 277, 285; III 151; IV 108, 114, 132, 238, 242	943 عقرب
sensus, ingenium : II 212 - ratio : II 248; V 85	944 عقل
rationabilis ^a : II 178	945 — عقلي
sterilis : I 156	946 عقيم
(II 4)	947 تمكير
morbi : II 12, 143 - infirmitates : II 174	948 علل
cura : II 74	949 علاج
scire : I 133; IV 20, 116 - (II 126)	950 علم
sapientia (علوم) : I 352 - sapientia (علم) : I 355; II 43, 125 - scientia (علم) : II 45, 47bis, 48 - scientia (علوم) : II 45bis - sapientia, scientia ^k , disciplina : V 87 - (II 44, 46)	951 — علم ؛ علوم
seculum : IV 2 - annus mundi (~ سنة) : IV 100, 119, 127, 203, 209; V 93-4, 120	952 — عالم
sapientes : IV 22	953 — علماء
signum, macula : II 91	954 — علامة
disciplina : I 7	955 — تعليم
(II 109)	956 — استعمال
confectus ... : II 220 - habentem ... in facie : II 57 - tectus..., tinctus... ¹ : II 120 - (II 200)	957 علا
sublimitas, subtilitas : II 103 - elatio : II 126 - altum : II 235	958 علو
secundum : I 9, 56; IV 15, 66, 66bis, 204 - genitive : I 10, 412, 415-16, 422; IV 31 - in : I 69, 420 - dative : I 112, 144; III 93; IV 97, 312-14; V 57 - super : I 135, 297, 301, 304; III 8, 133; IV 129, 165, 173, 179, 181, 183, 187, 189, 192, 279, 285, 291-4, 296, 301, 303; V 3, 7 - per : I 136; IV 30, 84, 102, 151, 155, 219, 285, 304 - de : I 141 - ad : I 150, 159, 161 - ablative : III 82, 139; IV 56, 67; V 95bis • desuper (عليه) : V 35, 103 - desuper (~ ذلك) : IV 123 - see دل, حسب, اتي	959 — على

altior : I 45

(I 428)

altior : II 193; III 14, 39, 46, 123, 152; IV 288 - altior,
superior^k : III 10 - superior : IV 298altissimus, certissimus^{βγ} : I 360 - altior : I 390, 395

elevatus : III 132

vulgus : I 398

fiducia : V 14

vita : I 300, 305, 318, 320-1, 323, 327, 330, 334, 340, 346, 349,
353, 358, 363-4, 367; II 254, 257; IV 73, 99, 219, 269 - etas :
I 302 - (I 338, 359)populaciones, populatio^{γlw}, plantationes^{pr} : I 392 -
populatio, populationesⁿ, plantationes^{vw} : II 6 - cultus
: I 397edere : I 5 - facere : I 410; II 67, 174; IV 259, 287-8; V
67bis - observare : IV 299 - aliquid opus (?) : IV 308

uti : II 20, 137; V 47, 81, 95, 97, 120 - exerceri : II 146

opus : I 98, 297, 317, 343, 357, 360, 402; II 15, 16^{km}, 17, 20-1,
35, 63, 71, 73-5, 106, 108-9, 164, 166, 198, 202-3; IV 24, 67,
295, 309; V 6, 67, 69 - fecisti ... : IV 194 - agendo (بـ) :
V 92 - (I 358; II 18, 76; V 107)conventiones, mercationes^e : I 391, 400-3 - acta^{pr} : II
199

opera (?) : II 109

que exercetur : V 94

a, ab : I 313 and *passim* - de : I 415 - in : II 29, 153, 219
- de, a^{mw} : II 83uve, vinee^{hk} : V 131 - (II 161)sub, circa^h : I 19 - apud : I 137 - in : I 322; II 234; IV
289bis - erga : I 346; III 21, 61 - quando ... : II 136;
III 145 - horā : III 56; IV 10 - dum ... : IV 289 - ab
invicem (ad invicem) (بعض\بعض ... عند بعض) : I 15; II 276;
III 1, 20 - tunc (فمئذ ذلك) : III 28, 55, 63 - (I 98)

collum : I 165, 199, 202, 206-7, 218, 221-2

أعلى — 960

تعالى — 961

علوي 962

عال — 963

مستعل — 964

عامّة 965

عماد 966

عمر 967

عمارة — 968

عمل 969

استعمل — 970

عمل ؛ أعمال — 971

معاملات — 972

عمال — 973

مستعمل — 974

عن 975

عنب ؛ أعتاب 976

عند 977

عنق 978

velle intelligi : IV 21, 24 • id est (أعني) : I 380; II 4; III 23-4; IV 276 - id est, scilicet ^a : IV 276 - (III 67)	979 عنى
res pertinens : II 204 - interpretatio : IV 104 - (III 79)	980 — معنى ؛ معانٍ
tortuose ... : I 27-8 - tortuosus : V 82	981 معوجّ (in rising) crooked
reverti : IV 305	982 عاد
lignum : II 140 - lignum, cythara : II 173	983 عود ؛ عيدان
verenda : I 180	984 عورة
ministri : I 147, 323 - ministri, auxiliares ^{klm} : I 323 - ministri, auxiliares : I 362, 386 - (I 383; IV 315)	985 أعوان
verenda : I 201, 209, 212, 214, 216-17, 219-20, 222 - virilia : I 203 - verenda, virilia ^k : I 205	986 — عانة
vitiosus : I 154	987 معيوب
(II 138)	988 عيارة
victus, acquisitio : I 323	989 معاش
vita : I 188	990 — معيشة
oculus : I 204, 209, 215; II 31, 58, 62, 74, 111-12, 114, 125, 155, 157, 195, 215, 221 • proprie ^k (بأعيانها) : I 240 - idem (بسينها) : IV 13 - (I 259)	991 عين ؛ أعيان
 < غ >	
color cineritius : II 52	992 غبرة
mane (~) : III 39	993 غدوات
occidentalis : I 76, 191, 305; III 41, 44, 49, 51-2, 126, 152; IV 167, 194; V 116 - (V 118)	994 غربي
extra patriam ... : II 78 - (I 352)	995 — غربة
occidens : I 156; II 56, 219; IV 23 - occidentalis ... : I 302 - occidens, fines occidentis ^l : II 92 - (II 156)	996 — مغرب
occiduum, occasus ^k : III 45	997 — تغريب
occidentalis ... , occidens ... ^h : I 301 - occidens : I 303	998 — غارب
occidentalis : II 3; III 23	999 — مغرب
plantari : I 165	1000 غرس
(II 60)	1001 مغري
dilectio mulierum ^{lw} : II 133	1002 غزل

seductio : II 40	غش 1003
raptura ^{mw} : II 78	غصب 1004
iracundia : II 249	غضب 1005
iracundus : I 188	— غضوب 1006
fructus : I 405, 406, 408	غلات 1007
fortior : IV 27	أغلب 1008
oppressio per vim : II 77	— تغلب 1009
spissus : II 32	غليظ 1010
gravari : V 120, 123	غلا 1011
tristitia : I 173, 366 – tristis ... : II 9 – (I 366)	غمم ؛ غموم 1012
opponi ^a , supponi ^{βγ} , opprimi ^δ , operiri ⁿ : III 56	غمر 1013
oppressus, <i>inclusus quasi in profundum</i> : III 36	— مغمور 1014
posse sufficere : I 12	غني 1015
cantare : II 136 – (II 138)	— غنى 1016
musica : II 134 – cantus : II 134, 139, 139bis, 142	— غناء 1017
profunditas : I 407; II 5; V 85	غور 1018
abscondi : III 35	غاب 1019
pars futurorum, <i>pars divinationis</i> (∼ سهم) : II 125 – pars futurorum, (pars) absentium ^k : V 12, 14 – pars futurorum : V 18, 20, 76	غيب 1020
absentia : II 234	— غيبة 1021
in- : I 295; IV 309–10, 313 – extra : III 5; IV 147 – preter : III 68 – non : III 133 – extra, preter ⁶ : IV 129 – extra, ex ^u : IV 185 • ceteri (∼ ذلك) : I 163; III 88 • nisi quod (∼ أن) : I 378 – set : III 78 • absque (∼ أن) : II 15; IV 313 • alter (غيره\غيرها) : II 250; IV 82 – similitudines ^{ks} : IV 3 – alius : IV 78, 91 – alius preter eum : IV 83, 93 – (I 161)	غير 1022
mutationes, <i>destructiones</i> : IV 2 – mutari ... : IV 32	— تغير 1023
et, ergo, etc. : I 7 and <i>passim</i> – see also إن، أمّا، إذ	< ف >
	ف 1024

quia : I 149; III 167; IV 280; V 6 – nam : I 224 – enim : I 241; IV 297 • et, autem, quoque, vero (أنا\فأنا\وأنا ... فان) : I 52, 59, 154, 370, 382, 388; II 243, 252, 254, 258, 262; III 20, 155; IV 114, 119, 203, 286 • quia ... nunc (igitur) (إذا ... فان) : I 142 – si : I 196; II 268; IV 60 – cum : III 169; IV 287 • si (فان ... فان) : I 326; II 16–17, 105; IV 17–18, 37, 42, 47–8, 54; V 34, 64, 126 – si ... tunc : IV 295 • quia (وإذا ... فان) : II 275; IV 316; V 92 – (I 4, 29; II 124, 250)	1025 — فإِنْ
cor : I 206, 208, 210, 212, 214, 216, 219, 221	1026 فؤاد
proverbia (?) : II 167	1027 فأل
detectio : II 109 – apertio : IV 297 – (II 203)	1028 فتح ؛ فتوح
apertio : II 192	1029 — انفتاح
dehonestans ... , dehonestas ^e (?) : II 91	1030 مفاحشة
femora : I 184, 186, 198, 202–3, 205, 212, 214, 216–17, 219, 222–3; II 113, 179 – (I 207)	1031 فخذان
Alforaz : I 177	1032 فرات
vulva : II 149	1033 فرج
gaudere : I 374	1034 فرح
gaudium : I 374, 385; II 132, 249; III 120	1035 — فرح ؛ أفراح
solus esse : II 15	1036 تفرد
solus suscipere : II 71	1037 — انفرد
firdaria : II 27, 53, 87, 117, 151, 181, 216, 261, 267; IV 270–2, 274, 276, 278 – alfidariet : IV 269	1038 فردارية
superfluous, <i>extra naturam</i> : II 42 – (II 96)	1039 مفرط
separari : III 42–3, 54, 57	1040 فارق
fortitudo : I 344	1041 فراه
pavor : II 80	1042 فزع
detrimentum pati : V 126	1043 فسد
detrimentum : II 113; III 96 – destructio : III 130	1044 — فساد
quod destruendum est : II 226 – impeditus : III 151; V 82	1045 — فاسد
expositio : I 15; IV 1, 316	1046 تفسير
minutio : II 72	1047 فصد

differentia : I 12-17; II 1; III 1; IV 1; V 1	1048 فصل ؛ فصول
divisio, separatio ^w : II 233	1049 — انفصال
argentum : II 132, 204	1050 فضة
residuum : IV 163, 171, 190, 287	1051 فضل
melius : I 327; IV 32	1052 — أفضل
bonitates : II 175	1053 فضائل —
pretiosus, speciosus ^m : II 41	1054 فاضل —
(II 241)	1055 فطر
facere : I 422; IV 304-5 — intrare : IV 219	1056 فعل
paupertas : II 263; V 18, 57	1057 فقر
spina : II 148	1058 فقار —
tantum : III 161 — tantummodo : IV 58	1059 فقط
(II 8)	1060 فقاع
religio : I 329; II 40 — (II 106)	1061 فقه
cogitatio : II 247	1062 فكر
cogitatio : II 212	1063 — فكرة
evasus : III 38	1064 مفلت
gutta caduca, <i>paralisis</i> : II 206	1065 فالج
victoria : I 395 — beatitudo, <i>profectus</i> : II 63 — <i>profectus</i> , victoria ^{lw} : II 198 — beatitudo : V 19	1066 فلح
cultus agrorum, cultus terre ^k : II 6 — cultus terre : V 51	1067 — فلاحه
philosophia : I 352; II 48, 167	1068 فلسفة
circulus : I 17-18, 34, 46, 150, 281, 293-4, 296, 310, 427; II 29, 56, 89, 119, 153, 183, 219; III 2, 5, 79, 122; IV 14, 66, 138 ^v , 141, 146, 149-50, 153-4, 158, 160-1, 163-5, 168-9, 171, 173-5, 178, 180, 182, 184-5, 187-8, 190-3, 195, 206, 282-3 • circulus signorum, circulus zodiacus ^l (البرج) : I 13 — (I 36; IV 159)	1069 فلک
os : II 113	1070 فم
defectivus : I 308	1071 فنائي
senectus ultima (الشيخوخة القانية) : II 3	1072 فان —
intellectus : II 43, 99	1073 فهم

INDEXES

alfaut, <i>frustratio</i> : III 103	فوت 1074
super/supra : I 310 and <i>passim</i>	فوق 1075
in : I 7 and <i>passim</i>	في 1076
profectus : I 426; IV 201	فوائد 1077
lucrum : II 228	استفادة — 1078

< ق >

vituperatio (تاء ~) : I 338 – (I 308)	قييح 1079
recipere : III 95	قبل 1080
(I 414)	قبل — 1081
ante : I 330, 341; III 39; IV 16, 27, 34, 40, 45, 67, 96, 194, 197, 278; V 11, 58 – antequam (ان ~) : III 97, 100, 103, 107, 110 – (I 134)	قبل — 1082
meridies : II 156, 196	قبلة — 1083
alcohol, <i>receptio</i> : III 92	قبول — 1084
oppositio : I 89; II 228–9; III 40–1, 49–50, 67, 130; IV 289	مقابلة — 1085
	opposition
perfectio, <i>futuratio</i> : I 377	إقبال — 1086
oppositio : IV 9	تقابل — 1087
oppositio : II 244 • preventio, <i>impletio</i> (Full Moon) : IV 16 – preventio : IV 17, 18, 20–4, 26, 27, 55, 58, 96; V 11, 35, 58	استقبال — 1088
preventionalis : IV 18, 50, 55	استقبالي — 1089
receperint eos (ها ~) : III 133	قابل — 1090
receptus : III 120, 151	مقبول — 1091
adveniens : I 300, 305 – proficere : I 314	مقبل — 1092
oppositus : III 164–5; IV 298; V 104	متقابل — 1093
interficere : V 55	قتل 1094
(II 249)	قتل — 1095
bellum : II 197 – prelium, bellum ^k : V 88 – (II 139)	قتال — 1096
iam (قد + perfect) : I 141, 293, 427; II 275; IV 73, 110; V 92 ^k – (I 5, 196; III 83, 86; IV 17, 131, 316) • (قد + imperfect) : (I 224; IV 88)	قد 1097

dignitas, <i>esse</i> : I 332 – honor : I 380 • secundum (~ على) : II 175, 207 – secundum quantitatem : II 203 – (II 126, 158)	1098 قدر؛ أقدار
quantitas : II 254; IV 270, 285 • quantitas orbis, <i>virtus</i> (~ جرم) : II 26 – quantitas orbis : II 52, 86, 116, 150, 180, 215	1099 مقدار —
mensura : II 48 – estimatio : II 167	1100 تقدير —
compotens, <i>unius fortitudinis</i> : I 290	1101 مقتدر —
preponere : I 112, 144 – predicere : I 414; IV 74, 89, 133, 137 – esse preponens : IV 84	1102 قَدَم —
predictus esse : IV 267 – (I 245, 261; IV 239)	1103 تتقدم —
pedes : I 194, 198, 200, 204, 211, 213, 215, 218	1104 قدمان —
antiquus : I 351, 393, 397, 406; II 12 – Antiqui (قدماء) : III 156	1105 قديم؛ قدماء —
adventus : II 234	1106 قدوم —
ante : III 116	1107 قَدَام —
(II 249)	1108 إقدام —
Antiqui : I 4; I 8	1109 متقدمون —
lectiones, <i>cantiones</i> , <i>cantationes</i> : II 136	1110 قراءة —
proximitas, propinquitas ^{ysw} : IV 86	1111 قرب —
propinqui (اقرباء) : I 329 – itinera minora (~ سفر) : I 330 – prope (قريبًا) : IV 197	1112 قريب؛ أقرباء —
propior, propinquior ^{ejw} : I 46–7 – propior, propinquior ^k : III 40, 87; IV 81 – propior : III 87; IV 17–18, 29, 87 – propior, propinquior ^{bl} : IV 29	1113 أقرب —
estimatio : IV 26	1114 تقريب —
pustule : II 80	1115 قروح —
clave : II 171	1116 مقارع —
coniungi : III 41, 108 – coniunctus esse : V 83	1117 قارن —
iungi : IV 5	1118 اقتن —
coniunctio : IV 2, 5, 9, 11, 119–20, 128, 132; V 93, 95–6, 108, 114 – σύνωδος	1119 قران؛ قرانات — conjunction
coniunctio : IV 3–8	1120 اقتنان —
iunctus : II 34	1121 مقرون —

iungatur . . . : III 86 – coniuncti : III 114	مقارن — 1122
coniunctio : II 97, 185, 187–8, 192; III 66, 82, 130, 134, 139; IV 289	مقارنة — 1123
coniunctus : I 91	مقترن — 1124
dispositio : II 48	تقسيم 1125
dividere : I 114, 294; IV 124, 151, 155, 228, 246, 285, 300, 303, 311	قسم 1126
dividi : I 18, 21, 294–6	انقسم 1127
pars : I 18, 21, 114, 115 ^Y , 295–6; IV 246 – divisio : I 297; IV 228, 228bis, 241, 247, 285 – divisio, <i>pars</i> : IV 311 – (IV 247bis)	قسم ؛ أقسام 1128
divisio : IV 288 • divisio (<i>qisma</i>) : IV 196–8, 220–1, 288 – (IV 178)	قسمة — 1129
divisio : I 18	انقسام — 1130
divisor, <i>abscisor</i> : IV 196 – divisor : IV 198, 216, 218	<i>qāsim</i> قاسم — 1131
tonsura barbarum (طرس) : II 75	قص 1132
brevis : II 58 – brevis, <i>mediocris</i> ^{lw} : II 58, 120	قصير 1133
fullo (?), <i>fu/qi/llatio</i> : II 8	قصارة — 1134
macer : II 31	قصيف 1135
(II 242)	قصل 1136
scrutari diligenter : I 5	استقصى 1137
iusta iudicia . . . : II 38 – esse iudex : II 106 – iustitia (ن الحقوق) : II 49	قضاء — 1138
abscidere, <i>abscindere</i> ^{el} : III 108	قطع 1139
abscidere (?), <i>abscindere</i> ^{el} (?), <i>abscindi</i> ^b : III 111	انقطع — 1140
abscisio : II 77 • <i>abscisiones viarum</i> (ن الطريق) : III 106	قطع — 1141
bambasium, <i>coton</i> ^{hkv} , <i>bombix</i> ^{nw} , <i>minuta</i> : V 131	قطن 1142
(II 25)	مقدمة 1143
paucitas : I 344 – parvus . . . : II 189 – parvitas, <i>paucitas</i> ^v : V 18 • <i>inverecundia</i> (ن حياء) : II 78	قلّة 1144
paucus : I 157; III 104	قليل — 1145
minor : I 27 ^v ; III 3, 6, 10, 12, 15, 62, 84, 100, 131, 142; IV 77, 164, 173, 191, 281, 284, 287, 290–1, 293	أقل — 1146

cor : I 171, 174; II 113	قلب 1147
mobilis : I 81, 290; IV 230; V 82 – (IV 231)	tropical (sign) منقلب — 1148
eradicator : II 76	قلع 1149
que inquietant : II 81	مقلق 1150
Luna : I 37, 47, 53, 60, 67, 74–5, 79–80, 122, 124, 127, 129, 131, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206, 208, 210, 212, 214, 216, 219, 223, 374; II 22, 48, 70, 76, 109, 123, 142, 173, 201, 238, 247, 253–4, 271; III 24–5, 29–30, 33, 118, 127, 136, 158, 160–1, 163, 168; IV 24, 38, 43–4, 63–4, 91, 106, 109, 111, 199–200, 236, 274, 294; V 6, 12, 31–3, 39–40, 42, 45, 54, 56, 65, 68, 72, 74, 86–90, 95, 99, 125, 127, 130–1, 135–6 – (III 29bis; V 51, 84)	قمر 1151
lunaris : IV 9	قمرى — 1152
continentia : II 236	قنية 1153
non equalis : II 58	أقنى — 1154
continentia, habundantia ^{kl} : II 228	اقتناء — 1155
villicatio : II 105	قهرمة 1156
ducatus : II 78, 106	قود 1157
facere arcum : IV 180 – arcuare : IV 182, 184, 188–9	قوس 1158
arcus : IV 180	قوس — 1159
Sagittarius : I 20, 26, 53, 57, 64, 70, 83, 108, 129, 150, 153, 157, 160, 186, 213, 236, 255, 271, 278, 286, 291; IV 238, 243	قوس — 1160
(II 220)	مقوس — 1161
dicere : I 25 and <i>passim</i> – vocare, nuncupare ^l : I 69 – vocare, dicere ^r : I 87 – vocare, dicere ^{(lmv)w} : I 241bis, 241ter – vocare : I 309–11, 316; III 79, 92; IV 17 – dicere, vocare ^h : III 81	قال 1162
dictum : I 8 – sententia : IV 25 – narratio : V 139 – secundum (على) : I 56	قول ؛ أقاويل 1163
surgere : V 102, 111, 114–15 • habere pro (مقام) : IV 99 • aptare, equare (astr.) : V 110 – (IV 30)	قام 1164
equare : IV 28	قوم — 1165
quidam : II 25, 51, 85, 111, 113, 148, 179, 184, 212, 223, 238, 260, 264; IV 307	قوم — 1166
status, statura ^{Pr} : II 221	قامة — 1167
electio, elevatio ^a : V 98, 100, 107–8	قيام — 1168

INDEXES

- statio : II 184-5, 187-8, 243-5; III 122, 145; IV 89 • habere
 pro (يقيم ~) : IV 99
- quadrupedia (نواذوات أربع ~) : I 152, 343 – quadrupedes
 : I 343
- directio : II 185, 187, 192; III 43, 50, 50bis, 51, 51bis, 55, 58
 – dirigantur : III 122
- directus, directe ascendens^α : V 84 – directe ascendens
 (الطلع ~) : I 25, 28 • circulus directus (فلك ~) : IV 146,
 149-50, 153-4, 160-1, 163-5, 168-9, 171, 173-5, 184, 187-8,
 190-2, 206
- vigere : I 151, 153-4, 156 – confortari : III 112
- fortior : I 113, 325, 414; III 166; IV 80, 288 – augmentum
 fortitudinis : III 124
- virtus : I 141^b, 290; III 94 – virtus, fortitudo : I 142, 321 –
 fortitudo : I 143, 377, 383bis, 414, 417-20, 426; II 29, 35, 55,
 89, 119, 153, 183, 219; III 47, 90, 121, 126-7, 168; IV 68, 80;
 V 123 – fortis ...^{mw} : I 383 – (I 143bis, 143ter, 144, 144bis,
 415; II 249)
- fortis : III 48, 51, 55, 126
- alligatio : II 140
- estivalis : I 42, 303
- ut, sicut, sicuti : I 29 and *passim*
- ille : V 2
- similiter : I 22, 327, 410, 420; II 193, 225, 235, 251; III 28,
 37, 94, 108, 136, 141; IV 83, 91, 104-5, 210, 219, 235, 238, 259,
 264, 273, 275, 295, 304, 310 – similiter, sic^r : I 67 – ita I
 119, 292^α; IV 278 – hoc : I 422 – sic, similiter^w : II 225 –
 sic : III 55 – (I 30, 298; II 253, 271; IV 106)
- sicut : I 48, 227, 413; IV 123, 131, 133, 186, 194, 253-4, 257,
 266-7, 275 – quemadmodum : IV 177 – (IV 239)
- epar : II 51
- magnitudo^k : II 36
- maior : I 331; II 14, 28, 54, 88, 118, 152, 182, 217
- 1169 — مقام
- 1170 — قوائم
- 1171 — استقامة
 direct motion
- 1172 — مستقيم
 direct (in rising);
 (sphaera) recta
- 1173 قوي
- 1174 — أقوى
- 1175 — قوّة ؛ قوًى
 power
- 1176 قوتي
- 1177 قيود
- 1178 قيطي
- < لك >
- 1179 ك
- 1180 كذا
- 1181 كذلك
- 1182 — كما
- 1183 كبد
- 1184 كبر
- 1185 — كبرى ؛ أكابر

scribere : II 17, 21	كتب 1186
liber : I 5, 8, 10-11, 353; II 169; IV 13	كتاب — كتاب ؛ كتب 1187
scribere (noun) : II 47 — scriptura : II 167, 211 — (II 76)	كتابة — 1188
occultatio : I 379	اكتام 1189
multiplicari : V 126 — (II 127)	كثر 1190
multitudo : I 344; II 5, 83; IV 28, 97 — multum ... : II 23 — habundantia : II 39, 41 — universa genera : II 131 — maxime ... : II 146	كثرة — 1191
plures habens : I 155 — multum ... (adv. before adj.) : I 158 — multus ... (adj. before noun) : I 173, 188, 193; II 5, 157; III 99 — valde ... : II 34 — plurimus : II 102 — qui habet plures : III 101 • multi (noun) : IV 12 • valde (كثيلاً) : IV 299 — multum : V 81	كثير — 1192
plus : I 26 ^v ; 412; II 157; III 7, 10, 12, 17, 83; IV 31, 75, 86, 95, 165, 174, 192, 282 — plus, maior ... ^{(h)m} : I 412; IV 293 — maxime, multotiens ^{pr} : II 143 — multotiens, <i>aliquando</i> (على الـ) : IV 15 — plus/pluris ... : IV 75, 95 — maior : IV 284, 291 — maior ... , plus ... : IV 294 — (I 415; III 16)	أكثر — 1193
pluralitas : II 49	تكثر — 1194
alcohol ^a : II 196	أكل — 1195
(II 74)	كحال 1196
alquodchodeuh/quodchodeuh : IV 73, 82-3, 87, 91-3, 95, 98-9	كدخذه 1197
alcodchodeie : IV 76, 80 — (IV 79)	كدخذهية — 1198
mendacium : I 356; V 82	كذب 1199
(II 241)	كراث 1200
largitas : II 49, 103 — (II 161)	كرم 1201
habere odio : I 320	كره 1202
horribilis : II 91	كره — 1203
acquisitio : I 426; IV 201	كسب 1204
acquisitio : I 389	اكتساب — 1205
vestimenta : II 132 — (I 363)	كسوة 1206
(II 144)	كساء 1207

caville, *calcanei, tali* : I 190 – caville, *tali* : I 202, 211 –
caville : I, 218, 221

commendationes^w, *dispositiones*^w : I 400

duo : IV 294

corone : II 131

unusquisque : I 21, 54, 64, 70, 93, 114, 114bis, 196, 224, 240,
295; II 272; III 29; IV 4-5, 9, 20, 105, 137, 140, 204, 215, 217,
224, 228, 260, 265 – omnis : I 85, 294; II 67, 94, 133, 197, 225-
6; III 3^v, 6-8, 246, 267, 287, 302, 304; IV 101, 126, 204bis, 206,
208, 211, 285, 315^v; V 109, 114 – duo : I 28, 289 • quicquid
(ما ~) : I 8; II 81 – unusquisque^v (واحد ~) : I 26-7 – (I
289) – εἷς ἕκαστος

oratio : II 164 – (I 317)

(II 241)

renes, rugones^w : II 85 – renes : II 149

(V 93)

quantitas : II 42 – (IV 73)

(II 241)

perfectio : II 126

thesauri : I 333

mediocris etatis, senilis etatis^a : I 305

mediocris etas : I 43 – perfectio etatis : II 38 – me-
dia etas, senectus^a : II 186 – etatis perfectio, senectus
perfectionis^a : II 224

planeta : I 14 and *passim*

esse : I 55 and *passim* – γίνομαι

cum fuerit : I 145-7 – effectus : V 75

locus : II 193; III 128, 133; IV 97 – (I 187)

quod faciendum est : II 226

كعب 1208

كفالات 1209

كلا 1210

أكاليل 1211

كلّ 1212

كلام 1213

كلء 1214

كيتان 1215

كم 1216

كمية 1217

كمأة 1218

كمال 1219

كنوز 1220

كهلي 1221

اكتمال — 1222

كوكب؛ كواكب 1223

كان 1224

كون — 1225

مكان؛ أماكن 1226

كائن — 1227

< ل >

ل 1228

ad, propter, ut, dative : I 30 and *passim* – habere (ل) and
(له\ها) : I 142 and *passim* – dici (يقال\قيل له\ها) : I 25 and
passim – see also بعض

ne : V 139	لثلا — 1229
quia : I 35, 37, 150; IV 18, 20, 24, 241	لأن — 1230
non, nec : I 6 and <i>passim</i>	لا 1231
indumenta : II 24, 131 – (II 131)	لبس 1232
(I 363)	لباس — 1233
vestimenta : II 144	ملابس — 1234
perseverantia ^w : II 94	لجاجة 1235
indiscretus ... : II 9	لحاجة — 1236
carnes : II 149 – (II 195)	لحم 1237
soni, soni musicorum ^k : II 46 – soni : II 134–6, 138, 140–1, 173	ألحان 1238
barba : II 62	لحية 1239
delectatio, dilectio ^β , delectio ^γ : I 319, 337, 339; V 52	لذة 1240
viscosus : II 12	لزوج 1241
lingua : II 211	لسان 1242
subtilitas, sublimitas ^l : II 198	لطف 1243
ludus : II 130	لعب 1244
considerare (الى) : IV 58, 82–3; V 29	التفت 1245
vultus torsio : II 206	لقوة 1246
proicere : I 135; IV 126; V <i>passim</i>	ألقى 1247
non, nec : I 5 and <i>passim</i>	لم 1248
cum : I 4	لما 1249
(II 82)	لهبة 1250
ludus : II 132, 159, 249	لهو 1251
ludi : II 20, 130	ملاه — 1252
color : I 193, 370; II 26, 52, 86, 115, 150, 180, 214 – (II 127, 199–200)	لون ؛ ألوان 1253
non esse : II 42	ليس 1254
conveniens (التي تليق) : I 51	لاق 1255
nox : IV 61, 63; V 17, 21, 30, 38–40, 43, 48, 50–4, 57, 61, 67, 70–1, 74, 78–9, 88–9 – in nocte (بالي) : I 72, 74, 77, 79, 424;	ليل 1256

INDEXES

III 32, 127, 147-8; V 10, 12, 14, 16, 19-20, 22, 24-7, 29, 32-3, 35-6, 42, 44-6, 56, 60, 63, 65, 69, 72, 75-6, 85-7, 90, 101

nox : II 26, 53, 87, 116, 151, 181, 216, 223-5, 268, 271, 273-4

nox diei dominici : II 181

nox diei Lune : II 53

nox Martis : II 151

(II 26)

nox Iovis : II 117

nox Veneris : II 216

nox sabbati : II 87

nocturnus : I 73, 78, 424; II 65, 128, 201-2; IV 43, 274 - in nocte : II 2; V 105

(II 199)

1257 — ليلة ؛ ليالٍ

1258 — ليلة الأحد

1259 — ليلة الاثنين

1260 — ليلة الثلاثاء

1261 — ليلة الأربعاء

1262 — ليلة الخميس

1263 — ليلة الجمعة

1264 — ليلة السبت

1265 — ليلي

1266 ليلة

< م >

quid, quod, que : I 5 and *passim*

1267 ما

aliqui^α : IV 114, 114bis

1268 — ما

centum/.c./100. : II 27, 54, 87, 117-18, 152, 182, 217; III 6-7, 16-17; IV 133, 135

1269 مائة

(III 7, 18; IV 124)

1270 — ثلاثمائة

(IV 122)

1271 — ستمائة

(IV 4)

1272 — تسعمائة

(I 174)

1273 متنان

cum : II 175-6 - quando : III 9, 11, 90; IV 116

1274 متى

dare comparationem de : I 145

1275 مثل

similis ... : I 65, 91; V 49, 69 - ut : I 160-1; II 75 - sicut/sicuti : II 6, 67; IV 55, 103; V 15 - tantum : III 11, 13, 23, 25 - ad instar : IV 29 - similitudo : IV 107 - (II 127, 200)

1276 — مثل

exemplar : I 411; IV 107; V 6 • verbi gratia (مثاله ان) : I 65; II 270 - verbi gratia (ان ذلك ان) : I 415; IV 233, 248

1277 — مثال

vesica : I 184

1278 مثانة

honestas : II 103

1279 محجد

medulla : II 113	مَخ 1280
tempus : V 98, 100, 107	مَدّة 1281
extensio : I 4	— امتداد 1282
civitas : I 335, 397 — (I 393)	مدن ، مدائن 1283
vadere : IV 280, 291, 294, 296	مَرّ 1284
almamar, <i>supereminetia, transitus</i> : IV 280 — dum abierint (?) (عند ممرات) : IV 289 — (IV 134)	— ممر ؛ ممرات transit 1285
vadit : IV 292-4	— ماز 1286
amarus : I 71; II 66; V 134	مُرّ 1287
colericus (ذو ~ صفراء) : I 71 — melancolicus (ذو ~ سوداء) : I 73 — melancolia (ذو ~ سوداء) : II 4	مَرّة 1288
fel, fellis cistis ^α : II 85	— مرارة 1289
mulier : V 38	امراة 1290
Mars, almarch ^a : I 46 — Mars : I 52, 57, 61, 74-5, 79, 96, 100-11, 116, 121, 123, 125, 128, 130, 132, 198-9, 201, 203, 205, 207, 209, 211, 213, 215, 218, 221, 375, 417, 419; II 18, 45, 65, 106, 138, 170, 209, 248, 256, 262; III 27, 156, 158, 161-3, 167; IV 6, 112, 234, 238, 242, 249; V 15, 38, 43-4, 68, 80, 95, 127-9, 133-4, 136 — Ἀρης	مرتج 1291
infirmetas : I 340-1; II 12, 41, 79, 101, 142, 174, 206; V 44	مرض ؛ أمراض 1292
miscere, commiscere ^{γlw} : I 422	مزج 1293
complecti, copulari ^(lp) : II 17-19, 21, 44-8, 68-70, 72-6, 105-9, 135-6, 138, 140-2, 162, 165, 168-73, 250 — miscere ^{mw} , commiscere ^α : II 251 — absque complexione, absque copulatione ^{kv} (غيران ~) : II 15	— مازج 1294
(II 61)	— أمزجة 1295
complecti (كان ~) : II 207, 209	— مازج 1296
complexio : II 207	— مازجة 1297
commixtus, mixtus ^k : II 162, 180	— ممتزج 1298
suavitas (?) : II 145	مزح 1299
mensura terrarum : II 48, 168 — mensura terrarum (الارضين ~) : II 168	مساحة 1300
retinet ... : II 134	تمسك 1301
(II 127)	شمش 1302

INDEXES

ambulare : II 30	مشى 1303
incessus : II 31	— مشى 1304
pecora : I 343, 369	— مواش 1305
intestina : I 177	مصارين 1306
transire : IV 101, 110 — (II 223)	مضى 1307
cum : I 48 and <i>passim</i> • similiter (~ ذلك) : I 421 — cum hoc, similiter ^v : I 425	مع 1308
simul : IV 91-2 — insimul, simul ^k : V 47	— معا 1309
stomachus : I 171, 174; II 51	معدة 1310
intestina : II 52 — interiora : I 177	معاء 1311
calliditas : I 366 — callidus (~ ذو) : I 173; II 32 — callidus (صاحب ~) : I 186	مكر 1312
secta : IV 120, 128, 132; V 95 ^v , 108	ملة 1313
impletio : II 239; IV 24	امتلاء 1314
salsus : I 78; V 136	مالح 1315
naute (?), navigatio ^k : II 8	— ملاحه 1316
naute : II 142	— ملاحون 1317
regnum : I 357; II 259; V 68, 93-4, 98, 100-1, 119 — regnum, regimen ^{bkn} : II 100 — (V 93bis)	ملك 1318
possessio ^v : IV 315	— ملك 1319
rex : II 107 ^{k1w} , 141, 172; IV 205, 210; V 98bis, 100, 100bis, 102, 107-8, 111, 114-15	— ملك ؛ ملوك 1320
regnum : I 146	— مملكة 1321
vernaculi : I 342	— ممالك 1322
qui : V 31	من 1323
a, ex, de, quam etc.: I 4 and <i>passim</i>	من 1324
a : II 184 — ex quo : III 34, 39, 41-43, 46, 54, 57	منذ 1325
prohibere : III 83, 86	منع 1326
prohibitio : III 82	— منع 1327
sperma, pomisina ^w (?) : II 148	منى 1328
mors : I 307, 322, 331, 338, 348, 350; II 36; V 22 ^u , 26, 54, 57	موت 1329
mortui : II 135	— موتى 1330

almesii, *robilie* : V 129

substantia : I 307, 323-5, 327, 386, 415-16, 420-1; II 10, 11^e, 37, 39, 102, 143, 204, 259; IV 254, 262, 264, 315; V 17-18 •

domus substantie (بيت الامول) : II 172 - (I 326, 348)

aqua : I 392; II 48, 114; V 62, 127 - (I 330)

aquaticus : I 78; II 6; IV 135 - aquarum : II 203

cognitio, cogitatio^{kl} : II 166

inclinari : II 162 - (II 95)

ماش 1331
مال ؛ أموال 1332

ماء ؛ مياه 1333

— مائي 1334

تميز 1335

مال 1336

< ن >

leges^a : II 178

sementis : I 163 - semina : I 176 - (II 95, 126, 160, 199, 240)

(II 199)

productiones : I 392

prudentia : II 103

excitatio, exercitatio^{kn} : I 380

prophete : II 164

elevatus, tumidus^{lw} : II 194

fuerint per studia^m (يلتج بالرياضات) : II 166

fetidus : II 5

astra : I 5, 11; V 81, 139 - stelle, astrologia^{lw} : I 355 -
astronomia : I 402; II 47

astrologus : I 16; IV 1, 12, 316

liberari : V 59

malum facere : II 177 - esse malus : III 112

malus (adj.) : II 2, 65, 97, 176, 262, 266 • malus (noun),
malus planeta^l : II 209 - malus (noun) : II 261-2, 265,
266bis; III 114, 130-3, 138-41; V 83, 126 - malus planeta :
IV 208; V 125

es : II 69

malitia : II 261

نواميس 1337

نبات 1338

— نباتة 1339

استنباط 1340

نبل 1341

نباهة 1342

أنبياء 1343

ناقي 1344

تتج 1345

متن 1346

نجوم 1347

— منجم 1348

نجبا 1349

نحس 1350

— نحس ؛ نحوس 1351
malefic

— نحاس 1352

— نحوسة 1353

INDEXES

malus : II 7 – malus, non fortunatus ^w , <i>impeditus</i> ^m : II 9 – malus, <i>impeditus</i> ^{βh} : II 11, 23	1354 — منحوس
malitia, infortunium ^l : II 265	1355 — منحوسة
malum : II 203 – infortunium : III 130 – malitia : III 143	1356 — منحسة
finis : I 185 – pars : I 191 – plage (نواحي جهات\جهات نواحي) : II 29, 56, 89, 119, 153, 183, 218	1357 ناحية ؛ نواح
alee, <i>decii</i> : II 130	1358 نرد
contentiones : II 199	1359 منازعات
satores (?), rixatores ^m , <i>contentiones</i> ^e (?) : I 391 – satores (?), rixatores ^m , <i>contrarietates</i> ^k (?) : I 400 – satores (?), rixatores ^m , <i>contententes</i> : I 409 – contentiones (?) : I 345, 396	1360 — منازع
descensio : IV 8 – dum intrans (بتزولها) : I 56 – intrat (بتزوله) : I 57	1361 نزول
domus : I 145	1362 — منزل
mansio : I 360 • veluti, ut ^{km} (~ ب) : II 134	1363 — منزلة
divinus : II 170	1364 — منزل
referri : I 19; II 200	1365 نسب
(II 230)	1366 — نسبة
mulieres : I 345, 347, 400-1; II 107, 112, 128, 212, 216; V 49, 51 – (I 348)	1367 نساء
profectus, <i>crescere</i> (noun) : II 165 – <i>crescere</i> (noun) : II 202	1368 نشوء
puerilis : I 300	1369 — نشوئي
compositio versuum (~ الشعر) : II 141	1370 نشيد
infestatio : II 197	1371 مناصبة
triumphus : V 19	1372 نصر
auxiliatores : I 147	1373 — أنصار
mediari : V 104	1374 نصف
medietas : I 34-9, 150, 309-10, 364 – medius ... : I 87 – dimidius ... , medius ... ^w : I 159 – dimidium : II 28, 55, 88, 119; IV 9; V 109 – medium : IV 158 – medium, medietas ^l : IV 166 – medietas, medium ^(ks) : IV 186, 193	1375 — نصف

- ultima pars (ٲ الاخير) : I 160 • meridies, <i>medius dies</i> (ٲ النهار) : I 295 - medius dies, meridies ^e : I 304 - (I 358)	
dimidium, medium ^{n(w)} : II 238, 239bis - medietas : II 239 - dimidium, medium ^y , medietas ^l : II 240	متصف — 1376
sperma : II 85	نطفة 1377
nithac, zodiacus (circulus) ^{klr} , <i>zodiacus</i> ^v , <i>cingulus</i> : I 18 - zodiacus circulus : I 19 • circulus, <i>epicichus</i> : IV 282 - circulus : IV 282bis, 283, 283bis, 295	نطاق 1378 zodiacal belt
locutio : I 317 - rationalitas, <i>dialetica</i> : II 249	منطق — 1379
almantica, zodiacus ^h , circulus ^m , <i>cingulus</i> : I 56	منطقة — 1380
rationalis : I 149	ناطق — 1381
aspicere (ٲ الى) : I 84 and <i>passim</i> - aspicere ad, aspice- re ^(hk) : III 79; IV 45	نظر — 1382
aspicere : II 82	ناظر — 1383
aspectus (astro.) : I 86-90; II 97; III 85, 139; IV 55 ^h , 86; V 124 • aspectus : II 92 - aspicere (noun) : V 90 - (V 55)	aspect نظر — 1384
oppositio (astro.) : III 149 - nadir, <i>oppositum</i> : IV 143, 155 - nadir : IV 144, 168, 168bis, 170, 170bis, 181-2, 194, 195 ^h • similis : IV 115	نظير؛ نظائر — 1385
aspectus : II 126, 204, 210 - (II 126)	منظر — 1386
aspectus : I 84; III 113, 117-18 • disputationes : II 46	مناظرة — 1387
aspiciens : III 86, 87bis - qui aspicit : III 86bis, 87	ناظر — 1388
se aspiciens : I 89; III 62 - se aspicere . . . : I 90	متناظر — 1389
pulcritudo, <i>munditia</i> : II 99, 132	نظافة 1390
compositio : II 131	نظم 1391
sotulares : II 19	نعال 1392
opes, <i>bona</i> : I 4	نقم 1393
finiri : I 136-7; IV 102, 224; V 8	نقد 1394
animus : I 167, 176, 179, 183, 318; II 59, 103, 212 - anima : II 40, 98; IV 312-13 - anima, animus ^{lm} : IV 201 • semetipsum (نفسه\انفسها) : I 15, 389; II 275-6; III 1-2, 19 - suus : III 59, 90; V 28 - suus, <i>proprius</i> : III 134 - (I 316)	نفس؛ أنفس 1395
spiritualis, spiritalis ^m : I 402 - anime, <i>spiritualis</i> : II 174 - (II 40)	نفساني — 1396

INDEXES

(I 404)	1397 نفع
profectus : I 407	1398 — منفعة
utilitas, <i>profectus</i> : I 365	1399 — انتفاع
stipendia, expendia ^k : II 228	1400 — إنفاق
podagra : II 13	1401 — نفرس
minuere : II 264-5; III 9; IV 132, 135, 141, 143, 145, 149-50, 153-4, 159, 161, 165, 167, 169, 174, 192, 214, 284	1402 — نقص
diminutio : I 43	1403 — نقص
diminutio, minutio ^w : II 264	1404 — نقصان
minor : III 3 — minuens : III 7-9, 12 — minuere, minuens ^k : III 11 — imperfectus : IV 125	1405 — ناقص
(III 68)	1406 — متناقص
destructio : I 11	1407 — نقض
punctum : IV 8, 10	1408 — نقطة
transferre : III 74-6, 80	1409 — نقل
ferri : I 45 — mutari : III 104; IV 5 — μεταλλάσσω	1410 — انتقل
mutatio : I 330	1411 — نقلة
mutatio : II 83-4	1412 — تنقل
mutatio : IV 134; V 95	1413 — انتقال
(III 105)	1414 — منتقل
illa que fiunt absque (من ~) : II 40	1415 — نقّي
purgatio : II 77, 101	1416 — تنقية
humeri : I 167, 204, 206, 208, 210, 216, 218, 221	1417 — منكب ؛ مناكب
alintiketh, almenez ^c , <i>refrenatio</i> : III 97	1418 — انتكاث
venus : II 41 — coitus : II 78, 131, 146 — membra genitalia : II 143 — multum luxuriosus (~ كثر) : I 158 — (II 143)	1419 — نكاح
afflictio : II 13	1420 — نكد
mergere : II 30	1421 — نكس
susurratio : I 366; II 10, 209	1422 — نيمية
augmentatio : II 165	1423 — نمو
animodar : IV 12-13	1424 — نمودار

(V 15)	نماء 1425
flumina : I 397; II 7	أنهار 1426
dies I 79; IV 151, 155; V <i>passim</i> – in die (بال) : I 71, 74, 76, 425; III 32, 128, 147–8; IV 61, 63; V <i>passim</i> • merities, <i>medius dies</i> (نصف) : I 295 – <i>medius dies, merities</i> ^e : I 304 – (IV 139)	نهار — 1427
diurnus : I 70, 76, 423; II 2, 37, 97, 129, 162; IV 269; V 102 – in die, <i>diurnus</i> ^{lm} : II 98 – in die : IV 34	نهارى — 1428
initium : IV 88	نهض 1429
venire : III 49, 55 • pervenire : IV 110, 127bis, 136, 178, 180, 182, 185, 195, 207; V 113 – pervenire, pervenire profectio ^{α(la)} : IV, 112, 116–17; V 114 – pervenire profectio : IV 121 – pervenire profectio, pervenire profectus ^α : V 108 – profectio (الذي) : IV, 115 – perducere (ي) : IV 127 – (IV 111)	انتهى 1430
infinita (ما لا ~ له) : I 23 – finis : I 175	نهاية — 1431
finis : II 66	تناه — 1432
mutatio : II 229 • profectio (astr.) : IV 100, 103, 105, 119, 131–2, 134 – profectio, preventio ^v : IV 103 – profectus, profectio ^α : IV 113, 113bis, 136 – perveniet ... : IV 193	اتتهاء — 1433 <i>intihā'</i>
annaubaharat : IV 226 – novenarium : IV 227 – novenarium, nechbaharat ^v : IV 232 – naubahar, <i>novenarius</i> : IV 244	نوبهرة 1434 <i>nawbahra</i>
deflentur ... : II 135	نوح 1435
ignis sacrus (فارسية) : II 80	نار 1436
igneus : II 67; IV 135 – (I 70)	نارى — 1437
lumen : II 99; III 3–5, 79–81, 106, 108, 111, 118	نور — 1438
luminare : III 13, 21, 32, 60; IV 8–9, 19–21, 49, 58, 95 • lucidus : III 120	نير — 1439
species : II 101; III 163–4 – species, maneries ^w : II 102	نوع ؛ أنواع 1440
contingere : I 367 – (I 334)	نال 1441

< ه >

descensio : I 65; IV 286, 291; V 124 – cadit ..., infimat ... ^y : I 66	هبوط 1442
---	-----------

INDEXES

descendens : I 310; III 5, 17-18, 68-9, 149; IV 282, 291, 296
(IV 121)

Alhegerah, *reditio*, *primus annus annorum Arabum* :
IV 120 – *primus annorum Arabum* : IV 122, 124 – *ini-*
tium annorum Arabum : IV 126

donationes : I 337, 385

hic : I 5 and *passim* – iste : IV 48

(I 187)

senectus : I 341, 346, 349 – senectus, decrepita^α : II 186
– senectus, senium^α : II 225

defectivus : I 44

(I 97)

utrum ... an : V 59

angustie : I 173 – tristitie : I 188 – suspicans ... : II 9
– meror : II 248

(III 44; IV 5, 148)

hic : V 81, 120

(III 38)

geometria : II 48, 167

ipse : I 415 – hic : V 110 etc. • qui/que est/sunt etc.
(الذي ~) : I 302 etc. – id est (وهو) : III 3 and *passim* – see
also أن، إن، أمّا

stultitia^{lw} : II 82

leviter ... : II 91

dedecus : I 381

diligere : I 320

(II 159)

aereus : I 76; II 38

qui : IV 198 – que sunt (وهي) : I 19; IV 271 – id est : I
24-5, 25bis etc. – qui/que est/sunt etc. (التي ~) : I 141 etc.
– see also أن، أمّا

evenire : IV 22

هابط — 1443

هاجر 1444

هجرة — 1445

هدايا 1446

هذه ، هذا 1447

هرايدة 1448

هرم 1449

هرمي — 1450

هكذا 1451

هل 1452

هم 1453

هما 1454

ههنا 1455

هناك — 1456

هندسة 1457

هو — 1458

هوج 1459

هون 1460

مهانة — 1461

هوى 1462

هوى — 1463

هوائي — 1464

هي — 1465

تهياً 1466

aptatio, aptitudo ^k : II 232 – aptatio : II 233 (II 145)	تَهَيُّؤ — 1467 تَهَيِّج 1468
altares : II 137	مِائِل 1469
hilesg, <i>locus vite</i> : IV 33 – hilesg : IV 36–9, 43, 49, 65, 74–9, 81–2, 90–2, 95, 98; V 11	مِئِلَاج 1470
hilesg : IV 44, 46, 48–9, 51, 53–4, 59, 61, 63, 65, 69, 72, 78	مِئِلَاجِيَّة — 1471
	< و >
et, vero, quoque, ac, atque, autem, etiam, enim, rursum etc. : I 1 and <i>passim</i> – see also إِنَّمَا, إِنْ	و 1472
detrimentum : I 55	وَبَال detriment 1473
auted, <i>anguli</i> : I 312 – anguli : I 313–14, 377, 379, 382, 388, 409–11; III 31–2, 94, 96, 123, 149; IV 26, 29, 51, 53, 60, 65, 145, 147–8, 152–4, 156–8, 164, 167, 172, 176–7, 185–6, 191; V 123	وَتَد ؛ أَوْتَاد 1474
corde : II 173	أَوْتَار 1475
vinctio, vinculatio ^l , ligatio ^{sv} : V 59	وَتَاق 1476
dolor : I 196–7	وَجَع ؛ أَوْجَاع 1477
pars : III 66 – modus : IV 292; V 95 – ex (~ من) : I 414 – plage (نَوَاحِي جِهَات\جِهَات نَوَاحِي) : II 29, 56, 89, 119, 153, 183, 218	جِهَة 1478
facies (astr.) : I 50, 114–15, 118, 120, 133, 136, 140, 142, 144, 147, 163, 419; IV 71, 75, 84 • facies : II 90, 155, 157, 195, 221 – vultus : II 111 • modus : III 82, 84 – (II 156)	وَجِه ؛ وَجُوْه 1479 decan
almuwegea, <i>visio invicem facie ad faciem</i> : III 22 – almuwegea, <i>conspectus</i> : III 28 – almuwegea, <i>conspectus</i> ^w : III 30	مَوَاجِهَة — 1480
solus (وَحْدَه) : IV 276	وَحْد 1481
ea que unitatem confitetur : II 22 – credentia unitatis : II 23 – unitas : II 83–4, 178	تَوْحِيد — 1482
feralis, <i>agrestis</i> : III 73	وَحْشِي 1483
oracula : II 164	وَحْي 1484
dilectio, <i>amicitia</i> : I 86, 329 – dilectio : II 5, 159, 187–8 – dilectio, <i>carda</i> ^w (?) : II 8	مَوَدَّة 1485

dilectio, diligentia^{βγb} : II 133

almauerith, *substantia mortuorum* : I 348, 351, 387; II 14 – *dimissa substantia* (?) : I 307

religio : V 65

hance/anche : I 180; II 148

consultores regum, consiliatores regum^k : II 108

Libra : I 20, 25, 39, 42, 52, 60, 66, 75, 81, 106, 127, 150, 157, 179, 209, 234, 253, 269, 285, 291; III 126, 150; IV 109, 131, 237-8, 241 – (I 24, 38, 41)

lances, balances^w : II 71

medietas : I 321, 346, 364 – medium : I 328; II 184, 186-7; III 42; IV 281bis, 282bis, 283bis, 295 – medius ... : I 332 – *dimidius* ... , *medietas*^e : I 353 – *dimidium* : I 358 – *medietas*, *medium*^{βw} : II 190 • *medius* (adj.) : I 332; II 79 • *medius cursus* (astr.) : III 9; IV 281-3 – *medius cursus* (~ سير) : IV 182 • *medium celi*, *medium celum*^(hkm) (~ سماء) : I 299, 301; IV 149 – *medium celi* : I 309, 326; IV 106, 108, 113, 145, 148, 151, 158, 167, 199, 202, 206, 210; V 70, 72, 97, 123 – *medium celum*, *medium celi*^m : IV 150 – (I 359)

medius : II 28, 55, 88, 118, 152, 182, 218; III 77, 83

medius : I 383-4, 386-7

prolixitas : II 103 – largitas : IV 201

latitudo, augmentatio^{lw} : II 192

propinquitas : I 398

nomina : I 16; IV 1, 316

cogitationes horribiles : II 81, 174

(I 383)

figura : I 149; II 123-4 – *figura*, *esse*^α : II 275 – (I 98)

(II 163)

concubine : II 163

iungi, uniri^l : III 59, 74 – iungi : III 70, 75, 78, 80, 85, 90, 93, 104, 139, 151; IV 297 – *coniungi*, *adiungi*, *applicari*^β, *iungi*^w : III 88 – *coniungi*, *iungi*^α : III 91, 108 – iungi,

1486 — تودد

1487 ميراث ؛ مواريث

1488 ورع

1489 ورك

1490 وزارة

1491 ميزان

1492 — موازين

1493 وسط ؛ أوساط

1494 — أوسط ، وسطى

1495 — متوسط

1496 سعة

1497 اتساع

1498 توصل

1499 سمات

1500 وسواس

1501 وصف

1502 — صفة

1503 — وصفاء

1504 — وصائف

1505 اتصل to apply

applicari ^(β) : III 101, 107 – iungi, coniungi ^u : III 110 – (III 76)	
coniunctio, <i>applicatio</i> , <i>actisal</i> , <i>continuatio</i> , applicatio ^{βh} : III 61 – coniunctio, applicatio ^{βh} : III 63-7, 98, 102-3, 105-6, 109 – coniunctio, applicatio ^{βh} , alictisal ^α : III 69 – iungatur ... : III 84 – coniunctio : III 86-7, 109, 142 – coniungi, <i>applicari</i> , iungi ^{el} : III 97 – iungi, coniungi ^m : III 98 – coniungi, <i>applicari</i> , iungi ^{el} : III 100	اتصال — 1506 application
coniunctio, iunctio ^m : II 175	مواصلة — 1507
iungantur ... : III 65, 85 – qui iungitur : III 95, 95bis – iunctus, coniunctus ⁿ : III 115 • cui iungitur, cui coniungitur ^k (ب ~) : III 96 – cui iungitur, cui coniungitur ^{γw} , cui applicatur ^k , cui adiungitur ^l : III 107 – cui iungitur, cui coniungitur ^{bs} , cui applicatur ^β : III 109	متصل — 1508
deiectio : II 263	ضعة 1509
locus : I 51, 325, 332, 415, 417, 420, 426; II 124, 137, 176-7, 245; III 79, 91, 112-13; IV 37, 42-3, 46, 48, 51-3, 60, 62-4, 69, 80, 95-6, 112, 138, 175, 177, 195-7, 281-3, 286-7; V 2-3, 110, 113, 115-17, 122-4 – (I 421; IV 44, 47, 139-40, 178; V 8)	موضع ؛ مواضع — 1510
concordare : III 166-7 – (II 61)	وافق 1511
concordare : III 169 – concordare, <i>accidere</i> : IV 15 (V 140)	اتفق — 1512
concordia, <i>dilectio</i> : I 88 – quod accidit : I 354 – convenientia in amore ^α : II 93 – concordia : II 188 – concordat/-ant ... : III 167-8	توفيق — 1513
congruit ... , convenit ... ^k : V 50	موافقة — 1514
concordans : I 32, 56 – concordare ... : I 69	موافق — 1515
hora : I 294; III 58; IV 14, 26, 28, 33, 302, 304; V 98, 108 – tempus : V 37, 100 – (IV 18)	متفق agreeing — 1516
honestas : II 208	وقت 1517
cadere : IV 229; V 82-3, 121 – cadere, convenire ^{γk} (?) : IV 92-3 – cadere, <i>accidere</i> ^{kw} : IV 138	وقار 1518
esse in statione : III 122	وقع 1519
statio : II 186, 191	وقف 1520
	وقفة — 1521

- quando stant (عند وقوفها) : III 145 – postquam hoc certissime cognoveris (بعد الوقوف على ذلك) : IV 284 1522 — وقوف
- principatus : II 105 1523 وكالة
- oriri, nasci^α : IV 107 – oriri : IV 251 – parere : V 37 – hora nativitatis (الساعة التي ولد فيها المولود) : IV 261 1524 ولد
- filius : I 157, 337, 339, 385; II 131; V 36-7, 39, 40, 42 1525 — ولد ؛ أولاد ،
وُلد
- nativitas : IV 252 1526 — ولادة
- nativitas : I 318; II 2, 98, 129, 201; IV 16-17, 26-8, 33, 43, 50, 55, 94, 96, 100, 203, 211, 213, 251, 269, 274; V 11, 58 – natus (صاحب ~) : I 319 – (IV 18, 102) 1527 — مولد ؛ مواليد
- natus, nativitas^{skinpr} : IV 13 – natus : IV 98, 101, 107, 110, 211, 252, 279; V 14, 31, 41, 57, 67 – hora nativitatis (الساعة التي ولد فيها المولود) : IV 261 – (I 358; IV 14) 1528 — مولود native
- succedere : I 181, 201, 382bis, 385-6; II 269; IV 102, 159, 167, 217, 267, 271-2, 277-8 – succedens (~ ما) : I 203, 205, 207, 209, 211-12, 216-17, 219, 222 • sequi (astr.) : I 384 – succedens (angulum/anguli/angulo) (ما ~ التود) : I 312, 314, 382; III 94, 96, 150; IV 51, 53, 60 – sequens : III 123 – succedens, sequens^{am} : IV 65 – (II 269bis) 1529 ولي succedent
- preesse : IV 269 1530 — تولى
- principatus : I 35, 37 – ei qui presunt (?) : II 35 1531 — ولاية
- dignior : II 124; IV 14, 76, 80 1532 — أولى
- ordo : II 273; IV 84 – successio : IV 219, 259 1533 — ولاء
- successio : I 136; IV 102, 304 1534 — توأل
- preesse : II 172 – ordo, principatus : II 252 – principatus, ordinatio : II 254 – dominium : IV 31 1535 استيلاء
- qui preest : IV 94 – dominus : IV 98 1536 — وال
- (I 3) 1537 — مولى
- dominator : I 412, 416 – dominus, significator^l : I 415, 422 – dominatur : I 420 – prefuerit, (pre)fuerit almubtaz^{blmw} (كان ~) : IV 97 1538 — مستول governor

< ي >

siccitas : II 4, 65, 97, 240, 245; III 167

ييس 1539

siccus : I 41, 43, 71, 73; II 31, 102	يابس — 1540
manus : I 167, 213, 344; IV 315 ^v — coram (بين يدي) : II 141	يد — 1541
sinistra : I 311	يسرة — 1542
sinister : II 51, 112, 215	يسرى — 1543
sinister : III 41, 45	متياسر — 1544
securitas : II 64	سُمن — 1545
dextera : I 311	سمن ، سمنة — 1546
dexter : II 29, 153, 219	سمن ؛ أمان — 1547
fides : II 63	أمان — 1548
dexter : II 112, 215	سمنى — 1549
dexter : III 41, 44	متيامن — 1550
fides iudaica : II 24	يهودية — 1551
dies : II 26, 53, 86, 116, 150, 180, 216, 267, 271, 273-4; IV 118, 122-5, 130, 204-5, 207, 209, 212, 216, 218; V 115	يوم ؛ أيام — 1552
dies dominica : II 116	يوم الأحد — 1553
dies Lune : II 216	يوم الاثنين — 1554
dies Martis : II 86	يوم الثلاثاء — 1555
dies Mercurii : II 180	يوم الأربعاء — 1556
dies Iovis, <i>feria quinta</i> ^w : II 53	يوم الخميس — 1557
dies Veneris : II 150, 270	يوم الجمعة — 1558

LATIN-ARABIC GLOSSARY

This glossary serves as a key to the Arabic-Latin glossary, where full references are given. Since each Arabic word has its own serial number, the non-Arabic reader can find the references to the Latin text via these serial numbers. In addition to the observations made in the introduction to the Arabic-Latin Glossary, the following points should be borne in mind. The Latin words are arranged according to the alphabetical order of their nominative singulars (for nouns), nominative masculine singulars (for adjectives), and infinitives (for verbs). For nouns, plural forms are given when singular forms do not occur, or have different Arabic equivalents; these are usually keyed to the Arabic singular entry. Comparatives and superlatives of adjectives, and the passive voice and participles of verbs, are listed separately, and in the alphabetical order of the index as a whole. As in the Arabic-Latin Glossary italics indicate alternative translations given in the text or in a gloss; lower-case superscript letters indicate that the translation is found in only one manuscript or one family of manuscripts.

In conformity with the spelling conventions of the manuscripts, the diphthong 'ae' is spelt and alphabetized as 'e', 'h' is sometimes omitted (e.g. in 'emisperium'), at other times added (e.g. 'habundantia'), and 'i' is sometimes replaced by 'y' (as in 'hyemalis').

a, ab	بين 153; عن 974; من 1324;	absque	غير أن 1022
مند 1325		illa que fiunt absque	نقي 1415
ab invicem	عند بعض 130	abundantia : see habundantia	
abbathigh	بطيخ 118	abusio ^w	مجامعة 234
dum abierint	ممر 1285	ac, atque	و 1472
abortivi	جنين 240	accidens	عرض 903
abscidere	انقطع 1140; قطع 1139	accidens ^β	عَرَض 905
abscindere ^{el}	انقطع 1140; قطع 1139	accidentia	عَرَض 905
abscindi ^b	انقطع 1140	accidentalis	عَرَض 905; عَرَضِي 906
abscisio	قطع 1141	accidere	عرض 903; صار 815
abscisiones viarum	قطع 1141	accidere ^{kw}	وقع 1519
abscisor	قاسم 1131	accidere	اتفق 1512
absconditus	مستور 602	accidit ei retrogradatio	رجع 521
absentia	غيبة 1021	quod accidit	موافقة 1514
pars absentium ^k	سهم الغيب 1020	accipere	أخذ 13
abscondi	غاب 1019	accusati	خصم مطالب 385

accusatores	385 خصم مطالب	albedo	150 بياض
acer	344 حامض	albus	151 أبيض
acerbitas ^m	269 حدة	albuzt	111 بست
acquisitio	1204; كسب 810; إصابة	alcelquoddeu	643 سالخذاي
اكتساب 1205		alcicem	656 سسم
acquisitio	989 معاش	alcobol	1084 قبول
actisal	1506 اتصال	alcohol ^a	1195 أكحل
acta ^{pr}	972 معاملات	alee	1358 نرد
acuitas	269 حدة	alezmeniuni	35 آسمانجوني
acuitio	269 حدة	alfaut	1074 فوت
acus	2 إبر	alfirdariet	1038 فردارية
acutus	271 حديد	Alforaz	1032 فرات
ad	1228 ل; 959 على; 49 إلى	algerbughtar	214 جار بختار
ad instar	1276 مثل	alhabra	341 حمرة
ad invicem	130 عند بعض	alhamel ^a	346 حمل
ad quodcumque	367 حيث	Alhegerah	1445 هجرة
addere	581 زاد	alictisal ^a	1506 اتصال
addi	582 ازداد	alihtifef	315 احتفاف
addorungen	441 دريخان	alintiketh	1418 انتكاث
adiungere	230 جمع	aliquando	1193 أكثر
adiungi	1505 اتّصل	aliquantulum	130 بعض
cui adiungitur ^l	1508 متصل به	aliqui	1268 ما; 130 بعض
adolescentia ^w	273 حداثة	aliquis	754 شيء; 130; بعض 10; أحد
adolescentia	273 حداثة	alitirad	908 اعتراض
adveniens	1092 مقبل	alius	1022 غير; 587 سائر; 18 آخر
adventus	1106 قدوم	alligare ^m	835 أضاف
adzohare ^a	570 زهرة	alligatio	1177 قيود
aereus	1464 هوائي	almamar	1285 ممر
aerei ^a	477 دنانير	almantica	1380 منطقة
aerei nummi ^{klw}	477 دنانير	almarech ^a	1291 مريخ
afflictio	1420 نكد	almauerith	1487 ميراث
agendo	971 عمل	almenez ^c	1418 انتكاث
agrestis	1483 وحشي	almesii	1331 ماش
ale	244 أجنحة	almubtaz	110 مبتد
alarbaa macalet	512 الأربعة		

(pre)fuertit almubtaz ^{blmw}	مستول 1538	annus	سنة 661
almuwegea	مواجهة 1480	annus mundi	سنة عالم 952
aloro2	أرر 28	ante	قدام 1107; قبل 54; أمام 1082
alquodchodeuh	كدخذه 1197	antequam	قبل 1082; أن 59
alquodcodeie	كدخذه 1198	antiquus	قديم 1105; باق 137
altares	هياكل 1469	Antiqui	قديم 1105; أوائل 82
alter	غير 1022; بعض 130; آخر 10; أحد		
altior	عال 963; علوي 962; أعلى 960	an	دبر 425
altissimus	عال 963	res aperta ^{klwpr}	شهرة 749
altum	علو 958	apertio	افتتاح 1029; فتح 1028
amarus	مر 1287	apertio vulnerum	بطل 115
ambulare	مشى 1303; سار 683	apparens	ظاهر 882
amicitia	مصداقة 773; صداقة 769	minus apparens	أقل ظهور 881
	مودة 1485	apparentes	ظاهرة 883
amicus	صديق 774; مصادق 770	apparere	ظهر 879
	متصادق 775	apparitio	ظهور 881; شهرة 749
amissio	تلف 168	qui appellatur	معروف 912
amissio ^v	تلف 169	appetitus	رغبة 544
amor	عشق 926	applicare	أضاف 835
amoris mutatio	متابعة 156	applicari ^β	اتصل 1505
an	أم 52	applicari	اتصال 1506
anche : see hance		applicatio ^{βh}	اتصال 1506
anguli	وتد 1474	applicatio	اتصال 1506
angustie	هم 1453	cui applicatur ^{βk}	متصل به 1508
anima	نفس 1395	aptare	قام 1164
anima	روح 555	aptari	صلح 790
anime	نفساني 1396	aptatio	تهيو 1467
animal	حيوان 365; بهائم 146	aptitudo ^k	تهيو 1467
animodar	نمودار 1424	aptus	صلح 790
animositas	شجاعة 698	apud	عند 977
animus	نفس 1395; روح 555	aqua	ماء 1333
qualitas animi	خلق 411	aquarum	مائي 1334
annaubaharat	نوبهرة 1434	Aquarius	دلو 456
annullari	بطل 120	aquaticus	مائي 1334
annullatio	إبطال 123		

initium annorum Arabum	هجرة 1445	auctus	زائد 584
arbores	شجر 697	auctus ^w	زيادة 583
arcuare	قوس 1158	audacia	صرامة 778; جرأة 213
arcus	قوس 1159	audax	جريء 212
facere arcum	قوس 1158	augens	زائد 584
argentum	فضة 1050	augere	زاد 581
argumentum	خاصة 383	augmentans	زائد 584
Aries	حمل 346	augmentari	زائد 584
arismetica	حساب 300	augmentatio	نمو 1423; زيادة 583
ascendendo	صاعد 781	augmentatio ^{lw}	اتساع 1498
ascendens	858; طلوع 781; صاعد	augmentum	زيادة 583
طالع 860		augmentum fortitudinis	أقوى 1174
directe ascendens	مستقيم 1172	auguria	زجر 559
ascensio	صعود 780	auris	أذن 26
ascensiones	مطالع 859	aurum	ذهب 490
ascensus ^v	مطالع 859	aut	أو 77
aspectus	1386; منظر 1384; نظر	auted	وتد 1474
مناظرة 1387		autem	و 1472; فإن 1025; أما 55
aspicere	1383; ناظر 1382; نظر	autentior	أكثر مزاعم 562
aspicere (noun)	نظر 1384	autumpnalis	خريفي 380
se aspicere	متناظر 1389	aux	أوج 78
aspiciens	ناظر 1388	auxiliatores	أنصار 1373
se aspiciens	متناظر 1389	auxiliatores ^{klm}	أعوان 985
qui aspicit	ناظر 1388	auxiliatores	أعوان 985
astaur ^a	ثور 202	avi	أجداد 207
astrologia ^{lw}	نجوم 1347	azemena	زمانة 567
astrologus	منجم 1348	Azige, Aziz	زنج 579
astronomia	نجوم 1347	balances ^w	موازين 1492
astra	نجوم 1347	balnea	حمامات 336
atazir ^{Pr}	تسيير 688	bambasium	قطن 1142
ater ^k	حامض 344	barba	لحية 1239
athalie	طالع 860	beatitudo	فلح 1066
auctores	أهل 75	bellare	حرب 282
auctoritas	مزاعم 562		
habere auctoritatem	مزاعم 561		

bellum	282; 1096 قتال حرب	Capricornus	210 جدي
benignitas	302 حُسن	captio	603 سجين
ostendit benivolentiam	303 حُسن الخلق	captivatio ^v	603 سجين
benivulus ^l	411 حُسن الخلق	caput	499 رأس
bestie	423 دواب	Caput	499 رأس
bonitas	1053 فضائل; 248 جودة	Caput Draconis	254 جوزهر
bona	1393 نِعم; 304 حسنات	carcer	603 سجين; 263 حبس
bonus	793 صالح; 624 سعد; 303 حُسن	carda ^w (?)	1485 مودة
	869 طيب	carnes	1237 لحم
boni planete	624 سعد	casus	638 سقوط
bombix ^{nw}	1142 قطن	casus puerorum	240 سقوط جنين
brachium	928 عضد	Cauda	490 ذنب
brevis	1133 قصير	causa	592 سبب; 56 أمر
buteffez	118 بطيخ	cautela	813 صيانة
		cautus	275 حذر
cadens	639 ساقط; 578 رائل	caville	1208 كعب
cadere	1519 وقع	celeritas	871 طيش; 619 سرعة; 119 بطش
cadit	1442 هبوط	celeritas ^{nw}	888 عجلة
calcanei	1208 كعب	centra	551 مركز
calidus	281 حار	centum	1269 مائة
calliditas	1312 مكر; 368 خبث	cerdones ^{km}	642 أساكفة
callidus	1312 ذو مكر; 360 صاحب حيل	cerebrum	459 دماغ
calor	280 حرارة; 279 حر	certissime patere	762 صخ
calvus	794 أصلع	certissimus ^{by}	963 عال
cancer	41 أكلة	cessare	577 زال
Cancer	618 سرطان	ceteri	1022 غير; 587 سائر
canon planetarum	579 زيج	cibi	850 طعام
cantare	1016 غنى	cicer	343 حنّص
cantationes	1110 قراءة	color cineritius	992 غيرة
cantiones	1110 قراءة	cingulus	1380 منطقة; 1378 نطاق
cantus	1017 غناء	circa ^h	977 عند
capilli	728 شعر	circulus	1378 نطاق; 1069 فلك; 465 دائرة
habens capillos rufos	735 أشقر	circulus ^m	1380 منطقة
capitulum ^k	148 باب	circulus	464 دور
		circulus directus	1172 فلك مستقيم

circulus signorum	فلك البروج 1069	commixtio	مخالطة 402
circulus zodiacus ^l	فلك البروج 1069	commixtio ^l	مخالطة 234
fellis cistis ^a	مرارة 1289	commixtiones	مخالطة 402
citus ^{byInv}	جريء 212	commixtus	ممتزج 1298
civitas	مدن 1283	commixtus	خليط 401
quicquid dat claritatem ^{lmw}	شف 732	commovens	سعي 630
clave	مقارع 1116	que commovent	محرّك 294
cogitare	ضمير 829	communis	ذو جسدین 221
cogitatio	فكر 1062; فكرة 1063	dare comparationem de	مثل 1275
cogitatio ^{kl}	تمييز 1335	complecti	ممازج; 1294; مازج 1296
cogitationes horribiles	وسواس 1500	complexio	ممازجة; 574; مزاج 1297
cognati	أصهار 808; جنس 246	compositio	نظم; 47; تأليف 1391
cognitio	تمييز; 911; معرفة 1335	compositio versuum	نشيد الشعر 1370
cognoscere ^(k) (noun)	معرفة 911	compositus	مرکّب 550
coitus	نكاح 1419	compotens	مقتدر 1101
colericus أصفر	785; ذو مرة أصفر 786	conceptio	حمل 345
colericus rubeus ⁿ	صفراوي 786	conceptio puerorum	جنين 240
colligere	جمع 230	conclave	مرة 552
colligi ^{blw}	اجتمع 231	concordans	متفق 1516
collum	عنق 978	concordare	1512; اتفق 1511; وافق 1516
color	لون 1253	concordat/-ant	موافقة 1514
color cineritius	غبرة 992	concordia	1514; موافقة 46; ألفة 1514
color viridis	خضرة 389	concordia	صلح 791
comburens	محرقة 291	concubine	وصائف 1504
comburi	احتراق 289; احترق 290	confectus	علا 957; مشرب 705
qui comburitur	محترق 292	confirmatio	إثبات 178
combustio	احتراق 290	confortari	قوي 1173
combustus	290; احتراق 292	confricatio	تدليك 455
comestio	أكل 40	congelatus	جامد 229
comestio carniū	أكلة 41	congruit	موافق 1515
commemoratio	ذكر 483	coniugium	تأهل 74
commendationes ^w	كفالات 1209	coniugium	تزوج 573
commiscere ^a	مازج 1294	sint coniuncti	مقارنة 1123
commiscere ^{ylw}	مزج 1293		

INDEXES

coniunctio	234; اجتماع	convenientia in amore ^a	1514 موافقة
	1119; قران	convenire	790 صلح; 676 استوى
	1122; مقارنة	convenire ^{rk}	1519 وقع
	1506; اتصال	convenit ^k	1515 موافق
coniunctiones ⁿ	402 مخالطة	conventio ⁿ	234 مجامعة
coniunctionalis	236 اجتماعي	conventiones	972 معاملات
coniunctus	1124 مقترن	conventus	233 جماعة
coniunctus ⁿ	1508 متصل	convertibilis	362 مستحيل
coniunctus esse	1117 قارن	copulari ^(lp)	1294 مازج
coniunctus esse ^h	798 صمم	copulatio ^{kv}	1294 مازج
coniungi	231; اجتماع	cor	1147 قلب; 1028 فؤاد
	1505; اتصال	cordis dolor ^{kw}	296 حزن
cui coniungitur ^{Ybksw}	1508 متصل به	coram	153 بين يدي
considerare	1245 التفت; 91 بحث	corde	1475 أوتار
consilia	369 خير	coria	228 جلود
consiliator ^v	764 صاحب	corone	1211 أكاليل
consiliatores regum ^k	1490 وزارة	corpus	222 جسم; 221 جسد; 98 بدن
consilii profunditas	127 بُعد الغور	coste	828 أضلاع
consortes	721 مشتركون	coton ^{hkv}	1142 قطن
conspectus ^w	1480 مواجهة	crassus	657 سمين
constituere	816 صيّر; 217 جرى	creatio	410 خلق
consultores regum	1490 وزارة	credentia	941 اعتقاد
consutores coriorum	378 خرازة	credentia unitatis	1482 توحيد
contentendentes	1360 منازع	se credit	861 طمأنينة
contentiones	386; خصومات	credulitas	772 تصديق
	1359; منازعات	crescens ^v	781 صاعد
contentiones ^e	1360 منازع	crescere (noun)	1368 نشوء
continentia	1153; اقتناء	crines	728 شعر
contingere	1441 نال	crisatrices	8 إجارة
continuatio	1506 اتصال	crispus	728 جعد الشعر
contrarietas	819 مضادة	croceus	785; أصفر; 784 صفرة; 751 أشهل
contrarietates ^k	1360 منازع		787 مصفر
contrarietas accidens	908 اعتراض	croceus color	784 صفرة
contrarium	818 ضد	niger et croceus	23 آدم
convalitudines	649 سلامة		
conveniens	1255 لاق		

<i>crura</i>	ساق 675	<i>decanus</i>	درمجان 441
<i>cultura</i>	اتخاذ 16	<i>decii</i>	نرد 1358
<i>cultura bona</i>	حنيفية 350	<i>decimus</i>	عاشر 923
<i>cultura unitatis</i>	حنيفية 350	<i>decrepita</i> ^α	هرم 1449
<i>cultus</i>	عمارة 968	<i>decrepitus</i> ^α	شيخوخى 756
<i>cultus agrorum</i>	فلاحة 1067	<i>decursus</i>	مجرى 218
<i>cultus terre</i>	فلاحة 1067; حرث 284	<i>dedecus</i>	مهانة 1461
<i>cum (conj.)</i>	حيث 367; أن 59; إذا 25; إذ 24	<i>defectivus</i>	هرمي 1450; فنائي 1071
	1025; فإن 1025; متى 1274	<i>deficere</i>	مدبر 430
<i>cum (prep.)</i>	مع 1308	<i>deflentur</i>	نوح 1435
<i>cum fuerit</i>	كون 1225	<i>dehonestans</i>	مفاحشة 1030
<i>cum hoc</i>	مع ذلك 1308	<i>deiectio</i>	ضعة 1509
<i>cupiditas</i>	حرص 287	<i>deinde</i>	ثم 190
<i>cura</i>	علاج 949; سياسة 672	<i>deitas</i>	ربوبية 507
<i>curialitas</i>	ظرف 872	<i>delectabilis</i>	مطرب 844
<i>cursus</i>	مسير 687; سير 218; مجرى 687	<i>delectatio</i>	لذة 1240
<i>liber cursus siderum</i>	زيج 579	<i>delectatio</i> ^{ew}	حب 259
<i>liber cursuum planetarum</i>	زيج 579	<i>dentes</i>	أضراس 824; سن 662
<i>medius cursus</i>	وسط 1493	<i>descendens</i>	هابط 1443
<i>cuspides</i>	مركز 551	<i>descensio</i>	هبوط 1442; نزول 1361
<i>custodia</i>	حراسة 286	<i>descensio</i>	انحطاط 311
<i>cutis</i>	جلد 227	<i>describere</i>	رسم 539
<i>cythara</i>	عود 983	<i>desiderium</i>	حرص 287
<i>dactilis</i>	تمر 174	<i>desistere</i>	زال 577
<i>dare</i>	أعطى 932; دفع 445; جعل 224	<i>desponsatio</i>	تزوج 573
<i>dandus</i>	عطية 933	<i>destructio</i>	فساد 1044; شدة 700
<i>de</i>	من 1324; عن 975; على 959		نقض 1407
<i>debilis</i>	ضعيف 826	<i>destructiones</i>	تغير 1023
<i>debilior</i>	أضعف 827	<i>quod destruendum est</i>	فاسد 1045
<i>debilitas</i>	ضعف 825	<i>destrui</i>	بطل 120
<i>debilitatio</i>	ضعيف 826	<i>desub</i>	تحت 159
<i>debilitatio corporis temporalis</i>	زمانة 567	<i>desuper</i>	على 959
<i>debilitatio inseparabilis</i>	زمانة 567	<i>detectio</i>	فتح 1028
		<i>res detecta cum fama</i>	شهرة 749
		<i>multo deterius</i>	أضر 820

detrimentum	256; إضرار 427; جائحة 256;	diligere	1462 هوى
	1044; فساد 1473 وبال	dimidium	1375; منتصف 1375; نصف
detrimentum pati	1043 فسد		1493 وسط
Deus	48 الله	dimidius	1375; وسط 1493
devenire	815 صار	dimidii capitis dolor	628 سعة
dexter	1547; يمين 1549; يمنى 1550	diminutio	1403; نقص 311; انحطاط
dextera	1546 يمن		1404 نقصان
dexteratio	442 دستورية	dimissa substantia	1487 ميراث
diafragma	266 حجاب	dimittere	162 ترك
dialectica	1379 منطق	directe ascendens	1172 مستقيم
dicere	1162 قال; 482 ذكر	directio	1171 استقامة; 688 تسيير
dici	196; ثنى 910; عرف 660; سقى	directio ^w	653 مسامة
	1228 يقال له	directum	653 مسامة
dictum	1163 قول	directus	1172 مستقيم
dies	1552 يوم; 1427 نهار	dirigere	684 ستر
in die	1428 نهارى; 1427 نهار	dirigi	688 تسيير; 683 سار
dies dominica	1553 يوم الأحد	dirigantur	1171 استقامة
dies Iovis	1557 يوم الخميس	disciplina	955 تعليم; 22 أدب
dies Lune	1554 يوم الاثنين	disciplina	951 علم
dies Martis	1555 يوم الثلاثاء	discordia	407 مخالفة
dies Mercurii	1556 يوم الأربعاء	dispersiones	101 تذرير
dies Veneris	1558 يوم الجمعة	disponere	424 دتر
differentia	1048 فصل	disponere proprie	382 اختص
digiti	758 أصابع	dispositio	672; سياسة 426; تدبير
dignitas	313; حظوة 313; حظ		1125 تقسيط
	1098 قدر; 562 مزاغة	dispositiones ^w	1209 كفالات
dignior	1532 أولى; 312 أحظ	dispositor	429 مدتر
dilectio	1485; مودة 260; محبة 259; حب	esse dispositor	424 دتر
	1486 تودد	disputationes	1387 مناظرة
dilectio ^θ	1240 لذة	dissimulatio	154 مباينة
dilectio	1514 موافقة	diurnus	1428 نهارى
dilectio mulierum ^{lw}	1002 غزل	diversitas	406 اختلاف
diligat	774 مصادق	diversus	409 مختلف
diligens	774 مصادق	dividere	1126 قسم; 224 جعل
diligentia ^{θγbvw}	1486 تودد	dividi	1127 انقسم
		pars divinationis	1020 سهم الغيب

divinus	مُنْزِل 1364	durabilis	دَائِم 470
divini libri	مَصَاحِف 766	durabilitas	دَوَام 469
divisio	شَقَّ 733; انفصال 1049; قسم 1128; قاسم 1131; انقسام 1130; 1129; قسمة	duratio	دَوَام 469; بقاء 136
divisor	قاسم 1131	<i>duum corporum</i>	ذو جسدین 221
dolor	وجع 1477	duztoria	دستورية 442
domesticus	أَهْلِي 76	econtra ^k	مُخَالَف 408
domificatio ^v	بِنَاء 144	econverso	مُخَالَف 408
domina	صَاحِبَة 767; رَبَّة 505	edere	عَمَل 969; أَلَف 45
dominatio (?)	ضِيعَة 834	edificationes	بِنَاء 144
dominator	مُسْتَوِل 1538	edificatores	بَنَاءُون 145
dominium	أَسْتِيْلَاء 1535	effectus	كُون 1225
dominatur	مُسْتَوِل 1538	effusio	سَفْكَ 632
dominus	صَاحِب 764; رَب 504; إِلَه 48; 1538; مُسْتَوِل 1536; وَالٍ 765; صَاحِبَة	egerens ^{lvw}	مَسْهَل 665
domus	مَنْزِل 1362; بَيْت 149	egressio	خُرُوج 374
domus orationis	بَيْت الْعِبَادَة 886	egressus	خُرُوج 374
donationes	هَدَايَا 1446	elatio	عَلَو 958
donativa	إِعْطَاء 934	electio	قِيَام 1168
donec	حَتَّى 59; أُن 49; إِلَى 264	elemosina : see helimosina	
dorsum	ظَهْر 880; صَلْب 789	elevatio ^a	قِيَام 1168
dorungen	دَرِيْجَان 441	elevatus	نَاقِي 1344; مُسْتَعْلٍ 964
Draco	جَوْزَهْر 254	elongatio	بُعْد 127
drudaria	عَشَق 926	emisperium	أَفَق 39
dubitationes	شَكُوك 738	enim	و 1472; فَإِنَّ 1025
fieri dubitatio	شَكَّ 737	enodatio	خَلْع 403
ducatus	قُود 1157	epar	كَبِد 1183
dulcis	حَلْو 333	epicichus	نَطَاق 1378
dum	عِنْد 977; إِذَا 25	epistula	رِسَالَة 538
dum ^a	إِنْ 60	equalis	مُسْتَوٍ 682; مَتَسَاوٍ 681; سَوَاء 679; مُعْتَدِل 897
duo	كَلَّ 1210; كَلَا 1212	equalis ^{bnv}	مُعْتَدِل 896
duodecima ^{ayv}	اِثْنَا عَشْرِيَة 200	equalis esse	اَسْتَوَى 677
duodecimus	ثَانِي عَشْر 201	equare	قَوْم 1165; عَدَلَ 893; اَسْتَوَى 677
duodenaria	اِثْنَا عَشْرِيَة 200	equare	قَام 1164
		equari	اَسْتَوَى 677
		equatio	تَعْدِيل 894

equatus	معدّل 896	exaltari	شرف 707
equinoctiale	اعتدال 895	exaltatio	شرف 708
equinoctium ^k	اعتدال 895	exaltatio	رفعة 545
eradicatio	قلع 1149	excitatio	نباهة 1342
ereptio	خلاص 400	exemplar	مثال 1277
erga	عند 977	exennia ^{mw}	تحف 160
ergo	ف 1024	exequi ^{ek}	تبع 155
erraticus	سيارة 686	exerceri	استعمل 970
es	نحاس 1352	que exercetur	مستعمل 974
esse	استوى 677; احتاج 353; حلّ 327;	exercitantes ⁿ	جيش 258
	1224 كان 815; صار 683; سار	exercitatio ^{kn}	نباهة 1342
esse (noun)	359 حالات 358; حال	exercitus	919 عساكر 258; جيش
esse (noun)	1098 قدر	exiens	375 خارج
esse ^a (noun)	1502 صفة	exiguitas	836 ضيق
essentialis	496 ذاتي	exire	372 خرج 308; حصل 107; برز
estimatio	1114 تقريب 1100; تقدير	exitus	374 خروج
estivalis	1178 قيطي	exorcismi	917 عزائم
et	1472 و 1025; فإن 1024; ف 55; أما	expansio	113 انبساط
et hoc est ut	478 وذلك أن	expeditio ^w	258 جيش
etas	967 عمر 662; سنّ	expendi ^{klvw}	100 بذر
media etas	1222 اكتهال	expendia ^k	1400 إنفاق
mediocris etas	1222 اكتهال	explere	4 أتى
mediocris etatis	1221 كهلي	exponere	152 بين
etatis perfectio	1222 اكتهال	expositio	1046 تفسير
etiam	1472 و 87; أيضا	extendere	112 بسط
etsi	60 وإن	extensio	1282 امتداد
eunuchi	387 خِصيان	extensus ^l	866 طوال
evasus	1064 مغلت	exterius	882 ظاهر
evenire	1466 تهيأ	extra	1022 غير
ex	1478 جهة 1324; من 592; بسبب	ex quibus extrahitur	376 مستخرج
ex ^u	1022 غير	fabe	134 باقلاء
ex causa	592 بسبب	facere	1056 فعل 969; عمل 224; جعل
ex hoc	478 من ذلك	fecisti	971 عمل
ex quo	1325 منذ	quod faciendum est	1227 كائن
exagona radiatio	612 تسديس	facies	1479 وجه

habentem ... in facie	علا 957	firdaria	فردارية 1038
facundia	بلاغة 141	firmus ^{kw} (?)	صامت 802
falsum	خطأ 391	fistule	زمر 563
familia ^a	دخلة 434	fixus	ثابت 179
febres	حميات 335	flagella	سياط 673
fecunditas ^a (?)	سماحة 654	flegma	بلغمية 143
fel	مرارة 1289	flegmaticus	بلغمي 142
fellis cistis ^a	مرارة 1289	flumina	أنهار 1426
femina	أنثى 65	fornicationes	زنا 568
femineus/femininus/feminus	أنثى 65; مؤنث 66; تأنيث 67	fornicatores	زوان 569
femora	فخذان 1031	fortassis	ربما 506
feralis	وحشي 1483	fortior	أقوى 1174; أغلب 1008
fercula	آلات 81	fortis	قوي 1176
feria quinta ^w	يوم الخميس 1557	fortis ^{mw}	قوة 1175
ferri	انتقل 1410	fortitudo	قوة 1175; فراه 1041; شدة 700
ferrum	حديد 270	unius fortitudinis	مقتدر 1101
festinans ^{hkw}	سيارة 686	fortuna	سعادة 625; سعد 624
festinatio	عجلة 888; سرعة 619	Pars Fortune	سهم السعادة 625
fetidus	متن 1346	fortunatus	مسمود 626
fides	أيمان 1548; ديانة 476; دين 475	fortunatus ^{(b)kn}	سعد 624
fides iudaica	يهودية 1551	fortunatus esse	سعد 623
fiducia	عماد 966; رجاء 528	fortunatus fieri	سعد 623
fiducia ^m	دين 475	fortunium ^a	سعد 624
esse fiducia	رجا 527	fratres	إخوة 20
fieri	صار 815	frenesis ^a	برسام 109
fieri ^h	أتى 4	frequenter	دائمتا 471
figura	صفة 1502; شكل 740	frigidus	بارد 104
figure	صورة 812	frigus/frigidum/frigiditas	برد 103
figurari	تشكل 739	frons	جبهة 205
filius	ولد 1525	fructus	غلات 1007
finiri	نفد 1394	frustratio	فوت 1074
finis	عاقبة 939; أعقاب 938; آخر 17	fu[gi]llatio	قسارة 1134
	1432 تناء; 1431 نهاية; 1357 ناحية	fullo	قسارة 1134
finis occidentis ^l	مغرب 996	fumosus	شعث 727; مدخن 439
		fundamentum	أساس 32

<i>fuscus</i>	آدم 23	<i>hexagona</i> : see <i>exagona</i>	
<i>futuratio</i>	إقبال 1086	<i>hic</i>	1458 هو؛ 1447 هذا؛ 478 ذلك
<i>pars futurorum</i>	سهم الغيب 1020	<i>hic (adv.)</i>	1455 ههنا
<i>garba(n)ze</i>	حَصَص 343	<i>hiemalis</i> : see <i>hyemalis</i>	
<i>gaudere</i>	615 سَرَّ؛ 1034 فرح	<i>hilesq</i>	1470 هيلاجية؛ 1471 هيلاج
<i>gaudium</i>	1035 فرح	<i>hoc</i>	1181 كذلك؛ 478 ذلك
<i>Gemini</i>	253 جوزاء	<i>hoc est (ut)</i>	61 هو أن
<i>gentes</i>	246 جنس	<i>homo</i>	69 إنسان
<i>genu</i>	549 ركبة	<i>homines</i>	68 ناس
<i>genus</i>	246 جنس	<i>honestas</i>	1518 وقار؛ 1279 مجد؛ 302 حُسن
<i>geometria</i>	1457 هندسة	<i>honestus</i>	298 حسب
<i>geuzahar</i>	254 جوزهر	<i>honor</i>	1098 قدر؛ 285 حرس؛ 226 جلالة
<i>gladii</i>	690 سيف	<i>hora</i>	1517 وقت؛ 674 ساعة
<i>gradus</i>	440 درجة؛ 219 جزء	<i>horā</i>	977 عند
<i>in uno gradu^{bylw}</i>	799 صميم	<i>hora inequalis</i>	566 زمانية
<i>grandis^w</i>	936 عظيم	<i>hora nativitat</i>	1528 مولود
<i>gratulari</i>	613 سَرَّ	<i>horoscopus^{by}</i>	860 طالع
<i>gravari</i>	1011 غلا	<i>horribilis</i>	1203 كرية
<i>gravitas</i>	779 صعوبة؛ 700 شدة	<i>humeri</i>	1417 منكب
<i>grivesius^{lw}</i>	23 آدم	<i>humiditas</i>	542 رطوبة
<i>guerra</i>	282 حرب	<i>humidus</i>	541 رطب
<i>gutta caduca</i>	1065 فالج	<i>hyemalis</i>	696 شتوي
<i>guttur</i>	331 حلقوم	<i>hymz</i>	343 حَمَص
<i>habens</i>	495 ذو	<i>iaculatio iaculorum</i>	553 رمي
<i>habere</i>	1228 ل؛ 815 صار	<i>iam</i>	1097 قد
<i>habere pro</i>	1169 مقام؛ 1164 قام؛ 14 اتخذ	<i>ibi</i>	189 ثَمَّ
<i>habundantia</i>	1191 كثرة	<i>ibidem</i>	189 ثَمَّ
<i>habundantia^{kl}</i>	1155 اقتناء	<i>id est</i>	1465 هي؛ 1458 هو؛ 979 عنى
<i>haiz</i>	355 حَيَزَ	<i>idem</i>	991 بعينها؛ 478 ذلك
<i>hance/anche</i>	1489 ورك	<i>ideo ... tantum</i>	63 إتما
<i>hec</i>	478 ذلك	<i>idola</i>	805 أصنام
<i>helimosina</i>	304 حسنات	<i>iens</i>	493 ذاهب
<i>hemispherium</i> : see <i>emisperium</i>		<i>igneus</i>	1437 ناري
<i>hereditates</i>	942 عقارات؛ 834 ضيعة	<i>ignis sacrus</i>	1436 نار فارسية
<i>hesitatio</i>	738 شكوك	<i>ilia</i>	384 خاصرة

ille	كذا 478; ذلك 1180	infimum	حضيض 309
imago	صورة 812	in infimum	سُفل 634
impedimentum	مضرة 821	infinita	نهاية 1431
magis impeditur	أضّر 820	infirmitas	مرض 640; سقم 1292
impeditus	فاسد 1045	infirmities	علل 79; آفات 948
impeditus ^{βh}	منحوس 1354	infortunium	منحسة 1356
impeditus ^m	منحوس 1354	infortunium ¹	منحوسة 1355
imperfectus	ناقص 1405	infra	دون 473
imperium	سلطان 467; دولة 645	ingeniosus	خذاع 360; صاحب حيل 371
imperium vocis	بُعد الصوت 127	ingenium	حيلة 360
impetigo	حررة 341	ingenium	عقل 944
impletio	امتلاء 1314	ingressus	خروج 374
impletio	استقبال 1088	inimicitas	عداوة 899
in-	غير 1022	inimicitia	عداوة 899
in	عن 975; على 959; ب 89; إلى 49; عند 1076	inimici	أعداء 898
inanem reddere	عبث 884	iniquitates	ردائل 536
incantationes	رقى 548	initium	ابتداء 96; بدء 82; أول 1429 نهض
incedere	سلك 647	initium annorum Arabum	هجرة 1445
inceptio	ابتداء 95	initium esse	ابتداء 95
incessus	مشي 1304	iniuratores ¹	مظالم 876
incipere	ابتداء 94; بدأ 95	iniurie	مظالم 876
inclinari	مال 1336	iniurie miserorum	ظلم 874
inclusus quasi in profundum	مغمور 1014	que inquietant	مقلق 1150
incolumitas	صحة 763	inquisitio	بحث 92; بغى 132; طلب 855; مطالب 856
incombustus	غير محترق 292	insimul	معا 1309
indigere	احتاج 353	integer	تام 173
indiscretus	لجاجة 1236	intellectus	فهم 1073
indumenta	لبس 1232	inter	بين 153
inebriantes	مسكر 641	interficere	قتل 1094
inequalis	غير متساو 681	interiora	باطن 1311
inferior	أسفل 635; سفلي 636	interius	باطن 126
infestatio	مناسبة 1371	interpositio	احتفاف 315
infimat ^γ	هبوط 1442	interpositio ^δ	اعتراض 908

interpretatio	معنى 980	iudaicus	يهودية 1551
interrogans	سائل 590; مسألة 589	esse iudex	قضاء 1138
interrogatio	سؤال 588; مسألة 589	iudicare	حكم 322
de quo fit interrogatio	مسؤول 591	iudicium	حكم 323
intestina	معاء 1311; مصارين 1306	iudicia ^a	شرائع 706
intrans	داخلة 438	iusta iudicia	قضاء 1138
dum intrans	نزول 1361	iunctio ^m	مواصلة 1507
intrare	فعل 1056; دخل 432	iunctus	متصل 1508; مقرون 1123
intrare (noun)	دخول 436	esse iunctus ^b	صمم 798
intrat	نزول 1361	iungere	جمع 230
introducere	أحضر 310; أتى 4	iungi	اجتمع 231; اقترن 1118; اتصل 1505; اتصال 1506
introduximus	ذكر 483	iungantur	متصل 1508
introductio ^v	مدخل 435	iungatur	اتصال 1506; مقارن 1122
introductorius (adj.)	مدخل 435	cui iungitur	متصل به 1508
introductorius (noun)	مدخل 435	qui iungitur	متصل 1508
introitus	دخول 436	Iupiter	مشتري 722
inultores ⁿ	مظالم 876	iusta iudicia	قضاء 1138
invenire	أصاب 809	iustitia	قضاء 1138; حقوق 319
inveniri	خرج 372	iuvenilis	شبابي 692
inverecundia	قلة حياء 363	iuventus	شباب 691; حداثة 273
inverecundia ^w	صلف 795; خبث 368	iuventutis	شبابي 692
investigatio (?)	إمارة 57	labia	شفة 731
invidium	حسد 301	labor	عسر 918; شقاء 736; تعب 167
ipse	هو 1458; ذلك 478	labor ^a	مشقة 734
iracundia	غضب 1005	lances	موازين 1492
iracundus	غضوب 1006	largitas	سخاء 607; كرم 1201
eat	ذاهب 493	largus	سعة 1496
is	ذلك 478	latitudo	سحي 608
eo quod	وذلك أن 61	latus (noun)	اتساع 1497; عرض 904
iste	هذا 1447	latus (adj.)	جنب 241
ita	كذلك 1181	laudabilis	عريض 907
item	أيضا 87	laudetur	محمود 339
iter	طريق 846; مسير 687; سفر 631		يثنى من خير 422
itinerantes extra domum	طريقة 847		
	بريدات 106		

laus	ثناء 197; حسن 303; حمد 337;	lucidus	نير 1439; مضيء 832
laudes	594 تسليح	lucrum	استفادة 1078; أرباح 508
lectiones	338 محمدا	ludus	1251 لهو; 1244 لعب
legationes	1110 قراءة	ludi	1252 ملاه
legati	105 بُرد	lumbi	789 صلب
lens	رسول 537; 105 بُرد	lumen	1438 نور; 830 ضوء
Leo	892 عدس	luminare	1439 نير
lepra	33 أسد	Luna	1151 قمر
letitia	211 جذام	lunaris	1152 قمري
levior	616 سرور	lupini	1331 ماش
levis	397 خفيف; 396 أخف	multum luxuriosus	1419 نكاح
esse levis	397 خفيف	macer	1135 قصيف
levitas	532 رخص	macula	954 علامة
leviter	871 طيش; 795 صلف	magister	764 صاحب
levius	1460 هون	magisterium	804 صناعة
lex	887 عتيد	magnitudo	935 عظم
lex ^k	476 ديانة	magnitudo ^k	1184 كبر
leges ^α	475 دين	magnus	936 عظيم
liber	1337 نواميس	maior	1185; كبرى 937; أعظم 584; زائد
libri	1187 كتاب	maiores	1193 أكبر
liber cursum siderum	472 دواوين	males	238 جملة
liber cursum planetarum	579 زيج	malignus	667 سوء
liberari	579 زيج	malitia	535 رديء
libre	1349 نجاء	malitia	1353; منحوسة 1355; منحوسة 1356
Libra	803 صنجات	malum	1356 منحوسة; 702 شر
ligatio ^{av}	1491 ميزان	malus	1354 منحوس; 1351 نحس
lignum	1476 وثاق	malus ⁿ	535 رديء
lingua	983 عود	malus (planeta)	1351 نحس
locus	1242 لسان	esse malus	1350 نحس
locus vite	1510 موضع; 1226 مكان	malum facere	1350 نحس
locutio	1470 هيلاج	mandationes ^e	370 إخبار
longinquus	1379 منطق	mandata	370 إخبار; 370 خبر
longitudo	129 بعيد	mane	993 غدوات
longus	866 طوال; 864 طول; 127 بُعد		
	865 طويل		

INDEXES

maneries ^w	1440 نوع	melancolia	1288 مرة أسود
mansio	1363 منزلة	melancolicus	670; سوداوي
manus	1541 يد		1288 ذو مرة سوداء
mare	93 بحر	melius	1052 أفضل
margarite	255 جوهر	mellitus	921 عسلي
Mars	1293 مريخ	melones	118 بطيخ
martelli	848 مطارق	membrum	929 عضو
masculus/masculus	484; ذكر	membra	81 آلات
	487 مذكر; 486 تذكير	membra ^a	410 خلق
mater	53 أم	membra genitalia	1419 نكاح
matertere	421 حالات	memoria	483 ذكر; 317 حفظ
matrix	529 رحم	mendacium	1199 كذب
maxilla	351 حنك	mens	411 خلق
maxille	909 عارضان	mensis	748 شهر
maxime	1191 كثرة; 680 سيمًا; 238 جملة	mensura	1100 تقدير
	1193 أكثر	mensura terrarum	1300 مساحة
maximus	937 أعظم; 700 شدة	mentio	483 ذكر
media etas	1222 اكتهال	mentionem facere	482 ذكر
mediari	1374 نصف	mercationes ^e	972 معاملات
medicamina	474 أدوية	Mercurius	931 عطارد
medicina	837 طب	merens	296 حزن
medietas	1376; منتصف; 1375 نصف	mergere	1421 نكس
	1493 وسط	meridianus	243 جنوبي
mediocris ^{lw}	1133 قصير; 897 معتدل	meridies	1083; قبلة; 242 جنوب
mediocris etas	1222 اكتهال		1375 نصف النهار
mediocris etatis	1221 كهلي	merito	321 أحق
medium	1493 وسط; 1375 نصف	meror	1453 هم
medium ^{yn(w)}	1376 منتصف	milii	1331 ماش
medium celi (celum)	1493 وسط السماء	mille	44 ألف
medius	1493; وسط; 1375 نصف	minimus	783 أصغر
	1495 متوسط; 1494 أوسط	ministri	985 أعوان
medius cursus	1493 وسط	minor	783; أصغر; 473 دون
medius dies	1375 نصف النهار		1146; أقل; 1405 ناقص
medulla	1280 مخ	minuens	1405 ناقص
mel	920 غسل		

minuere	1405 ناقص; 1402 نقص	musica	1017 غناء
minutio	1047 فصد	soni musicorum ^k	1238 ألحان
minutio ^w	1404 نقصان	mutari	1023; 1410 تغير; انتقال
minutum	448 دقيقة	mutatio	1412; 1411; 1413 نقلة
<i>minuta</i>	1142 قطن		1433 انتهاء; 1413 انتقال
miscere	1293 مزج	mutationes	1023 تغير
miscere ^{mw}	1294 مازج	amoris mutatio	156 متابعة
missio	446 دفع	nadir	1385 نظير
mittere	445 دفع; 433 أدخل	nam	1025 فإن; 61 وذلك أن
mixtus ^k	1298 ممتزج	nares	70 أنف
mixtus ^w	401 خليط	narrando	483 ذكر
mobilis	1148 منقلب	narratio	1163 قول
in mobtri ^v (?)	354 حيز	narrationes	369 خبر
modus	813; 599 صورة; 357 سبيل; 1478; 1479 جهة	nasci ^a	1524 ولد
montes ^{mnw}	204 جبال	nasus	70 أنف
mora	177 ثبات	nates	50 ألية
morbi	948 علل	nativitas	1527 مولد; 1526 ولادة
mors	1329 موت	nativitas ^{δklnpr}	1528 مولود
mortui	1330 موتي	natura	839 طبيعة; 838 طبع
<i>substantia mortuorum</i>	1487 مبراث	<i>extra naturam</i>	1039 مفراط
mores	744 شمائل; 411 خُلق	<i>secundum naturam</i>	355 في حيز
motus	293 حركة	naturalis	841 طبيعي
mulier	1290 امرأة	naturaliter	838 بالطبع
mulieres	1367 نساء; 572 أزواج	natus	1527; 240 مولد; جنين
mulieres ex domo regis ^{klw}	295 حرم		1528 صاحب المولود
multiplicare	822 ضرب	naubahar	1434 نوبهرة
multiplicari	1190 كثر	naute	1317 ملاحون; 1316 ملاح
multiplicatio	823 ضرب	naves	637 سفن
multitudo	1191 كثرة	navigatio ^k	1316 ملاح
multotiens	1193 أمثـ	ne	1229 لثلا
multum	1192 كثير; 1191 كثرة; 700 شدة	nec	1248 لم; 1231 لا
multus	1192 كثير	necessarium esse	353 احتاج
multi	1192 كثير	necesse esse	353 احتاج
<i>munditia</i>	1390 نظافة		

nechbaharat ^v	1434 نوبهرة	novissimus	19 أخير
negatio	206 جحود	novitas	272 حديث
negotiatio	157 تجارة	nox	1257 ليلة; 1256 ليل
negotiationes	158 متاجرات	in nocte	1265 ليلي; 1256 ليل
negotium	157 تجارة	nox diei dominici	1258 ليلة الأحد
nervi	927 عصب	nox diei Lune	1259 ليلة الاثنين
niger	669 أسود; 668 سواد	nox Iovis	1262 ليلة الخميس
<i>niger cum flavedine</i>	23 آدم	nox Martis	1260 ليلة الثلاثاء
niger et croceus	23 آدم	nox sabbati	1264 ليلة السبت
nigredo	668 سواد; 655 سمرة	nox Veneris	1263 ليلة الجمعة
nigromantia	605 سحر	nullus	754 لم ... شيء
habens oculos non prorsus nigros	750 شهلة	numerare	889 عدّ; 297 حسب
nisi	1022 غير; 42 إلا أن	numeratus	891 معدود
nisus	287 حرص	numerus	300; حساب; 299 حسابات
nithac	1378 نطاق		890 عدد
nobiles	709 أشراف	numeri stipendiorum	300 حساب
nocturnus	1265 ليلي	nummi ^{bmnv}	477 دنانير
nodus	377 خرزة	nuncupare ^l	1162 قال
nolunt nisi	557 أراد	nuntiationes ^w	369 خبر
nomen	650 اسم	nuptie	902 عرس; 573 تزويج
nomina	1499 سمات	nuptie ^s	74 تأهل
nominari	660 سمّي	nutritio	518 تربية
non	1248 لم; 1231 لا; 1022 غير	nutrices	518 تربية
non equalis	1154 أقنى	obediunt	862 مطيع
non esse	1254 ليس	obligatio	940 عقد
non fortunatus ^w	1354 منحوس	observare	969 عمل
non ... nisi	63 إنما	obsessio	306 حصار
nonus	164 تاسع	obsessus	307 محصور
habere notitiam	911 معرفة	occasus ^k	997 تغريب
novenaria	163 تسع	occidens	998 غارب; 996 مغرب
novenarium	1434 نوبهرة; 163 تسع	occidentalis	996 مغرب; 994 غربي
novenarius ^k	163 تسع		999 مغرب; 998 غارب
<i>novenarius</i>	1434 نوبهرة	occiduum	996 مغرب
novenus ^{ay}	164 تاسع	occultandum	399 اختفاء

occultatio	617; استسرار 399; اختفاء	opus	971 عمل 804; صناعة
اكتتام 1189		opera (?)	973 عمّال
occultus	398 خفيّ	aliquid opus	969 عمل
occupatio	517 ارتباك	oracula	1484 وحي
octavus	193 ثامن	oratio	1213 كلام 797; مصليّات 141; بلاغة
oculus	991 عين	orbis	464 دور 216; جرم
oculi	114 بصر	ordeum	730 شعير
habens oculos non prorsus nigros	750 شهلة	ordinatio	520 ترتيب
odiens	900 معاد	ordinatio	1535 استيلاء
odium	899 عداوة 321; حقد	ordo	1533; ولاء 846; طريق 520; ترتيب
habere odio	1202 كره	استيلاء 1535	
odio habent	900 معاد	oriens	712 مَشْرُق
odor	554 ريح	orientalis	712; مَشْرُق 711; شرقي
odoramenta ^{lw}	930 عطر	مُشرق 714	
odoramenta ^m	868 طيب	orientalitas ^a	713 تَشْرِيق
olive	580 زيتون	oriri	1524 ولد 857; طلع
omnipotens	915 عَزَّ وَجَلَّ	ornamentum	586 زينة
omnis	1212 كل 232; جميع	ornamenta	333 حلي
omnes	587 سائر	ortus	713 تَشْرِيق
omnes ^{lw}	238 جملة	os (oris)	1070 فم
omnia	238 جملة	ostendere	5 أثر
operari	6 أثر	otia	121 بطالة
operiri ^a	1013 غمر	paralysis	1065 فالج
oportere	131 انبغى	parchamenum ^h	546 رقّ
opponi ^a	1013 غمر	parens	3 أب
oppositio	1087; تقابل 1085; مقابلة	parentes	925 عشيرة
استقبال 1088; نظير 1385		parere	1524 ولد
oppositum	818 ضدّ	pars	1128; قسم 666; سهم 130; بعض
oppositum	1385 نظير	1478 جهة 1357; ناحية	
oppositus	1093 متقابل	pars absentium ^k	1020 سهم الغيب
oppressio per vim	1009 تغلب	pars divinationis	1020 سهم الغيب
oppressores	876 مظالم	Pars Fortune	625 سهم السعادة
oppressus	1014 مغمور	pars futurorum	1020 سهم الغيب
opprimi ^d	1013 غمر	pars sibi propria	355 حيّز
opes	1393 نعم		

partes mundi ^{(mn)w}	بلدان 139	perfectio etatis	اكتمال 1222
particeps	مشارك 720	perfectio ^k	تسيير 688
participes	مشاركون 721	perfectus	تأم 173
facere participem	أشرك 716	perficere	تمم 171
participari	أشرك 715; شارك 716	pergamenum	رق 546
participatio	مشاركة 717; شركة 719	perire	ضاع 833
participatores ^l	شركاء 718	perpetue inimicitie ^{kw}	حقق 321
particularis	جزئي 220	perseverantia	ثبات 177
parvitas	قلّة 1144	perseverantia ^w	لجاج 1235
parvuli	أطفال 852	res pertinens	معنى 980
parvus	قلّة 1144; صغير 782	pertinere	أحاط 356
patefacere	يّن 152	pervenire	1430 انتهى; صار 815; بلغ 140
pater	أب 3	perveniet	انتهاء 1431
patientia	تحمل 332; حلم 347	pervenire profectio	انتهى 1430
extra patriam	غربة 995	pes	رجل 525
paucitas	قلّة 1144	pedes	1104 قدمان
paucus	قليل 1145	est petens	أراد 557
pauze more ^e	مستحيل 362	petit	ذاهب 493
paupertas	فقر 1057	philosophia	1068 فلسفة
pavor	فزع 1042	philosophia	324 حكمة
pax	صلح 791	picture	576 تراويق
pecten ^{ylw}	سُرّة 615	valde pilosus	728 كثّر شعر
pectus	صدر 767	pinguedo	699 شحم
pecora	مواش 1305	Piscis	352 حوت
per	على 959; بسبب 592; ب 89	plage	1478 جهة; 1357 ناحية
per causas	بسبب 592	planeta	1223 كوكب
peragere	أنّى 4	plantari	1000 غرس
percussio	ضرب 823	plantationes ^{prvw}	968 عمارة
perditio	تلف 169	pluralitas	1194 تكثير
perducere	انتهى 1430	plurimus	1192 كثير
peregrinatio	سفر 631	plus	1193 أكثر; 701 أشدّ
quicquid videtur peregrino colore	شفّ 732	plus/pluris	1193 أكثر
perfectio	1086 إقبال; 172 تاممي	plus auctoritatis	313 أكثر حظوظ
كمال 1219		plures habens	1192 كثير
		podagra	1401 نقرس

pomisina ^w (?)	1328 منى	prenoscere (noun)	911 معرفة
poncera (?)	803 صنجات	preparatio	431 دباغة
ponderosior	180 أثقل; 180 ثقیل	preparatio ^{lw}	838 طبع
ponderosus	180 ثقیل	esse preponens	1102 قَدَم
ponere	224 جعل	preponere	1102 قَدَم
populatio	968 عمارة	dum fuerint presentes	328 حلول
porta	148 باب	presentia	328 حلول
portio	383 خاصة	preter	1022 غير; 678 سوى; 42 إلا
posse	251 جاز	preteritio ^k	427 إدبار
posse sufficere	1015 غني	preteritus	251 جاز
possessio ^v	1319 ملك	pretiosus	1054 فاضل; 710 شريف
post	405 خلف; 128 بعد	pretium	627 أسعار
post hec	478 بعد ذلك; 190 ثم	esse maioris (magni ⁿ) pretii	915 عز
postea/post ^β	190 ثم	preventio	1088 استقبال
postquam	128 بعد أن	preventio ^v	1433 انتهاء
postulata	589 مسألة	preventionalis	1089 استقبالي
potatio	703 شرب	primus	82 أول
potationes	704 أشربة	primus annorum Arabum	1445 هجرة
potestas	645 سلطان; 313 حظ	principatus	645; 500 رياسة; 1535 استيلاء; 1531 ولاية; 1523 وكالة
potestas ^{klw}	916 عز	procacitas ^w	795 صلف
potio ^m	703 شرب	procerus	866 طوال
prebende ciborum ^j	851 إطعام طعوم	productiones	1340 استنباط
prebentiones ciborum	851 إطعام طعوم	profectio	1433 انتهاء; 1430 انتهى
preceptum	56 أمر	profectio ^k	688 تسير
predicatio	392 خطب	profectus	1077; 1066 فلاح; 1433 انتهاء; 1398 منفعة; 1368 نشوء
predicere	1102 قَدَم; 482 ذكر; 326 حكي	profectus	1399 انتفاع
predictus	478 ذلك	proferre	257 جاء; 4 أتى
predictus esse	1103 تقدّم	proferre prolixo	863 طول
predixi	483 ذكر	proficere	1092 مقبل
preesse	1530; 561 مزاعم; 1535 استيلاء	proficuum	792 صلاح
qui preest	1536 وإل	profunditas	1018 غور
ei qui presunt	1531 ولاية	profunditas sensus	127 بعد الغور
prefuerit	1538 مستول	profunda sapientia	127 بعد الغور
prelium	1096 قتال; 282 حرب		

prohibere	منع 1326	pulverulentus ^e	شعث 729
prohibitio	منع 1327	punctum	نقطة 551; مركز 1408
proicere	ألقى 889; عدّ 845; طرح	pupilla	حدقة 274
proiectio	طرح 845	pupilla ^y (?)	حنك 351
proles	ذرية 480	purgans	مسهل 665
prolixitas	سعة 867; إطالة	purgatio	تنقية 1416
prope	قريب 1112	pustule	قروح 1115
prophete	أنبياء 1343	pustule	حمرة 341
propinquier	أقرب 1113	putare	ظنّ 877
propinquitias	توسّل 1498	puteus	بئر 90
propinquitias ^{yaw}	قرب 1111	comestio carniū cum putredine	آكلة 41
propinqui	قريب 1112	quadrans	مربع 516
propior	أقرب 1113	quadratum ^l	مربع 516
proprie	خاصّة 383	quadrupes	ذو أربع قوائم 1170
proprie ^k	بأعيانها 991	qualiscunque	أيّ 85
sunt proprie	اختصّ 382	qualitas	خلق 411
proprius	نفسه 1395	qualitas animi	خلق 411
esse proprium	اختصّ 382	quam	من 1324
habere proprium	اختصّ 382	quamdiu	دام 468
propter	بسبب 56; لأمر	quando	حيث 367; إن 60; أن 59; إذا 25; متى 1274; عند 977
prosequi	تبع 155	quantitas	كمية 1217; مقدار 1099
proverbia (?)	فأل 1027	quantitas orbis	مقدار الحيز 1099
proximitas	قرب 1111	quarta	ربع 509
prudencia	نبل 1341; جدل 208	quarta (pl.)	رابع 510
psallere (noun)	تسبيح 594	quartus	رابع 514
puer	جنين 240	quarta pars	ربع 509
puerilis	طفلي 853; صبي 761	quartus aspectus	تربيع 513
نشوي 1369		quartus decimus	رابع عشر 515
pueritia	صبا 760; صبي 759	quatuor tractatum	الأربعة 512
pugnantes	محاربون 283	quemadmodum	على حسب ما 298; كما 1182
pulcer	جميل 239; مؤنق 72		
pulcritudo	نظافة 302; حسن 1390		
pulmo	رئة 498		
pulsare	دفع 445		

querere	854 طلب; 557 أراد	rationabilis ^a	945 عقلي
qui	1323 من; 478 ذلك; 85 أي; 43 الذي	rationalis	1381 ناطق
	1465 هي	rationalitas	1379 منطق
que	1267 ما	recedens	578 زائل
quod	1267 ما	recepertint eos	1090 قابل
qui/que est/sunt	1465 وهي; 1458 وهو	receptio	1084 قبول
quia	62; 61 أن; 25 إذا; 24 إذ	receptus	1091 مقبول
	1230 لأن; 1025 فإن	recessio	427 إدبار
quia ... nunc	24; 1025 إذا ... فان	recipere	1080 قبل
	1025 إذا ... فان	recurvus	394 عطف
quicquid	1212 كل	reddere	533 رد
quidam	1166 قوم; 130 بعض	redditus	534 رد
quin	42 إلا	redire	521 رجع
quinta (pl.)	413 خوامس	reditio	1445 هجرة
quintus	414 خامس	referri	1365 نسب
quis	85 أي	refrenatio	1418 انتكاث
quid	1267 ما	regalis	646 سلطاني
quo	367 حيث; 88 أين	regimen ^{bkn}	1318 ملوك
quod (conj.)	61 أن	regio	138 بلد
quodchodeuh	1197 كدخذه	regiones	139 بلدان
quoque	1472 و; 55 أما ... فإن	regius	645 سلطان
	612 تسديس	regnum	1318; 467 دولة; 645 سلطان; 1318 ملك
exagona radiatio	513 تربيع		1321 مملكة
tetragona radiatio	187 تثليث	religio	1061; 886 عبادة; 475 دين; 1488 ورع
trigona radiatio	38 أصلي	reliquus	137 باقي
radicalis	725 شعاع	reliqui ^a	587 سائر
radii	37 أصل	remanere	135 بقي
radix	1004 غصب	qui remanent	137 باقي
raptura ^{mw}	397 خفيف	renes	1215 كليتان
rarus	944 عقل	res	755 شيء; 354 حاجة; 56 أمر
ratio	265 احتجاج	res ^w	593 سلب
rationes (necessarie) ^{krw}	265 احتجاج	res aperta ^{βw}	749 شهرة
ratiocinationes (necessarie)	265 احتجاج	res detecta cum fama	749 شهرة
		res pertinens	980 معنى

que res	ذلك 478	salsus	مالح 1315
residuum	فضل 1051	saltatio	رقص 547
restituere	ردّ 533	salubritas	صحة 763
retentio	حبس 263	sanguineus	دموي 458
retentio ^e	ستر 601	sanguis	دم 457
rethorica	بلاغة 141	ex sanguine ^a	دموي 458
retinet	تمسك 1301	sanitas	صحة 763
retro	خلف 405	sapientes	علماء 953
retrogradatio	رجعة 522	sapientia	علم 951; حكمة 324; حُكم 323
accidit ei retrogradatio	رجع 521	profunda sapientia	بُعد الغور 127
retrogradus	راجع 524; رجوع 525	sapor	مذاقة 497
fieri retrogradus	رجع 521	saporis apii	حريف 288
reverti	عاد 982; 521 رجع	satores (?)	منازع 1360
revolutio	تحويل 361	Saturnus	زحل 560
rex	ملك 1320; 645 سلطان	scac(c)i	شطرنج 724
risi	أرّز 28	sceleritas ^y	طيش 871
risus	ضحك 817	scientia	علم 951; 913 معرفة
risus ^e	دعابة 443	scientia ^k	حكمة 324
rixatores ^m	منازع 1360	scilicet	أما 55
robilie	ماش 1331	scilicet ⁿ	عنى 979
rotundus	مدور 466	scire	علم 950; 912 عرف
rubedo	حمرة 341	scire (noun)	معرفة 911
rubeus	أحمر 342	Scorpio/Scorpius	عقرب 943
rubor	حمرة 341	scribere	كتب 1186
rubor capillorum	صهوبة 806	scribere (noun)	كتابة 1188
habens capillos rufos	أشقر 735	scriptura	كتابة 1188
rugones ^w	كليتان 1215	scrutari diligenter	استقصى 1137
rumor	خبر 369	se invicem	لبعض 130
rumores	إخبار 370; 369 خبر	secreta	بِرّ 614
rura	بادية 99	de secreto	خفيّ 398
rursum	و 1472	secta	مِلّة 1313; 476 ديانة
rustici	رعية 543	secte	دين 475
sabbatum	سبت 593	seculares	صاحب 764; 723 شطارة
Sagittarius	قوس 1160	seculum	عالم 952
		secundum (noun)	ثانية 199

secundum (prep.)	298; بحسب على	sequi	1529 ولي; 170 تلا; 155 تبع
	1098; على قدر; 959 على; 358 من حال	sequitur	478 من ذلك
	1163 على قول	servare	316 حفظ
<i>secundum naturam</i>	355 في حيز	servi	885 عبيد
<i>secundum quantitatem</i>	1098 على قدر	set (sed)	61 غير أن; 55 فأما; 42 إلا
<i>secundus</i>	198 ثاني; 18 آخر	sexta	609 سدس
<i>securitas</i>	1545 مئمن	sextilis	612 تسديس
<i>securitas</i>	442 دستورية	sextilis aspectus	612 تسديس
<i>seditiones</i> ^l	250 جور	sextus	610 سادس
<i>seductio</i>	1003 غش	sexta pars	609 سدس
<i>seductiones</i>	250 جور	si	60 إن; 25 إذا
<i>semina</i>	1338 نبات	si ... tunc	1025 فإن ... فإن
<i>sementis</i>	1338 نبات	sic	1181 كذلك
<i>semetipsum</i>	1395 نفسه	siccitas	1539 يبس
<i>seminari</i>	100 بذر	siccus	1540 يابس
<i>semper</i>	1 أبدًا	sicut/sicuti	1276 مثل; 1182 كما; 1179 لك
<i>senectus</i>	1449 هرم; 755 شيخوخة	significans	454 دال
<i>senectus</i> ^a	1222 اكتهال	significans ^k	451 دليل
<i>senectus perfectionis</i> ^a	1222 اكتهال	significare	449 دل
<i>senectus ultima</i>	1072 الشيخوخة الفانية	significari	450 استدَل
<i>senilis</i>	756 شيخوخي	significat	452 دلالة; 451 دليل; 450 استدَل
<i>senilis etatis</i> ^a	1221 كهلي	qui significat	454 دال
<i>senium</i> ^a	1449 هرم	significatio	452 دلالة
<i>sensus</i>	944 عقل	significationes	453 استدلال
<i>sententia</i>	1163 قول	significator	451 دليل
<i>separari</i>	1040 فارق; 776 انصرف	significator ^l	1538 مستول
<i>separatio</i> ^w	1049 انفصال	signum	954 علامة; 102 برج
<i>separatus</i>	777 منصرف	silentium	801 صمت
<i>septemtrio</i>	745 شمال	similis	1385 نظير; 1276 مثل
<i>septemtrionalis</i>	745 شمالي; 745 شمال	similia	741 ما شاكل; 694 ما أشبه
<i>septima</i>	595 سبع	similiter	1181 كذلك; 190 تُمِّم; 87 أيضا
<i>septimus</i>	596 سابع		1308 مع ذلك
<i>sequens</i>	1529 ولي	similitudo	1276 مثل
<i>sequentia</i>	128 ما بعد	similitudo	355 حيز
		similitudines ^{ks}	1022 غيره

simul	1309 معا	stabilitas	177 ثبات 136 بقاء
simulatio	696 تشبيه 360 حيلة	quando stant	1522 عند وقوفها
sinister	1544 متيسر 1543 يسرى	statio	1521 وقفة 1169 مقام
sinistra	1542 يسرة	esse in statione	1520 وقف
sisami	656 سمسم	statura	767 صدر
sive	77 أو 52 أم	statura ^{pr}	1167 قامة
societas	922 عشرة	status	1167 قامة
socius	764 صاحب	stelle	1347 نجوم
sodomitica scelera ^{kw}	606 سخاق	sterilis	946 عقيم
Sol	742 شمس	stipendia	1400 إنفاق
cum Sole in uno gradu	799 صميم	stomachus	1310 معدة
solaris	743 شمسي	studere	630 سعي
solee	278 حذو	studium	630 سعي
solus	1481 وحد	fuerint per studia ^m	1345 نتج بالرياضات
solus esse	1036 تفرد	stultitia ^{lw}	1459 هوج
solus suscipere	1037 انفرد	stupor ^{(l)w}	517 ارتباك
solvi	329 تحلل	suavitas	1299 مزح 395 خفة
somnia	503 رؤيا	sub	977 عند 159 تحت
soni	1238 ألحان	sublimatio	557 رفعة
soni musicorum ^k	1238 ألحان	sublimitas	958 علو
sordidus	381 خسيس	sublimitas ^l	1243 لطف
sorores	21 أخوات	sublimitas ^m	545 رفعة
sotulares	1392 نعال	substantia	1332 مال 255 جوهر
spatiosus	73 تأن	substantia mortuorum	1487 ميراث
species	1440 نوع 868 طيب	subtilitas	1243 لطف
speciosus ^m	1054 فاضل	subtilitas	958 علو
sperma	1377 نطفة 1328 منى	succedens	1529 ولي
spina	1058 فقار	succedere	1529 ولي 170 تلا
spiritalis ^m	1396 نفساني	successio	1534 توال 1533 ولاء
spiritualis	1396 نفساني	sumere	13 أخذ
spiritus	555 روح	summitas	481 ذروة
spissus	1010 غليظ	super/supra	1075 فوق 959 على
splen	842 طحال	superbia	571 زهو
splendor	831 ضياء	supercilia	267 حاجبون

<i>supereminentia</i> ^k	7 تأثير	<i>terra/terre</i>	138 بلد
<i>supereminentia</i>	1285 ممر	<i>terre</i>	139 بلدان
<i>superfluous</i>	1039 مفراط	<i>terreus</i>	31 أرضي
<i>superior</i>	962 علوي	<i>tertia</i>	182 ثلث
<i>supponi</i> ^{by}	1013 غمر	<i>in tertias</i> ^v	182 اثلاثا
<i>supra</i> : see <i>super</i>		<i>tertium</i>	186 ثلاثة
<i>surgere</i>	1164 قام	<i>tertius</i>	183 ثالث
<i>suspicans</i>	1453 هم	<i>tertia pars</i> ^{ln}	182 ثلث
<i>mala suspicio</i>	877 ظن	<i>tertius aspectus</i> ^α	187 تثليث
<i>susurratio</i>	1422 نيممة	<i>testamentum</i>	940 عقد
<i>suus</i>	1395 نفسه	<i>testamenta</i>	788 صكالك
<i>tabula</i>	540 رسم; 209 جدول	<i>testiculi</i>	388 خصيتان
<i>talis</i>	478 ذلك	<i>testimonia</i>	747 شهادات
<i>tali</i>	1208 كعب	<i>tetragonus</i> ^γ	513 تربيع
<i>tantum</i>	1276 مثل; 1059 فقط	<i>tetragona radiatio</i>	513 تربيع
<i>tantum ... tunc</i>	63 إنما	<i>in tetragona radiatione</i>	516 مربع
<i>tantummodo</i>	1059 فقط	<i>thesauri</i>	1220 كنوز
<i>tardior</i>	181 أثقل	<i>timendum esse</i>	418 خاف
<i>tarditas</i>	117 إبطاء	<i>timeri</i>	418 خاف
<i>tardus</i>	116 بطيء	<i>timor</i>	419 خوف
<i>Taurus</i>	202 ثور	<i>tinctus</i> ^l	957 علا
<i>tectio</i>	601 ستر	<i>tonsura barbarum</i>	843 قص الطرر
<i>tectus</i>	957 علا	<i>tonsura crinium</i>	15 أخذ الشعر
<i>tegi</i>	600 استتر	<i>tortuosus</i>	981 معوج
<i>tela</i>	266 حجاب	<i>totus</i>	232 جميع; 34 أسر
<i>tele</i>	552 مرمة	<i>tractare</i>	483 ذكر; 482 ذكر; 4 أتى
<i>temperatus</i>	897 معتدل	<i>tractare</i> ^k	4 أتى
<i>tempus</i>	1580 وقت; 1281 مدة	<i>transfere</i>	1409 نقل
<i>tempora</i>	565 أزمان	<i>transire</i>	1307 مضى; 252 جاوز; 251 جاز
<i>tenebrosus</i>	875 مظلم	<i>transitus</i>	1285 ممر
<i>eius termini</i> ^{mnw}	252 ما جاوزها	<i>tributa</i>	373 خراج
<i>terminus</i>	268 حد	<i>trigona radiatio</i>	187 تثليث
<i>ternas</i>	182 اثلاثا	<i>trigonus (aspectus)</i> ^{γw}	187 تثليث
<i>ternus aspectus</i> ^k	187 تثليث	<i>trinas</i> ^w	182 اثلاثا
<i>terra</i>	30 أرض		

trinus aspectus	تثليث 187	ut (adv.)	مثل 11; ك 1276
triplicare	ضرب في ثلاثة 822	ut ^{km} (adv.)	بمنزلة 1363
triplicitas	مثلية 188	ut (conj.)	ل 1228; أن 61; أن 59
tristis	غم 1012	uterque/utrique	جميع 232
tristitia	غم 1012; حزن 296	uti	استعمل 970
tristitie	هم 1453	esse utilis	صلح 790
triumphus	نصر 1372	utilitas	انتفاع 1399; خطر 393
tumidus ^{lw}	ثات 1344	utrum ... an	هل 1452
tunc	عند 977; ثم 190	uve	عنب 976
turres	مركز 551	uxores	تزوج 573; أزواج 572
tympana	دفوف 444	vacuus	باطل 122; خال 412
ubi	أين 88	vadere	مَرَّ 1284; سار 683
ulcera corosiva	أكلة 41	vadit	مات 1286
ultimus	أخير 17; آخر 19	valde	كثير 1192
ultima pars	نصف 1375	valde pilosus	كثير شعر 728
umbilicus	سُرَّة 615	valitudo	خطر 393
undecimus	حادي عشر 11	valitudines ^k	سلامة 649
unguenta	عطر 930	vel	أو 77
unio	تصميم 800	velle	أراد 557
uniri ^l	اتصل 1505	velle intelligi	عنى 979
unitas	توحيد 1482	velocior	أسرع 621; سريع 620
ea que unitatem confitetur	توحيد 1482	veluti	بمنزلة 1363
unitus	صميم 799	venatio	صيد 814
esse unitus	صمم 798	vene	عروق 913
universa	جملة 238	venenata	سموم 651
universitas	جمل 237	venena ^k	سموم 651
universus	جمل 237; جميع 232	veneratio (?)	احتفاف 315
universa genera	كثرة 1191	venerationes	تحف 160
unus	أحد 10	venire	اتمى 1430; صار 4; أتى 815
unusquisque	كل 1212	venosus	معرق 914
unusquisque ^v	كل 1212	venter	بطن 124
usque (ad)	إلى 49	venus	نكاح 1419
ustus	محترق 292	Venus	زهرة 570
		verbi gratia	مثاله أن\مثال ذلك أن 1277

verecundia	حياء 363	viridis	أخضر 390
verenda	عانة 986; عورة 984; مذاكير 485	color viridis	خضرة 389
veritas	صدق 768	virilia	عانة 986
vernaculi	ممالك 1322	virtus	قوة 1175
vernalis	ربيعي 511	virtus	مقدار 1099
vero	و 1472; فأماً ... فان 55	viscosus	لزوج 1241
versificandi scientia	شعر 729	visio invicem facie ad faciem	1480 مواجهة
versus	شعر 729	vita	967; عمر 364; حياة 136; بقاء 990 معيشة
versutus	خداع 371	vitalis	365 حيواني
vertere	رَدَ 533; تحوّل 112; بسط 533	vitiosus	987 معيوب
verus	صادق 771; صدق 768	vituperetur	702 شَر
vesica	مثانة 1278	vituperatio	1079 قبيح
vestimenta	ملابس 1234; كسوة 1206	vocare	1162 قال; سَمَى 660
via	طريقة 847; طريق 846	vocari ^(kl)	660 سَمَى
victoria	فلح 1066; ظفر 873	volens	557 أراد
victus	معاش 989	voluntas ^{vw}	752 شهوة
videre	رأى 501	voluptas	752 شهوة
vigere	قوي 1173	vox	811 صوت
vilesce	رخص 532	voce carentia	757 غير صَنَائَات
vilis	دني 460	vulgus	965 عامة 543; رعِيّة 247; جاهلي
vilis ^e	381 خسيس	vulnera	215 جراحات
esse vilis	532 رخص	apertio vulnerum	115 بَط
viles homines	633 سفيل	vultus	1479 وجه
vilitas	734 مشقة 416; خمول	vultus torsio	1246 لقوة
ville ^{lw}	99 بادية	vulva	1033 فرج
villicatio	1156 قهرمة	zodiacus (circulus)	1378 نطاق
vinctio	1476 وثاق	zodiacus ^h	1380 منطقة
vincula ^k	462 دهق	zohal ^a	560 زحل
vinculatio ^l	1476 وثاق		
vinee ^{hk}	976 عنب		
vir	526 رَجُل		
Virgo	664 سنبلة		

GREEK GLOSSARY

The numbers indicate those of the lines of the Greek text (p. 372).

ἀκούω	11	Καρχίνος (سرطان)	9
ἀνακαινισμόν (!)	4	κοσμικός	3
ἄρης (مريح)	9	Κριός (حمل)	4, 13
ἀρχή (أول)	4, 9	Κρόνος (زحل)	2, 5, 8, 10, 14
ἀστρονομία	1	λέγω	1, 12
βασιλεύς	3	λεπτόν	13
βιβλον	1	μέγας (أعظم)	5
γίνομαι (كن)	4, 6, 9-10, 14	μεταλλάσσω (انتقل)	7
δεύτερος (ثاني)	5	νοέω	11
δηλόω	2	οἶδα	11
εἷς ἕκαστος (كل)	6	ὀνομάζω	5
εἰσαγωγή (مدخل)	1	πίστις	3
εἰσέρχομαι	13	πᾶγμα	3
ἐξάλλαξις	3	πρῶτος	13
ἐπανακυκλέω	7	σύννοδος (قران)	2, 5, 8, 10-12, 14
ἕτερος (آخر)	8	τέταρτος	9
εὕρισκω	12	τετράκις	7
Ζεὺς (مشتري)	2, 6, 10, 14	τοῦτο (ذلك)	9, 11
ζῳδιον (برج)	10, 12	τρίγωνον (مثنى)	6-8, 10
ἥλιος	13	τρίτος (ثالث)	8
καθολικός	3	χράομαι	11
καθόλου	3	χρόνος	5-6, 9, 11, 13
Καπίσης	1	ὠροσκόπος (طالع)	11-12
		ὠροσκοπέω	12

NAMES OF PLACES AND RACES

al-Ahwāz	II 60	الأهواز
Alexandria	I 195	الإسكندرية
the Arabs	I 156, 185	العرب
Armenia	II 222	أرمينية
Greater Armenia	I 168	أرمينية الكبرى
Lesser Armenia	I 171	أرمينية الصغرى
Azerbaijan	I 164, 168, 172	آذربيجان
Babylon	I 164; II 59	بابل
Baghdad	I 187	بغداد
Balh	I 172, 182	بلخ
Barqa	I 169, 181	برقة
Byzantines, Byzantine Empire	I 180, 195; II 92, 122	الروم
China	I 172	الصين
Copts	I 191	القبط
Ctesiphon	II 60	المداين
Daylam	II 196, 222	الديلم
Egypt	I 168, 181, 191, 195	مصر
Egyptians	I 99	مصريون
Ethiopia	I 181, 187, 189; II 32	الحبشة
al-Ġarāmaqa	I 177	الحرامقة
al-Ġazīra	I 178, 195	الجزيرة
al-Ġibāl	I 187	الجبال
al-Ġilān	I 168; II 222	الجيلان ، جيلان
Ġurgān	I 168, 194	جرجان
Hamaḍān	I 166	همدان
Hejaz	I 184, 191; II 156	الحجاز
Hirāt	I 182	هراة
Ḥurāsān	I 172; II 121	خراسان
Ifriqiya	I 181	إفريقية
India, Indians	I 189; II 32, 115, 196; IV 300	الهند

Iraq	II 59	العراق
Iṣfahān	I 187; II 59	إصفهان
Kabul	I 182	كابل
Kirman	I 181	كرمان
Kufa	I 191	الكوفة
Kurds	I 166	الأكراد
al-Māhān	I 166	الماهان
Mahrūbān	I 189	مهر و بان
Makrān	II 196	مكران
of Mosul	I 2	موصلي
Mūqān	I 168	موقان
Oman	I 189	عمان
Palestine	I 164	فلسطين
Persia	I 164, 178; II 59, 121	فارس
Persian	II 80; IV 130, 133	فارسي
Qūmas	I 185	قومس
Rayy	I 185	الري
Rome	II 60	رومية
Samarqand	II 121	سمرقند
as-Sawād	I 166, 191	السواد
Siġistān	I 182	سجستان
Sind	I 185, 189, 192; II 32	السند
Syria	I 177, 195; II 92	الشام
Tabaristan	I 182, 194	طبرستان
Tangier	I 185	طنجة
Tibet	II 196	تبت
the Turks	I 175; II 93, 222	الترك
al-‘Umrān	I 175	ال عمران
Upper Egypt	I 181	صعيد مصر
Yemen	I 185, 195; II 156	اليمن

NAMES OF PERSONS AND AUTHORS

Abū ṣ-Ṣaqr ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Uṭmān ibn ‘Alī l-Qabīṣī, Καπίσης	I 2; AII 2	أبو الصقر عبد العزيز بن عثمان بن علي القيصي
‘Alī bn ‘Isā	I 11	علي بن عيسى
al-Andarzağar	I 318, 324, 331, 334, 338, 341, 346, 350, 354, 359, 364, 368; V 46, 75	الأندرزغر
Dorotheus	I 57; II 34, 62, 92, 123, 157; IV 84	دروثيوس
Hermes	V 49, 78	هرمس
al-Kindī	IV 119, 129	الكندي
Māšā’allāh	II 24, 30, 57, 90, 120, 154, 194, 220	ما شاء الله
Muḥammad	I 1	محمد
Ptolemy	I 10, 66; III 22; IV 21, 25, 30	بطليموس
Sayf ad-Dawla	I 3	سيف الدولة
Valens	IV 23; V 51, 70	واليس
Yazdigird	IV 122-4, 129, 133, 135	يزدجرد

AN INDEX TO ALL THE VERSIONS OF AL-QABĪṢĪ'S INTRODUCTION AND DE CONIUNCTIONIBUS PLANETARUM

The following index gives alphabetical lists of the sigla used for the manuscripts of *The Introduction*, as well as complete lists of the manuscripts of all the known medieval versions of *The Introduction*, and of its commentaries.

1. The Arabic and Judaeo-Arabic Versions

B = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Marsh 663

C = Cambridge, Gg. 3-19

E = Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Miqāt 144

F = Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Miqāt 139

G = Gotha, orient. A 65

H = Istanbul, Hamidiye 856

L = Leiden, Or. 6638

P = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale, arabe 5972

Alexandria, al-Maktaba Baladiya 1132

Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Hurūf wa-awfāq 67

Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Hurūf wa-awfāq 89/2

Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Miqāt 192/2

Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, Miqāt 488

Cairo, Tal'at, Maḡāmi' 370/1

Damascus, Maktabat al-Asad al-waṭaniya, 14633

Damascus, Maktabat al-Asad al-waṭaniya, 16459

Damascus, Maktabat al-Asad al-waṭaniya, 16485

Istanbul, Fātiḥ 3439/20

Istanbul, Nuruosmaniye 2805/1

Moscow, Russian State Library, Günzburg, 813 (in Hebrew characters)

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Huntington 582 (in Hebrew characters)

Patna, Oriental Public Library 2478

Tunis, Bibliothèque nationale, Zaitūna 3495

Wrocław, Stadtbibliothek 20 (191)

2. The Latin Translation

A = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 369

B = Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 307 (Rose 956)

C = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 464

E = Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. Z. 344

G = London, British Library, Harley 13

H = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 430

J = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 578

K = Bernkastel-Kues, Bibliothek des St.-Nikolaus-Hospitals, 208

L = London, British Library, Arundel 268

- M** = Oxford, Merton College, 259 (C.2.10)
N = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 3091
P = Paris, Bibliothèque de l'Université, lat. 640
R = Firenze, Biblioteca Riccardiana, 163
S = Pommersfelden, Schlossbibliothek, 60 (2633; LXII)
U = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Reg. lat. 1285
V = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Barberini 236
W = Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Ac. IV F 23
- Bam = Bamberg, Staatsbibliothek (formerly Königliche Bibliothek), Clas. M II 7 (Leitschuh and Fischer, no. 84)
 Bas¹ = Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität, F.III.8, AD 1355
 Bas² = Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität, O.IV.4
 Ber¹ = Berlin, Staatsbibliothek–Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 246
 Ber² = Berlin, Staatsbibliothek–Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 632 (formerly Boncompagni, no. 4)
 Ber³ = Berlin, Staatsbibliothek–Preussischer Kulturbesitz, lat. fol. 869
 Bo = Boston, Public Library, 1488 (formerly Admont, 481)
 Bol = Bologna, Biblioteca univertaria, 154 (132)
 Brn = Brno, Státní Vědecká Knihovna (Bibliotheca Universitatis), A 64 (IV.Z. e.9)
 Bru = Brugge, Stedelijke Bibliotheek, 523
 Br = Bruxelles, Bibliothèque royale, 18,678–81
 Bu = Budapest, Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Könyvtára Kézirattárának, K 437 (2° 12)
 Ch = Chartres, Bibliothèque municipale, 213
 Cha = Chantilly, Musée Condé, 322 (641)
 Cm = Cambrai, Bibliothèque municipale, 1330(1180)
 Ct = Cambridge, Trinity College, O.3.13 (James no. 1185)
 Dt¹ = Dublin, Trinity College, 368
 Dt² = Dublin, Trinity College, 369
 Dt³ = Dublin, Trinity College, 399
 Er¹ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 383
 Er² = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 395
 Er³ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 330
 Er⁴ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 343
 Er⁵ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 348
 Er⁶ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 374
 Er⁷ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 379
 Er⁸ = Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Octavo 80
 Erl = Erlangen, Universitätsbibliothek, 434
 Es = El Escorial, Real Biblioteca de San Lorenzo, e III 15
 Fa = Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Ashburniana 208
 Fl = Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Plut.29.3
 Fm = Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, S. Marco 194

- Fr = Frankfurt am Main, Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek, Praed. 48
 Gb = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 149
 Go = Gotha, Forschungsbibliothek, Memb. II 60
 Gö = Göttingen, Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Philos.
 62
 Kl = Klagenfurt, Bischöfliche Bibliothek, cod. XXXI b7
 Kø = København, Kongelige Biblioteket, 447 folio
 Kr¹ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 573
 Kr² = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 575
 Kr³ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 601
 Kr⁴ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 805
 Kr⁵ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 1857
 Kr⁶ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 1915
 Kr⁷ = Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 1918
 Ku = Bernkastel-Kues, Bibliothek des St.-Nikolaus-Hospitals, 212
 Le = London, British Library, Egerton 822
 Le¹ = Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1463
 Le² = Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1468
 Le³ = Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1471
 Le⁴ = Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1484
 Lr = London, British Library, Royal 12 C.XVIII
 Lu = London, University College, Lat. 16
 Lü = Lüneburg, Ratsbücherei, Misc. D folio 13
 Ma¹ = Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 10009
 Ma² = Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 10012 (Toledo 98-29)
 Ma³ = Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 10063 (Toledo 98-19)
 Mi¹ = Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, A 183 inf.
 Mi² = Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, M 28 sup.
 Mi³ = Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, S 54 sup.
 Mis = Missouri, C. D. Humbert 6
 Mü¹ = München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 83
 Mü² = München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 228
 Mü³ = München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 660
 Mü⁴ = München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 10661
 Mü⁵ = München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 14111
 Mü⁶ = München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 24865
 Mü⁷ = München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 27001
 Na = Napoli, Biblioteca nazionale, Vittorio Emanuele II, VIII.G.86
 Oa¹ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 191
 Oa² = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 357
 Oa³ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 360
 Oa⁴ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 361
 Ou = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. F.3.13
 Ob¹ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 463

- Ob² = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 472, Louvain
 Ob³ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 491
 Ob⁴ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 613
 Od¹ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 47
 Od² = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 48
 Od³ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 93
 Os¹ = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Savile 17
 Os² = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Selden supra 78
 Pa¹ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7282
 Pa² = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7321
 Pa³ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7321A
 Pa⁴ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7329
 Pa⁵ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7416
 Pa⁶ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7432
 Pa⁷ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 16198
 Par = Parma, Biblioteca palatina, cod. 720
 Pe = Sankt Peterburg, Akademia nauk (Academy of Sciences), Folio N. 8 (XX
 Ab-III₁)
 Pnac¹ = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 625
 Pnac² = Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 1893
 Po = Pommersfelden, Schlossbibliothek, 66 (2640)
 Pr¹ = Praha, Knihovna Metropolitní Kapitoly, M. LXXXV (Podlaha, 1442)
 Pr² = Praha, Národní Knihovna České Republiky, VIII.G.27 (Truhlár 1609)
 Pr³ = Praha, Národní Knihovna České Republiky, X.A.23 (Truhlár 1826)
 Ri = Rimini, Biblioteca civica Gambalunga, 278
 Sa¹ = Salamanca, Biblioteca universitaria, 2051
 Sa² = Salamanca, Biblioteca universitaria, 2621
 Sf = Sankt Florian XI 619
 So¹ = Soest, Wissenschaftliche Stadtarchiv, 2
 So² = Soest, Wissenschaftliche Stadtarchiv, 24
 St = Stuttgart, Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Math. 4o 34
 Tü = Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, Mc 64
 Up = Uppsala, Universitetsbibliothek, C 653
 Vb = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Borgh. 312
 Ve¹ = Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. VIII 33 (2499; Val. Cl. XI,
 106)
 Ve² = Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. VIII 44 (3715; Val. Cl. XI,
 105)
 Ve³ = Venezia, Museo Civico Correr, Cicogna 2721 (3747)
 Vi¹ = Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5251
 Vi² = Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5275
 Vi³ = Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5417
 Vl¹ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 3104
 Vl² = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4077

- VI³ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4079
 VI⁴ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4084-I
 VI⁵ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4084-II
 VI⁶ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 5714
 Vo = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Ottob. lat. 1552
 Vp¹ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 446
 Vp² = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1340
 Vp³ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1367
 Vp⁴ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1372
 Vp⁵ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1376
 Vp⁶ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1382
 Vp⁷ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1408
 Vp⁸ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1414
 Vp⁹ = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1451
 Vr = Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Reg. lat. 1452
 Wf = Washington, Folger Library, V.a.323 (1815.3)
 Wo¹ = Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 76.1 Aug. fol. (2725)
 Wo² = Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 81.24 Aug. fol. (2814)
 Wo³ = Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 85.2 Aug. fol. (2885)
 Wo⁴ = Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 277 Gud. lat. fol. (4582)
 Wk = Wrocław, Biblioteka Kapitulna (Diocesan Library), HS 105
 Wu¹ = Wrocław, Stadtbibliothek, R(ehdig.) 173, s. xiv, part 1 (lost since 1945).
 Wu² = Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Ac. IV F 18
 Zw = Zwickau, Ratsschulbibliothek (Stadtarchiv), XXII, VIII, 10

3. English Versions

- Cambridge, Trinity College, O.5.26 (James no. 1307)
 New Haven, Yale University Medical Library, 45
 New York, Kraus booksellers, Bute 13, Part. 1
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 206
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 393

4. French Versions

- Dijon, Bibliothèque municipale, 449
 Oxford, St Johns College, 164
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Reg. lat. 1337

5. German Versions

- Augsburg, Universitätsbibliothek, Maihingen, Öttingen-Wallerstein'sche Bibliothek, III 2 2° 1
 Berlin, Staatsbibliothek-Preussischer Kulturbesitz, germ. fol. 192
 Edinburgh, Royal Observatory, Crawford, 3.2
 Heidelberg, Universitätsbibliothek, Pal. germ. 511

München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Cgm 328
 New York, Pierpont Morgan, 722
 Praha, Národní knihovna České republiky, VIII.B.15 (Truhlár 1451)
 Salzburg, St Peter, b XI 30, 7
 Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5318
 Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Akc. 1948/207

6. The Hebrew Fragment

Napoli, Biblioteca nazionale, Vittorio Emanuele II, III.F.12

7. The Judaeo-Castilian Version

Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cod. hebr. 48 (Schwarz 199)

8. John of Saxony's Commentary

Bamberg, Staatsbibliothek (formerly Königliche Bibliothek), Clas. M II 7
 Bergamo, Biblioteca civica 'Angelo Mai', MA 388 (Σ II 2)
 Bergamo, Biblioteca civica 'Angelo Mai', MA 571 (Δ I sopra 11)
 Cambridge, Emmanuel College, 70
 Cambridge, Peterhouse, 250
 Düsseldorf, Universitätsbibliothek, F 13
 Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 394
 Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 354
 Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Ashburniana 206 (132/138)
 Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Plut.29.3
 Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 609
 Lucca, Biblioteca Statale, 2114
 Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, E 114 sup.
 München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 8950
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ashmole 206
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 472
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 48
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 71
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 97
 Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7322
 Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7324
 Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, nouv.acq.lat. 398
 Rimini, Biblioteca civica Gambalunga, 278
 Upperville, Virginia, Library of Paul Mellon, ms 40
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 2880
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4077
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 4084-II
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 446
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1451

Wien, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, cvp 5417
 Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, 81.26 Aug.
 Zwickau, Ratsschulbibliothek (Stadtarchiv), XXII, VIII, 10

9. Other Latin Commentaries

Bernkastel-Kues 212 (John of Stendal)
 Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Folio 383 (John of Stendal ?)
 Erfurt, Wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek, Quarto 379
 Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellońska, 1918 (Albert of Opatow ?)
 Lyon, Bibliothèque municipale, 329 (Louis de Langle)
 Madrid, Biblioteca nacional, 9287 (Jerónimo Muñoz)
 München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 228 (John of Stendal ?)
 München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 488
 München, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 10661
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Digby 149
 Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7321 (Louis de Langle)
 Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 7437
 Sankt Gallen, Stadtbibliothek, 427 (Louis de Langle)
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Lat. 2366 (Cecco d'Ascoli)
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1354 (John of Stendal ?)
 Vaticano, Città del, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 1380
 Venezia, Biblioteca nazionale Marciana, Lat. VIII 30 (3270; Val. Cl. XI, 109)
 (Nicolas de Comitibus ?)
 Wrocław, Biblioteka Uniwersytecka, Ac. IV F 23
 The *Enarratio* of Valentin Naibod, Cologne, 1560

10. Alcabitius, *De coniunctionibus*

Oronce Finé, *Les canons ...*, Paris, 1556 (French)
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Canon. misc. 517 (Latin)
 Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 621 (Castilian)
 Rimini, Biblioteca civica Gambalunga, 278 (Latin)

GENERAL INDEX

The following is an index of the English portions of the book. It gives the most significant references to proper names associated with al-Qabīṣī's work, and to astrological topics: [°] = degrees/of degrees; ^s = signs/of signs; ^p = planets/of planets; ^z = of the ecliptic circle; and ^t = of the twelve places; 'n' after a page number indicates a footnote.

- Abbasid dynasty 121n
 Abraham bar Ḥiyya 1
 Abraham ibn Ezra 37, 212
 Abū 'Abd Allāh al-Baġdādī 2
 Abū 'Alī 7
 Abū Kāmil 1
 Abū Ma'ṣar 1, 7, 249–52, 309
 Abbreviation 7–8, 10, 21n, 23n, 25n, 27n, 35n, 37n, 41n, 43n, 45n, 73n, 81n, 83n, 89n, 91n, 129n, 133n, 141n, 143n, 145n, 155n, 205, 207, 214, 252, 357, 361
 Experimenta 201
 Flores 201
 Great Introduction (Liber introductionis maioris) 7–8, 10, 11, 83n, 143n, 145n, 147n, 149n, 151n, 200–2, 205, 207, 211n
 On the Revolution of the Years 7, 385n
 Religions and Dynasties (De magnis coniunctionibus) 8, 109n, 119n, 121n, 135n, 151n, 153n, 201–2, 215, 330, 338–9, 341, 353
 accidental/by accident 11–12, 23, 47, 55, 61
 Adelard of Bath 8, 204, 211
 advancing/retreating^t 49
 Aegidius de Tebaldis 220n
 ages of life 23^z; 49^t; 63^p, 65, 69, 71, 75, 79, 83, 85; see also rulership over life, and period in nativities
 agreeing in belt^s 21n, 23
 agreeing in nature^p 107
 agreeing in path^s 21
 algebra 69
 Albumasar: see Abū Ma'ṣar
 Alc(h)abitius
 Abbreviationes 162
 Collecta 172, 191
 De coniunctionibus planetarum 3–4, 220, 375–85
 De directionibus 12, 169, 196–7
 Flores 196
 'Alī bn Abī r-Riġāl 8–9, 119n
 'Alī bn Aḥmad al-'Imrānī 1
 'Alī bn 'Isā 19
 'Alī bn Riḍwān 220
 almubtazz: see *al-mubtazz*, ruling planet and governor
 Alvaro of Toledo 201n
 al-Andarzaġar 9, 51–55, 149, 215
 apogee^p 91
 appearances of people: see physiognomy
 application^p 95–7, 214–15
 Arabic numerals: see Hindu-Arabic numerals
 Arabicizing 213
 arc 125
 Pseudo-Aristotle
 Secret of Secrets 200
 ascendant^t 47–9
 ascending/descending 49^t; 91^p
 astrolabe 6, 200
 astrologers 5–6, 109
 astrology, defense of 19; divisions of 6, 11–12
 aspect^p 27, 71

 al-Baġdādī: see Abū 'Abd Allāh al-Baġdādī
 al-Bannā' 16
 Bar Ḥiyya: see Abraham bar Ḥiyya
 Bartholomeus de Alten de Nusia (editor) 192

- basma* 203, 215
 al-Bayhaqī 1
 besieging 101^P, 103; 103^s
 al-Bīrūnī 4, 10, 23n, 25n, 29n, 41n, 73n, 81n, 83n, 105n, 145n, 147n, 149n, 153n, 155n
 bicorporeal^s 27
 blood: see sanguine
 bright/dark^s 43, 207–8
 burnt^P 93, 95
 burnt path 105
bust 137, 209

 cadent^t 49, 57
 increasing in calculation^P 91
 cardines^t 49, 57
 character/mental attributes 35–7^s; 87^P
 of many children/sterile^s 33
 choleric/choleric 23^a; 25^a; 49^t; 69^P
 chronic illness 45^s, 208n
cingulus (belt of zodiac) 211, 230
 colours 55^t; 65^P, 67, 71, 77, 79, 81, 83
 combust^P 139
 compass directions^s 25, 33; see also eastern/western, northern/southern, and powers in compass directions
 complexion/elemental qualities 23^a; 25^a; 27^P, 63, 65, 69, 71, 75, 83, 109, 151, 372, 374
 conjunction^P 27, 71, 109, 121, 151, 373–4, 379–85
 much copulating/marrying^s 33
 Cremona 218
 cutting the light^P 101

darīḡān 131
 days/nights^P 65, 67, 71
dastūriya 93
 decans 29–31; see also *darīḡān*
 defective^a 33
 degrees 21, 207–8, 214
 dejection^{P, s, g} 25
 descending^t 49
 direct/crooked^s 21, 33, 103
 diurnal/nocturnal 25^a; 61^P, 65, 69, 71, 75, 79, 83
 dodecatemoria/twelfth-parts^s 129, 131
 domain (*ḥayyiz*)^P 61n, 101
 domestic^s 33
 Dorotheus 9, 23, 65, 69, 71, 75, 77, 117
 Dragon, Head/Tail of/lunar nodes 23, 87–9, 103, 154
 Dū r-Rumma 4n

 eastern/western^P 63, 93–5; see also compass directions
 Egyptians 29, 37n
 elemental qualities 85–7; see also complexion
 embryo 87
 essential 11, 33
 Euclid
 Elements 1n
 evasion^P 101
 exaltation^{s, g} 25

 facing^P 93
 de Fantis, Antonio (editor) 194, 220–1
 al-Fārābī 2
fardārīya 65, 67, 71, 77, 79, 83, 89, 133–5
 al-Fargānī 3, 200
 al-Fazārī 27n, 365
 Finé, Oronce (translator) 194, 375, 385
 finger-calculation 4
 fixed^s 27
 Franciscus Pipinus 219n
 fortunate^P 101
 increasing fortune^s 47, 208n
 friendship^P 105–7

 Galen 4
ḡalb 389
ḡārbuḡtār 129
 gender 25^a, 61; 41^s, 207; 49^t; 63^P, 65, 69, 71, 75, 79, 83, 95; gender of hours 89
 Gerard of Cremona 201, 211n, 218–19
 giver of life: see *ḡārbuḡtār*
 the Gloss to the Latin text 201–2, 219
 governor^P 117
 grains: see plants
 Greek alphabet 211

- Habaš ibn 'Abd Allāh 7
ḥalb^P 61, 101, 389
 half of the Sun^z 21
 half of the Moon^z 21
 Ḥalīl ibn Aḥmad 4
 Haly 204
 Ḥamāsa 1
 harm^P 103
 Ḥašwiyites 25
ḥayyiz: see domain
ḥaylāğ 6, 12, 15, 111–15, 141
 in the heart^P 93, 95, 101, 117
 Hegira 119
 Hermann of Carinthia 214, 390
 Hermes 9, 145, 147n
 Hindu-Arabic numerals 210, 213, 216
 Hispania 244
 horizon 47
 hostility: see friendship
 hot/cold: see complexion
 hours^P 89, 133–5
 houses 23^z; 47^t
 Hugo of Santalla 214, 390–2
 humours 23^z; 25^z; 49^t; 63^P, 65, 69
 Ḥunayn ibn Ishāq 5n
 al-Ḥusayn ibn Alī bn 'Abdūs ar-Rū-
 yānī 16

 Ibn Ezra: see Abraham ibn Ezra
 Ibn Ḥallikān 3
 Ibn al-Ḥammār 5n
 Ibn al-Ḥaṣīb 9
 Ibn Hibintā 9
 Ibn Riḍwān: see 'Alī bn Riḍwān
 Ibn Sīnān: see Ibrāhīm ibn Sīnān
 Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Abd
 Allāh al-'Umarī 14
 Ibrāhīm ibn al-Ḥusayn ar-Rūyānī 17n
 Ibrāhīm ibn Sīnān 4
 illnesses^P 63, 67, 69, 73, 77, 79, 83
 al-'Imrānī: see 'Alī bn Aḥmad al-
 'Imrānī
 Indians 4n, 73, 137
intihā'āt 6, 117–21

 'Isā bn 'Alī 2
 Ishāq ibn 'Alī r-Ruhāwī 5n

 jobs/businesses^P 63, 65, 69, 71, 75, 79,
 83
 John of Saxony (commentator) 192–
 4, 206
 John of Seville 3, 4n, 200–2, 219
 joys^{P,t} 55, 105n; see also pleasures
 Judaism 65
 Juntino, Francisco (translator) 375
 Jupiter 65–9

kadḥudāh 6, 15, 115–17
 al-Kindī 8–9, 10, 33, 61, 85, 119, 386–90
 kingship: see rulership
 Kūšyār ibn Labbān 21, 33n, 93n, 119n,
 123n, 127n, 129n

 Lacher, Ambros 193
 letter-equivalents to the signs of the
 zodiac 211
Liber Archachelis 213
Liber erarum 219
Liber novem iudicum 390
Liber trium iudicum 214, 390
 liberated^P 93
 in its own light^P 95
 lord of life: see *kadḥudāh*
 lord of the year 377; see also *sālḥudāh*
 lords of the hours 133
 lords of the places 57–9
 lords of the terms 29, 365–9
 lords of the triplicities^P 25, 29, 206–7
 lots 8–10, 12–13, 141–55, 201n; 65^P, 69,
 71, 75, 77, 81, 206
 lunar nodes: see Dragon

 marrying: see copulating
 Mars 69–71
 al-Marwazī: see Muḥammad ibn
 Maṣṣūr al-Marwazī
 Māsā'allāh 7, 9, 65, 67, 71, 73, 77, 81,
 83, 200
 masculine/feminine: see gender

- medicine/medicines 69, 155
 melancholy 23^a; 25^a; 63^P
 melothesia 35-7^a; 65^P, 67, 71, 73, 77, 79, 83
 mental attributes: see character
 Mercury 79-81
 midsummer 23, 49
 minute 21
 Moon 83-7
 Moretus, Matheus (editor) 192
al-mubtazz 117
 Muḥammad ibn Maṣṣūr al-Marwāzī 4-5
 al-Mutanabbī 2

 Naibod, Valentin (commentator) 194
namūdār 3, 109
 by nature 23
nawbahrāt/ninth-parts^a 8, 131-3
 ninth-parts: see *nawbahrāt*
 northern/southern 21^a; 91^P; see also compass directions
 increasing in number^P 91

 obedient^a 21
 Olympiodorus 371
 opening the doors^P 137

 pains^{a,P} 37-9
pars tritici 201n
 Paul of Alexandria 371
 period in nativities 133-5
 philosophy 11
 physiognomy/appearances of people 65, 67, 71, 73, 77, 81, 83-5
 phlegm 23^a; 25^a; 49^t
 pi (ratio of circumference to diameter) 135
 poetry 3, 204, 212, 365
 places^t 47-55, 141-9, 377
 plants/grains 35-7^a; 67^P, 71, 75, 77
 pleasures^{P,s} 23, 55
 possessions^P 65, 69, 71, 75, 79, 83
 powers^P 33, 115
 powers in compass directions^P 65, 67, 71, 73, 77, 81, 83
 powerful/weak 47^a; 57^t; 61^P, 95, 101-3, 105
 price 153, 377-9
 professions^P 63, 65, 69, 71, 75, 79, 83
 prohibition^P 97
 property 11
 Prophet 119
 prorogation: see *tasyīr*
 prorogator: see *haylāğ*
 Ptolemy 7
 Almagest 1n, 2, 3, 5, 6, 219
 Tetrabiblos/Quadripartitum 2, 7, 9, 19, 93n, 111, 202, 207n, 219, 371
 Pseudo-Ptolemy
 Centiloquium 201, 202n
 pushing^P 99

 al-Qabīṣī
 The Testing 2, 5-7
 Treatise on Distances 2, 4; see also Alc(h)abitius
qāsim 127-9
qisma 125-9
 quadrant 23^a; 47-9^t
 quadrupeds^a 33
 Qusṭā bn Lūqā 200

 rain, lot of 155n
 rational^a 33
 Raymond of Marseilles 201, 206, 211, 214
 rays^P 27
 under the rays^P 85
 reception^P 99
 reflection of the light^P 97
 refrenation^P 99
 regions 35-7^a; 65^P, 67, 71, 73, 77, 81, 85, 206
 religions^P 63, 67, 71, 73, 77, 79, 83
 resistance^P 99
 returning^P 99
 revolutions: see world years
 right/left 49^t; 95^P
 rising-times^a 21, 47, 121-9

- Robert of Ketton 390-1
 Roger of Hereford 204
 rulership/kingship 151-3
 rulership over life^P 87
 ruling planet 59-61
 ar-Rūyānī: see Ibrāhīm and al-Ḥusayn
- Sahl ibn Biṣr 9, 16, 201-2, 207, 235
sālḥudāh 6, 119, 135
 as-Samaw'al 9
 sanguine/blood 23^z; 25^e, 49; 65^P
 Sanskrit 131, 137
 Saturn 63-5
 Sayf ad-Dawla 2-5, 19, 203
 seasons 23^z; 49^t
 sign 21
 soul 65, 71, 127, 139
 Spanish era 201
Speculum astronomiae 209ⁿ
 sterile: see of many children
 submerged^P 93
 succedents^t 49, 57
 as-Sulamī 5ⁿ
 Sun 71-5
- at-Ṭabarī: see 'Umar ibn al-Farruḥān
 at-Ṭabarī
 Ṭābit ibn Qurra 4, 200
 Tail: see Dragon
 tastes 25^e; 65^{nP}, 67ⁿ, 69, 71ⁿ, 73ⁿ, 77ⁿ,
 79ⁿ, 83, 155, 205
 * *tasyīr* 12, 121-9
 temperaments^P 67, 69, 73, 77, 79, 83
 terms^P 27-9, 103
 terminal points: see *intihā'āt*
Toledan Tables 65ⁿ, 71, 81, 207ⁿ, 211ⁿ,
 214
 transference^P 97
- transit^P 135-7
 trick questions (*maḡāliḥ*) 5-6
 triplicities^s 25, 29, 51-55
 tropical^s 27
 Turel, Pierre (editor) 193
 twelfth-parts^e: see dodecatemoria
- 'Umar ibn al-Farruḥān at-Ṭabarī 200
 al-'Umarī: see Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-
 'Azīz ibn 'Abd Allāh al-'Umarī
- velocity, increasing in^P 91
 Venus 75-7
 Vettius Valens 7, 9, 111, 145
 voiced^s 33
 void of course^P 97
 Vulgate tradition of Latin text 211
- weather forecasting 12; see also lot
 of rain
 wells^s 45, 207ⁿ
 Wenceslas II, king of Bohemia 215
 wild^P 97
- Yāqūt 3
 Yazdigird 121
 years^P 65, 67, 67, 71, 77, 81, 83, 205
 years of the native 133-5
 years of the world 6, 119, 151-3, 385
- Zael
Liber introductorius 201ⁿ; see also
 Sahl
Ziğ 9, 115, 121
Ziğ as-Sindhind 7
 zodiac 21, 211ⁿ; see also *cingulus*